Folio 1561

# Peatlands - guidance for climate change mitigation through conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use



5

MITIGATION OF CLIMATE CHANGE IN AGRICULTURE SERIES

Second edition

MITIGATION OF CLIMATE CHANGE IN AGRICULTURE
MICCA

ERNST MORITZ ARNDT
UNIVERSITÄT GREIFSWALD
Wissen lockt. Seit 1456

WETLANDS INTERNATIONAL

FAO
FIAT PANIS

MITIGATION OF CLIMATE CHANGE IN AGRICULTURE SERIES 5

# Peatlands - guidance for climate change mitigation through conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use

## Second edition

Hans Joosten, Marja-Liisa Tapio-Biström & Susanna Tol (eds.)

Published by
the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
and
Wetlands International

Mitigation of Climate Change in Agriculture (MICCA) Programme
October 2012

Contact

FAO, Mitigation of climate change in agriculture programme,
Marja-Liisa Tapio-Biström, Senior Climate change officer, micca@fao.org

Wetlands International,
Marcel Silvius, Head of Programme and Strategy – Wetlands & Livelihoods, marcel.silvius@wetlands.org

University of Greifswald,
Hans Joosten, Professor of Peatland Studies and Palaeoecology,
Institute of Botany and Landscape Ecology, joosten@uni-greifswald.de

The first edition of this publication was originally published by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the Wetlands International in 2012 and it is available at http://www.fao.org/docrep/015/an762e/an762e.pdf

The designations employed and the presentation of material in this information product do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) or of the Wetlands International concerning the legal or development status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. The mention of specific companies or products of manufacturers, whether or not these have been patented, does not imply that these have been endorsed or recommended by FAO or Wetlands International in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned.
The views expressed in this information product are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of FAO or Wetlands International.

ISBN 978-92-5-107302-5

All rights reserved. FAO encourages reproduction and dissemination of material in this information product. Non-commercial uses will be authorized free of charge, upon request. Reproduction for resale or other commercial purposes, including educational purposes, may incur fees. Applications for permission to reproduce or disseminate FAO copyright materials, and all queries concerning rights and licences, should be addressed by e-mail to copyright@fao.org or to the Chief, Publishing Policy and Support Branch, Office of Knowledge Exchange, Research and Extension, FAO,
Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, 00153 Rome, Italy.

© FAO and Wetlands International 2012

# Executive Summary

Peatlands provide many important ecosystem services, including water regulation, biodiversity conservation, and carbon sequestration and storage. To safeguard these services and mitigate climate change, these highly sensitive areas should be protected from further degradation. Peatlands and organic soils contain 30 percent of the world's soil carbon but only cover 3 percent of the Earth's land area. Fifteen percent of peatlands are drained and used for agriculture, grazing, peat mining and forestry, especially for bioenergy plantations. Including emissions from peat fires, these drained peatlands emit almost 6 percent of anthropogenic $CO_2$ emissions. This represents almost 25 percent of emissions from the entire land use, land use change and forestry sector. Once the peat carbon is lost, the losses are virtually irreversible. Peatland conservation, restoration and improved management are low-hanging fruit for climate change mitigation.

This report provides information on management and finance options to achieve emissions reductions and enhance other vital ecosystem services from peatlands. A decision support tree guides users through options for the management of both cultivated and uncultivated peatlands. The report also summarizes the methodologies and data available for quantifying greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands and organic soils. Practical approaches are presented concerning measuring, reporting and verification, and accounting of greenhouse gas emissions. Country-specific case studies illustrate the problems, solutions and opportunities associated with peatland management. This report is a handbook for policy-makers, technical audiences and others interested in peatlands.

**10 elements of strategic action:**

1. **Identify occurrence and status** (pristine, drained, abandoned, under productive use) of all peatlands worldwide.
2. **Improve assessment** of greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands. Improve methodologies for measuring, reporting and verifying (MRV).
3. **Conserve** all reasonably intact peat swamps.
4. **Prevent** further degradation of already degraded peatlands through a range of activities, including:
   - halting the intensification of artificial drainage in already drained areas;
   - installing hazard monitoring and mitigation schemes to avoid and restrain uncontrolled fires and soil erosion;
   - halting the expansion of agricultural practices that require drainage (shift land use activities currently carried out on peatlands, such as oil palm and pulpwood plantations, to mineral soils and practice paludiculture); and
   - halting uncontrolled, selective and illegal logging.
5. **Restore** degraded peatlands by rewetting, reforesting (in the tropics), and subsequent conservation or paludiculture. Restoration of peatlands reduces emissions, improves water regulation, benefits biodiversity and opens up other income options.
6. **Target** financial resources to peatland conservation, restoration and improved management.
7. **Stimulate and apply** existing and developing climate financing mechanisms on the compliance market (Kyoto Protocol, REDD+, NAMAs), the voluntary market (private sector investment in peatland rehabilitation) and from other sources.
8. **Support** local communities at the earliest stage and stimulate community development to overcome their opportunity costs and dependence on unsustainable peatland use.
9. **Ensure** that greenhouse gas criteria are integrated into credible certification and subsidy schemes for products derived from drained peatlands, including biofuels, palm oil, wood pulp, and other products from agriculture, horticulture and forestry. Each country that imports such products should review their domestic policies for these prodcuts.
10. **Share** experiences and expertise on peatland conservation, restoration and improved management among countries rich in peatlands and organic soils, especially those in need of capacity building.

This report provides guidance for these actions. The main strategies are:

- Secure undrained peatlands to prevent emissions.
- Rewet drained peatlands to reduce emissions.
- Adapt management of peatlands that cannot be rewetted.

D

# Contents


**Executive Summary** **C**

**Abbreviations and acronyms** **J**

**1. Introduction** **3**

**2. Implementation** **9**

2.1. Keep wet peatlands wet: conservation 11

2.2. Keep wet peatlands wet: paludiculture 11

2.3. Rewetting and restoration of drained peatlands 13

2.4. Adapted management of drained peatlands in productive use 16

2.5. Hazard control on abandoned drained peatlands 18

2.6. Conflicts and synergies 20

**3. Finance options** **23**

3.1. Reducing emissions from peatlands within the UNFCCC framework 24

3.2. Climate initiatives for peatlands under the European Union 28

3.3. Voluntary carbon market 29

3.4. Global Environmental Facility (GEF) 31

3.5. Policy recommendations to overcome obstacles to finance options 32

**4. MRV and practical solutions** **35**

4.1. What are peatlands and organic soils 36

4.2. Recent reviews of peatland emissions 36

4.3. IPCC guidance 36

4.4. Guidance provided by the voluntary market 39

4.5. Practical solutions for challenges 40

4.6. Practical solutions for meeting REDD+ safeguard commitments in peatland areas 42

**5. Country-wide overview of opportunities** **47**

5.1. Southeast Asia: Indonesia and Malaysia 47

5.2. European Union: Poland and the United Kingdom 53

5.3. Eastern Europe: Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine 59

5.4. Central Asia: China and Mongolia 66

5.5. Africa: Congo Basin and Uganda 71

5.6. Amazon Basin: Brazil, the Guyanas and Peru 77

**References** **87**

## Tables

Table 1. Examples of paludicultures tested in Central Europe
Table 2. Conflicts and synergies of various peatland utilization options
Table 3. Summary of climate finance for peatland conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use
Table 4. Peat swamp forest (PSF) cover estimates for Indonesia
Table 5. Land cover distribution on peatland in western Indonesia (Sumatra, Kalimantan) in 2007
Table 6. Land cover distribution and related annual $CO_2$ emissions in 2007 from drainage related peat oxidation in western Indonesia (Sumatra and Kalimantan)
Table 7. Peat swamp forest cover estimates for Malaysia
Table 8. Extent of industrial plantations on peat in Malaysia in 2010
Table 9. Data on organic soils in national GHG inventory year 2010 (EU 27)
Table 10. Extent of organic-rich soils and bogs and fens in the UK
Table 11. Peat-covered wetlands in European part of the Russian Federation
Table 12. Areas of “good quality” and “degraded peatland” on the Ruoergai Plateau in 1977 and 2007
Table 13. Forest types of “insufficiently drained soils” of Suriname

## Figures

Figure 1. The Ruoergai peatlands on the Tibetan Plateau are crucial for regulating water supply
Figure 2. Decision support tree for management of peatlands and organic soils
Figure 3. The unworkable gears of drained peatland utilization
Figure 4. Extent of peatland in Peninsular Malaysia, Sumatra, and Borneo
Figure 5. Distribution status of peat swamp forest in Sibu Division, Sarawak (Malaysia)
Figure 6. Biogeographical regions in Poland and distribution of peatlands larger than 2 $km^2$
Figure 7. The globally threatened aquatic warbler
Figure 8. Peat and peaty soils of the United Kingdom
Figure 9. Distribution of peatlands in Belarus
Figure 10. Map of fen mires in southwest Belarus existing in 1977 and remaining in 1995
Figure 11. a) Peatland (mire) area within administrative regions of the European part of the Russian Federation
b) Distribution of main peatland (mire) types in the European part of the Russian Federation
Figure 12. Peat fires burning under snow in Russia, November 24, 2010
Figure 13. Peatland distribution in Ukraine
Figure 14. Severely degraded and abandoned peatland in the Chernihiv region (Ukraine)
Figure 15. Distribution of “mires” in China
Figure 16. Distribution of good quality and degraded peatlands on the Ruoergai Plateau
Figure 17. Peatland distribution in Mongolia
Figure 18. The soil carbon content of Africa
Figure 19. Congo: Interfluvial swamp forest between the Likouala aux Herbes and the Ubangui River
Figure 20. Wetland probability map of the central Congo Basin
Figure 21. Distribution of permanent and seasonal wetlands in Uganda in 1996
Figure 22. Pristine peatlands in Uganda
Figure 23. Densely drained peatlands in southwest Uganda
Figure 24. The delimitation of Amazonia *sensu stricto* and four peripheral subregions Guiana, Andes, Planalto and Gurupí
Figure 25. Peat domes of the Central Amazon between the Amazon and the Putumajo River
Figure 26. Vegetable growing on beds by Japanese settlers on 1.5 m thick peat in Brazil
Figure 27. Mauritia flexuosa peatland in the Peruvian Amazon
Figure 28. Soil map of part of the Kaw Marshes in French Guiana
Figure 29. Major wetlands of French Guiana. Rectangles mark wetlands which include larger peatlands
Figure 30. Vegetation map of Guyana showing selected vegetation types
Figure 31. Wetlands of Suriname, which might harbour extensive peatlands
Figure 32. Geological map of the coastal plain of Suriname

## Boxes


Box 1 Ecosystem services of peatlands: the Ruoergai Plateau
Box 2 Subsidence
Box 3 Paludiculture in Indonesia
Box 4 Restoration and conservation
Box 5 Towards sustainable grazing on peatlands
Box 6 Building land use NAMAs: example from Indonesia
Box 7 Emissions reductions from peatlands in Belarus through the voluntary market
Box 8 Where to find information on organic soils in your country
Box 9 Emissions from peatlands
Box 10 Peat swamp forests: ecology and biodiversity
Box 11 Wet agriculture for conserving a little brown bird
Box 12 Peatland administration in Russia
Box 13 Decision Support System for peatland management in the Russian Federation

# Acknowledgements

We are grateful to the many people who have contributed directly or indirectly to the preparation of this report. We would especially like to thank everyone who has contributed to the expert meeting on the role of organic soils and peatlands in climate change mitigation, which took place on 3 and 4 April, 2012 in FAO, Rome. We hope that the information provided in this report supports efforts to make a meaningful contribution to combating climate change through the conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use of peatlands. We would welcome any feedback to this report. We thank the Ministry for Foreign Affairs of Finland, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Norway, the German Federal Ministry for Food, Agriculture and Consumer Protection through the Monitoring and Assessment of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Mitigation Potential in Agriculture Project, a component of the MICCA Programme, and the German Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety in the framework of the International Climate Initiative on 'Capacity development for sustainable energy and climate policies' for funding this publication. This is the second edition of the report, which was first published in May 2012 in Bonn, Germany for a side event at the thirty-sixth session of the Subsidiary Body for Scientific and Technological Advice (SBSTA) held during the United Nations Framework Convention Climate Change (UNFCCC) Conference.

The following people contributed to this report:

Clifton Bain – IUCN UK Peatland Programme
Uwe Ballhorn – RSS - Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH Baierbrunn
Alexandra Barthelmes – Greifswald University
Aletta Bonn – IUCN UK Peatland Programme
Steve Chapman – James Hutton institute
Andrew Coupar – Scottish Natural Heritage
John Couwenberg – Greifswald University
Rene Dommain – Greifswald University
Igino Emmer – Silvestrum
Andreas Haberl – Michael Succow Foundation
Robert O'Sullivan – Climate Focus
Jan Peters – Michael Succow Foundation
Mark Reed – Birmingham City University
Florian Siegert – RSS - Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH Baierbrunn
Marcel Silvius – Wetlands International
Franziska Tanneberger – Greifswald University
Pat Thompson – RSPB
Moritz von Unger – ATLAS Environmental Law Advisory
Wendelin Wichtmann – Michael Succow Foundation
Wu Ning – ICIMOD The International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development

Invaluable support to the editing team has been given by Gordon Ramsay and Maria Nuutinen – MICCA Programme, FAO.

Rome, October 2012, Hans Joosten, Marja-Liisa Tapio-Biström & Susanna Tol

# Abbreviations and acronyms

| | |
|---|---|
| **AAU** | **Assigned Amount Unit**<br>The Units are issued to industrialized countries under the Kyoto Protocol in an amount equal to the caps they assumed. |
| **Annex 1** | **Annex I to the UNFCCC**<br>Industrialized countries are listed in Annex I to the UNFCCC to differentiate obligations these countries have under the UNFCCC from those of developing countries. Most of the Annex I countries also agreed to binding caps under the Kyoto Protocol. |
| **CAP** | **Common Agricultural Policy**<br>A system of European Union agricultural subsidies and programmes |
| **CBD** | **The Convention on Biological Diversity**<br>An international legally binding treaty. The Convention has three main goals: conservation of biological diversity (or biodiversity); sustainable use of its components; and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from genetic resources. |
| **CDM** | **Clean Development Mechanism**<br>Mechanism created under the Kyoto Protocol to finance climate mitigation projects in developing countries via creating CERs |
| **CEH** | **The Centre for Ecology & Hydrology** |
| **CERs** | **Certified Emission Reductions**<br>Offsets created by CDM projects that can be used by industrialized countries to meet their emission reduction commitments under the Kyoto Protocol |
| **CM** | **Cropland Management**<br>Type of activities that a country can choose to include in their LULUCF accounting under the Kyoto Protocol |
| **CMP** | **Conference of the Parties serving as the Meeting of the Parties**<br>The annual UN conference and decision making body for the Kyoto Protocol |
| **COP** | **Conference of the Parties**<br>The annual UN conference and decision-making body for the UNFCCC |
| **CSA** | **Climate-smart agriculture** |
| **CUPP** | **Conservation of Undrained or Partially drained Peatland**<br>VCS project category that would cover for example activities to protect a peatland from being drained. |
| **DO** | **Domestic Offsetting**<br>Mechanism to create domestic offsets in the EU under the EU ETS. |
| **DSS** | **Decision Support System** |
| **ERU** | **Emission Reduction Unit**<br>Offset credits created by JI projects that can be used by industrialized countries to meet their emission reduction commitments under the Kyoto Protocol. ERUs are created by either converting an AAU or RMU into an ERU. |
| **EU** | **European Union** |

| | |
|---|---|
| **EU ETS** | **European Emissions Trading Scheme**<br>Emissions trading scheme established in the EU. |
| **FM** | **Forest Management**<br>Activities that involve the management of forests. This could include activities such as changing the logging rotation in a forest to increase the average carbon stock stored in the forest. |
| **GCF** | **Green Climate Fund**<br>Climate fund and UNFCCC financial mechanism recently established under the UNFCCC to finance climate mitigation and adaptation. |
| **GEST method** | **Greenhouse gas Emissions Site Types method**<br>The GEST approach is a method for assessing greenhouse gas fluxes from peatlands using vegetation and water level as a proxy. |
| **GEF** | **Global Environmental Facility**<br>Facility to provide finance under UNFCCC and other environmental treaties (Convention on Biological Diversity, UN Convention to Combat Desertification, and Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants). |
| **GHG** | **Greenhouse gas**<br>The six greenhouse gases / groups of gases listed in the Kyoto Protocol are Carbon dioxide ($CO_2$), Methane ($CH_4$), Nitrous oxide ($N_2O$), Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), Perfluorocarbons (PFCs) and Sulphur hexafluoride ($SF_6$). |
| **GM** | **Grazing land Management**<br>Type of activities that a country can choose to include in their LULUCF accounting under the Kyoto Protocol. |
| **IMCG** | **International Mire Conservation Group**<br>An international network of specialists having a particular interest in mire and peatland conservation. |
| **JI** | **Joint Implementation**<br>Mechanism created under the Kyoto Protocol to finance climate mitigation projects in industrialized countries via the creation of ERUs. |
| **KP** | **Kyoto Protocol** |
| **LULUCF** | **Land use, land-use change and forestry**<br>An umbrella term that covers a range of different types of activities affecting land, land use change and forestry, such as forest management, grazing land management etc. |
| **M.a.s.l.** | **Metres above sea level** |
| **MICCA** | **Mitigation of Climate Change in Agriculture Programme of FAO** |
| **MRV** | **Measuring, reporting and verification** |
| **NAMA** | **Nationally appropriate mitigation action**<br>Action undertaken in developing countries to mitigate climate change under the UNFCCC. |
| **NAPs** | **National Adaptation Plans**<br>National plans developing countries are to develop to support adaptation to climate change. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Non-Annex 1** | **Developing countries**<br>See explanation of "Annex I". |
| **NTFP** | **Non-timber forest products** |
| **OTOP** | **Polish Society for the Protection of Birds** |
| **PRC** | **Peatland Rewetting and Conservation**<br>VCS project category that sets rules on accounting for emission reductions or removals from peatland rewetting or conservation projects. |
| **RDP** | **Rewetting of Drained Peatland**<br>VCS project category related to projects that re-wet drained peat, e.g. by damming drainage canals. |
| **REDD+** | **Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation**<br>Topic being negotiated under the UNFCCC related to conservation and enhancement of forest carbon stocks and sustainable management of forests. |
| **RMU** | **Removal Unit**<br>Units that are issued by Annex I countries if they generate net removals from their LULUCF accounting under the Kyoto Protocol. |
| **SAC** | **Special Areas of Conservation**<br>Defined in the European Union's Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC), also known as the Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora. The Special Areas of Conservation protect the 220 habitats and approximately 1000 species considered to be of European interest. |
| **SSSI** | **A Site of Special Scientific Interest**<br>A conservation designation denoting a protected area in the United Kingdom. SSSIs are the basic building block of site-based nature conservation legislation. |
| **SPA** | **Special Protection Area**<br>A designation under the European Union Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds. Under the Directive, Member States of the European Union (EU) have a duty to safeguard the habitats (for example peatlands) of migratory birds and certain particularly threatened birds. |
| **UNCCD** | **United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification** |
| **UNDP** | **the United Nations Development Programme** |
| **UNFCCC** | **United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change** |
| **UNICEF** | **The United Nations Children's Fund** |
| **VCS** | **Verified Carbon Standard**<br>Voluntary market standard used to quantify emission reductions or removals. |
| **WDR** | **Wetland Drainage and Rewetting**<br>Activities that a country can choose to include in its LULUCF accounting under the Kyoto Protocol. |



Zoige Plateau, the largest peatland in the Tibetan Plateau (altitude 3 500 m), where eco-tourism has been developed by local communities.
Photo: Wu Ning

# 1. Introduction

Although the majority of peatlands are still in a natural state, many peatlands have been drained and degraded. They have been used for centuries for productive purposes such as agriculture, forestry, grazing and peat mining. Globally, the carbon dioxide ($CO_2$) emissions from drained peatlands (including emissions from peat fires) amount to two gigatonnes per year (Joosten, 2009a) and represent almost 25 percent of the $CO_2$ emissions from the entire land use, land use change and forestry sector (LULUCF) (Canadell, 2011).

Unlike the emissions associated with forest clearance, which are largely instantaneous, the emissions from drained peatlands continue for as long as the peatland remains drained and the peat keeps oxidizing. This can continue for decades and even centuries. Conserving, restoring and improving the management of organic soils and peatlands can substantially contribute to reducing atmospheric greenhouse gas (GHG) concentrations. Peatlands also provide other vital environmental services and contribute to food security and poverty reduction.

This report aims at providing countries rich in peatlands and organic soils with information on incentives for reducing emissions. The report also provides details on methodological guidance and available data on quantifying GHG emissions from organic soils and offers practical options for addressing the technical complications involved in measuring, reporting and verification (MRV) and accounting.

The information in this report was compiled by a team of expert authors from Wetlands International, the Mitigation of Climate Change in Agriculture (MICCA) Programme of the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations, Greifswald University, Climate Focus, ATLAS Environmental Law Advisory and the Michael Succow Foundation. These authors have contributed to different chapters in the report. This is the second amended edition of the report, which was first released in May 2012.

According to the Fourth Assessment Report (AR4) of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), 14 percent of global GHG emissions are caused by agriculture. Another 17 percent of emissions come from land use change leading to land use systems that contain less carbon than the original natural ecosystems. Dangerous global warming cannot be avoided without emission reductions in the land-based sectors.

Agriculture is the driver for most of the changes in land use. The clearing of forests or grasslands for croplands, pastures or plantations, including biofuel crops, is one major example of agriculture-driven land use change. Demand for energy, which in many developing areas is based on wood, leads to further deforestation and forest degradation.

In order for the land use sector to contribute to the global effort to mitigate climate change, three actions are needed:

1. the avoidance of new emissions from land use change and consequent land use;
2. the improvement of management practices to reduce emissions from existing production systems; and
3. the sequestration of carbon through improved land use and management.

To achieve this, it is necessary to identify 'hotspots' areas where reducing emissions from land use can be the most effective. Other important societal goals, including ensuring food security and maintaining vital environmental services must also be considered. The Box 1 presents an example of efforts to manage sustainably the peatlands of Ruoergai Plateau at the foot of the Himalayas, which provide multiple ecosystem services for millions of people.

Obtaining food security is one of the main goals of the global community, national governments and individual households. Food security is a fundamental human right and a prerequisite for peaceful development. Climate change will affect all of the world's ecosystems, including agricultural ecosystems. For this reason, it is necessary to adapt land management and use to changing temperatures and rainfall patterns. If global average temperature increases by more than 2 degrees Celsius, it will be difficult to secure enough food for the global population, which is projected to increase to 9 billion people by 2050.

Peatlands and organic soils are an example of emission hotspots that we need to focus on to reverse increases in GHG emissions and prevent further dangerous, anthropogenic climate change. Peatlands and organic soils cover only 3 percent of the world's land area but contain 30 percent of its soil carbon (Parish *et al.*, 2008). Only 15 percent of the world's peatlands have been drained and used for agriculture, livestock and forestry, including bioenergy plantations such as oil palm (Joosten, 2009a). These drained peatlands, which make up 0.3 percent of the world's land cover, emit almost 6 percent of global $CO_2$ emissions (Joosten, 2009a). Organic soils are prevalent in many agro-ecological zones and ecosystems. These soils should be identified to establish suitable management programmes.

A priority is to conserve peatlands in their undrained state. Peatland conservation is one of the most cost-effective ways to stop increases in emissions. Given the limited area peatlands cover and the huge carbon stocks they contain, this a self-evident strategy that would benefit from a globally focused programme. Where natural peatlands have to be converted to productive use, land use options that are compatible with wet conditions (a practice referred to as paludiculture) should be developed and implemented.

Peatlands that are drained and currently used for agriculture or forestry should be rewetted. Rewetting is often easily done in areas where peatlands have been already abandoned due to severe degradation or where productivity is low. There are already good examples of opportunities, which build on traditional knowledge and new science, for developing sustainable livelihoods from rewetted peatland ecosystems. These opportunities include paludiculture and diversifying income sources through mechanisms such as payments for ecosystem services, climate change mitigation funding and tourism development.

Emissions from drained peatlands are of global significance and constitute a major part of national GHG emissions in many countries. Therefore, less damaging and more sustainable management practices have to be implemented in peatland areas that must be kept in productive use for agriculture, livestock and forestry. Management options for minimizing emissions, including fire control, should be identified. High water tables are essential for reducing emissions from cultivated and planted areas. Good practice guidelines should be developed for different agro-ecological zones and production systems. Reduced emissions through good practices could qualify as a practice-based mitigation action.

Chapter 2 of this report provides an overview of the most effective strategies for reducing emissions from organic soils according to their drainage conditions. The water table level in peatland is closely associated with the ecosystem services it can provide. Drainage causes most of the environmental problems related to peatlands. This chapter discusses management practices for avoiding or reducing these problems. The different management situations and options are summarized in a decision support tree for the management of peatlands and organic soils (Figure 2 ).

For peatlands under productive use, this report provides guidance on how to increase the sustainability of land use and outlines the opportunities, benefits and trade-offs of changing management practices. Chapter 3 offers details about finance options in the compliance market, the voluntary market and other mechanisms for reducing emissions and enhancing co-benefits through peatland conservation, restoration and sustainable use. Chapter 4 discusses the methodological guidance and data available for quantifying GHG emissions from organic soils. It also provides practical solutions for the challenges involved in accounting and MRV. Chapter 5 provides examples of the peatland distribution in countries with extensive peatlands. It also looks at the emissions generated from organic soils in these countries and opportunities to reduce these emissions and enhance other ecosystem services. The report is intended for policy makers, technical audiences and the general public.

## Box 1: Ecosystem services of the peatlands of the Ruoergai Plateau (China)

The extensive Ruoergai (Zoige) peatlands on the eastern Tibetan Plateau are major interfaces between the Tibetan uplands and large lowland rivers. These peatlands, which serve as grazing lands, contain an estimated carbon content of 750 megatonnes (Björk, 1993) – a significant proportion of Chinese peat carbon resources. They are important reservoirs for biodiversity conservation, with numerous endangered and endemic species (Tsuyuzaki et al., 1990; Ekstam, 1993; Schaller, 1998).

Since early times, the peatlands on the Ruoergai Plateau have acted like sponges. They absorbed and retained water during periods of when water supplies were abundant and slowly released it in times of water deficit. In this way, the peatlands slowed down peak discharge, prevented erosion, reduced downstream flooding and guaranteed a steady supply of water to the Huanghe (Yellow) River – a water source that millions of people depend on.

The introduction of livestock grazing 5 000 years ago changed the character of the peatlands on the Ruoergai Plateau, making them more susceptible to erosion (Joosten et al., 2008). At the same time, a complex system of land management, which included sharing grazing lands and their rotational use, emerged as part of a unique cultural heritage. Not only in Ruoergai but also in the entire high altitude area of the Himalayan region, peatlands still function as grazing pastures for nomadic herders, especially when the peatlands are frozen or not waterlogged. Eighty percent of the peatlands on the Tibetan Plateau are grazed or browsed by domestic animals in winter and early summer. The herders prefer peatlands for grazing, because of the earlier plant growth, the higher productivity of forage, the better nutrient availability due to the diversity of forage species, and the availability of water for watering and cooling the livestock.

Peatland degradation increased dramatically with the construction of roads in the 1970s and the rising demand for food, fuel and rangeland. Overgrazing and the resulting decrease in the quality of pasture fuelled the demand for new rangeland. This led to increased pressure on untouched peatlands (Wiener et al., 2003, Wang et al., 2006; Gao et al., 2009), of which almost 50 percent were drained (Yang, 2000).

To increase milk and meat production, traditional husbandry was replaced by a more market-oriented economy. Collective livestock and pastures were divided and allocated to individual households. Pastures were fenced and more infrastructure was developed. Livestock numbers increased dramatically and migration routes of animals were blocked (Li et al., 1986; Long and Ma 1997), which aggravated overgrazing, peatland degradation and desertification. Peatlands in Ruoergai were leased to individual Tibetan herders, which has led to long-term conflicts between nature conservation and livestock grazing (Yan & Wu 2005). The more sedentary managing system brought about new challenges not only for pastoral development but also for peatland conservation.

During the last forty years the area of degraded peatlands has almost doubled, and less than 20 percent of the peatland remain in good condition (Schumann et al., 2008). Peatland degradation leads to increased GHG emissions, whereas moderate grazing may positively influence methane emissions and carbon sequestration (Chen et al 2008; 2009). For this reason, peatland restoration is considered a low-cost mitigation tool.

During the last decade, the ecological restoration of degraded rangelands and forage cultivation in winter pastures have been encouraged by the government to reduce grazing pressure on peatlands in spring. Additionally, several pilot projects by national and international organizations have supported peatland restoration in the Ruoergai Plateau by

replanting vegetation (forage cultivation), rewetting (ditch blocking) and establishing co-management systems that involve multiple stakeholders for the many uses of rangeland resources.

In 2007 and 2010, to promote biodiversity conservation and enhance the livelihood of local communities, the Provincial People's Congresses of Gansu and Sichuan approved Wetland Conservation Regulations, which prohibit drainage, peat mining and the reclamation of peatlands. The regulations encourage local people and organizations to get involved in peatland restoration. They allocate 0.3 percent of its yearly budget to peatland restoration. Since 2008, the Chinese government has been working to establish a payment for ecosystem services (PES) mechanism, which would compensate local herders for reducing the number of livestock.

The Ruoergai example shows how sound peatland management can serve multiple goals. Currently, the peatlands provide irreplaceable grazing ground for thousands of yaks, horses and sheep that are central to the livelihoods of local herder families and provide the country with milk and meat. By keeping groundwater levels high, the peatlands maintain the productivity of upland rangelands. By reducing the speed of water flow, the peatlands retain sediments and provide a supply of good quality, well-filtered water. In addition, restored peatlands provide important soil carbon storage, and the reduced degradation leads to fewer significant $CO_2$ emissions.

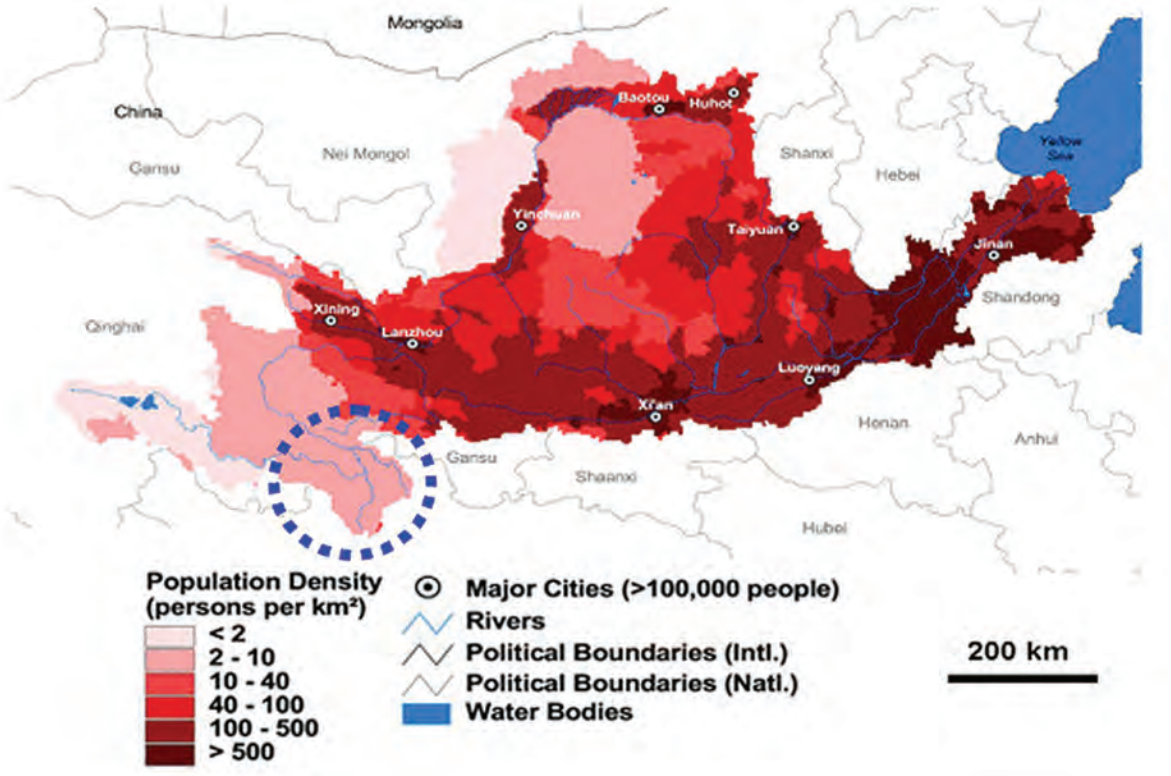
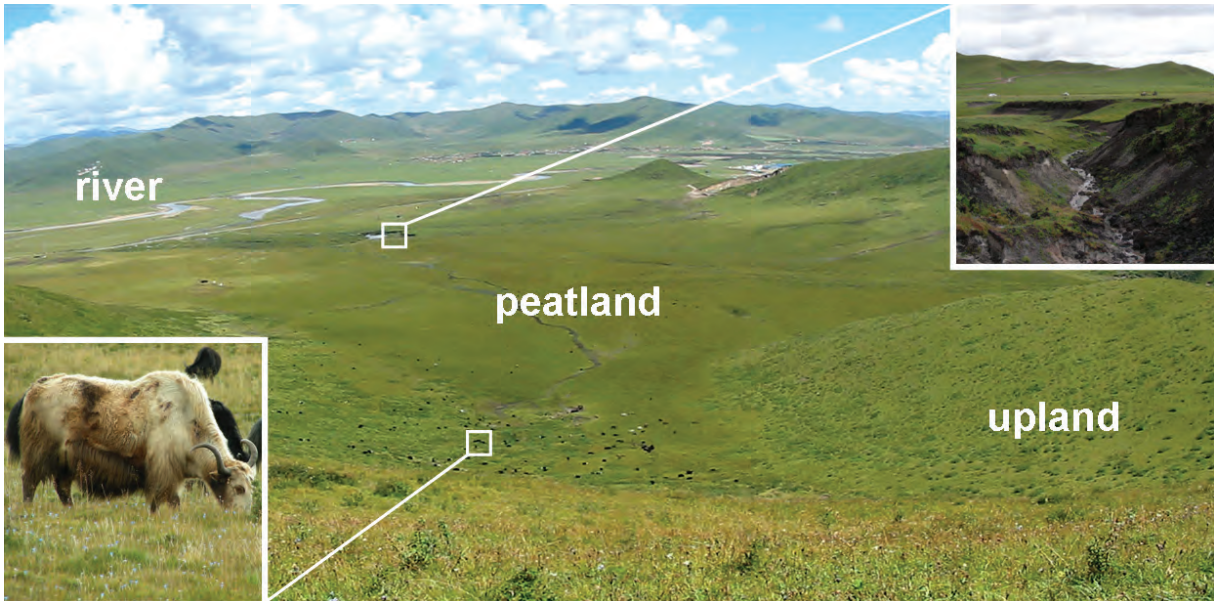



**Figure 1**. The Ruoergai peatlands on the Tibetan Plateau are crucial for regulating water supply to the lowland Yellow River basin. (Water resource eAtlas, AS09 Huang He (Yellow River), http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf_library/maps/watersheds/as10.pdf)



The Ruoergai peatland pastures on the Tibetan Plateau: a major milk and meat producing area in China
Photo: Chen Kelin




The Ruoergai peatland pastures on the Tibetan Plateau are major interfaces between the Tibetan uplands and the large lowland rivers
Photo: Martin Schumann

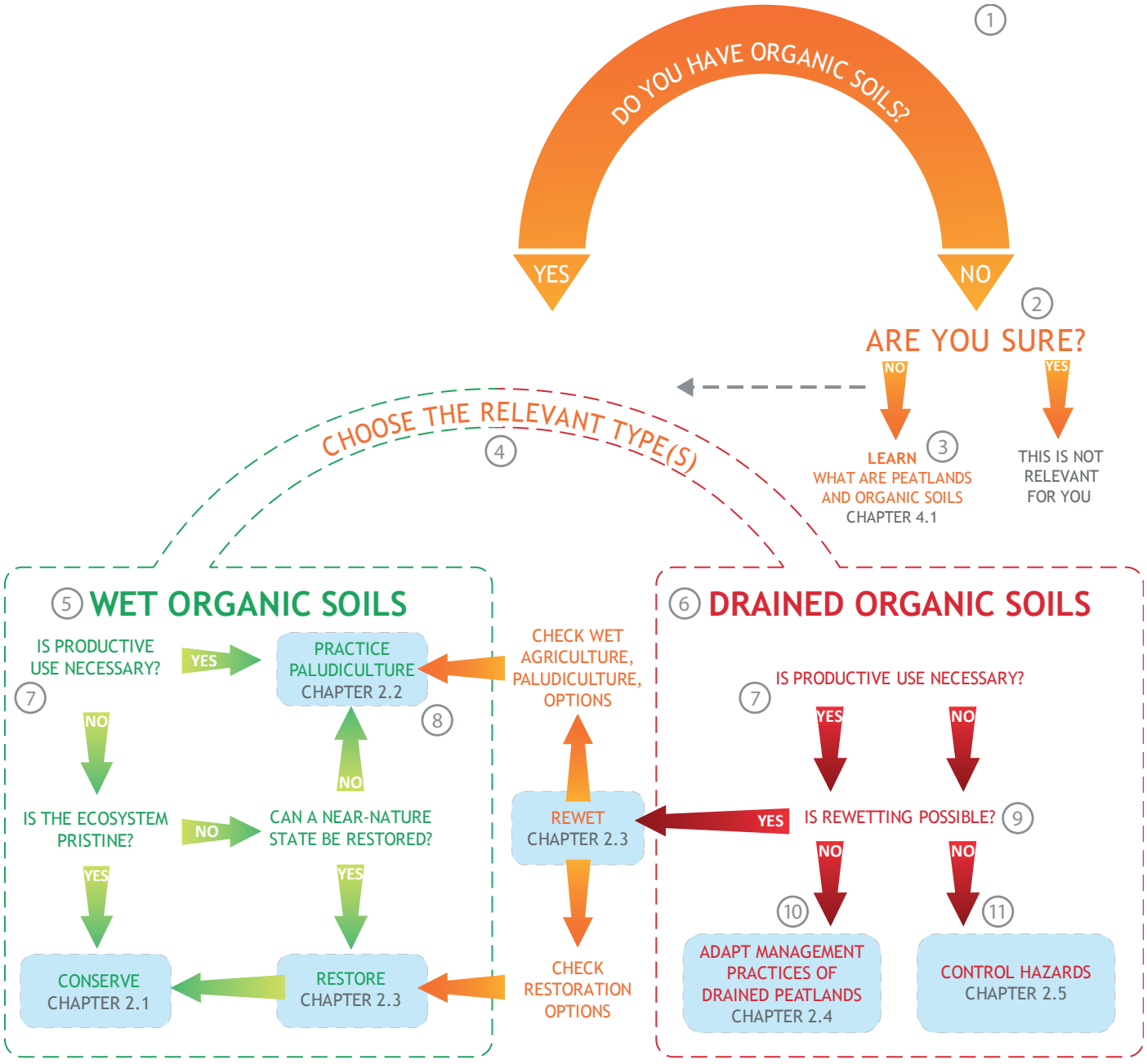



**Figure 2.** Decision support tree for management of peatlands and organic soils
(Numbers in the figure refer to the options enumered on the following page. Download the figure poster from: www.fao.org/climatechange/micca/peat )

# 2. Implementation

**Hans Joosten, René Dommain, Andreas Haberl, Jan Peters, Marcel Silvius & Wendelin Wichtmann**

Peatland drainage, mainly for agriculture, grazing and forestry, is associated with many environmental problems (Chapter 2, Box 2: Subsidence) that eventually may destroy the peatland subsistence base. This chapter discusses management practices that can avoid or mitigate these damaging effects. The key management options (see Decision support tree, Figure 2) both for cultivated and uncultivated peatlands can be summarized as:

1. Keep wet peatlands wet.
2. Rewet drained peatlands.
3. Adapt management where peatlands cannot be rewetted.

1) Organic soils (≈ peat soils) are soils with a substantial layer of organic matter at or near the surface.
2) Almost all the world's countries have organic soils. If you are not completely sure, choose "NO".
3) Chapter 4.1. suggests data sources and data suppliers with respect to organic soils in your country.
4) The drainage condition of organic soils is strongly associated with the ecosystem services provided and the environmental problems encountered (see below).
5) Wet organic soils are inundated or saturated by water for all or part of the year to the extent that the prevailing soil biota and rooted plants are adapted to anaerobic conditions. Wet organic soils retain carbon and emit methane. Worldwide, most wet organic soils are not in productive use (see point 7).
6) Drained organic soils are organic soils that are not wet (see point 6). They are subject to inherent degradation (see Figure 2 and Box 2), lose carbon and emit $CO_2$ (and often $N_20$). Most organic soils that are used for agriculture, grazing or forestry are drained.
7) On land under productive use, management (for obtaining food, feed, fiber or fuel) determines the composition and volume of the standing biomass.
8) Organic soils can be used productively without drainage by adopting what is known as 'paludiculture'. Rewetting of drained degraded soils may revive productivity and address environmental problems.
9) Continuation of productive use on drained organic soils inevitably leads to productivity losses in the long run. Land use practices that require drainage should, whenever possible, be relocated to areas with mineral soils.
10) If this relocation is not feasible, land management practices must be adapted to mitigate environmental problems and extend land productivity as long as possible.
11) Drained and abandoned organic soils that are not properly managed are prone to uncontrolled fires and soil erosion. Hazard monitoring and mitigation schemes are recommended.

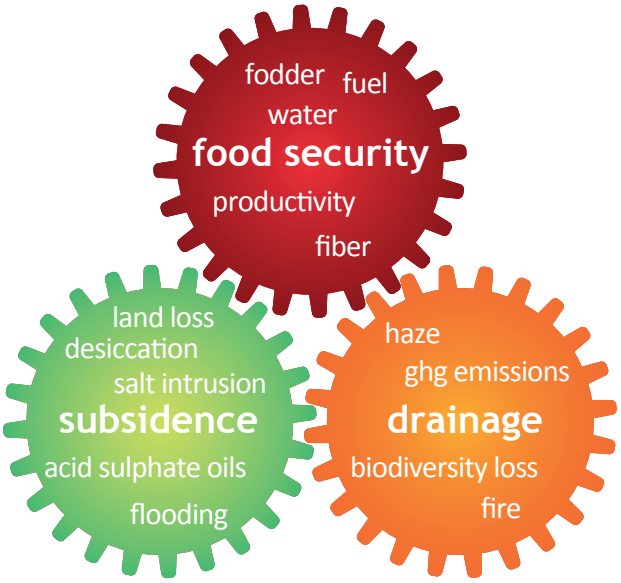



**Figure 3.** The unworkable gears of drained peatland utilization

## Box 2: Subsidence

One of the key issues related to peatland degradation is subsidence, which results from peat oxidation, shrinkage and compaction (Andriesse, 1988; Dradjad, 2003; Schothorst, 1977; Couwenberg *et al.*, 2010; Hooijer *et al.*, 2012). Initial subsidence in newly drained areas is mainly caused by compaction and can be more than 50 cm per year, depending on the drainage level and the type and depth of the peat. After a few years, oxidation becomes the main factor, causing up to 90 percent of the subsidence (Stephens *et al.*, 1984; Hooijer *et al.*, 2012).

Most coastal peatlands originated thousands of years ago when the sea level was much lower than at present and have risen with the rising sea level. As a result their basal peat layers lay mostly (sometimes deep) below the current sea level. In such peatlands, subsidence will render gravity drainage impossible when the land surface has subsided to near or below sea or river level. The associated loss of habitable and productive land can only be avoided by installing pump-operated drainage, which, however, requires significant investment in dikes and pumping capacity. In the Netherlands (the 'Low Lands'), continuous (pump- operated) draining has resulted in almost half of the country lying currently several meters below sea level. Similar problems are found in various parts of the world.

In Southeast Asia, the deep drainage required for common land uses, such as oil palm plantations and Acacia cultivation for wood pulp, (Miettinen *et al.*, 2012b) with consequent high peat oxidation rates (Hooijer *et al.* 2012, Jauhiainen *et al.*, 2012) is expected to result in serious flooding within a few decades due to subsidence. In tropical climates with over 2 000 mm of annual precipitation, pump-operated drainage will not be feasible. This is true for example for coastal peatlands under cultivation in Sumatra and Borneo, which currently cover 3.1 million ha and are projected to increase to 6 to 9 million ha by 2020 (Miettinen *et al.*, 2012b). In Sarawak, where most coastal peat swamps have been allocated for oil palm plantation development, subsidence may lead to the loss of over 10 percent of the entire land area. In addition, reductions in the steady supply of freshwater from deforested and drained inland peat swamps makes coastal areas with mineral soil more vulnerable to drought and salt water intrusion. This reduces the feasibility of agriculture in these areas, which often have acid sulphate soils (Silvius *et al.*, 2000). Rising sea levels will amplify the risk of flooding (Cruz *et al.*, 2007).

While the use of drained peatland may lead to significant short-term economic profits, its inherent unsustainability may have severe long-term socio-economic consequences, not only in relation to its disproportionately large contribution to climate change. Policy makers must make the choice between the continuation of unsustainable peat swamp development with short-term economic benefits, or the conservation, restoration and non-drainage land-use options that will provide long-term sustainable benefits for local communities, the country and the world at large.



Preparing seedlings for reforestation of drained and deforested tropical peat swamp (Central Kalimantan, Indonesia).
Photo: Hans Joosten

## 2.1. Keep wet peatlands wet: conservation

In their natural condition, peatlands have soil that is (almost) permanently wet. This wet condition allows the accumulation and maintenance of the enormous stocks of soil organic carbon that we call peat.

The most obvious option for preventing environmental problems associated with peatland drainage is to refrain completely from using peatlands for cultivation ('conservation'). Conservation does not mean that the conserved peatlands have no value or purpose. Indeed, undrained peatlands provide many valuable ecosystem services both to individual consumers and to society (Joosten and Clarke, 2002). The conservation of undrained peatlands keeps ecosystems intact and avoids expensive investments needed for (often unsuccessful) repair. Conservation is often a very cost-effective management option.

Effective conservation is hampered when there is insufficient knowledge of the value of peatland environmental services (carbon storage being an important one) and of peatland occurrence and distribution in the country. Mapping peatlands is especially urgent in the tropics and subtropics to avoid uncontrolled and damaging development. Successful peatland conservation requires that we rapidly chart the peatland white spots on the map to prevent them from becoming new emission hotspots. A reasonable overview of major peatlands occurrences in the tropics can rapidly (within one year) and cheaply (less than US$ 1 million) be accomplished by combining modern remote sensing techniques with a review of the dispersed literature and limited ground truthing (see Chapter 5 Congo Basin and Amazon Basin).

The limited success of restoration activities, especially in the tropics, demonstrates that much of the damage done to peatlands is irreversible. For this reason, the conservation of the remaining peatlands in their natural state is the best mitigation option to avoid globally significant emissions through peat oxidation and peat fires.

However, funding conservation only through climate financing mechanisms is problematic. For example, the short-term gains from the conversion of peatlands to oil palm cultivation cannot be matched by carbon credits. The long-term costs to society from the loss of land and land degradation, as well as the costs of high emissions, are, however, good reasons for conserving the remaining undrained peatlands. Countries will have to cover the short-term opportunity costs themselves by banning such plantations and ensuring the long-term benefit of the ecosystem services. Additional funding mechanisms, such as those provide through development initiatives or the private sector, have the potential to create attractive win-win situations by linking climate change mitigation with securing livelihoods and providing new and sustainable income options for local people.

## 2.2. Keep wet peatlands wet: paludiculture

Drainage-based peatland utilization causes peat oxidation, soil subsidence, nutrient losses in ground- and surface waters, greenhouse gas emissions, (Wichtmann and Wichmann, 2011), and peatland fires and haze (Couwenberg *et al.*, 2010). Several of these processes destroy the peatland subsistence base of productive use over the long term.

Keeping or making peatlands wet prevents and reduces these environmental impacts, but this means that the area is lost for standard agricultural use. Peatlands have been and are converted to agriculture or forestry. Most of this land use is characterized by intensive drainage, as most conventional cultivated plants require low water tables and heavy farm machinery is not adapted to waterlogged conditions. However, land management and crop processing technologies have been developed that remove these obstacles.

Paludicultures (Latin 'palus' = swamp) are land management techniques that cultivate biomass from wet and rewetted peatlands under conditions that maintain the peat body, facilitate peat accumulation and sustain the ecosystem services associated with natural peatlands. Paludicultures help stop peat oxidation and simultaneously provide sustainable harvests from peatlands. Paludicultures use only that part of net primary production that is not essential for peat formation. In the temperate, subtropical

and tropical zones, i.e. those zones of the world where plant productivity is high, peat is generally formed by below-ground roots and rhizomes. Peatlands by nature support vegetation whose above-ground plant material can be (selectively) harvested without substantially harming peat formation (Wichtmann and Joosten, 2007).



The “paludibully” wetland harvester for mowing, chopping and gathering reed from wet peatlands Photo: Hans Joosten

Paludicultures make use of any biomass from wet and rewetted peatlands, from spontaneous vegetation on natural sites to artificially-established crops on rewetted sites (Joosten *et al.*, 2013). For this reason, paludicultures may have a double role to play in climate change mitigation; they avoid greenhouse gas emissions (by preventing peatlands from being drained or by rewetting drained peatlands) and the biomass produced may replace fossil raw materials and fossil fuels (Wichtmann and Joosten, 2007). Besides being used for food, feed, fiber and direct combustion, the biomass from paludicultures can be used as a raw material for industrial biochemistry, for producing high quality liquid or gaseous biofuels and for synthesizing pharmaceuticals and cosmetics (Joosten *et al.*, 2013).

An obvious paludiculture practice is the collection of food for direct consumption. In the boreal zone of Eurasia, a wide variety of wild edible berries (*Vaccinium, Empetrum, Rubus* and *Ribes*) and mushrooms are gathered for food and vitamins (Joosten and Clarke, 2002). In the Russian Federation and Belarus, these provision services justify the protection and restoration of mires. In other parts of the world, local communities collect from wet peatlands a variety of plants for human nutrition or medical use. Examples include wild (so-called ‘floating’) rice (*Zizania aquatica*) in North America; bog bean (*Menyanthes trifoliata*), calamus (*Acorus calamus*) and buffalo grass (*Hierochloe odorata*) in Europe; and sago palm (*Metroxylon sagu*) in Indonesia and Malaysia (Joosten and Clarke, 2002; Joosten *et al.*, 2013). Other traditional low-intensity or soft uses include hunting and fishing (Wichtmann, 2011). Especially in tropical peat swamp forests, fisheries are a major economic activity. Aquaculture of indigenous fish species can be an attractive land-use option and offer economic incentives for local communities in areas where many drainage canals must be blocked for hydrological restoration.

Recently, various options for site-adapted land use on wet and rewetted peatlands have been developed and tested (Wichtmann and Tanneberger, 2011; Table 1). Some of these options revitalize traditional forms of land use through new utilization schemes (e.g. reed cutting for construction materials, such as insulation panels). Other options, such as biofuels, provide innovative products for growing market demands.

**Table 1**. Examples of paludicultures tested in Central Europe (after Abel *et al.*, 2011)

| Peatland type | Plant species | Utilisation |
|---|---|---|
| **Bog (oligotrophic)** | *Sphagnum* sp. | growing media |
| **Fen (oligo-eutrophic)** | *Alnus glutinosa* | furniture, timber, fuel |
| **Fen (polytrophic)** | *Phragmites australis* | animal fodder (*in* and *ex situ*), roofing material, form bodies, paper, chemicals, fuel (direct combustion, pellets, fermentation) |
| **Fen (polytrophic)** | *Typha latifolia* | insulation and costruction materials, fuel (direct combustion, fermentation) |
| **Fen (eutrophic - polytrophic, base rich)** | *Phalaris arundinacea* | fodder (*in* and *ex situ*), fuel (direct combustion, pellets, fermentation) |
| **Fen (oligotrophic - polytrophic, base rich)** | *Carex sp.* | stable litter, fuel (direct combustion, pellets, fermentation) |
| **Fen (polytrophic)** | *Glyceria maxima* | fodder (*in* and *ex situ*), energy (direct combustion, pellets, fermentation) |

Even if peat formation is a very slow process, rewetting, which is a precondition for paludicultures, converts drained peatlands into peat forming ecosystems and transforms them into sinks for carbon and soil nutrients and filters of water (Trepel, 2010a, b; Grosshans *et al.*, 2011). Rewetting reduces GHG emissions from peat oxidation and substantially lowers the risk of peat fires (Couwenberg *et al.*, 2011; Parish *et al.*, 2008).

When biomass production is cost-effective, the use of wet peatlands for cultivation causes lower GHG mitigation costs than many other bioenergy options (Schäfer, 2012). For rewetted sites, the sale of 'carbon credits' from emission reductions by rewetting (O`Sullivan and Emmer, 2011) can provide income in addition to the earnings from the biomass production for energy. On sites that were abandoned or where subsidy-oriented, environmentally damaging land use took place, such as in Europe, paludicultures can also provide sustainable income to rural livelihoods from primary production. In temperate zones, autumn and winter harvests lead to more consistent employment throughout the year, and biomass processing may create net added value and generate additional jobs. Paludicultures can also contribute to energy autonomy and help regional economies by improving perspectives for (eco)tourism (Joosten *et al.*, 2013).

## 2.3. Rewetting and restoration of drained peatlands

Conventional peatland utilization requires a lowering of the water table. As peat largely consists of water, peatland drainage leads to subsidence and compaction of the peat. Consequently, the peat's hydraulic properties change, which may decrease the peatland's capacities for water storage and regulation. Peatland drainage leads to oxidation of the peat layers that are no longer saturated with water. As a result, drained peatlands lose a few millimeters or up to several centimeters of peat per year, depending on the climate. These losses are accelerated by the addition of lime, fertilizers and sand or clay, as well as by water and wind erosion and by (subsurface) peat fires. The resulting lowering of the peatland surface necessitates a continuous deepening of the drainage ditches, which again enhances peat oxidation and further lowers the peatland surface (see Figure 3). This creates "the vicious circle of peatland utilization".

Peat oxidation leads to increased emissions of GHGs ($CO_2$ and $N_2O$) and nitrates (which may over-fertilize adjacent surface waters). Particularly in drier climates, water level fluctuations cause the formation of peat fissures, which impede upward (capillary) water flow and lead to frequent and deeper drying out of the soil. Through the activity of soil organisms, drained peat soils become loosened and fine-grained and may eventually become totally water repellent.

All these processes negatively affect:

- flood control, leading to flooding downstream;
- water storage capacity, decreasing the regular supply of drinking and irrigation water;
- agricultural production capacity;
- carbon storage and climate change mitigation capacity;
- biodiversity; and
- the use of peatlands for recreation, hunting and gathering.

## Box 3: Paludiculture in Indonesia

So far no true paludicultures have been established in Southeast Asia. However, during the past ten years numerous reforestation trials on degraded peatlands have been developed. These trials also use trees that provide valuable non-timber forest products (NTFP). A popular species often planted in reforestation attempts is Jelutung (*Dyera* sp.), a latex producing tree. The largest Jelutung plantation was established by PT. Dyera Hutan Lestari in Sumatra. This company planted over 2 000 ha and started tapping *Dyera latex* (Muub 1996). Unfortunately, the plantation burned down due to escalating fires from adjacent areas (Giesen & van der Meer 2009). The Wetlands International Indonesia Programme also planted Jelutung trees in peatland rehabilitation projects in Sumatra and Kalimantan. Other typically planted species are valuable hardwood timbers, such as Belangiran (*Shorea balangeran*) or Ramin (*Gonystylus bancanus*).

These and other peat swamp timber tree species have the potential to be commercially planted on rewetted peatlands. Moreover, pioneer species, such as *Alstonia pneumatophora*, *Combretocarpus rotundatus* and *Macaranga pruinosa*, that dominate after disturbances are possible surrogates to exotic Acacia species in the production of pulp. Gemor (*Alseodaphne coriacea*) is a well-known peat swamp tree that is harvested in the wild and is in fact often locally overexploited. The bark of this medicinal plant is used as a mosquito repellent and sold on local markets (Suyanto *et al.*2009). This species is only one example of numerous medicinal plants that could be widely planted on rewetted peatlands.

Food production is extremely important in rural areas of Indonesia. In the inhabited peatlands of Sumatra and Kalimantan, trials with food plants that do not require drainage need to be developed, especially with permanent crops that reduce the fire risks associated with annual crops and related land clearing practices. Traditional mixed tree gardens with fruit trees and wet agroforestry schemes are promising ways of developing smallholder paludicultures that focus on food and NTFP production. The *hutan-desa* forest concession type allows villages to sustainably harvest timber, implement enrichment planting (including valuable rattans) and engage in agroforestry on areas up to 10 000 ha.

Rewetting of peatlands has the highest priority for addressing peatland degradation and biodiversity loss and for mitigating $CO_2$ emissions from peat oxidation and peatland fires (Parish *et al.*, 2008).

The rewetting of drained peatland involves the partial or entire reversal of former anthropogenic drainage by elevating the average annual water table. The aim is to achieve permanent water saturation of the entire peat body by raising the water table to close to or above the peat surface and by reducing the amplitude of water level fluctuations. If feasible, deep and permanent flooding should be avoided, because deep water cannot be colonized easily by emergent vegetation. Temporary pools and flooding can, on the other hand, also stabilize water levels (large storage capacity), such as in tropical peat swamps (Dommain *et al.*, 2010). Rewetting is achieved by reducing water losses from the site by decreasing surface drainage, surface runoff, sub-surface seepage, groundwater extraction, and evapotranspiration, and by, where relevant, increasing the water supply from the catchment.

There is no universal strategy to rewet drained peatlands, as conditions differ widely. The **most important technical criteria for rewetting** are:

- **Water availability:** The assessment of water availability may require addressing climate, peat hydraulic conditions, drainage infrastructure, water regime, topography and the hydrogeology and hydrology of the peatland's hydrological catchment.
- **Land use:** This covers land both inside the peatland and in its hydrological catchment area. If current land use requires drainage, partial rewetting can be considered or land use can be changed to paludiculture (see Chapter 2.2). If ensuring the water supply for rewetting requires a reorganization of land use within the hydrological catchment, it is necessary to check feasibility and costs and involve stakeholders.
- **Relief:** The water level that can be established is highly dependent on the peatland's relief and topography. Also, without active peat removal the relief of a peatland may have changed substantially by subsidence, peat oxidation and fire. To achieve the best effect, the average annual water level must be raised to near the surface over the largest possible area of the peatland.
- **Tree growth:** Trees may have a negative impact on hydrology as they may enhance evapotranspiration. Trees may, however, also have a positive effect on the microclimate (by reducing wind velocity and increasing shade). In tropical peat swamps, the presence of (large) trees is even a prerequisite for optimal rewetting (Dommain *et al.*, 2010).

Water availability and relief are often the most important factors determining rewetability. These factors may have changed to such an extent that optimal rewetting may become impossible. Partial rewetting will still reduce environmental risks (see Chapter 2.4.).

The **restoration** of a peatland aims at revitalizing the peat accumulation process. Restoration must always include rewetting. In a peatland, a strong interrelationship exists between plants, water, and peat. When one of these components is affected, eventually the other components will also change. The components are, however, not equally vulnerable, nor do they react simultaneously. Generally, organisms are more easily affected than hydrology, which is more sensitive than the hydraulic and morphologic properties of the peat body. As the latter components exercise the strongest long-term influence on the development of the peatland, activities must focus on restoring hydraulic and morphologic properties first. Again, it bears repeating: there is no universal strategy to restore degraded peatlands, as conditions differ widely.

In addition to the criteria for rewetting listed above, the **most important technical components** determining **the peatland's restoration potential** are:

- **Peat hydraulic conditions:** If the upper peat layer is very decomposed, strongly compacted or degraded, the potential for restoring mire types that require non- or little humidified peats to regulate their hydrology is severely limited. In such peatlands, restoration can initially only focus on preserving residual floral and faunal communities and redeveloping pioneer mire types (Schumann and Joosten, 2008).
- **Relief:** In degraded peatlands, drainage, peat extraction or fire often change the peatland relief substantially. This change will affect the peatland's water balance, particularly the proportion of water that is transported through and over the peat body. The consequences cannot easily be predicted because a change in relief triggers a chain-reaction of processes with opposing effects (Abel *et al.*, 2011).
- **Vegetation:** Vegetation is easily affected by cutting, mowing, draining and sod removal. When vegetation change is the only impact, and other peatland components are not affected, restoration only requires the removal of the disturbing factor. The peatland will then regenerate spontaneously, provided that sufficient diaspores of the key plant species are available. If they are not available, the introduction of diaspores must be considered. If the water balance of the peatland has only recently been affected and no irreversible changes in peat hydraulics or peatland relief have yet taken place, the peatland may also regenerate spontaneously after the disturbing factor has been removed.

For more information on rewetting and restoration, see the Global Peatland Restoration Manual (Schumann and Joosten, 2008).

Restoration often requires a complete hydrological system (full peat domes, sub-domes, other integral hydrological units) to be available for rewetting. Land use planning should address land use options from an ecosystem perspective and work toward preserving vital environmental services at the landscape level. In tropical peatlands, in addition to rewetting, reforestation with indigenous tree species, fire prevention and the development of fire control capacities are critical for successful and sustainable rewetting and rehabilitation

The ***main principles*** to peatland rewetting and restoration are:

- Rewet as quickly as possible. The effectiveness of peatland restoration depends strongly on the degree of degradation. The longer a peat body has been dissected by drainage channels, the more the newly originated mesorelief may frustrate full-scale rewetting and emission reductions.
- Reforest (in the tropics). The hydrology of natural (zero-emission) peat swamp forests is maintained by the forest's above-ground root system and the related differences in surface elevation (Dommain *et al.* 2010). Therefore, reforestation must be part of any restoration effort.
- Ensure support of local communities at the earliest stage. Drainage infrastructure often provides local people with access to peatlands. By blocking canals, restoration may restrict this access. Consequently, local communities may oppose restoration efforts. For this reason, it is of crucial importance to consult local communities and involve them actively in the planning, designing, and implementation of restoration work.
- Stimulate community development. To enable communities to overcome dependence on unsustainable peatland use, rehabilitation projects, which may result in opportunity costs for local communities, should include community development as an integral component to offset these opportunity costs.

### Box 4: Restoration and conservation

Peatland restoration is a good way to reduce the $CO_2$ emissions from drained peatlands, but it always remains the second best approach after conservation. Restoration of a peatland site can only reduce GHG emissions to zero if the entire area can be adequately rewetted. The experiences in Indonesia have shown that, especially in the tropics, complete rewetting is often very difficult or even impossible to achieve because drainage has induced irreversible changes in peatland relief. Stronger soil subsidence immediately adjacent to drainage channels results in the formation of 'mini-domes' in between strongly subsided areas, which prohibits full rewetting over large areas. The areas that are not sufficiently rewetted will continue to emit GHGs until a new hydrological equilibrium is reached. Achieving full rewetting will often take several decades. This implies that restoring degraded peatlands cannot compensate for peat swamp conversion on a hectare-by-hectare basis. To compensate for emissions of newly drained peatlands, much larger areas of degraded peatland landscapes will have to be subject to long-term rewetting and reforestation.

## 2.4. Adapted management of drained peatlands in productive use

Paludicultures are the only sustainable mode of agricultural production on peatlands. However, technical or socio-economic constraints may prevent drained peatlands from being optimally rewetted. In such cases, the negative environmental and socio-economic impacts of utilization should be restricted by:

- minimizing drainage as far as possible to reduce peat oxidation and land degradation;
- choosing crops (for food, energy or feed) that are adapted to high soil moisture (crops that require deep drainage are not suitable for agriculture on peatlands);
- avoiding plowing, as tillage enhances peat oxidation by increasing soil surface roughness;
- cultivating permanent crops whose shade reduces surface temperatures and thus curbs peat oxidation (Jauhiainen et al., 2012);

- avoiding land clearing by fire (as is often practiced when cultivating annual crops);
- limiting fertilization, as fertilization generally increases peat oxidation (Clymo, 1983) and nitrogen fertilization on drained peat soils may result in huge emissions of nitrous oxide, especially after rain (Couwenberg *et al.*, 2010).

## Box 5: Towards sustainable grazing on peatlands

Peatlands have long been utilized as grazing land for livestock and game, such as deer. At the right levels, grazing delivers food and fibre while maintaining peat-forming vegetation and the multiple benefits that brings. Unsustainable grazing intensity and associated trampling, on the other hand, can cause physical damage to the peatland system or changes to the typical peatland vegetation with its many rare and threatened species. It also shifts the vegetation community away from species that would typically characterize peatlands towards more common, grazing tolerant species. The result is deterioration in the grazing land itself and loss of other ecosystem services, such as climate and water regulation. (van der Wal *et al.*, 2011.)

**Grazing on United Kingdom Atlantic blanket and raised bogs**

Atlantic blanket bogs and raised bogs, typical of the United Kingdom, have for several centuries been grazed by cattle and sheep and, in parts of the Scottish Highlands, by red deer. European Union Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) subsidies in the 1970s and 1980s led to significant increases in the density of sheep grazing on bogs. Stocking densities have fallen significantly since the 1990s in response to policy changes, such as the introduction of the Environmentally Sensitive Area scheme in England and Wales (Thompson *et al.*, 1995). High intensity grazing leads to

- a loss of *Sphagnum* moss species and the spread of tussock forming species (including *Festuca ovina*, *Agrostis* spp., *Nardus stricta*, *Molinia caerulea*, *Juncus squarrosus* or *Eriophorum vaginatum*), depending on the soil type, drainage and the species and breed of grazer, Gimingham, 1995; Shaw *et al.*, 1996);
- soil compaction, increasing the likelihood of water running off sheep tracks and increasing the amount of sediment reaching streams (Holden *et al.*, 2007); and
- peatland erosion (Rawes and Hobbs, 1979; Evans, 1998; Evans *et al.*, 2005).

Associated burning activity and drainage, along with inappropriate vehicle use and supplementary feeding, can lead to further peatland deterioration. As a result of these practices, many peat bogs in the United Kingdom are in a damaged state, with lower water tables and a reduced abundance of key peat forming *Sphagnum* species. This leads to erosion, bare peat and deep gullies (Yeloff *et al.*, 2006).

These damaged peatlands present a problem for land managers as grazing quality deteriorates and livestock and game can become trapped and die in the drains and erosion gullies (Holden *et al.*, 2007). Furthermore, these degraded peatlands also lead to carbon loss. They can also exacerbate the risk of flooding and adversely affect water quality in rivers, fisheries and drinking water supplies (Ward *et al.*, 2007; Van der Wal *et al.*, 2011).

By contrast, low intensity grazing (0.25 sheep/ha), such as is traditionally practiced on crofting common grazings, common land and some hill farms, can be important in maintaining the peatland habitat because it controls *Molinia* and shrub invasion on bog habitats (Rowell, 1988) and provides conditions favorable for specialist upland bird species. There have been suggestions that cattle may be preferable to sheep for peatland grazing (Cris *et al.*, 2012). These practices also maintain key skills and economic activity in remote areas with few alternative employment options (Tinch *et al.*, 2011).UNEP-WCMC, Cambridge).

Modelling work has suggested repairing damaged peatlands by blocking drains could reduce peak flows and flooding downstream. There is strong evidence that revegetation and rewetting by gully blocking lead to significant reductions in sediment (and associated heavy metal export) from degraded blanket bogs, which can improve stream biodiversity. There is also increasing evidence that gully blocking reduces dissolved organic carbon.

A range of government funding measures largely delivered through the CAP, the European Union LIFE-Nature programme and national wildlife legislation have helped pay for restoring some of these damaged peatlands. These funding measures include capital payments for fencing, blocking drainage ditches, repairing gullies and revegetating bare peat. These measures were accompanied by prescriptions for reducing stock numbers to sustainable levels, supporting stock removal in winter, managing wild herbivores and controlling burning. In several successful projects across the United Kingdom the work has resulted in improved peatland vegetation, which has helped restore ecosystem service benefits and provided better long term grazing (Cris *et al.*, 2011). Ongoing support given to farmers and other peatland managers for good quality peatland habitat management with sustainable grazing levels will secure the value of peatlands in providing wider ecosystem benefits.



Sheep on blanket bog in the Garron Plateau, Northern Ireland
Photo: Seamus Burns

## 2.5. Hazard control on abandoned drained peatlands

Millions of hectares of the world's drained peatlands have such low productivity and have become so degraded that they have been abandoned. In these peatlands, the old drainage systems continue working long after abandonment. In the absence of management, abandoned drained peatland sites are susceptible to fires. Abandoned over-mature forests on drained boreal and temperate peatland, or on partly logged and previously burned forests in the tropics may have accumulated considerable inflammable dead wood litter, and the dry peat beneath is easily ignited in dry seasons.

Peatland fires occur mainly on peatlands with unclear ownership and responsibility. Peat fires are mostly induced by human activities in or around peatlands. A peatland is prone to fire if it is:

- drained;
- abandoned (without regular surveillance); and
- regularly visited by people (e.g. for hunting, gathering, recreation).

Peatland fires can only be prevented when peatlands have a clear economic value or when they are effectively rewetted. Rewetting not only precludes peat fires but also strongly reduces microbial peat oxidation and consequent $CO_2$ and $N_2O$ emissions.

If peatlands are not rewetted and remain regularly used, fire control must attempt to prevent hazards. Effective fire control includes:

- monitoring by satellite or airborne observation, watchtowers and ground patrols;
- establishing hydrants or ponds to guarantee water availability;
- ensuring sufficient fire brigades are standing by;
- training in fire prevention and suppression and disaster management; and
- maintaining adequate communication structures and coordination.

The high costs of maintaining an operative fire control infrastructure, combined with the abundance of highly inflammable fuel make fire control in drained and abandoned peatlands an unappealing alternative. Furthermore, this does not solve the problem of continuing greenhouse gas emissions from microbial peat oxidation. Although the initial costs of rewetting may be high, rewetting is always preferable in the long term.




Fire control exercises in the Mega Rice Project area (Central Kalimantan, Indonesia)
Photo: Hans Joosten

## 2.6. Conflicts and synergies

This chapter has provided an overview of various peatland utilization and development options. Some options and aims are compatible whereas others conflict with each other (Table 2).

As Table 2 shows, paludiculture and abandonment represent the extremes of peatland utilization in relation to the aims of production, biodiversity conservation, climate change mitigation and fire hazard reduction. Paludiculture is compatible with all aims, while abandonment conflicts with all of them. Abandoned, drained peatlands are unproductive and do not contribute to human welfare. They are a constant source of greenhouse gases and a perennial fire risk. Fire haze has both direct and indirect impacts on the economy and on human health.

Rewetting of peatlands is an extremely effective method to prevent peat fires and reduce GHG emissions. This is why rewetting should be an integral part of any peatland management.

**Table 2.** Conflicts and synergies of various peatland utilization options. White = conflict; orange = synergy (changed after Abel *et al.*, 2011)

| Aim / Utilization option | Production | Biodiversity conservation | Climate change mitigation | Fire hazard reduction |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Paludiculture | synergy | synergy | synergy | synergy |
| Conservation | conflict | synergy | synergy | synergy |
| Rewetting | conflict | synergy | synergy | synergy |
| Peat extraction | synergy | conflict | conflict | synergy |
| Conventional agriculture | synergy | conflict | conflict | synergy |
| Conventional forestry | synergy | conflict | conflict | synergy |
| Abandonment | conflict | conflict | conflict | conflict |



Long-tailed orange tip, found in peatswamp forest in Sarawak, Malaysia
Photo: Marcel Silvius

# 3. Finance options

**Robert O'Sullivan, Moritz von Unger & Marja-Liisa Tapio-Biström**

Conservation, rehabilitation, and sustainable use of peatlands will need to be financed. With international climate change policy moving from the Kyoto framework to a more inclusive international regime, a wide spectrum of financial options are emerging. This chapter provides an overview of these sources of finance and their suitability for peatland conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use. The report focuses on climate finance and on finance options in the EU, as the EU stands out for both its integrated climate policy and its exposure to peatland related GHG emissions. Financial sources beyond the climate change framework (e.g. multilateral mechanisms to enhance sustainable water management or to protect biodiversity) are only presented in general terms. A summary of finance options is presented in Table 3.

**Table 3.** Summary of climate finance for peatland conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use

| Status of finance oppurtunity | Climate finance oppurtunities for peatland activities | |
|---|---|---|
| | Developing/ non-Annex | Industrialized/Annex II countries |
| **Current and operational** | **REDD+ capacity building and planning:** Significant bilateral and multilateral funding for REDD+ readiness. Mostly directed at national governments. | **Accounting under Art 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol:** Expanded accounting options for Annex I countries which may create domestic policies and measures to protect or restore peatlands. |
| | **Current CDM:** Scope limited to afforestation and reforestation projects on peatlands but very limited demand for credits. | **Voluntary market:** Wide scope for all activities including re-wetting. Double counting can easily be avoided by cancelling Kyoto units for any relevant voluntary market projects. Weak demand for credits. |
| | **Voluntary market:** Wide scope for afforestation, reforestation and REDD+ (including re-wetting). Weak demand for credits. | **For the EU, various policy frameworks such as the EU Water Framework Directive and the EU LIFE-Programme** |
| **Recognized but additional decisions needed and not yet operational** | **REDD+ market mechanisms and results based finance:** The need to finance emission reductions or removals under REDD+ recognized but details still being negotiated. | **Joint Implementation (JI):** Current JI rules prevent most JI LULUCF projects. A CMP decision needs to change JI rules to include LULUCF projects that decrease emissions by sources. |
| | **NAMAs:** NAMAs have been proposed and could include peat projects. Some finance is starting to flow to NAMAs but further work is needed to fully implement the NAMA concept and identify sufficient sources of finance. | **Domestic offsetting in the EU under the EU ETS:** Article 24(a) of the EU ETS allows for the creation of domestic offsets from a wide range of activities that could include peatlands. However the EC still has to make this, including the inclusion of LULUCF offsets operational. |
| | **Green Climate Fund**: The Green Climate Fund has been established but is not yet financed or operational. Finance for peatlands should be within its mandate. | **EU Policies:** The post 2012 Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) includes a set of proposals to shift focus to environmental protection and low-carbon policies. This includes a proposal to allocate 30% of the budget for direct payments to farmers to support measures beneficial to climate and the environment. |
| **May be possible but additional decisions needed** | **Expanded CDM:** There is a SBSTA work program to expand eligible LULUCF projects which could extend to peat. | |

## 3.1. Reducing emissions from peatlands within the UNFCCC framework

Recent developments under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and Kyoto Protocol (KP) have produced several options for reducing emissions from peatlands and leveraging finance in the short- and mid-term. For developed (Annex I) countries (see below), the Durban outcome (CMP 7) allows for optional accounting of wetland drainage and rewetting. It remains to be seen whether the expanded accounting framework will also facilitate a change in the rules for Joint Implementation (JI) to allow for JI to be used to finance peatland restoration projects. For developing (non-Annex I) countries (see below), progress on methodological issues and financing related to reducing emissions from "*deforestation and forest degradation, conservation of forest carbon stocks, sustainable management of forests, and enhancement of forest carbon stocks* (REDD+)", holds opportunities for integrated peatland interventions.

The emerging climate finance concept of nationally appropriate mitigation actions (NAMAs) and cooperative approaches to agriculture are promising incentives for actions to reduce emissions from peatlands as well. Even the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM), thus far an instrument limited to afforestation and reforestation, may slowly change. The land use, land-use change and forestry (LULUCF) and peatland related changes in the international regulations have been kick-started by developments in the voluntary markets, in particular the Verified Carbon Standard (VCS), which over recent years has offered respectable solutions to many of the technical challenges LULUCF projects face (see Chapter 3.3).

**Developed countries in the Annex I**

***(a) The Kyoto Protocol***

From 2013 onwards, coinciding with the second commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol, Annex I Parties to the UNFCCC are given the opportunity to account for GHG emissions by sources and removals by sinks resulting from "Wetland Drainage and Rewetting" (WDR) under Article 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol. This means that Annex I countries can use peatland rewetting to meet their emissions reduction targets. This milestone was achieved at COP17 (2011) in Durban[1]. With this decision, peatlands and organic soils are at last recognized by the international climate change regime as an accountable factor and potential target for mitigation action.

WDR deals with a change in hydrological management of organic soils and applies to all land that has been drained and/or rewetted since 1990, unless that land is already being accounted for under another land use activity. The activity WDR is not limited to the category 'Wetlands', but is applicable to all land that is not being accounted for under other activities of the Kyoto Protocol.

The potential to account for emissions or removals from WDR creates incentives for a country to use domestic sources of finance to reduce emissions or increase removals from peatland.

COP 17 in Durban furthermore decided that, in contrast to the first commitment period (2008–2012) "forest management" will be mandatory for accounting in the second commitment period (2013–2017). This means that drainage and rewetting of peatlands used for forestry in Annex I Parties must now be accounted for under the Kyoto Protocol. Accounting of grazing land management and cropland management remains voluntary.

***(b) Joint Implementation (JI)***

The JI mechanism allows Annex I Parties[2] to fulfill part of their Kyoto commitments through financing emission reduction projects in another Annex I country. With respect to peatland conservation and restoration, some fine-tuning of the rules is, however, appropriate.

1 Decision 2/CMP.7 (Land use, land-use change and forestry), Annex, para. 6.

2 To be more precise: all Annex I Parties of the UNFCCC which are also "Annex B" Parties of the Kyoto Protocol. This includes all Annex I Parties except Turkey, Belarus and Kazakhstan, and for reasons of non-ratification of the Kyoto Protocol, the United States.



Dam built by Wetlands International in channel at Mentangai, Central Kalimantan, Indonesia
Photo: Marcel Silvius

First, the JI Guidelines[3] suggest that projects can only generate credits if they sequester carbon (as opposed to reduce emissions)[4]. This would imply that the stabilization and reduction of GHG emissions from drained peatlands could not translate into an eligible JI project activity. Second, the JI accounting and reporting rules state that JI LULUCF projects need to convert Removal Units (RMUs) into Emission Reduction Units (ERUs) - i.e. they cannot convert Assigned Amount Units (AAUs) into ERUs as is the case with other JI (non-land-use) projects[5]. Under Kyoto accounting rules RMUs are only issued if there is net sequestration of carbon[6]. Thus, where RMUs are not available, a peatland JI project, even if only reduced to its functioning as carbon sink, could not generate ERUs. These rules thus imply that most climate gain from peatland conservation and rewetting is not eligible as a JI project activity; in peatland projects the most important climate gain comes from reducing emissions (by retarding or stopping peat oxidation) rather than from carbon sequestration (re-installed by renewed peat accumulation), which is a much slower process.

A final challenge is to solve the very limited experience that the practitioners, project developers and the policy makers and regulators often have regarding JI and LULUCF. In particular, the Joint Implementation Supervisory Committee (JISC), which sets the rules for the centrally organized JI track, could benefit from capacity development. In the meantime, practical experience on projects is being gained. At the time of writing (August 2012), a project design document for a (non-peat) LULUCF project (improved forest management) had been published. If this project design document is approved under the JI Track 2, the project would be permitted to generate ERUs for emission reductions through the conservation of the carbon stock. This would invalidate the assumption that JI credits for LULUCF activities could only come from sequestration initiatives. This would have substantial implications for peatland mitigation projects aimed at preserving sinks.

3 Decision 9/CMP.1 Guidelines for the implementation of Article 6 of the Kyoto Protocol
4 See Decision 9/CMP.1 Guidelines for the implementation of Article 6 of the Kyoto Protocol, para 4 which only refers to enhancing removals by sinks under Article 3.3 and 3.4. See also Appendix B to this Decision, on project baseline calculation which limits the eligible sectors to those mentioned in Annex A of the Kyoto Protocol (which excludes LULUCF) and „anthropogenic removals by sinks“.
5 UNFCCC Decision 14/CMP.1 Standard electronic format for reporting Kyoto Protocol units, Annex, Standard electronic format for reporting of information on Kyoto Protocol units, para 13.
6 Decision 13/CMP.1, Modalities for the accounting of assigned amounts under Article 7, paragraph 4, of the Kyoto Protocol, Annex, para 25.

If project is not approved on the grounds that credits for emission reductions are sought, then regulatory efforts should be made to change the JI Guidelines (along with the accounting and reporting rules) to allow for (i) inclusion of LULUCF projects that reduce emissions; and (ii) conversion of either RMUs or AAUs into ERUs. The revision of the JI Guidelines, foreseen for COP 18 in Quatar in late 2012, is an opportunity to make way for these changes. Concerning the lack of practice, developments in the voluntary market should help inform methodologies to be used under JI.

**Developing (non-Annex I) Countries**

***(a) The Clean Development Mechanism (CDM)***

The CDM can be used to generate Certified Emission Reductions (CERs) from climate-friendly projects in developing countries. Under the CDM LULUCF activities are currently limited to afforestation and reforestation projects, that means that credits can currently only be generated by net removals by sinks[7]. This could include afforestation and reforestation of wet peatlands (e.g. with swamp forest tree species). Conservation, rehabilitation and improved management of non-forested peatlands are thus not (yet) eligible under the CDM. There is, however, scope for future expansion after a recent request at CMP7 in 2011 to the Subsidiary Body for Scientific and Technological Advice to initiate a work programme on inclusion of further LULUCF activities under the CDM, with a draft decision planned for CMP9 in 2013[8]. This request creates an opportunity to include more types of emissions reductions from peatlands in the CDM. The current rules to account for permanence (i.e. the loss of carbon stock after a credit has been issued for the removal) have also caused problems for CDM afforestation and reforestation projects[9]. Applying the same rules to new CDM LULUCF project activities would create similar problems for the new activities. However, the permanence rules for afforestation and reforestation are currently being re-visited[10].

***(b) Reducing Emissions from Deforstation and Forest Degradation (REDD+)***

REDD+ is currently focused on forests so it can apply to forests on peatland. REDD+ activities in peatlands are those activities that reduce or prevent GHG emissions by protecting the forest on undrained peat and by the rewetting and revegetation of drained peat forests. In the tropics, peat swamp forests are being drained and cut at an alarming rate. REDD+ is therefore a promising framework to finance emissions reductions from peatlands. There is significant mitigation potential in several countries, in particular Brazil, Indonesia, Malaysia, Papua New Guinea, Thailand and Viet Nam, and in other countries rich in peat swamp forests that have not yet been subject to large-scale peat swamp deforestation and degradation (see Chapter 5 and Joosten, 2009a).

REDD+ negotiations are progressing rapidly and multilateral and bilateral funding is readily available for capacity building and technical assistance. Long-term finance of REDD+ performance is, however, still under debate. A number of options exist for interim results-based finance (i.e. payments for achieved emission reductions or increased removals) including the World Bank's Forest Carbon Partnership Facility and bilateral support from the governments of Norway and Germany among others.

More work is also needed on some methodological issues, although solutions do exist. One of the methodological challenges for REDD+ is the inclusion of the peat/soil carbon pool in REDD+ reference /reference emission levels – the benchmark that will be used to assess performance and results-based finance. COP17 adopted a decision[11] on methodological guidance for REDD+, which states that countries that wish to participate in the REDD+ should include all significant carbon pools and activities (i.e. also organic soils) in their reference level. Including organic soils will enable generating significant emission

7 Decision 5/CMP.1, Modalities and procedures for afforestation and reforestation project activities under the clean development mechanism in the first commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol, Annex, para 1 (definitions) and elsewhere.

8 Decision 5/CMP.1. Modalities and procedures for afforestation and reforestation project activities under the clean development mechanism in the first commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol.

9 These rules require a type of temporary credit for CDM afforestation and reforestation projects that contain inherent risks and are unattractive to most buyers.

10 Decision 2/CMP.7. Land use, land-use change and forestry, para 7.

11 Decision 12/CP.17. Guidance on systems for providing information on how safeguards are addressed and respected and modalities relating to forest reference emissions levels and forest reference levels as referred to in decision 1/CP.16.

reductions and potential finance if the country is able to reduce emissions from peatlands (which may require rewetting drained peatlands). If the area of drained peatland, however, keeps expanding or already drained and emitting peat swamps are not rewetted, the significant and potentially increasing emissions from peatlands may swamp emission reductions from other pools, effectively eliminating the prospects of receiving results-based REDD+ finance.

In 2012, decisions will be negotiated on methodological guidance for measuring, reporting and verification (MRV), for national forest monitoring systems and for addressing drivers of deforestation and forest degradation. This guidance should include specific guidance on organic soils; see recommendations at the end of this chapter.

## Box 6: Building land use NAMA's: example from Indonesia

In September 2011, Indonesia issued a presidential decree on land-based NAMAs, combining REDD+, peatland emission reductions, restocking of above- and below-ground carbon pools regardless of forest/non-forest status of the land, and reduction of $CH_4$ and $N_20$ emissions from agriculture (Presidential Decree No. 61 of 2011). This likely makes Indonesia the first Non-Annex-I country in the world to have such a holistic perspective on emissions from the land-based sectors. The presidential decree gives substance to the country's NAMA commitments to reduce its 2020 emissions by 26 percent. Within 12 months of issuance, all districts and cities (more than 400 in total) are meant to provide their own action plans within the sectoral priorities that were established at the national scale.

***(c) Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Actions (NAMAs)***

NAMAs seek to scale-up developing country ambitions by matching comprehensive, results-based mitigation interventions with adequate climate finance, technology support and capacity building. NAMAs – open to all mitigation sectors – provide an important vehicle for broad management of organic soils and wetlands, allowing the combination of conservation, restoration and good practices into a coherent programme. COP17 reiterated the invitation to all developing countries to submit NAMA proposals that will seek international funding. COP17 further clarified the key components for NAMA reporting which includes the identification of a national implementing entity, a projection of costs and time, the amount and type of international support required, an estimate of emission reductions to be achieved, and other indicators of implementation. There is no deadline for NAMA submissions, yet the earlier a country positions itself for NAMA interventions, the more accessible it becomes for potential funders, ranging from developed countries to international development agencies and banks, to private sector entities.

While the NAMA concept is still emerging it is expected that any peatland related NAMA will have to be established using robust data and relying on stringent MRV which will still require considerable effort and time. To date, developing countries are attracting bilateral donors for NAMA feasibility studies and NAMA pilots across sectors. This funding should extend to peatland NAMAs.

The following countries have considerable GHG emissions from peatlands (Joosten, 2009a) and could consider developing peatland NAMAs: Indonesia, Malaysia, China, Mongolia, Myanmar, Angola, DRC, Guinea, Kenya, Madagascar, Mozambique, Sudan, Uganda, Zambia, Brazil, Cuba, Guyana, Honduras, Mexico, Venezuela, Bangladesh, Thailand and Viet Nam.

***(d) Green Climate Fund (GCF)***

The Green Climate Fund (GCF) is expected to become the central multilateral fund for climate change. It will channel a significant portion of the annual US$100 billion that developed countries have committed to mobilize from both public and private sources by 2020 to support climate activities in developing countries. Once fully operational, the GCF will fund both mitigation and adaption activities.

Its operation should extend to activities that support the conservation, rehabilitation, and sustainable use of peatlands in developing countries. The details of how the GCF will disburse funding is still being determined, but will include direct access to the GCF by developing country governments, funding to NAMAs and funding of private sector initiatives. The GCF could explicitly cover opportunities for peatland projects given the disproportionate role of peatlands in climate change, but it is unclear if the GCF will be operated with this level of specificity. Alternatively, if the GCF decisions do not identify specific sectors to fund Parties and observers will at least need to ensure that the GCF remains broad enough to include peatlands.

***(e) Adaptation***

The UNFCCC adaptation framework may facilitate peatland-related assistance and funding, in particular for least developed countries (from the NAMA list above: Myanmar, Angola, DRC, Guinea, Madagascar, Mozambique, Sudan, Uganda, and Zambia), which receive on-going support with developing their National Adaptation Plans (NAPs). Other current and future adaption funding may be available for peatland conservation or restoration, though it should be noted that adaptation has traditionally been chronically underfunded. The GCF is meant to provide a new and additional source of funding for adaptation.

***(f) Agriculture***

Agriculture has been very slow in being incorporated into the negotiations for the next climate change agreement. Discussions are ongoing in the Ad Hoc Working Group on Long-term Cooperative Action under the Convention on the establishment of a technical work programme for agriculture in SBSTA. This would be the first step towards inclusion of agriculture into the future climate mechanism. Organic soils and peatlands are agro-ecosystems with large mitigation potential and thus merit particular attention in the agriculture programme.

## 3.2. Climate initiatives for peatlands under the European Union

The EU did not include LULUCF activities in the European Emissions Trading Scheme (EU ETS), adopted in 200312[12] nor in the 2008 climate and energy package, which defines the EU's climate policy for the period up to 2020. However, the European Commission acknowledged that LULUCF activities have a substantial impact on overall emission across the European Union (see Chapter 5) and that there is the potential for substantial emission reductions[13].

**EU Accounting for LULUCF**

In March 2012, the European Commission adopted a legislative proposal[14] for a Decision of the European Parliament and the Council to establish, for the first time, accounting rules for GHG emissions and removals in the land use sector. Accounting for emissions and removals from afforestation, reforestation, deforestation, forest management (FM), cropland management (CM) and grazing land management (GM) are proposed to be mandatory. Member States can opt to account also for emissions and removals from revegetation and "wetland drainage and rewetting" (WDR). The European Commission sees this move as a "first step towards incorporating removals and emissions from forests and agriculture in the EU's climate policy". To be sure, if FM, CM and GM would be accounted for, 90 percent of the peatland emissions would be covered and WDR would be largely redundant. There is a risk, however, that Member States will not accept mandatory CM and GM for similar reasons as they have refrained from choosing voluntary CM and GM in the first commitment period. In that case countries will not be able to use the huge mitigation potential of organic soils in the land use sector (see Chapter 5) (except in mandatory forestry), unless accounting for WDR is voluntarily chosen. WDR may thus have been created as an option to address the peatland hotspot effectively in case FM, CM and GM would not be accounted for. All in all, the Commission's proposal has come a long way from a decade of LULUCF-neutral policy-making. The adoption of LULUCF-related targets within the Effort

12 Directive 2003/87/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council establishing a scheme for greenhouse gas emission allowance trading within the Community.

13 See most recently in the justification for the accounting proposal, Proposal for the Decision of the European Parliament and of the Council on accounting rules and action plans on greenhouse gas emission and removals from activities related to the land use, land use change and forestry, COM(2012) 93 final of 12 March 2012.

14 Ibidem.

Sharing Decision (which establishes GHG emission targets outside the EU ETS) or even within the EU ETS, may well follow in the mid-term (prior or, more likely, after 2020).

**EU Domestic Offsetting**
A further move may consist in promoting LULUCF-related activities as domestic offsetting (DO) projects, an option the EU ETS offers as of 2013 (Article 24(a) of the EU ETS). In principle, domestic offsetting projects are open to any projects "that reduce greenhouse gas emissions not covered by the Community scheme." As the strict mirroring of EU ETS and Kyoto accounting is fading, there seems to be no Kyoto related limitation to offsetting projects from peatland whether or not an EU Member State chooses to account for wetlands or not. Thus far, there has been little activity by the European Commission to operationalize Article 24(a). This may be explained – at least in part – by the growing surplus of allowances and credits available for compliance under the EU ETS. However, EU Member States are increasingly supportive of a new domestic offsetting mechanism and several of them have launched national pilots on the matter.

**EU Common Agricultural Policy (CAP)**
The CAP is the cornerstone of EU policy making in agriculture and agro- forestry. The CAP includes the bloc's largest subsidy scheme. Introduced in 2003[15], the cross-compliance mechanism ties EU support for farmers to compliance with standards of environmental care, public and plant health and animal welfare. Farmers are, among others, required to avoid the deterioration of the habitat, maintain soil organic matter and protect and manage water. Non-compliance should lead to reductions in subsidy and development payments. However, the requirement does not apply to peatlands because the criteria only match mineral soils, so that agriculture on deeply drained peat still receives unrestricted EU direct payments (Wichtmann and Wichmann, 2011). For the CAP post 2012, the European Commission has adopted a set of legislative proposals that include a shift of focus to environmental protection and climate change mitigation. Proposed measures include an allocation of 30 percent of the budgetary envelope for direct payments to farmers to support measures beneficial to climate and the environment16. Legislative discussions are ongoing. A final decision by the legislative bodies, Parliament, and Council is expected by 2013. If approved and effectively implemented, the regulation on direct payments may become a strong incentive for peatland conservation and restoration.

## 3.3. Voluntary carbon market

The voluntary market was valued at US$ 394 million in 2010, this is significantly smaller in value compared to the compliance market which was valued at US$ 141.9 billion in 2010 (Linacre *et al.*, 2011). However, the voluntary market is the only carbon market to date that recognizes and is able to provide direct finance for peatland projects. This makes it an important finance instrument and testing ground for technical options to account for emissions and emission reductions and practical challenges of implementation.

In March 2011, the Verified Carbon Standard (VCS), the dominant voluntary standard with 34 percent of recorded transactions in 2010, published its new guidance for land use projects that included the new project category: 'Peatland Rewetting and Conservation' (PRC). This category allows for two main types of peatland projects: Rewetting of Drained Peatland (RDP) and Conservation of Undrained or Partially drained Peatland (CUPP). Both types may be combined with existing land use categories under the VCS.

Increasing the relevance of the voluntary market for peatland projects will require additional methodologies to be developed and additional on-the-ground experience on developing and implementing peatland re-wetting projects to be gained. Chapter 4.4. of this report addresses some technical issues associated with developing peat projects and how these are resolved under the VCS.
The biggest challenge with the voluntary market (and carbon markets generally) is the weak demand for credits.

15 Council Regulation (EC) No 1782/2003, subsequently repealed by Council Regulation (EC) No. 73/2009 of 19 January 2009 establishing common rules for direct support schemes for farmers under the common agricultural policy and establishing certain support schemes for farmers, also amending Regulations (EC) No 1290/2005, (EC) No 247/2006, (EC) No 378/2007.

## Box 7: Emissions reductions from peatlands in Belarus through the voluntary market

Peatlands cover 2.9 million hectares (14 percent) of Belarus. Between 1960 and 1990 half of the country's peatlands – around 1.5 million hectares – were drained, in most cases to make way for agriculture. Today vast areas of this once cultivated land sit idle, while the drainage system, in most cases, has never been reversed. As a result Belarus ranks among the top eight countries, when it comes to $CO_2$ emissions from degraded peatlands.

Through a programme sponsored by UNDP and GEF (2006–2010) as well as the German Ministry of Environment (BMU) and KfW Bankengruppe, a government-owned banking group active in international climate finance (2008–2012), approximately 36 000 hectares of peatland have been restored (Tanneberger & Wichtmann 2011a). Based on the criteria of accessibility, costs and carbon intensity, the programme led to the identification of an additional area of 30 000 hectares that were considered most suitable for carbon project development. According to conservative estimates, a carbon project for rewetting these 30 000 hectares, together with 18 000 hectares that had already been rewetted, would generate around 100 000 tonnes of $CO_2$ eq. annually over the next ten years.

Key elements for the establishment of a VCS carbon project were (i) developing a methodology; (ii) finance (including cash-flow); (iii) governance and regulatory aspects; and (iv) operations. A 2011 calculation of costs for engineering, restoration work, maintenance and the carbon cycle estimated a cost of about € 5 million over ten years, putting the generation costs at around € 5 per credit. The need for ecological (and carbon) stabilization after rewetting makes the first verification viable only about five years after the start of rewetting activities. This means that the first credits can be issued only in year five or six. As a result most emission reductions and, hence, credits, will be generated between year five and year ten. This also means that a substantial part of the project costs need to be advanced before revenues are generated and the project is able to break -even. This requires long-term engagement from investors for ten years or longer.

On the legal, regulatory and institutional side, Belarus can rely on a clearly defined land title and legislation. The government holds the property and all derived titles over the sites identified for the project. There is a centrally organized institutional structure set within a legislative framework dedicated to voluntary emission reduction projects. However, uncertainties remain, most notably concerning the power for any government entity to confer carbon title to the project entity (the 'initiator' under Belarusian legislation); the responsibilities among government institutions, including the regional and municipal levels; and taxation, especially for monies made available as advance payments.

The operational priority lies in identifying, or creating, a project entity with sufficient operational, institutional and professional capacity to handle 30 and more sites; pursue the project through two project cycles; negotiate with the Belarusian authorities and a foreign investor; and be responsible for the discharge and distribution of the carbon revenues. Various options, ranging from a privately organized spin-off of a local non-government organization to a state-owned forestry company, to a joint venture of different actors (possibly including the foreign investor) have been considered and discussed, with the government as the ultimate seller of carbon credits and the foreign investor as the buyer. The creation of a joint venture, organized as a limited company, was viewed as the strongest option.

The preparation of the project, including the creation of a project entity, is currently under way. Once the transaction is finalized, the Belarusian peatlands may well generate the first voluntary carbon credits from a peatland project in Europe if not worldwide.

This may be changing, however, and demand of carbon credits increase. Demonstrating high co-benefits such as biodiversity, other environmental services and social benefits may help projects attract other sources of finance. Peatland projects that also fall under the REDD+ umbrella may be able to find finance and markets for voluntary emission reductions under international REDD+ finance.

## 3.4. Global Environmental Facility (GEF)



Harvest of reed for roofing from Dutch fen peatlands
Photo: Hans Joosten

The Global Environmental Facility (GEF[16]) offers various possibilities to finance the conservation of existing peatlands and restoration of degraded lands. The main opportunities for support are within the focal areas climate change mitigation, sustainable forest management and REDD+, and land degradation and under the Least Developed Countries Fund and the Special Climate Change Fund Framework Adaptation to climate change. GEF supports the implementation of three conventions, CBD, UNFCCC and UNCCD relevant to peatlands and organic soils. Work aiming at supporting the conservation and restoration and sustainable use of peatlands and organic soils can come under any of these conventions.

A defining feature of GEF funding is that is always requires co-funding, which under the new GEF 5 template is 80 percent. Another central feature is that GEF always funds country-led initiatives.

The overall goal of the GEF in climate change mitigation is to support developing countries and economies in a transition to move towards a low-carbon development path. One area of work is the promotion of the conservation of carbon stocks through sustainable land management. GEF also supports creating benefits for local economies and their environmental conditions. This can offer interesting possibilities for peatland conservation and restoration.

16 GEF web site: www.thegef.org/gef/climate_change

With respect to sustainable forest management and REDD+, the GEF focuses particularly on the implementation phase of REDD+ by supporting the following activities:

- developing national systems to measure and monitor carbon stocks and fluxes from forests and peatlands;
- strengthening forest-related policies and institutions;
- developing policy frameworks to slow the drivers of carbon emissions from deforestation and forest degradation;
- establishing innovative financing mechanisms; and
- piloting projects to reduce emissions from deforestation and forest degradation.

In addition, the GEF is strongly supporting work with local communities to develop alternative livelihood methods to reduce emissions and sequester carbon.

The GEF focal area to combat land degradation aims to contribute to arresting and reversing current global trends in land degradation, specifically desertification and deforestation, by addressing emerging issues for sustainable land management in rural production landscapes. The strategy embodies the landscape approach and the ecosystem management principle to maximize integration with other GEF focal areas on biodiversity, climate change, and international waters.

The following four objectives form the basis of the strategy:

- Maintain or improve a sustainable flow of agro-ecosystem services to sustaining the livelihoods of local communities.
- Generate sustainable flows of forest ecosystem services in arid, semi-arid, and sub-humid zones, including sustaining livelihoods of forest-dependent people.
- Reduce pressures on natural resources from competing land uses in the wider landscape.
- Increase capacity to apply adaptive management tools in sustainable land management.

## 3.5. Policy recommendations to overcome obstacles to finance options

A wide range of opportunities for financing emissions reductions through the conservation, rehabilitation, and sustainable use of peatlands exist or are in development. Here we provide recommendations on how to make progress in this area using existing options and making additional necessary decisions.

**Annex I accounting rules for LULUCF**
Annex-I countries with significant peat soils are recommended to select WDR to enable projects to reduce emission from peatlands.

**Joint Implementation**
Where current rules prove to prevent JI from financing WDR projects, they must be widened so that JI projects can reduce emissions in addition to enhancing removals. New rules should also allow AAUs or RMUs to be converted into ERUs.

**The Clean Development Mechanism**
In order for the CDM to become a more useful finance tool for peatland projects the range of eligible activities needs to be expanded to include conservation, rehabilitation and improved management of non-forested peatlands. The CDM rules on accounting for permanence also need to be revised. Credible options include the use of insurance and/or buffer pools[17] - a concept already in use in the VCS and other voluntary standards.

**REDD+**
REDD+ countries need technical support to ensure organic peat soils are properly included in a country's reference emission level or reference level developed for REDD+ activities. National plans and international financial support also needs to be in place to address these emissions, otherwise countries will have a significant incentive to either ignore peat emissions or abandon REDD+ entirely.

17 Buffer pools require projects to contribute a certain amount of credits into a (shared) pool. If a project loses carbon stock credits can be cancelled from the buffer to ensure overall environmental integrity in the system.

**Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Actions (NAMAs)**
Developing countries that have peat soils should develop and submit projects or activities to protect, restore, or sustainably manage their peat as a NAMA. This is particularly relevant for peatlands that do not qualify as forest and would therefore fall outside of REDD+.

**EU accounting**
The European Commission's proposal on LULUCF accounting may be strengthened through making the accounting for WDR mandatory across Member States. Most importantly, however, the respective legal acts should be adopted promptly so that measures are in place before 2013. A further measure to bring LULUCF and peatland activities within the scope of emissions trading beyond the EU ETS would be to cover them by the Effort Sharing Decision and thus make them part of government commitments. Again, this may well happen before 2020 and should be prepared through a separate proposal by the European Commission.

**Domestic Offsetting in the EU**
Domestic offsetting under Article 24(a) of the EU ETS should be promulgated by the European Commission over the next couple of years and efforts to develop national plans to facilitate offsetting projects (something several Member States already do for other economic sectors) should be supported.

**EU Common Agricultural Policy**
First steps towards the conservation and the sustainable use of peatlands have been made with the recent legislative proposals from the European Commission. Still, the legislator, the Council and the European Parliament, still need to adopt these proposals. Once this is done, a concrete framework for peatland conservation, rewetting and more sustainable management needs to be put in place to make the best possible use of any financial incentives available.

**Voluntary market**
Further work is needed to develop more methodologies for peatland projects along with on-the-ground experience implementing them. This will come with time and financial support from voluntary buyers. Links between accounting and MRV using voluntary market standards and NAMAs should be explored.

In all cases, the potential to increase supply should be met by an international and national demand for these new credits from Annex I countries, something that is potentially a challenging task.



Peatlands research in Tierra del Fuego, Argentina
Photo: Hans Joosten

# 4. MRV and practical solutions

**John Couwenberg, Marcel Silvius, Susanna Tol & Hans Joosten**

In recent years, much progress has been made in quantifying GHG fluxes from peat soils. Credible methods for measuring, reporting and verifying (MRV) emissions and emissions reductions from peatlands are available and various assessment methodologies are under development and being tested. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) provides methodological guidancein this area and, a supplement to the IPCC 2006 guidelines with respect to wetlands and organic soils will be ready for adoption by the UNFCCC Conference of Parties in 2013.

This chapter provides an overview of available methodological guidance and data for quantifying GHG emissions from organic soils. To address concerns of countries with regard to accounting and MRV, it presents practical information on technical issues such as the definition of 'organic soils', lack of area and activity data and double counting in compliance and voluntary markets. It also discusses important safeguards that need to be taken.

## Box 8: Where to find information on organic soils in your country

Most countries possess information about the occurrence of peatlands and organic soils in their country. Important national and local sources include:

- National Soil Surveys
- National Geological Surveys
- Research institutions of relevant former colonial powers
- Land tax authorities
- Chambers of agriculture
- National forest agencies
- National environmental or natural resources agencies
- National statistics agencies
- Stakeholder organizations (conservation, agriculture, forestry, peat extraction)
- Universities
- Sector experts

**International data sources to consider include**

- ISRIC World Soil Information: www.isric.org
- International Mire Conservation Group (IMCG) Global Peatland Database: www.imcg.net/pages/publications/imcg-materials.php
- Ramsar Wetland Data Gateway: sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/ramsardg
- WWF Global Lakes and Wetlands Database: secure.worldwildlife.org/science/data/item1877.html
- UNEP-WCMC Wetlands database: www.unep-wcmc.org/
- International Peat Society: www.peatsociety.org/

Surprisingly, considerable information can also be found in the scientific literature, especially with respect to soils, geology, wetlands and palaeoecology. The papers, reports, technical notes or other documents produced and published by the above-mentioned institutions can also be useful.

## 4.1. What are peatlands and organic soils

Organic soils are soils with a substantial layer of organic matter at or near the surface. According to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, soils are organic if they satisfy requirements 1 and 2, or 1 and 3 below:

1. The thickness of the organic horizon greater than or equal to 10 cm. A horizon of less than 20 cm must have 12 percent or more organic carbon when mixed to a depth of 20 cm.
2. Soils that are never saturated with water for more than a few days must contain more than 20 percent organic carbon by weight (i.e., about 35 percent organic matter).
3. Soils are subject to water saturation episodes and have either:
   a. at least 12 percent organic carbon by weight (i.e., about 20 percent organic matter) if the soil has no clay; or
   b. at least 18 percent organic carbon by weight (i.e., about 30 percent organic matter) if the soil has 60 percent or more clay; or
   c. an intermediate proportional amount of organic carbon for intermediate amounts of clay.

Annex 3A.5 in Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines offers criteria for the identification of organic (peat) soils based on the FAO (1998) key to soil types.

The 2006 IPCC Guidelines thus largely follow the FAO (1998/2006) definition of "Histosol" and link (and even equate) organic soils to peat soils. Indeed, apart from shallow (≥10 cm) organic-rich soils overlying ice or rock, organic soils (Histosols) are identical with peat and peaty soils of at least 40 cm total thickness within the uppermost 100 cm, containing at least 12 percent organic carbon (~20 percent organic material) by weight.

This definition deviates from most European definitions of peatland in that it stipulates a slightly thicker organic layer and slightly lower organic matter content (Joosten and Clarke, 2002). IPCC (2003, 2006) omits the 40 cm criterion from the FAO definition to allow for country specific approaches. To conclude, it is possible to apply the standard definition of your country as long as it is consistently used.

## 4.2. Recent reviews of peatland emissions

Peatland GHG fluxes are dependent on a wide spectrum of site parameters that vary strongly over the course of year, including water level, temperature, vegetation growth and land use. These fluxes must be quantified for reporting and for accounting possible emission reductions. In recent years quantitative research into GHG fluxes from peat soils has advanced considerably (see e.g. Alm *et al.*, 2007; Maljanen *et al.*, 2010; Couwenberg, 2011; Couwenberg and Fritz, 2012; Couwenberg *et al.*, 2010, 2011; Hooijer *et al.*, 2010, 2012; Strack 2008 for reviews of emissions from boreal, temperate and tropical peatlands). The scientific progress has prompted the development of peatland carbon reporting and accounting schemes both under the UNFCCC and its Kyoto Protocol as well as on the voluntary carbon market.

## 4.3. IPCC guidance

The IPCC Guidelines currently in use in the UNFCCC and the Kyoto Protocol are the "Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories", the "Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories (2000)" and the "Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry (2003)". In 2006, the IPCC also produced the "2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories." The use of these guidelines is not yet obligatory, but starting with the second commitment period of the Kyoto Protocol, the 2006 IPCC Guidelines, an appendix provides (incomplete) guidance on wetlands, including peatlands used for peat extraction. Emissions from drained organic soils are addressed already in the existing IPCC guidance, which includes emission factors for forest land, cropland and grassland.

In 2010, UNFCCC invited the IPCC to explore the development of supplementary guidance on organic soils, particularly addressing restoration and rewetting of drained peatlands. In response to this invitation, the IPCC is currently drafting its "Supplement to 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands", to be finished in 2013. Two chapters of the IPCC Supplement will address GHG emissions and removals from peatlands. Chapter 2 will provide cross-cutting guidance

## Box 9: Emissions from peatlands

In natural, undrained peatlands, plants capture $CO_2$ from the atmosphere by photosynthesis and fix it in plant material. After dying off, part of the dead plant material remains as peat under waterlogged conditions without decomposing further. Natural peat forming peatlands are sinks of $CO_2$ from the atmosphere. However, the high water levels, necessary for the conservation of large part of the dead plant material as peat, also stimulate the production of methane by microbes that decompose fresh plant litter in the absence of oxygen.

Methane produced in the waterlogged part of the soil can partly be oxygenated when it moves upward towards the atmosphere. Methane may bypass the oxygenated upper soil layer, however, by moving through the interior of vascular plant species. Plants that provide for such a shortcut or shunt between the root zone and the atmosphere are referred to as 'shunt-species'. The combined $CO_2$ and $CH_4$ fluxes from natural, undrained peatlands, result in a radiative forcing that – dependent on peatland type – is slightly positive or slightly negative on the 100 year timescale. In the long run, all natural peatlands sequester carbon from the atmosphere and are climate coolers.

$N_2O$ is formed in peatlands when inorganic nitrogen is made available through peat decomposition (mineralization), through fertilizer application or through nitrogen deposition. $N_2O$ emissions are associated with lowered water tables.. When nitrogen is deficient, undisturbed peatlands may act as a sink of $N_2O$.

When peatlands are drained, oxygen penetrates the soil causing rapid decomposition of the peat, and peatlands become a major source of GHG. Whereas $CH_4$ production ceases under the presence of oxygen, lowered water tables result in the loss of soil carbon, which is in large part emitted as $CO_2$. Drained peatlands are a source of $CO_2$ to the atmosphere. Net $CO_2$ efflux rates from drained peat soils are on average an order of magnitude higher than the rate of $CO_2$ uptake in undrained sites. This strong negative climate effect of drained peatlands is often intensified by concurrent emission of the more potent greenhouse gas $N_2O$. Moreover, drainage associated fires increase emissions substantially. Because of peat oxidation and physical compaction, the drained peatland surface will lower over time, a condition known as peat subsidence (see Box 2: Subsidence).

Peatland rewetting reduces the emissions from drained peatland. $CO_2$ and $N_2O$ emissions strongly decrease, whereas $CH_4$ emissions increase but generally less substantially. In cases where abundant fresh biomass (crops, mellow grass) is flooded, $CH_4$ emissions may increase to such an extent that the climate effect of $CO_2$ and $N_2O$ emission reduction is nullified. This is caused by the dying off of non-wetland plants, which produces copious rotting material. These 'transient dynamics' are of limited duration as the availability of easily degradable fresh biomass strongly decreases when wetland plants have been re-established. Over the mid- and long-term, rewetting of peatlands may therefore be expected to lead to a net reduction of climate relevant emissions from the peat body compared with the drained baseline.

on drained organic soils covering all land-use categories, and Chapter 3 will provide guidance on rewetted peatlands.

The supplementary chapter on drained peat soils will address emission factors for drained organic lands covered under the land-use categories of forest land, cropland, grassland and wetlands. A review of existing IPCC guidance on drained organic soils revealed considerable opportunity for improvement (Couwenberg, 2011). Based on recent scientific developments, the new chapter will update existing methodologies and emission factors of the 2006 Guidelines and fill gaps where new insight allows. The chapter will refine emission factors by including drainage classes that address the intensity of land use and will provide a wider geographical coverage, including tropical peat soils. Improved Tier 1 emission



Agriculture on peatlands in Polessie, Ukraine
Photo: Hans Joosten

factors will be provided for $CO_2$ (Chapters 4 to 9 of Volume 4 of the 2006 IPCC Guidelines), $CH_4$ (Chapter 7) and $N_2O$ (Chapter 11).

Moreover, the Chapter will fill various gaps in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines by providing methodologies and emission factors for $CH_4$ emissions from drainage ditches as well as for indirect $CO_2$ emissions associated with water-borne carbon losses from drained organic soils. In addition, guidance will be provided for the development of higher Tier methods to estimate GHG fluxes from drained peatlands, focusing on country-specific emission factors associated with, for example, differences in nutrient status and management practices.

The chapter on rewetting and restoration of peatlands will cover all practices that restore the water table of a drained peatland back to a depth at which hydrological and biogeochemical processes characteristic of saturated soils are re-established. Only the rewetting caused by direct human activity, such as blocking drainage ditches or disabling pumping facilities, is considered. Whereas rewetting curbs the loss of $CO_2$ and $N_2O$ to the atmosphere, the waterlogged conditions also introduce efflux of $CH_4$ for which no guidance was available in the 2006 IPCC Guidelines. However the scientific basis for developing $CH_4$ emission factors is ample, however (Couwenberg and Fritz, 2012).

For tropical regions, evidence of successful rewetting of peatlands that restores the water table to the pre-drainage conditions observed in pristine peatlands was insufficient to provide a sound basis for the development of default emission factors. Flux measurements from pristine peatlands will be used to arrive at emission factors for re-wetted peatlands in these regions. Similarly, a comparison of GHG fluxes from undrained, pristine peatlands with fluxes from rewetted sites has shown that flux values are similar for most gases in temperate and boreal regions.

Guidance will be provided for the development of higher Tier methods to estimate GHG fluxes from rewetted peatlands, focusing on country-specific emission factors associated with, for example, differences in nutrient status, vegetation cover, management practices and time since rewetting. Moreover, water borne carbon fluxes may be addressed. Particularly with respect to $CH_4$ fluxes, prior land-use can influence fluxes from re-wetted peatlands when the presence of easily degradable organic material results in a transient period of excessive methane efflux. Changes in $CH_4$ emissions and removals over time are likely linked to vegetation succession and guidance will urge countries to include information on vegetation development. Under Tier 1, $N_2O$ emissions from rewetted peatlands will likely be deemed insignificant under the new IPCC guidance.

## 4.4. Guidance provided by the voluntary market

Until recently, voluntary carbon markets did not foster any peatland projects. In March 2011, the Verified Carbon Standard (VCS), the globally dominant standard with 34 percent of recorded transactions in 2010, published its new guidance for land use projects, including a new category of Peatland Rewetting and Conservation (PRC) projects. The PRC guidance allows for two main types of peatland projects: Rewetting of Drained Peatland (RDP) and Conservation of Undrained or Partially drained Peatland (CUPP). Both types may be combined with existing land use categories under the VCS programme.

The PRC requirements are part of the general VCS AFOLU requirements that provide guidance on how projects can comply with the VCS standard. Based on these requirements, methodologies are developed that explain step-by-step how a project can estimate its emission reductions or removals. Finally, project description or design documents fill in the specifics set out in a methodology document and provide information specific to the project. At present, several methodologies are under development and accessible through the VCS website (www.v-c-s.org).

CUPP deals with activities that avoid drainage in undrained peatland or the expansion or deepening of drainage in partially drained peatland. These activities aim at reducing $CO_2$ emissions by avoided peat oxidation and/or by avoiding increased fire incidence. Projects that continue or maintain active drainage are not eligible. RDP concerns the establishment of a higher water level on drained peatland.

In peatlands, GHG emissions largely depend on hydrological conditions. Therefore, most PRC requirements relate to hydrology or to soil moisture-dependent processes. Projects must demonstrate that there is either no hydrological connectivity to adjacent areas, or that a buffer zone is established to ensure that adjacent areas will not significantly affect the project area and vice-versa. Alternatively, for RDP projects, “ecological” leakage must be accounted for in areas that are hydrologically connected to the project area (e.g. forests that die off outside the project area as a result of rewetting the project area). PRC projects must further account for leakage due to activity shifting.

To quantify emission reductions, projects must establish an *ex-ante* baseline and a project scenario. The project scenario describes GHG fluxes in the project area and possible leakage emissions outside during the project’s crediting period, which typically spans 30 to 50 years. The baseline scenario describes what would have happened during this time in absence of the project measures. Both the baseline and the project scenario must be reviewed regularly and updated when necessary. The amount of emission reductions generated is calculated as the difference between project and baseline emissions.

GHG emissions for both the baseline and project scenarios in the VCS-PRC can be assessed using water level or another justifiable parameter as a proxy. Emissions of $CH_4$ from drained peatland are negligible and may conservatively be neglected in the baseline. Transient peaks of $CH_4$ after rewetting, however, necessitate the inclusion of $CH_4$ in the project emissions calculation. In addition, $N_2O$ emissions must be included. A methodology establishes the criteria and procedures by which the $CH_4$ and $N_2O$ sources may be deemed insignificant (for which VCS has set specific rules) or may be conservatively excluded (based on a quantitative assessment or by using peer-reviewed literature).

Methodologies for RDP projects explicitly addressing anthropogenic peatland fires must establish procedures for assessing the baseline frequency and intensity of fires in the project area.

PRC projects must demonstrate that their peat carbon stock is is ‘permanent’. The maximum quantity of GHG emission reductions that may be claimed by a project is limited to the difference in peat carbon stock between the project and the baseline scenario after 100 years. This limit is established because in peatlands that are not fully rewetted, the peat will continue to oxidize leading to GHG emissions and subsidence and possibly to a complete depletion of the peat. Moreover, continued degradation and subsidence of the peat may cause peat to be depleted in the baseline within the project’s crediting period. Projects may only claim emission reductions for the period in which peat remains present in the baseline. The current methodologies under development provide relatively simple procedures for estimating the depletion of the peat layer.

## 4.5. Practical solutions for challenges

**Conservatism in case of uncertainty**
Under the current UNFCCC reporting system, "estimates of emissions should be accurate in the sense that they are systematically neither over nor under the true value, as far as can be judged, and that uncertainties are reduced as far as is practicable" (UNFCCC, 2003).

Whereas the capacity for monitoring GHG fluxes from peatlands is rapidly increasing (see above), in some countries and situations (e.g. $CH_4$ emissions from recent rewetting or $N_2O$ emissions from drained fen peatlands), the overall estimates may not yet be very accurate. In such cases 'the principle of conservativeness' has to be applied and reductions should be estimated at the low side of the range. This means that the lowest reasonable emissions have to be used in the baseline accounting and the highest reasonable emissions in the commitment period.

The conservativeness principle is already applied in the Kyoto Protocol, e.g. in 16/CMP.1 (annex par. 21) and as a 'punitive' instrument applied by reviewers in the adjustment procedure of the Kyoto Protocol reporting. The conservativeness principle contributes to climatic integrity and provides a win-win option. It guarantees that accounting for emissions reductions from peatlands does not lead to fake emission reductions. On the other hand, the approach will stimulate countries to increase the quality of reporting and develop methodologies for assessing emissions and removals more accurately.

Difficulties with data availability and certainty have never led to exempt gases and sectors. In agriculture, for example, $N_2O$, which is responsible for 6 percent of total GHG emissions in the EU-27, is accounted even with an uncertainty of around 100 percent (personal communication by Giacomo Grassi (JRC)).

**Double counting**
Double counting, sometimes also referred to as "double-monetization", "double selling" or "double-claiming", is the double (or multiple…) selling of the same GHG emission reduction or removal under different standards or systems. Double counting is particularly relevant when voluntary market initiatives are developed in countries that are also subject to compliance market accounting (such as the Kyoto Protocol).

Most voluntary market standards - including the VCS - address this issue by requiring the cancellation or retirement of an equivalent number of credits from the compliance market before voluntary market credits are issued. This solution would also apply to the land use, land use change and forestry sector, including the new 'Wetland Drainage and Rewetting' (WDR) activity.

If a party chooses to elect to account for WDR under Article 3.4 of the Kyoto Protocol during the second commitment period, it could cancel Kyoto units for any relevant voluntary market projects to avoid double counting. If a country chooses not to do this, the VCS and any other credible standard would simply stop issuing voluntary market credits. Similarly if the CDM were expanded to include WDR, accounting rules would prevent both CERs and voluntary market credits being issued for the same project. In either case double counting between Kyoto Protocol and voluntary market standards can be readily avoided.

**Lack of area and activity data**
Countries may have concerns that they are not yet able to manage the necessary inventory and monitoring from peatlands and organic soils. A concern linked to this is that while such methods exist, they tend to be expensive.

Several assumed gaps in data availability do not exist or are not unique to peatlands. To monitor GHG fluxes from peatlands, you only need data on the extent and location of drained lands, organic soils, and the relevant emission factors, not on the peat depth. The data on the extent and location of drained peatlands are easily available in Annex 1 countries from maps and information on land use activities that are well registered in developed countries. Data for abandoned lands can also be easily derived from the previous mentioned information on land use activities, because emissions continue after termination of land use until all the peat is gone or the drainage system collapses.

The limited effort to improve the completeness of reporting data in Annex 1 countries was recognized by the European Commission in its recent legislative proposal on accounting rules for the land use sector.

The proposal mentions that, as organic soils only make up 2 percent of the total land surface in the EU, the additional efforts of improved completeness of reporting should be limited and therefore the first essential step could be taken rather swiftly.

For developing countries, the necessary data is often not readily available and collecting the information requires significant efforts, such asare currently being undertaken in Indonesia with the support of bilateral and institutional investments. The African and American tropics, where peatlands occur, are a high priority for the inventory (see Chapter 2.1). The default values necessary for estimating the GHG fluxes are provided by the existing IPCC guidance on peatlands and are further improved in the supplement that will be available in 2013 (see above).

**Improving reporting in national inventories**

In their national inventories, countries have to report emissions and removals from mineral and organic soils separately within the IPCC land categories. From 2005 onwards, Annex I Parties were already obliged to submit emission and removal data from organic soils back to 1990. However, the quality of these data varies. Some countries use the default Tier 1 method of mineral soils for their forest area on organic soils, which may lead to a severe underestimation of emissions.

Others reported $CO_2$ or $N_2O$ emissions from grassland and cropland (and in one case even other categories) aggregated (Barthelmes *et al.*, 2009). In several cases countries have reported: "information elsewhere" or, incorrectly, "not applicable" (See examples on forest land, cropland and grassland accounting on UNFCCC Synthesis and assessment report on the greenhouse gas inventories submitted in 2011, FCCC/WEB/SAI/2011 pp.5, 140, 141, 145, 148, 149, 152, 153, 156, 161[1]).

As organic soils are a key source of emissions for several countries, reporting should and can be considerably upgraded. Much can be improved already by following the guidance of the IPCC 2006 Guidelines and its supplement once available. Capacity-building and basic data gathering for peatland reporting is urgently needed in most developing countries.

**The use of proxies**

Peatlands do have particularities that make monitoring challenging, including their mix of greenhouse gases and the fact that carbon stock changes cannot easily be used as a proxy for greenhouse gas fluxes. This challenge is however not unique to peatlands and organic soils, but applies also to other activities in the land use and other sectors.

Detailed methodologies for monitoring all major emissions from peat soils in all significant situations either already exist or are rapidly developing. On project sites, all GHG fluxes (emissions and removals) that occur before, during, and after the intervention should be measured. Indeed, adequate techniques exist to measure these fluxes in detail, but these are generally too complex and too expensive for widespread monitoring. Therefore, indirect methods – via so-called proxy variables or "proxies" – are used for assessing the fluxes (Joosten and Couwenberg, 2009).

Three methodologies (based on water level, vegetation and subsidence) allow for immediate baseline setting and monitoring, because the proxy data can be immediately mapped and translated into GHG flux estimates. Accuracy of the estimates can later be improved after improved calibration of the proxies. Several German federal states, for example, have already presented detailed, comprehensive assessments of the actual GHG fluxes from their entire peatland area.

**Monitoring of fluxes from tropical peat forests**

For tropical countries, all activities and processes related to anthropogenic GHG fluxes and carbon losses from peat swamp forests (removal of substantial tree biomass, increased drainage of peat soils, and peat fires) can easily be monitored. All these fluxes are associated with changes in crown cover of forests on peat soil and/or expansion or alteration and intensification of drainage structures (canals or ditches) in peatlands.

1 in unfccc.int/resource/webdocs/sai/2011.pdf

A simple yet meaningful system of monitoring peatlands at the national level can be based on maps or atlases, extended with higher resolution data. This information can be combined with:

- wall-to-wall remote sensing of land use and land cover change using high-resolution satellite imagery;
- simple conservative algorithms for assessing the emission effects of land use change; and
- default emission factors in the 2013 Supplement of the IPCC 2006 Guidelines: Wetlands.

On a district and project level, this system could be refined further, for example by using (direct) water level and subsidence measurements to assess emission reductions and carbon removals related to rewetting and reforestation activities. Further refinement of the monitoring system should be encouraged using additional knowledge gained over time.

## 4.6. Practical solutions for meeting REDD+ safeguard commitments in peatland areas

A number of issues should be considered when dealing with the safeguards defined by the UNFCCC. Safeguards will generally have a high level of country specificity, and the following should thus be seen as aspects and examples that need further review within the relevant national or local context.

**Safeguard 1: Policy coherence and consistency with international agreements**
Most parts of the world lack coherent policies for peatlands. This, reflects the general lack of knowledge and awareness on peatland values and issues. Instead, national and regional policies and legislation promote or support unsustainable uses of peatland, including drainage, deforestation, drainage dependent agriculture and peat mining, which contribute to the disproportionately high emissions from peatlands worldwide.
In most countries, the idea that natural peatlands are wastelands that should be improved remains embedded in policy and legislation. As a result, the conversion and unsustainable use of peatlands by industry, farmers and local communities (both indigenous groups and immigrants) are generally actively supported with the expectation that this will contribute to economic development and poverty



Boy running from peat fire, Central Kalimantan, Indonesia
Photo: Alue Dohong

reduction, notwithstanding the serious negative environmental and ensuing socio-economic impacts which are generally not recognized or acknowledged. For instance, current agricultural and forestry policies in Indonesia and Malaysia ignore the long-term impacts of drainage related subsidence that will affect large stretches of coastal areas of Sumatra and Borneo.

REDD+ programmes should thus include a focus on review of national, regional and sectoral policies and legislation that impede sustainable peatland management, including restoration and conservation for climate change mitigation.

**Safeguard 2: Transparent and effective governance**
Similarly, REDD+ programmes may offer the opportunity to address some of the current weaknesses and inconsistencies in policy and legislation of various development sectors that have an impact on the carbon storage and other functions of peatlands.

A useful example of effective governance within REDD+ is the Presidential decree No 10/11 for a Moratorium on the Issuing of New Licenses and Improvement of Land-Use Planning for Primary Forests and Peatlands in Indonesia, announced in May 2011, which relates to the Memorandum of Understanding between Indonesia and Norway for cooperation on REDD+. It provides an opportunity to review current land-use and land-use plans and the underlying sectoral development policies and supporting legislation, which over the last decades have led to the most rapid conversion of tropical peat swamp forests worldwide. In the EU, a recent example is the inclusion of peatland specific clauses in the Renewable Energy Directive and the Fuel Quality Directive that take account of the high emissions from biomass produced on drained peatland.

**Safeguard 3: Respect for knowledge and rights of indigenous and local communities**
Whereas in many countries sustainable traditional uses of peatlands exist (e.g. natural berry and mushroom harvesting, hunting, fisheries and sports fishing, reindeer herding, collection of medicinal plants, supply of potable water and water for irrigation), there are also examples where traditional use has developed into unsustainable practices.

The line between traditional indigenous and modern indigenous may be difficult to draw. It can be questioned, for instance, how traditional peatland drainage for agriculture in Europe really is. For example, in the Netherlands peatland drainage has caused one-third of the country to lie several meters under sea level, necessitating billions of Euros in investments for dikes and pump-operated drainage systems. How traditional is the Irish custom whereby each family is entitled to mine a peat area for producing turf for fuel – a practice that now heavily endangers the last natural bog remnants of Ireland that are officially ‘protected’? While use of fire played a key role in traditional slash-and-burn agriculture in many tropical forest regions, the expansion of this traditional practice to permanent agriculture of annual crops on peat creates considerable risks of uncontrollable peat fires that generate huge GHG emissions, have an adverse effect on public health and lead to the loss of natural  natural resources and investments.

Everywhere in the world we can find examples where certain peatland uses that were considered traditional have been abandoned as a result of the ensuing peatland degradation ordue to economic transitions. To what extent should local and traditional rights be acknowledged if this results in serious impacts on the valuable ecosystem services provided by peatlands, including biodiversity conservation, water supply and carbon storage functions? To what extent is this acceptable if it destroys the resource base to which the rights apply?

REDD+ programmes offer a new opportunity to review such uses to reduce the unsustainable use of peatlands and strengthen, enhance and expand community rights for developing and maintaining sustainable uses of peatlands, such as paludicultures. REDD+ also opens up options for communities to actively participate in peat swamp forest management, rehabilitation, and conservation to maintain and restore the below and above-ground carbon stores. This may involve reducing emissions by replacing unsustainable traditionalland uses with practices for sustainable peatland use and by carbon sequestration through peatland conservation and paludiculture. Carbon financing may help to trigger such shifts in livelihoods. Recently, some 30 000 ha of farmland on peat in northeast Germany were subjected to a land swap that move the farms to mineral soil areas. This was largely financed with biodiversity conservation subsidies. The REDD+ programmes should optimize such opportunities to enable equitable sharing of benefits.

**Safeguard 4: Full and effective stakeholder participation**
Community engagement and community safeguards are essential for land-based carbon projects to enhance effectiveprogramme implementation, guarantee the sustainability of results and reduce business risks. This engagement is required by the UNFCCC and various verification standards, and is included in most corporate social responsibility programmes. Moreover, with natural resources becoming a 'scarce global property good' local communities and the poor tend to suffer. REDD+ programmes offer the opportunity to safeguard local communities from such losses.

In most cases, successful REDD+ projects, whetherdriven by the government or the private sector, depend on appropriate involvement of local communities and can benefit from indigenous knowledge. The standard of the Climate, Community and Biodiversity Alliance (CCBA) requires proven benefits for both communities and biodiversity and provides a suitable starting point to ensure safeguards for vulnerable groups.

With respect to peatlands, stakeholder participation is also essential to enable agreement on measures that will restrict or restrain certain uses and even access to areas. In Indonesia, for example, most peatland areas have been bisected by numerous channels, dug for agricultural development (drainage systems) or for illegal logging (channels providing easier access to peat swamp forests and an easy way to remove logs).Local community or individual ownership over such channels can be claimed for many reasons, but often channels are appreciated as they provide easier access to the remaining natural resource base. Effective hydrological rehabilitation will thus require the consent of the official owners and the regular users to gain their cooperation and prevent sabotage.

Peatland rehabilitation requires a substantial amount of labour, which can only be provided by local people. Integrating peatland rehabilitation with needs for socio-economic development of local communities can benefit all stakeholders. Blocking large peatland drainage systems, for instance, may provide an opportunity for aquaculture development. Communities on Russian peatlands have prevented peatland drainage to safeguard their berry and mushroom collection areas.

Given the appropriate consultations with local stakeholders and the right community-based approaches, these benefits can be explored, projects piloted and upscaled as part of REDD+ programmes. Bio-rights (a rights-based approach for combining sustainable economic development with rehabilitation of the natural resource base, environment and biodiversity), offers a mechanism in which soft loans or even interest-free micro-credits for sustainable development are provided in exchange for community participation in biodiversity conservation and environmental rehabilitation.

**Safeguard 5: Biodiversity**
REDD+ programmes in peatland areas must recognize the need for an ecosystem-based approach. The eco-hydrological vulnerability of peatlands requires the entire functional ecosystem to be safeguarded. Although it would be preferable to focus on entire catchments, in many countries this may be difficult to do in the short- to medium-term due to mosaic-patterned land ownerships.

The rapid conversion of tropical peat swamp forest areas in south-east Asia for agriculture development, and the recent land grab by the palm oil and Acacia pulp wood sectors make it difficult to secure entire peat domes. Over 95 percent of all peatlands in Indonesia and Malaysia have been affected by some level of logging or conversion. It is difficult if not impossible to find any pristine peat swamp forest ecosystem, even in protected areas. In this regard it will be crucial to ensure that under REDD+, priority is given to conserving the remaining peat swamp forests, including forests that have been degraded by selective logging or degraded forests that can still have significant value for biodiversity conservation.

Within disturbed landscapes, REDD+ projects should focus on the largest possible eco-hydrological peatland unit. The most options for achieving significant biodiversity conservation co-benefits are in areas where rehabilitation projects of severely degraded areas are situated next or close to remaining peat swamp forests and other high biodiversity pockets. Rehabilitation projects can provide a corridor function between high conservation value areas. Indigenous peat swamp forest tree species should be used in reforestation.

**Safeguard 6: Actions to address risk of reversal**
The main guarantee for prevention of reversals will be the optimal engagement and support of the local communities and other major stakeholder groups. This requires the development of a robust and credible performance base. It necessitates full acknowledgement of traditional land ownership and natural resource use rights, and the development of long-term or permanent ecosystem rehabilitation and carbon management plans and regulatory frameworks, such as long-term carbon concessions. Options that benefit all stakeholders will enhance community and other stakeholder support.

Private sector involvement in investment in peatland rehabilitation, conservation and sustainable management can help provide the necessary long-term financing commitment. However, this should not reduce the pressure on industry and transport sectors to reduce their own emissions. Offsets should be additional to credible GHG emission reduction programmes and be limited to compensating only for unavoidable emissions.

**Safeguard 7: Actions to reduce displacement of emissions**
A major difference between REDD+ projects in peatlands compared to other forests and land areas is that the key element in peatlands is the below-ground carbon store. Emissions from clearing a forest primarily involve the removal and oxidation of forest biomass. These emissions can be considered instantaneous. The emissions stop very soon after clearing stops and may be promptly reversed by subsequent forest regeneration. In contrast, emissions from peatland drainage continue until the drained area is effectively rewetted (reinstalling water level and revegetation) or the entire peat is depleted. This means that emissions may continue for decades, or even centuries, after clearing and draining. Drainage of additional areas adds to these ongoing emissions. Whereas reducing emissions from deforestation may be achieved by decreasing the rate of forest conversion, decreasing the rate of peatland conversion will still result in increased emissions. Emissions from already drained peatlands are ongoing and emissions from newly drained peatlands will be additional to these. If the rate of conversion is reduced, less emissions are added than were added in previous years, but these emissions will be additional nonetheless. Reducing emissions from peatlands can therefore not be achieved by reducing the rate of peatland conversion but requires active rehabilitation of already drained peatlands. Peatland rehabilitation is the only way to reduce or stop the ongoing long-term degradation processes and their related GHG emissions.

If a particular drainage-dependent use of peatland is stopped, there is a chance that this land-use activity will move to another not yet degraded peatland or peat swamp forest, causing a displacement of emissions. However, this chance may be relatively small for several reasons:

- There are hardly any non-degraded peat swamp forests left in western-Indonesia and Malaysia. It will be difficult to find any peat dome that is intact (i.e. not been subject to partial logging, conversion, drainage or fire). A displaced activity could, however, still increase emissions in such circumstances, including through deforestation and intensification of drainage.
- For south-east Asia, the region with the highest rate of peat swamp forest conversion, all peatlands outside of protected areas will (under current land conversion policies) be deforested and drained within ten years (Miettinen *et al.* 2012). Displaced land-use activities will thus generally only replace other contenders for the same area.
- In other regions with major peat swamp forest areas and low rates of peat swamp forest degradation, it is likely that policy frameworks are already in place that discourage or prevent such new peat swamp forest reclamations. In other cases, the REDD+ project should actively work with local stakeholders to identify suitable replacement areas, such as degraded and deforested areas on mineral soils that have been in such a state for several years.



Along the coast of Brazil and the countries of the Guyana shield there are extensive peat swamp forests on deep peat, such as along the Rio Preto near Sao Paulo.
Photo: Marcel Silvius

# 5. Country-wide overview of opportunities

**René Dommain, Alexandra Barthelmes, Franziska Tanneberger, Aletta Bonn, Clifton Bain & Hans Joosten**

The principle of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) that countries have "common but differentiated responsibilities and respective capabilities" explicitly applies to peatlands. Some countries have hardly any peatlands in productive use whereas others have drained almost their entire peatland resources. Some countries are rich in peatlands, others very poor. Consequently, countries' challenges and opportunities with respect to better management and larger mitigation options differ.

In this chapter, we illustrate the different responsibilities and opportunities of various countries, through examples from the following countries and regions:

- Southeast Asia: Indonesia and Malaysia;
- European Union: Poland and the United Kingdom;
- Eastern Europe: Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine;
- Central Asia: China and Mongolia;
- Africa: Congo basin and Uganda; and
- Amazon Basin: Brazil, Peru and the Guyanas.

## 5.1. Southeast Asia: Indonesia and Malaysia

Southeast Asia is by far the world's most important peatland hotspot. Half of the global peatland emissions originate from this region where peat swamp deforestation and drainage are increasing extremely fast.

Tropical peat swamp forests represent a unique ecosystem, comprised of interdependent biotic and abiotic components (see Box 10). Any change to the natural balance between water, soil and vegetation will result in GHG emissions. Peat swamp forests hold an enormous pool of soil carbon in their peat (on average ten times larger than the carbon stock of tropical forest on mineral soil per hectare). This makes peat swamp forests fundamentally different from 'normal' forests in their emissions behavior (Wibisono *et al.*, 2011).

The distribution and use of peatlands in Southeast Asia is rather well-documented. Large areas of peat swamp forests have been reclaimed for agriculture and plantations or lay temporarily abandoned after deforestation or fire. When drained, deforested or degraded, peat swamp forests release peat carbon much faster than it was sequestered (Couwenberg *et al.*, 2010; Dommain *et al.*, 2010 and 2011).

Once disturbed, the remaining peat soils continue to emit and are responsible for enormous GHG emissions. In Indonesia, drained peatlands are responsible for over 60 percent of the country's total emissions (DNPI, 2010). The rapid deforestation and drainage of peat swamps for conversion to oil palm and pulpwood plantations have a significant negative effect on long-term emission patterns and are a threat to biodiversity. Substantial emission reductions are possible, but only if firstly, the remaining good-quality peat swamps are fully protected, secondly, vast areas of deeply drained peatland are rewetted, and thirdly, effective fire mitigation measures are implemented.

Rehabilitation of degraded areas that border remaining peat swamp forests or that would provide corridor functions between high conservation value areas has the highest prospects of improving biodiversity conservation and restoring ecosystem services, such as water retention. Indigenous peat swamp forest tree species should be used for reforestation.

## Box 10: Peat swamp forests: ecology and biodiversity

Peatlands are ecosystems where, under conditions of permanent water saturation, dead and decaying plant material has accumulated to form a thick organic soil layer (peat). Unlike other forests, peat swamp forests are a unique ecosystem with very close interactions between vegetation, peat and water. These interactions operate as self-regulation mechanisms and they have enabled these ecosystems to survive under varying climatic conditions for thousands of years (Dommain *et al.*, 2010 and 2011). In natural peat swamp forests, the forest provides the plant materials and facilitates the wet conditions for peat formation, carbon sequestration, and carbon storage.

Peat swamp forests are the habitats for many endemic plant and animal species. In Southeast Asia, endemic fauna recorded only in this habitat include: false gharial (*Tomistoma schlegelii*); storm's stork (*Ciconia stormi*); white-winged wood duck (*Cairina scutulata*); hairy-nosed otter (*Lutra sumatrana*); black partridge (*Melanoperdix niger*); proboscis monkey (*Nasalis larvatus*); and flat-headed cat (*Prionailurus planiceps*). Many species of birds, fish and dragonflies are also found only in peat swamp forests. Until recently, many biologists considered the black water of peat swamp forests to be low in biodiversity and productivity. In fact, peatlands have simply been poorly studied. In Peninsular Malaysia, 10 percent of all fish species are found only in peat swamps. Unpublished data show that this figure is even higher in Borneo.

Peat swamp forests are also home to many endemic tree species including: ramin (*Gonystylus bancanus*); jongkong (*Dactylocladus stenostachys*); sepetir rawa (*Copaifera palustris*); belangeran (*Shorea belangeran*); meranti rawa (*Shorea pauciflora*); jelutung rawa (*Dyera polyphylla*); pulai rawa (*Alstonia pneumatophora*); perapat (*Combretocarpus rotundatus*); and gemor (*Alseodaphne coriacea*). Of the forty-five dipterocarps tree species found in peat swamp forests in Sumatra, Kalimantan, Sarawak and Sabah, twenty are classified by the IUCN as critically endangered, eight as endangered, three as vulnerable and one as least concern (Paoli *et al.*, 2010).

Ramin or white wood (*Gonystylus bancanus*) is a peat swamp forest endemic species with a high economic value. Because of high international demand, timber companies and illegal loggers have heavily exploited ramin. CITES listed this species in Appendix 3 in 2001. In Indonesia, the Minister of Forestry Decree No.127/ 2011 placed a moratorium on the logging and trade of ramin tree. In 2004, CITES raised the status to Appendix 2. These measures have succeeded in bringing about a significant drop in ramin exploitation. This example proves that policy intervention can be effective in conserving and protecting selected species.

### Indonesia

*Peatland distribution*

Indonesia has the largest area of tropical peatland. Of the total 440 000 km$^2$ tropical peatlands (Page *et al.*, 2011), 210 000 km$^2$ are located in Indonesia (Wahyunto *et al.*, 2003, 2004 and 2006). The peatland areas are found in Indonesian Papua (79 755 km$^2$), Sumatra (72 043 km$^2$) and Kalimantan (57 692 km$^2$) (Wahyunto *et al.*, 2003, 2004 and 2006).

*Peatland use and degradation*

Originally, all the lowland peatlands of western Indonesia were forested. However, intensive land use, particularly over the last twenty years, has massively reduced the cover of peat swamp forests, particularly in Sumatra and Kalimantan (Table 4, Miettinen *et al.*, 2011 and 2012a). Of the original area of 209 000 km$^2$, only 100 000 km$^2$ of the peat swamp forests remained in 2010 (Table 4).

Most peat swamp forests in Indonesia have been and still are being destroyed by four main drivers. The first driver is the expansion of smallholder agriculture under the transmigration programme.

**Table 4.** Peat swamp forest (PSF) cover estimates for Indonesia

| | Original[1] | 1990 | | 2000 | | 2010 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | PSF (km²) | PSF (km²) | (%) | PSF (km²) | (%) | PSF (km²) | (%) |
| Sumatra[2] | 72 043 | 49 216 | 68 | 30 785 | 43 | 18 069 | 25 |
| Kalimantan[2] | 57 692 | 38 570 | 67 | 28 692 | 50 | 24 035 | 42 |
| Papua[3] | 79 754 | n.a. | n.a. | 63 360 | 79 | 59 700 | 75 |
| Indonesia | 209 490 | | | 122 837 | 59 | 101 804 | 49 |

*[1] Original PSF cover assumed to be equal to peatland area of Wahyunto et al. (2003, 2004, 2006).*
*[2] Data for 1990-2010 taken from Miettinen et al. (2012a).*
*[3] Data for 2000-2010 taken from Miettinen et al. (2011).*

The second driver is the industrial plantations of oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*) and pulpwood (*Acacia* spp.). The third driver is the overexploitation of the timber resources through concession-based and illegal logging. The fourth driver is destructive peat fires. Western Indonesia (i.e. Kalimantan and Sumatra) will lose all of its peat swamp forests by 2030 if the current annual deforestation rate of 3.4 percent is not reduced (Miettinen *et al.*, 2012a). The recent land cover distribution for Kalimantan and Sumatra has been quantified by Miettinen and Liew (2010) and is shown in Table 4. Similar data for Papua are not available.

IIn 2007, 31 percent or around 41 000 km² of the peatlands of Sumatra and Kalimantan were already under agricultural use by either smallholder farmers or industrial plantations (oil palm or pulpwood). The extent of the remaining, largely degraded forested peatlands covered 53 500 km² or 41 percent (Table 5 ). The extent of pristine peat swamp forest in western Indonesia has become negligible.

**Table 5.** Land cover distribution on peatland in western Indonesia (Sumatra, Kalimantan) in 2007.

| Land cover type* | Sumatra | | Kalimantan | | Western Indonesia | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Land cover area (km²) | Land cover area (%) | Land cover area (km²) | Land cover area (%) | Land cover area (km²) | Land cover area (%) |
| Water | 444 | 0.6 | 113 | 0.2 | 557 | 0.4 |
| Seasonal water | 514 | 0.7 | 2 522 | 4.4 | 3 036 | 2.3 |
| Pristine PSF | 3 353 | 4.6 | 1 217 | 2.1 | 4 570 | 3.6 |
| Slightly degraded PSF | 4 357 | 6 | 5 734 | 9.9 | 10 091 | 7.7 |
| Moderately degraded PSF | 13 610 | 18.9 | 21 343 | 37 | 34 952 | 26.6 |
| Heavily degraded PSF | 2 535 | 3.5 | 1 355 | 2.3 | 3 890 | 3 |
| Tall shrub/sec. forest | 5 070 | 7 | 5 747 | 9.9 | 10 817 | 8.3 |
| Ferns/low shrub | 7 605 | 10.5 | 8 206 | 14.2 | 15 811 | 12.1 |
| Small-holder agriculture | 17 360 | 24.1 | 6 888 | 11.9 | 24 248 | 18.9 |
| Industrial plantations | 15 280 | 21.2 | 1 242 | 2.2 | 16 523 | 13.1 |
| Built-up area | 70 | 0.1 | 25 | 0 | 95 | 0.1 |
| Cleared/burnt area | 1 869 | 2.6 | 3 230 | 5.7 | 5 169 | 3.9 |
| **Total peatland** | **72 079** | **100** | **57 691** | **100** | **129 759** | **100** |

**Land cover distribution based on Miettinen & Liew (2010), but all values were corrected to 100% peatland area (i.e. corrected for the unmapped area) by applying the same land cover proportions as in the mapped area (= 85.6% for Sumatra, 79.7% for Kalimantan, see Miettinen & Liew 2010).*

The expansion of oil palm and pulpwood plantations is continuing at rapid rates. By 2010, industrial plantations in Sumatra and Kalimantan covered around 23 000 km$^2$. Under a business as usual scenario of plantation expansion, further peatland conversion would result in almost a doubling of the area under plantation by 2020 (Miettinen *et al.*, 2012b). In fact, Indonesia has allocated large peatland areas for further agricultural conversion (MoF, 2010).

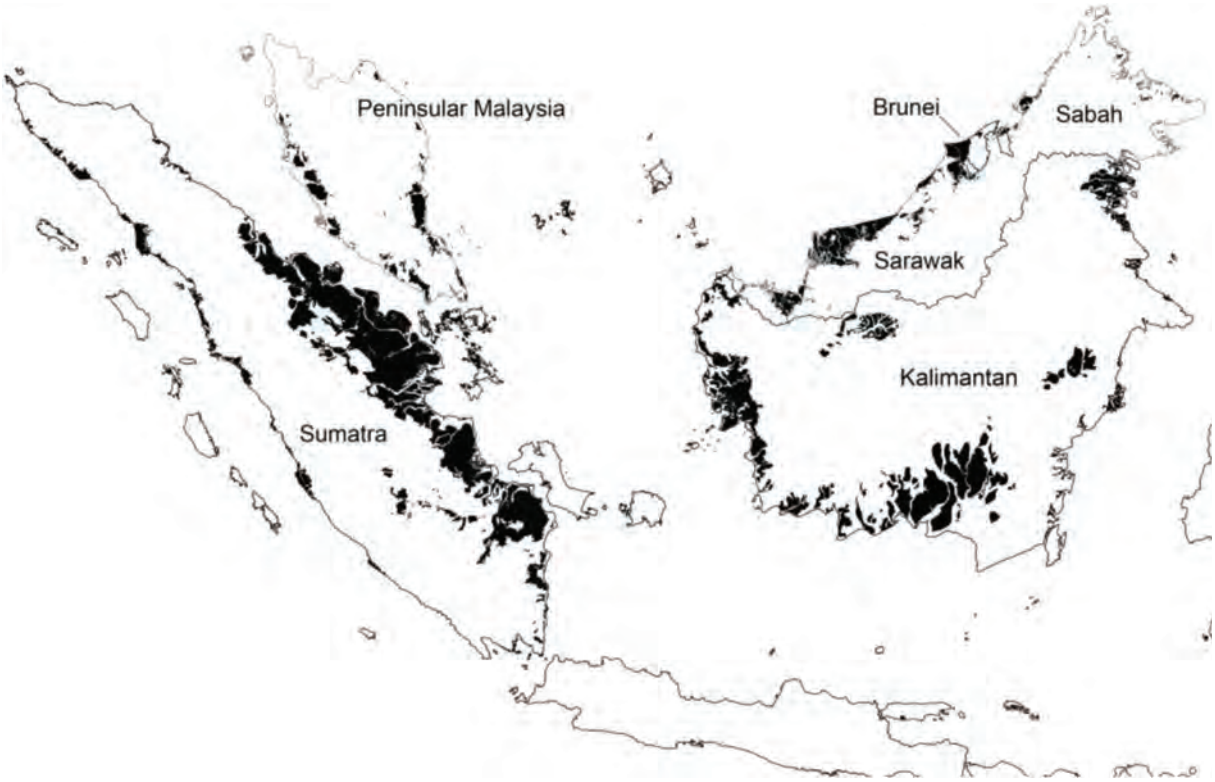



Figure 4. Extent of peatland in Peninsular Malaysia, Sumatra, and Borneo (from Posa *et al.*, 2011)

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*

The peatlands of Sumatra and Kalimantan have developed largely over the past 11 000 years (Dommain *et al.*, 2011). The widely distributed coastal peat domes have a Holocene mean carbon accumulation rate of 77 g carbon per m$^{-2}$ per year, whereas the inland peat domes of Central Kalimantan accumulated on average 31.3 g carbon per m$^{-2}$ per year over the Holocene epoch. Estimates of Indonesia's peatland carbon reservoir differ markedly. Wahyunto *et al.*, (2003, 2004 and 2006) report 37.18 gigatonnes of carbon, Jaenicke *et al.* (2008) give a higher estimate of 55±10 gigatonnes based on corrected peat extent and volume, while Page *et al.,* (2011) provide an estimate of 57.37 gigatonnes of carbon.

Table 6 shows that the peatlands of Kalimantan and Sumatra emitted about 446 megatonnes of $CO_2$ in 2007. The vast majority of these emissions come from agriculturally used land due to dense and deep drainage. The negative carbon balance of over 60 percent of the area shows that Indonesian peatlands have switched from an effective carbon sink to a substantial carbon source. If the emissions from peat fires are included, the carbon losses from peat degradation will double (van der Werf *et al.*, 2008).

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*

As approximately 95 percent of Indonesia's peatlands are already degraded, restoration should be a priority action in the REDD+ strategy, along with the conservation of the remaining, reasonably natural, peatlands. Substantial emission reductions are possible only if the vast areas of deeply drained peatlands are rewetted and effective fire mitigation measures are implemented. Continuous expansion of oil palm and pulpwood plantations would substantially increase carbon losses.

**Table 6.** Land cover distribution and related annual $CO_2$ emissions in 2007 from drainage related peat oxidation in western Indonesia (Sumatra and Kalimantan) (i.e. fire related emissions excluded).

| Land cover type* | Land cover area ($km^2$) | Land cover area (%) | Fraction drained area (%) | Drained area ($km^2$) | Mean annual drainage depth (cm) | Mean annual $CO_2$ emission (tonnes/ha) | Total annual $CO_2$ emissions (tonnes) | Total annual C emissions (tonnes) | Emission contribution (%) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Water** | 557 | 0.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Seasonal water** | 3 036 | 2.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Pristine PSF** | 4 570 | 3.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -2.56 | -4 300 753 | -1 172 933 | 0 |
| **Slightly degraded PSF** | 10 091 | 7.8 | 50 | 5 046 | 35 | 35 | 17 660 089 | 4 816 388 | 4 |
| **Moderately degraded PSF** | 34 952 | 26.9 | 50 | 17 476 | 35 | 35 | 61 166 608 | 16 681 802 | 13.5 |
| **Heavily degraded PSF** | 3 890 | 3.0 | 50 | 1 945 | 35 | 35 | 6 807 724 | 1 856 652 | 1.5 |
| **Tall shrub/sec. forest** | 10 817 | 8.3 | 50 | 5 408 | 35 | 35 | 18 929 125 | 5 162 489 | 4 |
| **Ferns/low shrub** | 15 810 | 12.2 | 50 | 7 905 | 35 | 35 | 27 669 096 | 7 546 117 | 6 |
| **Small-holder agriculture** | 24 248 | 18.7 | 100 | 24 248 | 80 | 80 | 193 985 155 | 52 905 042 | 43 |
| **Industrial plantations** | 16 523 | 12.7 | 100 | 16 523 | 70 | 70 | 115 657 723 | 31 543 015 | 26 |
| **Built-up area**** | 95 | 0.1 | - | - | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Cleared/burnt area** | 5 169 | 4.0 | 50 | 2 585 | 35 | 35 | 9 045 808 | 2 467 039 | 2 |
| **Total** | **129 759** | | | | | | | | |
| **Sum drained area (ha)** | | | | **81 136** | | | | | |
| **Sum drained area (%)** | | | **63** | | | | | | |
| **Sum annual emissions (t)** | | | | | | | **446 620 576** | **121 805 612** | |

**Land cover distribution based on Miettinen and Liew (2010). ** Build-up area assumed to be completely sealed. $CO_2$ emissions based on a linear relationship with drainage depth: 10 t $CO_2$ per ha per year for each 10 cm of drainage (see Couwenberg et al. 2010 Hooijer et al. 2012). Peat carbon sequestration in pristine PSF is assumed to be 0.7 tonnes carbon per ha[1] per year (Dommain et al. 2011). *** PSF = peat swamp forest*

## Malaysia

*Peatland distribution*

Among the Southeast Asian countries, Malaysia has the second largest peatland areas. Mutalib *et al.* (1992) estimate the extent of Malaysian peatlands at 25 889 $km^2$. The state of Sarawak has the largest share of the country's peatland areas (Table 7).

**Table 7.** Peat swamp forest cover estimates for Malaysia

| | Original[1] | 1990[2)] | | 2000[2)] | | 2010[2)] | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | PSF ($km^2$) | PSF ($km^2$) | % | PSF ($km^2$) | % | PSF ($km^2$) | % |
| **Peninsular Malaysia** | 8 453 | 3 797 | 45 | 2 808 | 33 | 2 299 | 27 |
| **Sarawak** | 16 576 | 9 656 | 58 | 7 180 | 43 | 3 075 | 19 |
| **Whole country** | 25 889 | 14 482 | 56 | 10 484 | 40 | 5 726 | 22 |

*[1] Original peat swam forest (PSF) cover assumed to be equal to peatland area of Mutalib et al. (1992).*

*[2] Data for 1990-2010 taken from Miettinen et al. (2012a).*

The peatlands of Malaysia are dominantly dome-shaped and rainwater-fed, similar to European raised bogs. The peat domes are of Holocene origin, typically younger than 8 000 years (Dommain *et al.*, 2011). On Peninsular Malaysia some freshwater swamps exist in the interior such as Tasek Bera (Wüst and Bustin, 2004).

*Peatland use and degradation*

It can be assumed that most peatlands of Malaysia were naturally forested. This is certainly true for the dominating peat domes. The peat swamp deforestation rate in Malaysia is shown in Table 7. Already in 1990 large areas of peatlands were deforested, most notably on Peninsular Malaysia where cultivation of pineapple, oil palm and other crops on plantation scales started in the 1970s. From 1990 to 2000, Peninsular Malaysia and Sarawak experienced similar peat swamp deforestation rates (approximately 3 percent per year). However, since 2000, deforestation in Sarawak (8.1 percent per year) has accelerated rapidly while it has slowed down on Peninsular Malaysia (to 2 percent per year) (Miettinen *et al.*, 2012a). A little more than half a million hectares of peat swamp forests remain in Malaysia. Proportionally, this is much less than what remains of Indonesia's peat swamp forests.

The rapid deforestation of remaining peat swamp forests can largely be attributed to the expansion of oil palm plantations (SarVision, 2011). Today one-third (almost 8 000 km$^2$) of Malaysia's peatlands are under oil palm plantations. The bulk of Malaysia's oil palm plantations on peatlands are located in Sarawak where, in 2010, almost half a million hectares were cultivated (Table 8). SarVision (2011) reports that as much as 41 percent of Sarawak's peatlands have been converted to oil palm plantations. Even deep peat areas or rare peat swamp forest types are drained for oil palm plantations (Wetlands International, 2010). So far, there are no pulp plantations in Malaysia.

**Table 8.** Extent of industrial plantations on peat in Malaysia in 2010

| | Original[1] | Oil palm plantation[2)] | | Other/unknown plantation[2)] | | Total plantation[2)] | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | km$^2$ | km$^2$ | % | km$^2$ | % | km$^2$ | % |
| Peninsular Malaysia | 8 453 | 2 380 | 28 | 230 | 3 | 2 620 | 31 |
| Sabah | 860 | 500 | 58 | 20 | 2 | 520 | 60 |
| Sarawak | 16 576 | 4 940 | 30 | 310 | 2 | 5 250 | 32 |
| **Total** | **25 889** | **7 820** | **30** | **560** | **2** | **8 390** | **32** |

*[1] Original peat swam forest (PSF) cover assumed to be equal to peatland area of Mutalib et al. (1992).*
*[2] Data for 2010 taken from Miettinen et al. (2012b).*

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*

Page *et al.* (2011) estimate the peat carbon stock of Malaysia at 9.1 gigatonnes based on the extent of the area given in Mutalib *et al.* (1992). Multiplying the extent of industrial plantations with the typical plantation emission factor of 70 tonnes $CO_2$ per ha per year (Hooijer *et al.*, 2012) results in an annual $CO_2$ loss of 58.7 megatonnes from Malaysian peatland plantations in 2010. This carbon loss is very likely to increase since most remaining peat swamp forests outside conservation areas are already allocated to oil palm concessions. An end to the ongoing land use, which includes deforestation and drainage, is not in sight (Figure 4, SarVision, 2011).

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*

Similarly to Indonesia, restoration should be a priority action in Malaysia's REDD+ strategy. Substantial emission reductions are only possible if vast areas of deeply drained peatland are rewetted. Continuous expansion of plantations would further increase carbon losses substantially. Priority for conservation and rewetting should be given to the peat swamps along the Brunei - Sarawak border, where cross-boundary drainage effects threaten Borneo's last pristine peatlands.

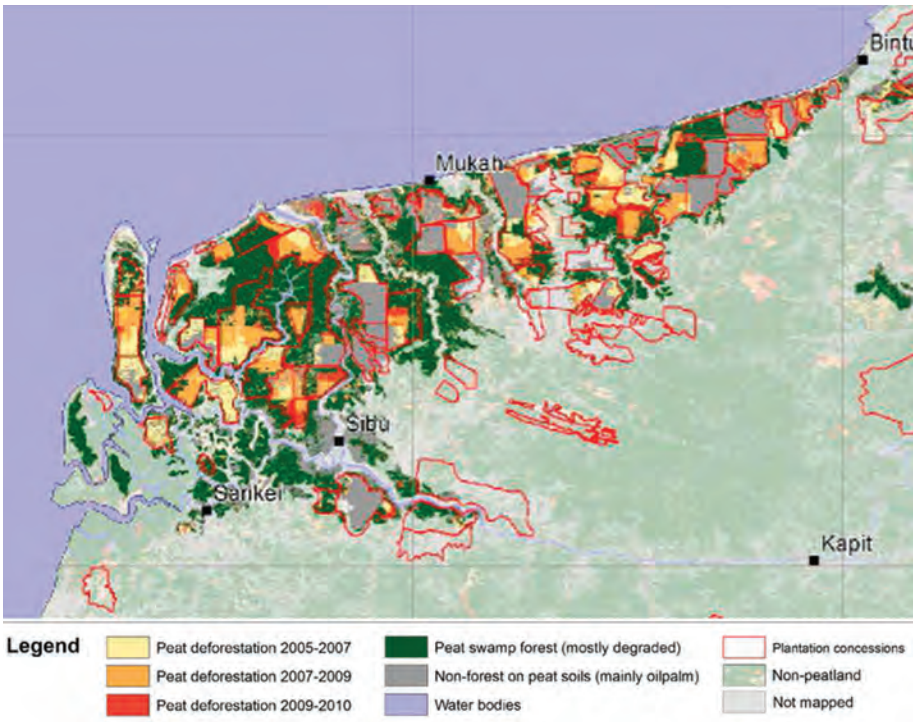



Figure 5: Distribution and status of peat swamp forest in Sibu Division, Sarawak (Malaysia) (after SarVision, 2011)

## 5.2. European Union: Poland and the United Kingdom

Its long history, high population pressure, and climatic suitability for agriculture and forestry have made Europe the continent with the largest proportion of drained peatlands worldwide. Consequently, the European Union (EU) is, after Indonesia and before the Russian Federation, the world's second largest peatland emission hotspot (Joosten, 2009 and 2012).

In the 27 countries of the EU, cropland on organic soils is responsible for 77 percent of the $CO_2$ emissions from all cropland, and grazing land on organic soils accounts for 79 percent of the emissions from all grazing land (Table 9). It is evident that organic soils are a mitigation hotspot as they occupy only a small percentage of the total agricultural area. Emissions from cropland are the most substantial ones, because cropland requires deeper water levels than grazing land. Reported emissions from forests are generally low because the emission factors are low, but also because several countries claim, incorrectly, that carbon stocks under existing forests on organic soils are stable (Barthelmes *et al.*, 2009).

The awareness of the unsustainable use of peatlands and its consequences for GHG emissions is increasing in the EU. Recently the European Commission (EC) has proposed to its Member States the obligatory accounting for emissions and removals from cropland management and grazing land management, which together with the already obligatory forest management cause 90 percent of the emissions from organic soils in the EU. In addition, Member States can opt to account for emissions and removals from "wetland drainage and rewetting" (WDR) (see Chapter 3.2.).

Until now LULUCF activities do not yet count towards the EU's emission reduction target for 2020. The EC acknowledged, though, that the LULUCF activities have a substantial impact on the overall emissions across the Union. As the sector has a substantial potential for emission reductions, LULUCF should be formally included in commitments once the EU decides to increase its level of ambition. The Commission proposal report indicates that mitigation actions should already start and national action plans could be prepared to provide a strategy and forecast for LULUCF as an intermediate step towards the sector's full inclusion in current policies. See further information and policy recommendations in Chapter 3.

**Table 9.** Data on organic soils in national GHG inventory year 2010 (EU 27) (Blujdea *et al.*, 2012)

| IPCC land subcategory | Area ($km^2$) | Implied emission factor (tonne C $ha^{-1}$ $yr^{-1}$)[1)] | Net annual C stock change (Mtonnes C) | Share in annual fluxes (%) on each land sub-category |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5A1 - Forestland remaining FL | 126 230 | -0.40 | -5.01 | 5% |
| 5A2 - Land converted to FL | 4 110 | -0.64 | -0.26 | 2% |
| 5B1 - Cropland remaining CL | 19 060 | -5.22 | -9.95 | 69% |
| 5B2 - Land converted to CL | 980 | -7.45 | -0.73 | 8% |
| 5C1-Grassland converted to GL | 17 470 | -2.61 | -4.55 | 78% |
| 5C2 - Land converted to GL | 610 | -2.64 | -0.160 | 1% |
| **Total** | **168 450** | | **-20.67** | |

[1] *For $CO_2$ multiply times 3.67.*

**Poland**

*Peatland distribution*

Poland (312 684 $km^2$) has a total peatland area of 12 547.58 $km^2$. The northern zone on the Baltic coast comprises 74 percent of all Polish peatlands (8 268 $km^2$), the midland zone 24 percent (4 247 $km^2$), and the southern zone along the Sudety and Karpaty mountains 1.5 percent (268 $km^2$) (Ilnicki *et al.*, 2002). Fens occupy 92 percent, transitional bogs 3 percent and raised bogs 4 percent of the total peatland area (Ilnicki *et al.*, 2002). In 77 percent of the 49 500 peatland sites, the peat layer does not exceed 2 metres in depth (Ilnicki and Zurek, 1996).

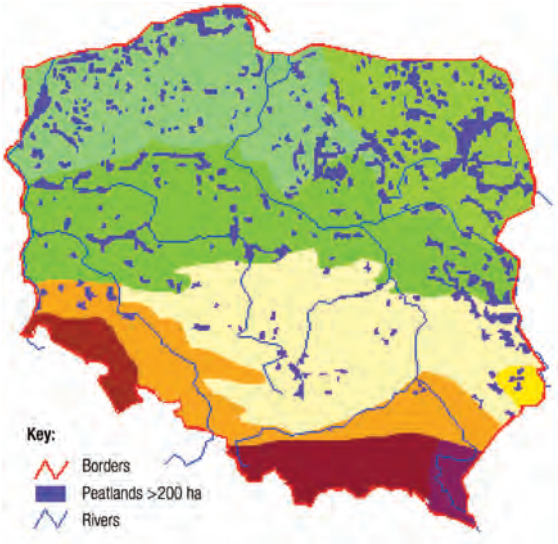



Figure 6: Biogeographical regions in Poland and distribution of peatlands larger than 2 $km^2$ (from Bragg and Lindsay, 2003 )

*Peatland use and degradation*

Most Polish peatlands (70 percent) are used as hay meadows and pastures. Forests cover 12 percent of the peatland area; peat extraction has occurred on 4 percent; and arable land occupies 0.5 percent. 84 percent of all Polish peatlands are degraded. The surviving mire area where peat formation still occurs covers 201 938 ha, 0.6 percent of the country's area (Kotowski and Piorkowski, 2003).

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*
Poland's estimated peat carbon stock is 875 megatonnes. With respect to peatland emissions, Poland is the 10th most important country in the world (23.5 megatonnes $CO_2$ per year) (Joosten, 2009).

## Box 11: Wet agriculture for conserving a little brown bird

The vast fen peatlands of the Biebrza National Park in northeast Poland are a stronghold of biodiversity, holding almost 20 percent of the world's population of the globally threatened aquatic warbler (*Acrocephalus paludicola*) (Figure 6). After traditional hand-scything ceased around 1970, successional overgrowth became the main threat to this habitat. A project funded by the EU LIFE programme and run by the Polish Society for the Protection of Birds (OTOP) and BirdLife Poland recently implemented landscape-wide restoration and sustainable management of the area. Since 2007, machinery capable of mowing large areas of delicate peatlands was tested. Since 2009, adapted mountain piste-bashers, colloquially called 'ratrak' in Poland, have been used (Lachmann *et al.*, 2010). Currently, the Biebrza National Park makes some 10 000 ha of public land available under lease agreements to be managed in this way. The harvested biomass is planned to be mainly used for producing fuel pellets. A targeted aquatic warbler agri-environment package provides a financial incentive for local farmers and enterprises. A follow-up EU LIFE project is currently upgrading and upscaling fen management with 'ratraks' and utilization of fen biomass in eastern Poland.



Figure 7: The globally threatened aquatic warbler is a flagship species for fen mires and has triggered major peatland conservation, rewetting and sustainable use projects across Europe.
Photo: Zymantas Morkvenas

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
Peatland rewetting has been restricted to small-scale activities (mainly on bogs) in western Poland. Poland has little experience with large-scale rewetting. However, the mitigation potential of Polish peatlands is vast. Although most Polish peatlands have been drained to some degree, few areas have been transformed into ploughed arable fields, since national management principles aim to minimize losses of organic matter through mineralization. The preferred land use for peatlands is permanent grasslands. As a result Poland has a great number of meadow communities on (mainly decomposed) peat soils, many of which have high biodiversity value. Maintenance of these systems with high water tables, which substantially reduces GHG emissions, and continued 'wet' land use offers a stunning opportunity to conserve traditional human landscapes, as well as rare species and ecosystems.

Since 2000, Poland has gained considerable experience in developing integrated management schemes that combine peatland conservation with economically sound agricultural and hydrological management on near-natural peatlands. A major stimulus has been provided by projects on the multi-functional use of peatlands and targeted bird conservation activities (see Box 11). Since 2004, agriculture on wet fens has benefited substantially from EU agri-environmental programmes with special packages for the management of fens, bogs and wet meadows.

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
A peatland strategy to mitigate climate change and enhance biodiversity should include:

- restoration of the water regimes of drained peatlands and a shift to 'wet' forms of agriculture and forestry (paludicultures);
- securing effective protection of near-natural peatlands, including the prohibition of peat extraction;
- development and implementation of wise land use scenarios for major peatland areas, taking advantage of EU agricultural payments and other sources of EU funding;
- lobby for The EU Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) incentives for peatland rewetting and paludicultures and against "perverse" incentives (e.g. growing maize on drained peatlands for biogas); and
- updating the national peatland inventory to sharpen the identification of target areas.

These steps are also needed in other EU countries with a large proportion of drained peatlands and similar problems and challenges (e.g. Germany, Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia).

**The United Kingdom**

*Peatland distribution*
In the United Kingdom, deep peaty or organic soils cover around 27 000 km$^2$ or 11 percent of the total area of the country. Shallow peaty soils cover another 47 000 km$^2$ or 19 percent (see Table 10), indicating where peatland habitats existed in the past – in total a third of all soils in the United Kingdom (Figure 8).

**Table 10.** Extent of organic-rich soils and bogs and fens in the UK (from IUCN UK PP2011, adapted with kind permission from JNNC 2011)

| | Soil data map | | UK Biodiversity Action Plan | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Shallow peaty or organo-mineral soil (km$^2$) | Deep peaty or organic soil (km$^2$) | Bogs (km$^2$) | Fens[1] (km$^2$) |
| England | 7 386 | 6 799 | 2 727 | 80 |
| Wales | 3 592 | 706 | 718 | 62 |
| Northern Ireland | 1 417 | 2 064 | 1 069 | 30 |
| Scotland | 34 612 | 17 269 | 17 720 | 86 |
| **Total area** | **47 007** | **26 838** | **22 775** | **258** |
| **UK area cover** | **19.30%** | **11.00%** | **9.35%** | **0.11%** |

[1] Current best estimates of fen habitat, but actual area may be much larger (Peter Jones,OCW, pers. comm.).

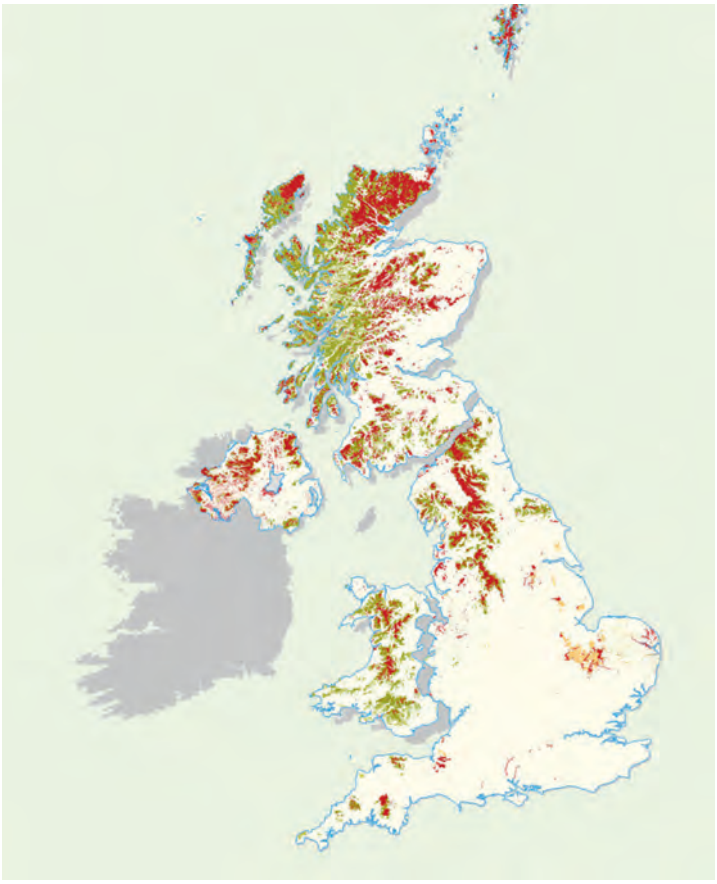


Figure 8. Peat and peaty soils of the United Kingdom (map reproduced from JNCC, 2011): deep peat soils (dark brown), shallow peaty soils (green), wasted deep peat soils (light brown). Peat in southeast England is largely fen peat. Reproduction by permission of OS on behalf of HMSO@ Crown copyright and database Right 2010, MLURI 100019294, AFBI 1:50000 soil digital Data, National soil Maps @ Cranfield University, BGS 1:50000 digital data (license 2006/072)

There are three main types of peatland in the United Kingdom: blanket bogs, raised bogs and fens. All are protected under international and national wildlife law. The United Kingdom Biodiversity Action Plan lists 23 000 km$^2$ of peatland habitat covering almost 10 percent of the country, with the majority in Scotland. Blanket and raised bogs make up 95 percent of all of the United Kingdom's peatland habitats.

*Peatland use and degradation*

The state of peatlands and organic soils in the country has recently been compiled in the Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC) report (2011) and the IUCN UK Commission of Inquiry on Peatlands (Bain *et al.*, 2011). Over 80 percent of the United Kingdom's peatlands are in a degraded state due mainly to past drainage, fire and grazing. The majority of these peatlands is not peat forming; 16 percent is severely eroded; 10 percent has been afforested; 11 percent is affected by peat cutting; and 40 percent has been modified or destroyed by conversion to agriculture (Littlewood *et al.*, 2010). The majority of degraded peatlands are blanket bogs that have been drained for grazing. Drainage for use as cropland was more restricted to lowland peat soils. Forestry planting occurred on around 2 000 km$^2$ of deep peat, mainly in Scotland.

Within the most important nationally and internationally protected sites (SSSIs/ SACs / SPAs), only around half (58 percent) of the blanket bog habitat is in favourable condition (JNCC, 2011), with 15 percent of the remainder considered to be recovering as a result of restoration work. For designated lowland raised bog sites, only around 20 percent is considered to be in favourable condition, while 35 percent of the remainder is under restoration management.

*Carbon stock and GHG emissions*
The Centre for Ecology & Hydrology (CEH) carbon catchment programme and the recent Defra project SP1210 "Lowland peatland systems in England and Wales - evaluating GHG fluxes and carbon balances" provide long-term data on GHG fluxes from peatlands (see Billett *et al.*, 2010; Worrall *et al.*, 2010 and 2011).

Within the United Kingdom, peatlands represent the single most important terrestrial carbon store, with deep peat bogs containing over 3 200 megatonnes of carbon (Worrall *et al.*, 2010), approximately twenty times that of the country's forests. Semi-natural and natural bog peatlands may remove approximately 30–70 tonnes of carbon per $km^2$ per year from the atmosphere (Billett *et al.*, 2010; Worrall *et al.*, 2010). Healthy peat bogs have a net long-term cooling effect on the climate.

Damaged peatlands in the country are already releasing almost 3.7 megatonnes $CO_2$-eq each year (Worrall *et al.*, 2011), which is equivalent to the average emissions of around 660 000 United Kingdom households. These emissions are likely to increase with further peatland deterioration as a result of climate change.

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
Net emissions of peatlands can be reduced through restoration. Restored peatlands are likely to be more resilient to additional stresses from climate change impacts. Deep peaty soils in the United Kingdom cover 27 000 million $km^2$ of which 18 000 million $km^2$ are available for restoration.

Securing 10 000 $km^2$ of peatlands under rewetting and restoration management would meet the United Kingdom Biodiversity Action Plan targets for blanket and raised bog restoration (8 450 $km^2$). By conservative estimate, this could mean savings of 2.5 megatonnes $CO_2$-eq per year (assuming 2.5 tonnes $CO_2$-eq savings per hectare per year). This equates to 1 percent of the annual GHG reductions that need to be made to reach the country's climate change target for 2027.

Real opportunities exist to repair peatlands by blocking drains, reducing grazing and burning and removing forestry plantations. Rewetting and restoring blanket and raised bogs is easier since land managers agree that it is important. There is also little conflict with food security concerns in the United Kingdom, and most often only low-cost, low-tech management is required (£6 to £13/tonne $CO_2$-eq for drain blocking, see Moxey, 2011). There is also potential for reverting cropland on fens back to wetlands, but this concerns only a small proportion of the country's peatlands.

Funding to pay for restoration and ongoing maintenance of peatlands is the key, as most of the peatland area in the United Kingdom is privately owned. The EU CAP can be a major source of current funds for peatland restoration to support more sustainable land use. An important goal is to ensure that the multiple benefits of peatlands for biodiversity, water and carbon are recognized under EU CAP and that appropriate payments are available to reflect this. The EU LIFE programme also provides significant restoration funds and further opportunities exist to demonstrate how restoring important peatland sites can provide social and economic benefits.

Peatlands need more coordinated baseline studies and long-term monitoring in relation to vegetation changes and corresponding ecosystem services (e.g. GHG, water quality, flooding) to support further financial investment. Sharing good practice on peatland management and scientific information across peatland countries is an important objective.

The IUCN UK Peatland Programme and partners are working in collaboration with Defra (The United Kingdom Department of Environment) to explore options for drawing in carbon funds through voluntary carbon markets, corporate social responsibility schemes and payments for ecosystem services. The Programme is also planning an information 'gateway' on peatlands in the United Kingdom, linking with international initiatives such as those of the International Mire Conservation Group and Wetlands International.

The experience of the United Kingdom with blanket bog conservation, restoration, and management may benefit other areas and countries where this peatland type occurs, including Ireland, Norway, New Zealand, Tasmania, Atlantic Canada, Pacific Northwest of North America, southern Chile, Argentina, the Falkland Islands (Malvinas), and Spain.

## 5.3. Eastern Europe: Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine

Drained peatland soils are subject to inherent degradation, which continuously lowers the lands' economic value. The socio-economic changes in Eastern Europe since 1990 coincided with deteriorating peat soil conditions and led to large-scale abandonment. The huge peatland fires of 2010 brought the drained and abandoned peatlands in Russia to the attention of the world and showed that peat fires are not limited to southeast Asia. If not rewetted, peatlands continue to degrade through incessant microbial peat oxidation and, in the case of abandonment, also by periodic uncontrolled peat fires. In Belarus, the European part of the Russian Federation and Ukraine, large-scale peatland rewetting programmes have started, with different backgrounds and different aims.

**Belarus**

*Peatland distribution*

Belarus (207 600 km$^2$), located in the geographic centre of Europe, is one of Europe's key peatland countries. Before drainage and peat extraction started, peatlands covered 29 390 km$^2$, equal to 14 percent of the country's total land area (Bambalov *et al.*, 1992). Despite its small size, the country comprises a wide variety of peatland types, depending on climate, bedrock, relief, and hydrological network. Due to a large variation in these factors, the amount and types of peatlands are not equally distributed within Belarus. Five peatland districts and three peatland regions have been described (Figure 8, Pidoplichko, 1961; Tanovitskiy, 1980; Bambalov, 2005).

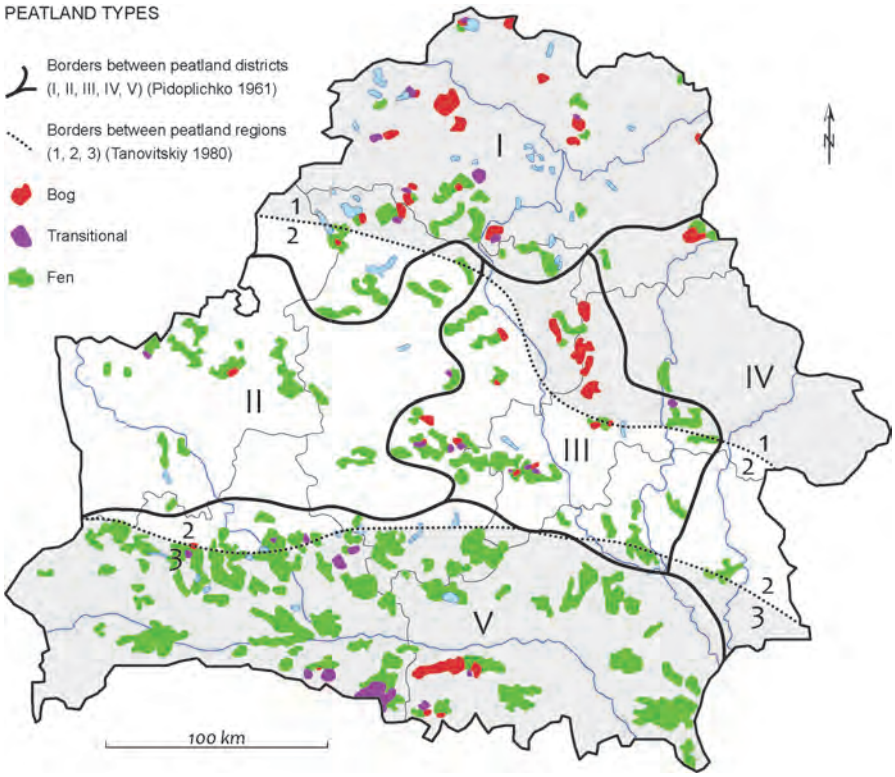



Figure 9: Distribution of peatlands in Belarus (modified after Bambalov and Rakovich, 2005)
Map: Stephan Busse

*Peatland use and degradation*

Between 1960 and 1990, half of the Belarusian peatlands were drained, largely to make way for agriculture (Tanovitskaya and Bambalov, 2009; see Figure 9). As a result, the overall area of drained peatlands in Belarus is 15 050 km$^2$ of which 72 percent (10 852 km$^2$) is drained for agriculture; 26 percent (3 830 km$^2$) for forestry; and two percent (368 km$^2$) is currently used for industrial peat extraction. Today, vast areas of once cultivated land sit idle, while the drainage system, in most cases, has never been reversed. With ongoing drainage, annual GHG emissions continue, and peat fires occur frequently.

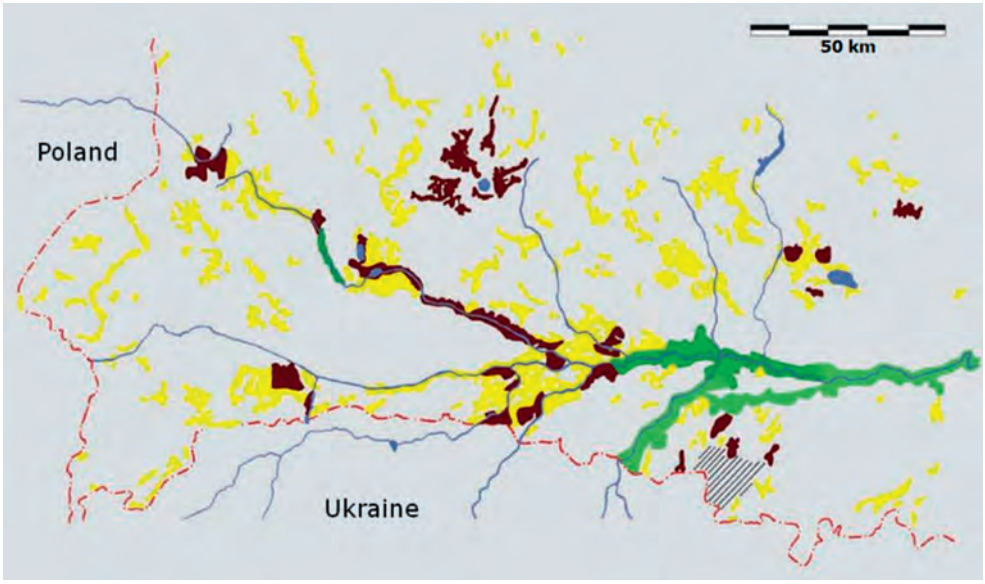



Figure 10: Map of fen mires in southwest Belarus existing in 1977 (yellow) and remaining in 1995 (brown). Dark green indicates the natural Pripyat river floodplain. Light green depicts the Pripyat river floodplain used for low-intensity farming (Kozulin and Flade, 1999).

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*
The estimated peat carbon stock in 2008 of Belarus is 1 305 megatonnes. The Belarusian peatlands emit 41 megatonnes $CO_2$ per year, making Belarus the world's eighth largest emitter from peatlands. In terms of emissions per unit land area, the country is in third place, after Indonesia and Estonia (Joosten, 2011).

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
Sponsored by UNDP and GEF (2006–2010) as well as the German Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, and Nuclear Safety (BMU) (2008–2011), approximately 360 $km^2$ of peatlands have been rewetted over the past years (see Box 7). Through monitoring before and after rewetting, the biodiversity benefits of rewetting have been assessed by the UNDP–GEF project. Generally, wetland plant communities on project sites increased in area by 58 to 96 percent and the proportion of wetland bird species of the sites increased by 19 to 48 percent. For example, after rewetting of the cut-over Barcianicha fen, typical 'forest' amphibians declined from 54 percent to 31 percent and previously unrecorded species typical of peatlands were found (e.g. the moor frog (*Rana arvalis*) and common lizard (*Zootoca vivipara*). The effects of rewetting on birds, as well as on amphibians and reptiles, were already pronounced after one year rewetting. Generally, the rate of change in vegetation (and thus habitat) varies with target habitat type, pre-exploitation habitat type, and previous land use. Faster success after extraction has been reported from blocking cut bogs than from milled bogs. Fen vegetation redevelops towards target vegetation more easily after drainage reversal, with the greatest success achieved when rewetting is done slowly, as opposed to rapid, permanent inundation of sites. Transitional stages (e.g. shallow water bodies) can provide valuable habitats for waterfowl. However, these transient ecosystems are not typical habitats for the target communities of most conservation concern (Tanneberger, 2011).

Following Poland's recent advances in establishing wet agriculture on near-natural fens that benefit biodiversity conservation (see Box 11), paludiculture initiatives have also started in Belarus. At Sporava, another key aquatic warbler breeding site holding around 5 percent of the global population, the habitat is threatened by overgrowing. Vegetation management with conventional agricultural equipment was started in 2006 but seemed to be too dependent on the weather and water level. A feasibility study (2009) and follow-up business plan (2010) showed that the most cost-effective way of using biomass from Sporava is the production of fuel briquettes.

A '*ratrak*' funded by the BMU project (see information on Poland above) was delivered to Belarus in 2011 and facilitates the mowing of 500 ha annually. The biomass briquettes produced will be sold as

a substitute for peat briquettes whose use is widespread in rural areas of Belarus. It is hoped this will cover the costs of vegetation management. A follow-up project funded by EuropeAid has initiated cooperation with a peat briquette factory to use sustainably harvested peatland biomass as a substitute for peat. This upscaling will demonstrate the feasibility of this new type of land use for rewetted peatlands and will provide incentives for rewetting and 'wet' land use.

**The Russian Federation (European part)**

*Peatland distribution*

The European part of the Russian Federation (3 477 million km$^2$) is said to comprise approximately 200 000 km$^2$ of peatlands (Markov and Khoroshev, 1986; Vompersky *et al.*, 1996 and 2005; see Table 11). However, other sources using other inventory methods arrive at double that area (Novikov and Usova, 2000). Most peatlands are located in the Russian Federation's boreal zone, where, in some regions, mires cover over 50 percent of the land surface (Minayeva *et al.*, 2009; Figure 10).

**Table 11.** Peat-covered wetlands in the European part of the Russian Federation (Vompersky *et al.*, 1996)

| Peat thickness | > 0 cm | >0 - 30 cm | ≥ 30 cm | > 0.5 m | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Total | Industrial deposits |
| Peat area | 588 000 km$^2$ | 375 000 km$^2$ | 213 000 km$^2$ | 198 000 km$^2$ | 105 100 km$^2$ |

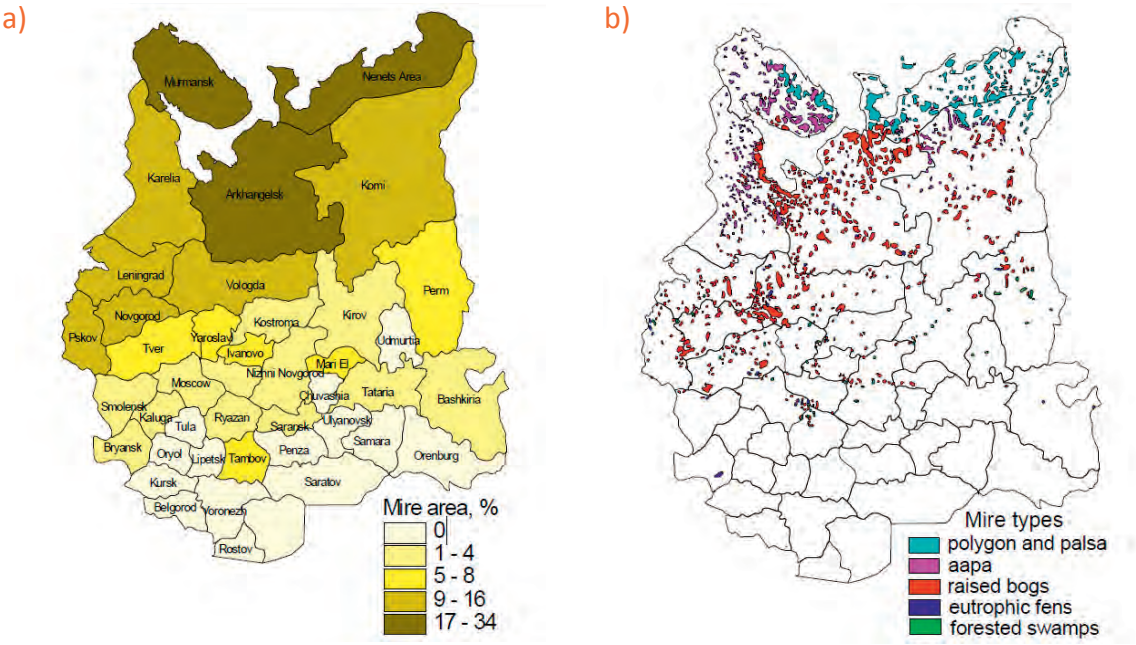



Figure 11: a) Peatland (mire) area within administrative regions of the European part of the Russian Federation. b) Distribution of main peatland (mire) types in the European part of the Russian Federation (from Minayeva *et al.*, 2009).

*Peatland use and degradation*

The European part of the Russian Federation has a long and intensive history of peatland utilization. This history is reflected in a complex administration of peatlands (Box 12). In the period before 1990, when the Soviet Union was the largest peat extractor in the world, peat extraction was concentrated in regions with significant peat resources. Now peat extraction has decreased considerably and is largely taking place in areas where there are local demands for peat. In 2007, the total area of mined out peatlands in the European part of the Russian Federation was estimated to be 2 309 km$^2$, whereas 5 294 km$^2$ were under development (Minayeva *et al.*, 2009).

## Box 12: Peatland administration in the Russian Federation

Peatlands in Russia are traditionally registered under different land categories with different legislation status, management and ownership. Peatlands and lands with shallow peat can be found within forest (71.9%), agricultural (14.2%), and industrial lands (0.3%), within settlements (0.3%), within the "water fund" (9.6%), in state reserve lands (11.4%), and in specially protected nature areas (SPNAs, 1.6%). The lands of the State Forest Fund, the Water Fund, the State Reserve lands and the Federal SPNAs are in ownership of the Russian Federation and governed by different authorities. Industrial lands, such as peat excavation areas, are in many cases rented by the companies from the state and thus for this period moved from the other land categories. Agricultural lands were mostly privatized after the 1990s and now belong to companies, private farmers etc. While belonging to different land categories peatlands may have additional servitudes to the state which significantly modifies their use and management (Minayeva *et al.*, 2009).

State administration in Russia with respect to peatlands is, however, not yet fixed. The Water Code of the Russian Federation (2006) regards mires as a special water objects and contains a section that exclusively deals with peatland conservation. Of particular concern is the division of responsibilities regarding peatland development and conservation planning between federal, provincial and local levels. Within this context there is a strong need to sustain the framework provided by the Russian Action Plan for Peatlands (2002) and to increase the capacity for integrated management with the emphasis on promoting and supporting intersectoral cooperation and coordination (Minayeva *et al.*, 2009).

Whereas in 1967 the area of peatland drained for agriculture in the Russian Federation (both the Asian and European part) was estimated at 16 000 km$^2$, it reached 51 000 km$^2$ by 1990. According to the latest inventory (1999–2000), about 30 000 km$^2$ of drained forests on peatland were registered in the European part of the Russian Federation, of which 7 500 km$^2$ were spontaneously rewetting because of lack of ditch maintenance (Minayeva *et al.*, 2009).

Over recent decades, 30 percent of the agricultural peatlands, 25 percent of the peat extraction areas and more than one-third of the forested peatlands have been abandoned. Many of these abandoned peatlands are GHG sources. Forest stands on peatlands are mainly over-aged and subject to windfall and other degradation processes, which make them vulnerable to fire.

In densely populated regions, there is a high concentration of drained peatlands. For example, in the Moscow oblast where peatlands cover 8 percent of the area, some 75 percent (600 km$^2$) of peatlands are cut-over, not used and very fire-prone. The peat and forest fires around Moscow in the summer of 2010 dramatically illustrated this. Peat fires covering only a few km$^2$ caused more smoke and haze than forest fires ten times larger in area. The economic and health impacts of these peat fires were significant.

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*
The peat carbon stock in European Russia amounts to some 20 gigatonnes. The emissions from drained peatlands in the European part of the Russian Federation may increase to 140 megatonnes of $CO_2$ annually (Joosten, 2009), making the Russian Federation, after Indonesia and the EU, the third largest global $CO_2$ emitter from drained peatlands. The Russian peat fires of 2010 alone may have released a similar amount of $CO_2$ to the atmosphere (Figure 11).

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
The extensive peat fires of 2010 led to the decision to improve fire prevention in drained peatlands by restoring water management and rewetting. To meet the urgent needs, the federal government and the government of Moscow province allocated substantial funds for planning and implementation of rewetting activities. Along with this immediate action, Moscow province decided that the structural

## Box 13: Decision Support System for peatland management in Russia

Since the 1990s, millions of hectares of drained peatlands have been abandoned in Russia. Drainage systems, installed 30–50 years ago are, however, still working in many areas. This leads to dry and uncontrolled peatland sites that:

- are vulnerable to peat fires;
- have high GHG emissions; and
- have little economic value with limited competitive economic claims.

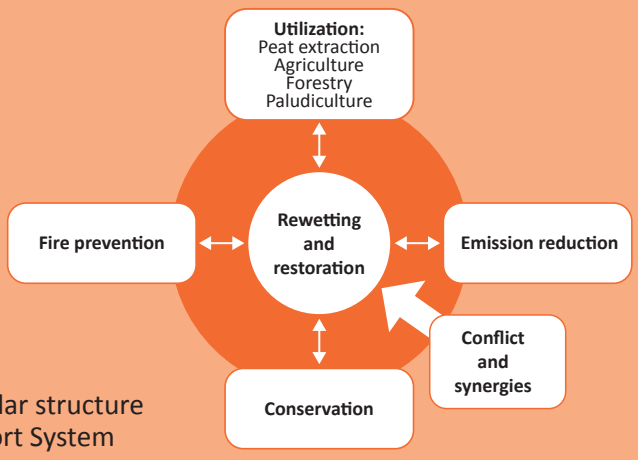
The recurrent, enormous peatland fires in the Russian Federation (2003, 2007, and 2010) stressed the urgency to (re-)install proper management systems. In a project sponsored by the International Climate Initiative (ICI) of the German Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, and Nuclear Safety (BMU), a project consortium of Russian, German, and Dutch partners are developing an implementation strategy for restoring and conserving peatlands in the European part of the Russian Federation. One challenge was to develop a simple tool to support decision makers in identifying priority areas and suitable options for peatland management.

The resulting Decision Support System[1] (DSS, Abel *et al.*, 2011) has a dichotomous structure as with similar tools for peatlands, such as DSS-WAMOS (Hasch, 2009) and PMDSS (Knieß *et al.*, 2010). The DSS builds on basic principles of peatland ecology (Joosten and Clarke, 2002), peatland restoration (Joosten and Schuman, 2008; Kozulin *et al.*, 2010) and the climate impact of degraded peatlands (Couwenberg *et al.*, 2011). The tool aims to foster sound decision making with respect to the management of degraded and abandoned peatlands and gives special attention to reducing GHG emissions.

The DSS addresses various management (including utilization) options; the advantages and disadvantages of these options; and the conflicts and synergies that exist among these options. It is organized in modules that deal with:

- rewetting to reduce GHG emissions;
- rewetting to reduce fire hazard;
- nature conservation; and
- utilization and production (peat extraction, agriculture, forestry and paludiculture).

Interrelations of different aims (production, biodiversity, conservation, climate change mitigation and fire hazard reduction) are discussed in a module on conflicts and synergies.




Scheme of the modular structure of the Decison Support System

1 Abel *et al.*, 2011. A Decision Support System for degraded abandoned peatlands illustrated by reference to peatlands of the Russian Federation. The bilingual brochure (in English and Russian) can be downloaded from http://www.succow-stiftung.de/tl_files/pdfs_downloads/Buecher%20und%20Broschueren/DSS-Brochure_final_2012_lowres.pdf

problems of drained peatlands require sustainable, long-term strategies to guarantee socio-economic and environmental security and called for technical assistance and international expertise. This led to the development of an innovative Russian–German cooperation project, which developed a standard rewetting procedure and applying the Decision Support System (DSS) for peatland conservation, restoration and utilization in Russia (see Box 13). The project linked project activities to project-based finance sectoral or private sector mechanisms:

- under a post-2012 international climate change regime;
- by applying the VCS-PRC standard (see chapters 3.3. and 4.4.) to enable emission offsetting projects from peatland rewetting; and
- by developing public-private partnerships on paludiculture with emphasis on sphagnum farming.

Another innovation was the development of standards for national emission reduction accounting of peatland rewetting within a post-Kyoto regime, including developing methodologies for assessing emissions from drained and rewetted peatlands by:

- verifying the GEST model to use vegetation as a quantitative indicator for emissions (Couwenberg *et al.*, 2011) and adapting it to the Russian situation;
- developing a proxy on the basis of peatland water table; and
- applying remote sensing techniques for large scale assessment (Draft Inception Report, 2012).



Figure 12. Peat fires burning under snow in Russia, November, 2010
Photos: Frank Edom

**Ukraine**

*Peatland distribution*
Ukraine (603 700 km$^2$) has approximately 14 000 km$^2$ of peatlands (Truskavetskiy, 2010). Most of them are concentrated in the northern part of the country in the huge glacial valley, known as Polesia, which it shares with Belarus (Figure 13). The country's peatlands decrease towards the south, where peat deposits only occur in river valleys and small depressions. Fens are prevalent and constitute up to 90 percent of all peatlands in Ukraine. A few transitional peatlands and bogs occur in the northwestern part of Polesia and in the Carpathian Mountains. In eastern and western Polesia, peat deposits of 2–10 km$^2$ are prevalent, in central Polesia (Kiev and Zhitomir regions) the deposits are smaller (up to 1 km$^2$).

*Peatland use and degradation*
About 80 percent of Ukraine's total peatland area is drained, and 50 percent is severely degraded (Mochvan and Vakarenko, 2000). Large-scale drainage of peatlands for peat extraction and agricultural use started in the 19th century. Although peat extraction in Ukraine has declined and large-scale agricultural practices on peat were abandoned after 1990, the exploitation of peatlands continues. Local communities still practice small-scale agriculture on the peatlands of former cooperative farms (kolkhoz). Small-scale private land use of peatlands is currently more common in the northwest (Rivne and Volyn oblasts), while in the Northeast (Chernigov oblast) many sites are abandoned or only subject

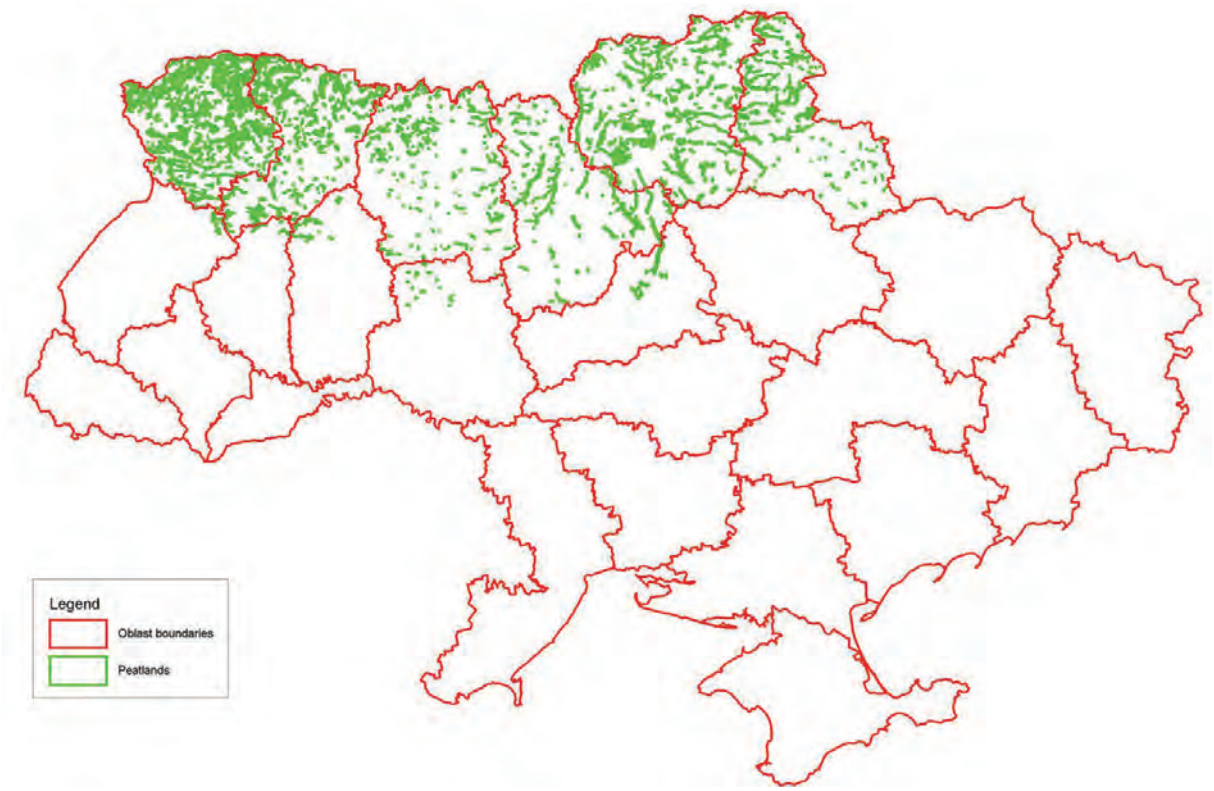



Figure 13: Peatland distribution in Ukraine (from Mikityuk, 2010)

to low-intensity cattle grazing. The Peat Cadastre of Ukraine (as of 2003) mentions the following categories of peatlands:

- Registered: 5 265 km$^2$ of peat deposits
- In natural state: 1 026 km$^2$
- Agricultural land (reclaimed): 3 084 km$^2$
- Forest fund: 1 165 km$^2$
- Natural-reserve fund: 713 km$^2$
- Under extraction: 305 km$^2$
- Under artificial water level: 112 km$^2$
- In the Chernobyl exclusion zone: 25 km$^2$

Ukraine has no common policy for peatland use, management or conservation. The agriculture policy guides the use of peatlands used for agricultural purposes. Abandoned peatlands that were formerly used by cooperative farms are unlikely to be rewetted soon since there is a lack of clear and prescriptive legislation addressing them.

The peatlands used for forestry are managed under forest management bodies. Peatlands allocated for peat extraction are extracted down to a depth of 50 cm of peat. After peat extraction these peatlands are administratively transferred to the agriculture or forest cadastral land registries. The extracted peatlands are, however, degraded and not suitable for agriculture or forestry, and often abandoned. Some of the peatlands are rewetting spontaneously, others stay dry. The extraction companies have no legal obligation to rewet these areas after extraction.

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*
The estimated peat carbon stock in 2008 of Ukraine is 750 megatonnes. With respect to peatland emissions, the country ranks 24$^{th}$ in the world, with almost 5 megatonnes $CO_2$ per year (Joosten, 2009). A methodology for national inventories on peatlands is currently under development within a BMU-ICI project in cooperation with the National Environmental Investment Agency of Ukraine (the central executive body for coordinating compliance with the UNFCCC and Kyoto Protocol obligations in Ukraine).

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
In contrast to Belarus where land is only state-owned, drained agricultural land in Ukraine is 80 percent owned by individuals and local cooperatives. The parcels are small (2–3 ha) and highly fragmented. The key to successful restoration is to identify and implement innovative mechanisms for land access that allow peatland rewetting on the large scale of hydrological units. The development and realization of regional communication and partnership strategies as well as cooperation models, and local level participatory planning are imperative. Rewetting privately owned land also requires officially approved changes in the Land-Use Plans of the oblasts. These plans must define the land management regime of rewetted lands and provide legal restrictions to changing land use of rewetted land in future.

## 5.4. Central Asia: China and Mongolia



Figure 14. Severely degraded and abandoned peatland in the Chernihiv region (Ukraine)
Photo: Hans Joosten

Central Asia is one of the areas where the biggest impacts of climate change are already experienced and to be expected. The peatlands in this area play a vital role in supplying water for food and fuel production and regulating hydrology. Whereas awareness of this pivotal role is increasing, the capacity for peatland restoration and sustainable use has to be improved urgently.

**China**

*Peatland distribution*
Peatlands are widespread in China (Figure 15). The total peatland area for China is reported to be 34 770 km$^2$ (Kivinen and Pakarinen, 1980; Chai, 1980). There is an additional area of 6 820 km$^2$ of 'buried peatlands' (i.e. peat covered by other deposits) (Chai, 1980). The most important 'surface' peatland areas in China are:

1. the Sanjiang Plain in northeast China (Heilongjiang province), formed by the three rivers Heilongjiang (Amur), Songhuajinagg and Wusulijiang (Ussuri);
2. the Daxing'anling and Xiaoxing'anling areas, in the northernmost part of China; and
3. the Ruoergai (or Zoige) Plateau on the northeastern margin of the Qinghai – Tibetan Plateau (see Box 1), the largest and most dense area of peatlands in China (State Forestry Administration P.R. China, 2002).

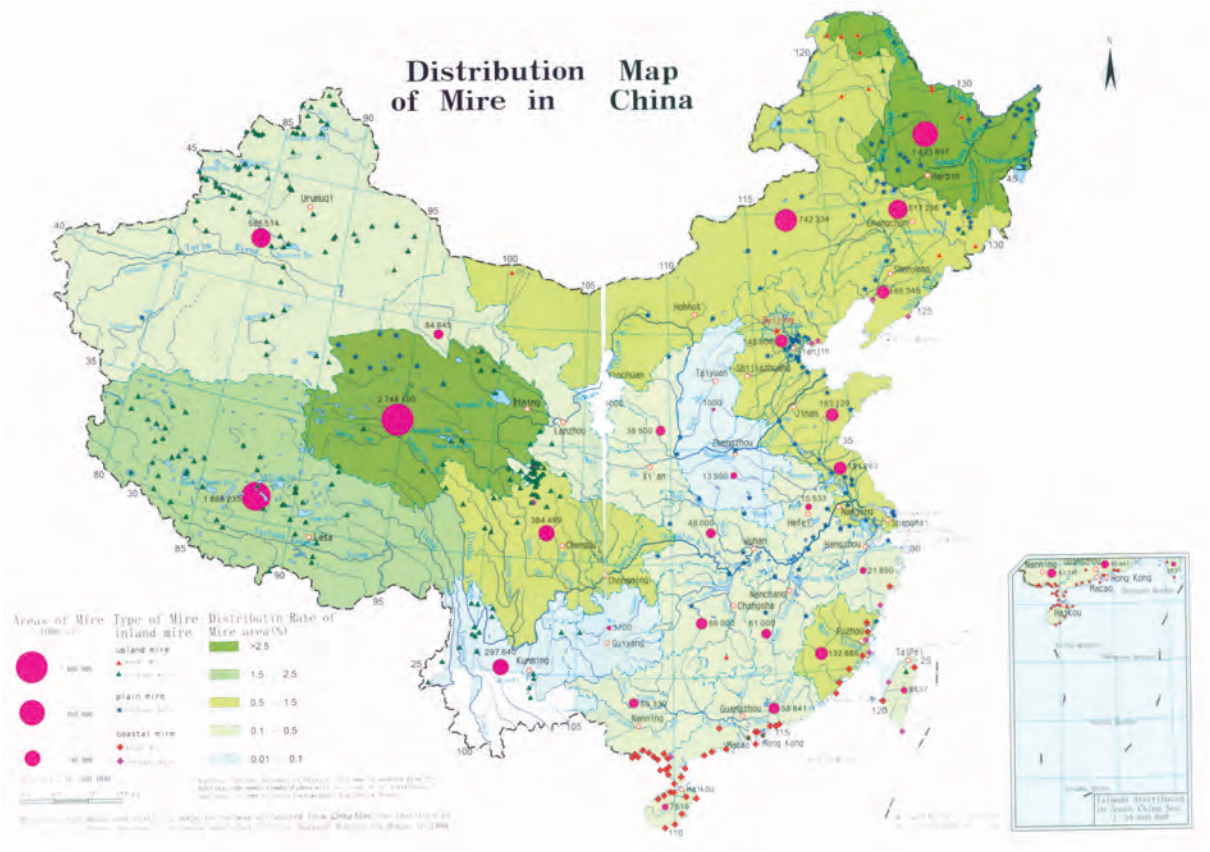



Figure 15: Distribution of "mires" in China (from State Forestry Administration P.R. China, 2002)

*Peatland use and degradation*

Almost all peatlands in China have been disturbed by human activities to some degree (Yang, 2000b). As early as two hundred years ago, China began to drain peatlands for farmland, pastureland and forestry (Zhang, 2000).

The Sanjiang Plain with a total area of 108 900 km² originally had 24 200 km² of wetland (Kuivi & He, 2000). Huge parts of the plain were converted by local farmers, soldiers and 'Zhiqing' (urban educated or 'rusticated' youth) between the early 1950s and the 1970s in response to the central government's call to develop the Great Northern Wilderness ('Beidahuang'). Currently, the plain is one of China's most important grain production areas (see Rongfen, 1994). From a biodiversity point of view, it also remains one of the most important wetland sites in northeastern Asia. However, desertification has affected 20 percent of the land area, and only 380 km² of the peatlands have been left in a somewhat natural state (Yang, 2000b).

Since the 1990s, the Sanjiang Plain and northern China have been suffering increasingly from droughts, floods and sandstorms that have been attributed to the shrinking wetlands. Not only do these threaten China's food and energy security, but the effects stretch into neighbouring countries, such as the Russian Federation.

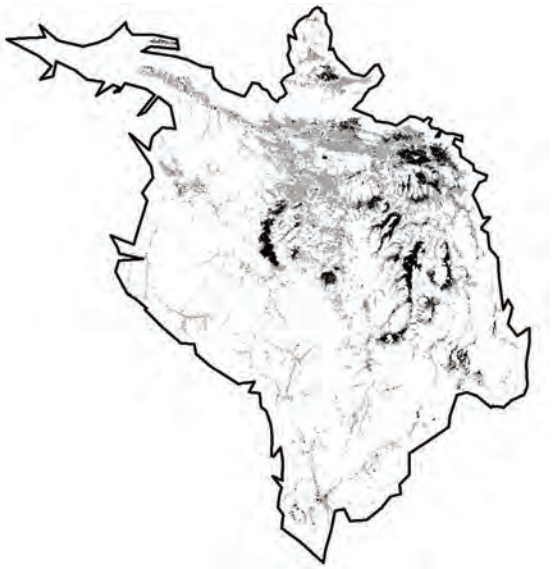


Figure 16: Distribution of good quality (black) and degraded peatlands (grey) on the Ruoergai Plateau (from Schumann *et al.*, 2008)

**Table 12.** Areas of "good quality" and "degraded peatland" on the Ruoergai Plateau in 1977 and 2007 (Schumann *et al.*, 2008)

| 1977 | 2007 | Area (km²) | % |
|---|---|---|---|
| degraded peatland | degraded peatland | 1 919 | 41 |
| good quality peatland | degraded peatland | 1 718 | 36 |
| good quality peatland | good quality peatland | 811 | 17 |
| degraded peatland | good quality peatland | 285 | 6 |
| **Total** | | **4 733** | **100** |

On the Ruoergai Plateau, peatlands cover almost 5 000 km² (17 percent of the land) of which 60 percent is overgrazed. Over 2 000 km² have been drained. Desertification has affected large areas. (Yang, 2000b; Chew, 2003.) Good quality peatlands still cover 1 100 km², i.e. 23 percent of the peatland area, but 3 600 km² (77 percent) are degraded (Schumann *et al.*, 2008; Figure 15). A comparison of figures from 1977 and 2007 (Table 12) shows that in the last 30 years, the area of degraded peatland has almost doubled. Only 6 percent of the area was in a better state in 2007 than in 1977. Large parts were already degraded in 1977, indicating that grazing had made the peatlands prone to degradation long before recent intensification of peatland use (Joosten *et al.*, 2008; Box 1).

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*
The peatland carbon stock in China is estimated to be 3.2 gigatonnes. With peatland $CO_2$ emissions of 77 megatonnes per year, China is in the top five of global peatland $CO_2$ emitters (Joosten, 2009). Because of drainage, methane emissions from wetlands and peatlands have substantially decreased since 1949, especially in northeast China (Xu and Tian, 2012).

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
In recent years, national and provincial governments have recognized the environmental and economic problems associated with peatland drainage. Priorities for action have been identified in the Chinese National Wetland Conservation Action Plan (State Forestry Administration, 2002), and ambitious restoration projects have started and are being implemented. The initial results of these projects are beginning to show.

On the Ruoergai Plateau, the authorities have introduced a ban on draining wetlands, started to fill in drainage ditches and designated five nature reserves covering about 5 000 km². The rewetting of large areas of peatlands has already resulted in a substantial improvement of the local peatland condition (Schumann and Joosten, 2007).

In Heilongjiang, designated as one of the three environmental provinces in China, the provincial government is looking for development opportunities that integrate watershed and wetland management in a sustainable way. A pioneer of wetlands protection in China, the provincial government has banned any cultivation and excavation of wetlands since 1999. The government plans to restore 1 500 km² of farmland to wetlands and to replant 685 km² (Yu, 2009).

In the Sanjiang Plains Wetland Protection Project (2006–2012), which is financed by the Asian Development Bank, watershed management is being addressed in a holistic way by:
(i) protecting forests and rehabilitating degraded forests in the upper watershed areas;
(ii) protecting and restoring wetlands in the downstream areas;
(iii) providing alternative livelihoods to farmers; and
(iv) strengthening the capacities of local agencies in charge of watershed wetland and nature reserve management (de Silva and Senaratna Sellamuttu, 2010).

To maintain and restore the vital ecological functions of peatlands and wetlands in China, the remaining, good quality peatlands must be protected and degraded peatlands must be restored (eg. by implementing paludicultures). There is a need to increase awareness among decision-makers and the



Identifying drained peatlands suitable for paludicultures in Jilin, Northeast China
Photo: Shen Li

public on the important ecological role of peatlands and enhance capacity in integrated landscape and watershed management.

**Mongolia**

*Peatland distribution*
Generally considered as a country of vast plains, steppes and deserts, Mongolia has an amazing diversity and expanse of peatlands. There are brown moss-rich sedge fens in river valleys and intermontane depressions; sedge and cotton grass fens on permafrost; and blanket bogs on mountain

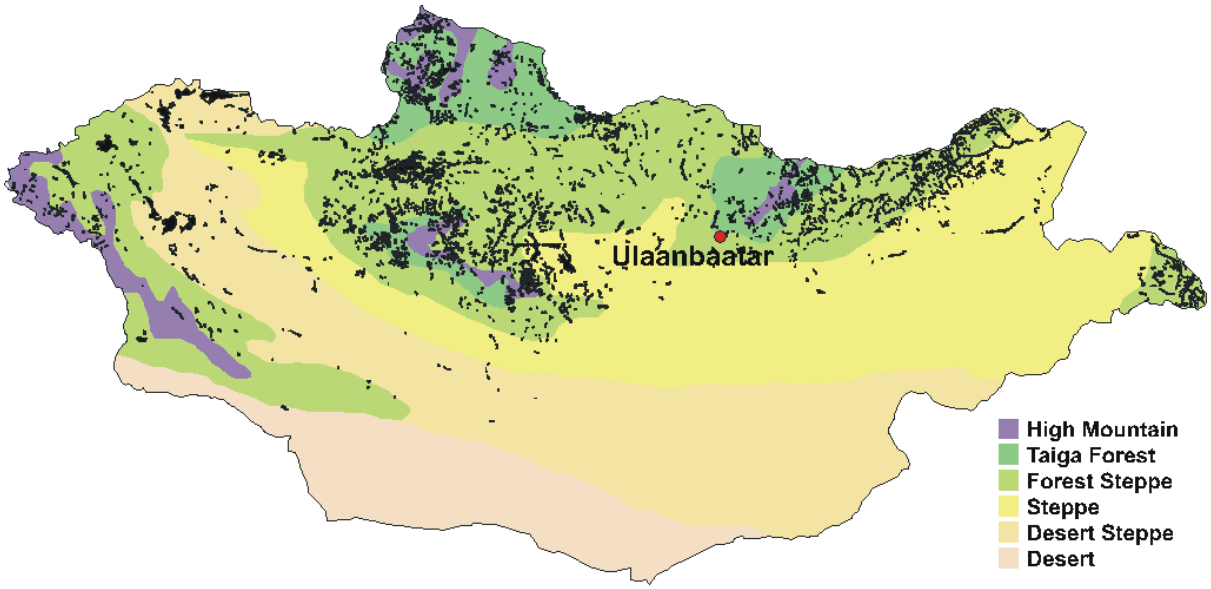



Figure 17: Peatland distribution in Mongolia (from Minayeva *et al.*, 2004)

heights (2 500–3 200 m) with sphagnum and brown mosses and arctic sedges. In the taiga zone of the Khentii Mountains, raised bogs with a peat layer up to 4–5 metres thick occur along with coniferous forests on shallow peat on gentle slopes. In the forest-steppe zone of the Khentii Mountains, fens with birch and dwarf willows, as well as spring mires with very high floristic diversity are found. Minayeva *et al.* (2004) estimated that the total area of peatlands in Mongolia is 272 000 km$^2$, covering 1.74 percent of the country's total land area (Figure 17).

In Mongolia, peatlands constitute the last wet habitats in a major part of the country. The peatlands maintain wet habitats and pastures, feed rivers, prevent soil erosion, maintain levels of groundwater necessary for forest and crop growth and keep wells full of water. During dry periods, which may continue for years, the moisture preserved in peatlands is a source of life and a barrier to desertification (Minayeva *et al.*, 2005).

*Peatland use and degradation*

Peatlands are mainly used for grazing and sometimes as arable land. They belong to the most productive pasture areas in Mongolia. All sedge fens in river valleys are currently being grazed. The stimulation of private cattle husbandry and the consequent overgrazing in recent years has led to severe losses in productivity. For example, overgrazing and human-induced fires, combined with recent climate change, have led to the loss of thousands of hectares of fens in the Orkhon and Ider valley and the Darkhat intermontane basin. Large flat areas show denuded dry peat without vegetation.

During storm surges, the unprotected peat moves downhill. This causes rapid loss of peatlands and increases desertification. In old maps, native narratives and literature data, these areas (e.g. the Orkhon River valley (Lavrenko, 1956)) are described as covered with vast mires, very wet and impassable. Only poor remnants of these landscapes are left (Minaeva *et al.*, 2003, 2004). The main direct threats for Mongolian peatlands are overgrazing, gold mining and the conversion to arable land (particularly in the piedmont regions of the northern Khentii Mountains). Peatlands are occasionally destroyed by road construction and gold panning in rivers (Minayeva *et al.*, 2005).



Desertifying dry peatland in Tesiin Gol River valley, Mongolia, where mire vegetation and (up to one meter deep) peat deposits only remain in depressions. The surrounding vegetation is typical for steppe and steppe-desert.
Photo: Andrey Sirin

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*
According to the International Mire Conservation Group's (IMCG) Global Peatland Database, the peatlands of Mongolia contain 750 megatonnes of carbon and emit 45 megatonnes of $CO_2$ per year. This puts Mongolia in the top ten of world's peatland $CO_2$ emitters (Joosten, 2009).

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
Currently, various mires are preserved within a number of nature reserves and Ramsar sites in Mongolia. There are no special protected areas devoted to mire protection, nor is there special site peatland management (Minayeva *et al.*, 2005).

The Mongolians have lived for thousands of years in harmony with peatlands. However, global changes have thrust people into situations in which traditional knowledge is no longer sufficient. The main threat to peatlands in Mongolia is the absence of detailed knowledge about their diversity, distribution and natural functions. Land use planning should be based on solid knowledge about the role of peatlands in the landscape (Minayeva *et al.*, 2005). Peatland use should apply the principles of wise use that have recently been introduced in the Har Us Nuur National Park Ramsar site (Western Mongolia) by the WWF's Altay-Sayan project.

## 5.5. Africa: Congo Basin and Uganda

For the regions discussed earlier in this report, there is considerable knowledge about the distribution and status of peatlands. Southeast Asia has recently attracted much scientific attention because of the rapid destruction of the peatlands there and the associated environmental problems. In Europe, peatlands have been used for agriculture, forestry and peat extraction for hundreds of years, and as a result an extensive knowledge base exists. In contrast, there is a serious lack of knowledge about peatlands in central Africa (Figure 18).

In this report, we discuss the Congo Basin, an area where enormous stretches of peatlands exist. These peatlands have remained largely unnoticed until now. Uganda also has large areas of peatlands that are currently under heavy pressure. A substantial part of these peatlands has been drained in recent years, making Uganda the major peatland $CO_2$ emitter of the African continent (Joosten, 2009).

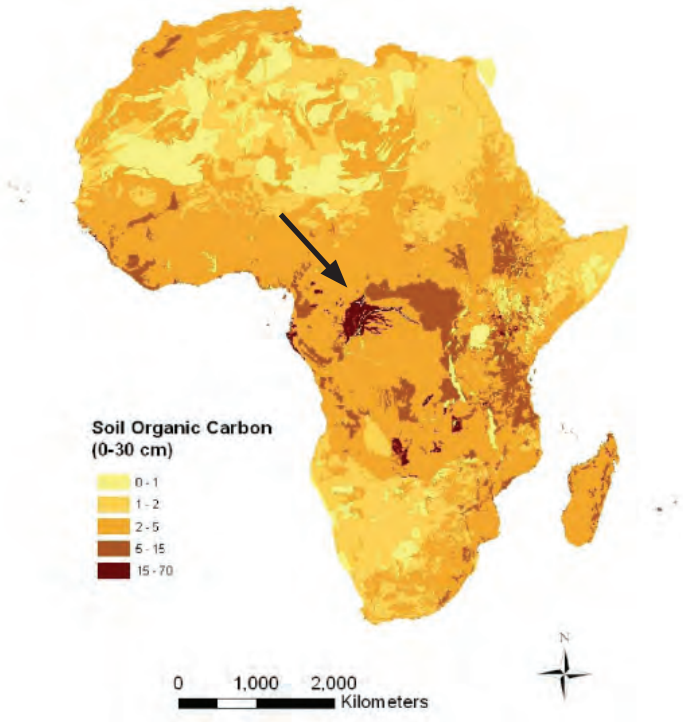



Figure 18: The soil carbon content of Africa (Henry *et al.*, 2009). The black arrow marks the central Congo Basin.

**Congo Basin**

*Peatland distribution*

The equatorial Congo Basin constitutes the second largest river basin on Earth. The 4 374 km long Congo River drains a catchment of 3 747 320 km$^2$ (Runge, 2008) that receives high annual rainfall (of over 1 600 mm) in its central part (Campbell, 2005). Vast stretches of swamp forest occupy the central part of the Congo River Basin, known as the 'Cuvette Central Congolaise'. This region covers over 1 176 000 km$^2$ (Bwangoy *et al.*, 2010), comprising almost 30 percent of the Congo Basin catchment. It is shared by the Republic of Congo and the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC). The rivers of the Cuvette Central Congolaise have an exceptionally low gradient of 3 cm per km. The rivers are also characterized by a low range of annual water table fluctuations compared to other tropical rivers, such as the Amazon (Campbell, 2005).

This hydrological setting allows for substantial water retention on the interfluves and sustained flooding of swamp forest. Peat accumulations of up to 17 m have been reported, but the general thickness is apparently not more than one meter (Evrard, 1968; Campbell, 2005). Knowledge about the peatland area of the central Congo Basin is, however, very poor.




Figure 19: Congo: Interfluvial swamp forest between the Likouala aux Herbes (left) and the Ubangui River (right) directly on the Equator. The interfluve (space between the rivers) is 30 km wide. The swamp forest shows different zones. The reddish colour of the Likouala aux Herbes floodplain is swamp grassland. (Image taken from Google Earth; Image © 2012 TerraMetrics; © 2012 CNES/Spot Image, © 2012 DigitalGlobe)

Permanently flooded forests reportedly occur in depressions with flooding levels of 4 metres, whereas seasonally flooded forests occur higher on the upper floodplain with water tables reaching between two and four metres above ground (Campbell, 2005; Vancutsem *et al.*, 2009). The partly convex surface between adjacent rivers that can be surmised from digital elevation models may in fact be formed by interfluvial peat domes (Figure 18). Evidence of sustained flooding of organic deposits comes from methane flux measurements of flooded forests. They indicate high annual emissions of between 1.6 and 3.2 megatonnes for the entire swamp forests of the Congo Basin (Tathy *et al.*, 1992).

Knowledge of the prevailing vegetation types in the Congo Basin has been greatly advanced recently through remote sensing studies (e.g. Mayaux *et al.*, 1999, 2000, 2002; De Grandi *et al.*, 2000; Vancutsem *et al.*, 2009; Bwangoy *et al.*, 2010). In DRC, wetland forest types together cover 102 452 km$^2$. Aquatic grasslands cover an estimated area of 5 261 km$^2$ (Vancutsem *et al.*, 2009). One of the most recent wetland mapping efforts for the Cuvette Central Congolaise combined the use of radar, topographic and thematic remote sensing data (Bwangoy *et al.* 2010, Figure 19). This project concluded that the overall wetland area was 359 556 km$^2$ (or approximately 36 million ha) for the central Congo Basin. Most wetlands are located in the Lac Télé–Lac Tumba region (207 467 km$^2$, 56 percent) and east of Lake Mai Ndombe. The huge area of these wetlands, largely flooded forests, may contain a substantial below-ground carbon stock.

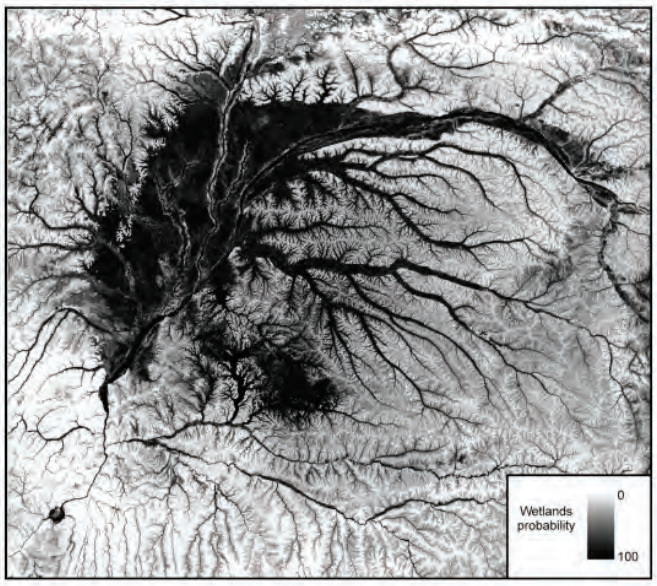



Figure 20. Wetland probability map of the central Congo Basin (from Bwangoy *et al.*, 2010)

*Peatland use and degradation*

In contrast to the forested peatlands of southeast Asia, logging intensity has been much lower in the Congo Basin wetland forests(Hansen *et al.*, 2008). Commercial-scale logging or agricultural conversion to plantations has not yet taken place in the Cuvette Central Congolaise. Small-scale logging is done by local people for shifting cultivation, but the generally low population density prevents the forests from wider degradation. Catastrophic events such as fires have not occurred in this forest due to the fact that there has been little or no human influence.

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*

The existing estimates on soil or peat carbon are not very high. For the Republic of Congo, Schwartz and Namri (2002) estimate a soil carbon stock in the upper two metres of only 134–160 tonnes per ha for the flooded forests of the Congo Basin and of 276–456 tonnes per ha for the swamp grasslands along the rivers. These authors report a soil carbon stock for the entire country of 3.9 gigatonnes in the upper 2 m.

Page *et al.* (2011) estimate the peat carbon stock of the Republic of Congo at 2.35 gigatonnes and that of DRC at only 0.56 gigatonnes, for a combined 2.9 gigatonnes. Henry *et al.* (2009) report country-based estimates of soil organic carbon for the upper first meter. For the Republic of Congo, the authors estimate 9.3 gigatonnes and for DRC 21.9 gigatonnes. Although not focusing on peat, their soil carbon map for Africa shows the highest soil carbon density in the central Congo Basin (Figure 18).

Assuming that half of the central Congo Basin wetland area (180 000 km$^2$) is covered by one meter thick peat with a carbon density of 0.05 g cm$^{-3}$ (0.05 tonnes m$^{-3}$), this would yield a peat carbon stock of 9 gigatonnes. The soil carbon reservoir of the Congo Basin wetlands might be substantially underestimated. Better knowledge on the extent and depth of peat and consequently on the soil carbon stock would require substantial ground truthing in this huge and hardly accessible area.

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*

The current situation of limited human impact is no guarantee that major forest degradation or destruction will not happen in the future. Southeast Asia and Amazonia have experienced massive and rapid deforestation within short periods, even though these areas were long seen as impenetrable areas. The search for valuable resources such as metals or oil could cause forest destruction even in deeply flooded wildernesses. Any large-scale impact on the vegetation, soils or hydrology could cause irreversible ecosystem degradation and large quantities of carbon losses.

Incentives are needed quickly to protect these unique forests and do inventories of their natural resources (particularly their carbon stock) before potentially destructive industries open up this vast tropical wetland region. As a habitat for lowland 'swamp' gorillas and chimpanzees, the Cuvette Central Congolaise is also of global importance for biodiversity conservation (e.g. Blake *et al.*, 1995).

## Uganda

*Peatland distribution*

The total wetland area of Uganda is estimated at 30 105 km$^2$ (13 percent of total land area) of which 22 809 km$^2$ or 72 percent is classified as seasonal wetlands (Figure 21). Permanent wetlands cover 7 296 km$^2$ or 3 percent of the country and occur from the low-lying lake basins to the alpine zone of the highest mountains (Figure 22). Papyrus (*Cyperus papyrus*) swamps represent the largest portion of the permanent wetlands. Papyrus forms both floating swamps along the lake margins and valley swamps in steeper terrain (Carter, 1956). Floating papyrus swamps are particularly common along the northwestern shore of Lake Victoria, Lake Kyoga, Lake Bunyonyi and Lake Albert (Figure 21). Under the floating mats, plant detritus sinks to the lake bottom to form 'peat gyttja' that can fill shallow waters. According to Beadle (1974), these peats are not thicker than 2–3 metres. On the other hand, Morrison (1968), using findings from numerous coring trials, stated that the papyrus (and grass) swamps below 1 600 m largely do not contain peat

Swamps of papyrus are also common in the Kigezi highlands of southwest Uganda where they reach peat depths of up to 20 m (Taylor, 1990). Grasses typically dominate seasonally inundated swamps.




Figure 21: Distribution of permanent and seasonal wetlands in Uganda in 1996. Retrieved from: http://www.wri.org/map/uganda-distribution-permanent-and-seasonal-wetlands-1996



Figure 22: Pristine peatlands in Uganda – papyrus swamps in the Nile delta of Lake Albert (left), Carex peatland on Mt Elgon (middle); and highland valley Muchoya swamp (right)
Photos: (left and middle) René Dommain, right: Image NASA; Image © 2012 GeoEye; © 2012 Google

They dry out thoroughly, desiccate during the dry season and do not accumulate peat (Beadle, 1974; Lind and Morrison; 1974; Thompson and Hamilton, 1983).

The Ministry of Energy and Mineral Development estimate the peatland area of Uganda to be 4 000 km$^2$ (NEMA, 2008). This is much less than what is reported in other sources (Page *et al.*, 2011, Joosten, 2009; Shier, 1985). However, this figure is in accordance with the large proportion of seasonally dry swamps and Morrison's (1968) observation of limited peat accumulation in the lower altitude papyrus swamps.

*Peatland use and degradation*
The most densely populated areas of Uganda, the Lake Victoria basin and southwest Uganda, have experienced the largest wetland losses (e.g. in the Kisoro and Jinja districts, NEMA, 2008). Studies on draining papyrus peatlands in southwest Uganda had already been conducted in the 1950s (Harrop, 1960). These experiments led to extreme acidification (pH 2.4–2.7) after even a slight drainage of 30 cm and the formation of sterile acid sulphate soils due to the high sulphur contents of the fen peats (Harrop, 1960). These drained swamps could only be cultivated after intense liming and fertilization. Nevertheless, many swamps in the Kigezi highlands were reclaimed for smallholder agriculture with European drainage techniques. Typically, these peatlands are cultivated with sweet potatoes, sorghum and maize, as well as with peas, cereals and legumes (Lind and Morrison, 1974; Thompson and Hamilton, 1983). Small fields have been established between rib-drains resulting in densely drained peatlands.
Another problem in these valley swamps is erosion and the burying of peat from cultivated valley slopes (Pajunen, 1996). Swamp forests have now disappeared from most valley peatlands due to agricultural encroachment (Taylor, 1990). The papyrus swamps around Lake Victoria have often been converted to fields of cocoyam (Colocasia esculenta) leading to $CO_2$ losses (Saunders *et al.*, 2012), decreased nutrient retention capacity and increased pollution in Lake Victoria (Kansiime *et al.*, 2007).



Figure 23: Densely drained peatlands in southwest Uganda: in the Kisoro District (left) and Ruhuma Fen (Kabale District) (right). Ruhuma Fen has been largely converted to agricultural land since 2003 (Sliva, 2005). Image on the left © 2012 GeoEye and Google; image on the right © 2012 GeoEye, NASA, 2012 DigitalGlobe and Google

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*
The peat volume of Uganda is estimated at 60 billion m3 (NEMA, 2008). This volume together with a mean bulk density of 0.1 g $cm^3$ (NEMA 2008) and a carbon content of 50 percent would yield a peat carbon stock of 0.3 gigatonnes. This carbon stock is substantially lower than the reported values of between 1.3 and 1.5 gigatonnes (Joosten, 2009; Page *et al.*, 2011).

There is a need for more rigorous investigation into whether the vast papyrus swamps along Lake Victoria and the Nile basin have substantial peat deposits. Recent eddy-covariance studies by Saunders *et al.* (2007, 2012) and Jones and Humphries (2002) report exceptionally high carbon sequestration rates from Ugandan and Kenyan lake-edge papyrus swamps, ranging from 480 g $m^2$ per year to 1 600 g $m^2$ per year. These rates are an order of magnitude higher than long-term carbon accumulation rates derived from peat cores from Rwandan papyrus swamps (78–112 g C $m^2$ per year, Pajunen, 1996) suggesting substantial peat accumulation under floating papyrus swamps. Perhaps papyrus, as a $C_4$ carbon fixating species, has already gained benefit from the higher atmospheric $CO_2$ content. Longer eddy-flux measuring campaigns combined with peat core studies are needed to clarify the current status of undisturbed papyrus swamps as significant carbon sinks.



Drained peatland used for agriculture in West-Uganda
Photo: Marcel Silvius

Disturbance or conversion change papyrus swamps and other peatlands into carbon sources (Saunders *et al.*, 2012). In the 1990s, 7.3 percent (about 2 200 $km^2$) of Uganda's wetlands have been converted to agriculture (NEMA, 2008, see Figure 22). The population of Uganda doubled from 16 to over 32 million people between 1990 and 2011 (UBOS, 2012). Therefore, it is likely that the area of reclaimed wetland has also doubled to about 5 000 $km^2$ in 2012. Joosten (2009) estimates the annual emissions from drained peatlands in Uganda to be 20 megatonnes, which are the largest peatland emissions of all African countries.

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
The peatlands of Uganda are subject to intensive and increasing agricultural use. The observed environmental problems associated with peatland drainage can be reduced by avoiding further reclamation, restoring degraded sites and implementing paludicultures. The highly productive papyrus has long been used for roof thatching, matting and building fishing-floats (Beadle, 1974) and appears to be an ideal plant for sustainable use of undrained peatlands.

## 5.6. Amazon Basin: Brazil, the Guyanas and Peru

The drainage area of the Amazon Basin, which covers more than one-third of the South American continent, is shared by Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, French Guiana, Peru, Suriname and Venezuela. Brazil covers approximately 70 percent of the area. Amazonia *sensu stricto* covers an area of 5 569 170 km², whereas the Guiana subregion covers an additional 970 160 km² (Eva and Huber, 2005; Figure 24).

No comprehensive surveys on the area of peatlands or organic soils exist for the huge area of the Amazon Basin. Parts of the area, however, have been the subject of case studies combining satellite imagery and ground truthing. The results of these studies were extrapolated to the entire basin. According to Junk *et al.* (2011), 30 percent of the 7 million km² large Amazon Basin comply with international wetland definitions. All wetlands with stable water levels store organic material.

Extrapolating from the western Amazonian situation, Schulman *et al.* (1999) estimated Amazonia to hold 150 000 km² of peatlands, consisting of mauritia swamps, open wetlands in floodplains, small swamps in creek valleys, rain-fed mires both in uplands and river floodplains, and nutrient-rich open peatlands in flat upland areas (Ruokolainen *et al.*, 2001; Lähteenoja *et al.*, 2009).




Figure 24: The delimitation of Amazonia *sensu stricto* (red line) and four peripheral subregions – Guiana, Andes, Planalto, and Gurupí (from Eva and Huber, 2005)

**Brazil**

*Peatland distribution*

Peat deposits have been reported to occur regularly along the major river systems of the Amazon Basin (Shrier, 1985; Shimada, 2005), especially in abandoned meanders and oxbow lakes (Franchi *et al.*, 2004). A map of Sieffermann (1988) shows major peatland areas along the Amazonas, Manaos, Madeira, and Belem rivers and along the Rio Negro. Innumerable smaller peatlands can be assumed to exist within the rainforests of the Amazon Basin (Schulman *et al.*, 1999; Ruokolainen *et al.*, 2001; Lähteenoja *et al.*, 2009a).

However, the total area of peatland in the Brazilian Amazon is unclear. Estimates range from 15 000 km² (Bord na Mona, 1985; Andriesse, 1988); 15 000 – 35,000 km² (Mattar and Delazaro, 1980; Suszczynski, 1981; Lappalainen, 1996); and 40 000 km² (Schulman *et al.*, 1999) to 55 000 km² (Ruokolainen *et al.*, 2011). The 55 000 km² estimate (based on available publications, field observations, land cover maps and satellite imagery) claims to be a rough, conservative and probably the best available estimate for this area. It is clear that more comprehensive and reliable data on the location and extent of peatlands in the Brazilian Amazon are urgently needed.

New remote sensing applications have already revealed the existence of extensive peat domes (Figure 25) indicating that the peatland area of the Brazilian Amazon may be conspicuously larger than currently known.

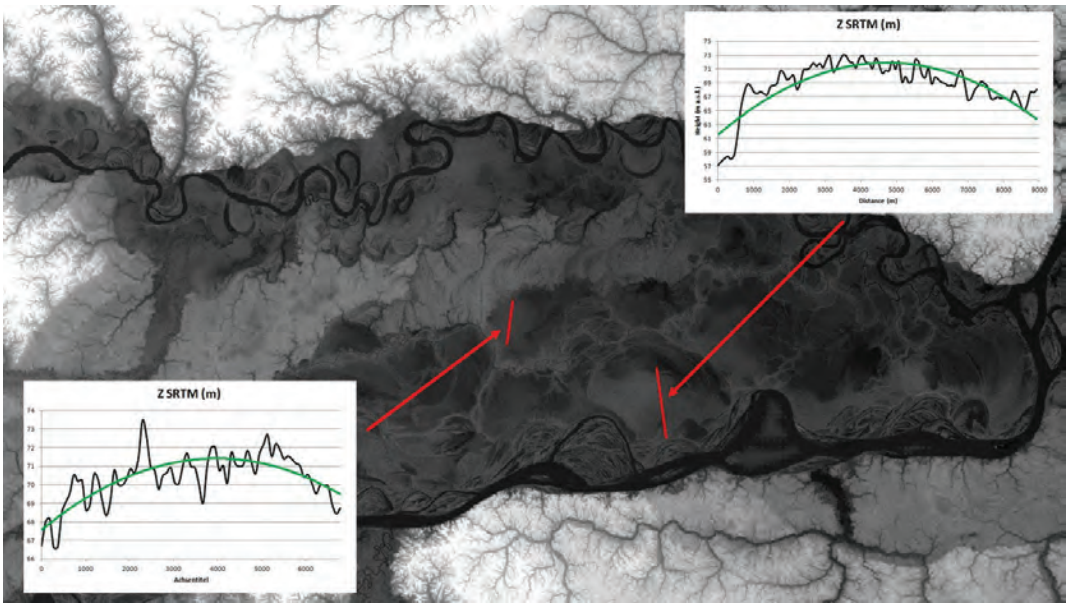



Figure 25: Peat domes of the Central Amazon between the Amazon and the Putumajo River prospected with optical satellite imagery, SRTM (topographic information), and satellite LiDAR data (ICESat/Glas). Graphs show the polynomial regression curve illustrating the convex shape (cf. Jaenicke *et al.*, 2008). Unpublished data provided by Florian Siegert and Uwe Ballhorn, RSS - Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH, 2012.

*Peatland use and degradation*

Except for peat extraction (Couch, 1993; Franchi *et al.*, 2004; Shimada, 2005), no systematic data are available on the use of peatlands. Lappalainen (1980, 1981) described peatlands in the Paraiba river valley to be all drained and used for agriculture or as pasture. According to Markov *et al.* (1988) about 3 140 km$^2$ of peatlands have been drained, mostly for agriculture (Figure 25).



Figure 26: Vegetable growing on beds, by Japanese settlers on 1.5 m thick peat in Brazil, practicing sprinkler irrigation to prevent desiccation. Note the original primary forest in the background (From Andriesse, 1988).

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*

According to the International Mire Conservation Group's (IMCG) Global Peatland Database, Brazil's peatlands contain some 5.5 gigatonnes of carbon and emit 12 megatonnes of $CO^2$ per year (Joosten, 2009).

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
The priority for Brazil should be a detailed inventory on the country's peatland distribution, their use, and state of degradation. Such information is crucial for setting up management plans for pristine or moderately degraded sites, alternative land-use options for drained or cultivated peatlands, and for the quantification of peatland carbon losses.

**Peru**

Most of the lowland Peruvian Amazon (< 500 metres above sea level) consists of alluvial plains. The main rivers in the area are the Amazon (Solimoñes) and the Marañon. Swamps occur in areas with incomplete drainage, such as inactive channels (oxbow and serpentine swamps or lakes) and tributary valleys; poorly drained floodplains depressions or in valleys and depressions in the solid ground beyond the area presently flooded by rivers (Kalliola *et al.*, 1991). The main vegetation types are palm swamps (with Mauritia flexuosa, Figure 26), shrub swamps and herbaceous marshes.

*Peatland distribution*
Until the end of the twentieth century, hardly any information was available on peatlands of the lowland Peruvian Amazon. Recently the knowledge base has improved. Schulman *et al.* (1999) estimate the area of *Mauritia flexuosa* swamps to be 47 140 km$^2$ (cf. ONERN, 1986). On the basis of fieldwork, they assume that the peat deposits in these swamps were often more than one metre thick. Ruokolainen *et al.* (2001) estimate the peatland area of the lowland Peruvian Amazon to be 50 000 km$^2$. Lähteenoja *et al.* (2009b) found that peat deposits in this area are notably thicker than previously reported from elsewhere in Amazonia (cf. Junk, 1983; Suszczynski, 1984; Shier, 1985; Andriesse 1988). For the Pastaza-Marañon foreland basin (120 000 km$^2$), the total peatland area was assumed to be 43 860 km$^2$ with a total carbon stock of 6.2 gigatonnes (Lähteenoja *et al.*, 2011).



Figure 27: Mauritia flexuosa peatland in the Peruvian Amazon

## The Guyanas

The Guiana subregion is bordered in the north by the Atlantic coast and the Orinoco and Vichada rivers. The southern limit is formed by the watershed of the Amazon River Basin. (Eva and Huber, 2005.) It comprises the Guyana region of Venezuela, parts of Colombian Amazonia, French Guiana, Guyana, Suriname and the northern part of the state of Amapá in Brazil.

No comprehensive and reliable data on the extent of peatlands or organic soils are available for this region. The coastal zone of the Guyanas forms part of an uninterrupted low and wet area that ranges from the Orinoco delta (Delta Amacuro) to the mouth of the Amazon River. Large areas with peat soils occur here, especially in the northwest region of Guyana (ter Steege and Zondervan, 2000). While peat depths range up to 9 metres, the average depth is less than one meter (Shrier, 1985).

Mangrove forests occur in a narrow belt of a few kilometres wide along the coast and along the banks of the lower reaches of rivers. In permanently flooded areas of flat plains in the coastal zone, swamp forests can be found. Their poorly drained soils often consist of peats over coastal clay (ter Steege and Zondervan, 2000). More inland, where the duration of flooding is less pronounced, seasonally flooded palm marshes and swamp forests occur. Peat may also have been deposited in these areas.

The extensive white sand belt of Guyana, Suriname, and French Guiana has a gently rolling aspect and is drained by many blackwater streams (ter Steege and Zondervan, 2000). The water table in the heads of such streams is permanently high and often a swamp forest is found on a layer of peaty soil. Beside these shallow peat areas, a number of vast swamps exist where drainage is so slow that the peat grows above sea level. These areas of 'ombrogenous peat' can be recognized on aerial photographs by their radial drainage pattern (Brinkman and Pons, 1968).

### *French Guiana*

French Guiana is very humid. About twenty rivers enter the Atlantic Ocean along the 320 km wide lowlands, the width of which varies from 50 km at Pointe Behague to 5 km east of Cayenne (Prost and Loitier, 1989).

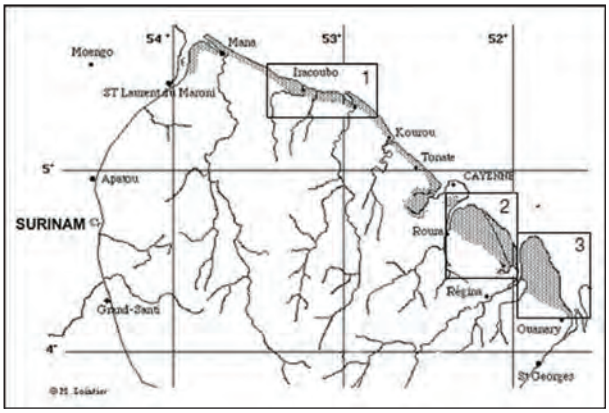



Figure 28: Soil map of part of the Kaw Marshes in French Guiana. Light green areas are covered by shallow peats (Fond Topographique and the Carte géologique de la Guyane Française au 1/100.000, Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre-mer ORSTOM, section pédologie de l'Institut Français d'Amérique Tropicale).

*Peatland distribution*

Important wetlands occur only in this coastal strip and they cover an area of 3 380 km² (Scott and Carbonell, 1986). Vast and permanent marshes, mangroves and swamp forests are known from the estuaries of the Sinnamary, Iracoubo and numerous smaller rivers, the Mahury, Approuague and Kaw Rivers, and from Pointe Behague and the lower Oyapock River (Scott and Carbonell, 1986, Figure 28). These wetlands include large areas covered by freshwater peat, known as 'pegasse', which can be 1–2 metres thick (Boy, 1959). Saline soils and clays prevail close to the Atlantic coast. Farther inland large peat areas occur. Adjacent lateritic soils mark the change towards the non-hydromorphic areas of interior French Guiana (see Figure 29).

On the basis of the FAO/UNESCO 1971–1981 Soil Map of the World, Shrier (1985) estimate the 'mire area' in the coastal swamps of French Guiana to be 1 620 km². The interpreted World Soil Map arrives at an almost similar estimate of 1 720 km (Van Engelen and Huting, 2002). Given that the total wetland area is estimated to be 3 380 km² and large areas are expected to desiccate during dry seasons (Scott and Carbonell; 1986), an original peatland area of about 1 700 km² for French Guiana may be realistic. Because large tracts of coastal swamps have already been destroyed for agriculture and shrimp farming (Scott and Carbonell, 1986), the current peatland area can be assumed to be less.

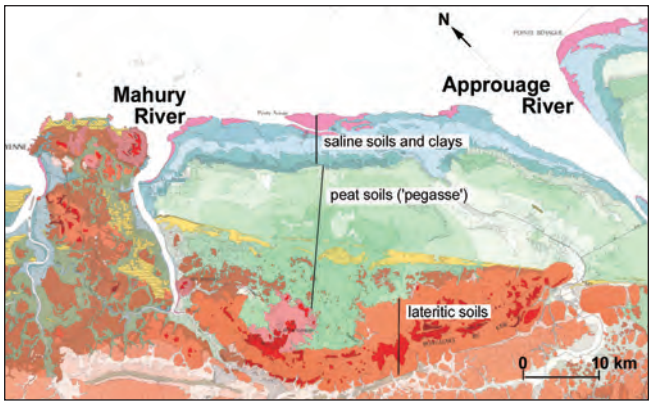



Figure 29: Major wetlands of French Guiana. Rectangles mark wetlands which include larger peatlands: 1: Estuaries of rivers Sinnamary, Iracoubo and numerous smaller rivers; 2: Kaw Marshes: estuaries of the Mahury, Approuague and Kaw rivers; 3: Estuary of river Oyapock on the Brazilian border. (After Lointlier, 1996 and Scott and Carbonell, 1986)

### *Guyana*

*Peatland distribution*

In the north of the Guyanas, the Guiana Shield includes an area with around 50 isolated table mountains called 'tepuis' that extends into Guyana (Eva and Huber, 2005). These flat topped table mountains of between 1 200 and 3 000 metres high often harbour waterlogged soils that store organic material (Junk *et al.*, 2011).

Peat soils also occur in palm swamps, broadleaved swamp forest, open swamps and in the broadleaved meadows in the Guyana highlands (Guyana Forestry Commission, 2011; Huber, 2006). The most extensive stands of permanent flooded swamp forests on peat were found in the North West District of Guyana and in the Delta Amacuro (ter Steege and Zondervan, 2000). Swamp forest is also found in the white sand belt with its gently rolling aspect and its drainage pattern of blackwater streams.
Figure 30 shows the wetland vegetation types of Guyana. Open swamps, coastal swamp forests and broadleaved upland meadows usually deposit peat (see ter Steege, 1999; Huber, 2006). Combined they cover an area of 12 700 km². How much peatland occurs in the mangroves and the mixed forest/ swamp forest complex (Figure 30) remains unclear. All swamp and marsh forests together cover an area of 26 899 km².

| Code | Vegetation Types | Map | Area (km²) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1.1 | Mixed forest Central/NE Guyana | | 20,858 |
| 1.2 | Mixed forest NW Distict | | 28,393 |
| 1.3 | Mixed Forest Pakaraimas | | 3,233 |
| 1.4 | Mixed Forest South Guyana | | 47,789 |
| 1.5 | Mixed Forest on steep hills | | 7,817 |
| 1.6 | Mixed Forest on steep hills Pakaraimas | | 3,339 |
| 1.7 | Mixed Forest on steep hills South Guyana | | 6,922 |
| 1.8 | Mixed Forest/Swamp complex | | 2,513 |
| 2.1 | Clump Wallaba Forest | | 1,016 |
| 2.2 | Clump Wallaba/Wallaba Forest | | 2,522 |
| 2.3 | Wallaba Forest | | 7,329 |
| 2.4 | White Sand Forest South Guyana | | 136 |
| 2.5 | Dakama Forest | | 4,234 |
| 2.6 | Muri scrub/white sand savannah | | 3,810 |
| 3.1 | Open Swamp | | 4,604 |
| 3.2 | Marsh Forest | | 9,891 |
| 3.3 | Coastal Swamp Forest | | 7,865 |
| 3.4 | Forested Islands in Rivers | | 765 |
| 4.1 | Mangrove Forest | | 1,262 |
| 5.1 | Lowland grass/shrub savannah | | 11,287 |
| 6.1 | Upland scleromorphic scrub | | 525 |
| 6.2 | Upland grass/shrub savannah | | 1,940 |
| 6.3 | Broadleaf upland meadow | | 196 |
| 7.1 | Submontaine Forest Pakaraimas | | 23,549 |
| 7.2 | Montaine Forest Pakaraimas | | 275 |
| 8.1 | Submontaine Forest Southern Guyana | | 3,090 |
| 9.0 | Clearings, cultivated land, large mines | | 4,687 |
| | Rivers, lakes, streams | | 5,123 |
| TOTAL | | | 214,970 |

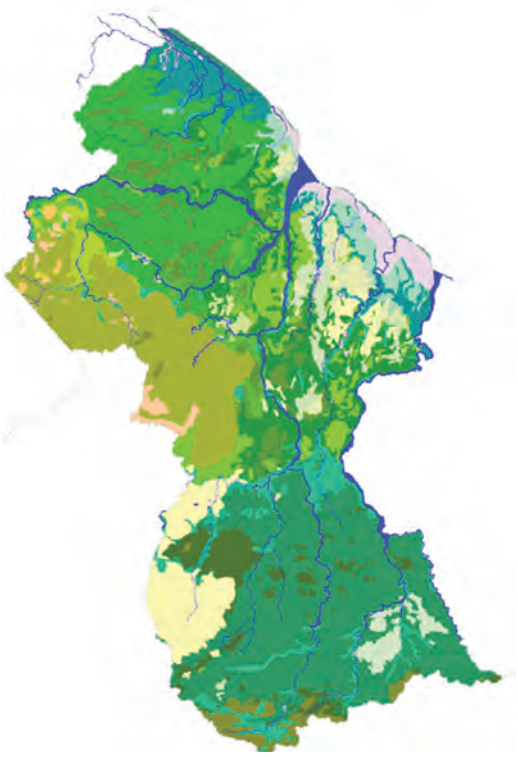


Figure 30: Vegetation map of Guyana showing selected vegetation types (after Alder and van Kuijk, 2009)

*Peatland use and degradation*
Much of the former seasonally flooded palm marshes and swamp forests along the rivers in eastern Guyana were cultivated by the Dutch (ter Steege and Zondervan, 2000). Repetitive burning has led to large-scale herbaceous and grassy swamps, interspersed with mauritia palm trees. Overall forest degradation and deforestation in Guyana is estimated to be 640 $km^2$ per year. To what extent peat soils are affected is unknown.

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*
Peat soils along the coast may store more than 1 900 tonnes of carbon per ha with each ten centimetres of peat contributing approximately 245 tonnes of carbon per ha (ter Steege *et al.*, 1999). According to ter Steege (2001), the soil organic matter up to one meter depth is 490 tonnes per ha in freshwater peat soils. More conservative figures have also been used. For example, Alder and van Kuijk (2009) use the figure of 167 tonnes per ha for swamps and marshy areas.

Forest degradation and deforestation in Guyana is responsible for the loss of 12.8 million tonnes of carbon per year, or a release of 46.9 megatonnes $CO_2$-eq (Alder and van Kuijk, 2009). It is not known if the peat soils are adequately included in this figure.

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
The government of Guyana plans to drain large coastal areas, including 55 000 ha of state-owned, uncultivated coastal lands. The Office of the President (2009) considered much of Guyana's several hundred thousand hectares of non-forested land to be available for intensive agricultural development, which requires drainage and irrigation (e.g. in the Canje Basin). These organic soils should not be drained. Focus should be given to wet agriculture, paludiculture.

***Suriname***

*Peatland distribution*
The coastal wetlands of Suriname cover an area of about 18 000 $km^2$ (Junk, 1993). They include alluvial plains with riverine marshes, freshwater swamps, large areas of swamp forests, rain-fed peat swamps and Mauritia flexuosa palm swamps. The major wetland areas are the Nanni swamps (2 700 $km^2$), the Coronie Swamps (3 000 $km^2$), the wetlands along the Coesewijn and the Saramacca River (2 000 $km^2$) and the Wanekreek wetlands (700 $km^2$) (Figure 32). In these wetlands, a peatland area of 8 400 $km^2$ can be expected (see Table 13).

**Table 13.** Forest types of "insufficiently drained soils" of Surinam (after FAO, 2010).

| National class | Area 1998 $km^2$ | Definition |
|---|---|---|
| High Swamp forest | 4 833 $km^2$ | - very wet conditions all year round<br>- at least 20 meter high with two storeys and fairly closed<br>- peat soils |
| Low Swamp Forest | 2 392 $km^2$ | - wet conditions all year around<br>- open scrub to a low closed forest<br>- one single storey of 10 to 15 meter height<br>- peat soils |
| Mangrove Forest | 1 146 $km^2$ | closed forests with one storey- undergrowth restricted to ferns |
| Marsh forest (mostly on alluvial sediments) | 4 637 $km^2$ | - insufficient drainage causing seasonal fluctuations in moisture conditions from very dry to very wet<br>- clay soils |

Coastal peat soils of northern Suriname are characterized by an organic freshwater peat layer more than 50 cm thick, consisting of more or less decomposed forest litters (van der Eyk, 1957). In the central parts of these swamps, the peat often reaches a thickness of 125 to 250 cm (Figure 32). Large, rain-fed domed peatlands have been described by Brinkman and Pons (1968).

Peat or peaty soils also occur in the southern part of the middle belt of Suriname. There, the low-relief plains are dissected by stream valleys that form a rather regular drainage pattern. In the flat bottoms of such streams, peats and peaty deposits occur (van der Eyk, 1957).

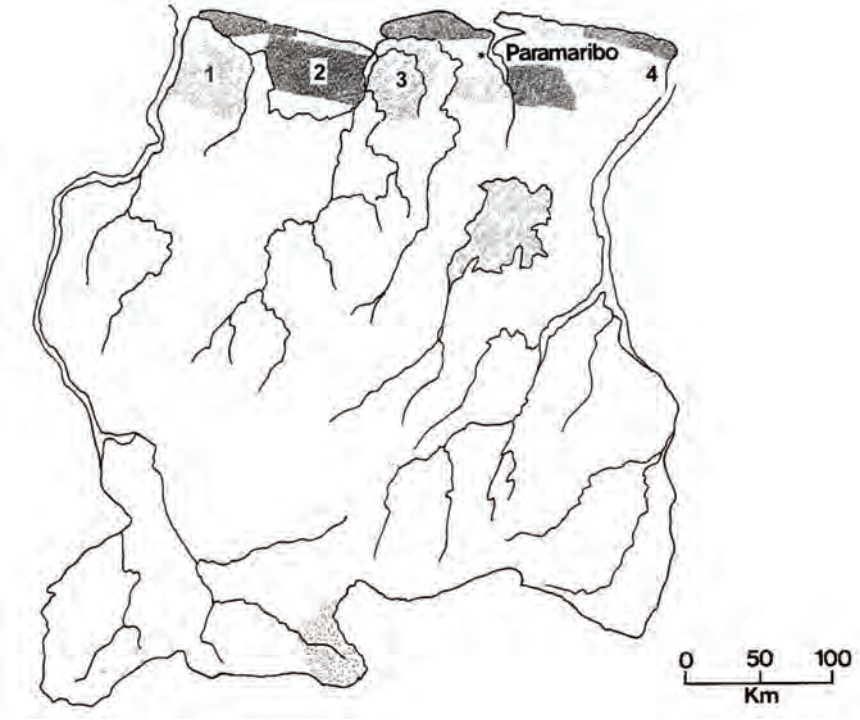



Figure 31: Wetlands of Suriname (after Scott and Carbonell, 1986), which might harbour extensive peatlands. 1: Nanni swamp; 2: Coronie Swamps; 3: wetlands of the the Coesewijn and the Saramacca River; 4: the Wanekreek wetlands.

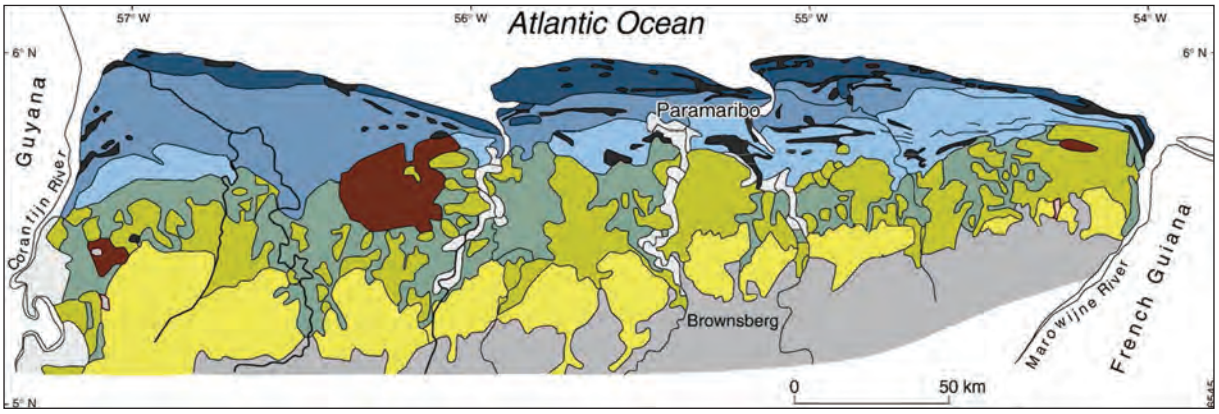



Figure 32: Geological map of the coastal plain of Suriname. Brown: ombrogenous (rain-fed) peat; grey: pyritic clays, peaty clays and peat (Mara formation; after Wong, 2009).

Shrier (1985) mentions for the coastal swamps of Suriname a 'mire area' of 1 130 km$^2$, whereas according to van Engelen and Huting (2002) 5 932 km$^2$ of Histosols exist. Taking into account the available information (e.g. Scott and Carbonell, 1986), the latter estimate seems to be more realistic, although more comprehensive and reliable data on the peatlands of Suriname are needed.

*Peatland use and degradation*

Threats to Suriname's swamp forests are diverse. They include drainage of swamps for agriculture, damming for water storage and agriculture, grass and peat fires, discharge of agrochemicals, introduction of exotic plants, development of roads and transport canals, swamp forest exploitation (drainage and canalizing for logging), bauxite mining and other industrial development (Teunissen, 1993). At least 75 percent of the swamp forest areas have been burned and are now covered with secondary swamp woods, swamp scrubs or herbaceous swamps (FAO, Country Report Surinam, 2010).

About 85 percent of the land suitable for agriculture lies in the coastal area. This includes the fertile soil of the young coastal plain and the large freshwater swamps and rivers in the north. Since the arrival of Europeans in the 17th century, about 2 000 km² of this land (mostly wetlands) have been turned into plantations and polders. After clearing for rice, the peat layer is usually stockpiled and sometimes burned. When developed for dry cropping, the peat layer is generally incorporated in the topsoil (Tjien Fooh, 2007).

In several places, roads, dams and canals are crossing the swamps, even at places where there is no other human activity. These structures may dramatically change the local hydrology and vegetation over large areas (e.g. the Burnside-Wageningen road, the drainage diversion of dam in the south of Nickerie rice area, and the canal and dam in the south of Coronie rice polders) (Tjien Fooh, 2007).

*Carbon stock and greenhouse gas emissions*
Usually a thin (less than 20 cm) or moderately thick (20–40 cm) peat layer is present in the Surinamese swamp forest areas, although the peat layer may be considerably thicker (Noordam, 2007). Large amounts of $CO_2$ and other gases are released to the atmosphere through vegetation and peat burning.

*Opportunities for emissions reductions and enhancement of other ecosystem services*
It is expected that in the coming years considerable areas of swamp vegetations, including coastal wetlands will be turned into agricultural, residential or aquacultural land if there are no proactive measures taken to prevent this. Because clearing the herbaceous swamps is cheaper, people have preferred to use them instead of (high) swamp forests. However, with the increasing pressure on the land near the capital Paramaribo, these forests are also threatened (Tjien Fooh, 2007). Organic soils should, however, not be drained. If needed, focus should be given to paludiculture.



Surveying a burned peat swamp
Photo: Marcel Silvius

# References


Abel, S., Haberl, A. & Joosten, H. 2011. *A Decision Support System for degraded abandoned peatlands illustrated by reference to peatlands of the Russian Federation*. Greifswald, Michael Succow Foundation for Protection of Nature. 52 pp. [in Russian and English.] www.succow-stiftung.de/tl_files/pdfs_downloads/Buecher%20und%20Broschueren/DSS-Brochure_final_2012_lowres.pdf

Alder, D. & van Kuijk, M. 2009. *A baseline assessment of forest carbon in Guyana*. Prepared for Guyana Forestry Commission, Revision 1.1. 34 pp.

Alm, J., Shurpali, N.J., Minkkinen, K., Aro, L., Hytönen, J., Laurila, T., Lohila, A., Maljanen, M., Martikainen, P.J., Mäkiranta, P., Penttilä, T., Saarnio, S., Silvan, N., Tuittila, E.-S. & Laine, J. 2007. Emission factors and their uncertainty for the exchange of $CO_2$, $CH_4$ and $N_2O$ in Finnish managed peatlands. *Boreal Environment Research,* 12(2): 191–209.

Andriesse JP .1988. *Nature and Management of tropical peat soils*. In *FAO Soils Bulletin* 59. Rome FAO. 179 pp. Bain, C.G., Bonn, A., Stoneman, R., Chapman, S., Coupar, A., Evans, M., Gearey, B., Howat, M., Joosten, H., Keenleyside, C., Labadz, J., Lindsay, R., Littlewood, N., Lunt, P., Miller, C.J., Moxey, A., Orr, H., Reed, M., Smith, P., Swales, V., Thompson, D.B.A., Thompson, P.S., Van de Noort, R., Wilson, J.D. & Worrall, F. 2011. *IUCN UK Commission of Inquiry on Peatlands*. Edinburgh, IUCN UK Peatland Programme. (available at: www.iucn-uk-peatlandprogramme.org/resources/188)

BakamaNume, B. B. & Sengendo, H. 2010. Water and Wetlands Resources in Uganda. *In* B. B. BakamaNume, ed. *A Contemporary Geography of Uganda*. Dar es Salaam, Mkuki Na Nyota Publishers Ltd. pp. 91–111.

Bambalov, N.N. & Rakovich, V.A. 2005. *Rol bolot v biosfere* [*Mires in the biosphere*]. Minsk. [in Russian.] Bambalov, N.N., Tanovitskiy, I.G. & Belenkiy, S.G. 1992. Razvitie issledovaniy v oblasti genezisa, ispolzovaniia iokhrany torfi anykh mestorozhdenii Belarusi [Research development in formation, utilisation and protection of peatlands in Belarus]. *Tverdye goriuchie otlozheniia Belarusi i problemy okhrany okruzhaiushchei sredy*. Minsk. pp. 27–39. [in Russian.]

Barthelmes, A., Couwenberg, J. & Joosten, H. 2009. *Peatlands in National Inventory Submissions 2009. An analysis of 10 European countries*. Ede, Wetlands International, 26 pp. (available at http://tinyurl.com/ meo5hb)

Beadle, L. C. 1974. *The inland waters of tropical Africa: an introduction to tropical limnology*. London, Longman. 365 pp.

Billett, M., Charman, D.J., Clark, J.M., Evans, C., Evans, M., Ostle, N., Worrall, F., Burden, A., Dinsmore, K., Jones, T., McNamara, N., Parry, L., Rowson, J. & Rose, R. 2010. Carbon balance of UK peatlands: current state of knowledge and future research challenges. *Climate Research*, 45: 13–29. (available at: http://www.int-res.com/articles/ cr_oa/c045p013.pdf)

Björk, S. 1993. *The Hongyuan wetland research project. An ecological and technical feasibility study of peat mining in Hongyuan, Sichuan, China*. Lund, Bloms Boktryckeri AB. 100 pp.

Blake S., Rogers, E., Fay, J.M., Ngangoué, M. & Ebéké, G. 1995. Swamp gorillas in northern Congo. *African Journal of Ecology*, 33: 285–290.

Blujdea, V., Abad Vinas, R. & Grassi, G. 2012. *Current status on reporting organic soils in the EU's GHG inventory under UNFCCC and KP*. Joint Research Centre, Institute for Environment and Sustainability, European Commission, Ispra, Italy. Presentation at the FAO Expert meeting - the Role of Peatlands and Organic Soils in Climate Change Mitigation, Rome, April 2012.

Bord na Mona, 1985. *Fuel peat in developing countries.* World Bank Technical Paper Number 14. Washington DC, The World Bank. 146 pp.

Boy, M. 1961. *New data on the coastal sedimentary formations in French Guiana.* Proceedings of the 5th Inter- Guiana Geological Conference, 28th October – 6th November, Georgetown, British Guiana. 145–160 pp.

Bragg, O. & Lindsay, R. eds. 2003. *Strategy and Action Plan for Mire and Peatland Conservation in Central Europe*. Wetlands International, Wageningen, The Netherlands. vi + 94 pp.

Brinkman, R. & Pons, L.J. 1968. *A pedo-geomorphological classification and map of the Holocene sediments in the coastal plain of the three Guianas*. Soil Survey Papers No. 4. Wageningen, The Netherlands, Soil Survey Institute, 41 pp.

Bruenig, E.F. 1990. Oligotrophic forested wetlands in Borneo. *In* A. E. Lugo, M. Brison, & S. Brown, eds. *Forested wetlands.* Ecosystems of the World 15. Amsterdam, Elsevier. pp. 299–334.

Bwangoy, J.R.B., Hansen, M.C., David, P.R., De Grandi, G. & Justice, C.O. 2010. Wetland mapping in the Congo Basin using optical and radar remotely sensed data and derived topographical indices. *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 114: 73–86.

Cai Li *et al.* 1986. Optimization of the age-sex distribution of yak's population and the correlated slaughter programme in Ruoergai County. *Journal of Southwest Nationalities College. Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Sciences Edition*, 4: 22–30.

Campbell, D. 2005. The Congo River Basin. *In* L.H. Fraser, & P.A. Keddy, eds. *The World's Largest Wetlands: Ecology and Conservation*. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. pp. 149–165.

Canadell, P. 2011. *The Global Carbon Budget and the Role of Forests and Peatlands*. Presentation Workshop on Tropical Wetland Ecosystems of Indonesia, Bali, April 11–14, 2011. (available at: http://www.forestsclimatechange.org/fileadmin/tropicalworkshop/Overview_Session/1P_CanadellP_GCP.pdf )

Carter, G. S. 1955. *The Papyrus swamps of Uganda*. Cambridge, Heffer. 25 pp.

Chai, X. 1980. Peat in China. *Proc. 6th International Peat Congress Duluth, USA*. pp. 16–20.

Chen, H., Yao, S. P., Wu, N., Wang, Y. F., Luo, P., Tian, J. P. & Gao, Y. H. 2008: Determinants influencing seasonal variations of methane emissions from alpine wetlands in Zoige Plateau and their implications. *Journal of Geophysical Research*. 113, D12303, doi:10.1029/2006JD008072.

Chen, H., Wu, N., Gao, Y. H., Wang, Y. F., Luo, P. & Tian, J. Q. 2009. Spatial variations on methane emissions from Zoige alpine wetlands of Southwest China. *Science of the Total Environment*, 407: 1097-1104.

Chew, O.M. 2003. Conflicts and integration between wetlands and agriculture in Asia. *International Journal of Ecology and Environmental Sciences*, 29: 79–84.

Cris, R., Buckmaster, S., Bain, C. & Bonn, A. eds. 2012. *The UK Peatland Restoration – Demonstrating Success*. IUCN UK National Committee Peatland Programme, Edinburgh.

Clymo, R.S. 1983. Peat. *In* A.J.P. Gore, ed. *Swamp, bog, fen and moor. General studies*. Ecosystems of the world 4A. Amsterdam, Elsevier. 159–224 pp.

Couch, G. 1993. *Fuel peat: world resources and utilization*. London, Swiftprint Soutern. 118 pp.

Couwenberg, J. 2011. Greenhouse gas emissions from managed peat soils: Is the IPCC guidance realistic? *Mires and Peat*, 8(2): 1–10.

Couwenberg, J. & Fritz, C. 2012. Towards developing IPCC methane 'emission factors' for peatlands (organic soils).*Mires and Peat,* 10(3): 1–17.

Couwenberg, J., Dommain, R. & Joosten, H. 2010. Greenhouse gas fluxes from tropical peatlands in South-East Asia. *Global Change Biology* 16: 1715–1732.

Couwenberg, J., Thiele, A., Tanneberger, F., Augustin, J., Bärisch, S., Dubovik, D., Liashchynskaya, N., Michaelis, D., Minke, M., Skuratovich, A. & Joosten, H. 2011. Assessing greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands using vegetation as a proxy. *Hydrobiologia* 674: 67–89.

Cruz, R.V., Harasawa, H., Lal, M., Wu, S., Anokhin, Y., Punsalmaa, B., Honda, Y., Jafari, M., Li, C. & Huu Ninh, N. 2007. *Asia. Climate Change 2007: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability*. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Parry, M. L., Canziani, O.F., Palutikof, J.P., van der Linden, P.J. & Hanson, C.E. eds. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, UK. pp. 469–506.

De Grandi, G.F., Mayaux, P., Malingreau, J.P., Rosenqvist, A., Saatchi, S. & Simard, M. 2000. New perspectives on global ecosystems from wide-area radar mosaics: flooded forest mapping in the tropics. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 21, 1235–1249.

De Silva, S. & Senaratna Sellamuttu, S. 2010. *Balancing Wetland Conservation and Development in the Sanjiang Plains: A review of current status and options.* International water Management Institute. 81 pp. (available at: http://publications.iwmi.org/pdf/H043373.pdf )

DNPI (Indonesia's National Climate Change Council). 2010. *Indonesia's greenhouse gas abatement cost curve*. August 2010, pp. 20–21 (available at: http://photos.mongabay.com/10/indonesia_ghg_cost_curve_english_sm.pdf )

Dommain, R. 2004. Peatlands on the Ugandan side of Mount Elgon. *IMCG Newsletter*, 2004/3: 9–12.

Dommain, R., Couwenberg, J. & Joosten, H. 2010. Hydrological self-regulation of domed peat swamps in South- East Asia and consequences for conservation and restoration. *Mires and Peat*, 6(05): 1–17.

Dommain, R., Couwenberg, J. & Joosten, H. 2011. Development and carbon sequestration of tropical peat domes in South-East Asia: links to postglacial sea-level changes and Holocene climate variability. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 30: 999–1010.

Dommain, R., Dittrich, I., Giesen, W., Joosten, H., Rais, D.S., Silvius, M. & Wibisono, I.T.C. 2012. (in revision). Ecosystem services, degradation and restoration of peat swamps in the Southeast Asian tropics. *In* A. Bonn, T. Allott, M. Evans, H. Joosten, & R. Stoneman, eds. (in prep.): *Peatland restoration and ecosystem services: science, practice, policy*. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.

Dradjad, M., Soekodarmodjo, S., Shodiq Hidayat, M. & Nitisapto, M. 2003. Subsidence of peat soils in the tidal swamp lands of Barambai, South Kalimantan. *Jurnal Ilmu Tanah dan Lingkungan,* 4: 32–40.

Draft Inception Report 2012. *Draft Inception Report for the project: Restoring Peatlands in Russia – for fire prevention and climate change mitigation (PeatRus)*. Unpublished report to KfW: 10 March, 2012. 68 pp.

Eggermont, H., Van Damme, K. & Russell, J.M. 2009. Rwenzori Mountains (Mountains of the Moon): headwaters of the White Nile. *In* H.J. Dumont, ed. *The Nile: Origin, Environments, Limnology and Human Use*. Monographiae Biologicae, Springer Science, pp. 243–261.

Ekstam, B. 1993. *Peatland restoration and ecosystem services: science, practice, policy*. *Flora, Structure and Regeneration of Wetland Vegetation in Hongyuan, Sichuan, China*. *A report from the Hongyuan Wetland Research Project prepared for the Sichuan Institute of Natural Resources*. University of Lund, Limnology - Department of Ecology. 47 pp.

Eva, H.D. & Huber, O. eds. 2005. A proposal for defining the geographical boundaries of Amazonia. Luxembourg, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities. X +38 pp. (available at: http://publications.jrc.ec.europa.eu/repository/bitstream/111111111/23658/1/eur%2021808%20en.pdf )

Evans, R. 1998. The erosional impacts of grazing animals. *Progress in Physical Geography* 22: 251–268.

Evans, C., Monteith, D.T., Cooper, D.M. 2005. Long-term increases in surface water dissolved organic carbon: observations, possible causes and environmental impacts. *Environmental Pollution* 137: 55–71.

Evrard, C. 1968. *Recherches écologiques sur le peuplement forestier des sols hydromorphes de la cuvette centrale congolaise*. Série scientifique 110. Bruxelles, Institut National pur l'Etude Agronomique au Congo.

FAO. 2010. *Global forest resources assessment 2010: country report Suriname*. Rome, 56 pp. FAO. 1998. *World reference base for soil resources*. World Soil Resources Reports 84, 88 pp.

FAO. 2006. *World reference base for soil resources 2006: A framework for international classification, correlation and communication*. Rome. (available at: http://www.fao.org/ag/agl/agll/wrb/doc/wrb-2006final.pdf)

Franchi, J.G., Motta, J.F.M., Uosukainen, H. & Sígolo, J.B. 2004. Peat in Brazil: geology, reserves, production and use. *In* J. Paivainen, ed. *Wise Use of Peatlands*. Proceedings of the 12th International Peat Congress, Tampere. Saarijärvi, IPS, 1: 627–632.

Gao, Y., Schumann, M., Chen, H., Wu, N. & Luo, P. 2009. Impacts of grazing intensity on soil carbon and nitrogen in an alpine meadow on the eastern Tibetan Plateau. *Journal of Food, Agriculture & Environment* 7: 749–754.

Giesen, W. & van der Meer, P. 2009. *Guidelines for the Rehabilitation of Degraded Peat Swamp Forest in Central Kalimantan.* Technical Guideline Number 5. Master Plan for the Rehabilitation and Revitalisation of the Ex- Mega Rice Project Area in Central Kalimantan. Euroconsult Mott MacDonald, Deltares, Delft Hydraulics in association with DHV, Wageningen University & Research, Witteven+Bos, Indonesia, PT.MLD & PT.Indec. Jakarta, Government of Indonesia & Royal Netherlands Embassy.

Gimingham, C.H. 1995. Heaths and moorland. An overview of ecological change. *In* D.B.A. Thompson, A.J. Hester, M.B. Usher, eds. *Heaths and Moorland: Cultural Landscapes*. Edinburgh, HMSO.

Grosshans, R.E., Venema, H.D., Cicek, N. & Goldsborough, G. 2011. Cattail farming for water quality: Harvesting cattails for nutrient removal and phosphorous recovery in the watershed. *Proceedings of WEF-IWA Nutrient Recovery and Management 2011*. Miami.

Guyana Forestry Commission. 2011. *Guyana REDD+ Monitoring Reporting and Verification System (MRVS) Interim Measures Report*. Guyana Forestry Commission and Pöyry Forest Industry. 102 pp. + Annexes.

Haines-Young, R. & Potschin, M. 2009. Upland Ecosystem Services. Report to Natural England. Coordination Contract. NE Project Code: PTY02/10/002.27. CEM Report No 10.

Hansen, M.C., Roy, D.P., Lindquist, E., Adusei, B., Justice, C.O. & Alstatt, A. 2008. A method for integrating MODIS and Landsat data for systematic monitoring of forest cover and change in the Congo Basin. *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 112: 2495−2513.

Harrop, J.F. 1960. *The Soils of the Western Province of Uganda*. Memoirs of the Research Division. Series 1 – Soils, No. 6. Kampala, Uganda Protectorate Department of Agriculture.

Hasch, B. 2009. Eine neuartige Online-Planungshilfe für das Waldmoormanagement – Das DSS-WAMOS (An innovative online-planning aid for the management of forest peatlands – the DSS-WAMOS). *AFZ-Der Wald* 17: 905–907.

Hedberg, O. 1964. Features of afro-alpine plant ecology. *Acta Phytogeographica Suecica*, 49: 1–144.

Henry, M., Valentini, R. & Bernoux, M. 2009. Soil carbon stocks in ecoregions of Africa. *Biogeosciences Discussions*, 6: 797–823.

Holden, J., Chapman, P., Evans, M., Hubacek, K., Kay, P. & Warburton, J. 2007. Vulnerability of organic soils in England and Wales. Fial Technical Report to DEFRA and Countryside Council for Wales. London, DEFRA.

Hooijer, A., Page, S., Canadell, J.G., Silvius, M., Kwadijk, J., Wösten, H. & Jauhiainen, J. 2010. Current and future $CO_2$ emissions from drained peatlands in Southeast Asia. *Biogeosciences*, 7: 1505–1514.

Hooijer, A., Page, S., Jauhiainen, J., Lee, W.A., Lu, X.X., Idris, A. & Anshari, G. 2012. Subsidence and carbon loss in drained tropical peatlands. *Biogeosciences*, 9: 1053–1071.

Huber, O. 2006. Herbaceous ecosystems on the Guyana Shield.A regional overview. *Journal of Biogeography,* 33: 464–475.

Ilnicki, P & Zurek, S. 1996. Peat resources in Poland. *In* E. Lappalainen, ed. *Global peat resources*. Jyväskylä, International Peat Society, Finland. 119–125 pp.

Ilnicki, P., Wołejko, L. & Dembek, W. 2000. Poland. *In* H. Joosten, ed. *Peatlands of Europe*. Unpublished draft.

IPCC. 2003. *Good practice guidance for land use, land-use change and forestry*. J. Penman, M. Gytarsky, T. Hiraishi, *et al.* eds. Japan, IGES. (available at http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/gpglulucf/gpglulucf.html ).

IPCC. 2006. *2006 IPCC guidelines for national greenhouse gas inventories, prepared by the National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme*. H.S. Eggleston, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara & K. Tanabe, eds. Japan, IGES. Jaenicke, J., Rieley, J.O., Mott, C., Kimman, P. & Siegert, F. 2008. Determination of the amount of carbon stored in Indonesian peatlands. *Geoderma*, 147: 151–158.

Jauhiainen J., Hooijer A., & Page S. E. 2012. Carbon Dioxide Fluxes in an Acacia Plantation on Tropical Peatland. *Biogeosciences* 9: 617–630.

JNCC. 2011. *Towards an assessment of the state of UK peatlands*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee report No 445. (available at: http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-5861#download )

Jones, M. B. & Humphries, S. W. 2002. Impacts of the C4 sedge Cyperus papyrus L. on carbon and water fluxes in an African wetland. *Hydrobiologia*, 488: 107–113.

Joosten, H. 2009a. *The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture. Peatland status and emissions in all countries of the World*. Ede, Wetlands International. 10 pp. (available at: http://tinyurl.com/yaqn5ya )

Joosten, H. 2009b. Human Impacts: Farming, Fire, Forestry and Fuel. *In* E. Maltby & T. Barker, eds. *The Wetlands Handbook*. Blackwell Publishing. 689–718 pp.

Joosten, H. 2011. The global peatland $CO_2$ picture. *In* F. Tanneberger & W. Wichtmann, eds. 2011. *Carbon credits from peatland rewetting. Climate – biodiversity – land use. Science, policy, implementation and recommendations of a pilot project in Belarus*. Stuttgart, Schweizerbart. 21 pp.

Joosten, H. 2012. Zustand und Perspektiven der Moore weltweit (Status and prospects of global peatlands). *Natur und Landschaft*, 87: 50–55.

Joosten, H. & Clarke D. 2002. *Wise use of mires and peatlands – Background and principles including a framework for decision-making*. Saarijärvi, International Mire Conservation Group and International Peat Society.

Joosten, H. & Couwenberg. J. 2009. *Are emission reductions from peatlands MRV-able*? Ede, Wetlands International, 14 pp. (available at http://tinyurl.com/mud9a9 )

Joosten, H., Haberl, A. and Schumann, M. 2008. Degradation and Restoration of Peatlands on the Tibetan Plateau. *Peatlands International*, 1: 31–35.

Joosten, H., Gaudig, G., Krawczynski, R., Tanneberger, F., Wichmann, S. & Wichtmann, W. 2012. Paludicultures: Sustainable productive use of wet and rewetted peatlands. *In* A. Bonn, T. Allott, M. Evans, H. Joosten, & R. Stoneman, eds. (in prep.): *Peatland restoration and ecosystem services: science, practice, policy*. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.

Junk, W.J. 1983. Ecology of swamps on the middle Amazon. *In* A.J.P. Gore, ed. *Mires: Swamp, bog, fen and moor: Regional studies*. Ecosystems of the World 4B. Elsevier, Amsterdam. pp. 269–294.

Junk, W. 1993. Wetlands of tropical South America. *In* D. Whigham, D. Dykyjova. & S. Hejny, eds. *Wetlands of the world – Inventory, ecology and management. Volume I*. Handbook of vegetation science. Dordrecht, Kluwer, pp. 679–740.

Junk, W.J., Fernandez Piedade, M.T., Schöngart, J., Cohn-Haft, M. 2011. A classification of major naturally-occurring Amazonian lowland wetlands. *Wetlands,* 31: 623–640.

Kalliola, R., Puhakka, M., Salo, J., Tuomisto, H. & Ruokolainen, K. 1991. The dynamics, distribution and classification of swamp vegetation in Peruvian Amazonia. *Ann. Bot. Fennici,* 28: 225–239.

Kansiime, F., Kateyo, E., Oryem-Origa, H. & Mucunguzi, P. 2007. Nutrient status and retention in pristine and disturbed wetlands in Uganda: management implications. *Wetlands Ecology and Management*, 15: 453–467.

Kivinen, E. & Pakarinen, P. 1980. Peatland areas and the proportion of virgin peatlands in different countries. *Proc. 6th Int. Peat Congress, Duluth*. pp. 52–54.

Knieß, A., Holsten, B., Kluge, W. & Trepel, M. 2010. Prediction of long-term changes in ecosystem functions of a peatland site with the semi-quantitative decision support system PMDSS. *Geoderma,* 154: 233–241.

Kotowski, W. & Piorkowski, H. 2003. Poland. *In* O. Bragg & R. Lindsay, eds. *Strategy and Action Plan for Mire and Peatland Conservation in Central Europe*. Wageningen, Wetlands International, The Netherlands. 49–53 pp.

Kozulin, A. & Flade, M. 1999. Breeding habitat, abundance and conservation status of the Aquatic Warbler Acrocephalus paludicola in Belarus. *Vogelwelt*, 120: 97–112.

Kozulin, A.V., Tanovitskaya, N.I. & Vershitskaya, I.N. 2010. *Methodical recommendations for ecological rehabilitation of damaged mires and prevention of disturbances to the hydrological regime of mire ecosystems in the process of drainage.* Scientific and Practical Center for Bio Resources, Institute for Nature Management of the National Academy of Sciences of Belarus. 39 pp. (available at http://content.undp.org/go/cms-service/ download/publication/?version=live&id=2944594 )

Kuivi, Z. & He, C. 1980. Biodiversity and its conservation of wetland in Sanjiang Plain, China. *In A.* Crowe, S. Campeau & L. Rubec, eds. *Millennium wetland event.* Programme with abstracts, p. 238.

Lachmann, L., Marczakiewicz, P. & Grzywaczewski, G. 2010. Protecting Aquatic Warblers (*Acrocephalus paludicola*) through a landscape-scale solution for the management of fen peat meadows in Poland. *Grassland science in Europe,* 15: 711–713.

Lähteenoja, O., Ruokolainen, K., Schulman, L. & Alvarez, J. 2009a. Amazonian floodplains harbour minerotrophic and ombrotrophic peatlands. *Catena,* 79: 140–145.

Lähteenoja, O., Ruokolainen, K., Schulman, L. & Oinonen, M. 2009b. Amazonian peatlands: an ignored C sink and potential source. *Global Change Biology*, 15: 2311–2320.

Lähteenoja, O., Reátegui, Y.R., Räsänen, M., Torres, D.D.C, Oinonen, M. & Page, S. 2011. The large Amazonian peatland carbon sink in the subsiding Pastaza-Marañón foreland basin, Peru. *Global Change Biology*, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-486.2011.02504.x.

Lappalainen, E. 1980. *A study of the useful peat resources of the purpose of Cicero Prado Celulose e Papel S.A*. – Outokumpu Equip. Ind. e Part LTDA-SP-Brazil. 21 pp.

Lappalainen, E. 1981. *A study of the useful peat resources of the SJ II peatland in São José dos Campos*. Outokumpu Equip. Ind. e Part LTDA-SP-Brazil. 39 pp.

Lappalainen, E. 1996. Peat resources of Brazil. *In* E. Lappalainen, ed. *Global Peat Resources*. Jyväskylä, International Peat Society. pp. 267–270.

Lavrenko, E.M. 1956. *Лавренко Е.М. О центральноазиатских горных осоковых болотах и сибирско- монгольских элементах во флоре Кавказа: Лавренко Е.М. Избранные труды [On the Central Asian Mountain Sedge Mires and on Siberian-Mongolian Elements of Caucasian Flora]. In* Lavrenko, E.M. Selecta. St. Petersburg, St. Petersburg University Publishing House. *С-Пб*, 2000:591-603. [In Russian.]

Linacre, N., Kossoy, A. & Ambrosi, P. 2011. *State and Trends of the Carbon Market 2011.* Washington D.C., World Bank Environment Department.

Lind, E.M. & Morrison, M.E.S. 1974. *East African Vegetation*. London, Longman. 257 pp.

Lindemann, J. 1957. *The vegetation of the coastal region of Suriname*. Series: The vegetation of Suriname, vol. I (1). Amsterdam.

Lointier, M. 1996. *Hydrologie des zones humides tropicales apport de l'information spatialisee aux problèmes de gestion intègré applications en Guyane*. Paris, L'Université Pierre et Marie Curie. 198 pp. (PhD thesis.)

Long, R. & Ma, Y.S. 1997. Qinghai's yak production systems. *In* D.J. Miller, S.R. Craig & G.M. Rana, eds. *Conservation and Management of Yak Genetic Diversity*. Kathmandu. pp. 105–114.

Maljanen, M., Sigurdsson, B.D., Guðmundsson, J., Óskarsson, H., Huttunen, J.T. & Martikainen, P.J. 2010. Greenhouse gas balances of managed peatlands in the Nordic countries – present knowledge and gaps. *Biogeosciences*, 7: 2711–2738.

Markov, V.D. & Khoroshev, P.I. 1986. The peat resources of the USSR and prospects for their utilization. *International Peat Journal*, 1: 41-47.

Markov, W.D., Olenin, A.S., Ospennikowa, L.A., Skobejewa, E.I. & Choroschew, P.I. 1988. *Torfjanye Resursy Mira. Sprwotschnik. [Peat resources of the World. Reference book]*. Moscow, Nedra Publishing House. 384 pp.

Mattar, H. & Delazaro, W. 1980. Peat as an energy alternative in the state of São Paulo, Brazil. *Symposium Papers: Peat as An Energy Alternative, Virginia, Arlington*: pp. 741–772.

Mayaux, P., Richards, T. & Janodet, E. 1999. A vegetation map of Central Africa derived from satellite imagery. *Journal of Biogeography*, 26: 353–366.

Mayaux, P., De Grandi, G., & Malingreau, J.P. 2000. Central African forest cover revisited – A multisatellite analysis. *Remote Sensing of Environment*, 71: 183−196.

Mayaux, P., De Grandi, G., Rauste, Y., Simard, M., & Saatchi, S. 2002. Large–scale vegetation maps derived fro the combined L-band GRFM and C-band CAMP wide area radar mosaics of Central Africa. *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, 23: 1261−1282.

Miettinen, J. & Liew, S.C. 2010. Status of peatland degradation and development in Sumatra and Kalimantan. *Ambio*: *A Journal of the Human Environment*, 39: 394–401.

Miettinen, J., Shi, C. & Liew, S.C. 2011. Deforestation rates in insular Southeast Asia between 2000 and 2010. *Global Change Biology*, 17: 2261–2270.

Miettinen, J., Shi, C. & Liew, S.C. 2012a. Two decades of destruction in Southeast Asia's peat swamp forests. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, 10: 124–128.

Miettinen, J., Hooijer, A., Shi, C., Tollenaar, D., Vernimmen, R., Liew, S.C., Malins, C. & Page, S.E. 2012b. Extent of industrial plantations on Southeast Asian peatlands in 2010 with analysis of historical expansion and future projections. *Global Change Biology Bioenergy*, doi: 10.1111/j.1757-1707.2012.01172.x.

Mikityuk, A. 2010. *Climate Change and Biodiversity: Ukraine.* Presentation Vilm, Germany. October 2010.

Minayeva, T., Smagin, V. & Sirin, A. 2003. Peatlands of Mongolia: a short report on the GPI project. *IMCG Newsletter*, 2003-3: 24-27.

Minayeva, T., Gunin', P., Sirin, A., Dugardzhav, C. & Bazha, S. 2004. Peatlands in Mongolia: The typical and disappearing landscape. *Peatlands International,* 2004-2: 44-47.

Minayeva, T., Sirin, A., Dorofeyuk, N., Smagin, V., Bayasgalan, D., Gunin, P., Dugardjav, Ch., Bazha, S., Tsedendash, G. & Zoyo, D. 2005. Mongolia mires: from taiga to desert. *In* G.-M. Steiner, ed. *Moore von Sibirien bis Feuerland*. *Stapfia,* 85: 335-352.

Minayeva, T., Sirin, A. & Bragg, O. eds. 2009. *A Quick Scan of Peatlands in Central and Eastern Europe.* Wageningen, Wetlands International. vi + 132 pp.

MoF. 2010. *Laporan Perkembangan Pemanfaatan dan Penggunaan Hutan Produksi*. Triwulan IV (Oktober– Desember 2010). Jakarta, Ministry of Forestry: Direktorat Jenderal Bina Usaha Keutanan, Direktorat Bina Rencana Pemanfaatan dan Usaha Kawasan, Departemen Kehutanan. (available at: http://www.dephut.go.id/ index.php?q=id/node/6981 )

Morrison, M. E. S. 1968. Vegetation and Climate in the Uplands of South-Western Uganda During the Later Pleistocene Period: I. Muchoya Swamp, Kigezi District. *Journal of Ecology*, 56: 363–384.

Movchan, Y. & Vakarenko, L. 2000. Ukraine. *I*n: H. Joosten, ed. *Peatlands of Europe*. Unpublished draft.

Moxey, A. 2011. *Illustrative economics of peatland restoration.* Report to IUCN UK Peatland Programme. (available at: http://www.iucn-uk-peatlandprogramme.org )

Mutalib, A.A., Lim, J.S., Wong, M.H. & Koonvai, L. 1992. Characterization, distribution and utilization of peat in Malaysia. *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Tropical Peatland. Malaysia, Kuching, Sarawak, 1991*. B.Y. Aminuddin, S.L. Tan, B. Aziz, J. Samy, Z. Salmah, H. Siti Petimah & S.T. Choo, eds. pp. 7–16. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysian Agricultural Research and Development Institute.

Muub, U. 1996. Anreicherungspflanzungen im tropischen Feuchtwald Sumatras – eine waldbauliche Herausforderung [Enrichment planting in tropical rain forest of Sumatra – a challenge in forest structure]. *Forstarchiv,* 67: 65–70. [In German, with English summary.]

NEMA. 2008. *State of the Environment of Uganda*. Kampala, National Environment Management Authority. 265 pp.

Noordam, D. 2007. Sector: Geomorphology and soils. *In Promotion of sustainable livelihood within the coastal zone of Suriname, with emphasis on Greater Paramaribo and the immediate region*. Leusden, The Netherlands, Netherlands Country Assistance Program, Phase 2 (NCAP-2), Ministry of Labour, Technological Development and Environment. pp. 1–41.

Novikov, S.M. & Usova, L.A. 2000. New data about peatlands areas and turf storage in Russia. *In Dynamic of peatland ecosystems in Northern Eurasia during the Holocene.* pp. 52–55. [in Russian.]

Office of the President, Republic of Guyana. 2009. *Transforming Guyana's economy while combating climate change: A low-carbon development strategy*. Draft for consultation. 57 pp.

ONERN. 1986. *Perfil Ambiental del Peru*. Oficina Nacional de Evaluation de Recursós Naturales. Lima.

O`Sullivan, R. & Emmer, E. 2011. Selling peatland rewetting on the voluntary carbon market. *In* F. Tanneberger & W. Wichtmann. 2011.*Carbon Credits from peatland rewetting*. *Climate – biodiversity – land use*. Stuttgart, Schweizerbart Science publishers. pp. 94–99 Page, S.E., Rieley, J.O. & Banks, C.J. 2011. Global and regional importance of the tropical peatland carbon pool. *Global Change Biology*, 17: 798–818.

Pajunen, H. 1996. *Mires as late Quaternary accumulation basins in Rwanda and Burundi, Central Africa*. Geological Survey of Finland, Bulletin 384, 104 pp.

Paoli, G. D., Wells, P. L., Meijaard, E. *et al.* 2010. Biodiversity conservation in the REDD. *Carbon balance and management* 5(7): 4 pp.

Parchuk, G. 2003. Ukraine. *In* O. Bragg & R. Lindsay, eds. *Strategy and Action Plan for Mire and Peatland Conservation in Central Europe*. Wageningen, Wetlands International, The Netherlands. pp. 57–60.

Parish, F., Sirin, A., Charman, D., Joosten, H., Minaeva, T. & Silvius, M. eds. 2008a. *Assessment on peatlands, biodiversity and climate change*. Kuala Lumpur, Global Environment Centre and Wageningen, Wetlands International. 179 pp.

Parish, F., Silvius, M., Ke Lin, C., Joosten, H., Reed, M., Suryadiaputra, S. & L. Stringer. 2008b. Management of peatlands for biodiversity and climate change. *In* Parish, F. *et al.* 2008: *Assessment on peatlands, biodiversity and climate change. Main report.* Kuala Lumpur, Global Environment Centre and Wageningen, Wetlands International. pp. 155 – 179.

Pidoplichko, A.P. 1961. *Torfyanye mestrorozhdeniya Belorussii [Peatlands of Belarus].* Akademiya Nauk BSSR, Minsk. 190 pp. [In Russian.]

Posa, M.R.C., Wijedasa, L. S. & Corlett, R. T. 2011. Biodiversity and conservation of tropical peat swamp forests. *BioScience*, 61: 49–57.

Prost, M.T & Lointier, M. 1987. Sedimentology and stratigraphy of the Holocene formations of the French Guiana coastal plain. *In IGCP Project 201 Mérida, meeting*. Mérida, Venezuela, ORSTOM. pp. 55–83.

Rawes, M., Hobbs, R. 1979. Management of semi-natural blanket bog in the northern Pennines. *Journal of Ecology* 67: 789–807.

Rejmankova, E. & Rejmanek, M. 1995. A comparison of Carex runssoroensis fens on Ruwenzori Mountains and Mount Elgon, Uganda. *Biotropica*, 27: 37–46.

Röder, N. & Osterburg, B. 2011. *Reducing GHG emissions by abandoning agricultural land use on organic soils – A cost assessment.* Presentation. The EAAE 2011 Congress Change and Uncertainty Challenges for Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources, August 30th to September 2nd 2011, ETH Zurich, Switzerland. Braunschweig, Germany, Institute of Rural Studies of the Johann Heinrich von Thünen-Institute (vTI), Federal Research Institute for Rural Areas, Forestry and Fisheries.

Rongfen, W. 1994. The exploitation and utilization of mire resources in China. *Proceedings of International Conference 1994 on wetland environment and peatland utilization, Changchun,* pp.472–480.

Rowell, T.A. 1988. *The Peatland Management Handbook*. Nature Conservancy Council, Peterborough.

Runge, J. 2008. The Congo River, central Africa. In A. Gupta, ed. *Large Rivers: Geomorphology and Management*. Chichester, John Wiley and Sons Ltd. 293–309 pp.

Ruokolainen, K., Schulman, L. & Tuomisto, H. 2001. On Amazonian peatlands. *IMCG Newsletter* 2001/4: 8–10.

SarVision. 2011. *Impact of oil palm plantations on peatland conversion in Sarawak 2005–2010. Summary Report*. Wageningen. (available at www.wetlands.org/Portals/0/publications/Report/Malaysia%20Sarvision.pdf)

Saunders, M., Jones, M. & Kansiime, F. 2007. Carbon and water cycles in tropical papyrus wetlands. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 15, 489–498.

Saunders, M. J., Kansiime, F. & Jones, M. B. 2012. Agricultural encroachment: implications for carbon sequestration in tropical African wetlands. *Global Change Biology*, 18: 1312-1321.

Schäfer, A. 2012: Paludiculture for biodiversity and climate – economics of rewetted peatlands. *In Proceedings of the European Conference on Biodiversity and Climate Change – Science, Practice and Policy*. BfN-Skript 310. Bonn-Bad Godesberg, pp. 63–64.

Schaller, G. B. 1998. *Wildlife of the Tibetan Steppe*. University of Chicago Press.

Schothorst LC 1977. Subsidence of low moor peat in the Western Netherlands. *Geoderma,* 17, 265–271. Schulman, P.J., Fall, R., Galbally, I, Lindinger, W. 1999. Parameters for global ecosystem models. *Nature*, 399: 535–536.

Schumann, M & Joosten, H. 2007. *Development, degradation and restoration of peatlands on the Ruoergai Plateau . A first analysis.* Beijing, Wetlands International China Programme. 52 pp. Schumann, M. and Joosten, H. 2008. *Global peatland restoration manual.* International Mire Conservation Group. 64p. (available at: http://www.imcg.net/media/download_gallery/books/gprm_01.pdf )

Schumann, M., Thevs, N. & Joosten, H. 2008. Extent and degradation of peatlands on the Ruoergai Plateau (Tibet, China) assessed by remote sensing. *Proc. Intern. Peat Congress Tullamore*. *Pristine Mire Landscape*, pp. 77–80.

Schumann, M., Zhang, X., Gao, Y., Foggin, J.M., Joosten, H. & Wang, S. 2012. Restoration of high altitude peatlands on the Ruoergai Plateau (Northeastern Tibet, China). *In* A. Bonn, T. Allott, M. Evans, H. Joosten, & R. Stoneman, eds. (in prep.): *Peatland restoration and ecosystem services: science, practice, policy*. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.

Schwartz, D. & Namri, M. 2002. Mapping the total organic carbon in soils of the Congo. *Global Planetary Change*, 681: 77–93.

Scott, D.A. & Carbonell, M. 1986. *A directory of neotropical wetlands*. Gland and Cambridge, International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources. 684 pp.

Shaw, S.C., Wheeler, B.D., Kirby, P., Phillipson, P., Edmunds, R. 1996. Literature Review of the Historical Effects of Burning and Grazing of Blanket Bog and Upland Wet Heath, vol. 172. English Nature, Peterborough.

Shier, C. W. 1985. Tropical peat resources – an overview. *Proceedings of Tropical peat resources – Prospects and Potentials Symposium, Kingston, Jamaica, 1985*. International Peat Society, Helsinki University Press. pp. 29– 46.

Shimada, H. 2005. It's time Brazil finds and uses its peat. Brazil Magazine, June. (available at: http://www.brazzil. com/2005-mainmenu-79/152-june-2005/9306.pdf )

Sieffermann, R.G. 1988. Le système des grandes tourbières equatoriales. *Ann. Géo*. 544: 642–666.

Silvius, M.J., Oneka, M., Verhagen, A. 2000. Wetlands: lifeline for people at the edge. *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth, Part B: Hydrology, Oceans and Atmosphere*, 25(7–8): 645–652

Sliva, J. 2005. IMCG Excursion Mires and Peatlands of Uganda. *IMCG Newsletter* 2005/3: 7-8.

State Forestry Administration P.R. China 2002. *China National Wetland Conservation Action Plan.* Beijing, China Forestry Publishing House. 142 pp. + annexes.

Stephens, J.C., Allan, L. H. & Chen, E. 1984. Organic Soil Subsidence. Geological Society of America. *Reviews in Engineering Geology*, 6: 107–122.

Strack, M. ed. 2008. *Peatlands and Climate Change*. Jyväskylä, International Peat Society. 223 pp.

Suszcynski, E. 1984. The peat resources of Brazil. *Proceedings of the 7th International Peat Congress, Dublin*. 1: 468–492.

Suyanto, S., Khususiyah, N., Sardi, I., Buana, Y. & van Noordwijk, M. 2009. *Analysis of local livelihoods from past to present in the Central Kalimantan ex-mega rice project area*. World Agroforestry Centre, Bogor.

Tanneberger, F. 2011. Relationship between peatland condition and biodiversity values. *In* F. Tanneberger & W. Wichtmann, eds. *Carbon credits from peatland rewetting. Climate – biodiversity – land use. Science, policy, implementation and recommendations of a pilot project in Belarus*. Stuttgart, Schweizerbart Science Publishers. pp. 68–77.

Tanneberger, F. & Wichtmann W. eds. 2011a. *Carbon credits from peatland rewetting. Climate – biodiversity – land use. Science, policy, implementation and recommendations of a pilot project in Belarus*. Stuttgart, Schweizerbart Science Publishers. 223 pp.

Tanneberger, F. & Wichtmann, W. 2011b. Benefits from land use on rewetted peatlands. *In* F. Tanneberger & W. Wichtmann, eds. 2011. *Carbon Credits from peatland rewetting. Climate – biodiversity – land use*. *Science, policy, implementation and recommendations of a pilot project in Belarus*. Stuttgart, Schweizerbart Science publishers. pp. 128–132.

Tanovitskaya, N. I. 2011. Use of peatlands and peat. *In* F. Tanneberger & W. Wichtmann, eds. *Carbon credits from peatland rewetting. Climate – biodiversity – land use. Science, policy, implementation and recommendations of a pilot project in Belarus*. Stuttgart, Schweizerbart Science Publishers. pp. 7–9

Tanovitskaya, N.I. & Bambalov, N.N. 2009. Sovremennoe sostoianie i ispolzovanie bolot i torfianykh mestorozhdeniy Belarusi [Current condition and utilisation of mires and peatlands in Belarus]. *Prirodopolzovanie,* 16: 82–89. [in Russian.]

Tanovitskiy, I.G. 1980. *Ratsionalnoe ispolzovanie torfianykh mestorozhdeniy i okhrana okruzhaiushchei sredy* [*Rational use of peatlands and environmental protection*]. Minsk. 40 pp. [in Russian.]

Tathy, J.P., Cros, B., Delmas, R.A., Marenco, A., Servant, J. & Labat M. 1992. Methane emission from flooded forest in Central Africa*. Journal of Geophysical Research*, 97: 6159–6168.

Taylor, D. 1990. Late Quaternary pollen records from two Ugandan mires: evidence for environmental change in the Rukiga Highlands of southwest Uganda. *Palaeoecology, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, 80: 283–300.

ter Steege, H. 1999. *Biomass estimates for forest in Guyana and their use in carbon offsets*. International Centre for Rain Forest Conservation and Development. Research Report 1999–01, Georgetown, Guyana. 39 pp.

ter Steege, H. 2001. *Biomass estimates for forests in Guyana and their use in carbon offsets.* Iwokrama Research Report 2001–01. 43 pp.

ter Steege, H. & Zondervan, G. 2000. A preliminary analysis of large-scale forest inventory data of the Guiana shield. *In* ter Steege, H. ed. *Plant diversity in Guyana*. Tropenbos Series 18. Wageningen, Tropenbos Foundation, The Netherlands. pp. 35–54.

ter Steege, H., Liwah, R., Ek, R., van der Hout, P., Thomas, R., van Essen, J. & Jette, V. 1999. *Composition and diversity of the rain forest in Central Guyana. An addendum to Soils of the rainforest in Central Guyana*. Utrecht, Tropenbos Guyana Reports 99-2, The Netherlands. 51 pp.

Teunissen, P.A. 1993. Vegetation types and vegetation succession of the freshwater wetlands. *In* Ouboter, P.E. ed. *The freshwater ecosystems of Suriname*. Dordrecht, Kluwer Academic Publishers. pp. 77–98.

Teunissen, P.A., D. Noordam, K. Boven, J. Nieuwendam & Janki, S. 2001. *Management Plan Boven Coesewijne Nature Reserve, Suriname*. Report on behalf of the Nature Conservation Division of the Surinam Forest Service. WWF-GFECP project FG-12. 125 pp.

Thompson, D.B.A., Macdonald, A.J., Marsden, J.H. & Galbraith, C.G. 1995. Upland heather moorland in Great Britain. A review of international importance, vegetation change and some objectives for nature conservation. *Biological Conservation* 71: 63–178.

Thompson, K. & Hamilton, A. 1983. Peatlands and swamps of the African continent. In Gore, A.J.P. ed. Ecosystems of the World 4B: Mires: Swamp, Bog, Fen and Moor. Amsterdam, New York, Elsevier. pp. 331–373.

Tinch, D., Hanley, N. & Beharry-Borg, N. 2011. UKNEA Economic Analysis Report. Mountains, Moorlands and Heaths. Cambridge, UNEP-WCMC.

Tjien Fooh, R.J.A. 2007. Sector: Agriculture. *In Promotion of sustainable livelihood within the coastal zone of Suriname, with emphasis on Greater Paramaribo and the immediate region*. Leusden, Netherlands Country Assistance Program, Phase 2 (NCAP-2), Ministry of Labor. pp. 78–103.

Trepel, M. 2010a. Assessing the cost-effectiveness of the water purification function of wetlands for environmental planning. *Ecological Complexity,* 7: 320–326.

Trepel, M. 2010b. Nährstoffrückhaltung in Feuchtgebieten: Prozesse, Risiken, Kosten und Potenziale. *22. Norddeutsche Tagung für Abwasserwirtschaft und Gewässerentwicklung. Tagungsband*, pp. 19–27.

Truskavetskiy, R. 2010. *Torfovi grunty i torfovishcha Ukraini [Peat soils and peatlands of the Ukraine]*. Kharkiv, Miskdruk. 278 pp. [in Ukrainian.]

Tsuyuzaki, S., Urano, S. I., & Tsujii, T. 1990. Vegetation of alpine marshland and its neighboring areas, Northern Part of Sichuan Province, China. *Plant Ecology*, 88(1): 79–86.

UBOS. 2012. Population. Uganda Bureau of Statistics website. (available at: http://www.ubos.org/?st=pagerelations2&id=17&p=related%20pages%202:Population)

Vancutsem, C., Pekel, J.F., Evrard, C., Malaisse, F. & Defourny, P. 2009. Mapping and characterizing the vegetation types of the Democratic Republic of Congo using SPOT VEGETATION time series. *International Journal of Applied Earth Observation and Geoinformation*, 11: 62–76.

van der Eyk, J.J. 1957. *Reconnaissance soil survey in Northern Surinam*. Wageningen, Proefschrift Landbouwhogeschool. 99 pp. + Annex.

van der Wal, R., Bonn, A., Monteith, D., Reed, M., Blackstock, K., Hanley, N., Thompson, D., Evans, M., Alonso, I., Beharry-Borg. N. 2011. *UK National Ecosystem Assessment.* Chapter 4: Mountains, Moorlands and Heaths. Defra. (available at: http://uknea.unep-wcmc.org/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=CZHaB2/JKlo=&tabid=82 )

van der Werf, G.R., Dempewolf, J., Trigg, S.N., Randerson, J.T., Kasibhatla, P.S., Giglio, L., Murdiyarso, D., Peters, W., Morton, D.C., Collatz, G.J., Dolman, A.J. & Defries, R.S. 2008. Climate regulation of fire emissions and deforestation in equatorial Asia. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 105: 20350–20355.

Van Engelen, V. & Huting, J. 2002. *Peatlands of the World. An interpretation of the World Soil Map*. Unpublished. Wageningen, ISRIC. GPI Project 29 GPI 1.

Vompersky, S., Tsyganova, O., Valyaeva, N. & Glukhova, T. 1996. Peat-covered wetlands of Russia and carbon pool of their peat. *In* Lüttig, G. ed. *Proceedings 10th International Peat Congress, Bremen* Vol. 2: 381–390.

Vompersky S.E., Sirin A.A., Tsyganova O.P., Valyaeva N. A., Maikov L. A. 2005. Peatlands and Paludified Lands of Russia: Attempt of Analyses of Spatial Distribution and Diversity. *Izvestiya Rossiyskoj Akademii Nauk, Seriya geograficheskaya*, 5: 39–50. [in Russian.]

Wahyunto, Ritung, S. & Subagjo, H. 2003. *Peta Luas Sebaran Lahan Gambut dan Kandungan Karbon di Pulau Sumatera 1990–2002 [Maps of Area of Peatland Distribution and Carbon Content in Sumatera, 1990–2002]*. Bogor, Indonesia, Wetlands International – Indonesia Programme & Wildlife Habitat Canada (WHC).

Wahyunto, Ritung, S. & Subagjo, H. 2004. *Peta Sebaran Lahan Gambut, Luas dan Kandungan Karbon di Kalimantan, 2000–2002 [Map of Peatland Distribution Area and Carbon Content in Kalimantan, 2000–2002]*. Bogor,

Indonesia, Wetlands International – Indonesia Programme & Wildlife Habitat Canada (WHC).

Wahyunto, Heryanto, B., Bekti H. & Widiastuti, F. 2006. *Peta-Peta Sebaran Lahan Gambut, Luas dan Kandungan Karbon di Papua, 2000–2001 [Maps of Peatland Distribution, Area and Carbon Content in Papua, 2000–2001]*. Bogor, Indonesia, Wetlands International – Indonesia Programme & Wildlife Habitat Canada (WHC).

Wang, G., Wang, Y. & Kubota, J. 2006. Land-cover changes and its impacts on ecological variables in the headwaters area of the Yangtze River, China. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 120: 361–385.

Ward, S.E., Bardgett, R.D., McNamara, N.P., Adamson, J.K. & Ostle, N.J. 2007. Long-term consequences of grazing and burning on northern peatland carbon dynamics. *Ecosystems*, 10, pp. 1069-1083.

Wetlands International. 2010. *A Quick Scan of Peatlands in Malaysia*. Petaling Jaya, Wetlands International-Malaysia.

Wibisono, I., Silber, T., Lubis, I.R., Rais, D.S., Suryadiputra, N., Silvius, M., Tol, S. & Joosten, H. 2011. *Peatlands in Indonesia's National REDD+ Strategy*. Bogor, Wetlands International Indonesia & Ede, Wetlands International Headquarters. 31 pp.

Wichtmann, W. & Joosten, H. 2007. Paludiculture: peat formation and renewable resources from re-wetted peatlands. *IMCG-Newsletter*, 2007-3: 24–28.

Wichtmann, W. & Tanneberger, F. 2011. Land use options for rewetted peatlands. *In* Tanneberger, F. & W. Wichtmann, eds. 2011. *Carbon Credits from peatland rewetting. Climate - biodiversity - land use*. Schweizerbart Science publishers. pp. 107–110.

Wichtmann, W. & Wichmann, S. 2011. Environmental, Social and Economic Aspects of a Sustainable Biomass Production. *Journal of Sustainable Energy and Environment*, Special Issue 2011: 77 – 83.

Wichtmann, W. & Wichmann, S. 2011. Paludikultur: Standortgerechte Bewirtschaftung wiedervernässter Moore [Paludiculture – site adapted management of re-wetted peatlands]. *Telma Beiheft*, 4: 215–234. [in German.]

Wichtmann, W. 2011. Biomass use for food and fodder. *In* Tanneberger, F. & W. Wichtmann, eds. 2011. *Carbon Credits from peatland rewetting. Climate - biodiversity - land use*. Schweizerbart Science publishers. pp. 110– 113.

Wichtmann, W., Tanneberger, F., Wichmann, S. & Joosten, H. 2010. Paludiculture is paludifuture: Climate, biodiversity and economic benefits from agriculture and forestry on rewetted peatland. *Peatlands International*, 2010-1: 48–51.

Wiener, G., Jianlin, H., & Ruijun, L. 2003. *The Yak, second ed*. Bangkok, FAO. 460 pp.

Wong, T.E. 1992. Quaternary stratigraphy of Suriname. *In* M.T. Prost & C. Charron, eds. *Evolution des littoraux de Guyane et de la zone caraïbe méridionale pendant le Quaternaire*. Symposium PICG 274/ Orstom, Cayenne, Guyane, 9–14 Novembre 1990, Orstom, Paris. 559–578 pp.

Wong, T.E., Kramer, R. de, Boer, P.L. de, Langereis, C. & Sew-A-Tjon, J. 2009. The influence of sea-level changes on tropical coastal lowlands: the Pleistocene Coropina Formation, Suriname. *Sedimentary Geology,* 216: 125– 137.

Worrall, F., Chapman, P., Holden, J., Evans, C., Artz, R., Smith, P. & Grayson, R. 2010. *Peatlands and climate change. Report to IUCN UK Peatland Programme*. Edinburgh. (available at: www.iucn-uk-peatlandprogramme. org )

Worrall, F., Chapman, P., Holden, J., Evans, C., Artz, R., Smith, P. & Grayson, R. 2011. *A review of current evidence on carbon fluxes and greenhouse gas emissions from UK peatlands.* JNCC research report 442, Peterborough. (available at: http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/jncc442_webFinal.pdf )

Wüst, R.A.J. & Bustin, R.M. 2004. Late Pleistocene and Holocene development of the interior peat-accumulating basin of tropical Tasek Bera, Peninsular Malaysia. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, 211: 241– 270.

Yan, Z. & Wu, N. 2005. Rangeland privatization and its impacts on the Zoige wetlands on the Eastern Tibetan Plateau. *Journal of Mountain Science*, 2: 105–115.

Yang, Y. 2000a. Mire conservation in China: the latest research progress and current viewpoints. *In* Crowe, A., Campeau, S. & Rubec, C. 2000. *Millennium wetland event - Programme with abstracts*. 219 pp.

Yang, Y. 2000b. The distribution, degeneration and formation mechanism of peatland in P.R. China . *In* L. Rochefort & J.-Y. Daigle, eds.: *Sustaining Our Peatlands. Proceedings of the 11th International Peat Congress Quebec*, Vol. I: 162-169.

Yeloff, D.E., Labadz, J.C. & Hunt, C.O. 2006. Causes of degradation and erosion of a blanket mire in the southern Pennines, UK. *Mires and Peat*, 1, Art. 4.

Yu, T. 2009. Restoring China's disappearing wetlands. *China Daily*, 2009-11-09. (available at: http://www. chinadaily.com.cn/business/2009-11/09/content_8933093.htm )

Xu, X. & Tian, H. 2012. Methane exchange between marshland and the atmosphere over China during 1949–2008. *Global Biochemical Cycles* 26, doi:10.1029/2010GB003946.

Zhang, Z.Y. ed. 2000. *Development and utilization of peat resources*. Second edition. Changchun/Jilin, Jilin Science and Technology Press. 271 pp. [In Chinese.]

Zhang, X., Liu, H., Baker; C. & Graham, S. 2012. Restoration approaches used for degraded peatlands in Ruoergai (Zoige), Tibetan Plateau, China, for sustainable land management. *Ecological Engineering,* 38: 86–92.

Peatland drainage - mainly for agriculture, grazing
and forestry - and peat fires are responsible for almost
one quarter of carbon emissions from the land use sector.
Peatlands and organic soils contain 30 percent of the world's soil carbon
but only cover 3 percent of the Earth's land area. Peatlands provide
many important ecosystem services, including water regulation,
biodiversity conservation, and carbon sequestration and storage.
Through conservation, restoration and better management, organic soils and peatlands
can make a substantial contribution to reducing atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations.

This report provides information on management and finance options to achieve emissions
reductions and enhance other vital ecosystem services from peatlands. A decision support tree
guides users through potential options for the management of both cultivated and uncultivated
peatlands. The report also summarizes the methodologies and data available for quantifying
greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands and organic soils. Practical approaches
are presented concerning measuring, reporting and verification,
and accounting of greenhouse gas emissions.
Country-specific case studies illustrate the problems, solutions
and opportunities associated with peatland management.
This report is a handbook for policy-makers, technical audiences
and others interested in peatlands.



www.fao.org/climatechange/micca/peat

WETLANDS INTERNATIONAL

ERNST MORITZ ARNDT UNIVERSITÄT GREIFSWALD
Wissen lockt. Seit 1456

MITIGATION OF CLIMATE CHANGE IN AGRICULTURE MICCA

FAO FIAT PANIS

ICIMOD

VIP

IUCN National Committee United Kingdom Peatland Programme

Michael Succow Foundation for the Protection of Nature

RSS Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH

CLIMATEFOCUS

Supported by:

Norwegian Ministry of Foreign Affairs

giz Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit (GIZ) GmbH

Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety

Federal Ministry of Food, Agriculture and Consumer Protection

Based on a decision of the Parliament of the Federal Republic of Germany

ISBN 978-92-5-107302-5

9 789251 073025

I3013E/1/10.12

Folio 1675

# Towards climate-responsible peatlands management



9

MITIGATION OF CLIMATE CHANGE IN AGRICULTURE SERIES

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations

MITIGATION OF CLIMATE CHANGE IN AGRICULTURE SERIES 9

# Towards climate-responsible peatlands management

**Riccardo Biancalani and Armine Avagyan (Editors)**

**Food and Agiculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)**
Rome, 2014

The designations employed and the presentation of material in this information product do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) concerning the legal or development status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. The mention of specific companies or products of manufacturers, whether or not these have been patented, does not imply that these have been endorsed or recommended by FAO in preference to others of a similar nature that are not mentioned.

The views expressed in this information product are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views or policies of FAO.

ISBN 978-92-5-108546-2 (print)
E-ISBN 978-92-5-108547-9 (PDF)

© FAO, 2014

FAO encourages the use, reproduction and dissemination of material in this information product. Except where otherwise indicated, material may be copied, downloaded and printed for private study, research and teaching purposes, or for use in non-commercial products or services, provided that appropriate acknowledgement of FAO as the source and copyright holder is given and that FAO's endorsement of users' views, products or services is not implied in any way.

All requests for translation and adaptation rights, and for resale and other commercial use rights should be made via www.fao.org/contact-us/licence-request or addressed to copyright@fao.org.

FAO information products are available on the FAO website (www.fao.org/publications) and can be purchased through publications-sales@fao.org.

Cover photo: Peatland restoration by application of *Sphagnum capitula*
©Bas Van de Riet

# Contents

**Acronyms and glossary of key terms** ..... **v**
**Acknowledgements** ..... **vi**
**Executive summary** ..... **vii**
**Definitions** ..... **1**
**Introduction** ..... **3**

## Section 1
## Peatlands characterization and consequences of utilization 5

**1. Peatland characterization** ..... **6**
1.1 Peat definition ..... 6
1.2 Peatland definition ..... 8
1.3 Ecological context ..... 9
1.4 Characteristics of peatland geochemistry ..... 10
1.5 Characteristics of peatland hydrology ..... 11
**2. Contribution of drained organic soils to GHG emissions** ..... **12**
**3. Overview of types of peatlands** ..... **15**
3.1 Tropical peatlands ..... 15
3.2 Boreal and temperate peatlands ..... 16
**4. Mapping of Peatlands** ..... **19**
4.1 State of the art of peatlands mapping ..... 19
4.2 Comparison of different available maps ..... 19
4.3 Priority actions for improved peatlands mapping ..... 21
**5. Utilization of peatlands and peat** ..... **22**
5.1 Low-intensity use of peatlands ..... 22
5.2 Intensive use of peatlands ..... 23
**6. Environmental impacts and consequences of utilizing peatlands** ..... **27**
6.1 GHG emissions from drainage ..... 27
6.2 Subsidence and flooding ..... 30
6.3 Vegetation removal and deforestation ..... 31
6.4 Main hazards related to the utilization and management of peatlands ..... 32

## Section 2
## Improved management practices 37

**7. Rewetting of drained peatlands** ..... **38**
**8. Croplands and paludicultures** ..... **41**
**9. Restoring degraded pastures** ..... **45**
**10. Forestry practices on peatlands** ..... **48**
10.1 Northern peatlands ..... 50
10.2 Possibilities for responsible peatlands management ..... 51
**11. Plantations in Southeast Asia** ..... **53**
11.1 Plantations expansion and peatlands conversion ..... 53
11.2 Urgent need for conservation and responsible use of peatlands ..... 54
11.3 A paradigm shift in the use of peatlands ..... 55
**12. Aquaculture and tropical peatland fishery** ..... **58**
**13. Participatory and negotiated approach to responsible peatland management** ..... **61**
13.1 Participatory identification and mapping of stakeholders ..... 62
13.2 Promoting efforts to secure stakeholder natural resource tenure ..... 62
13.3 Supporting sustainable natural resource governance through negotiation ..... 62

## Section 3
## Case studies of management practices 67

**14. Smallholder sago farming on largely undrained peatland ..... 68**
**15. Illipe nut plantation on undrained peatland ..... 72**
**16. Biomass from reeds as a substitute for peat in energy production ..... 76**
**17. *Sphagnum* farming for replacing peat in horticultural substrates ..... 80**
**18. Peatland restoration and sustainable grazing in China ..... 84**
**19. Rewetting drained forest in Southern Sweden ..... 88**

**References ..... 92**
**Annex ..... 102**

## Boxes

**Box 1.1** GHG emissions and waterborne carbon loss from peatlands ..... 10
**Box 3.1** Mire formation ..... 18
**Box 6.1** Methods to measure peatland GHG emissions and DOC loss ..... 34
**Box 7.1** The Bord na Mona Bog restoration programme ..... 40
**Box 8.1** Paludiculture plants for the temperate and boreal zones of the northern hemisphere ..... 42
**Box 8.2** Research and development for biomass use from rewetted peatlands - Vorpommern Paludiculture Initiative ..... 44
**Box 9.1** Rewetting alkaline fens with support of sustainable grazing in Germany ..... 46
**Box 10.1** Paperbark tree in the Mekong Delta, Viet Nam ..... 49
**Box 10.2** Utilizing non-timber forest products to conserve Indonesia's peat swamp forests ..... 52
**Box 11.1** Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Actions for peatlands management ..... 57
**Box 12.1** A lesson learned: the Mega Rice Project ..... 59
**Box 13.1** Advances in peatlands management in Tierra del Fuego, Argentina ..... 64

## Figures

**Figure 2.1** Global information on organic soils per climatic zone ..... 12
**Figure 2.2** Distribution of drained organic soils ..... 12
**Figure 2.3** Global average annual GHG emissions ..... 13
**Figure 2.4** Global distribution of GHG emissions from drained organic soils ..... 13
**Figure 2.5** Top ten annual GHG emissions from drained organic soils, by country ..... 14
**Figure 3.1** Relationship between climate (temperature and precipitation) and major peatland complexes of the temperate to arctic zones ..... 17
**Figure 3.2** The mire regions of Europe ..... 17
**Figure 3.3** Schematic display of a mire formation ..... 18
**Figure 4.1** Rough distribution of mires in the world ..... 19
**Figure 4.2** Percentage of the area covered with peatland by country ..... 20
**Figure 4.3** Relative extent (%) of histosols in the Soil Mapping Units of the ESDB ..... 20
**Figure 4.4** Distribution of peat soils, histic soils and mineral soils in boreal Eurasia ..... 20
**Figure 6.1** Relations between water table depth and $CO_2$ emission ..... 28
**Figure 10.1** Return of commodities on peat ..... 52
**Figure 12.1** A schematic representation of beje system in peatlands ..... 58

## Tables

**Table 6.1** Emission factors from drained peatlands ..... 29

# Acronyms and glossary of key terms

| | |
|---|---|
| **AFOLU** | Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use |
| **BUR** | Biennial Update Report |
| **$CO_2$-eq** | $CO_2$ equivalent |
| **DOC** | Dissolved organic carbon |
| **DOM** | Dissolved organic matter |
| **ESDB** | European Soil Database |
| **FAO** | Food and Agriculture Organization of the UN |
| **FPIC** | Free, prior and informed consent |
| **FTU** | Formazin Turbidity Unit |
| **GHG** | Greenhouse gas |
| **GWP** | Global Warming Potential |
| **IMCG** | International Mire Conservation Group |
| **IPCC** | Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change |
| **IUSS** | International Union of Soil Sciences |
| **m a.s.l.** | metres above sea level |
| **MICCA** | Mitigation of Climate Change in Agriculture Programme |
| **MRV** | Monitoring, Reporting and Verification |
| **NAMA** | Nationally appropriate mitigation action |
| **NPP** | Net primary production |
| **PNTD** | Participatory negotiated territorial development |
| **POC** | Particulate organic carbon |
| **RSPO** | Round Table for Sustainable Palm Oil |
| **WRB** | World Reference Base for Soil Resources |

# Acknowledgements

This guidebook is the outcome of a coordinated effort of the Mitigation of Climate Change in Agriculture (MICCA) Programme of FAO. The conceptualization and production of this work was performed under the coordination of Kaisa Karttunen (FAO).

The editorial board is comprised of Riccardo Biancalani (FAO) and Armine Avagyan (FAO). The following contributors (in alphabetical order) provided inputs to the text:

Susanne Abel (University of Greifswald); Dwi T. Adriyanti (GadjahMada University); Kerstin Albrecht (University of Rostock); Armine Avagyan; Riccardo Biancalani; Quirijn Coolen (Van Hall Larenstein); Catherine Farrell (Bord na Móna); Greta Gaudig (University of Greifswald); Wim Giesen (Euroconsult Mott MacDonald); Paolo Groppo (FAO); Andreas Haberl (Michael Succow Foundation); Pamela Hafner (Naturschutzfonds Brandenburg); Suryo Hardiwinoto (GadjahMada University); Aljosja Hooijer (Deltares); Chen Huai (Chengdu Institute of Biology, Chinese Academy of Sciences); Rodolfo Iturraspe (Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego); Jyrki Jauhiainen (University of Helsinki); Hans Joosten (University of Greifswald); Oka Karyanto (GadjahMada University); Åsa Kasimir Klemedtsson (University of Gothenburg); Matthias Krebs (University of Greifswald); Silke Kumar (Torfwerk Moorkultur Ramsloh); Lars Kutzbach (Institute of Soil Science, Center for Earth System Research and Sustainability, University of Hamburg); Mark McCorry (Bord na Móna); Kari Minkkinen (University of Helsinki); Luca Montanarella (Joint Research Centre, European Commission); Wu Ning (Internationial Centre for Intergrated Mountain Development); Susan Page (University of Leicester); Jack Rieley (University of Nottingham, International Peat Society); Holger Rößling (Naturschutzfonds Brandenburg); Johan Rova (Jönköping County Administrative Board); Benjamin R. K. Runkle (Institute of Soil Science, Center for Earth System Research and Sustainability, University of Hamburg); Mirella Salvatore (FAO); Christian Schröder (University of Greifswald); Bambang Setiadi (Agency for the Assessment and Application of Technology, Advisory Board for Indonesian Peat Association); Marcel Silvius (Wetlands International); Jordan Treakle (FAO); Francesco N. Tubiello (FAO); Adriana Urciuolo (Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego); Peter van der Meer (Wageningen University); Harri Vasander (University of Helsinki); Li Wei (Chengdu Institute of Biology, Chinese Academy of Sciences); Sabine Wichmann (University of Greifswald); Wendelin Wichtmann (Michael Succow Foundation); Michael Zauft (Naturschutzfonds Brandenburg); Xiaohong Zhang (Wetlands International-China).

The template to document case studies was developed by MICCA team members: Armine Avagyan and Janie Rioux, with a valuable contribution of Riccardo Biancalani and Maria Nuutinen.

The guidebook was peer reviewed by FAO staff and external reviewers who provided useful suggestions. The Section 1 was reviewed by Hans Joosten, Kaisa Karttunen, Wu Ning (The International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development), Eli Nur Nirmala Sari (Indonesia Climate Change Center), Maria Nuutinen (FAO) and Mitsuru Osaki (Hokkaido University), whereas Section 2 was reviewed by Nadine Azzu (FAO), Devin Bartley (FAO), Kaisa Karttunen, Maria Nuutinen, Janie Rioux (FAO), Andrey Sirin (Institute of Forest Science, Russian Academy of Sciences), Doris Soto (FAO) and Matthew Warren (USDA Forest Service).

Marja-Liisa Tapio-Bistrom and Francesco Tubiello contributed with ideas and insights during the concept note development stage. All participants in the expert meeting on sustainable land management practices for peatlands, held in Rome from 7 to 9 May 2013 provided their contributions and support during the development of the guidebook's concept note.

Gordon Ramsay (FAO) proofread the text, while Fabrizio Puzzilli (FAO) was responsible for the design and layout.

This work has been possible thanks to the financial contribution of the Governments of Finland, Germany and Norway, under the projects GCP/GLO/270/ MUL, GCP/GLO/286/GER and GCP/GLO/325/ NOR to the FAO/NRC/MICCA Programme.

# Executive summary

Peatlands are lands with a naturally accumulated peat layer at their surface. They are found all over the world and come in many forms, display many different characteristics and are used in many different ways. Even though peatlands extend over a relatively small portion of the earth's land surface, they hold a large pool of carbon. There is no universal definition of peatlands. For the purpose of assessing emissions, Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change (IPCC) guidelines included the concept of peatland in the 'land with organic soil' category and identify organic soils as histosols. The IPCC guidelines also present emission factors for peatlands under different land uses.

In their natural state, peatlands support a large range of habitats and provide a home for unique biodiversity. Along with storing large quantities of carbon, peatlands also play an important role in the retention, purification and release of water and in the mitigation of droughts and floods. They provide a source for fish, non-timber forest products and other goods and services. Their special characteristics also make peatlands unique space for culture, leisure and education activities. Peat has also been extracted to generate energy and supply growing media to the horticulture industry. Many natural peatlands have been converted and drained to allow for conventional agriculture and forestry.

When drained, peatlands become net sources of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. Because of drainage, organic soils are currently the third-largest emitter of GHGs in the Agriculture, Forestry and Land Use (AFOLU) sector; they emit almost one gigatonne of $CO_2$ equivalent ($CO_2$-eq), which represents 10 percent of the total AFOLU emissions. High GHG emissions are particularly evident when oil palm and pulp wood production are carried out under deep drainage and high temperature on tropical peatlands.

Peatlands mapping is needed to estimate GHG emissions. However, mapping peatlands is not easy, as there is no generally accepted operational definition for peatlands and the use of remote sensing technologies is made difficult by the fragmented distribution pattern of peatlands and their differentiated land use. The challenge of mapping peatlands is heightened by the inherent environmental problems of conducting ground observations in many peatland areas. A global information system would be required to provide reliable data on peatlands and their management, and to support the identification of appropriate practices for the more responsible use of peatland resources.

Along with increasing GHG emissions, peatland drainage also leads to the lowering the height of the land surface, a process known as land subsidence. Peatland drainage also increases the discharge of carbon as dissolved organic carbon (DOC) and particulate organic carbon (POC) downstream, which reduces water quality in aquatic ecosystems. Over time, peatland drainage causes the vegetation cover to change and biodiversity to be lost. Fires become more frequent. There can be increases in salt water intrusion, droughts and soil erosion, all of which eventually reduce agricultural productivity. Many peatlands that have been drained for agriculture have been abandoned due to a combination of progressive soil degradation, decreasing productivity and increasing costs of drainage. As long as drainage continues, abandoned peatlands will continue to emit GHGs and the land will continue to subside.

To cope with the negative consequences of peatlands unsustainable management, the following steps are recommended:

- Conserve intact peatlands;
- Rewet drained peatlands;
- Apply climate-responsible peatlands management; and
- Implement adaptive management where rewetting is not possible.

The priority is to safeguard and preserve natural peatlands from degradation. Rewetting of already drained peatlands conserves biodiversity, regenerates vegetation, replenishes freshwater resources and reduces GHG emissions. During rewetting, the stabilisation of high water levels can be achieved

through hydrological practices that include, enlarging water storage in the peatlands, decreasing water losses and increasing water supply.

Paludiculture (biomass cultivation in wet conditions) can be considered a responsible management option for peatland management. Paludiculture produces biomass from wet and rewetted peatlands under conditions that maintain the peat body, sustain ecosystem services and may facilitate carbon accumulation. Besides producing traditional agricultural commodities such as food, feed, fibre and fuel, paludiculture can also generate other raw materials for a variety of purposes, including industrial biochemistry.

Responsible management practices are also needed where peatlands are used as pastures. Raising the water table, regulating the number of grazing livestock, fencing pastures for rotational grazing and replanting or reseeding of forage species, all help to control soil erosion and reduce off-site water pollution.

In cases when rewetting of drained peatlands is not possible, adaptive management practices that reduce GHG emissions should be adopted. Adaptive management avoids over-drainage, soil tillage and the use of fertilizers. In forestry, a shift towards continuous forest cover and the avoidance of clear-cuts are also recommended. On croplands, permanent crops are the preferred agricultural option.

Cultivating fish in the rewetted peatlands to support local economies is a strategy that can potentially preserve existing carbon stores. However, further studies are required to evaluate the impact of aquaculture on the GHG balance and the livelihoods of local communities.

When considering peatland management, it is also essential to address social issues, such as local communities' access to and use of natural resources. The Participatory Negotiated Territorial Development approach offers a field-tested methodology that focuses on creating an environment of open dialogue, fair negotiation and social legitimacy from the local to the national level to introduce and implement climate-responsible strategies.

To access financing for responsible peatlands management practices and policies, international programmes and mechanisms such as Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation (REDD+) and Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Actions (NAMAs) can be considered.

# Definitions

**BOG:** a peatland that receives water and nutrients exclusively from atmospheric deposition and is isolated from laterally moving, more mineral-rich soil water.

**DISSOLVED ORGANIC CARBON (DOC):** the total carbon content of the dissolved organic matter (DOM) fraction.

**DISSOLVED ORGANIC MATTER (DOM):** an organic matter that passes through filter with a nominal pore-size cut-off of 0.22, 0.45 or 0.7 micrometre.

**FEN:** A minerotrophic peatland that receives water and nutrients both from the atmosphere and from the groundwater.

**GLOBAL WARMING POTENTIAL (GWP):** An index, based on radiative properties of GHGs, measuring the radiative forcing following a pulse emission of a unit mass of a given greenhouse gas in the present-day atmosphere integrated over a chosen time horizon, relative to that of carbon dioxide. The GWP represents the combined effect of the differing times these gases remain in the atmosphere and their relative effectiveness in causing radiative forcing. The Kyoto Protocol is based on GWPs from pulse emissions over a 100-year time frame.

**GREENHOUSE GASES (GHG):** greenhouse gases are those gaseous constituents of the atmosphere, both natural and anthropogenic, that absorb and emit radiation at specific wavelengths within the spectrum of terrestrial radiation emitted by the Earth's surface, the atmosphere itself, and by clouds. Greenhouse gases discussed in this guidebook are carbon dioxide ($CO_2$), methane ($CH_4$) and nitrous oxide ($N_2O$).

**MINEROTROPHIC PEATLAND:** a peatland that is nourished both from the atmosphere (e.g. rainwater, snow, airborne dust) and groundwater inputs.

**MIRE:** a peatland in a state of active peat formation and accumulation.

**OMBROTROPHIC PEATLAND:** a peatland that is nourished exclusively from atmospheric deposition (e.g. rainwater, snow, airborne dust) and is isolated from laterally moving, mineral-rich soil water.

**PALUDICULTURE PRACTICE:** biomass cultivation in wet conditions.

**PEAT:** a soil material that contains at least 30 percent (by dry mass) dead organic material.

**PEATLAND:** an area with a naturally accumulated peat layer at its surface.

**SUBSIDENCE:** lowering of the land surface.

# Introduction

Natural peatlands have stored carbon for thousands of years. The carbon is stored because the rate of plant production and peat accumulation generally exceeds the rate of organic matter decomposition. Aside from storing carbon, natural peatlands provide many ecosystem services for local communities. They conserve unique biodiversity and regulate the flow and storage of water over areas that often extend well beyond the peatland themselves. Many peatlands have been intensively managed and drained for use by agriculture and forestry. Drainage, however, converts peatlands from long-term carbon reservoirs into net sources of greenhouse gases (GHG) emissions. Peatland drainage also changes vegetation cover, erodes biodiversity, increases the frequency of fires, causes the land to subside, and can lead to greater salt water intrusion, more frequent droughts and damaging soil erosion. Due to the environmental threats that result from of unsustainable peatlands management, peat ecosystems have received increasing attention in scientific and policy fora addressing both climate and land use changes.

Currently, the scientific, technical and political debate is focused on three major aspects of peatlands:

- definition and mapping;
- assessment of GHG emissions resulting from peatland use; and
- peatland production potential, mainly for agriculture, forestry, fisheries and energy sectors.

The aim of this guidebook is to support the reduction of GHG emissions from managed peatlands and present guidance for responsible management practices that can maintain peatlands ecosystem services while sustaining and improving local livelihoods. This guidebook also provides an overview of the present knowledge on peatlands, including their geographic distribution, ecological characteristics and socio-economic importance.

This publication considers the environmental and pedological issues associated with peatland use and management before entering into the details of technical options for climate-responsible peatland use. This approach, which was already highlighted in previous MICCA papers, has been taken to ensure that real and potential environmental problems are well understood before peatland management decisions are made.

The guidebook is divided into three sections.

**Section 1** presents an overview of the characterization of different peatlands (Chapter 1) and provides recent global GHG emission estimates from drained organic soils (Chapter 2). This Section also describes types of peatlands (Chapter 3) and their extent (Chapter 4) in various latitudes. Chapter 5 reviews the different ways of peatlands have been utilized, and Chapter 6 looks at the environmental impacts and consequences of peatland use.

**Section 2** provides guidelines for improved management practices of peatlands. Chapter 7 and 8 focus on rewetting and paludiculture practices, respectively. Chapters 9, 10 and 11 demonstrate potential solutions for the restoration of degraded pastures, forestry sector and plantations in Southeast Asia. Chapter 12 looks at fisheries and aquaculture as potential options for diversifying incomes in local communities in rewetted and natural peatlands. The Section's last chapter highlights the importance of the engagement of all stakeholders and also offers guidance for promoting stakeholders involvement in the management processes (Chapter 13).

**Section 3** presents case studies of responsible management practices from all climatic regions: tropical, temperate and boreal. The case studies describe peatland management practices related to rewetting, paludiculture, degraded pasture restoration and forestry. Each case study considers the same set of factors, including management practices, environmental characteristics, socio-economic impact, cost-benefit assessment and the impact on ecosystem services and climate change. The use of a standard template for describing and assessing practices allows the studies to be compared easily.

Further case studies are presented on the MICCA website (www.fao.org/climatechange/micca/peat). A template for documenting case studies for those who wish to document their case study on the MICCA online platform is available in the annex.

This publication is targeted to anyone interested in more responsible and climate-friendly peatland management. It is particularly aimed at decision makers at the sub-national, district and local levels. These decision makers are the ones who can shape operational management choices and can make the difference between continued environmental degradation and increased progress toward sustainability.

Any feedback to this book is much welcome (micca@fao.org).

# SECTION 1
## Peatlands characterization and consequences of utilization



# 1. Peatland characterization

*Benjamin R. K. Runkle and Lars Kutzbach*

Peatlands have diverse forms, characteristics and uses that reflect their geographical and ecological setting. Peatlands can generally be defined as having a naturally accumulated peat layer at their surface. However, as more specific sub-categorizations of peatlands often reflect local needs and geographical situations, it is difficult to create a universal system for characterizing peatlands. This chapter discusses definitions and distinguishing criteria of both peat and peatlands. It then details some of the unique ecological, chemical and hydrological characteristics that affect peatlands around the world.

## 1.1 Peat definition

'Peat' is defined as soil material that contains at least 30 percent (by dry mass) dead organic material (Joosten and Clarke, 2002). Others definitions include a requirement that this material contains a limited mineral content, which is determined by measuring the ash left after burning (e.g. less than 55 percent; Wüst *et al.*, 2003). Peat forms when inputs of dead plant organic matter to the soil exceed the mineralization and export of soil organic matter over a long period of time. These conditions generally require that water levels be near the soil surface. Under these conditions, soil water saturation and oxygen deficiency limit the decomposition of soil organic matter but still allow biomass production by locally adapted vegetation. Water saturated peat consists of more than 95 percent of water. The water content largely determines the peat's physical characteristics, such as bulk density, compressibility and hydraulic conductivity.



Peat under a palm plantation, Indonesia.
Photo: Susanna Tol

The physical and chemical properties of peat can be determined by using field, laboratory and modelling techniques. Due to the inherently unstable properties of peat, the use of each of these methods presents some difficulties. Consequently, different methods are often combined to deliver multiple estimates for the same parameters. One common semi-quantitative technique to assess the degree of peat humification is the Von Post scale. The Von Post scale considers:

- the colour and turbidity of the water squeezed from a peat sample;
- the proportion of peat extruded between fingers; and
- the type of plant residues visible in the sample.

The Von Post value is a fair proxy to estimate both the state of decomposition and physical (hydraulic) parameters of the peat layer. Recent work using nuclear magnetic resonance techniques has confirmed the strong connection between peat chemistry and hydrology. Hydraulic conductivity depends on peat decomposition and the type of vegetation in the peat, both of which have a chemical signature (Grover and Baldock, 2013).

Relevant soil classification for peatland landscapes uses the terms 'histosols', 'organic' and 'peat', each of which is defined here. Soils formed from organic material are classified as 'histosols'. In the IPCC's Wetlands Supplement organic soils are identified on the basis of criteria 1 and 2, or 1 and 3 listed below:

1. Thickness of organic horizon greater than or equal to 10 centimetres. A horizon of less than 20 centimetres must have 12 percent or more organic carbon when mixed to a depth of 20 centimetres.

2. Soils that are never saturated with water for more than a few days must contain more than 20 percent organic carbon by weight (about 35 percent organic matter).

3. Soils that are subject to periods of water saturation and have either:

   > at least 12 percent organic carbon by weight (about 20 percent organic matter) if the soil has no clay; or
   > at least 18 percent organic carbon by weight (about 30 percent organic matter) if the soil has 60 percent or more clay; or
   > an intermediate proportional amount of organic carbon for intermediate amounts of clay.

This definition largely follows definition of 'histosol' given in the World Reference Base (WRB) for Soil Resources published by FAO (FAO, 1998; IUSS Working Group WRB, 2006). However, the definition in the IPCC's Wetland Supplement excludes the depth requirement that is part of the WRB definition, which allows usage of country-specific definitions that may be more appropriate based on regional settings and characteristics (IPCC, 2013).



Soil profile at a boreal peatland.
Photo: University of Hamburg

According to the recent version of the WRB, for a soil to be classified as a histosol one of the following requirements should be fulfilled (IUSS Working Group WRB, 2007):

1. the cumulative thickness of its peat layers within 100 centimetres of the soil surface must be a minimum of 60 centimetres if 75 percent (by volume) or more of the peat consists of moss fibres, or a minimum of 40 centimetres if the peat consists of other organic material and starts within 40 centimetres of the soil surface; or

2. there must be a minimum of 10 centimetres thickness starting at the soil surface and immediately overlays ice, continuous rock, or fragmental materials, the interstices of which are filled with organic material.

The WRB has established following types of histosols based on the degree of decomposition of their peat (IUSS Working Group WRB, 2007):

- sapric peat, which consists of less than one-sixth recognizable plant matter after the soil is gently rubbed;

- fibric peat, which consists of more than two-thirds recognizable plant tissue after rubbing; and

- hemic peat, which falls between these categories.

## 1.2 Peatland definition

The IPCC has no formal definition of peatland, but it does include the concept of peatland in the 'land with organic soil' category (IPCC, 2013). The International Peat Society (IPS) and International Mire Conservation Group (IMCG) use the term 'peatland' to describe an area with a naturally accumulated peat layer at its surface. In their terminology, 'mire' is a peatland in a state of active peat formation and accumulation. Hence, all mires are peatlands but not all peatlands are mires (Joosten and Clarke, 2002). Moreover the term 'peatland' refers to an area with naturally accumulated peat at its surface and does not cover former peatlands with a mineral soil layer on the surface. Within these broad definitions there exists a vast, heterogeneous set of definitions for different types of landscapes. These definitions are not universally accepted. Regional definitions and translations into English vary substantially.

Classification schemes, or typologies, can take into account different distinguishing factors, including vegetation cover, land use, formation characteristics, hydrology and geochemistry. This typological diversity reflects in part regional differences in the historical uses and interests in peatlands. It also reflects the fact that peatlands are a biome found in all climate zones and so may have profoundly different vegetation, geochemical and hydrological characteristics. In some definitions, a minimum peat depth of 30 centimetres (based on historic plough depths) is required. Classification schemes generally consider the following factors:

- environmental information about seasonal and climate factors (e.g. temperature and rainfall);
- hydrological setting (bog or fen);
- nutrient conditions of the soil, including pH and salinity;
- the original source of peat material (e.g. moss, vascular plants, woody matter); and
- current vegetation cover and land use.

Often, the hydrological signifiers 'bog' and 'fen' have been used as a primary classification step. Bogs are ombrotrophic, i.e. they receive water only from precipitation, and are often raised above their surrounding landscape. Fens are minerotrophic and along with precipitation receive water that has been in contact with mineral substrates. These terms are often useful in providing additional information regarding nutrient and vegetation status. Precipitation water is generally nutrient-poor, and the vegetation that grows in such landscapes is unique and adapted to these conditions. However, there are many kinds of fens, some of which are nutrient-poor peatlands whose flow conditions or geological setting may limit mineral nutrient inputs. The topographic and hydrological setting is also used to describe peatlands as either terrestrializing (developed in open water), or paludifying (developed over a mineral soil).

Peatland definitions require additional clarification in the case of mire complexes, which are composed of different subunits. Along with their macrorelief (e.g. convex raised domed bogs and concave throughflow depression fens), most peatlands are characterized by some forms of microrelief. These surface structures include hummocks, ridges, hollows and pools, and occur in various patterns. Microtopography is critical for controlling hydrological processes, regulating subsurface biogeochemistry and maintaining ecological diversity. Often microtopographic features have a different water source than their surroundings. For instance, the raised hummocks in a fen behave like miniature bogs of one square metre or less. The microtopography of these and other peatlands may be also be characterized by the proportion of tree, shrub or moss cover, as this vegetation also determines the character of the developed peat material. The ecohydrological features of peatlands, including their microtopography, are often linked to their biodiversity (Couwenberg and Joosten, 2005).

Examples of country- or region-specific peatland definitions abound and often are used for local, regional and international policy making or ecological surveys. For example, a peatland typology of the former Soviet Union, provided in Masing *et al.* (2010), distinguishes eight major mire types within

ten climatic zones. The Finnish typology includes classifications based on local topographic features that enable peatland development (Laitinen *et al.*, 2007). A hydro-geomorphological approach, based largely on the source of water and hydrologic setting, as well as nutrient status and presence of pools, is used in the state of Maine in the United States (Davis and Anderson, 2001). The Indonesian definition highlights the importance of peat depth. A plan to unify Indonesian peatland definitions for national purposes has recommended a definition with looser organic content limits (at least 12 percent) and stronger peat depth requirements (50 centimetres) than other systems (ICCC, 2012). In Indonesia, peatlands less than three metres deep and outside of forests can often be used for other purpose when they are in line with local development plans. To reflect regional and national differences, the IPCC's best practice guidance is to use for country-based definitions that are applied consistently over time and across national land areas (IPCC, 2013).

## 1.3 Ecological context

Pristine and near natural peatlands are complex ecosystems with ecological traits not found in other landscapes (Minayeva and Sirin, 2012). These traits include the self-regulating ecohydrological mechanisms of water retention produced through changes in the soil's hydrological transmissivity and natural restrictions on evapotranspiration. Two key features of peatlands are:

- their fragility, which makes their recovery time from disturbances, particularly draining, especially long; and
- their ability to store carbon (Peat soils may be 6–10 metres deep and store a globally significant amount of carbon).

Mires are of great importance for regional biodiversity because they provide habitats for specialized and endangered plant and animal species. In many regions, land use conversion and landscape degradation have made near natural peatlands rare. These peatlands often represent 'island ecosystems' within the surrounding environment.

The unique characteristics of peatland ecosystems also account for their biodiversity. Peatland conditions often include acidic soil water conditions, high waterlogging, low oxygen content and low nutrient conditions, particularly in solely rainfed ecosystems mires (bogs). These conditions lead to specialized adaptation strategies. For plants, these strategies include the development of aerenchyma[1] to bring oxygen to the root layer, the use of insects as a nutrient source, the secretion of toxic chemicals and symbiosis with soil microbiota (Minayeva and Sirin, 2012). The marginal areas of peatlands, particularly raised bogs, are often important transition areas where waters from the nutrient-poor bog and surrounding mineral forest soils mix (Howie and Tromp-van Meerveld, 2011). These wet areas, in and around peatlands, are locations of ecological connectivity, linking terrestrial areas to aquatic systems.

The major ecological functions of peatlands are crucial for providing ecosystem services. These services include storing freshwater, providing wildlife refuges and sequestering carbon over long periods of time. This carbon is often essentially 'locked up' and removed from the near-term global carbon cycle due to the slow (or negligible) decomposition processes within peatlands (see Box 1.1 for further details). Because of their biodiversity, peatlands can deliver ecosystem services that contribute to the provision of important products, such as crops, berries, timber and fibre, livestock and purified water (Kimmel and Mander, 2010). Harvesting these resources and draining peatlands for other uses can change the landscape in ways that reduce peat at rates much faster than it can be created. The slow rate of peatland growth and development, associated with waterlogged and anaerobic subsurface conditions, requires active management over much longer time horizons to restore these landscapes when they are destroyed or degraded. This final point reflects the fragility of peatlands and indicates that short-term interventions like draining, harvesting, or construction can cause significant damage to landscape functioning.

[1] i.e. spaces or air channels in the leaves, stems and roots of some plants.

## Box 1.1 GHG emissions and waterborne carbon loss from peatlands

*Armine Avagyan*



Separation of the DOC fraction.
Photo: Armine Avagyan

Natural peatlands function as long-term carbon reservoirs because the rate of plant production generally exceeds the rate of organic matter decomposition (Frolking *et al.*, 2011; Yu *et al.*, 2011).

There are several pathways for the uptake and release of carbon from peatlands. Carbon uptake results from:

- sequestration of carbon from the atmosphere through photosynthesis;
- inputs of dissolved organic and inorganic carbon with rainwater; and
- the intake of inorganic carbon from the weathering of underlying strata and lateral inflows of organic and inorganic carbon from other sites.

Carbon release follows lateral and vertical pathways. Vertical pathways include respiration of $CO_2$ and methane ($CH_4$) through the decomposition of organic matter. Carbon is transported laterally from peatland to streams in the form of particulate organic matter (POC), dissolved organic carbon (DOC), or dissolved inorganic carbon (DIC). Generally, in peatlands DOC is the main component of the lateral carbon fluxes (e.g. Roulet *et al.* 2007). To differentiate DOC from POC a filter with a specified pore cutoff size (usually 0.45 micrometres) is used.

Drainage changes peatlands from long-term carbon reservoirs to net sources of GHG emissions. Peatland drainage leads to increased peat oxidization and consequent high $CO_2$ emissions. Drained peatlands also release more DOC (e.g. Moore *et al.*, 2013) than undrained peatlands, whereas $CH_4$ emissions from drained peat soils are virtually absent. However, drainage ditches typically represent hot spots for $CH_4$ emissions and must be accounted for when quantifying GHG emissions on the landscape scale. Drainage also causes an increase in nitrous oxide ($N_2O$) emissions. The application of fertilizers contributes to increasing the overall negative balance of GHG emissions from drained peatlands. Thus, any management practices that lower the water table lead to losses of carbon and nitrogen from peatlands.

## 1.4 Characteristics of peatland geochemistry

The development and stability of peatlands are determined by their hydrological setting and the soil's high water content. It is difficult to establish a simple mire classification system that can accommodate both the flow characteristics and the chemistry of peatland waters. Bog peatlands are generally nutrient-poor and fen peatlands are typically richer in nutrients. However, these different terms relate only to the source of water and do not explicitly define a peatland's chemical, nutrient or ecological status. Indeed, there are many fens with low levels of nutrients in areas where the substrate material is mineral-poor and groundwater flow is limited. This limited throughflow is often the direct result of the slow hydraulic conductivity of the peat itself.

The diversity of peatlands can be seen in nearly all peat water chemistry parameters, including pH, nutrient content, base richness and salinity. Peatland diversity is also reflected by integrated parameters, such as vegetation (Wheeler and Proctor, 2000). Peatlands are also characterized by special redox[2] conditions, which directly control the availability of nutrients, the presence of toxic metal species and GHG production (Shotyk, 1988). Additionally, differences in physical characteristics contribute to peatland diversity (e.g. depth of the water table, the temporal stability of water supply and the stability of snow cover in winter). These features are often indicted by differences in microsites or microstructural characteristics (Økland *et al.*, 2001).

[2] redox (reduction-oxidation) reactions: include all chemical reactions which involve transfer of electrons between two chemical species

Water chemistry can reveal the connectedness of the peatland to groundwater or nearby mineral systems. For example, the presence of calcium and bicarbonate can be used as an indicator of the inflow of deep groundwater. Together with pH, base cations (like calcium, magnesium, sodium and potassium) are often used to categorize peatlands into bogs, poor fens, moderately rich fens and rich fens (as reviewed in Bourbonniere, 2009). Nutrient gradients that recognize the elements that limit plant growth are also used to characterize and distinguish different peatland types (Bridgham *et al.*, 1996).

The export of DOC from peatlands is a key part of the carbon cycle and has important implications for downstream water chemistry. Drainage, which mobilizes old carbon from deeper depths in the peat profile, is expect to increase DOC export and lead to higher concentrations of $CO_2$ in the atmosphere. Understanding how DOM reacts to land use and climate changes can improve predictions about the solubility and transport of metals and organic pollutants, which are closely linked to DOM dynamics (Kalbitz and Wennrich, 1998).

## 1.5 Characteristics of peatland hydrology

The hydrological functioning of peatlands varies depending on the season, the position in the watershed and the state of drainage or degradation (Acreman and Holden, 2013). The large surface, flat topography and water-holding capacity generally allows low lying peatlands to play a buffering role in regional hydrology. Peatlands and other wetland types, including marshes and floodplain wetlands, are often seen as 'sponges', delaying flood peaks and reducing their amplitude. During dry periods, these wetlands may provide a source of water to the regional stream network. Less well known is the potential for wetlands to enhance flooding. Though more common in headwater and upland rainfed wetlands, this effect can happen in any peatland with a high water table already at holding capacity before a storm. In this case, peatlands can be a source of overland flow.

Peatland hydrology, as well as much of its ecology, has been described according to a system with two distinct layers: the 'acrotelm' and the 'catotelm' (Ingram, 1982; Clymo, 1984; Holden and Burt, 2003; Morris *et al.*, 2011). In this system, the catotelm is the permanently saturated lower portion of the peat profile that underlies the acrotelm, a high-hydraulic conductivity 'active' layer. The catotelm is nearly always anoxic with slow biogeochemical kinetics, while the acrotelm is aerobic (i.e. oxygen-containing) during periods when the water table is deep (and possibly year-round depending on site conditions). More recent conceptual modeling has found it beneficial to view to peatland biogeochemistry and hydrological interactions in terms of 'hot spots'. This conceptual model proposes greater degrees of lateral and vertical variation than a simple boundary layer between catotelm and acrotelm. Hot spots may occur at interfaces between different microtopographic units and may be responsible for the bulk of a site's $CH_4$ emissions or aquatic biogeochemical processing.

Drained or agricultural peatlands have different hydrological functions, which are often governed by changes in the peat's physical properties (e.g. compaction) or by management history. Generally, the drainage of these peatlands lowers the depth of the water table and allows greater infiltration of precipitation. For flood management, however, this storage effect can be partially or totally counteracted by the increased rate of drainage from tiled, channelized or otherwise managed systems. The varying proportion of vegetation cover in all peatlands, particularly in agricultural settings, plays a role in controlling the speed of overland flow. Variations in vegetation add another component to the variability of the peatlands hydrological function.

Drainage also has critical, nearly irreversible, effects on peat structure and on the ecological services provided by peatlands (Oleszczuk *et al.*, 2008). The substantial drop in the water table that is required for agricultural production (ranging from 0.4 metres for grasslands to 1.2 metres for crop production) leads to a decline in soil moisture content and the contraction of peat volume, which is further compounded by oxidation. This consolidation increases the specific density of the upper peat layers and causes the soil surface to subside. These shifts in peat properties decrease its structural porosity and hydraulic conductivity, which makes it difficult to carry out continued draingage in peatland landscape (Pfadenhauer and Klötzli, 1996; Kechavarzi *et al.*, 2010).

# 2. Contribution of drained organic soils to GHG emissions

*Riccardo Biancalani, Mirella Salvatore and Francesco N. Tubiello*

Organic soils constitute a major terrestrial carbon pool. They hold about 20–25 percent of global soil carbon stock but occupy only 3 percent of world's ice-free land surface (IPCC, 2014). Most of the world's organic soils are located in temperate and boreal areas. Tropical organic soils cover only about 13 percent of the total area of organic soils (Figure 3.1a). However, as the layers of organic matter are much thicker in tropical areas, tropical organic soils store a quarter of the total volume of organic soils (Page *et al.*, 2011b).

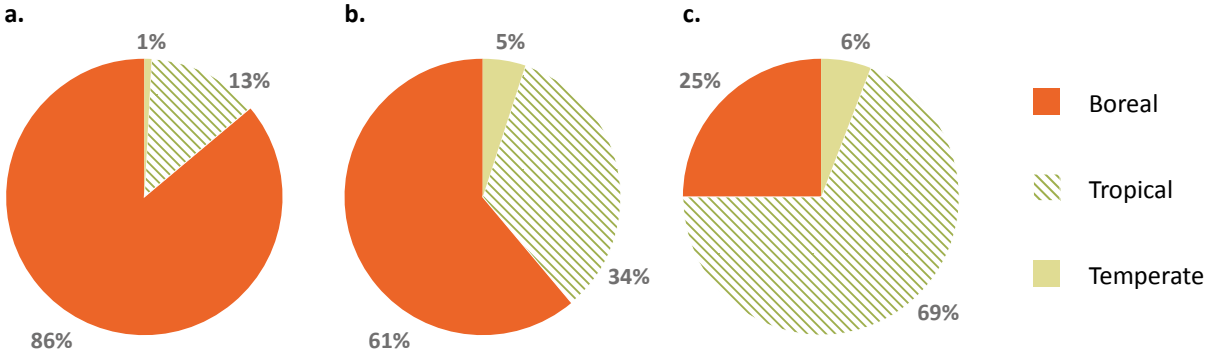



**Figure 2.1** Global information on organic soils per climatic zone.
a: distribution of organic soils; b: distribution of drained organic soils; and c: GHG emissions[3] from drained organic soils.

Drainage of organic soils for crop cultivation, grazing, forestry or other purposes converts organic soils into a net source of $CO_2$ and other GHG emissions. Recent data indicate that the extent of organc soils drainage over the last three decades has been much greater in tropical areas. Today tropical areas account for 34 percent of all drained organic soils, which is almost three times greater than their share of total organic soils (Figure 2.1b). According to FAO, about 26 million hectares of organic soils are utilized today for agriculture: 18 million hectares for cropland and 8 million hectares for pastures (Figure 2.2).

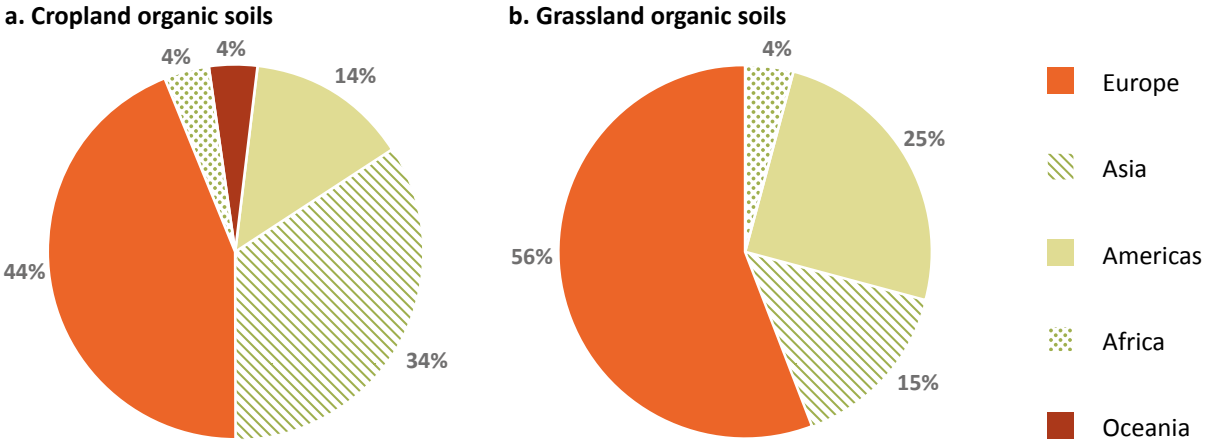



**Figure 2.2** Distribution of drained organic soils under a: cropland and b: grassland, by continent (FAO, 2014a).

[3] The estimates are based on the IPCC Guidelines 2006 (Tier 1 approach: $CO_2$ and $N_2O$) and on the geo-referenced data of the Harmonized World Soil Database.

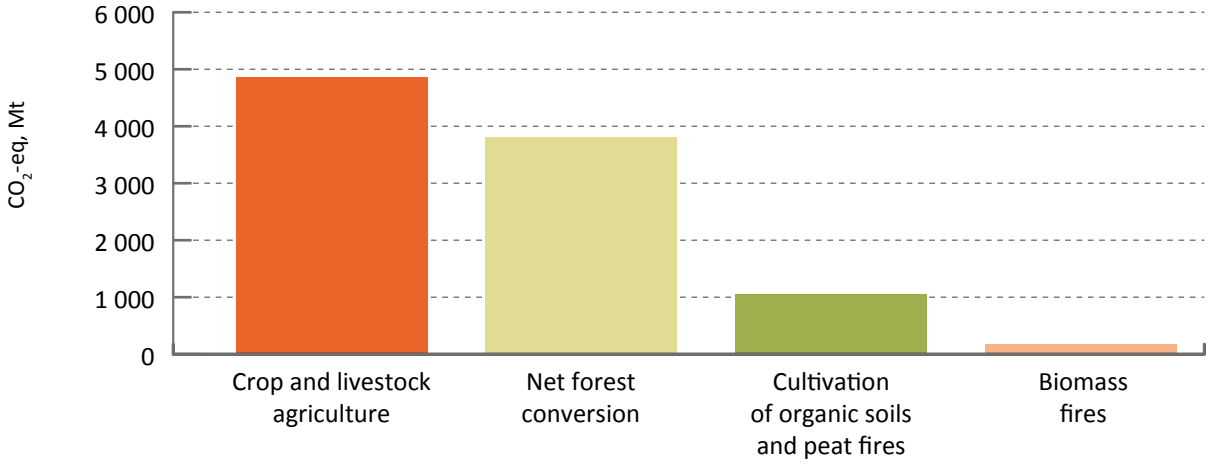



**Figure 2.3** Global average annual GHG emissions from AFOLU (FAO, 2014a).

Because of drainage, organic soils are currently the third-largest emitter of GHGs in the AFOLU sector, after crop and livestock agriculture[4] and deforestation (Figure 2.3). More specifically, according to the IPCC's Fifth Assessment Report, drained organic soils are responsible for about 1 gigatonne of $CO_2$ emissions (including emissions from both oxidation and fires) annually, which represents 10 percent of all AFOLU emissions (IPCC, 2014).

**Geographic distribution of emissions**

Due to climatic factors, rates of carbon loss from drained organic soils are much higher in tropical areas than in boreal areas. Consequently, the distribution of emissions from drained organic soils does not closely match their geographic extent. Drained tropical organic soils account for almost 70 percent of total emissions (Figure 2.1c). Because of drainage patterns and climatic factors, the geographic distribution of GHG emissions from drained organic soils is significantly skewed towards Southeast Asia (Figure 2.4 and Figure 2.5).

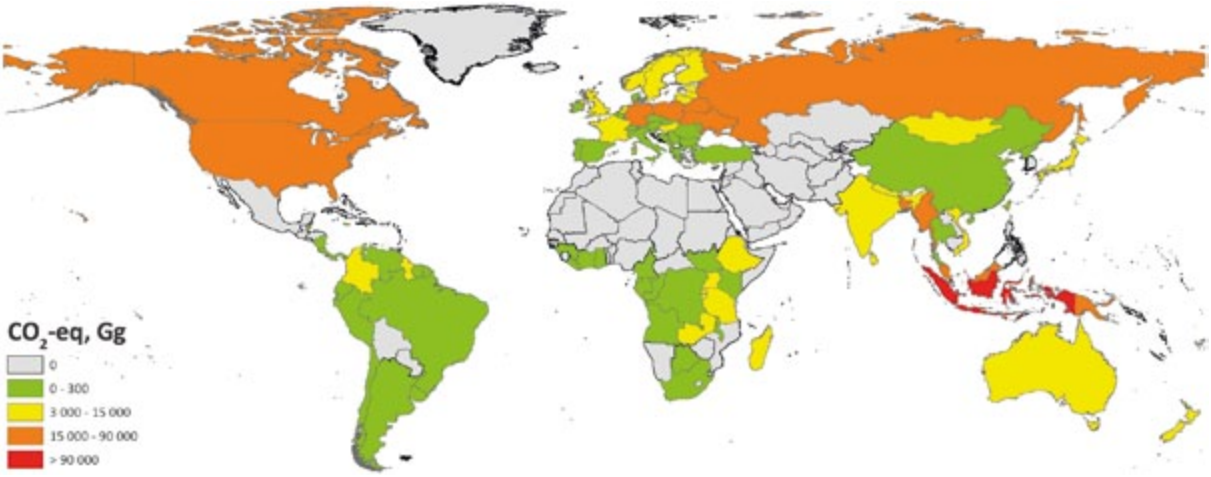



**Figure 2.4** Global distribution of GHG emissions from drained organic soils (FAO, 2014b).

[4] Crop and livestock agriculture includes: enteric fermentation, manure management, manure left on pasture, manure applied to soils, rice cultivation, synthetic fertilizers, burning savanna and burning crop residues.

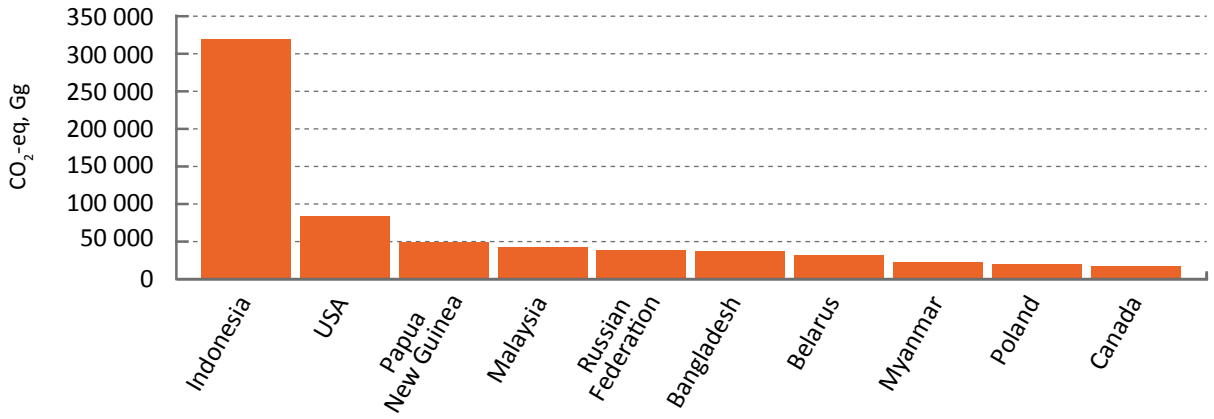



**Figure 2.5** Top ten annual GHG emissions from drained organic soils, by country (FAO, 2014b).

# 3. Overview of types of peatlands

*Harri Vasander*

Peatlands share some common characteristics; one of the most salient is that they contain large amounts of organic matter. There are, however, several different types of peatlands that reflect the particular circumstances of their formation and composition. Boreal and temperate peatlands are very different from tropical peatlands. Similarly, high-altitude peatlands differ significantly from those found at low altitudes. This chapter will describe the primary differences among the main groups of peatlands.

## 3.1 Tropical peatlands



Tropical peat swamp forest Indonesia. Photo: Wim Giesen

Tropical peatlands are found in mainland East Asia, Southeast Asia, the Caribbean and Central America, South America, and Central and Southern Africa. In contrast to younger temperate/subarctic peatlands, a 27 000 years old, 10-metre-thick peat deposit from the Sebangau river catchment in Central Kalimantan, Indonesia shows that tropical peatlands were involved in the global carbon cycle prior to the last glacial maximum (26 500–19 000 years ago) (Page *et al.*, 2004). Not all tropical peatlands, however, are this old. Rieley *et al.* (2008) have compiled data on the origin and development of Southeast Asian peatlands and demonstrated that tropical peatlands are complex systems that have developed in stages rather than through a continuous progression. Factors influencing the rate of peat accumulation include vegetation type, hydrological setting, climate and environmental changes. Over their long lifetime, the peatlands in Southeast Asia have acted as both carbon sources and sinks. Over thousands of years, however, the accumulated peat represents net carbon storage. The three main phases in the initial development of tropical peatlands in Southeast Asia have mainly been due to sea level changes (Anshari *et al.*, 2004; Page *et al.*, 2004; Sieffermann *et al.*, 1988; Wüst and Bustin, 1999).

The highest proportion of tropical peatland is found in Southeast Asia, where lowland peatlands cover an area of 0.248 million square kilometres. This represents 56 percent of the total tropical peatland area and 6 percent of the global area (Page *et al.*, 2011b). Both the surface vegetation and especially the underlying deep peat constitute a highly concentrated easily available carbon pool of global significance. Indonesia has the most peatland in Southeast Asia, with tropical peat covering over 0.20 million square kilometres, mainly in Kalimantan, Sumatra and Papua (Page *et al.*, 2011b). Recent findings show that there are diverse ombtrotrophic peatlands also in Amazonia (Lähteenoja and Page, 2011; Lähteenoja *et al.*, 2009, 2012). According to peat chemical analysis, 40 percent of Amazonian peatlands were shown to be ombrotrophic and 60 percent minerotrophic (Lähteenoja *et al.*, 2009; Lähteenoja and Page, 2011). Because minerotrophic peat swamp forests have already been mostly lost in Southeast Asia, the diversity of Amazonian peatland ecosystem types may be higher than that found in Southeast Asia. Unfortunately, little is known about African tropical peatlands. The best recent estimate for the extent of tropical lowland peatlands in Africa is 95 900 square kilometres. In Southern and Eastern Africa, many low lying peatlands have been converted to agriculture and the remaining natural peatlands are severely threatened by conversion and degradation (Wetlands International, 2013).

Tropical peat deposits are formed and maintained by continuous large litter inputs from evergreen trees into seasonally water-saturated peat. Carbon input rates are able to balance out the losses caused by decomposition. As the peat in tropical peat swamp forests is largely composed of trees, the speed of water flow on the surface layer is usually faster in these peatlands than in boreal and temperate peatlands that are composed of mosses and sedges. Since most of the tropical peatlands are situated at low altitudes in coastal and subcoastal locations where human population growth is high, they are likely to be developed at a faster rate than peatlands in temperate and boreal zones (Rieley *et al.*, 2008).

## 3.2 Boreal and temperate peatlands

The development of northern peatlands began 16 500 years ago. They expanded during the Holocene period (the past 12 000 years after the latest glaciations) on land that became exposed when glaciers retreated (Macdonald *et al.*, 2006). The world's largest peatlands are located in boreal and subarctic regions in western Siberia in the Russian Federation, central Canada, northwest Europe and Alaska in the United States.




Types of peatlands in temperate and boreal zones peatland.
a: Temperate peatland (blanket bog) in Ireland (photo: Anna Laine); b: Fertile boreal peatland in northern Finland (photo: Hannu Nousiainen) c: Boreal fen with different kind of sedge (photo: Markku Saarinen).

In boreal and temperate regions, the accumulation of peat is due to waterlogged conditions and peat-forming plants, such as:

- peat mosses (genus *Sphagnum*);
- other mosses, especially 'brown' mosses (family Amblystegiaceae);
- sedges (genus *Carex*); and
- dwarf shrubs and trees.

The net primary production (NPP) and peat accumulation rates in different kinds of peatlands vary widely. The 'efficiency' of peatlands (i.e. the ratio between peat accumulation and NPP) varies between 1 and 20 percent (Tolonen *et al.*, 1992; Francez and Vasander, 1995; Moore *et al.*, 2002; Feng, 2002). The peat accumulation rate is linked to the peatland's geographical location, age and type.

Mire complexes can be divided into groups based on their nutrient status and the vegetation in the central areas. The different types of mire complexes in temperate to arctic zones, with their typical peat characteristics, are presented in relation to their climatic conditions in Figure 3.1, with a special focus on Europe in Figure 3.2.

In temperate regions where precipitation is less than evapotranspiration, generally only alluvial mires occur. Concentric and eccentric bogs and bog forests are found in temperate to boreal regions where precipitation is approximately equal to evapotranspiration. In boreal to subarctic regions where precipitation exceeds evapotranspiration, aapa mires (patterned fens) are formed. In northern arctic areas where the annual mean temperature is below 0°C, palsa mires with discontinuous permafrost and polygon mires with permanent permafrost are found (Figure 3.1).

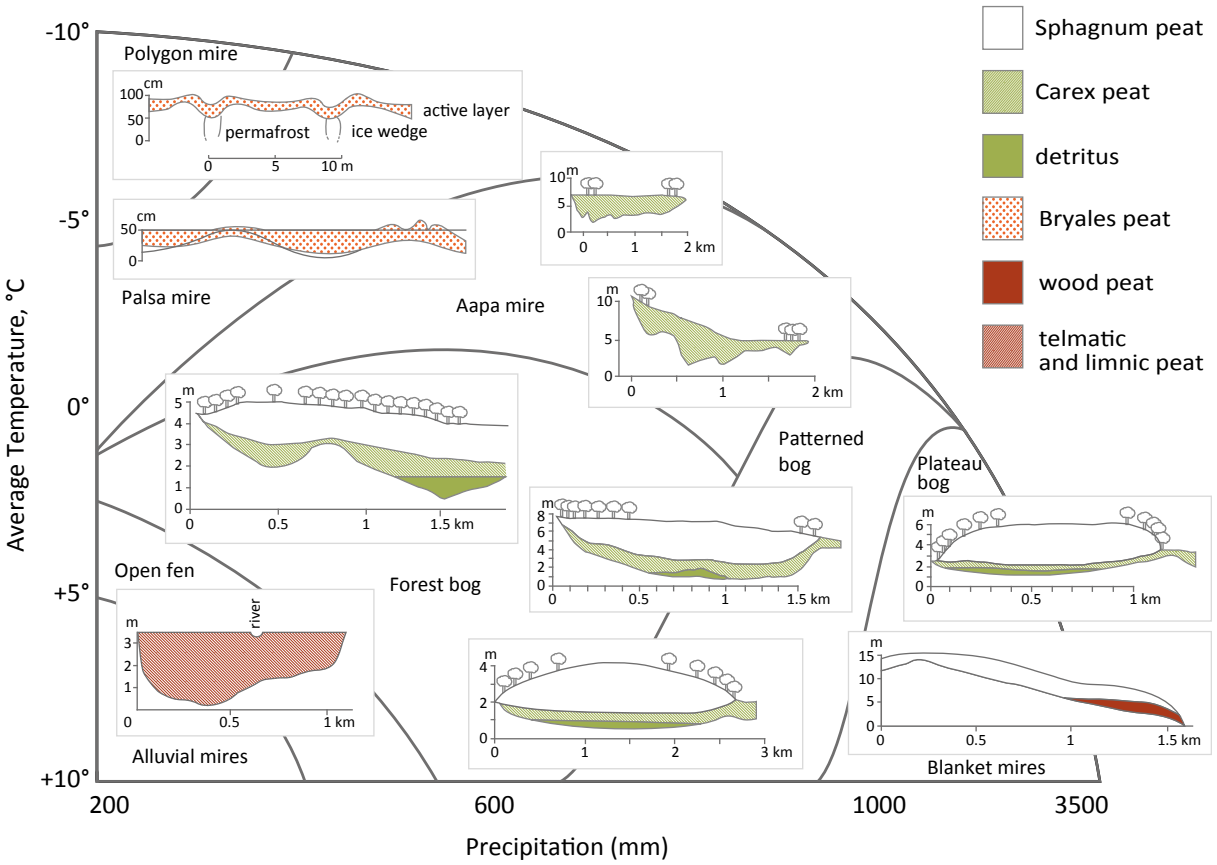



**Figure 3.1** Relationship between climate (temperature and precipitation) and major peatland complexes of the temperate to arctic zones. The figure follows Eurola *et al.* (1984) and Vitt (2006) and is originally based on patterns presented by Damman (1977), Botch and Masing (1983), Sjörs (1983), Ruuhijärvi (1983), Zoltai and Pollett (1983), and Vitt *et al.* (2003).

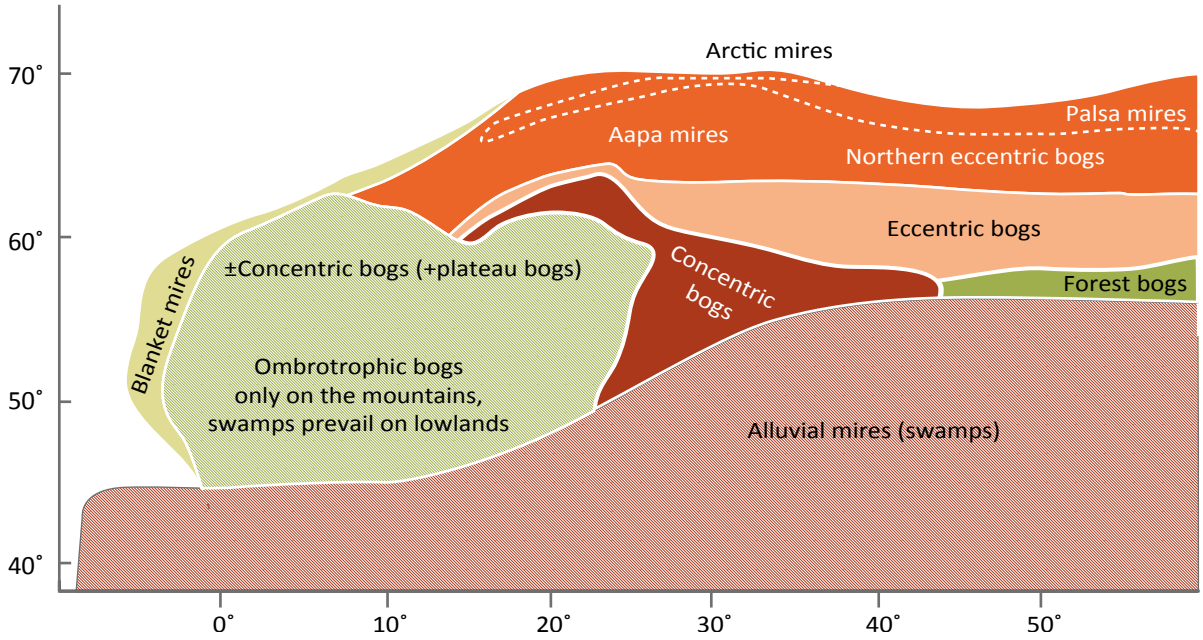



**Figure 3.2** The mire regions of Europe. The schematic map, excludes shelf-seas, bays, enclosed seas, etc. The x and y axes present geographic coordinates. Modified after Eurola *et al.* (1984).

## Box 3.1 Mire formation

*Harri Vasander*

There are three main ways that mire is formed (Figure 3.3).

1) Water bodies may be overgrown either from the top (A in Figure 3.3) or from the bottom (B in Figure 3.3). In practice, these phenomena often occur simultaneously. In the former, a peat moss layer together with rhizomatous herbs (e.g., *Calla palustris, Menyanthes trifoliata*) spreads across the surface of the lake as a floating raft, eventually covering the entire water body in vegetation. Following the continued formation of peat, the space between the lake bottom and vegetation raft gradually becomes filled with peat. Overgrowing starts from the top especially in nutrient-poor and deep lakes, as opposed to the bottom in nutrient-rich and shallow lakes. The water body then becomes overgrown by shoreline and aquatic vegetation growing in the basin. After their colonization of a site, peat mosses start to modify the environment by making it more acidic and anoxic, making it more difficult for other plants to survive.

2) Forestland may become paludified (C in Figure 3.3). The peatland formation of forestland (C) begins when mire plants, especially peat mosses, gradually appear in waterlogged and low-lying patches of forest.

3) In addition, topographically flat shores can develop peatlands in areas with upheaving land, on alluvial river shores or on land where the surface of lake water has decreased (D). Primary paludification (peatland formation) occurs especially in land that was under glaciers. After the heavy glaciers melted, bedrock began to rise (referred to as isostatic rebound). This process is still continuing, albeit at a declining rate, particularly in the Hudson Bay Lowlands in Canada, around the Bothnian Bay in Finland and Sweden, and on the shores of the White Sea in the Russian Federation (D in Figure 3.3).

Another way of forming mire on formerly shallow lake basins has also been identified (Vitt, 2006). This has however, been included under primary paludification. Generally speaking, mire formation is favoured by a humid climate, small, shallow and stagnant waterbodies, alluvial and topographically flat landscapes, and poor and podzolic soils.

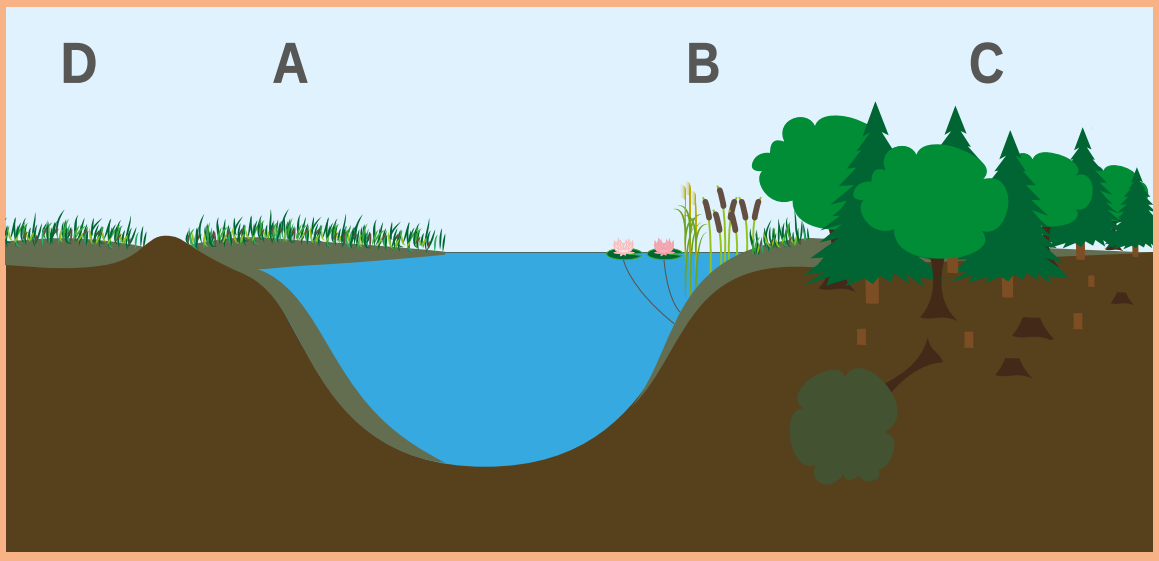



**Figure 3.3** Schematic display of a mire formation (modified after Eurola, 1999).

# 4. Mapping of Peatlands

*Luca Montanarella*

## 4.1 State of the art of peatlands mapping

There is a basic lack of consistent peatland mapping at the global scale. The lack of data is a consequence of various factors that make global peatland mapping particularly difficult. These factors include:

- a lack of mapping standards, starting with an agreed definition of peatlands;
- difficulties in using remote sensing technologies due to multiple land uses, especially in northern latitudes;
- highly fragmented distribution patterns that require high resolution detection and mapping; and
- in many cases, difficult environmental conditions for conducting ground observations and field surveys.

The lack of data on peat thickness and the differences in peatlands classification systems in different countries are the causes of the large range of peatland estimates at national and global scales. Peatland areas can be estimated with remote sensing data and available soil maps, but the total peat volume cannot be estimated without reliable information on peat thickness. The area of peatlands (combined with their land use status) provides data on the amount of current GHG emissions from the site, whereas the thickness of the peat indicates the amount of potential future GHG emissions. Collecting data on thickness requires time-consuming direct measurements in the field. In addition, when the peat is up to 10 metres or more thick and contains a large proportion of hard tree remains sampling becomes very difficult. Even when values are available, there is usually no information on the sampling methods or the methods used for evaluating and interpolating the data (Page *et al.*, 2011b, Dommain *et al.*, 2011). There are some positive examples of national peat inventories and maps, for example in Ireland (Malone and O'Connell, 2009) and Indonesia (Wahyunto and Nyoman, 2008).

## 4.2 Comparison of different available maps

Currently, global peatland mapping is based on soil data and maps, especially the Harmonized World Soil Database, and extracting the information about histosols.

Global maps of distribution of peatland come from three different scientific groups:

- the peat and peatland scientific research community;
- the soil science community; and
- the remote sensing community.

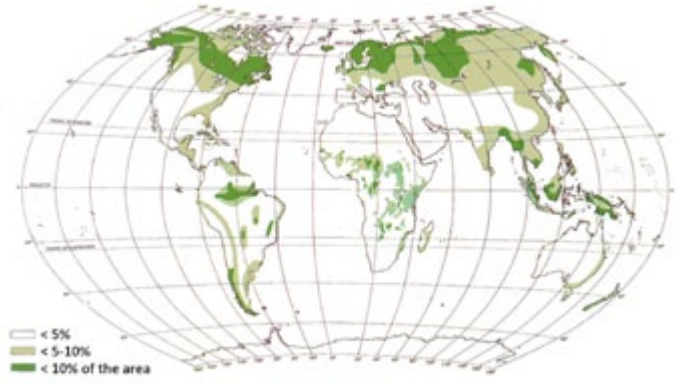



**Figure 4.1** Rough distribution of mires in the world (Lappalainen, 1996).

Typically the peat research community bases its maps on inventories of peat areas at the national and local level and then aggregates these data to produce global maps (Figure 4.1). Data on peatland coverage can be aggregated at the national level (Figure 4.2), which allows for the ranking of countries according to their importance for peatland management.

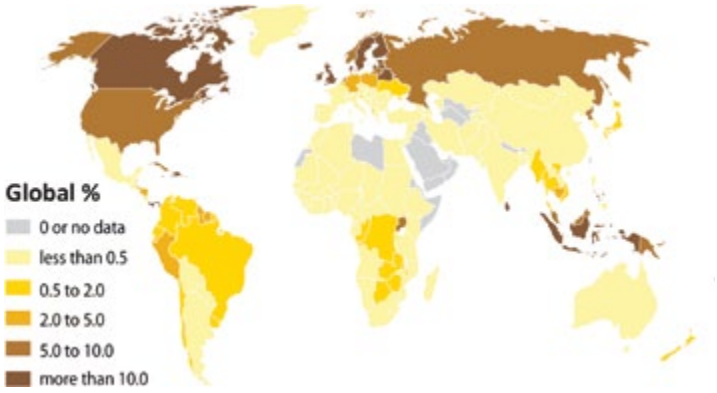



**Figure 4.2** Percentage of the area covered with peatland by country (Parish *et al.* 2008, Wetlands International).

More detailed assessments of peatlands are possible when using global and regional data on soils and histosols. For example, the currently available assessment of peat distribution in Europe (Figure 4.3), derived from the 1:1 000 000 European Soil Database (ESDB), used histosols data as the proxy information for possible peat areas. Care should be taken when using such approaches. Available soil survey data are often out-dated and used in a highly aggregated manner when incorporated in small scale maps like the 1:1 000 000 scale soil map of Europe. Nevertheless, soil information systems are currently the most complete source of georeferenced information on the occurrence of organic soils for large areas at the continental or global scale. The extension of the ESDB to cover the Russian Federation has allowed for an estimate of the distribution of organic soils in boreal Eurasia (Figure 4.4). The limits of using the WRB classification system for assessing the distribution of peat in boreal areas has become obvious since evidence has been found of much larger organic carbon pools in permafrost-affected areas than had originally been estimated by using only soil data (Tarnocai *et al.*, 2009).

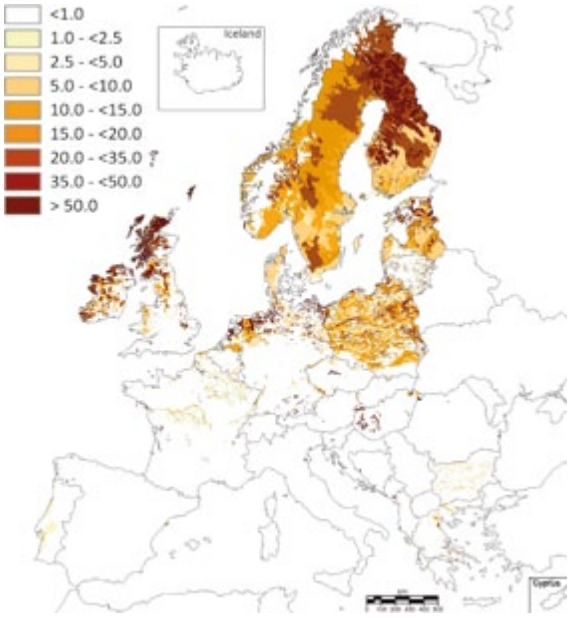



**Figure 4.3** Relative extent (%) of histosols in the Soil Mapping Units of the ESDB (Montanarella *et al.* 2006).

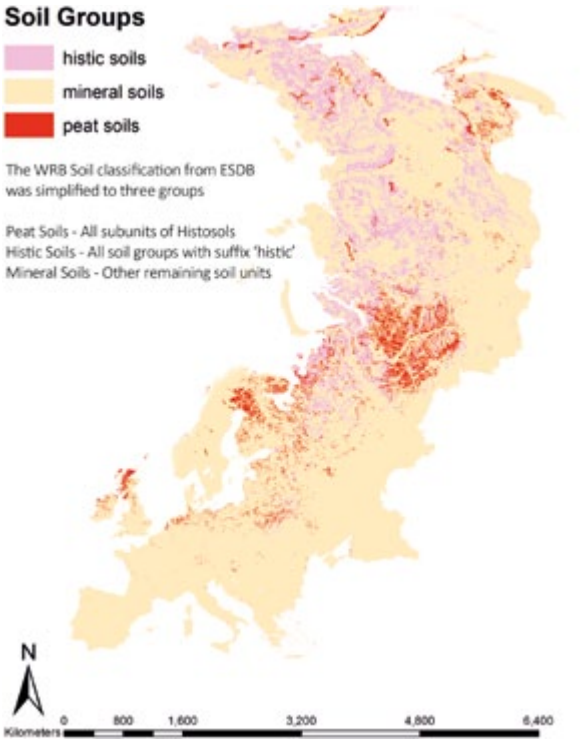



**Figure 4.4** Distribution of peat soils, histic soils and mineral soils in boreal Eurasia (European Soil Information System).

Unfortunately, there exists only limited georeferenced information on peatland distribution in tropical areas. Most regional assessments of tropical peatlands are focused on Indonesia. More extensive surveys and detailed mapping would be necessary to arrive at a complete assessment.

## 4.3 Priority actions for improved peatlands mapping

There are several areas of potential improvement for peatland mapping. First of all a set of common definitions is needed. Mapping peatlands is not equivalent to mapping organic soils (histosols). The definition of histosols originates from the field of traditional soil surveys that often do not take into account crucial information for peatland mapping. For assessing GHG emissions, it is especially important to distinguish between the mapping of natural peatlands and mapping of managed peatlands under different land uses. Crucial parameters like peat depth and applied management systems (e.g. drainage networks, pasture and grassland management) need to be included in an operational peatland information system. Precise georeferencing of the peatland data and the delineation of peatland at large scales (1:10 000–1:5 000) is the prerequisite for compiling updated geographical information systems on peatlands.

Remote sensing techniques may be effective tools for delineating potential peatland areas. Nevertheless, detailed field surveys will be always necessary to assess peat depth and verify the remote sensing data through ground truthing. Ideally, future global peatland mapping systems should be based on aggregated data from local and national peat information instead of on estimations derived from global soil maps, like those currently available from the Harmonized World Soil Database. The first step toward establishing a fully operational global peatland information system would be a complete inventory of the available national and global peatland information. This would serve to identify gaps and priority areas for field surveys and further data collection activities. The first tangible result of such an activity could be a Global Peat Atlas. Detailed peat inventories would then follow, especially in areas where information is scarce and obsolete. For this to become a reality, precise guidelines based on common methodologies, training and technical support, and financial resources are needed.

These activites could lead to a fully operational global peatlands information system that can provide updated and reliable data on the extent of peatlands, peat thickness and applied management practices. The system could also be used for monitoring, reporting and verifying peatlands emissions and ecosystem services in various policy frameworks at the global and national level.

# 5. Utilization of peatlands and peat

*Jack Rieley*

Peatlands have been important to human societies for millennia. The utilization of boreal and temperate peatlands has differed greatly from tropical peatlands. Peatlands supply local communities with a range of products and services. Since long ago, peatlands have been drained and used for agriculture and forestry. Peat has been used for many purposes, including growing media and soil improvers, building material, livestock bedding and fuel for generating heat and energy. In some countries, naturally forested peatlands are a valuable source of timber. In others, where trees are not a natural component of peatland ecosystems, they have been planted with trees to create commercial plantations.

## 5.1 Low-intensity use of peatlands[5]

It is probable that peatlands and other associated wetlands have always been a source of food, materials and cultural and spiritual inspiration. The impact of modern humans on pealtands dates back to the transition from the last glacial period to the present interglacial period, some 10 000 years BP. During this time, the combination of changing climates and expanding and migrating human populations exterminated a considerable part of the global mega fauna, including wetland species. Bog bodies, tools, ornaments, weapons and other archaeological remains found in abundance in wetland sediments and peats testify to the long and intimate relationship between people and wetlands during the Holocene period.

In more recent times the peatlands of northern Europe, for example, provided fish, fowl, game, summer grazing and winter hay, fuel for cooking and heating and roof thatching. Initially, these resources were free and held in common by local communities who guarded their rights. However, as populations increased and migrated, disputes and conflicts arose over the ownership and use of peatlands.



Jelutung agroforestry.
Photo: Wim Giesen

On acid bogs, especially in some Scandinavian countries, wild mushrooms and berries are important sources of nutrition and vitamins (especially vitamin C) for local communities. The sale of these products also contributes to the local economy. Wild berries are well adapted to the peatland habitat and can overwinter under thick snow cover. Natural peatlands play an important role in the retention, purification and release of water and in the mitigation of droughts and floods. They also provide a space for activities related to culture, health, leisure, recreation, religion and education. The large areas of continuous landscape covered by peatlands are beautiful and can be important tourist destinations and conservation areas. Because all peatlands are repositories of palaeoenvironmental information on past vegetation, former climatic conditions and the rate of peat and carbon accumulation, they have a scientific value that goes beyond their plant and animal diversity. Peatlands are also a reservoir of geochemical information that can reveal the nature of the peat and the depositional processes from the atmosphere that occurred during peat accumulation. Many of the species living in peatland ecosystems are not found anywhere else. In addition, because their swampy environment often makes peatlands inaccessible to people, many species that may not be completely confined to these habitats, still depend on them for the food and shelter they provide.

[5] Low-intensity peatlands utilization includes all types of usage that do not require drainage.

For centuries, tropical lowland peatlands have provided important resources for the livelihoods of indigenous people, including food, fibre, and other materials. The extensive peat swamp forests of Southeast Asia are sources of timber, bark, and a range of non-timber products, such as rattan, resin, latex, fungi, honey and medicinal plants. Fish from blackwater streams and rivers that drain from tropical peat swamp forests are important sources of protein and calcium for local people. These peatlands also provide sheltered habitats for spawning, nursery areas for newly hatched fish and habitats for adult fish to survive during periods of drought. Edible species found in these ecosystems include eels, snakeheads and catfish. Tropical peatlands are also home to a number of species of ornamental fish that have a high economic value. In spite of its dark red colour, blackwater from undrained tropical peat swamp forests is a source of potable water.

## 5.2 Intensive use of peatlands[6]

Peat in Europe is used mainly as a fuel for domestic and commercial use, and as a constituent of growing media in amateur and professional horticulture. Some peatlands have been drained and used for forestry. 'Turf' has been cut for domestic fuel for many centuries. In Denmark and the United Kingdom, for example, there is archaeological evidence of peat cutting in the pre-Roman period and turves have been found that are more than 2 000 years old. In northern Europe, peatland drainage for agriculture was initiated by the Romans in the lands that they conquered. The Roman scholar Pliny the Elder in his Natural History described the utilization of peat by German tribes along the Rivers Elbe and Ems in the 1st century AD.[7] By medieval times, peat largely replaced wood for fuel as forest cover declined. Peat charcoal was used to heat pottery kilns and furnaces for smelting iron ore. The demand for peat continued to increase until the beginning of the 19th century when native woodlands were cleared to make charcoal for iron industries and extensive rail and road networks were established to transport coal.



Peat turves cutting in Ireland.
Photo: Marcel Silvius

**Peatland converted to agriculture**

Although the Romans initiated peatland and other wetland drainage in some of the lands they ruled, these activities were relatively small-scale and the drained areas were mostly abandoned when the Roman Empire collapsed in the 5th century. Starting from the 8th century, the extensive peatlands of Holland were drained, colonised and used as meadow, pasture and arable land. As early as 1 100 techniques for peatland reclamation and colonisation had achieved such success that Dutch expertise was exported to Germany and later to England and Scotland. The church, eager to derive economic benefit from this agricultural development, was an important driving force for the reclamation of marshes and peatlands in various parts of Europe during the Middle Ages. Large-scale wetland drainage in England accelerated in the 17th Century and continued into the late 19th century, notably in the fenlands of eastern England where the drained areas were used as pasture for livestock. In the Netherlands, where many peatlands are at or below sea level, an extensive system of dykes (polders) was constructed within which water table levels were kept low. Initially, drainage was done by gravity using a network of drains and channels. As technology advanced, wind-powered and electrical pumps enabled much larger areas of peatland to be drained and kept free from flooding. In the former Soviet Union alone, 2.5 million hectares of peatland were drained, equal to almost 27 percent of the total global area of peatland drained for agriculture.

Drained fen peatlands have provided some of the most fertile soils for crops and support high levels of production. On the other hand, drained bogs have problems of high acidity and waterlogging. Only marginally fertile, these produce low yields of grasses and crops. Agriculture on drained peatlands has always depended on local socio-economic conditions, and the agricultural use of peatlands has changed over time with many areas having been abandoned.

[6] Intensive peatlands utilization includes all types of usage which requires drainage.

[7] Similar stories on peat use can be also found in the peri-Himalayan areas of Pakistan, China and India.

Peatland drainage and conversion to agriculture have virtually ceased in boreal and temperate zone countries. However, the drainage of peatlands is increasing in the tropics, especially in Southeast Asia where it was originally promoted by the Indonesian and Malaysian governments to boost rice cultivation. In Indonesia, peatland drainage was also part of the government's transmigration programme for relocating poor, landless people from Bali, Java and Madura to less populated provinces in Kalimantan, West Papua and Sumatra. Currently, the palm oil and paper industries are fuelling rapid agricultural development in both countries. Between 1990 and 2010, more than 5.1 million hectares of peat swamp forest in peninsular Malaysia, Sumatra and Borneo were lost. At the same time, the area used for industrial plantations of oil palm and paper pulp trees increased by 3.1 million hectares and covered 20 percent of the region's peatland (Miettinen *et al.*, 2012). It is predicted that, unless there are changes in land use policies or the markets for palm oil and pulp, by 2020 the area under industrial plantations will increase to between 6 and 9 million hectares.

**Peatland forestry**

Some peatlands support a natural tree cover; others do not. In their natural condition, forested mires provide timber and other non-timber forest products to local communities, particularly in tropical areas. Draining peatlands allows wood production to be carried out more intensively and at less cost. Globally, around 12 million hectares of peatland, mostly in northern boreal and temperate zones, has been drained for forestry. The principle countries that have drained peatlands for forestry are Finland and the countries of the former Soviet Union, but it has also been done in Norway, Sweden, United Kingdom and the United States. Finland, Sweden and the countries of the former Soviet Union together account for 80 percent of the area of peatland drained for forestry.



Conversion of peatland for oil palm plantation, Indonesia. Photo: Susan Page

In the tropics, there is no long-term plantation forestry on peatland similar to that in the northern hemisphere. Instead, the focus is on selective logging or clear-cutting of natural forests. These natural forests are mostly replaced with plantations of oil palms or planted with rapid growing trees, such as *Acacia* spp. that are managed in short production cycle (6–10 years) for the paper industry.

**Peat extraction for fuel and horticulture**

By the end of the 19th century, coal largely replaced peat as domestic fuel in all but the remotest areas and most impoverished communities. In the first half of the 20th Century, the use of peat as a fuel in factories, heating plants and electricity generating stations increased. Initially, peat extraction was carried out by hand cutting sods or using small excavators, a process that left behind deep, irregularly shaped trenches in the surface of the peatland. The hand-cut sods were dried on site before being transported to homesteads or factories. Peat is now mostly extracted by large machines that remove a few centimetres of peat from a large area of bog by grinding (milling) the bare peat surface. The milled peat is left to dry for a few days until the water content falls to around 50 percent, and is then collected and transported to power stations or processing plants. Some milled peat is compressed into briquettes for domestic use or pellets for power stations.

The use of peat for generating electricity depends on national and local economic conditions and on the availability of other fuels. Peat is used for energy mostly in Europe, which accounts for, over 95 percent of peat extraction and consumption globally. Belarus, Finland, Ireland, the Russian Federation

and Sweden account for 90 percent of the peat extracted for energy. In 1918, construction began on the first (and largest) Russian peat-fuelled Shatura Power Station near Moscow. The first peat-fired power station in Ireland was built in 1924 to provide electricity for a peat excavator on the Turraun peatland in the Irish Midlands from which peat was transported along the Grand Central canal to Dublin. During World War Two, because Ireland did not have an adequate supply of local coal, the country turned its attention to peat as the principal fuel for domestic heating and industrial power. At the same time, political decisions were taken by the Irish Government to develop peat-fuelled power stations next to major peat bogs so the country could become less dependent on imported coal and oil. All of the original milled peat stations have been closed due to the declining availability of peat. They have been replaced by three new, more efficient, power stations that will operate until 2025 to 2030 when peat use for electricity generation in Ireland will cease. At one time the former Soviet Union had more than 100 peat-fueled power stations. In Finland and Sweden, peat is used for fuel mostly for local district heating in winter or is co-fired with wood.

The modern horticultural industry originated as a response to changing socio-economic conditions after World War One, when an increasingly urbanised workforce required more food and began to cultivate vegetable gardens as well as ornamental plants. The first commercially available standardised growing media (the internationally recognised 'John Innes' mixes of loam, peat and sand) were developed in the 1930s in the United Kingdom. Peat replaced loam in the 1970s as good quality supplies of loam became difficult to obtain, and the growing medium was difficult to handle and expensive to transport. As people gained more leisure time and their demand for a regular supply of quality fruit, vegetables and ornamental plants increased, the horticulture industry boomed in developed countries. Peat is now used as the principal ingredient in most growing media mixes because of its consistency, reliability and low market price.

Transportation costs generally ensure that peat is used for energy mostly in areas where it is extracted. However, peat used for horticulture is traded internationally and may be transported over large distances. Countries with little or no peatlands import peat for use in the horticultural industry.

Peat extraction, especially in the European Union and North America is strictly controlled by local planning and mineral extraction conditions and codes of conduct implemented by private companies.

**Other uses of peatlands and peat**

Peat moss can absorb liquids up to 10 times its dry weight. From the mid-19$^{th}$ century until World War Two, peat moss litter was used throughout much of Europe as a bedding material for animals, especially horses. Peat has also been used as a filter for gases, odours and liquids (e.g. in biofiltration systems for the treatment of septic tank effluent). It has also been used to make charcoal. In pharmaceutical industries, peat, along with activated charcoal, has been used to absorb impurities in liquids and gases. Peat has also been heat treated to absorb spilled oil. Peat mixed with tar and plaster of Paris (gypsum) has been used to make insulating material and wadding for the building industry.

Numerous other products have been derived from peat or peatland plants, including:

- textiles from the fibres of the leaves and stems of cotton grass (*Eriophorum* spp.);
- bitumen, oil and charcoal;
- plastic composites that can replace oil-based raw materials;
- flavouring in the production of malt whisky through the imparting of phenols into barley that is 'malted' over a peat fire; and
- baby nappies and wartime field dressings.

In addition, many peat preparations, some with cosmetic value, have been used in human and animal medicine. Peat partly replaced mud in balneology, the science of application of water from curative springs and peloids (mud or clay containing humus and minerals) in the early 19th Century. The oldest spas still practising peat therapy are in Austria, the Czech Republic and Germany.

Several countries are considering the suitability of blueberry cultivation on cut-over peatlands. The Canadian peat industry, for example, operates mainly in rural areas, and the cultivation of berry plants after peat extraction could bring social and economic benefits to these communities. This type of production, however, must be integrated within a management programme that combines ecosystem restoration and reclamation goals.

Interest is growing in paludiculture, a management activity that uses biomass from wet and rewetted peatlands under conditions that maintain the peat mass, promotes peat accumulation and provides some of the ecosystem services associated with natural peatlands. Many time-honoured collecting activities on natural peatlands, such as berries and fungi, are examples of paludiculture. In recent years, however, alternatives for changing land use on wet and rewetted peatlands have been implemented and assessed. Some of these alternative practices reintroduce traditional forms of land use but use the biomass for new and novel products, such as construction materials, insulation panels and biofuels.

# 6. Environmental impacts and consequences of utilizing peatlands

*Susan Page and Aljosja Hooijer*

## 6.1 GHG emissions from drainage

Unlike other soils, peat is fundamentally unstable. When it is drained, which removes water from the soil pores, oxygen can enter into the pores and oxidize the peat through biological and chemical processes. Drainage also increases the risk of fire. Carbon is emitted, mostly as $CO_2$ to the atmosphere (as a result of biological oxidation) or as a combination of $CO_2$, CO and $CH_4$ (as a result of fire). Both drainage and fire also lead to enhanced discharge of carbon as DOC and POC into downstream aquatic ecosystems. A further impact of drainage is the lowering of the peatland surface (land subsidence). In the first few years after drainage, physical peat compression processes (consolidation and compaction) are dominant factors causing subsidence (Andriesse, 1988; Den Haan *et al.*, 2012; Hooijer *et al.*, 2012). Subsequently, the loss of peat volume occurs mainly through biological oxidation (but also fire, in some locations). Over time, subsidence will increase the risk of flooding and often leads to losses in agricultural productivity on drained peatlands. Non-carbon GHG emissions ($N_2O$) from drained peatlands can be a consequence of microbial breakdown of the peat, but these emissions are also associated with fertilizer application.



Subsidence in peatlands.
Photo: Bambang Setiadi

**Controlling factors**

As biological decomposition is a temperature-dependent process, the rates of emission and of subsidence are higher in tropical climates than in temperate and boreal regions. Emission rates are also higher in open areas than in forest areas where soil temperatures are lower due to canopy shading (Hirano *et al.*, 2009; Jauhiainen *et al.*, 2012a). In all climate zones and land cover types, there is a clear relation between $CO_2$ emissions and the water table depth below the peat surface (Figure 6.1). Emissions increase proportionally as water tables are lowered below 0.5 metres, which is necessary for most crop production and plantations on peatlands. Further details on water table and $CO_2$ emissions relation are presented in the IPCC's Wetlands Supplement (IPCC 2013).

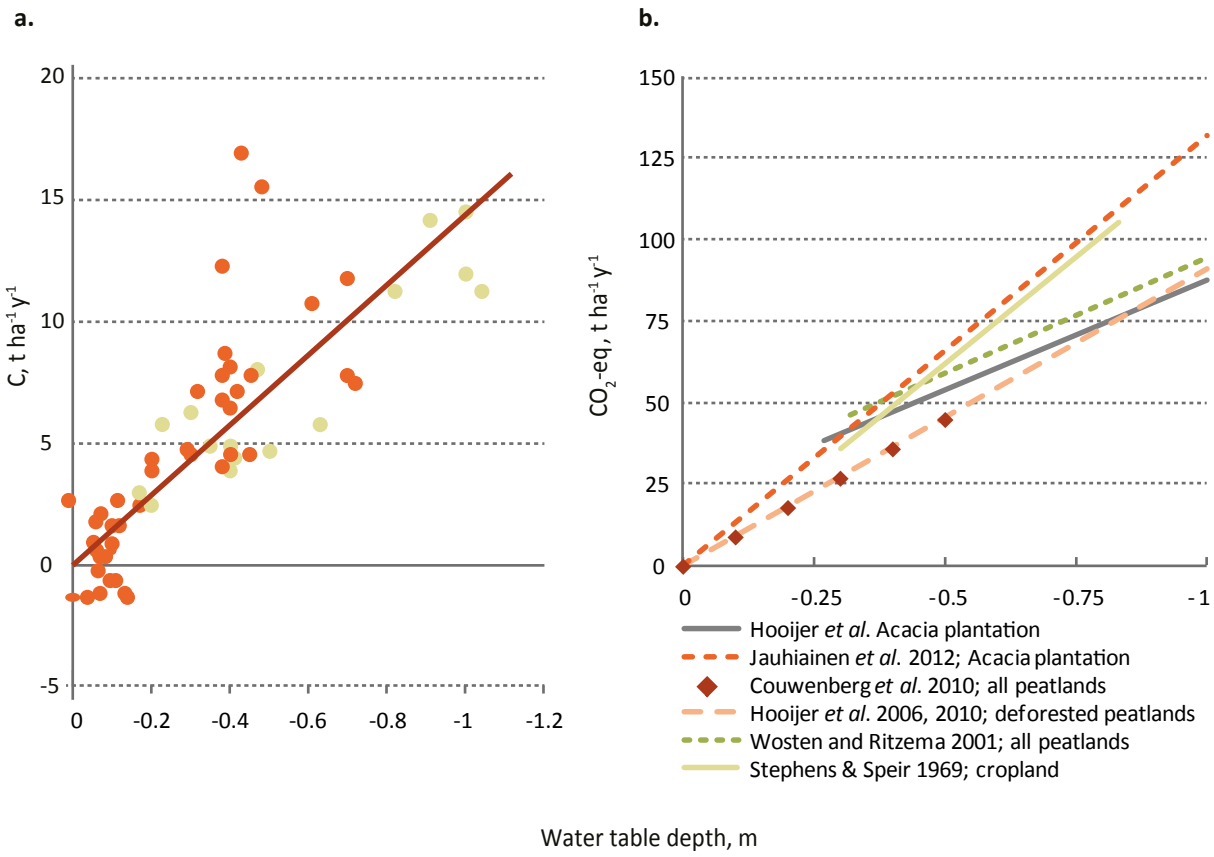



**Figure 6.1** Relations between water table depth and $CO_2$ emission (more than 5 years after drainage) for temperate/boreal and tropical peatlands that have been drained and managed for croplands and plantations (a: from Couwenberg and Hooijer, 2013, b: from Hooijer *et al.*, 2012). Note that recent research indicates that emissions from non-agricultural peatlands are lower even at the same water table depth.

### Timing of emissions

Emissions after peatland drainage are not constant; they vary as water tables and peat characteristics change. In typical plantation development in Southeast Asia, the initial peatland drainage usually involves a rapid lowering of the water table to depths of around or below 1 metre to over 3 metres. In the first few months or years after drainage, the peat surface will change rapidly through a combination of peat oxidation and soil compression. In this transition phase, emissions are far higher than the default emission factors the IPCC provides for the later more stable phase (Hooijer *et al.*, 2012). Once a new equilibrium is found, emissions stabilize, with similar subsidence and emission values commonly reported 5 to 25 years after drainage. Longer records are scarce for most regions. In peat with high mineral content, carbon loss through oxidation may, over decades, create a mature topsoil layer with decreased organic content. This process is accompanied by decreased potential for emissions and subsidence. However, the peat in many types of peatland, including temperate *Sphagnum* bogs and tropical forested peat domes, usually has an organic content above 95 percent and often above 99 percent. In such peatlands, oxidation will not produce a 'matured' topsoil with higher mineral content and there will be no perceptible slowdown in carbon emissions and subsidence beyond the first years after drainage. Oxidation and subsidence will proceed at a more or less stable rate until the peat surface is at or close to the local drainage level. At that point, the increased frequency and duration of flooding will slow down the processes of biological degradation.

### GHG emission factors

The latest insights with respect to emissions from drained peatlands are reflected in the 2013 update of the IPCC Guidelines (Table 6.1; IPCC, 2013). The IPCC's emission factor values exclude the $CO_2$ emissions in the first 5 years after drainage (which are higher), as well as emissions from fires and the potential emissions from POC flushed into aquatic ecosystems.

**Table 6.1** Emission factors from drained peatlands (IPCC, 2013).*

| | | | *Unit** | Forest | Shrubland | Grassland | Rice | Cropland | Plantation | General |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Boreal | $CO_2$ | | 1 | 0.25—0.93 | — | 5.7 | — | 7.9 | — | — |
| | DOC | | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0.12 |
| | $CH_4$ | land | 2 | 2—7 | — | 1.4 | — | 0 | — | — |
| | $CH_4$ | ditch | 2 | 217 | — | 527—1 165 | — | — | — | — |
| | $N_2O$ | | 2 | 0.22—3.2 | — | 9.5 | — | 13 | — | — |
| Temperate | $CO_2$ | | 1 | 2.6 | — | 5.3—6.1 | — | 7.9 | — | — |
| | DOC | | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0.31 |
| | $CH_4$ | land | 2 | 2.5 | — | 1.6—39 | — | 0 | — | — |
| | $CH_4$ | ditch | 2 | 217 | — | 527—1 165 | — | — | — | — |
| | $N_2O$ | | 2 | 2.8 | — | 1.6—8.2 | — | 13 | — | — |
| Tropical | $CO_2$ | | 1 | 5.3 | 5.3 | 9.6 | 9.4 | 14 | 15 | — |
| | DOC | | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0.82 |
| | $CH_4$ | land | 2 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 7 | 143 | 7 | 2.7—26.2 | — |
| | $CH_4$ | ditch | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2259 |
| | $N_2O$ | | 2 | 2.4 | — | 5 | 0.4 | 5 | 1.2—3.3 | — |

* 1: t C $ha^{-1}$ $yr^{-1}$; 2: kg $ha^{-1}$ $yr^{-1}$

Field measurements indicate the clear influence of climate and temperature have on the rate of peatland $CO_2$ emissions. This is especially true for peatlands that have been well drained, where emissions are the highest. For instance, the IPCC's carbon emission factors for drained forest in boreal areas (0.25–0.93 tonnes of carbon per hectare a year) are about 10 times lower than those for drained forests in tropical areas (5.3 tonnes per hectare a year). Emission factors for drained forests in temperate areas are 2.5 tonnes per hectare a year or about half the amount for tropical areas. Likewise, carbon emission factors for croplands are about twice as high for tropical areas (14 tonnes per hectare a year) as they are for temperate areas (7.9 tonnes per hectare a year).[8]

In recent years, it has also become clear that drainage of peatlands not only produces high $CO_2$ emissions from the land surface, but also $CH_4$ emissions from ditches and canals, where plant materials and peat detritus flushed from the land accumulate and decompose under anaerobic conditions. For grasslands on peat soils in temperate climates, the IPCC 2013 Guidelines propose a 'ditch' $CH_4$ emission of 527–1 156 kilograms per hectare a year (Table 6.1), which translates to a $CO_2$-eq emission of 11–24 tonnes per hectare a year using a 100-year 'global warming potential' (GWP)[9] factor of 21.

The yearly ditch $CH_4$ emissions from tropical plantations were found to be even higher, at 2 259 kilograms (47 tonnes of $CO_2$-eq) per hectare. Such high ditch $CO_2$-eq emissions are of a similar magnitude to the actual known land $CO_2$ emissions from these areas. However, it has to be considered that these values are valid for the actual area occupied by the ditches. Hence, their impact on the overall emissions from one hectare of land is relatively small.

Drained peatlands can also be a net emitter of $N_2O$. This is an important GHG since it has a GWP of around 310 over a 100-year time horizon. While emissions of $N_2O$ from wet peat surfaces are usually

[8] Estimates are presented in units of carbon ($CO_2$-C).

[9] Editors' note: The GWP values (21 for $CH_4$ and 310 for $N_2O$) are those required for UNFCCC reporting (FCCC/SBSTA/2006/9) for both Annex I and non-Annex I parties, and are based on the IPCC Second Assessment Report. Starting in 2015, Annex I countries are required to use updated values from the IPCC Third Assessment Report (23 for $CH_4$ and 296 for $N_2O$). The most recent IPCC Fifth Assessment Report indicates GWP values of 34 for $CH_4$ and 298 for $N_2O$ with the inclusion of climate-carbon feedbacks. The values of the Fifth Assessment Report have not been adopted for UNFCCC reporting.

close to zero, those from drained peats can be significant. However in terms of $CO_2$ equivalents, they are much lower than $CO_2$ or $CH_4$ emissions. $N_2O$ emissions are a consequence of the mineralization of nitrogen compounds during peat decomposition and are further enhanced by applications of mineral and organic nitrogen fertilizers. The IPCC (2013) guidelines present $N_2O$ emission factors for cropland on drained peatland of 13 kilograms (4 tonnes of $CO_2$-eq) per hectare a year for the boreal and temperate zone, against 5 kilograms (1.5 tonnes of $CO_2$-eq) for the tropical zone. There are a limited number of studies of $N_2O$ emissions on tropical peatlands. This may explain why the tropical cropland emission factor value is two times lower than the boreal/temperate value even though it might be expected that higher temperatures would result in increased rates of peat mineralization and hence higher $N_2O$ emissions. In addition, no study to date of tropical $N_2O$ emissions has adequately captured the spatial and temporal variations that occur during and immediately following peatland drainage and fertilization. For this reason, the existing emission factors for tropical plantations may be considered conservative.

**Spatial distribution of emissions**

When quantifying emissions from drained peatlands, it should be considered that the depth of the water table in some situations (e.g. where drainage ditches and canals are far apart) will not be uniform, but will depend on the distance from ditch or canal. Carbon emissions can, as a consequence, be highly variable over the land. This is particularly evident in areas where undrained peatland is located next to intensively drained croplands or plantations. In such situations, the drainage impact will extend into the supposedly undrained peatlands over distances of hundreds of metres in the short term and over several kilometres in the longer term, as the effect of subsidence on hydrology progresses over the years. It is necessary to account for this enduring long-distance effect when accounting for carbon emissions.

**Global impact of peatland emissions**

As conversion rates and unit emissions per hectare are so high, the significance of emissions from the 25 million hectares of tropical peatlands in Southeast Asia has been much publicized in recent years. Regional emissions from peat decomposition more than 5 years after drainage were found to amount to 355–855 tonnes per year or the equivalent of between 1.3 and 3.1 percent of current global $CO_2$ emissions from the combustion of fossil fuel in 2006 (Hooijer *et al.*, 2010). These regional emissions are predicted to rapidly increase until at least 2020 (Miettinen *et al.* 2012). Emissions from fire (Page *et al.*, 2002; Hooijer *et al.*, 2010) and decomposition in the first years after drainage (Hooijer *et al.*, 2012) may be of similar magnitude.

## 6.2 Subsidence and flooding

A few years after initial drainage, subsidence in peatlands of low mineral content is almost entirely the result of peatland carbon loss, and therefore provides a particularly useful measure of $CO_2$ emissions. However, the more direct and practical consequences of subsidence are the changes it triggers in the area's hydrology. The first change is the increase in the slope of the peat surface, which increases the velocity of water flow into canals and (when soils are waterlogged) over the land surface. In the short term, this can reduce the likelihood of surface inundation by local rainfall. However, the longer-term change is that the peat surface may fall to river flood levels or (in coastal areas) within the reach of high tide levels, which increases the frequency of waterlogging and eventually allows river or seawater to flood the area.

Initial subsidence following drainage will be very rapid especially in tropical regions (Andriesse, 1988). In tropical areas, the surface typically falls by about 1 metre in the first year (DID, 2001) or 1.5 metres in the first 5 years (Hooijer *et al.*, 2012). In temperate areas, the subsidence rate is probably similar. Afterward, the rate of surface lowering, in situations where the water table reaches a level typical for agricultural production, varies from 1–2 centimetre per year in temperate climates to 3–5 centimetre per year in tropical areas. Higher rates occur when water tables are deeper (Stephens *et al.*, 1984; DID, 2001; Hooijer *et al.*, 2012; Couwenberg and Hooijer, 2013) and the peat has a lower mineral content (Deverel and Leighton, 2010). Over a period of 130 years, a total subsidence of over 3.9 metres was recorded in the fenlands of England (Hutchinson, 1980). In the Sacramento Delta (California, United

States) where the peat has high organic content, which reduces the subsidence rate, subsidence has nevertheless exceeded 5 metres in some areas over the course of a century (Deverel and Leighton, 2010). Other notable examples of subsidence include:

1. The Everglades in Florida, United States - around 2.5 metres in 60 years (Stephens and Speir, 1969);

2. Venice Lagoon in Italy - up to 2 metres in 70 years (Gambolati *et al.*, 2003);

3. Johor in Malaysia - around 2.8 metres in 28 years (Wösten *et al.*, 1997); and

4. Hula Valley in Israel - around 2 metres in 22 years (Levin and Shoham, 1984).

Whether subsidence results in flooding and the loss of agricultural production depends on local hydrological conditions and drainage options. The options for drainage are determined by the level of the peat surface and peat bottom relative to the local drainage base, which in turn is controlled by river and sea levels. In the Netherlands, the Sacramento Delta of the United States and the fens of eastern England, where the subsided areas are relatively small but densely populated and rainfall rates are relatively low, drainage by pumping has been possible and the peatlands remain productive even up to 6 metres below sea level. However, it would appear that in most areas where populations and investments are low and rainfall rates high, such as the coastal peatlands in Southeast Asia, pumped drainage will not be cost-effective or technically feasible. In these areas, agriculture will probably end when gravity drainage becomes impossible.

Apart from flooding, carbon loss and subsidence, the draining of peatlands may also lead to production loss in areas where the underlying mineral deposits are unsuitable for agriculture. In the Everglades peatlands in Florida, it has long been known that agriculture will end when the limestone bedrock is exposed. This was predicted to happen in 2000 (Stephens and Speir, 1969) but has been delayed as new crops (mostly sugar cane) have allowed for higher water tables and lower subsidence rates. In Southeast Asia, many coastal peatlands are underlain by acid sulphate clay soils that are unsuitable for most crops (Andriesse, 1988).

## 6.3 Vegetation removal and deforestation

In ombrotrophic peatlands (boreal/temperate bogs and tropical peat swamp forests), the low availability of nutrients imposes a natural limit on plant productivity. Under these conditions, the production of plant biomass is determined by the input of nutrients from atmospheric precipitation and by the decomposition and recycling of organic matter. In minerotrophic peatlands (fens in the boreal and temperate zones, open and forested swamps near rivers in the tropics), groundwater or surface runoff provide additional inputs of nutrients into the peatland ecosystem. In this situation, the vegetation may be more productive and diverse.

When only slightly disturbed, anthropogenic modification of peatlands may result in reduced biomass production, resulting in a decreased input of organic material to the peat carbon store. For example, in tropical peat swamp forests, selective logging removes some of the forest biomass but also opens up the forest canopy. This changes light and temperature conditions inside the forest, reduces the amount of tree litter and increases the temperature of the peat surface, all of which enhance microbial oxidation. Likewise, on some temperate peatlands (e.g. blanket bogs in the United Kingdom) and high altitude peatlands (e.g. marshlands in the eastern Tibetan Plateau), grazing by livestock may lead to changes in the composition of plant species. When livestock densities are high, patches of bare peat are created, which may lead to peat erosion. Extensive areas of fen peatland in Europe are managed as marginal grazing lands and for the production of hay. In the Himalayan region, including the Tibetan Plateau, peatlands are used as winter pastures by nomadic herders, and occasionally peat is collected for fuel as there is normally a lack of firewood in high-altitude pastoral areas. These practices may have led to shifts in both plant species and communities. Sometimes they may have increased local and adapted biodiversity and consequently raised the conservation value of the peatlands. Crop cultivation, forestry and peat extraction are more intensive forms of peatland use that disturb the ecosystem to much greater extent. These land uses not only lower the water table through drainage, which leads to increased $CO_2$ losses through peat oxidation, but also destroy peat-forming vegetation, eliminating the peatland's carbon sequestration mechanism. Vegetation disturbance and peat drainage also increase the risk of fire, which causes additional and rapid losses of carbon from the vegetation and the peat.

## 6.4 Main hazards related to the utilization and management of peatlands

**Fires**



Fire-affected peat swamp forest, Central Kalimantan, Indonesia. Photo: Susan Page

The surface of an intact peatland is usually too wet to support a fire. However, if there is loss of moisture from the upper peat layer, both natural climatic variation and anthropogenic disturbances can increase the risk of fires. In a few peatland locations, fire is used as a prescribed management tool. For example, some blanket bogs in the United Kingdom are burnt to encourage the growth of heather (*Calluna vulgaris*) and increase the carrying capacity of the land for the red grouse (*Lagopus lagopus scoticus*), a popular game bird. But many fires on peatland are a direct, though often accidental consequence of land use change brought about by disturbances of the natural ecosystem. These disturbances greatly increase the risk of ignition and severe burning of both vegetation and peat. Some of the most extensive peatland fires of the last two decades have occurred on peatlands that were either being used for, or were in the process of being converted to, agricultural use. In 1997, forest and peatland fires were widespread across the Southeast Asian region. Around 24 000 square kilometres of peatland were burned, which released an estimated 0.81–0.95 gigatonnes of carbon emissions (Page *et al.*, 2002). These fires were the result of a prolonged period of drought driven by the El Niño Southern Oscillation. Critically, most fires were centred in disturbed peatlands where logging and drainage had heightened the fire risk. Despite the drought conditions, undisturbed peat swamp forest remained at low risk of fire. Several more peatland fires occurred in this region over the following years. They have now become a frequent feature of the dry season when weather conditions provide a suitable window for the use of fire as a cheap way of clearing the land. Land clearance is driven in part by recent rapid conversion of peatland to industrial-scale plantations for palm oil and pulpwood (Miettinen *et al.*, 2012).

The combination of drainage, drought and abandonment has also been responsible for extensive peatland fires at high latitudes. During the summer of 2010, an extreme period of high temperatures and low rainfall resulted in widespread and prolonged fires on drained peatlands in the Russian Federation. Peatlands that had been drained for agriculture and afforestation during the 1960s but that had been abandoned and were not supervised after the collapse of the Soviet Union became highly susceptible to ignition and severe burning during the extended drought. Wherever they occur, peat fires are very difficult to extinguish. They are often located at some distance from roads, making it difficult to apply conventional fire-fighting techniques. In addition, the nature of the smouldering combustion means that the fires can persist for weeks, or even months, burning slowly at and below the peat surface. Under very dry conditions, smouldering fires can continue to burn even following days of rain (Davies *et al.*, 2013) and under snow cover (Abel *et al.*, 2011). Smouldering fires will eventually be doused by a rising water table.

Peat fires are a particularly large source of carbon emissions to the atmosphere when compared to the combustion of above-ground vegetation. This is because peat fires can consume a considerable thickness of surface peat (a substantial amount of organic matter) and persist for long periods of time (weeks to months). The amount of organic matter that burns during a peatland fire, and hence the scale of GHG emissions, are determined by the extent of the fire and the depth of the burn. Both of these determining factors are strongly affected by soil water content, which is in turn influenced by position

of the water table. In simple terms, the lower the water table, the greater the volume of dry peat that is available for combustion. A further important consideration in terms of the type of emissions is whether the fire is a flaming surface fire or a smouldering fire, burning within the peat. Smouldering fires burn in moist peat with low oxygen availability. As a result, they have lower combustion efficiency and, in addition to $CO_2$, are a significant source of the products of incomplete combustion, such as CO, $CH_4$ and a range of hydrocarbons. Some of these emissions pose significant regional health risks. Fires also produce large quantities of fine, unhealthy particulates ('black carbon') that also present serious health risks and contribute to climate warming. Tropical peat fires emit as much as 3 to 6 times more particulate matter than fires on grasslands, forests, plantations and other types of biomass (Heil *et al.*, 2006).

The scale of recent peatland fires, such as those in Indonesia and the Russian Federation, has contributed to global climate change. The 1997 Indonesian peat fires were a major contributor to the sharp increase in atmospheric $CO_2$ concentrations detected in 1998 when the yearly average from 1990-99 for carbon emissions (3.2 gigatonnes) rose to 6 gigatonnes (Page *et al.*, 2002). Peat fires greatly reduce the air quality throughout the entire region, causing health problems and destabilizing the economy. They can also spread black carbon over glaciers or permanent snow-covers on high mountains and accelerate melting. Communities near the fires face the possibility of losing lives, property and livelihoods.

**Salt water intrusion**

Peatland drainage changes the timing of peak flows and low flows in adjacent river systems. With ditches and canals in place, rainfall is quickly removed during wet periods when the peat is nearly saturated. This increases downstream peak floods and lowers water levels and discharges during subsequent dry periods. The reduction in low flows may be compensated to some extent by the further canal drainage in dry periods, which can ensure continued flow in canals and lead to even lower water levels in the peat. However, the net effect of drainage often appears to be that streams depending on peatland discharge have lower flows in periods of prolonged rainfall deficit. In coastal areas, this means that seawater can intrude further upstream and inland, affecting the ecosystem and the potential intake of fresh water.

**Drought**

The lowering of peatland water levels after drainage, which is intended mainly to reduce water levels during the wet season, also has a profound effect on dry season water levels. If water levels are lowered from the peat surface to 0.5 metres or more during the wet season, as is required for most types of agriculture on peatlands, they will frequently drop below 1 metre in the dry season when rainfall is insufficient to compensate for evaporative losses, especially where agriculture is rainwater fed. Depending on crop water requirements and the peat's moisture holding capacity, this can produce drought stress in crops. Other likely consequences of drainage-induced drought conditions, apart from increased fire risk, include reduced vegetation cover and increased risk of surface erosion, which accelerates the loss of peat volume and increases in carbon emissions.

**Off-site effect on the water quality**

As mentioned earlier, the drainage of peatlands has an impact on downstream aquatic ecosystems, including enhanced export of POC and DOC, changes to water colour, pH, nutrient and metal contents (Holden *et al.*, 2004). In parts of northern and central Europe and North America, peatlands are important water catchments. Over recent decades, however, increased concentrations of DOC in drainage waters have been observed, which may be due in part to peatland drainage (Worrall *et al.*, 2007). Increased DOC produces water that is unpleasant looking and poses a higher risk of contamination. DOC consumes the free residual chlorine used for water purification and can also result in the formation of potentially carcinogenic tri- halomethanes (Worrall *et al.*, 2003).

## Box 6.1 Methods to measure peatland GHG emissions and DOC loss.

*Armine Avagyan*, *Aljosja Hooijer, Lars Kutzbach, Susan Page* and *Benjamin R. K. Runkle* (in alphabetical order).

GHG exchanges between the land surface and atmosphere can be quantified using a variety of methods. The choice of method used often depends on local topographic features, the resources available and specific research questions. In the scientific community the three most common methods are: the subsidence method, the use of closed chambers and the eddy covariance technique. Regardless of the method used, two years of coverage is often considered a minimum for thorough research.

**Subsidence method**: The subsidence method works on longer time scales (annual or longer) and measures the loss in peat elevation from peat consolidation, peat compaction and peat oxidation to derive an estimate of landscape carbon losses. It also incorporates waterborne carbon losses as dissolved or particulate organic carbon in a way that the other methods do not.

Measurements of land subsidence have the benefit of:

- integrating the impact of variable conditions over long periods of time;
- covering total carbon loss through different processes;
- being relatively cost-effective and simple;
- allowing large numbers of locations to be monitored simultaneously; and
- being fully replicable and verifiable as the soil record remains in place (Hooijer *et al.*, 2012).



Peat subsidence at an oil palm plantation in Indonesia. Photo: Jyrki Jauhiainen

Methods to distinguish between the contribution to subsidence resulting from carbon loss through oxidation as opposed to physical compaction have been demonstrated in many studies including Stephens and Speir (1969); Wösten *et al.* (1997); Deverel and Leighton (2010); Couwenberg and Hooijer (2013).

Results have yielded values from 60 percent to over 90 percent for cumulative subsidence after drainage, including during the early stage when consolidation is dominant. In Europe, an oxidation percentage of 70 percent is usually accepted based on studies in the 1970s (Kasimir-Klemedtsson *et al.*, 1997). In the later stages after drainage, this percentage approaches 100 percent, especially in warm climates (van den Akker *et al.*, 2008; Leifeld *et al.*, 2011; Couwenberg and Hooijer, 2013). The disadvantages of the subsidence approach are that at least two years of measurement time are required. Longer records also are more representative in variable climates. In addition, the subsidence method does not differentiate between emission types (i.e. gaseous vs. aquatic exchanges). Measurements of subsidence can be done also with a laser distance meter, which consists of a laser and a reflected light detection system that records the ground surface level change.

**Chamber method**: The chamber method directly measures $CO_2$ and $CH_4$ by analysing the accumulation or depletion of gases within a chamber headspace over soil, vegetation or water surface. Different methods use in-line gas measurement systems or laboratory-based measurements of gas samples taken at the field. These methods require less time, but allow for only limited measurement numbers and locations. Improvements in the chamber method have created automated systems for gathering quasi-continuous measurements over long periods (years), reduced random sampling errors and allowed for investigations of changing ecological and



Chamber measurement at a peatland in Indonesia. Photo: Jyrki Jauhiainen

climatic drivers of peatland GHG fluxes. The chamber method is particularly useful for identifying the role of microtopography, different vegetation communities and locally changing features (e.g. water level) in determining GHG exchanges. In heterogeneous landscapes, this method has revealed large spatial and temporal variability (e.g. Bubier *et al.*, 2003), resulting in potentially high uncertainty when scaling up GHG emissions (Page *et al.*, 2011a).

**Eddy covariance method**: The eddy covariance or 'flux tower' method is a micro-meteorological technique employed on a tower with instrumentation typically located above the vegetation canopy. This method determines the surface-atmosphere flux from source areas (hectares to square kilometres) by measuring the covariance between fluctuations in the gas's mixing ratio and the vertical wind velocity. Its measurements are most accurate with a flat, homogeneous topography and steady atmospheric conditions. In contrast to closed chambers, this method provides continuous, whole ecosystem gaseous flux measurements over relatively large areas. An increasing number of studies in northern peatlands have used this method, but there are few published eddy covariance studies addressing $CO_2$ balances from tropical peatlands (Hirano *et al.*, 2012).



Eddy covariance tower. Photo: Armine Avagyan

The DOC content is determined by measuring the oxidation of organic matter to $CO_2$, which is generally accomplished using high-temperature combustion or persulfate oxidation. The spectrophotometric method is used as a complimentary method for determining DOC content. For estimating the total loss of DOC it is also necessary to measure the total discharge and define the catchment area.

**Cost implementation**: Chamber and eddy co-variance methods are relatively expensive for monitoring GHG fluxes outside of research projects. For practical purposes proxy methods based on factors such as land use type, water table depth, vegetation types, or subsidence rates are used to monitor, report and verify emissions. IPCC 2013 Guidelines provides emissions factors for estimating the GHG emissions and DOC losses from peatlands (IPCC, 2013).

# SECTION 2
## Improved management practices



# 7. Rewetting of drained peatlands

*Hans Joosten*

Most of the negative environmental impacts caused by peatland drainage can be reversed by restoring stable water tables around the land surface, a process known as rewetting.

There is no universal strategy for rewetting a drained peatland. There can be various causes for the drained conditions, and the rewetting options vary widely depending on climate, water availability and topography. Stable high water levels must be achieved by adequate hydrologic practices that include:

- decreasing water losses from the peatland;
- increasing water supply to the peatland; and
- enlarging water storage in the peatland.

In most cases, excessive water losses from installed surface or subsurface drainage structures are the main cause of excessively low water levels. Water losses can be decreased by:

- damming or infilling of drainage canals and ditches (e.g. with peat collected at site);
- raising overflow heights of weirs and sluices;
- establishing and allowing obstructions in water courses (trees, rocks, vegetation growth, beaver dams);
- removing subsurface drainage pipes by excavation or destruction;
- reducing evapotranspiration from tree growth in the peatland (only in originally treeless peatlands); and
- establishing hydrological buffer zones with higher water levels.

Dams have to be progressively built decending from higher to lower areas to maintain access for ongoing construction as the areas at the higher elevation become wet. Optimal times for access could include periods of high water (access by water), low water (access by land) or frost (increased soil carrying capacity). Choice of building material should be guided by suitability, availability, costs, loading capacities and the expected life span of the material. Local materials (peat, wood, wood chips, sand/loam) are generally cheaper to purchase and transport. The use of artificial materials (concrete, plastic or metal sheets) may be required in some cases.



Dams construction for rewetting. Photo: Zhang Xiaohong

Care has to be taken to allow outflow of surplus water. The constructions should be sufficiently stable to prevent failure even at peak discharge. In cases where there is surplus water, the constructions should disperse, not concentrate water flow in order to prevent peat erosion. It is important to remember that peat has the same bulk density as water.

Builders should consider safety regulations, take professional advice for design and ensure regular inspections and necessary management to prevent the collapse of dams.

In cases where substantial water supply of the peatland was originally provided by the surroundings, inflow can be increased by:

- decreasing groundwater extraction and/or increasing groundwater recharge in the catchment area (this can be done by reducing drainage, removing surface sealing, and converting the forest to less evaporating species);
- diverting water into the site;
- irrigating by pumping into the site; and
- perforating stagnating (secondarily humified and compacted) surface peat soil horizons to restore discharge of artesian groundwater.

Attention should be paid to the quality of the introduced water. Water rich in sulphates (e.g. some river water, sea water) aggravates peat oxidation and should be avoided.

Where peat extraction or soil degradation has led to the presence of compact top layers, the storage coefficient (porosity) of the peat is generally too low to maintain sufficiently high water levels during the dry season when there are high losses from evapotranspiration. In such cases, peatland internal storage can be increased by:

- installing bunds (elongated dams) to increase water storage over the peat surface;
- creating paddy field-like cascades to rewet sloping peatlands; and
- maintaining or creating hollows (e.g. dammed canals) to increase depression storage.

Flooding during the wet season should be deep enough to compensate for evapotranspiration losses during dry periods. To minimize wind and wave erosion, hollows and bunded areas should not be too large.

As it is unfeasible to sufficiently rewet single plots surrounded by fields that continue to be drained, rewetting of peat soils often requires investments throughout the entire hydrological unit (polder, catchment area). Rewetting may demand that hydrological restructuring, land re-allotment and consolidation be done at a scale similar to the often huge projects that drained the peatlands in the first place. As with drainage schemes, individual landholders and land users must consider the rewetting process as irreversible. Because of the important ecosystem services generated for a wide range of beneficiaries, it is reasonable to expect that peatland rewetting projects be supported by central planning and public financing.

## Box 7.1 The Bord na Mona Bog restoration programme

*Mark McCorry and Catherine Farrell*

Since its establishment in 1946, Bord na Móna (the Irish Peat Company) has acquired extensive areas of Irish peatlands to develop fuel, energy and horticultural growing media. Following an ecological appraisal of all Bord na Móna sites (2009–2012), several raised bogs that were partially drained in the 1980s were identified as having substantial ecological and conservation value and significant restoration potential. They now form the core of the Bord na Móna Raised Bog Restoration programme (2009-present), which is part of the company's Biodiversity Action Plan (2010–2015). The restoration involves rewetting peatlands by blocking drains with peat dams.

In 2009, restoration work began at Abbeyleix Bog in County Laois. The work was managed and co-funded by Bord na Móna and the National Parks and Wildlife Service. Initially drained in the 1980s, the margins of the 109-hectare bog had been cut for domestic use. Before the restoration, a comprehensive public consultation was carried out with local community and statutory consultees. The methodology used for the restoration was developed in the 1990s by the National Parks and Wildlife Service under the Dutch-Irish Restoration programme. A topographical survey was initially carried out to identify peat dam locations. This was followed by an extensive drain-blocking programme. Over a four-month period, a specially modified excavator installed over 3 500 dams (one for every 10 centimetre fall in height). The work raised water levels and rewetted the bog, which will spur the development of *Sphagnum*-rich plant communities and revitalize the peatland's habitat function.

Bord na Móna has since successfully used this methodology as part of the company's wider bog restoration programme at other sites, including Cuckoo Hill Bog in County Roscommon in 2011, Moyarwood Bog in County Galway in 2012 and Ballydangan Bog in County Roscommon (ongoing).

Over 500 hectares of raised bog have now been restored using this methodology. Bord na Móna will continue rewetting other sites in Galway and Roscommon Counties, with another 1 500 hectares targeted for restoration in the coming years. At such an early stage, it is difficult to make definitive conclusions about the impacts of this restoration, but in general, water levels have been responding quickly and are being maintained very close to the bog surface. Changes in habitat quality of these sites will be monitored to assess the success of the work in the short and long term. GHG fluxes on the restored bogs are also being monitored as part of an Environmental Protection Agency-funded network of projects to assess the potential offset of carbon achieved by rewetting the Bord na Móna bogs.

This restoration programme can provide significant ecosystem services, including maintaining carbon storage within these bogs and enhancing active peat-forming *Sphagnum*-rich vegetation. Rewetting within these sites will also help Ireland meet its biodiversity objectives, including its commitments to conserve raised bog habitats as agreed upon in the European Union Habitats Directive. One of these sites (Ballydangan) is already providing areas for the conservation of species of particular interest, such as the Red Grouse (*Lagopus lagopus*).

# 8. Croplands and paludicultures

*Hans Joosten*

Drained peatlands are primarily found in densely populated areas of temperate zones and in the tropics and the subtropics where the climate is favourable for agriculture. They are also concentrated in the boreal zone of Scandinavia and the Russian Federation, where extensive peatland areas have been drained for forestry.

The fact that mainstream western agriculture originated in the 'fertile crescent' of the Middle East is the root cause of drained peatland agriculture. In the ancient cradle of arable farming, farmers the domesticated dryland plants that now constitute our major cereal, legume and fibre crops. This 'semi-desert' agriculture firmly established the idea that productive land must be dry and soils must be continuously tilled. This paradigm was also applied to wet, organic soils, and consequently, the intensive use of peatlands has always been associated with drainage. Because of this, African desert plants, such as Aloe vera, are cultivated on deeply drained peat in Indonesia; arid South American maize is grown on deeply drained peat in Germany; and strongly water-demanding East Asian sugar cane is planted on deeply drained peat in Florida, in the United States.

It is urgent that new techniques be developed that combine the (re-) development of the productive use of wet peatlands with the restoration and maintenance of the ecosystem services these areas provide. A motto that needs to be followed is: 'If you need to use peatlands, use them wet!' The wet alternative to drainage-based agriculture and forestry on peatlands is called 'paludiculture' (from Latin 'palus' for 'swamp').



Paludiculture species: *Sphangum* spp.
Photo: Anja Prager

In contrast to conventional agriculture, paludicultures produce biomass from wet and rewetted peatlands under conditions that maintain the peat body, may facilitate peat accumulation and maintain natural peatland ecosystem services. Paludiculture makes use of any biomass from wet and rewetted peatlands by harvesting spontaneous vegetation on natural sites or artificially establishing crops on rewetted sites. Besides producing traditional agricultural products such as food, feed, fibre and fuel, the biomass can be used as a raw material for industrial biochemistry, for producing high-quality liquid or gaseous biofuels and for other purposes, such the extraction and synthesising of pharmaceuticals and cosmetics (see Box 8.1 and Box 8.2).

Paludicultures can also deliver substantial co-benefits by preserving and sequestering carbon, supporting climate change mitigation and adaptation activities, regulating water dynamics (flood control) and water quality (purification), and conserving and restoring peatlands' typical flora and fauna.

Rewetting substantially reduces GHG emissions from peat oxidation. Emissions are further reduced when the biomass replaces fossil raw materials and fossil fuels. For example, common reed has a conservative annual yield of 8 tonnes dry weight per hectare and a heating value of 17.5 millijoules per kilogram of dry weight. The amount of common reed harvested from one hectare of land and used for heat and power cogeneration could replace fossil fuels that would otherwise emit 10 tonnes of $CO_2$-eq. With emissions from handling (mowing, transport, storage, delivery and operation of the plant) amounting to 2 tonnes of $CO_2$-eq per hectare per year, the emissions reduction from rewetting (15 tonnes of $CO_2$-eq per hectare per year) and replacement of fossil fuel (10 tonnes of $CO_2$-eq per hectare per year) adds up to about 23 tonnes of $CO_2$-eq per hectare per year.

## Box 8.1 Paludiculture plants for the temperate and boreal zones of the northern hemisphere

*Susanne Abel*

For temperate and boreal zones, the Database of Potential Paludiculture Plants contains 473 entries: 62 trees, 73 shrubs, 235 herbs, 85 graminoids, 13 ferns and one moss genus. Around 80 of these species are promising for commercial paludiculture. They can be used in a variety of ways, including medicine, fuel, food and fodder. Listed below are five important examples.

**Common reed** (*Phragmites australis*): The common reed is highly productive and, under wet conditions, an important peat-forming species. In several countries, including Germany, Netherlands, Poland and the United Kingdom, reed has been traditionally used for roof thatching and is a good construction material. In China, reed is harvested for large-scale paper production. Reed biomass can be used directly as a fuel or converted to biogas. Pellets for direct combustion can be produced for more convenient handling and reduced transport costs. The calorific value of *Phragmites* (17.5 millijoules per kilogram of dry mass) is only marginally less than that of wood (18.5 millijoules per kilogram of dry mass). Other promising plant species for bioenergy production in paludiculture include *Arundo donax*, *Carex spp*. and *Kosteletzkya pentacarpos*.

**Cattails** (*Typha spp.*): *Typha angustifolia*, *Typha latifolia* and *Typha x glauca* are highly productive on nutrient-rich sites. The long erected leaves contain a sponge-like tissue with very low thermal conductivity making the species well suited for the production of insulation materials and construction boards. The biomass, with its high energy content, is also a good source of energy. The cultivation of cattails has also been well studied from the perspective of wastewater treatment.

**Reed canary grass** (*Phalaris arundinacea*): In contrast to reed and cattails, which grow with water levels far above the surface, reed canary grass grows on moderately rewetted peatland. Winter and summer harvested biomass can be utilized for direct combustion (16.5 millijoules per kilogram of dry mass). Summer harvested biomass can also be used for biogas. Reed canary grass provides good fodder and can be used for pasture and for the production of silage and hay. In northern Europe, the species has been grown on moist cut-over peatlands for several decades with only slight peat oxidation. For reed canary grass cultivation, the water level should be raised to between 0 and 20 centimetres to stop or at least retard further peat oxidation. Wet peatlands are traditionally used as hay meadows or pastures. A good example is coastal transgression mires, where trampling by cattle can favour the formation of salt grassland peat. The following plant species have good fodder values and are adapted to high water tables: *Agrostis stolonifera, Calamagrostis canadensis, Echinochloa crus-galli, Glyceria maxim*a and *Lotus pedunculatus*.

**European black alder** (*Alnus glutinosa*): Black alder grows naturally on wet, nutrient-rich sites and is potentially peat forming. The highest peat accumulation rates are found in alder carrs (fen woodland or scrub that is typically dominated by alder or willow) with mean annual water tables of 0–20 centimetres below the surface. Rewetted fens with a top layer of degraded consolidated peat or cut-away peatlands are suitable for cultivating black alder. The high quality wood is valuable for turnery, carpentry, interior fittings and furniture. Because of its coppicing ability, short rotation alder also provides biomass for direct combustion (e.g. as woodchips).

A wide range of trees are adapted to wet conditions. Vast areas of the natural forested peatlands in North America are used for harvesting high quality timber species, such as *Acer rubrum, Chamaecyparis thyoides, Larix laricina, Nyssa aquatica, Picea mariana* and *Taxodium distichum*.

**Peat moss** (*Sphagnum spp*.): *Sphagnum* farming has successfully been tested on rewetted bogs that had been drained and used as grassland and on bogs after peat extraction. Species tested in northwest Germany include: *Sphagnum palustre, S. papillosum and S. fallax, S. palustre* seems to be the most promising as it establishes quickly, has high productivity and is suitable for providing a renewable alternative to fossil peat in horticultural growing media. Fresh peat moss biomass has similar properties as slightly humified *Sphagnum peat* ('moss peat') and allows for plant cultivation without a loss of quality.

In contrast, biogas from maize cultivated on drained peatlands causes eight times more GHG emissions per terajoule of energy produced than using fossil fuel. From a climate point of view, it is better to burn the biomass produced by paludiculture than to cultivate biofuels on drained peatland.

Combining bioenergy generation and the rewetting of drained peatlands makes paludiculture an extraordinarily cost-effective climate change mitigation option that can generate income both from carbon credits and from biomass production.

In the vast areas of drained and deeply subsided peatlands where flooding is a threat, paludiculture greatly reduces pumping costs. By providing sustainable income from abandoned or degraded sites, peatland rewetting and subsequent paludiculture can also generate unemployment and counteract social disintegration in rural areas.

Because the concept of paludiculture has (re-) emerged only recently, some of its various elements still have to be modified to permit large-scale implementation. Optimization is needed with respect to:

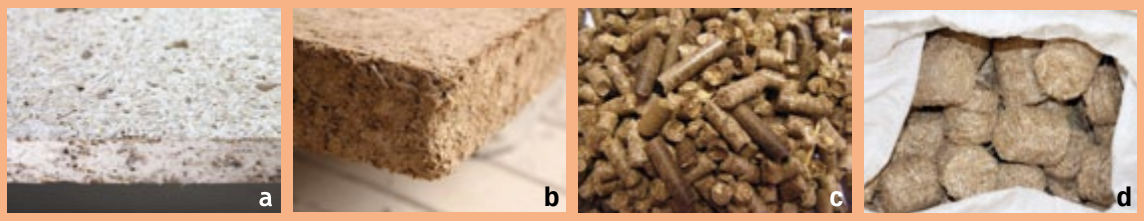
- the identification, selection and propagation of suitable (preferably perennial) species, provenances and cultivars;
- the technical challenges (low soil pressure machinery) and logistics for harvesting wet and inundated peatlands;
- the development of production lines adapted to new types of biomass;
- the improvement of agricultural consultation for site-adapted peatland use;
- the adaptation of laws, rules and regulations that can accommodate wet peatland agriculture;
- the removal of market distortions (e.g. when subsidies are given to support drainage-based peatland agriculture with no similar support provided for paludicultures); and
- the development of payment structures (payments for ecosystem services) that adequately consider external costs and benefits.

Further research and pilot implementation are necessary in temperate zones, where paludiculture is being developed on rewetted peatlands, but they are especially urgent in the tropics, where paludiculture must be established as an alternative for rapidly expanding drainage-based peatland agriculture and forestry.

## Box 8.2 Research and development for biomass use from rewetted peatlands - Vorpommern Paludiculture Initiative

*Christian Schröder*

Vorpommern Paludiculture Initiative research and development project sought to develop new processing lines based on wetland biomass. The project was supported by Germany's Federal Ministry of Education and Research, which provided €4 million in funding. Over the course of the project, which was carried out in Germany's Mecklenburg and Western Pomerania regions, scientists and small- and medium-sized companies worked together to implement alternative land-use practices on rewetted peatlands. In these regions, paludiculture can be carried out on recently drained peat soils only if the harvested biomass has some economic potential. This is a crucial point: if there is no demand for the biomass, there can be no large-scale implementation of paludiculture. For this reason, the project assessed the whole processing line, from harvesting to the utilization of the biomass. New products were made from reeds (*Phragmites australis*), sedges (*Carex* spp.) and canary grass reeds (*Phalaris arundinacea*), which are dominant in many places in Germany after rewetting.




Products developed from reed biomass (*Phragmites australis*). a: fire resistant panel, (photo: Christian Schröder); b: construction board with reed fibres and clay (photo: Nina Körner), c: pellets (photo: Tobias Dahms); d: briquets (photo: Nina Körner).

Fire resistant boards or insulation plasters partly made from reed fibers and excellent insulation material made from the tissue of cattail are just two examples of construction materials made of wetland biomass. The production of biofuels is another option on rewetted peatlands. Biogas can be produced from fresh or ensilaged biomass, while reed harvested in winter has much better combustion properties than straw. Making pellets or briquettes from wetland biomass offers another new opportunity for regional development. In addition, the meat of water buffaloes that have grazed on rewetted peatlands can also be profitable. The project also developed a design for new harvesting machinery for making biomass available from wet sites.

The project's results have shown that there are various options for utilizing wetland biomass from paludicultures. However, the problem for the interested companies is that the needed biomass is not yet available. To promote land-use change on peatlands, more incentives are needed that can enable farmers to adapt their management practices so that land degradation ceases and arable land is saved for future use. In this regard, payments for the ecosystem services provided by the wet use of peatlands may represent one possible way forward.

# 9. Restoring degraded pastures

*Xiaohong Zhang*

Over the centuries, vast areas of European peatlands have been damaged or lost because the water has been drained for pastures, sown grasslands, haymaking, crop cultivation or other purposes.

In Africa, where the pressure to increase grazing lands is growing, most peatlands are severely threatened by erosion. The destruction of peatlands is mainly caused by grazing and trampling. Gullies are easily formed in the mineral soil, creating a rapid flow of water and permanently draining the peatlands.

In Asian countries, mostly in central, northeast, and north Asia, the Tibetan Plateau and its adjoining high altitude areas in the Himalayas, most rangelands adjacent to wetlands are heavily used for grazing or farming to feed the increasing population. Local communities largely depend on natural resources for their subsistence, so most of the region's peatlands have been drained or reclaimed for crop production and livestock grazing.

In South America, especially in the Andes Mountains, some of the peatlands (locally referred to as páramo) have been converted to cropland and grazing lands. Due to the intensive grazing in South America and the resulting degradation of pastures, erosion is increasing and livestock productivity is declining.



Degraded pastures restoration. Photo: Zhang Xiaohong

In Asia, Africa and South America, traditional grazing has been practiced by different pastoral groups in remote areas where natural conditions, such as extreme cold or drought, do not allow for crop cultivation. Over the last decades, semi-settled and settled livestock production has progressively replaced migratory pastoralism. This shift presents new challenges to ecosystem management in peatlands and elsewhere. In some areas, landscape degradation has worsened as the land has become denuded of vegetation and can no longer be used for livestock grazing. Developing countries that largely depend on livestock for survival must take into account the trade-offs between biodiversity conservation and pastoral development. Only when the ecosystem services from peatlands are scientifically assessed and valued, and the benefits to local communities fully appreciated, can peatlands in pastoral areas be conserved and sustained for the future.

In recent years, efforts to enact legislation, build the knowledge base and raise public awareness about peatlands have signalled an increasing commitment to conserving peatlands. In Europe and the United States, peatland conservation programmes began in the 1960s and 1970s, but they have only recently started in Africa, Asia and South America where governments or NGOs have begun negotiating with landowners to buy or lease peatlands and surrounding pastures to protect or restore degraded lands.

Currently, extensive restoration and management practices have been tested and implemented to enhance ecosystem services provided by peatlands and improve the capacity of local communities to adapt to changing conditions, including climate change. The main restoration activities are:

- the blocking of canals or ditches using dams and weirs made with different materials to raise water levels;
- fencing pastures for rotational grazing;
- replantation or reseeding of forage species; and
- supplying water to overcome acute drought spells and sustain peat formation.

A case study in this guidebook shows the significance of high-altitude peatlands for providing services to local livelihoods and downstream watersheds (see Section 3: Restoration and sustainable grazing in China). However, these high-altitude peatlands are being degraded by continuous overgrazing. Gully erosion from peat loss speeds up the water discharge leading to more frequent downstream flooding and reduces the capacity of the peatlands to regulate water flow and storage.

Restoring peatlands could help conserve biodiversity, regenerate vegetation, replenish freshwater resources and reduce GHG emissions. However, due to the insufficient scientific research and long-term monitoring data, there are still knowledge gaps concerning the mechanisms and effects of GHG emission reduction and carbon sequestration during the restoration process.

## Box 9.1 Rewetting alkaline fens with support of sustainable grazing in Germany

*Holger Rößling, Michael Zauft and Pamela Hafner*

200 years ago, alkaline fens were quite common in northeastern Germany. Alkaline fens are mostly developed on spring and percolation mires and nurtured by mesotrophic, slightly alkaline ground water. They are characterized by a rich diversity of plant species, such as *Menyanthes trifoliata, Succisa pratensis, Dactylorhiza incarnata, Liparis loeselii* and *Epipactis palustris*, as well as brown mosses, such as *Drepanocladus vernicosus*, *Paludella squarrosa*, *Helodium blandowii* and *Scorpidium scorpidium*. The main threats to these sensitive habitats are fluctuating groundwater levels or water levels below the soil surface, which lead to increased eutrophication.

Akaline fens are among the rarest and most endangered habitats in Brandenburg. The changing profitability of agriculture has had a heavy impact on fen habitats. When profitable to do so, drainage ditches were used to convert the fens into arable land so they could provide feed and bedding for livestock. Over the last several decades, as agricultural use of the areas became unprofitable, the fens have been abandoned. However, the drainage ditches have remained active, causing degradation and mineralization of the peat soils. The increased availability of nutrients in combination with the lower water levels allowed reed, willow shrubbery and woods to overgrow the fens and dramatically alter the naturally open landscapes.

To counteract these threats, *Naturschutzfonds Brandenburg* is implementing the LIFE Nature Project Alkaline Fens in Brandenburg from 2010 to 2015. This project aims to remove nutrients and stabilize water levels closer to the surface level.



Alkaline fen in Brandenburg.
Photo: S. Luka

**Restoration**: In one of the project's first steps, biomass was removed, where possible, to reduce the amount of nutrients in the area. In some project areas, converted 'Pisten Bullies' were used to mow the wet and soft peaty soil and remove shrubs. In other areas, a different approach was taken. The project worked in collaboration with local farmers to establish pastures for Asian water buffalo and sheep. With proper grazing management, the livestock keep the growth of reed and other larger vegetation to a minimum.

To improve the hydrologic conditions of the fens, the entire drainage system had to be eliminated. On sloped fens, the ditches were filled completely. The filling material was obtained by removing the topsoil near the ditches. Normally 15 to 20 centimetres of the top peat layer is cut to obtain material to fill the ditches. This method creates bare soil locations after the degraded topsoil layer is removed. This soil is also an excellent sealing material.

To prevent the formation erosion channels, small dams are left along the contour lines within the peat cuts. These dams hold the water and provide starting points for the fen vegetation to settle into the new raw-soil locations.

**Cooperation with stakeholders**: Farmers and their families have lived and worked with moors and fens over centuries, mowing the difficult areas by hand. But after the formation of the German Democratic Republic (the former East Germany), family farms in Brandenburg were merged into large farming cooperatives in the 1960s. Farmers' interest in working on small and difficult fen areas declined. To gain support for conservation activities, the project team has taken an informal approach when dealing with local people. Many discussions are held around kitchen tables, explaining the importance and uniqueness of fens to owners and farmers.



Water buffaloes grazing at fen meadows.
Photo: Holger Rößling

**Result**: At present, restoration measures have been carried out in six project areas. One hundred and fifty hectares of reed were mowed, 27 kilometres of drainage ditches were filled, and peat was cut on an area of about 14 hectares. Water buffalos are grazing on more than 30 hectares. Monitoring shows that water levels in the rewetted areas have mostly risen to the ground surface and fluctuations have been reduced significantly. Two months after these restoration measures, the project identified fen species in some areas.

The results of the conservation measures carried out by this project offers hopeful signs that the initial moor restoration has been successful. Over the next several years and decades, it will become evident whether the extent of the damages caused by drainage is reversible or not. In some areas, land use will have to be continued after the rewetting measures. In each case, the experience gained is an asset for the further implementation of the LIFE Nature project and for similar future projects.

# 10. Forestry practices on peatlands

*Harri Vasander, Kari Minkkinen and Jyrki Jauhiainen*

In the tropics, the main peatland forestry practices include:

1. selective logging in natural tree stands without major disturbances to peat hydrology (removal of timber by temporary rails built on the forest floor);

2. selective logging that disturbs the hydrology (removal of harvested trees by canals dug into peat);

3. the establishment of plantation forestry by clearcutting the original forest and deep drainage of the soil for growing trees in monoculture by rotation cultivation; and

4. smallholder agroforestry on drained peat that may involve growing timber and fruit trees together with other crops, such as vegetables, rattan and rubber.

In selective logging, the original tree stand is allowed to regenerate naturally or seedling stock is enriched by planting. Reharvesting is done after several years. Plantation timber production, on the other hand, is typically based on *Acacia crassicarpa* pulp production using rotations of five to six years. Despite only a decade of experience with pulp wood production on peat, plantations currently represent the main forestry land use on tropical peat soils.

Of the abovementioned forestry approaches, selective logging without drainage has the least impact on the peat swamp forest because it has the lowest impact on hydrology. Selective logging allows for continued input of peat-forming litter to the wet peat. It also maintains diverse seed production. Under this approach, the gaps formed in the upmost canopy are not likely to significantly affect temperatures on the forest floor.



Harvesting six years old *Acacia crassicarpa* at an industrial pulp-wood plantation on about 9 m deep peat in Sumatra. Photo: Jyrki Jauhiainen

Increased drainage, which occurs when canals are dug for timber transport, increases the risk of carbon loss (Hirano *et al.*, 2007). In the conversion of natural peat swamp forest to pulpwood plantation, clearfelling causes immediate and permanent collapse of plant biomass, halting litter production. Drainage up to 0.6 metres or more in depth provides sufficient aeration for the roots of planted trees, but the increase in the depth of the water table also increases the volume of surface peat and litter that is exposed to continuous aerobic decomposition. Increased peat temperatures after the clearfellings carried out at the end of each rotation may further accelerate decomposition (Hooijer *et al.*, 2012; Jauhiainen *et al.*, 2012b).

Deep drainage also increases the risk of fires. Drained areas that have been logged or that have experienced one forest fire can produce a large load of dead and fallen timber that increases the risk of more fires. Secondary vegetation becomes dominated by highly flammable fern and scrub vegetation, which reduces the period between fire outbreaks (Page *et al.*, 2009).

Intensive forestry operations in tropical peat swamp forests always lead to a reduction in the capacity of the system to maintain the overall carbon store, particularly the carbon stored in peat. Carbon losses from peat are evident as the soil surface lowers in drained areas. The subsidence rate is positively related to increased depth of the water table below the peat surface (Hooijer *et al.*, 2012, Couwenberg and Hooijer, 2013). In the tropics, physical compaction and shrinkage comprise a substantial part of subsidence only during the first years after drainage. Up to 90 percent of long-term carbon losses measured from peat subsidence are due to oxidative decomposition (Hooijer *et al.*, 2012; Couwenberg and Hooijer, 2013). In addition, about twice as much POC and DOC leaches from drained peat swamp forest as it does from intact peat swamp forests (Moore *et al.*, 2013).

## Box 10.1 Paperbark tree in the Mekong Delta, Viet Nam

*Wim Giesen*

*Melaleuca cajuputi* (or paperbark) is found from Myanmar to northern Australia. It grows naturally in coastal freshwater swamps, both on mineral soils and on deep or moderately deep peat and at the landward end of mangroves. *Melaleuca* poles are used for construction (piles, scaffolding) and thicker trunks are used for timber, high quality fuel wood and charcoal. Etheric (cineol) oil is derived from its leaves, and its flowers produce quality honey. Fishing and harvesting of edible ferns (e.g. *Stenochlaena palustris*) is common in seasonally flooded areas and trees are often intercropped with sedges (e.g. *Lepironia articulata*) to provide material for weaving.

*Melaleuca* once extended over 40 000 hectares in Viet Nam's Mekong delta, both on mineral soil and deep peat. However, due to the use of napalm and agent orange during the war, and canal and road construction, by 1980 this area had declined to only a few thousand hectares. In the 1980s and 1990s, various government-sponsored *Melaleuca* rehabilitation projects were implemented, usually incorporating three elements: pole, honey and cineol oil production. Pre-feasibility studies indicated that a productive system could be developed, potentially with a very high internal rate of return of 56 percent. Based on a 9-year cycle and low inputs, annual returns of US$300 per hectare were expected. By 1986, thanks to government programmes, the area where *Melaleuca* was grown increased to 16 000 hectares. Overall, more than 50 000 hectares were re-established.



Transportation of harvested paperbark in Viet Nam.
Photo: Wim Giesen

The initial success, however, was short-lived. By the mid-1990s, fires had reduced the *Melaleuca* growing areas to only 3 000 hectares. Most sites have been abandoned or are operating at sub-optimal capacity, most likely due to a combination of harsh working conditions and poorer than expected results.

Key issues were:

- canals providing access caused peat to dry out and created a high fire risk;
- no thinning was carried out, making densities too high, which also increased fire risk;
- *Melaleuca* growing areas were converted to rice cultivation, as local farmers perceived that even low returns from rice on peat (less than one tonne per hectare per year) was preferable to the long-term benefits from *Melaleuca*;
- lack of fire management;
- theoretical maximum production was seldom reached as the management for better poles requires flooded conditions, which leads to lower oil production as the leaves do better in drier conditions.

Drained conditions and increased mineralization in peat substrate increase not only $CO_2$ emissions but $N_2O$ emissions as well. Natural peat swamp forests are not fertilized. There is no information on fertilization and its relation to $N_2O$ fluxes in tree plantations. Large drainage canal systems required for water management on plantations and water in the canals may be notable sources of $CH_4$ and $N_2O$ emission in tropical peatlands (Jauhiainen and Silvennoinen, 2012).

## 10.1 Northern peatlands

In most countries, drainage is a prerequisite for peatland forestry. It is needed to enhance the productivity of the tree stand and make forestry operations easier. Drainage also causes ecological changes in the peatland ecosystem, affecting its ability to function as a carbon sink and altering its GHG dynamics.

In the Nordic countries, peatland forestry is based on the use of natural tree stands with low management intensity. In temperate zone countries, such as Ireland and the United Kingdom, forestry is mainly based on plantations grown on originally treeless peatlands. This type of forestry involves a number of activities, including soil preparation and repeated fertilizations. Often these forests are former peat extraction areas that have been afforested. In both extensive and intensive peatland forestry, the stands are cut and regenerated, either by planting or through natural regeneration. In the Nordic countries, continuous cover forestry (in which no clearcutting takes place) has attracted more interest recently, but it remains marginal. The intensity of forestry operations is reflected in stand productivity, but unfortunately also in its negative environmental impacts.

The greatest ecological changes in peatlands are caused by enhanced drainage. Following drainage and the consequent drawdown of the water level, mature plant structures collapse and the peat surface subsides rapidly. Decomposition and oxidation of organic matter increases compared to natural mires. Consequently, $CO_2$ flux from peat to the atmosphere also increases (Silvola *et al.*, 1996).

Drainage starts a succession in peatland vegetation in which typical mire plant species are gradually replaced by forest flora. Despite the replacement of common mire-forming plants, perennial plant cover remains and continues to fulfil ecosystem functions. During the vegetation succession, primary production and biomass in the ecosystem increases, with the largest increases concentrated in enhanced tree growth (Laiho *et al.*, 2003). This succession also modifies the quality of litter. Litter dominated by moss and grass is replaced by coarser woody litter (needles, branches, cones, roots and trunks).

These changes affect the peatlands' ability to function as a carbon sink. The direction of the change depends on changes in the ratio between primary production and decomposition of organic matter. Typically, the carbon pool in the biomass increases faster than the carbon that may be lost from the soil (e.g. Laine *et al.*, 1996; Ojanen *et al.*, 2013). This means that drained peatland ecosystems are carbon sinks during the first tree stand rotation. However, since the carbon in harvested trees is eventually lost back into the atmosphere through the decomposition of wood products, only the changes in the soil carbon pool should be considered.

The majority of peatlands drained for forestry are fertile sites, where soil carbon loss is typical. In these sites, drainage is usually deep (up to 0.5–0.7 metres) as the sites are sloping, tree stand evapotranspiration is high and aeration is good. As a result, soil organic matter decomposition exceeds the production of litter. In contrast, in poor sites (originally ombrotropic sites with low amount of nutrients), litter production may be as high as or even higher than soil organic matter decomposition, and the sites remain carbon-neutral or carbon sinks (Minkkinen and Laine, 1998; Ojanen *et al.*, 2013). This surprising ability of drained poor sites to retain their function as a carbon sink is connected with low nutrient levels, which slow down bacterial activity. In addition, poor sites have even topography with low horizontal water movement, so water level drawdown can be kept shallow enough (0.1–0.3 metres) to restrain decomposition but high enough to increase litter production. In these conditions where drainage is shallow, the capillary rise of water to the peat surface is retained, as is the continuous cover of moss and shrub. At the same time, soil temperatures and pH decrease because of the shading and the nutrient uptake of the growing tree stand, which slows down the decomposition rate of soil organic matter.

The changes in net $CO_2$ exchange are not the only changes that affect the climate. After drainage, the emissions of $CH_4$ decrease (e.g. Ojanen *et al.*, 2010). Ditches, however, become large sources of $CH_4$ emissions, sometimes even counteracting the decreasing impact of drainage (Roulet and Moore, 1995; Minkkinen and Laine, 2006). Emissions of $N_2O$ may increase in the most fertile and well-drained sites (Martikainen *et al.*, 1993).

Less information is available from temperate forests. The general trend appears to be that after drainage there is a significant increase in carbon losses from the soil but significant increases in carbon sequestration in the biomass. Losses and gains are more or less balanced during stand growth and the first rotation (Meyer *et al.*, 2013). After that, soil carbon losses will dominate the long-term carbon balance. As these losses are very high in the temperate climate, the net effect is climate warming. This warming impact is even more pronounced because highly productive forestry sites use more intensive activities, such as fertilization and soil preparation.

The abovementioned predictions are valid as long as the first post-drainage tree stand is growing and binding carbon (rotation times cover several decades). After felling, carbon is liberated back into the atmosphere, first from decomposing slash, then from off-site biomass burning (side products are used for energy) and finally from wood products. Even if a new tree stand is established, it cannot decrease the atmospheric carbon stock more than the first generation did, unless the site's production capacity for some reason considerably increases.

## 10.2 Possibilities for responsible peatlands management

Climate change mitigation in peatland forestry is not straightforward. Forestry affects the environment in many different ways, depending on the type of forestry, the initial state of the forest and the climate. In general, high water tables are beneficial for maintaining the carbon stocks in peat. Overdrainage should always be avoided.

In the tropics, GHG emissions from peat could be reduced by permitting a higher water table. This could be achieved, for example, by finding plantation species that are more tolerant of higher water tables. In addition, improvements that would maintain fluctuations in the peat plantation's water table within a narrow range throughout the year are preferable to precautionary overdrainage to prevent floods during periods of high precipitation.

Similarly, in boreal forests, drainage should be avoided unless it is absolutely necessary for tree survival. Although deepening the water table slightly increases productivity, it is not necessary after the tree stand volume has exceeded 100–150 cubic metres per hectare (Sarkkola *et al.*, 2010). After this threshold has been reached, the tree stand itself, through efficient transpiration, maintains sufficient drainage.

Another mitigation option is to move towards continuous cover forestry and the avoidance of clear-cuts. This is a feasible option, but it is currently seldom used. In the tropics, this approach could involve selective logging without drainage. This would be beneficial as it would eliminate periods when litter production is severely diminished and carbon input to the system would be steadier than it is in rotation-based silviculture. Although the idea seems plausible, there is no empirical data to confirm its validity.

Restoration is an option for mitigating carbon loss, since it effectively reduces the oxidation of soil organic material and lowers $CO_2$ emissions. In peatlands, however, restoration has the downside of increasing $CH_4$ emissions in the short term (e.g. Tuittila *et al.*, 2000; Jauhiainen *et al.*, 2008). In temperate and tropical peatlands, where carbon losses after drainage are higher, the prospects of successful hydrology and vegetation restoration as a means of mitigating carbon loss are better. Successful restoration is also closely connected to successful fire control. There are only in a few cases (in the boreal region where the site is very infertile) where the best option would probably be to let these poor sites remain as they are. Tree stands will probably continue to grow, but at a gradually slower rate as they age and ditches deteriorate. Slowly the sites will rewet, and mire vegetation and functions will return.

In summary, the best mitigation option depends on the nature of the site. For most peatlands suitable for forestry, the abovementioned options, such as increasing the water table, moving towards continuous cover forestry and avoiding clear-cuts should be implemented. Particularly, in the tropics, where decomposition and recurring fires may deplete peat soils rapidly, responsible interventions over drained peatlands may significantly reduce the negative impacts of peatland forestry on climate.

## Box 10.2 Utilizing non-timber forest products to conserve Indonesia's peat swamp forests

*Wim Giesen*

In 2013, an assessment was carried out by the Netherlands Partners for Water Programme and the Indonesian National Planning Agency (Bappenas) on the opportunities for paludiculture in degraded Indonesian peatlands (Giesen, 2013). The assessment involved cross-referencing a peat swamp forest plant database with existing literature on uses. In Southeast Asian swamps, 1 467 plant species have been recorded, with 1 376 of these species found in lowland peat swamp forests. Of the lowland peat swamp species, 534 (39 percent) have a known use: 222 for timber, 221 for medicine, 165 for food (e.g. fruits, nuts, oils) and 165 for other uses (e.g. latex, fuel, dyes). Many species have multiple uses, and 81 non-timber forest product species have a 'major economic use'. It is interesting to note that only 8–10 percent of peat swamp forest plant species are restricted to this particular habitat. Many species of economic interest also occur in dryland areas and even village gardens. These include candlenut (*Aleurites moluccana*), rambutan (*Nephelium lappaceum*), mangosteen (*Garcinia mangostana*) and longan (*Dimocarpus longan*). An initial economic assessment has indicated that some indigenous peat swamp forest species, such as candlenut, illipe nut (various *Shorea* species) and swamp jelutung (*Dyera polyphylla*) are potentially competitive with oil palm and *Acacia* (Figure 10.1). In addition, swamp jelutung, which is used in the production of latex, is an attractive alternative for local communities, as return on labour is greater than for oil palm.

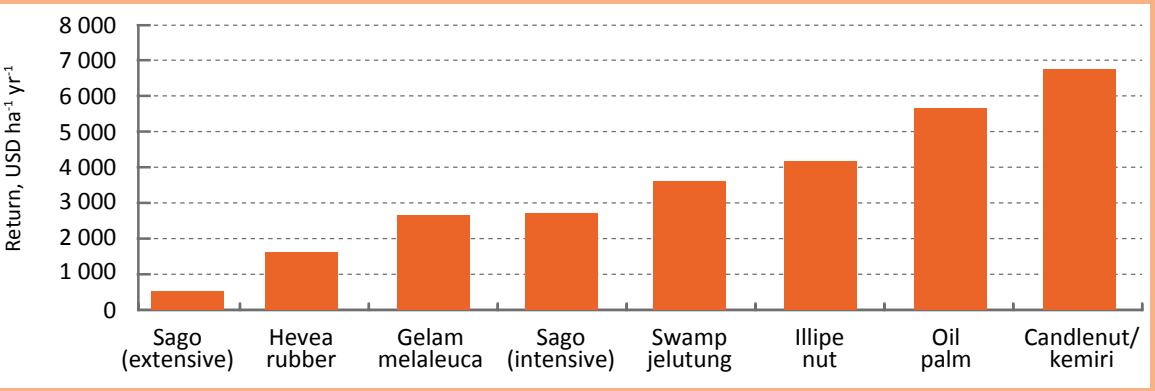



**Figure 10.1** Return of commodities on peat.

# 11. Plantations in Southeast Asia

*Marcel Silvius*

## 11.1 Plantations expansion and peatlands conversion

In recent decades, plantations have rapidly expanded on peatlands in Southeast Asia, especially in Malaysia and Indonesia. This expansion, especially the development and management of oil palm and pulp wood (*Acacia*) plantations, has had an impact on social conditions (e.g. land tenure, work conditions, human rights) and the environment (e.g. increased GHG emissions, greater frequency of fires and loss of biodiversity). Recently, the issue of peatland subsidence and flooding has become a key issue, one that is of prime importance to many local stakeholders. Moreover, the development of single species plantation landscapes has come at the expense of extensive multi-functional landscapes with a broad mix of productive and subsistence land uses and related cultures and extensive natural forests.



Oil palm plantation on peat more than 7 metres deep in Indonesia.
Photo: Aljosja Hoojer

Tropical peat swamp forests in Indonesia and Malaysia cover about 24.8 million hectares and contain 77 percent of the entire peatlands carbon store (Page *et al.*, 2011; Hoojer *et al.*, 2012). Seven million hectares are in Sumatra, and almost 6 million hectares in Kalimantan. Malaysian peatlands cover almost 2.5 million hectares, with almost 1.7 million in the State of Sarawak, 0.64 million in Peninsular Malaysia and 1.1 million in Sabah (Wetlands International, 2010). These tropical wetlands have deep layers of peat that lay like domes on the alluvial coastal flood plains. Some inland peat domes started to develop around 13 000 years ago. Other domes nearer to the coast began forming about 6 000 years ago in conjunction with rising sea levels (Dommain *et al.*, 2011). The peat base of the majority of these domes, most of which are over 3 metres high, now lies at or below sea level. This has major ramifications for the long-term sustainability of drainage-dependent land use in these landscapes.

Southeast Asian peatlands store over 68 500 megatonnes of carbon (Page *et al.*, 2011). However, drainage for peatland-based plantations, drainage for supplying water to plantations on adjacent mineral soils and drainage for related infrastructure all cause the peat to oxidize and carbon to be released as $CO_2$ to the atmosphere. Annual $CO_2$ emissions from plantations on drained peatland range from 14 to 20 tonnes of carbon ($CO_2$-C) per hectare[10] (Couwenberg and Hooijer, 2013; Hooijer *et al.*, 2012; Jauhiainen *et al.*, 2012b; Couwenberg *et al.*, 2011; Melling *et al.*, 2005). In addition to these continuous emissions under drained conditions, high one-off carbon losses result from deforestation and fires. Since the 1980s, large-scale fires in Indonesia's peatlands have increased both in frequency and intensity and have caused serious damage (Page *et al.*, 2002; Hope *et al.*, 2005). The largest recorded peat fires took place in Indonesia during the El Niño dry season of 1997–1998. The fires lasted for several months and destroyed millions of hectares of peat swamp and caused peat layers between 0.2 and 1.5 metres in depth to be lost (Miettinen *et al.*, 2011; Rein, 2009; Hope *et al.*, 2005; Siegert *et al.*, 2001). Severe fires also broke out in 1982, 1991, and 1994, and later in 1998, 2002, 2004, 2006, 2010 and 2013. Studies have shown that the peat drainage needed for the development of oil palm and Acacia plantations contributed significantly to fire and smoke problems in Indonesia (e.g. Barber and Schweithelm, 2000; Suyanto *et al.*, 2000). Although burning for land clearing is forbidden by law in Indonesia, it is nevertheless a common practice (Langner *et al.*, 2007) because it is cheap and effective (Tomich *et al.*, 1998). By removing or disturbing the peat swamp forest, the risk of large-scale fires increases as these disturbances dry the peat and leave considerable flammable plant debris (Page *et al.*, 2002).

[10] Editors' note: IPCC Wetlands Supplement Guidelines reports emission factors ranging from 11 to 20 tonnes $CO_2$-C per hectare per year for drained plantations, and 1.5 for shallow drained sago palm plantations.

Since 2007, there have been protests over plantation development on peatlands. The expansion of these plantations has been partly triggered by the international demand for biofuels to reduce the use of fossil fuels as a climate change mitigation measure. The 2013 IPCC default emission factor for existing oil palm plantations on peat (11 tonnes of carbon per hectare per year) is regarded as very conservative or low (Wetlands International, private communication). Nevertheless, it still suggests that palm oil production on peat results in such high GHG emissions that on a per energy unit, palm oil biofuels produced on peatland pollute 2 to 4 times more than energy derived from burning fossil fuel. This clearly has a pronounced implications for any evaluation of the merits of the use of palm oil as biofuel in terms of climate change mitigation, especially in Indonesia and Malaysia, where a significant portion of all palm oil is currently produced on peatlands (22 percent and 13 percent in Indonesia and Malaysia, respectively) (Gunarso *et al.*, 2013). Serious concerns have been expressed in some major palm oil importing countries (European Union, United States of America) and led to consumer demand to reduce the use of palm oil in both the bioenergy and food sectors.

In conjunction with GHG emissions, peatland drainage leads to land subsidence. Soil subsidence is caused by several processes: consolidation, compaction and oxidation. These processes continue until the carbon store is totally depleted or until the drainage limit is reached. For many Southeast Asian peatlands these limits may be reached within 50 years and for most within 100 years. Even though the consequences of subsidence can be expected to be severe, especially for local stakeholders, the issue has hardly come up in policy and land use planning discussions.

Peat subsidence has occurred in many parts of the world, and while certain technological solutions have been applied to mitigate the impacts, the subsidence itself cannot be stopped under drained conditions. In the temperate zone, extensive and very costly dike and pump-operated drainage systems have been established to avoid flooding after peat soil subsidence. Under pump-operated drainage, subsidence has continued to such an extent that a country like the Netherlands is now 30 percent under sea level, with some areas and cities lying as low as 8 meters below the sea. In the wet tropics, pump-operated drainage has proven to be impossible and not cost-effective (e.g. Alabio polder, South Kalimantan) because the precipitation is much greater and the water loads and fluxes much higher. In addition, the affected areas will be much larger and require tens of thousands of kilometres of costly dikes and an enormous (if not impossible) pumping and power capacity.

Huge profits can be made in some plantation industries. For this reason, there appears to be a reluctance to acknowledge the issue of subsidence, as the consequences of addressing the problem (removing drainage dependent plantations from peat and rewetting and restoring the eco-hydrology) will inevitably result in loss of capital, reduced productivity and the redirection of investments. It is therefore likely that under business-as-usual development and management, the vast coastal peatland areas of Southeast Asia will become increasingly prone to flooding and will end up being covered with large lakes or be inundated by the sea as the coastline retreats. A substantial area of land may be lost in some provinces, such as Riau (Sumatra) in Indonesia and the Malaysian State of Sarawak (Borneo).

## 11.2 Urgent need for conservation and responsible use of peatlands

Peat swamp forests have a high biodiversity and are very scenic. They have tremendous potential for tourist activities, such as jungle trekking and wildlife viewing. Along with widely recognized species such as the orangutan and tiger, there are many other less well known plant and animal species that live only in peat swamp forests. The value of this wetland habitat for biodiversity conservation has received relatively little scientific attention and is still poorly understood (Posa *et al.*, 2011, Dow and Silvius, 2014). This is especially true for freshwater species, such as fishes and Odonata[11] (Dow and Silvius, 2014). Destroying and fragmenting these habitats through deforestation and conversion to plantations causes tremendous and irreversible losses of plant and animal species. The need to conserve peat swamps forests in the Indo-Malayan region is clearly urgent. The biodiversity of both large mammals and other endemic plant and animal species must be included in in High Conservation Value Area assessments[12] when considering their value for biodiversity and nature conservation.

[11] Odonata is an order of aquatic insects which consist of two main suborders: dragonflies and damselflies.

[12] High Conservation Value Area (HCVA) is a natural habitat which has outstanding significance or critical importance due to their high environmental, socioeconomic, biodiversity or landscape values.

Peat swamp forests provide a range of ecosystem services to surrounding lands and downstream areas. Of particular importance are the services related to the retention and supply of water. In Indonesia, peat swamp forests occupy a specific place in the lowland landscapes of Sumatra and Kalimantan. The forests create a mosaic of different vegetation types in mangroves, between old beach ridges and river levees, and at the interfaces with freshwater swamp forests. The key position occupied by peatlands has generally not been considered in land-use planning. Natural intact transitions between mangroves, freshwater swamp forests and peat swamps have become extremely rare. This is primarily because coastal alluvial areas have been prime targets of agricultural development, including coconut plantations. Drainage and irrigation systems for agriculture on mineral soils next to peat swamp areas often depend on the peat swamp forests for ensuring a continuous supply of freshwater for irrigation and to prevent saltwater intrusion. In areas with potential acid sulphate soils, this freshwater is even more important as it prevents soil oxidation and acidification (Silvius *et al.*, 2000). Disturbing the peatlands on the inland side of the peat domes has had similar effects. For instance, the drainage related to oil palm plantations in the upper catchment of the Berbak National Park has had significant effects on the hydrology within the park and in downstream agricultural areas (Wösten *et al.*, 2006; Silvius, 2005).

Peatlands are also drained for forestry, including widespread illegal logging activities. Small channels are dug in the peat soil to provide access for people and heavy logging equipment and for removing logs. These channels form extensive networks in most peat swamp areas in Indonesia and have a significant impact on drainage. Logging and deforestation is a first step in the process of converting land to agriculture. For the establishment of plantations larger drainage channels and networks are developed, which intensify the negative environmental impacts. The rate of deforestation of Indonesian peat swamp forests between 1985 and 2000 was almost double the rate in non-peatland areas (1.3 percent versus 0.7 percent). Between 2001 and 2005, the peat swamp deforestation rate in Borneo was 2.2 percent (Langner *et al.*, 2007). The deforestration rate in peat swamp forests in Sarawak was around 8 percent per year and was driven mainly by the conversion of forsest land to oil palm plantations (SarVision, 2011). Deforestation as a source of land for expansion of oil palm varied from 48 percent between 1990 and 2000 to about 20 percent between 2001 and 2005, and 36 percent between 2006 and 2010 (Gunarso *et al.*, 2013). In 2010, the total area of oil palm in Indonesia and Malaysia was reported at 7.7 million hectares (Miettinen *et al.*, 2012 a, b, c). For Indonesia and Malaysia together, the area of oil palm plantations on peat increased from 418 000 hectares (12 percent of total oil palm area) in 1990 to between 2.43 and 3.1 million hectares by 2010 (Gunarso *et al.*, 2013; Carlson *et al.*, 2012, 2013). The increase in Malaysia alone was about 0.8 million hectares, 37 percent of which was in Sarawak (Omar *et al.*, 2010; Miettinen *et al.*, 2012 a,b,c). Business-as-usual projections of future conversion rates, based on historical rates over the past two decades, indicate that 6–9 million hectares of peatland in insular Southeast Asia may be converted to plantations by the year 2020 (Miettinen *et al.*, 2012 a,b and c).

## 11.3 A paradigm shift in the use of peatlands

The increasing awareness on peatland issues has placed considerable pressure on plantations and plantation development in Southeast Asia. There have been strong calls for a paradigm shift from unsustainable land uses on peatlands to their conservation and sustainable use.

This has led to some significant changes in industry. For instance, in April 2013, the Roundtable for Sustainable Palm Oil (RSPO), an international association that promotes the growth and use of sustainable palm oil, adopted a new set of principles and criteria (RSPO, 2013a) that recognized the need for special measures for peatlands. The principles and criteria describes the steps, including a requirement to have plans in place to reduce pollution and emissions, that should be taken to address GHG emissions and other issues related to peat soils. The principles and criteria are linked to indicators requiring an assessment of all polluting activities, including the identification of GHG emissions. It is also required that plans be implemented to reduce or minimize emissions. These plans must have a monitoring system for pollutants and emissions from estate and mill operations. RSPO also has developed a tool, the PalmGHG tool, that enables growers to monitor and report their GHG emissions and identify and address their main sources of emissions. The PalmGHG tool also allows for comparisons to be made between companies.

The new RSPO principles and criteria also require that extensive planting on fragile soils, including peat, be avoided. 'Extensive' is identified in such a way that the total area of planting on fragile soil within a new development should not be greater than 100 hectares, and for smallholders (developments of 500 hectares or less) not more than 20 percent of the total area (RSPO, 2013b). Special consideration is given to existing plantations on peat soils, which are required to monitor and minimize soil subsidence. To determine the possible negative impacts and the long-term viability of the drainage needed for growing oil palm, drainability and environmental impact assessment are required before replanting on peat. RSPO provides guidance on optimal drainage depths for minimizing impacts. When drainability assessments indicate that continued use of a peatland area for oil palm cultivation will lead to flooding or saltwater intrusion within two crop cycles (or about 45 to 50 years), RSPO also provides support for developing plans for appropriate rehabilitation or alternative use of the peatlands. RSPO requires new plantation developments to be designed to minimize net GHG emissions, which involves estimating carbon stocks and major potential sources of emissions (such as peat soils).

Recently, major pulp companies on both the supply and demand sides have publicly announced new policies that exclude peatlands from further developments and from the supply chain. A crucial shortcoming in the RSPO system is the reluctance to set a clear threshold for maximum GHG emissions and the lack of a clear definition for high carbon areas. This shortcoming enables palm oil to be certified as sustainable even though it is grown on peat or at the expense of peat swamp forests.

A crucial question remains: what to do with existing plantations on peat? Even under best management practices, GHG emissions and land subsidence can only be slowed down; it cannot be stopped. While recent steps are encouraging, they may be too little and too late. Clear, time-bound strategies will be required to move the unsustainable drainage-dependent plantations off the peat and into degraded mineral soil areas. It is not realistic to assume, even with highest possible awareness and concern for the environment, that these plantations will be removed immediately. Effectuating change will require a long-term strategy that includes both negative and positive incentives from government and the marketplace. Recently some palm oil companies on both the supply and demand sides have established the Palm Oil Innovation Group. The Group has announced new policies that should phase out peatlands from the production and supply chain through 'Strategies to progressively restore critical peatland ecosystems, with a preference for replanting on mineral soils, including via 'land swaps'. Such phasing out will also require socially and economically viable alternative land uses to be explored and developed. In this light, the recent identification of options for paludiculture are promising. However, these new or under-developed paludiculture crops will require piloting to gain a better understanding of their technical and commercial potential. To avoid the disastrous business-as-usual scenarios while maintaining a healthy economy and reducing poverty, financial resources are urgently needed for these pilot programmes.

Given the current state of knowledge, a key priority is the conservation of remaining peat swamp forests, including forests that have been subject to selective and illegal logging and other types of degradation. Projects associated with reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation (REDD+) that are financed and stimulated through the emerging voluntary carbon market and the policies of the UNFCCC, may offer an additional source of income and attract foreign and national investors. Peat swamp forest habitats may be particularly attractive for REDD+ projects aimed at conservation, rewetting and restoration given the very high emission avoidance and emission reductions that can be achieved from maintaining the soil carbon store and conserving and sequestering carbon in the biomass. Also, the UNFCCC's Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Actions (NAMAs) process could become an important tool for fundraising and for the field implementation of new technologies and policies (see Box 11.1 for further details on NAMAs).

## Box 11.1 Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Actions for peatlands management

*Riccardo Biancalani*

Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Actions (NAMAs) are voluntary actions undertaken by countries to reduce GHG emissions or enhance carbon sinks in the context of national sustainable development. It is a broad concept, which includes many different types of actions, from general country-level policies to local actions implemented though projects. A NAMA can be generic or specific, and it can aim at achieving a defined mitigation goal or solely give general indications on mitigation objectives. Although a NAMA can be defined only on the basis of general actions and targets, a Monitoring, Reporting and Verification (MRV) process should always be forecast when planning a mitigation action (Sharma and Desgain, 2013).

While NAMAs can be formally defined at the project level, the concept behind NAMA is to move from a restricted, project-based scope to a broader perpective, where the impacts of the actions can be felt at the national level. The new Biennial Update Report (BUR) will be the mechanism where the NAMA and its impact should be reported. This implies that countries should prepare a baseline of emissions based on a country-wide inventory to be reported in the BUR. NAMAs need to have an MRV mechanism that can support the inclusion of their benefits in terms of emission reduction into the national reporting in the BUR. Consequently, the NAMAs should be constructed in such a way that their impact can be recorded at the national level, according to the appropriate tier level in any given country, so that they can be used by the country to demonstrate their achievements in reducing emissions according to their voluntary commitments. This is particularly important for NAMAs in the agricultural sector, given the higher uncertainty in emissions measurements compared to other sectors like energy or transport.

So far, there are relatively few NAMAs in the agricultural sector and none specifically for peatlands. This can be at least partially explained by the problem of uncertainty. Defining the impacts of a peatlands NAMA is more problematic than it is for actions in other sectors. The importance of peatlands emissions in some developing countries, particularly in Southeast Asia, calls for a change in this situation.

Since 2010, Indonesia has included sustainable peatlands management among the actions to be implemented in order to fulfill its voluntary commitment to reduce by 2020 its GHG emissions by 26 to 41 percent. However, to date, only a feasibility study on this subject has been prepared for a project-based approach targeting 10 000 hectares. Initiatives are in place to allow Indonesia to identify, prepare and implement a NAMA for peatland management at the national level. This initiative will benefit from synergies with the BUR preparation activity and will be based on three specific pillars:

- improved mapping of peatlands;
- an estimation of the relevant GHG emissions, including the definition of nationally based emission factors; and
- the identification and implementation of improved land management systems in the peatland areas, including GHG-neutral food systems.

This initiative, framed in the context of the REDD+ programme, will reduce the uncertainties described above and will lay the groundwork for the identification of the national baseline and reduction targets to be described and reported in the subsequent BURs.

# 12. Aquaculture and tropical peatland fishery

*Bambang Setiadi*

For many tribes in the tropics (e.g. the Kutai and Banjar tribes in East Kalimantan) fishing in peatland catchments is their main livelihood. They traditionally catch fish and reptiles, and collect fuel wood and grass in peatlands.

A study on the abundance and diversity of fish in acidic waters, common in peatlands indicates that aquatic biodiversity can be quite high (Nurdawati *et al.*, 2005). In the acidic rivers and lakes in Kalimantan and South Sumatra, around 60 species of fish have been found including: *Scleropages formosus, Puntius gemellus, Rasbora cephalataenia, Chitala lopis, Rasbora tornieri, Brevibora cheeya, Mystus singaringan, Oxygaster anomalura, Hemibagrus hoevenii, Ompok fumidus, Bagroides macropterus*.



Fishing in a peat swamp forest.
Photo: Bambang Setiadi

In January and February, the fish migrate into the waters in forest for mating and breeding. During this season fisherfolk have relatively little catch since most fish are in the shallow inland waters far inside the peat forest.

Since 1950, fishers in peat swamp forests have used a fishing method known as beje. Fishers using the beje method take advantage of fluctuations in the movement of water or overflow of river water during the rainy season from November to March to trap the fish in artificial ponds or special containers. The traps allow fish to breed in the pond. The fish are later harvested during the dry season when the water recedes from April to October. A schematic representation of the beje practice in peatlands is illustrated in Figure 12.1.

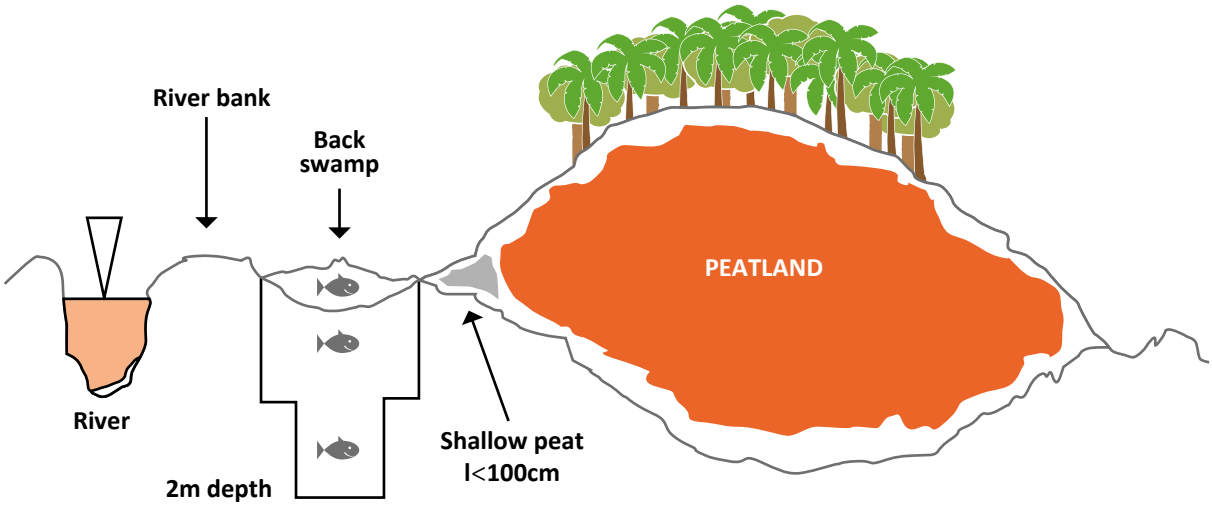



**Figure 12.1** A schematic representation of beje system in peatlands.

Trapping fish using the beje method requires no additional feed and makes use of natural processes. Therefore, the development of beje fishing in peatlands does not increase GHG emissions. The beje method also plays an indirect role in reducing carbon emissions by encouraging people to keep peatlands wet, which inhibits the spread of fires. In addition, the method may accelerate vegetation growth.

Rupawan (2004) conducted research in 40 beje sites, randomly chosen from 176 beje located in South Kalimantan. The study found that there were 5–12 types of fish species caught at the beje sites. The dominant species is marsh fish (black fish) from the family Anabantidae and Nandidae. Other types of fish caught are: Sepat siam (*Trichogaster pectoralis*), Sepat rawa (*Trichogaster trichopterus*), Gabus (*Channa striata*), Betok (*Anabas testudineus*), Tambakan (*Helostoma temminckii*), Baung (*Mystus nemurus*), Singgaringan (*Mystus nigriceps*), Lundu (*Mystus Gulio*), Lais lampok (*Cryptopterus limpok*), Lele (*Clarias spp.*), and Kakapar (*Peristolepis fasciatus*).

Drainage and disruptions in the peatlands' ecological functions have decreased the ability of communities in the region to obtain food using the beje method. Four years after the launch of the Mega Rice project (Box 12.1), a study was carried out to determine the effects of swamp land reclamation on the production and composition of fish species in beje fisheries in Kapuas. The results, based on data observed in 70 beje locations, showed that annual fish production in beje fisheries declined sharply from 500–2 000 kilograms per beje before the swamp land reclamation in 1996 to 5–150 kilograms per beje. The tremendous decline in production (94.6 percent) was mainly due to changes in water fluctuations caused by the construction of irrigation canals and damage to fish habitat.

As a result of the Mega Rice project, the composition of dominant fish species caught in beje changed from gabus (*Channa striata*) to pepuyu (*Anabas testudineus*). The size of the fish (*gabus* and *sepat*) also decreased. For gabus the size decreased from between 500–2 500 grams per fish to 50–200 grams and for sepat size decreased from 50–150 grams per fish to 25–75 grams.

## Box 12.1 A lesson learned: the Mega Rice Project

*Bambang Setiadi*

Between 1980 and 1990, Java, Indonesia's most fertile island, faced serious problems caused by high population growth that was reducing the availability of land for growing rice. During that 10-year period, agricultural land was converted to housing and roads at a rate of 100 000 hectares per year. The Indonesian government looked to other areas of the country to make up for the loss of agricultural land in Java. Central Kalimantan was selected as the new location for rice cultivation because of its low population density and vast areas of peatland, which was viewed as being idle and economically worthless. Peatland in Central Kalimantan has a depth between one metre to over 20 metres. In 1995, a project, popularly known as the one-million hectare Mega Rice Project, was launched to establish a major rice producing area over one million hectares. To provide freshwater for irrigating the planned rice fields, a canal was built that extended over 100 kilometres and connected the two major rivers, Sungai Barito and Kahayan.

The project encountered major problems as canal construction cut into the peat dome, which released water and dried the peat. During extreme dry weather conditions of the El Niño Southern Oscillation phenomenon in 1997, the area was burned and a large amount of carbon was released into the atmosphere from the peat and the biomass.

The Mega Rice project encountered three major obstacles: the low productivity of rice, environmental degradation and socio-economic and infrastructure problems (Setiadi, 2005, 2007). In addition, rice cultivation is a major source of GHG emissions. The focus should now be placed on the restoration of the former mega-project area and the rehabilitation of peat swamp forest within the new Sebangau National Park. This should be done by incorporating three key elements to ensure income generation by local people: fire prevention, profitable land use and water management.

In 2013, a two-level beje was built in Palangkaraya on a trial basis. In this improved design, the ponds are dug with two levels of depth, one metre on the periphery and two metres on the inside. The purpose of the two-tiered pond is to keep trapped fish during dry seasons when water level drops to one metre below the surface.

Communities in the area also make fish ponds that are generally dependent on rainwater. These ponds are built in peatlands and are used to cultivate food crops in combination with fish production (e.g. *Clarias* spp.). Unlike the beje method, in this system, the fish are fed and maintained.

Because it is highly adaptable and can live in waters with low levels of dissolved oxygen and low pH levels, *patin* or *pangas catfish* (*Pangasius pangasius*) is a fish species that has been selected to reinvigorate the aquaculture sector in Indonesia's peatlands (Zainuddin, 2009). This species is known to have a high content of omega-3 fatty acids, which are important for nutrition (Panagan *et al.*, 2011).

To cultivate the catfish, ponds are dug 2.5 metres deep into the peat until the clay layer is reached. The bottom of the pool is treated with lime to reduce the acidity and avoid fish diseases. Manure, urea and N-P-K (containing nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium) fertilizers are then added to promote plankton growth. For the past two years, the cultivation of tilapia fish, which has also shown commercial promise, has been developed in various peatland areas in Indonesia (Zainuddin, 2009). Further study is needed on these practices, as little is known yet on the GHG effect of aquaculture in peatland ponds.

Fishing in the rewetted peatlands to support local economies is a strategy that may potentially both sequester carbon and preserve existing carbon stores. Increasing peat surface water, maintaining peat forest density and fighting fires promptly are key activities for ensuring tha fishery practices in tropical peatlands that can maintain low carbon emission levels. The promotion of fisheries in rewetted peatlands holds great prospects for success since it does not involve starting an unfamiliar venture, but rather rejuvenating a long-standing activity that has been practiced in natural peat swamp landscapes. However, studies are needed to evaluate the impact of aquaculture practices on GHG balance and livelihoods of local communities. Peatland aquaculture has great potential, but aquaculture that requires external feeds may increase emissions. Appropriate management practices, including the re-utilization of pond sediments in agricultural production, minimal external feeding, and culture-based fisheries, may need to be adopted to realize peatland aquaculture's potential to improve livelihoods in climate-responsible ways.

# 13. Participatory and negotiated approach to responsible peatland management

*Jordan Treakle and Paolo Groppo*

Peatlands provide a wide variety of important resources and environmental services for local communities, including agricultural communities. Many farmers, particularly small-scale producers, are dependent on peatlands and their biodiversity for food security and livelihoods. Local producers also play a vital role in sustainably managing peatlands (Runsten and Tapio-Biström, 2011). All farmers, no matter the scale of their operations, are important stakeholders in global climate change mitigation efforts involving peatland conservation and rehabilitation (Runsten and Tapio-Biström, 2011; Joosten *et al.*, 2012).

As mentioned earlier, peatland ecosystems are used for agriculture, pastoralism, aquaculture and forestry. All of these land uses involve diverse and complex management and tenure systems (Lo and Parish, 2013). Along with environmental impacts, the degradation of peatlands, particularly the expansive clearing and draining of peatlands for large-scale agriculture, timber harvesting and mining, can have significant social consequences. When considering the steps for responsible and adaptive peatland management, it is essential to address the many social issues, such local communities' access to and use of natural resources. If unclear and overlapping natural resource management systems are not addressed through a fair and bottom-up approach, particularly in areas where customary tenure rights are in place, efforts to introduce more responsible resource governance strategies will be compromised (Runsten and Tapio-Biström, 2011). For instance, the likelihood of social conflict will increase when resource users do not feel their tenure rights are being recognized and respected, or when changes in resource governance do not accommodate the needs and interests of local stakeholders. Social conflicts can lead to the overexploitation of natural resources or prevent the effective implementation of climate-responsible strategies. Even when there is no conflict, unclear governance and tenure insecurity deters long-term natural resource management and planning, which can lead to the unsustainable use of resources and exacerbate peatland degradation. It is critical that responsible peatlands management be locally adaptive and:

- incorporate the interests of local stakeholders into natural resource governance strategies;
- promote the recognition and security of local stakeholders' tenure rights (whether formal or informal); and
- support capacity development of local communities so that changes in peatland management do not harm livelihoods and food security.

Integrating these activities into peatland conservation and climate-smart agriculture strategies can be both challenging and time-intensive, but it is critical for the long-term sustainability of any environmental conservation plan. For this reason, the framework of the Voluntary Guidelines of Tenure of Land, Fisheries and Forests in the context of National Food Security (FAO, 2012), which is based on decades of FAO community-orientated territorial development fieldwork, recommends a participatory and negotiated approach to addressing complex governance and tenure issues in adaptive peatlands management. Participatory Negotiated Territorial Development (PNTD) offers a field-tested methodology that focuses on creating an environment of open dialogue, fair negotiation and social legitimacy from the local to the national level when introducing and implementing climate-smart agriculture strategies (FAO, 2005).

The PNTD process has three core components:

- determining interests and acknowledging rights through participatory identification and mapping of stakeholders, tenure arrangements and natural resources;
- promoting efforts to secure natural resource tenure for stakeholders; and
- supporting sustainable natural resource governance by engaging local actors in fair negotiations when making decisions on natural resource management and use.

By investing time and resources in a participatory and negotiated approach to governance and tenure issues, local stakeholders become equal actors in decision-making processes regarding natural resource management. To be successful, this approach requires capacity development for local communities and farmers, sensitization and communication campaigns, and the building of long-term relationships based on trust and transparency between local and national stakeholders. This process seeks to avoid social conflicts that could threaten the sustainability of peatlands management and foster partnerships that allow the introduction of effective climate change mitigation strategies.

## 13.1 Participatory identification and mapping of stakeholders

The initial core component the PNTD approach is the analysis and mapping of the often complex systems that diverse stakeholders use in the management of natural resource. The stakeholders and the different management systems may be transitory, seasonal, culturally unique and contextually specific. This systematic diagnostic process involves assessing the interdependencies and power asymmetries among actors in the given area. It is a first step in ensuring that the views and interests of all stakeholders, particularly marginalized groups, can be represented, negotiated and incorporated in a peatland management strategy. Utilizing an inclusive process of engaging stakeholders and consulting them on natural resource use and their relationships with other actors is essential for adequately identifying and mapping the area. During this mapping process, the interests of the local actors should also be assessed to determine their needs, priorities, and constraints in relation to peatland resources. The information collection and mapping phase is important for arriving at an accurate analysis of the peatland territory and building a foundation of mutual partnership with local actors in the eventual design and implementation of more sustainable natural resource management strategies.

## 13.2 Promoting efforts to secure stakeholder natural resource tenure

After identifying all concerned stakeholders and mapping natural resource use in the peatland territory with geo-spatial tools, a process of consultation and research must take place to determine the status of the local actors' land tenure. Even in countries with well-established property rights regimes, this process is important for identifying the wide range of potential stakeholders, including owners and renters, absentee owners, foreign investors, and governments.

All of these stakeholders will need to be considered when implementing a responsible peatlands management strategy. The tenure research process should begin with consultations with the local communities and continue, if needed, into state land registries. Regardless of whether the land rights of the stakeholder communities are formally recognized or established through customary practice, the rights of these communities and farmers must be respected in the implementation of any responsible peatland management strategy. In contexts where tenure is unclear or insecure, steps should be taken to support the formal legal recognition of customary landholders through appropriate governmental mechanisms, if they are available. In some cases, this support for tenure security may include mapping and delimiting a community's land and natural resources. For more information on land delimitation see FAO's Participatory Land Delimitation publication (Tanner *et al.*, 2009). Supporting this process builds trust and transparency among local stakeholders and national experts. It also offers opportunities for more sustainable natural resource management strategies to be introduced and maintained over the long term. In addition, tenure security gives local communities incentives to invest more time and resource in long-term natural resource planning.

## 13.3 Supporting sustainable natural resource governance through negotiation

Perhaps the most important, as well as most time-intensive, part of the PNTD approach is the process of negotiation among the national experts who are helping to design and implement peatlands management strategies, the local stakeholders, and government officials on the roles and responsibilities of all actors in the management plan. The number of stakeholders, the extent of the territory and the interests and needs of the local actors will all have significant impact on the negotiation process. It is important to recognize that this process must go beyond simply seeking the consent of interested parties; it should go beyond a simple Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC) approach.

To be legitimate, fair, and sustainable, all relevant actors (or their chosen representatives) must have their interests and land tenure arrangements recognized and have the opportunity to negotiate their interests in any potential agreement. It is highly recommended that a trained, experienced and impartial facilitation team that has been agreed upon by all stakeholders be used to coordinate the negotiation process, which may be very complex. FAO's PNTD offers more detailed technical information on this facilitation process (FAO, 2005).

Capacity development for local farmers and communities can play an important role in helping stakeholders (most importantly marginalized groups and small-scale producers) who may be dependent on peatland resources to adapt and adopt more sustainable practices for natural resource management and use. To be considered responsible, peatlands management strategies should be locally adaptive, include services to support farmers' transition to alternative production practices and provide fair incentives for sustainable resource conservation.

If consensus and agreement on new natural resource management strategies are reached by all actors during this phase of the PNTD process, then the management implementation moves forward as agreed upon by the stakeholders. All parties must agree to abide by the negotiated plan, with clear stipulations for when and how future negotiations, if needed, will take place. It is also critical that a clear agreement on the establishment and functions of procedures for resolving disputes, ensuring accountability and maintaining transparency be negotiated by all stakeholders.

## Box 13.1 Advances in peatlands management in Tierra del Fuego, Argentina

*Rodolfo Iturraspe* and *Adriana Urciuolo*

In several countries of the world, peatland use is commonly regulated by mining laws. However, in most cases, there are environmental regulations available for the rational management of mires based on a participatory planning process. The peatlands of Tierra del Fuego in Argentina are an example of such a case.

In the Argentinean island province of Tierra del Fuego (53°S–55°S), situated at the very southern tip of South America across the Magellan Strait, there is a wide variety of peatlands that cover around 2 700 square kilometers. These wetlands are an important component of the regional landscape, especially in the center and in the south of the island, where they interact with Nothofagus forest, glaciers, lakes, rivers and sea. The services that mires provide have been prioritized in most of the territory of Tierra del Fuego. These services include: the regulation of hydrology, the conservation of scenic landscapes, the protection of fresh water sources and the stabilization of the carbon cycle.

Low population density and the fact that cattle ranching is done on the grasslands to the north of the peatlands, means that there is relatively low pressure on the mires. However, over the last decades, peat extraction for horticultural substrates has increased markedly.

Mining law has been used as the unique source of regulation governing peatland use. A great part of accessible sphagnum peatlands were opened up for peat extraction, especially those located on public lands. In addition, speculative activities that sought to profit from renting or selling peat concessions prevailed over productive activities. Several peatlands were drained and abandoned without being exploited due to economic difficulties or poor organization.

In recent years, local authorities have recognized the environmental and economic problems associated to peat extraction and the urgency of improving regulations regarding the use of the mires. The first decision on this area was the provisional suspension of peat mining permissions, which was declared in 2008. Close to one hundred requests for permission were blocked. Meanwhile, an interdisciplinary commission for the integrated planning for the use of peatlands was established. The commission was coordinated be the Provincial Agency for Water Resources and included agents from the Provincial Management Agencies for Mining, Forests, Environment and Protected Areas.

After a participative planning process promoted in 2004 by the Provincial Agency for Water Resources, the 'Strategy and Action Plan for the wise use of the mires of Tierra del Fuego' was formulated in 2008 with the support of two non-governmental organization: Fundación Humedales-Wetlands International and Fundación Ambiente y Recursos Naturales. The main elements of the Action Plan are:

- Inventory;
- suspension of peat mining concessions practices for two years;
- integrated economical analysis;
- environmental planning;
- urgent protection of unique areas;
- regulation of mire use;
- integral application of norms;
- development of technical norms and best practices;
- capacity building;
- community participation; and
- education and research.



Natural peatland in Tierra del Fuego. Photo: David Holl

A new policy for mire management is an essential point of the strategy. Under this policy, the mining regulation is made subordinate to the national and provincial environmental regulatory framework. The entire range of mire uses and the environmental services provided by mires are analyzed to determine the most rational use of peatlands. Peatlands are considered mines, but they are also wetlands and as such they are covered by the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, which Argentina has signed.

To establish zoning regulations for peatland use, a new participatory process was undertaken to define the criteria for deciding what kind of mires should be protected and where. About 35 criteria were determined with the following factors taken into consideration:

- existing plans and development measures;
- social and economical issues;
- hydrological issues; and
- ecosystem issues.

The main guidelines for peatlands management were promulgated by the Secretariat of Sustainable Development and Environment in the Resolution SDSyA 401/2011. Based on criteria established through discussions and agreements in public and participative workshops, the Resolution determines three categories for peatland areas in Tierra del Fuego:

- A conservation zone that covers the main mire areas of Tierra del Fuego, where drainage and peat mining are not allowed because of the value of provided environmental ecosystems. In this zone tourism activities are allowed.
- Peatlands with potential future extractive use, but that are preserved for the next 30 years. Total peatland area in this category is 17 571 hectares.
- A 'sacrificed zone' where all new peat mining activities will be carried out under regulated conditions. This zone is located in the center of the Province, close to the town of Tolhuin, where many peatlands are already affected. At least 40 percent of peatlands must be preserved in this zone to ensure adequate hydrological regulation. Total peatland in this area is over 10 311 hectares.

Peat mining concessions must be approved by the interdisciplinary Mire Commission that verifies the correct application of the criteria for responsible use. The local Peat Producers Association participated in the discussion and accepted the conditions of the peatland zoning regulations. The new regulation also does not affect previous concessions.

Following the Action Plan in 2009, part of the Andorra Valley was declared a Ramsar Convention site. The Valley includes several kinds of peatlands, glaciers, rivers and lakes, all of which provide fresh water for the city of Ushuaia. The Andorra Valley is the world's southern most RAMSAR site.

Concentrating peat mining settlements in areas where the activity is already on-going and using the town of Tolhuin as the service center for productive activities, facilitated the organization of user cooperatives and the development of common infrastructure and services. They have also improved the access to, control over, and awareness of peatlands mine operators. One of the innovative concepts incorporated into the plan is the importance of defining the potential productive uses for areas that are under preservation for 30 years. This concept follows the generational equity principle and allows for the possibility of the more profitable use of the peat in the future.

In summary the new regulation contributes to the wise use of the peatlands without harming the livelihoods of existing peat extractors. It should be also kept in mind that the use of peatlands should not be oriented towards a single economic sector. This is especially true when the peatland use is not in line with the general interest of the local community or other economic sectors, such as tourism.

# SECTION 3

## Case studies of management practices



# 14. Smallholder sago farming on largely undrained peatland

Meranti Island district and Riau Province, Indonesia

Oka Karyanto



Sago plantation on largely undrained deep peatland in Indonesia.

## Summary

Sago (*Metroxylon sagu*) is an Indonesian indigenous plant species. Sago needs periodical inundation for better performance, so it can be planted on slightly drained or even undrained peatland. Sago flour is used for many food items and chemical products. About 150–250 kg of dry sago flour can be produced from one palm tree. Once sago seedlings are transplanted, they start to grow and produce clusters vegetatively. The clusters are then ready for consecutive, unlimited production cycles. Sago palms require only negligible maintenance, which makes sago plantations among the most productive systems that can be operated at almost no maintenance cost. Small-scale sago cultivation without drainiage results in a high sago self-propagation rate, short harvesting cycles and high starch content. This is because farmers use their traditional knowledge of the area to grow sago only on fertile peatland.

After smallholders farmers had established sago plantations on slightly drained peatlands, there was no significant increase in $CO_2$ emissions compared to secondary forest cover. However, young sago palms require an open canopy, which increases peat temperatures and could increase $CO_2$ emissions. Sago plantations produce much less biomass than secondary peat swamp forest.

This study indicates that even under minimal drainage and maintenance, sago grows well on deep peat. However, when grown on tidally-influenced deep peat, sago produces less starch and takes longer to mature (more than 12–17 years) compared to cultivation on shallow peat, where mature trunks are produced 8–12 years after planting. The poor growth of sago palms on deep peat is likely caused by the lack of nutrients in the peat strata rather than low pH. More research is needed to improve sago cultivation. Drainage for log transport should be avoided.

# I. Practice description

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Area of the site** | 30 000 ha | |
| **Current land cover/use** | Sago accompanied by secondary regrowth of former peat swamp forest species. | |
| **Previous land cover/use** | Mixed, tall peat swamp forest is dominant. Shallow peat near coastal areas has long been used for rubber plantations with limited drainage. | |
| **Origin of intervention** | Introduced from the Moluccas by local people. | |
| **Types of intervention used in the area** | ☐ Rewetting<br>☐ Drainage<br>☐ Cultivation of crops<br>☐ Grazing<br>☑ Forestry<br>☐ Aquaculture<br>☐ Fishery<br>☐ Other | |
| **How long the practice has been applied?** | Since 1900 | |
| **Main purpose of the practice** | Source of income. | |
| **Level of technical knowledge** | ☑ Low<br>☐ Medium<br>☐ High | |
| **Water table depth from surface** | 0 to -0.5 m | |
| **Present active drainage system** | **Width of channels** | No artificial channels |
| | **Distance between channels** | - |
| **Subsidence** | **Before practice** | - |
| | **During practice** | - |

# II. Implementation of activities, inputs and cost

| N | Establishment of activities | Input/ materials | Duration | Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Land clearing, preparation of planting hole, canal blocking (if required) | seedlings | 10 years from planting to continuous harvesting when grown on tidally-influenced peatland | Most of the cost relates to labour and the transport of seedlings |
| 2 | Weeding | | | Low |
| 3 | Pruning the dead fronds and rearing if there are too many young sago in a single cluster | | | Low |

## III. Environmental characteristics

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Climate** | ☑ Tropical<br>☐ Temperate<br>☐ Boreal | |
| **Average annual rainfall** | 2 500–3 500 mm | |
| **Altitude** | 3–20 m a.s.l. | |
| **Slope** | - | |
| **Peat depth (cm)** | ☐ ≤ 30<br>☐ 30–50<br>☐ 50–100<br>☑ 100–300<br>☑ >300 | |
| **Peatland type based on the water source** | ☑ Fen<br>☐ Bog<br>☐ Undefined | |
| **Hydrologic network** | Connected to a network of small streams, rivers and a small lake on Padang Island. | |
| **Main vegetation species** | **Before practice** | Secondary peat swamp forests, with many *Calophyllum* spp., *Campnosperma auriculatum*. |
| | **During practice** | Monoculture of Sago with the regrowth of native peat swamp forest tree species (mainly *Macaranga* spp.). |
| **Water quality** | **Water pH** | 4–5 |
| | **Water turbidity** | - |
| | **Dissolved organic carbon content** | - |

## IV. Socio-economic dimension

| | |
|---|---|
| **Local stakeholders** | Most of the sago is owned by local farmers. There is, however, an increasing tendency for the sago to be owned by outside investors. |
| **Land tenure** | Planted in areas where customary rights apply and then legally incorporated into state forests. |
| **Land, water, and other natural resource access and use rights** | Most of this deep peatland has been given to an international paper pulp plantation company. |
| **Conflicts** | There have been unresolved land tenure conflicts between locals and government-supported, large-scale concessionaires. |
| **Conflict resolution mechanism** | Local NGOs, village groups and academicians have been trying to resolve the conflicts and promote this undrained peatland farming system. |
| **Legal framework** | The small-scale sago plantations are not protected by law. There is an ongoing intitiative to include this practice under the legal framework of a community plantation programme. |
| **Products derived from the peatland** | The sago flour has been mainly used for sago noodle production. It can be also used for bioethanol production and other produces (e.g. film, solvents). |
| **Market orientation** | Sago flour is a well-established nationally and internationally traded material. |

# V. Assessment of impacts on ecosystem services

**1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Provisioning services | Agricultural production | 7 |
| | Food security and nutrition | 6 |
| | Employment | 6 |
| | Income | 6 |
| | Non-timber forest products yield | 6 |
| | Livelihoods opportunities | 6 |
| | Resilience and capacity to adapt to climate change | 6 |
| Socio-cultural services | Level of conflicts | 1 |
| | Gender equality | 3 |
| | Learning and innovation | 6 |
| Regulating services | Waterborne carbon (DOC) loss | 2 |
| | Fire frequency | 1 |
| | Biodiversity | 3 |
| | Subsidence rate | 2 |
| Off-site benefits | Water quality | 6 |
| | Frequency of flooding | 2 |

# VI. Climate change mitigation potential

**1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing**

| Impact | Rate | Estimate (t ha $^{-1}$ year$^{-1}$, $CO_2$-eq) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| Net GHG emission | 5 | - | Minor increase compared to undrained secondary peat swamp forest, but considerable decreases compared to open drained peatland. |
| $CH_4$ emission | - | - | - |
| $CO_2$ emission | 5 | - | - |
| $N_2O$ emission | - | 10 | Compared to 40–90 t ha$^{-1}$ year$^{-1}$ for the drained peatland. |
| Carbon sequestration/ storage abovegrounds | | - | - |

# 15. Illipe nut plantation on undrained peatland

West Kalimantan, Indonesia (00º 14' 923"N, 109º 17' 904"E)

Dwi T Adriyanti, Suryo Hardiwinoto, Wim Giesen, Peter van der Meer, Quirijn Coolen and Oka Karyanto



Line planting of illipe (*Shorea stenoptera*) near Segedong in West Kalimantan.

## Summary

Illipe species or *Shorea* spp. (local name: tengkawang) is a Southeast Asian climax forest tree. In term of GHG emissions, the impact of Illipe tree cultivation is neutral when compared to undrained secondary peat swamp forest. The Illipe nuts are an important non-timber forest product with a high commercial value. The fat derived from the nuts is used in chocolate and similar products. The fruiting, usually occurs every 3–4 years after a period of several rainless weeks. The tree also produces quality timber for plywood face-veneer.

The plantation described in this case study is located along the Segedong River on a coastal, shallow to moderately deep peatland. Illipe species were chosen for cultivation because they tolerate frequent inundatations and do not require drainage. Their rapid growth closed the forest canopy and reduced the high temperatures on previously sunlight-exposed peatland, which further reduced $CO_2$ emissions. After seven years, the plantation has started to fruit, but the harvest has not yet been assessed. The biomass accumulation makes the cultivation of this large climax tree species an efficient carbon sequestering system in tropical rain forests. The growth of the trees will continue to add to the positive carbon balance.

A strategy for restoring tropical peatforest based on illipe nut cultivation could target a number of objectives, including, carbon emissions reduction, biodiversity conservation and the provision of non-timber forest products for the food and cosmetics industry in cooperation with local community members. Further studies are needed to investigate the yield potential of Illipe trees grown on peatlands.

# I. Practice description

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Area of the site** | 2 200 ha | |
| **Current land cover/use** | Line-planted plantation of Illipe nut. | |
| **Previous land cover/use** | Low-stocking timber forest. | |
| **Origin of intervention** | Joint programme of GadjahMada University and Inhutani II. | |
| **Types of intervention used in the area** | ☐ Rewetting<br>☐ Drainage<br>☐ Cultivation of crops<br>☐ Grazing<br>☑ Forestry<br>☐ Aquaculture<br>☐ Fishery<br>☑ Other | non-timber forest products harvesting |
| **How long the practice has been applied?** | 11 years (started in 2003) | |
| **Main purpose of the practice** | Production of on-timber forest products | |
| **Level of technical knowledge** | ☐ Low<br>☐ Medium<br>☑ High | |
| **Water table depth from surface** | 0 to -0.5 m | |
| **Present active drainage system** | **Width of channels** | 1–5 m wide (only natural channels) |
| | **Distance between channels** | - |
| **Subsidence** | **Before practice** | - |
| | **During practice** | - |

# II. Implementation of activities, inputs and cost

| N | Establishment of activities | Input/materials | Duration | Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Establish nursery from fruits, wildlings or vegetative propagation | Semi-shaded nursery | 3 years | Low |
| 2 | Preparation of line planting (open 3–5 m gaps in the forest, prepare the planting hole and apply compost) | compost | - | Medium |
| 3 | Planting: spacing is 3 by 10 m with a north-south direction and lane width (line) is 3 m | - | - | Medium |
| 4 | Weeding up to 3 years after planting | - | - | Medium |

**Remarks:**

The annual diamater increment when line planted is about 1.5 cm. Total establishment cost for 3 years of maintenance is about USD 1000 per ha.

## III. Environmental characteristics

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Climate** | ☑ Tropical<br>☐ Temperate<br>☐ Boreal | |
| **Average annual rainfall** | 2 500–3 500 mm | |
| **Altitude** | 20 m a.s.l. | |
| **Slope** | - | |
| **Peat depth (cm)** | ☐ ≤ 30<br>☑ 30–50<br>☑ 50–100<br>☑ 100–300<br>☐ >300 | |
| **Peatland type based on the water source** | ☑ Fen<br>☐ Bog<br>☐ Undefined | |
| **Hydrologic network** | Connected by small streams to the Segedong River, and ultimately to the coast. | |
| **Main vegetation species** | **Before practice** | Secondary peatswamp forests with a wide range of species. |
| | **During practice** | Line planting of illipe nuts in secondary peatforest: *Shorea pinanga*, *S. macrocarpa*, *S. stenoptera*, *S. macrophylla*. |
| **Water quality** | **Water pH** | - |
| | **Water turbidity** | - |
| | **Dissolved organic carbon content** | - |

## IV. Socio-economic dimension

| | |
|---|---|
| **Local stakeholders** | The area is now under open access, but it is very remote and has remained intact from forest encroachment. |
| **Land tenure** | State owned forest, but its fruit and non-timber products may be harvested by the local community. |
| **Land, water, and other natural resource access and use rights** | The legal status of this particular area is a production state forest (hutanproduksi). |
| **Conflicts** | There is no documented conflict in this case study area as yet, but many illipe trees in West Kalimantan province and elsewhere have been lost due to illegal logging and deforestation. |
| **Conflict resolution mechanism** | Not available. |
| **Legal framework** | Cutting illipe trees is an illegal practice. |
| **Products derived from the peatland** | Illipe nut fat is marketed as a cocoa butter equivalent. |
| **Market orientation** | International markets. The principal foreign markets are in Japan, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom. |

# V. Assessment of impacts on ecosystem services

1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Provisioning services | Agricultural production | 7 |
| | Food security and nutrition | 5 |
| | Employment | 6 |
| | Income | 6 |
| | Non-timber forest products yield | 6 |
| | Livelihoods opportunities | 6 |
| | Resilience and capacity to adapt to climate change | 6 |
| Socio-cultural services | Level of conflicts | 1 |
| | Gender equality | 3 |
| | Learning and innovation | 6 |
| Regulating services | Waterborne carbon (DOC) loss | 2 |
| | Fire frequency | 1 |
| | Biodiversity | 3 |
| | Subsidence rate | 2 |
| Off-site benefits | Water quality | 6 |
| | Frequency of flooding | 2 |

# VI. Climate change mitigation potential

1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing

| Impact | Rate | Estimate (t ha $^{-1}$ year$^{-1}$, $CO_2$-eq) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| Net GHG emission | 1 | - | - |
| $CH_4$ emission | 4 | - | - |
| $CO_2$ emission | 6 | - | - |
| $N_2O$ emission | 4 | - | - |
| Carbon sequestration/ storage abovegrounds | 6 | - | Highly increases compared to low-stocking undrained peatforest |

# 16. Biomass from reeds as a substitute for peat in energy production

Sporovo region, Belarus (N 52.379330, E 25.136771)

Andreas Haberl and Wendelin Wichtmann



Biomass harvesting at wet peatlands in Belarus.

## Summary

More than half of Belarus' total peatland area (over 1.5 million ha) has been drained for agriculture, forestry and peat extraction. Out of this area, 122 200 ha are cutover peatlands that have been abandoned after peat excavation, and 36 800 ha are still being utilized. During the last few years, about 50 000 ha of drained peatlands have been rewetted. Another 500 000 ha are potentially available for hydrological restoration.

The sustainable cultivation of biomass from wet or rewetted peatlands (paludiculture) is being piloted at several sites in cooperation with local stakeholders (nature reserves, peat factories, collective farms, local energy suppliers). The regional production of biomass briquettes is opening up new income opportunities in rural areas. Peat factories in Belarus will be encouraged to re-orient their operations toward activities that use renewable biomass sustainably and replace land management practices that consume natural resources in ways that are not environmentally sound. Paludiculture on drained and degraded peatland sites that have been rewetted can improve habitats for threatened peatland species and reduce GHG emissions. Within the wetland-energy project, ecological and socio-economic monitoring activities been carries out during the creation of a fuel briquette production line that extends from the harvest of biomass to the finished briquettes. In the future, a gaps and needs analysis will de done with a view to scaling up the activities.

# I. Practice description

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Area of the site** | More than 1 000 ha | |
| **Current land cover/use** | Paludiculture cultivation | |
| **Previous land cover/use** | Near-natural very wet river valley peatlands with *Carex* spp. reedbeds. | |
| **Origin of intervention** | The project is an initiative of Michael Succow Foundation with the International Sacharov Environmental University, Minsk and the Institute for Nature Management of the Academy of Sciences, Belarus. | |
| **Types of intervention used in the area** | ☐ Rewetting<br>☐ Drainage<br>☐ Cultivation of crops<br>☐ Grazing<br>☑ Forestry<br>☐ Aquaculture<br>☐ Fishery<br>☑ Other | Paludiculture cultivation (reed) |
| **How long the practice has been applied?** | 2 years | |
| **Main purpose of the practice** | Replacement of fossil fuels and reduction of GHG emissions, income generation in rural areas. | |
| **Level of technical knowledge** | ☐ Low<br>☐ Medium<br>☑ High | |
| **Water table depth from surface** | Water saturated, with ranges -0.25 to 0.35 | |
| **Present active drainage system** | **Width of channels** | no artificial channels |
| | **Distance between channels** | - |
| **Subsidence** | **Before practice** | - |
| | **During practice** | 0 |

# II. Implementation of activities, inputs and cost

| N | Establishment of activities | Input/materials | Duration | Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Purchase and application of adapted harvesting machine and biomass-processing equipment | Special harvesting equipment for wet sites, pelleting/briquetting line for graminaceous biomass from wet peatlands | 0.5 year, partly ongoing activity | High (more than USD 50 000) |
| 2 | Optimization of biomass harvest machinery and production of biomass pellets | Local engineering with experience in developing special machinery for agriculture and scientists | 1.5 years | Medium |
| 3 | Market analysis and life cycle analysis of biomass fuel production | Literature and database as well as use of models | 0.5 year | Low |
| 4 | Dissemination of project; scaling up on the national level | Publications (e.g. in journals, brochures, booklets; participation in events. | 3 years | Low |

## III. Environmental characteristics

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Climate** | ☐ Tropical<br>☑ Temperate<br>☐ Boreal | |
| **Average annual rainfall** | ~600 mm | |
| **Altitude** | ~150 m a.s.l. | |
| **Slope** | 0 percent | |
| **Peat depth (cm)** | ☐ ≤ 30<br>☐ 30–50<br>☐ 50–100<br>☑ 100–300<br>☐ >300 | |
| **Peatland type based on the water source** | ☑ Fen<br>☐ Bog<br>☐ Undefined | |
| **Hydrologic network** | Yaselda River valley | |
| **Main vegetation species** | **Before practice** | Close to natural, wet *Carex* reedbeds with willow shrub encroachment |
| | **During practice** | Nearly natural, wet *Carex* reedbeds |
| **Water quality** | **Water pH** | 6.8–7.4 |
| | **Water turbidity** | - |
| | **Dissolved organic carbon content** | - |

## IV. Socio-economic dimension

| | |
|---|---|
| **Local stakeholders** | Nature conservation administration |
| **Land tenure** | State/government |
| **Land, water, and other natural resource access and use rights** | Public properties |
| **Conflicts** | Conflicts between different public property funds may arise (forestry/agriculture); after their abandonment, exploited peatlands fall under the forestry fund, which complicates putting the land to any use other than forestry. |
| **Conflict resolution mechanism** | The project will identify suitable mechanisms within the legal framework for changing land use from peat extraction to biomass production for energy. Activites that have been implemented as examples of best practices will be demonstrated. |
| **Legal framework** | No relevant legal obstacles have been noted. |
| **Products derived from the peatland** | Biofuels (energy briquettes and pellets from biomass) |
| **Market orientation** | Local and regional markets as well as export markets (replacement of peat briquettes) will be analysed. |

# V. Assessment of impacts on ecosystem services

**1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Provisioning services | Agricultural production | 5 |
| | Food security and nutrition | 4 |
| | Employment | 5 |
| | Income | 5 |
| | Non-timber forest products yield | 4 |
| | Livelihoods opportunities | 5 |
| | Resilience and capacity to adapt to climate change | 7 |
| Socio-cultural services | Level of conflicts | 4 |
| | Gender equality | 4 |
| | Learning and innovation | 6 |
| Regulating services | Waterborne carbon (DOC) loss | 2 |
| | Fire frequency | - |
| | Biodiversity | 6 |
| | Subsidence rate | 1 |
| Off-site benefits | Water quality | 6 |
| | Frequency of flooding | 3 |

# VI. Climate change mitigation potential

**1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing**

| Impact | Rate | Estimate (t ha $^{-1}$ year$^{-1}$, $CO_2$-eq) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| Net GHG emission | 4 | - | - |
| $CH_4$ emission | 4 | - | - |
| $CO_2$ emission | 4 | - | - |
| $N_2O$ emission | 4 | - | - |
| Carbon sequestration/ storage abovegrounds | 4 | - | - |

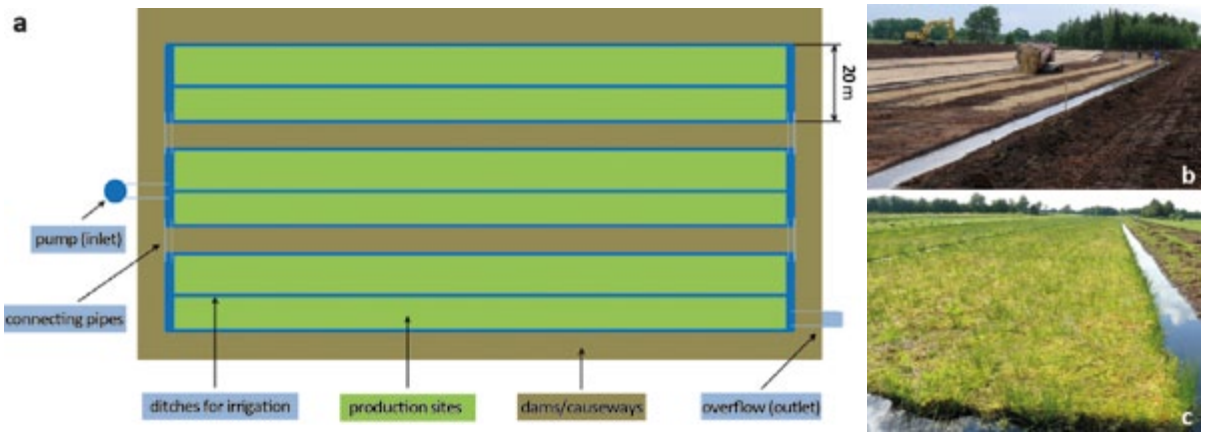
# VII. Additional information

Acknowledgements: Thanks to the EUAID External Actions programme of the European Union - DCI-ENV/2010/220-473 that supports the project. For more information see:
www.iseu.by/online/showpage.jsp?PageID=89222&resID=100229&lang=en&menuItemID=117646
www.succow-stiftung.de/wetland-energy-sustainable-use-of-wet-peatlands-in-belarus.html

# 17. *Sphagnum* farming for replacing peat in horticultural substrates

Rastede, Lower Saxony, Germany (53° 15.80′ N, 08°16′ E)

Sabine Wichmann, Greta Gaudig, Matthias Krebs, Hans Joosten, Kerstin Albrecht, Silke Kumar




*Sphagnum* farming: a: site with infrastructure for water management (pump, ditches, overflow) and dams used as causeways (maintenance, harvest, transport) (schematic representation: Sabine Wichmann) b: Preparation of a *Sphagnum* farming production site (photo: Sabine Wichmann); c: same site with established Sphagnum culture and irrigation system (photo: Sabine Wichmann).

## Summary

*Sphagnum* (peat moss) biomass provides a GHG-neutral alternative to fossil peat in professional horticulture. So far however, it has only been collected in the wild. Small-scale land-based *Sphagnum* farming is currently practiced on degraded peatlands. *Sphagnum* farming has also been tested on specially constructed floating mats that guarantee a constant water supply. This water-based cultivation allows bog waters to be used as reservoirs to irrigate cultivated areas in dry periods. It also creates additional *Sphagnum* farming areas. A mosaic of rewetted areas with land- and water-based cultivation may present the optimal combination for *Sphagnum* farming on degraded bogs. Experiments have also shown the suitability of growing media made of *Sphagnum* biomass for cultivating a wide variety of crops from seedling to saleable plant. *Sphagnum* biomass is also suitable for other uses, including gardening design, terrariums, sanitary items, insulation of buildings, water filtering and pharmaceuticals.

When *Sphagnum* is cultivated as a new agricultural crop on rewetted peatlands, the high and stable water levels greatly reduce GHG emissions and the subsidence of the formerly drained peat soil. Sphagnum farming combines long-term land productivity with climate change mitigation and sustainable employment in rural areas. It also provides habitats for rare bog species and preserves the land's paleo-environmental archives.

This case study descibes a succesful small-scale test of a four-hectare, commercial *Sphagnum* farming pilot site established in the spring of 2011. The heavily degraded topsoil of a drained agricultural bog grassland was removed, a water management system installed and *Sphagnum* mosses were spread with a manure spreader mounted on a modified snow groomer. After a year and half, *Sphagnum palustre, S. papillosum and S. fallax* covered 95 percent of the area with an average lawn height of 8.3 cm (maximum 22.4 cm). These results demonstrate the feasibility of large-scale Sphagnum farming. Methods and machinery are now being developed to scale up cultivation.

# I. Practice description

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Area of the site** | 4 ha | |
| **Current land cover/use** | Wetland/*Sphagnum* farming (paludiculture) | |
| **Previous land cover/use** | Drained bog grassland used as pasture and meadow | |
| **Origin of intervention** | Applied research project; cooperation of universities and peat companies | |
| **Types of intervention used in the area** | ☑ Rewetting<br>☐ Drainage<br>☑ Cultivation of crops<br>☐ Grazing<br>☐ Forestry<br>☐ Aquaculture<br>☐ Fishery | |
| **How long the practice has been applied?** | Three years | |
| **Main purpose of the practice** | Production of a renewable, high-quality raw material for horticultural growing media; sustainable agriculture on wet peatland | |
| **Level of technical knowledge** | ☐ Low<br>☑ Medium<br>☐ High | |
| **Water table depth from surface** | From 0 to 0.1 m | |
| **Present active drainage system**[13] | **Width of channels** | 0.5 m |
| | **Distance between channels** | 10 m |
| **Subsidence** | **Before practice** | 2 cm year$^{-1}$ |
| | **During practice** | 0 cm year$^{-1}$ |

# II. Implementation of activities, inputs and cost

| N | Establishment of activities | Input /materials | Duration | Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Preparing production site | Excavator; removing degraded top soil, levelling of surface, infrastructure for water management. | Two months | High |
| 2 | Establishing moss lawn | Manure spreader mounted on an adapted snowgroomer. *Sphagnum* fragments, straw mulch. | One week | Medium |
| 3 | Rising and regulating water table | Elaborated water management using pumps, pipes, ditches for irrigation and outflows for water surplus. | Permanent | Medium |

**Remarks:**

High costs partly caused by the need to adopt an applied research project approach could be reduced for production systems.
Crucial point: availability of *Sphagnum* fragments and water table management.

[13] The channel system is established for irrigation which is ensured by constantly high water table (depth from surface 0 to 10 cm).

# III. Environmental characteristics

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Climate** | ☐ Tropical<br>☑ Temperate<br>☐ Boreal | |
| **Average annual rainfall** | 750 mm | |
| **Altitude** | 0.5 m a.s.l. | |
| **Slope** | 0 percent | |
| **Peat depth (cm)** | ☐ ≤ 30<br>☐ 30–50<br>☐ 50–100<br>☑ 100–300<br>☐ >300 | |
| **Peatland type based on the water source** | ☐ Fen<br>☑ Bog<br>☐ Undefined | |
| **Hydrologic network** | Drainage water of the surrounding grassland is pumped to the North Sea (polder situation below sea level). | |
| **Main vegetation species** | **Before practice** | *Alopecurus pratensis, Poa pratensis, Trifolium repens, Holcus lanatus, Ranunculus repens* |
| | **During practice** | *Sphagnum palustre, Sph. papillosum, Sph. fallax, Juncus effusus, Drosera rotundifolia* |
| **Water quality** | **Water pH** | 5.5 |
| | **Water turbidity** | - |
| | **Dissolved organic carbon content** | 20–130 mg $L^{-1}$ |

# IV. Socio-economic dimension

| | |
|---|---|
| **Local stakeholders** | Farmers, peat and growing media industry, environmentalists |
| **Land tenure** | Private |
| **Land, water, and other natural resource access and use rights** | Land is privately owned and has to be bought or rented; district authority has to authorize major changes in land use and how water from drainage channels is used |
| **Conflicts** | Limited peatland resources and multiple interests, including grassland for dairy cattle, peat extraction, maize cultivation and high nature value grassland (breeding waters) |
| **Conflict resolution mechanism** | Identification of priority areas for different land use types by landscape planning |
| **Legal framework** | Drainage-based grassland use is favoured by subsidies (EU Common Agricultural Policy); permission and compensation will be needed when transferring grassland into *Sphagnum* farming site |
| **Products derived from the peatland** | *Sphagnum* biomass as raw material for growing media in horticulture |
| **Market orientation** | Growing media producers and growers aiming at regional, renewable and peat reduced high-quality substrates for professional horticulture |

# V. Assessment of impacts on ecosystem services

**1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Provisioning services | Agricultural production | 4 |
| | Food security and nutrition | 2 |
| | Employment | 3 |
| | Income | - |
| | Non-timber forest products yield | 4 |
| | Livelihoods opportunities | - |
| | Resilience and capacity to adapt to climate change | 7 |
| | Long-term usability of peatland site | 7 |
| Socio-cultural services | Level of conflicts | 2 |
| | Gender equality | 4 |
| | Learning and innovation | 7 |
| | Preserving landscape archive in peat | 7 |
| Regulating services | Waterborne carbon (DOC) loss | 2 |
| | Fire frequency | 3 |
| | Biodiversity | 7 |
| | Subsidence rate | 1 |
| | Water retention | 7 |
| Off-site benefits | Water quality | 6 |
| | Frequency of flooding | 4 |
| | Local cooling effect, water evaporation | 6 |

# VI. Climate change mitigation potential

**1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing**

| Impact | Rate | Estimate (t ha $^{-1}$ year$^{-1}$, $CO_2$-eq) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| Net GHG emission | 1 | 5 | 50 percent wet production site, 5 percent ditches, 45 percent dams |
| $CH_4$ emission | 6 | < 1 | mainly from ditches |
| $CO_2$ emission | 1 | 4 | mainly from dams |
| $N_2O$ emission | 1 | 0 | - |
| Carbon sequestration/ storage abovegrounds | 4 | 0 | Carbon accumulation in biomass is excluded from the balance due to regular harvest |

# VII. Additional information

*Sphagnum* farming in Germany has extensively been studied during the last decade in various research projects with promising results see www.sphagnumfarming.com for further details.

# 18. Peatland restoration and sustainable grazing in China

Ruoergai Plateau, China, Asia (32.20–34.10° N,102.15°-103.50° E)

Zhang Xiaohong, Wu Ning, Chen Huai and Li Wei




Peatland restoration. Blocking canals by a: wood plank; b: peat; c: concrete damming; and d: revegation

## Summary

Situated at the headwaters of the Yellow River, the sedge-dominated peatlands in the Ruoergai plateau in China, store water and supply it to downstream areas. These peatlands also support endemic and endangered Himalayan species and maintain the special aspects of Tibetan culture. In the 1960–70's, the Ruoergai peatlands, which had been drained for agriculture, began to be badly damaged by overgrazing. Assessments and field observations indicate that over 70 percent of the peatlands are severely degraded. As a result, a large amount of $CO_2$ stored in the peat has been released to the atmosphere and biodiversity has been lost. All of these environmental consequences have had an impact on local livelihoods.

With support from the Chinese government, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and the European Union (EU), activities for restoration the degraded peatlands, including the blocking of canals and cultivating vegetation, were tested and demonstrated in selected sites. The water table was raised to rewet adjacent areas and vegetation was regrown in their appropriate environment. The limited data presented below suggests that rewetted peatlands have enhanced carbon sequestration in the soil organic, reduced $CO_2$ production, and may have reduced emissions of $N_2O$. The restored sites also recreated proper habitats for endemic amphibians and birds. The water stored in previously dry canals provided water for livestock, which was highly appreciated by local communities. It is urgent to take further actions to prevent continued degradation of these natural peatlands.

# I. Practice description

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Area of the site** | 4 733 ha | |
| **Current land cover/use** | Grassland | |
| **Previous land cover/use** | Degraded peatland, grassland | |
| **Origin of intervention** | Peatland biodiversity conservation and climate mitigation | |
| **Types of intervention used in the area** | ☑ Rewetting<br>☐ Drainage<br>☐ Cultivation of crops<br>☑ Grazing<br>☐ Forestry<br>☐ Aquaculture<br>☐ Fishery<br>☐ Other | |
| **How long the practice has been applied?** | 6 years | |
| **Main purpose of the practice** | Biodiversity conservation and reduction of GHG emissions | |
| **Level of technical knowledge** | ☐ Low<br>☑ Medium<br>☐ High | |
| **Water table depth from surface** | From -0.3 to 0.5 m | |
| **Present active drainage system** | **Width of channels** | all channels were blocked |
| | **Distance between channels** | - |
| **Subsidence** | **Before practice** | No data |
| | **During practice** | No data |

# II. Implementation of activities, inputs and cost

| N | Establishment of activities | Input/materials | Duration | Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Blocking drainage canals and gullies | Tractors, peat or sand, wooden planks, boulders and bags | 5–7 days | Medium (USD 116 per dam, in total USD 164 000) |
| 2 | Revegetation: grass reseeding on the bare peat soil. | Grass seeds, bags, truck (the degraded land was levelled for seed growth by a truck) | 1–3 days | Low (50–80 per ha, in total USD 1 000) |
| 3 | One peat extraction site was restored by damming | Concrete, sand, tractor, grass seeds, levelling ground | One week | High (USD 5 300 per dam) |

**Remarks:**

The 2 m deep pit was levelled by a machine for reseeding in the peat extracted site and some dams were fenced to prevent trampling by yaks. PVC pipes were installed between the peat dams to avoid further erosion.

## III. Environmental characteristics

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Climate** | ☐ Tropical<br>☑ Temperate<br>☐ Boreal | |
| **Average annual rainfall** | 620–750 mm | |
| **Altitude** | 3400–3600 m a.s.l. | |
| **Slope** | 1.9–14.9 percent | |
| **Peat depth (cm)** | ☐ ≤ 30<br>☐ 30–50<br>☑ 50–100<br>☑ 100–300<br>☑ >300 | |
| **Peatland type based on the water source** | ☐ Fen<br>☐ Bog<br>☑ Undefined | |
| **Hydrologic network** | Connected with Black River and White River. The two tributaries adjoin the Yellow River. | |
| **Main vegetation species** | **Before practice** | *Potentilla anserina, Leontopodium leontopodioides, Carex spp., Kobresia tibetica, Cremanthodium lineare Marim, Elymus nutans.* |
| | **During practice** | *Eriophorum angustifolium, Equisetum heleocharis, Potamogeton petctinatu, Carex muliensis, Deschampsia caespitose.* |
| **Water quality** | **Water pH** | 7.6 |
| | **Water turbidity** | 37 FTU |
| | **Dissolved organic carbon content** | - |

## IV. Socio-economic dimension

| | |
|---|---|
| **Local stakeholders** | Local stakeholders are mainly pastoralists, lamas (monks) and a limited number of farmers. |
| **Land tenure** | The land tenure belongs to government, but herders can use grassland for 70 years based on signed contracts. |
| **Land, water, and other natural resource access and use rights** | All the stakeholders have access to use land, water and natural resources for their daily life and agricultural production. |
| **Conflicts** | Reduced grazing intensity lowers revenues. |
| **Conflict resolution mechanism** | The government has implement a series of policies to solve this conflict, such as creating a resettlement programme, returning rangeland back to grassland, establishing a livestock quota based on the grassland stock capacity and increasing artificial grassland. |
| **Legal framework** | National Grassland Law, National Water Resource Law, National Wildlife Conservation Law, National Nature Reserve Administration Regulation, Gansu Wetland Conservation Regulation, Sichuan Wetland Conservation Regulation. |
| **Products derived from the peatland** | Fuel, medical plants, honey and fodders. |
| **Market orientation** | Livestock trade market |

# V. Assessment of impacts on ecosystem services

1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Provisioning services | Agricultural production | 3 |
| | Food security and nutrition | 3 |
| | Employment | 4 |
| | Income | 4 |
| | Non-timber forest products yield | - |
| | Livelihoods opportunities | 4 |
| | Resilience and capacity to adapt to climate change | 2 |
| | Other: Potential tourism development | 3 |
| Socio-cultural services | Level of conflicts | 6 |
| | Gender equality | 2 |
| | Learning and innovation | 3 |
| Regulating services | Waterborne carbon (DOC) loss | 3 |
| | Fire frequency | 2 |
| | Biodiversity | 2 |
| | Subsidence rate | 3 |
| | Other: Water storage capacity | 3 |
| Off-site benefits | Water quality | 5 |
| | Frequency of flooding | 3 |

# VI. Climate change mitigation potential

1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing

| Impact | Rate | Estimate (t ha $^{-1}$ year$^{-1}$, $CO_2$-eq) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| Net GHG emission | 3 | 34.3 | - |
| $CH_4$ emission | 5 | 11.5 | - |
| $CO_2$ emission | 2 | 22.2 | - |
| $N_2O$ emission | 2 | 0.6 | - |
| Carbon sequestration/ storage abovegrounds | - | - | - |

# 19. Rewetting drained forest in Southern Sweden

Sweden, Jönköping County (57°65'N, 13°72'E)

Åsa Kasimir Klemedtsson and Johan Rova



Rewetting the peatland a: Excavator building dams and filling ditches in drained fens and wet forest and b: rewetted site immediately after the completed restoration actions.

## Summary

In the early 1970's, about 80 ha of rich fen, meadows and wet forest on the margins of the large and pristine raised bog 'Komosse' in Southern Sweden were drained by ditches to promote spruce (Picea abies) growth and forestry production. Draining had a dramatic impact on forest production on the nutrient-rich peaty soils downhill from the ditches. In 40 years, most of the meadows and fens had turned into dense forest. Because of the high nature conservation value (mainly birdlife) of the bog, the entire area (including surrounding forests) was later designated a Ramsar site, a nature reserve, and a Natura 2000 area.

In 2012, as part of the management of the Natura 2000 site, ditches were blocked to initiate natural processes to restore habitats on 40 ha of the drained area. Biodiversity is expected to improve and will be monitored repeatedly. Raising ground water levels in this relatively nitrogen-rich organic soil affects GHG emissions as calculated by the IPCC Wetland supplement. $CH_4$ emissions increase, however estimates are highly uncertain. The total GHG emissions are reduced by rewetting due to declinces in $CO_2$ and $N_2O$ emissions.

# I. Practice description

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Area of the site** | 40 ha | |
| **Current land cover/use** | Nature conservation (nature reserve, Ramsar, and Natura 2000 site), forest | |
| **Previous land cover/use** | Forestry (until the mid-20th century) also haymaking and grazing | |
| **Origin of intervention** | Government incentive | |
| **Types of intervention used in the area** | ☑ Rewetting<br>☐ Drainage<br>☐ Cultivation of crops<br>☐ Grazing<br>☐ Forestry<br>☐ Aquaculture<br>☐ Fishery | |
| **How long the practice has been applied?** | 3 years (restoration started in 2012) | |
| **Main purpose of the practice** | Protection of indigenous species (birds), restoration of habitats. | |
| **Level of technical knowledge** | ☐ Low<br>☑ Medium<br>☐ High | |
| **Water table depth from surface** | At the surface level | |
| **Present active drainage system** | **Width of channels** | 0–2 m |
| | **Distance between channels** | 0–150 m |
| **Subsidence** | **Before practice** | 0.5 cm year$^{-1}$ |
| | **During practice** | 0 cm year$^{-1}$ |

# II. Implementation of activities, inputs and cost

| N | Establishment of activities | Input/materials | Duration | Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Applying for funding of restoration activities; gaining acceptance for project from private landowners in the area. | Field visits; checking legislative options; meetings with land owners. | 4 weeks (over 3 years) | USD 8 000 |
| 2 | Hydrological survey: mapping of drainage patterns, calculation of risks and benefits, optimization of drainage channel blocking sites. | Microtopographic land survey; field visits, GIS-software; computer facilities. | 8 weeks | USD 15 000 |
| 3 | Clearing of trees along drainage channels and piling up tree trunks where dams were to be built. | Manual work; chainsaws and protective garment; small forestry machines. | 3.5 weeks | USD 22 000 |
| 4 | Blocking drainage channels | Entrepreneur with excavator; cloth fibre; worker to assist excavator entrepreneur. | 5 weeks | USD 18 000 |
| 5 | Monitoring (aerial photos, water level, vegetation and water chemistry monitoring); information material. | Aerial photographer, field personnel; car for field, laboratory costs; writing reports; printing service. | 3 weeks (over 5 years) | USD 12 000 |

**Remarks:** The costs of economic compensation for landowners and salary for administration of the restoration project is not included here. Social charges for field staff and other workers are included when applicable.

## III. Environmental characteristics

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Climate** | ☐ Tropical<br>☐ Temperate<br>☑ Boreal | |
| **Average annual rainfall** | 880 mm | |
| **Altitude** | 310–330 m a.s.l. | |
| **Slope** | 2.4 percent | |
| **Peat depth (cm)** | ☐ ≤ 30<br>☑ 30–50<br>☐ 50–100<br>☐ 100–300<br>☐ >300 | |
| **Peatland type based on the water source** | ☑ Fen<br>☐ Bog<br>☐ Undefined | |
| **Hydrologic network** | Upstream: bog; downstream: streams and river | |
| **Main vegetation species** | **Before practice** | *Norway Spruce (Picea abies);* forest mosses (e.g. *Hylocomium splendens, Pleurozium schreberi); subshrubs (e.g. Vaccinium myrtillus, Vaccinium vitis-idaea)* |
| | **During practice** | Eventually, vegetation will shift to Scots *Pine (Pinus sylvestris);* birch *(Betula* spp.*);* peat mosses *(Sphagnum* spp.*)* |
| **Water quality** | **Water pH** | 5.8–6.4 |
| | **Water turbidity** | 2.9–43 FTU |
| | **Dissolved organic carbon content in drainage channels** | Total organic carbon: 14–52 mg $L^{-1}$ (DOC was not measured) |

## IV. Socio-economic dimension

| | |
|---|---|
| **Local stakeholders** | Hunters, mostly hunting moose, roe deer, and hare during autumn and winter. Occasional bird watchers, berry pickers and mushroom collectors. |
| **Land tenure** | Private and state/government. |
| **Land, water, and other natural resource access and use rights** | Private landowners are allowed to hunt. Everybody is allowed to use the area for a variety of outdoor activities (e.g. picking berries and mushrooms, bird watching). Nature reserve regulations prohibit forestry. |
| **Conflicts** | No serious conflicts. |
| **Conflict resolution mechanism** | Economic compensation to land owners when the nature reserve was established and before the restoration project started. |
| **Legal framework** | Swedish environment protection law; European legislation on Natura 2000 site management (Birds, and Species and Habitats directives). |
| **Products derived from the peatland** | Products from hunting, berries, mushrooms (very local use). |
| **Market orientation** | - |

# V. Assessment of impacts on ecosystem services

1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Provisioning services | Agricultural production | 4 |
| | Food security and nutrition | 4 |
| | Employment | 4 |
| | Income | 4 |
| | Non-timber forest products yield | 4 |
| | Livelihoods opportunities | 4 |
| | Resilience and capacity to adapt to climate change | 6 |
| Socio-cultural services | Level of conflicts | 4 |
| | Gender equality | 4 |
| | Learning and innovation | 5 |
| Regulating services | Waterborne carbon (DOC) loss | 3 |
| | Fire frequency | 4 |
| | Biodiversity | 6 |
| | Subsidence rate | 2 |
| Off-site benefits | Water quality | 5 |
| | Frequency of flooding | 3 |

# VI. Climate change mitigation potential

1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing

| Impact | Rate | Estimate (t $ha^{-1}$ $year^{-1}$, $CO_2$-eq) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| Net GHG emission | 2 | 3.2 (-2.2 to +14.5) | The figures in parenthesis indicate the 95 percent confidence interval. Emission size is based on Tier 1 emission factors in the IPCC Wetland supplement for boreal climate and nutrient rich soil. The case describes rewetting 90 percent of the area by filling 1 800 m ditches out of a total of 2 500 m. This reduced total emissions by around 50 percent. The $CO_2$ emissions change the site from a source into a sink while $CH_4$ emissions increased. However this has a large uncertainty. $CH_4$ emissions from ditches are negligible after rewetting. Rewetting is assumed to result in zero $N_2O$ emission, which can be viewed as a saving of 1.4 t $CO_2$-eq $ha^{-1}$ $yr^{-1}$ after rewetting. |
| $CH_4$ emission | 7 | +4.2 (-0.0 to +14.9) | |
| $CO_2$ emission | 1 | --1.5 (-0.6 to -2.3) | |
| $N_2O$ emission | 1 | 0.2 (0.1 to -0.2) | |
| Carbon sequestration/ storage abovegrounds | 4 | 0 | The tree cover is assumed not to change, but the species composition does. However the wetter conditions may decrease annual tree growth but stimulate growth of peat mosses, which accumulate carbon as peat. |

# References

**Abel, S., Haberl, A. & Joosten, H. 2011**. *A decision support system for degraded abandoned peatlands illustrated by reference to peatlands of the Russian Federation.* Michael Succow Foundation for Protection of Nature, Greifswald, 52 pp. (in Russian and English).

**Acreman, M. & Holden, J. 2013.** How wetlands affect floods. *Wetlands*, 33(5): 773–786.

**Andriesse, J.P. 1988.** Nature and management of tropical peat soils. *FAO Soils Bulletin*, 59. 240 pp.

**Anshari, G., Kershaw, A.P., van der Kaars, S., Jacobsen, G. 2004.** Environmental change and peatland forest dynamics in the Lake Sentarum area, West Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Journal of Quaternary Science*, 19 (7): 637–655.

**Barber, C.V. & Schweithelm, J. 2000.** *Trial by fire. Forest fire and forestry policy in Indonesia's era of crisis and reform.* World Resources Institute in Collaboration with WWF Indonesia and Telapak Indonesia Foundation. 76 pp (available at www.wri.org/sites/default/files/pdf/trialbyfire.pdf).

**Botch, M.S. & Masing, V.V. 1983.** Mire ecosystems in the U.S.S.R. In A.J.P. Gore (ed). *Ecosystems of the world 4B*. Mires: swamp, bog, fen and moor, 95–152. Amsterdam, Elsevier. 479 pp.

**Bourbonniere, R.A. 2009.** Review of water chemistry research in natural and disturbed peatlands. *Canadian Water Resources Journal*, 34 (2): 393–414.

**Bridgham, S.D., Pastor, J., Janssens, J.A., Chapin, C., Malterer, T.J. 1996.** Multiple limiting gradients in peatlands: A call for a new paradigm. *Wetlands*, 16: 45–65.

**Bubier, J.L., Bhatia, G., Moore, T.R., Roulet, N.T., Lafleur, P.M. 2003.** Spatial and temporal variability of growing-season net ecosystem carbon dioxide exchange at a large peatland in ontario, *Canada. Ecosystems*, 6: 353–367.

**Carlson, K.M., Curran, L.M., Asner, G.P., Pittman, A.M., Trigg, S.N., Marion Adeney, J. 2013.** Carbon emissions from forest conversion by Kalimantan oil palm plantations. *Nat. Clim. Change* 3: 283–287.

**Carlson, K.M., Curran, L.M., Ratnasari, D., Pittman, A.M., Soares-Filho, B.S., Asner, G.P., Trigg, S.N., Gaveau, D.A., Lawrence, D., Rodrigues, H.O. 2012.** Committed carbon emissions, deforestation, and community land conversion from oil palm plantation expansion in West Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 109 (19): 7559–7564.

**Charman, D. 2002.** *Peatlands and environmental change.* J. Wiley, Chichester, West Sussex, England; New York.300 pp

**Clymo, R.S. 1984.** The limits to peat bog growth, *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci*., 303: 605–654.

**Couwenberg, J. & Joosten, H. 2005.** Self-organization in raised bog patterning: the origin of microtope zonation and mesotope diversity. *Journal of Ecology* 93: 1238–1248.

**Couwenberg, J. & Hooijer, A. 2013.** Towards robust subsidence-based soil carbon emission factors for peat soils in south-east Asia, with special reference to oil palm plantations. *Mires and Peat*, 12: 1–13.

**Couwenberg, J., Thiele, A., Tanneberger, F., Augustin, J., Bärisch, S., Dubovik, D., Liashchynskaya, N., Michaelis, D., Minke, M., Skuratovich, A., Joosten, H. 2011.** Assessing greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands using vegetation as a proxy. *Hydrobiologia*, 674: 67–89.

**Damman, A.W.H. 1977.** Geographical changes in the vegetation pattern of raised bogs in the Bay of Fundy region of Maine and New Brunswick. *Vegetatio*, 35 (3): 137–151.

**Davies, G.M., Gray, A., Rein, G., Legg, C.J. 2013.** Peat consumption and carbon loss due to smouldering wildfire in a temperate peatland. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 308: 169–177.

**Davis, R.B., Anderson, D.S. 2001.** Classification and distribution of freshwater peatlands in Maine. Northeastern Naturalist, 8: 1–50.

**Den Haan, E.J., Hooijer, A., Erkens, G. 2012.** *Consolidation settlements of tropical peat domes by plantation development. Report 1202415-041-GEO-0001.* Deltares Delft Neth. 44 pp.

**Deverel, S.J. & Leighton, D.A. 2010.** Historic, recent, and future subsidence, Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, California, USA. *San Francisco Estuary Watershed Science* 8 (2): 1–23.

**DID Sarawak. 2001.** Water management guidelines for agricultural development in lowland peat swamps of Sarawak, Report of the Department of Irrigation and Drainage, Sarawak, Malaysia. 78 pp.

**Dommain, R., Couwenberg, J., Joosten, H. 2011.** Development and carbon sequestration of tropical peat domes in south-east Asia: links to post-glacial sea-level changes and Holocene climate variability. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 30: 999–1010.

**Dow, R.A. & Silvius, M.J. 2014.** Results of an Odonata survey carried out in the peatlands of Central Kalimantan, Indonesia, in 2012. *Faun. Stud. South-East Asian Pac. Isl. Odonata*, 7: 1–37.

**Eurola, S., Hicks, S., Kaakinen, E. 1984.** Key to Finnish mire types. In P. Moore ed. *European mires* 11–117 Academic Press. London. 367 pp.

**Eurola, S. 1999.** *Kasvipeitteemme alueellisuus. Oulanka Reports 22*, 116 pp.

**FAO 1998.** *World reference base for soil resources 1998, World Soil Resources Reports No. 84*. Rome.

**FAO. 2005.** *Participatory Negotiated Territorial Development*, 204 pp. (available at www.fao.org/sd/dim_pe2/docs/pe2_050402d1_en.pdf).

**FAO. 2012.** *Voluntary Guidelines of Tenure of Land, Fisheries and Forests in the context of National Food Security.* 40 pp. (available at www.fao.org/docrep/016/i2801e/i2801e.pdf).

**FAO. 2014a.** Agriculture, forestry and other land use emissions by sources and removals by sinks - 1990 – 2011 Analysis, by F.N. Tubiello, M. Salvatore, R.D. Cóndor Golec, A. Ferrara, S. Rossi, R. Biancalani, S. Federici, H. Jacobs, A. Flammini. *ESS Working Paper 2*, Rome, 87 pp.

**FAO. 2014b.** FAOSTAT (available at http://faostat3.fao.org/faostat-gateway/go/to/home/E, a)

**Feng, X. 2002.** A theoretical analysis of carbon isotope evolution of decomposing plant litters and soil organic matter. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 16 (4): 1119.

**Francez, A.-J. & Vasander, H. 1995.** Peat accumulation and peat decomposition after human disturbance in French and Finnish mires. *Acta Oecologica* 16 (5): 599–608.

**Frolking, S., Talbot, J., Jones, M.C., Treat, C.C., Kauffman, J.B., Tuittila, E.-S., Roulet, N. 2011.** Peatlands in the Earth's 21st century climate system. *Environmental Reviews*, 19: 371–396.

**Gambolati, Putti, M., Teatini, P., Stori, G.G. 2003.** Subsidence due to peat oxidation and impact on drainage infrastructures in a farmland catchment south of the Venice Lagoon. RMZ – *Materials and Geoenvironment*, 50 (1): 125–128.

**Giesen, W. 2013.** Paludiculture: sustainable alternatives on degraded peat land in Indonesia. Report on activity 3.3 of project, in: *Quick assessment and nationwide screening (QANS) of peat and lowland resources and action planning for the implementation of a National Lowland Strategy.* For Partners for Water, the Netherlands (PVW3A10002), Indonesian Ministry of Public Works & Bappenas, 71 pp.

**Grover, S.P.P. & Baldock, J.A. 2013.** The link between peat hydrology and decomposition: Beyond von Post. *Journal of Hydrology*, 479: 130–138.

**Gunarso, P., Hartoyo, M.E., Agus, F., Killeen, T.J. 2013.** Oil palm and land use change in Indonesia, Malaysia and Papua New Guinea. Reports from the Technical Panels of the 2nd greenhouse gas working Group of the Roundtable on Sustainable Palm Oil (RSPO), 29–64 pp. (available at www.rspo.org/file/GHGWG2/4_oil_palm_and_land_use_change_Gunarso_et_al.pdf).

**Heil, A., Langmann, B., Aldrian, E. 2006.** Indonesian peat and vegetation fire emissions: Study on factors influencing large-scale smoke haze pollution using a regional atmospheric chemistry model. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 12 (1): 113–133.

**Hirano, T., Jauhiainen, J., Inoue, T., Takahashi, H. 2009.** Controls on the carbon balance of tropical peatlands. *Ecosystems*, 12 (6): 873–887.

**Hirano, T., Segah, H., Harada, T., Limin, S., June, T., Hirata, R., Osaki, M. 2007.** Carbon dioxide balance of a tropical peat swamp forest in Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Glob. Change Biol.*, 13: 412–425.

**Hirano, T., Segah, H., Kusin, K., Limin, S., Takahashi, H., Osaki, M. 2012.** Effects of disturbances on the carbon balance of tropical peat swamp forests. *Global Change Biology*, 18 (11): 3410–3422.

**Holden, J., Burt, T.P. 2003.** Hydrological studies on blanket peat: the significance of the acrotelm-catotelm model. *Journal of Ecology* 91: 86–102.

**Holden, J., Chapman, P.J., Labadz, J.C. 2004.** Artificial drainage of peatlands: hydrological and hydrochemical process and wetland restoration. *Progress in Physical Geography*, 28 (1): 95–123.

**Holden, J. 2005.** Peatland hydrology and carbon release: why small-scale process matters. Philos. Transact. A Math. *Phys. Eng. Sci.*, 363: 2891–2913.

**Hooijer, A., Page, S., Canadell, J.G., Silvius, M., Kwadijk, J., Wösten, H., Jauhiainen, J. 2010.** Current and future $CO_2$ emissions from drained peatlands in Southeast Asia. *Biogeosciences*, 7: 1505–1514.

**Hooijer, A., Page, S., Jauhiainen, J., Lee, W.A., Lu, X.X., Idris, A., Anshari, G. 2012.** Subsidence and carbon loss in drained tropical peatlands. *Biogeosciences*, 9: 1053–1071.

**Hope, G., Chokkalingam, U., Anwar, S. 2005**. The stratigraphy and fire history of the Kutai Peatlands, Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Quat. Res.*, 64: 407–417.

**Howie, S.A. & Tromp-van Meerveld, I. 2011.** The essential role of the lagg in raised bog function and restoration: A review. *Wetlands*, 31 (3): 613–622.

**Hutchinson, J.N. 1980.** The record of peat wastage in the East Anglian Fenlands at Holme Post, 1848–1978 AD. *Journal of Ecology*, 68: 229–249.

**ICCC. 2012.** *Policy Memo: Peatland definition from uncertainty to certainty*. Indonesia Climate Change Center. 27 pp

**Ingram, H. A. P. 1982.** Size and shape in raised mire ecosystems: a geophysical model. Nature 297, 300–303.

**IPCC, 2013.** 2013 *Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*: Wetlands. Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, J., Fukuda, M. and Troxler, T.G., eds. (available at http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/wetlands/pdf/Wetlands_Supplement_Entire_Report.pdf).

**IPCC. 2014.** *Climate Change 2014: Mitigation of Climate Change. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Edenhofer, O., R. Pichs-Madruga, Y. Sokona, E. Farahani, S. Kadner, K. Seyboth, A. Adler, I. Baum, S. Brunner, P. Eickemeier, B. Kriemann, J. Savolainen, S. Schlömer, C. von Stechow, T. Zwickel and J.C. Minx, eds. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

**IUSS Working Group WRB. 2006**. World reference base for soil resources 2006. *World Soil Resources Reports No. 103.* FAO, Rome.

**IUSS Working Group WRB. 2007**. World reference base for soil resources 2006, first update 2007. *World Soil Resour. Rep. No 103.* FAO, Rome. 128 pp.

**Jauhiainen, J., Limin, S., Silvennoinen, H., Vasander, H. 2008**. Carbon dioxide and methane fluxes in drained tropical peat before and after hydrological restoration. *Ecology*, 89 (12): 3503–3514.

**Jauhiainen, J., Hooijer, A., Page, S.E. 2012a**. Carbon dioxide emissions from an Acacia plantation on peatland in Sumatra, Indonesia. *Biogeosciences*, 9: 617–630.

**Jauhiainen, J. & Silvennoinen, H. 2012b**. Diffusion GHG fluxes at tropical peatland drainage canal water surfaces. Suo 63(3-4): 93–105.

**Joosten, H., Clarke, D. 2002**. *Wise use of mires and peatlands: Background and principles including a framework for decision-making*. International Mire Conservation Group and International Peat Society, Saarijärvi, Finland. 304 pp.

**Joosten, H., Tapio-Biström, M.-L., Tol, S. 2012.** Peatlands-guidance for climate change mitigation through conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use. FAO, Rome. 100 pp. (available at www.fao.org/docrep/015/an762e/an762e.pdf. Last accessed 26.03.2014).

**Kalbitz, K. & Wennrich, R. 1998.** Mobilization of heavy metals and arsenic in polluted wetland soils and its dependence on dissolved organic matter. *Science of The Total Environment*, 209 (1): 27–39.

**Kasimir-Klemedtsson, Å., Klemedtsson, L., Berglund, K., Martikainen, P., Silvola, J., Oenema, O. 1997**. Greenhouse gas emissions from farmed organic soils: a review. *Soil Use and Management*, 13: 245–250.

**Kechavarzi, C., Dawson, Q., Leeds-Harrison, P.B. 2010**. Physical properties of low-lying agricultural peat soils in England. *Geoderma*, 154: 196–202.

**Kimmel, K. & Mander, Ü. 2010.** Ecosystem services of peatlands: Implications for restoration. Progress in *Physical Geography*, 34: 491–514.

**Lähteenoja, O., Ruokolainen, K., Schulman, L., Alvarez, J. 2009.** Amazonian floodplains harbour minerotrophic and ombrotrophic peatlands. *Catena*, 79 (2): 140–145.

**Lähteenoja, O. & Page, S. 2011.** High diversity of tropical peatland ecosystem types in the Pastaza-Marañón basin, Peruvian Amazonia. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences*, 116: G02025.

**Lähteenoja, O., Reátegui, Y.R., Räsänen, M., Del Castillo Torres, D., Oinonen, M., Page, S. 2012.** The large Amazonian peatland carbon sink in the subsiding Pastaza-Marañón foreland basin, Peru. *Global Change Biology*, 18 (1): 164–178.

**Laiho, R., Vasander, H., Penttilä, T., Laine, J. 2003.** Dynamics of plant-mediated organic matter and nutrient cycling following water-level drawdown in boreal peatlands. *Glob. Biogeochem. Cycles* 17: 1053.

**Laine, J., Silvola, J., Tolonen, K., Alm, J., Nykänen, H., Vasander, H., Sallantaus, T., Savolainen, I., Sinisalo, J., Martikainen, P.J. 1996.** Effect of water-level drawdown on global climatic warming: Northern peatlands. *Ambio*, 25: 179–184.

**Langner, A., Miettinen, J., Siegert, F. 2007.** Land cover change 2002–2005 in Borneo and the role of fire derived from MODIS imagery. *Glob. Change Biol*., 13 (11): 2329–2340.

**Lappalainen, E. ed. 1996.** *Global Peat Resources*. International Peat Society. Finland. 359 pp.

**Leifeld, J., Müller, M., Fuhrer, J. 2011.** Peatland subsidence and carbon loss from drained temperate fens. *Soil Use and Management*, 27 (2): 170–176. doi:10.1111/j.1475-2743.2011.00327.x

**Levin, I. & Shoham, D. 1984.** Ground-surface elevation loss in the reclaimed Hula swamp in Israel during the period from 1958 to 1980. In K.M. Schallinger (ed.): *Proceedings of the Second International Symposium Peat in Agriculture and Horticulture. Hebrew University of Jerusalem*, Rehovot / Institute of Soils and Water, Bet Dagan: 61–69.

**Lo, J. & Parish, F. 2013.** *Peatlands and Climate Change in Southeast Asia*. ASEAN Peatland Forests Project and Sustainable Management of Peatland Forests Project. ASEAN Secretariat and Global Environment Centre. 26 pp. (available from http://www.aseanpeat.net/).

**Macdonald, G.M., Beilman, D.W., Kremenetski, K.V., Sheng, Y., Smith, L.C., Velichko, A.A. 2006.** Rapid early development of circumarctic peatlands and atmospheric $CH_4$ and $CO_2$ variations. *Science*, 314: 285–288.

**Malone, S.& O'Connell, C. 2009.** Ireland's Peatland Conservation Action Plan 2020 - halting the loss of peatland biodiversity. Irish Peatland Conservation Council, Kildare.

**Martikainen, P.J., Nykänen, H., Crill, P., Silvola, J. 1993.** Effect of a lowered water table on nitrous oxide fluxes from northern peatlands. *Nature*, 366: 51–53.

**Melling, L., Hatano, R., Goh, K.J. 2005.** Soil $CO_2$ flux from three ecosystems in tropical peatland of Sarawak, Malaysia. *Tellus B*, 57: 1–11.

**Meyer, A., Tarvainen, L., Nousratpour, A., Björk, R.G., Ernfors, M., Grelle, A., Kasimir Klemedtsson, Å., Lindroth, A., Räntfors, M., Rütting, T., Wallin, G., Weslien, P., Klemedtsson, L. 2013.** A fertile peatland forest does not constitute a major greenhouse gas sink. *Biogeosciences* 10: 7739–7758.

**Miettinen, J., Shi, C., Liew, S.C. 2011.** Influence of peatland and land cover distribution on fire regimes in insular Southeast Asia. *Reg. Environ. Change*, 11: 191–201.

**Miettinen, J., Hooijer, A., Shi, C., Tollenaar, D., Vernimmen, R., Liew, S.C., Malins, C., Page, S.E. 2012a.** Extent of industrial plantations on Southeast Asian peatlands in 2010 with analysis of historical expansion and future projections. *GCB Bioenergy*, 4 (6): 908–918.

**Miettinen, J., Hooijer, A., Tollenaar, D., Page, S., Malins, C., Vernimmen, R., Shi, C., Liew, S.C. 2012b.** *Historical analysis and projection of oil palm plantation expansion on peatland in Southeast Asia.* International Council on Clean Transportation, Washington, D.C. 54 pp. (available at www.theicct.org/sites/default/files/publications/ICCT_palm-expansion_Feb2012.pdf).

**Miettinen, J., Shi, C., Tan, W.J., Liew, S.C. 2012c.** 2010 land cover map of insular Southeast Asia in 250-m spatial resolution. *Remote Sens. Lett*., 3: 11–20.

**Minayeva, T.Y. & Sirin, A.A. 2012.** Peatland biodiversity and climate change. *Biol. Bull. Rev*,. 2: 164–175.

**Minkkinen, K. & Laine, J. 1998.** Long-term effect of forest drainage on the peat carbon stores of pine mires in Finland. *Can. J. For. Res*., 28: 1267–1275.

**Minkkinen, K. & Laine, J. 2006.** Vegetation heterogeneity and ditches create spatial variability in methane fluxes from peatlands drained for forestry. *Plant Soil*, 285: 289–304.

**Montanarella, L., Jones, R.J.A., Hiederer, R. 2006.** *The distribution of peatland in Europe*. Mires and Peat 1: Art. 1. Int. Mire Conserv. Group Int. Peat Soc. (available at www.mires-and-peat.net/map01/map_1_1.pdf).

**Moore, S., Evans, C.D., Page, S.E., Garnett, M.H., Jones, T.G., Freeman, C., Hooijer, A., Wiltshire, A.J., Limin, S.H., Gauci, V. 2013.** Deep instability of deforested tropical peatlands revealed by fluvial organic carbon fluxes. *Nature*, 493: 660–663.

**Moore, T.R., Bubier, J.L., Frolking, S.E., Lafleur, P.M., Roulet, N. 2002.** Plant biomass and production and $CO_2$ exchange in an ombrotrophic bog. *Journal of Ecology*, 90: 25–36.

**Morris, P.J., Waddington, J.M., Benscoter, B.W., Turetsky, M.R. 2011**. Conceptual frameworks in peatland ecohydrology: looking beyond the two-layered (acrotelm–catotelm) model. *Ecohydrol*., 4: 1–11.

**Nurdawati, S., Husnah, A., Ekorianto, M., Sudrajat, A. 2005.** *Inventarisasi Kelimpahan Dan Keanekaragaman Sumberdaya Hayati Perikanan Di Perairan Umum Bersifat Asam* (Inventory of Abundance and Diversity Fish Resources in General Acidic Waters). Laporan Tahunan/Akhir. Pusat Riset Perikanan Tangkap Badan Riset Kelautan dan Perikanan Departemen Kelautan dan Perikanan. Jakarta.

**Ojanen, P., Minkkinen, K., Alm, J., Penttilä, T. 2010.** Soil–atmosphere $CO_2$, $CH_4$ and $N_2O$ fluxes in boreal forestry-drained peatlands. *For. Ecol. Manag*., 260: 411–421.

**Ojanen, P., Minkkinen, K., Penttilä, T. 2013.** The current greenhouse gas impact of forestry-drained boreal peatlands. *For. Ecol. Manag.* 289: 201–208.

**Økland, R.H., Økland, T., Rydgren, K. 2001.** A Scandinavian perspective on ecological gradients in north-west European mires: reply to Wheeler and Proctor. *Journal of Ecology*, 89: 481–486.

**Oleszczuk, R., Regina, K., Szajdak, L., Höper, H. Maryganova, V. 2008.** Impacts of agricultural utilization of peat soils on the greenhouse gas balance., In: M. Strack, ed. *Peatlands and Climate Change*, 70–97. Saarijärvi, International Peat Society. Jyväskylä, Finland. 223 pp.

**Omar, W., Aziz, N.A., Mohammed, A.T., Harun, M.H., Din, A.K., 2010.** Mapping of oil palm cultivation on peatland in Malyasia. *MPOB Information Series*, ISBN: 1511–7871.

**Page, S.E., Siegert, F., Rieley, J.O., Boehm, H.-D.V., Jaya, A., Limin, S. 2002.** The amount of carbon released from peat and forest fires in Indonesia during 1997. *Nature*, 420: 61–65.

**Page, S.E., Wűst, R. A. J., Weiss, D., Rieley, J.O., Shotyk, W., Limin, S.H. 2004.** A record of Late Pleistocene and Holocene carbon accumulation and climate change from an equatorial peat bog (Kalimantan, Indonesia): implications for past, present and future carbon dynamics. *Journal of Quaternary Science*, 19 (7): 625–635.

**Page, S., Hosciło, A., Wösten, H., Jauhiainen, J., Silvius, M., Rieley, J., Ritzema, H., Tansey, K., Graham, L., Vasander, H., Limin, S. 2009.** Restoration Ecology of Lowland Tropical Peatlands in Southeast Asia: Current Knowledge and Future Research Directions. *Ecosystems*, 12: 888–905.

**Page, S.E., Morrison, R., Malins, C., Hooijer, A., Rieley, J.O., Jauhiainen, J. 2011a.** *Review of peat surface greenhouse gas emissions from oil palm plantations in Southeast Asia.* White Paper No. 15. International Committee on Clean Transportation (ICCT), Washington DC, USA, 76 pp.

**Page, S.E., Rieley, J.O., Banks, C.J. 2011b.** Global and regional importance of the tropical peatland carbon pool. *Global Change Biology*, 17 (2): 798–818.

**Panagan, A.T., Yohandini, H., Gulton, J.U. 2011.** Analisis Kualitatif dan Kuantitatif Asam Lemak Tak Jenuh Omega-3 dari Minyak Ikan Patin (*Pangasius pangasius*) dengan metoda cromatogra gas. *J. Penelit. Sains*, 14 (4): 14409 (available Httpwwwscribdcomdoc190585939v14-No4-C-3-Almunadi.

**Parish, F., Sirin, A., Charman, D., Joosten, H., Minayeva, T., Silvius, M., Stringer, L. 2008.** *Assessment on Peatlands, Biodiversity and Climate Change: Main Report.* Global Environment Centre, Kuala Lumpur & Wetlands International, Wageningen, 179 pp.

**Pfadenhauer, J. & Klötzli, F. 1996.** Restoration experiments in middle European wet terrestrial ecosystems: An Overview. *Vegetatio*, 126: 101–115.

**Rein, G. 2009.** Smouldering combustion phenomena. *Science and Technology. International Review of Chemical Engineering,* 1: 3–18 pp. (available at www.era.lib.ed.ac.uk/bitstream/1842/2678/1/Rein_SmoulderingReview_IRECHE09.pdf).

**Rieley, J., Wüst, R.A.J., Jauhiainen, J., Page, S.E., Ritzema, H., Wösten, H., Hooijer, A., Siegert, F., Limin, H., Vasander, H., Stahlhut, M. 2008.** Tropical peatlands, carbon stores, carbon gas emissions and contribution to climate change processes., in: M. Strack, ed. *Peatlands and Climate Change*, 148–181. International Peat Society. Saarijärvi, 223 pp.

**Roulet, N.T. & Moore, T.R. 1995.** The effect of forestry drainage practices on the emission of methane from northern peatlands. *Can. J. For. Res*., 25: 491–499.

**Roulet, N.T., Lafleur, P.M., Richard, P.J.H., Moore, T.R., Humphreys, E.R., Bubier, J. 2007.** Contemporary carbon balance and late Holocene carbon accumulation in a northern peatland. *Global Change Biology*, 13 (2): 397–411.

**RSPO. 2013a.** *RSPO P&C 2013 highlight of changes made (criteria, indicators, & guidance)*. RSPO secretariat, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia (available at www.rt11.rspo.org/ckfinder/userfiles/files/RSPO_Highlight%20of%20Changes%20Made.pdf).

**RSPO. 2013b.** *Principles and criteria for the production of sustainable palm oil*. 70 pp. (available at www.rspo.org/file/PnC_RSPO_Rev1.pdf).

**Runsten, L. & Tapio-Biström, M.-L. 2011.** *Land Tenure, Climate Change Mitigation and Agriculture.* FAO, Rome (available at www.fao.org/climatechange/30353-0c11859e8b0cac7aabe39520498b2df22.pdf).

**Rupawan, 2004.** "Beje" sebagai kolam produksi dilahan rawa lebak. Prosiding Seminar Nasional Inovasi Teknologi dan Pengembangan Terpadu Lahan Rawa Lebak. Balai Penelitian Lahan Rawa (Balitra).

**Ruuhijärvi, R. 1983.** The Finnish mire types and their regional distribution., In A.J.P. Gore, ed. *Ecosystems of the World 4B. Mires: Swamp, Bog, Fen and Moor*, 47–67. Amsterdam, Elsevier. 479 pp.

**Sarkkola, S., Hökkä, H., Koivusalo, H., Nieminen, M., Ahti, E., Päivänen, J., Laine, J. 2010.** Role of tree stand evapotranspiration in maintaining satisfactory drainage conditions in drained peatlands. *Can. J. For. Res.*, 40: 1485–1496.

**SarVision. 2011.** *Impact of oil palm plantations on peatland conversion in Sarawak 2005–2010.* Summary report. Wetlands International (available at www.wetlands.org/Portals/0/publications/Report/Malaysia%20Sarvision.pdf).

**Setiadi, B. 2005.** Indonesia Government Approach to Peatland Restoration. In Rieley. J & Limin H., eds. Proceeding of the International Symposium and Workshop on Tropical Peatland. *Restoration and Wise Use of Tropical Peatland : Problem of Biodiversity, Fire, Poverty and Water Management.* Palangkaraya: 79–86 (available at www.census.hokudai.ac.jp/html/JSTJICA/material/pro/ProcPaRaya2005UK.pdf).

**Sharma, S. & Desgain, D. 2013.** Understanding the Concept of Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Action. UNEP Risø Centre, Denmark.

**Shotyk, W. 1988.** Review of the inorganic geochemistry of peats and peatland waters. *Earth-Science Reviews*, 25 (2): 95–176.

**Sieffermann, R.G., Fournier, R., Triutomo, S., Sadelman, M.T., Semah, A.M. 1988.** Velocity of tropical forest peat accumulation in Central Kalimantan Province, Indonesia (Borneo). *Proc 8th Int. Peat Congr.* Leningr. 90–98 Jyväsk. International Peat Society Tom 1. 247 pp.

**Siegert, F., Ruecker, G., Hinrichs, A., Hoffmann, A.A. 2001.** Increased damage from fires in logged forests during droughts caused by El Niño. *Nature*, 414: 437–440.

**Silvius, M.J., ed. 2005.** *The Air Hitam Laut river basin; Life support functions of a black water river for people and biodiversity.* Wetlands International, Wageningen, The Netherlands. 40 pp.

**Silvius, M.J., Oneka, M., Verhagen, A. 2000.** Wetlands: Lifeline for people at the edge. *Phys. Chem. Earth Part B Hydrol. Oceans Atmosphere*, 25: 645–652.

**Silvola, J., Alm, J., Ahlholm, U., Nykanen, H., Martikainen, P.J. 1996.** $CO_2$ fluxes from peat in boreal mires under varying temperature and moisture conditions. *J. Ecol.*, 84: 219–228.

**Sjörs, H. 1983.** Mires of Sweden, In A.J.P. Gore, ed. *Ecosystems of the World 4B. Mires: Swamp, Bog, Fen and Moor*, 69–94. Amsterdam, Elsevier. 479 pp.

**Strack, S., M., ed. 2008.** *Peatlands and climate change.* Saarijärvi, International Peat Society. 223 pp.

**Stephens, J.C. & Speir, W. 1969.** *Subsidence of Organic Soils in the USA.* IAHS-AIHS Publ. 89: 523–534.

**Stephens, J.C, Allen, L.H., Chen, E. 1984.** Organic soil subsidence. *Reviews in Engineering Geology*, 6: 107–122.

**Suyanto, S., Ruchiat, Y., Stolle, F., Applegate, G. 2000.** *The underlying causes and impacts of fires in South-east Asia : site 3. Tanah Tumbuh, Jambi Province, Indonesia. Bogor, Indonesia*. International Centre for Research in Agroforestry, SEA Regional Research Programme. 27 pp.

**Tanner, C., De Wit, P., Norfolk, S. 2009.** *Participatory Land Delimitation: An innovative development model based upon securing rights acquired through customary and other forms of occupation.* FAO, Rome. 56 pp. (available at ftp://ftp.fao.org/docrep/fao/012/ak546e/ak546e00.pdf).

**Tarnocai, C., Canadell, J.G., Schuur, E.A.G., Kuhry, P., Mazhitova, G., Zimov, S. 2009.** Soil organic carbon pools in the northern circumpolar permafrost region, *Global biogeochemical cycles*, 23: GB2023.

**Tolonen, K., Vasander, H., Damman, A.W.H., Clymo, R.S. 1992.** Preliminary estimate of long-term carbon accumulation and loss in 25 boreal peatlands. *Suo*, 43: 277–280.

**Tomich, T.P., Fagi, A.M., De Foresta, H., Michon, G., Murdiyarso, D., Stolle, F., Van Noordwijk, M. 1998.** Indonesia's fires: smoke as a problem, smoke as a symptom. *Agrofor. today,* 10 (1): 4–7.

**Tuittila, E.-S., Komulainen, V.-M., Vasander, H., Nykänen, H., Martikainen, P.J., Laine, J. 2000.** Methane dynamics of a restored cut-away peatland. *Glob. Change Biol.*, 6: 569–581.

**Van den Akker, J.J.H., Kuikman, P., de Vries, F., Hoving, I., Pleijter, M., Hendriks, R.F.A., Wolleswinkel, R.J., Simões, R.T.L., Kwakernaak, C. 2008.** Emission of $CO_2$ from agricultural peat soils in the Netherlands and ways to limit this emission. In C. Farrell, & J.Feehan, eds. *Proceedings of the 13th International Peat Congress: After Wise Use – The Future of Peatlands*, International Peat Society, Jyväskylä, 645–648.

**Vitt, D.H., Halsey, L.A., Bray, J., Kinser, A. 2003.** Patterns of bryophyte richness in a complex boreal landscape: Identifying key habitats at McClelland Lake Wetland, *The Bryologyst*, 106 (3): 372–382.

**Vitt, D.H. 2006**. Functional characteristics and indicators of boreal peatlands, in: Wieder, R.K. & Vitt, D., Eds., Boreal Peatland Ecosystems, 9–24. Berlin Heidelberg, Springer. 435 pp.

**Wahyunto, R.S. & Nyoman, N. 2008.** *Peatland Distribution in Sumatra and Kalimantan-explanation of its data sets including source of information, accuracy, data constraints and gaps.* Wetlands International – Indonesia Programme. Bogor. 51 pp.

**Wetlands International. 2010.** *A quick scan of peatlands in Malaysia. Wetlands International-Malaysia: Petaling Jaya, Malaysia.* 50 pp. (available at www.wetlands.org/Portals/0/publications/Report/Quickscan%20of%20Peatlands%20in%20Malaysia_Feb3.pdf).

**Wetlands International. 2013.** Africa peatlands (available at http://africa.wetlands.org).

**Wheeler, B.D. & Proctor, M.C.F. 2000**. Ecological gradients, subdivisions and terminology of north-west European mires. *Journal of Ecology*, 88 (2): 187–203.

**Worrall, F., Burt, T., Shedden, R. 2003.** Long term records of riverine dissolved organic matter. *Biogeochemistry*, 64: 165–178.

**Worrall, F., Armstrong, A., Holden, J. 2007.** Short-term impact of peat drain-blocking on water colour, dissolved organic carbon concentration, and water table depth. *Journal of Hydrology*, 337 (3–4): 315–325.

**Wösten, J.H.M., Ismail, A.B., van Wijk, A.L.M. 1997.** Peat subsidence and its practical implications: a case study in Malaysia. *Geoderma*, 78 (1–2): 25–36.

**Wösten, J.H.M., van den Berg, J., van Eijk, P., Gevers, G.J.M., Giesen, W.B.J.T., Hooijer, A., Aswandi, I., Leenman, P.H., Rais, D.S., Siderius, C., Silvius, M.J., Suryadiputra, N., Wibisono, I.T. 2006.** Interrelationships between hydrology and ecology in fire degraded tropical peat swamp forests. International *Journal of Water Resources Development*, 22: 157–174.

**Wüst, R.A. & Bustin, M. 1999.** *Geological and ecological evolution of the Tasek Bera (Peninsular Malaysia) wetland basin since the Holocene: Evidences of a dynamic system from siliciclastic and organic sediments.* Kuala Lumpur Malaysia, Wetlands International – Acia Pacific. 35 pp.

**Yu, Z., Beilman, D.W., Frolking, S., MacDonald, G.M., Roulet, N.T., Camill, P., Charman, D.J. 2011.** Peatlands and their role in the global carbon cycle. Eos, *Transactions American Geophysical Union*, 92 (12): 97–98.

**Zoltai, S.C. & Pollett, F.C. 1983.** Wetlands in Canada: their classification, distribution, and use., In A.J.P. Gore, ed. *Ecosystems of the World 4B. Mires: Swamp, Bog, Fen and Moor*, 245–268. Amsterdam, Elsevier. 479 pp.

# ANNEX

# Title

Location

Author(s), organization(s)

*Click inside the box to add an image.*

**Insert a title of the technical picture of the site and practice.**

## Summary

## 1. Practice description

| | |
|---|---|
| **Area of the site (ha)** | |
| **Current land cover/use** | |
| **Previous land cover/use** | |
| **Origin of intervention** | |
| **Types of intervention used in the area** | ☐ Rewetting<br>☐ Drainage<br>☐ Cultivation of crops<br>☐ Grazing<br>☐ Forestry<br>☐ Aquaculture<br>☐ Fishery<br>☐ Other |
| **How long the practice has been applied?** | |
| **Main purpose of the practice** | |
| **Level of technical knowledge** | ◯ low<br>◯ medium<br>◯ high |
| **Water table depth from surface (m)** | |
| **Present active drainage system (m).** | Width of channels<br>Distance between channels |
| **Subsidence (cm year$^{-1}$)** | Before practice<br>After practice |

## 2. Implementation of activities, inputs and costs

| N | Establishments of activities | Inputs/materials | Duration | Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | | | | |
| 2 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | |
| 4 | | | | |

**Remarks**

## 3. Environmental characteristics

| | |
|---|---|
| **Climate** | ◯ tropical<br>◯ temperate<br>◯ boreal |
| **Average annual rainfall (mm)** | |
| **Altitude (m a.s.l.)** | |
| **Slope (%)** | |
| **Peat depth (cm)** | ☐ ≤ 30<br>☐ 30–50<br>☐ 50–100<br>☐ 100–300<br>☐ >300 |
| **Peatland type based on the water source** | ◯ fen<br>◯ bog<br>◯ undefined |
| **Hydrologic network** | |
| **Main vegetation species** | Before practice<br>After practice |
| **Water quality** | Water pH<br>Water turbidity (FTU)<br>Dissolved organic carbon content (mg $L^{-1}$) After practice / Before practice |

## 4. Socio-economic dimension

| | |
|---|---|
| **Local stakeholders** | |
| **Land tenure** | |
| **Land, water, and other natural resource access and use rights** | |
| **Conflicts** | |
| **Conflict resolution mechanism** | |
| **Legal framework** | |
| **Products derived from the peatland** | |
| **Market orientation** | |

## 5. Assessment of impacts on ecosystem services

*1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Provisioning services** | Agricultural production | ☐ |
| | Food security and nutrition | ☐ |
| | Employment | ☐ |
| | Income | ☐ |
| | Non-timber forest products (NTFPs) yield | ☐ |
| | Livelihoods opportunities | ☐ |
| | Resilience and capacity to adapt to climate change | ☐ |
| | Other | ☐ |
| **Socio-cultural services** | Level of conflicts | ☐ |
| | Gender equality | ☐ |
| | Learning and innovation | ☐ |
| | Other | ☐ |
| **Regulating services** | Waterborne carbon (DOC) loss | ☐ |
| | Fire frequency | ☐ |
| | Biodiversity | ☐ |
| | Subsidence rate | ☐ |
| | Other | ☐ |
| **Off-site benefits** | Water quality | ☐ |
| | Frequency of flooding | ☐ |
| | Other | ☐ |

## 6. Climate change mitigation potential

*1 highly decreasing/ 2 moderately decreasing/ 3 slightly decreasing/ 4 neutral/ 5 little increasing/ 6 moderately increasing/ 7 highly increasing*

| Impact | Rate | Estimate ($t\ ha^{-1}\ year^{-1}$, $CO_2$ eq) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Net GHG emission** | | | |
| **$CH_4$ emmission** | | | |
| **$CO_2$ emission** | | | |
| **$N_2O$ emission** | | | |
| **Increase carbon sequestration/storage aboveground** | | | |

## 7. Additional information

Peatlands are lands with a naturally accumulated peat layer at their surface. In their natural state, peatlands support a large range of habitats and provide a home for unique biodiversity. Even though peatlands extend over a relatively small portion of the earth's land surface, they hold a large pool of carbon. Along with storing large quantities of carbon, peatlands also play an important role in the retention, purification and release of water and in the mitigation of droughts and floods.

When drained, peatlands become net sources of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. Because of drainage, organic soils are currently the third-largest emitter of GHGs in the Agriculture, Forestry and Land Use sector. The aim of this guidebook is to support the reduction of GHG emissions from managed peatlands and present guidance for responsible management practices that can maintain peatlands ecosystem services while sustaining and improving local livelihoods. This guidebook also provides an overview of the present knowledge on peatlands, including their geographic distribution, ecological characteristics and socio-economic importance.



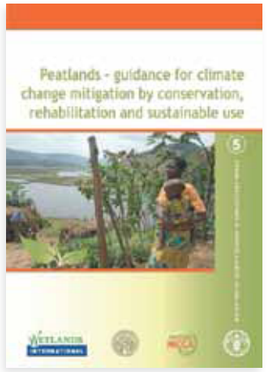
**Mitigation of Climate Change in Agriculture (MICCA)**
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)
Viale delle Terme di Caracalla
00153 Rome, Italy
micca@fao.org
www.fao.org/climatechange/micca

ISBN 978-92-5-108546-2



# Decision support tree for management of peatlands and organic soils






Peatlands store tremendous amounts of carbon. However, when they are drained and used – mainly for agriculture, grazing and forestry – peatlands become significant sources of greenhouse gas emissions. Peatlands drainage and peat fires are responsible for almost one-quarter of carbon emissions from the land use sector.

This decision support tree was developed for the 2012 report, **Peatlands – guidance for climate change mitigation by conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use**. The report, available on line, outlines the steps in the decision-making process.

The main strategies for reducing emissions from peatlands and organic soils aim to:

1. secure undrained peatlands to prevent emissions;
2. rewet drained peatlands to reduce emissions; and
3. adapt management strategies for peatlands that cannot be rewetted.

Download publication from www.fao.org/climatechange/micca/peat


Chin Sing Yun, Grand Perfect
Peat swamp forests in Sarawak, Indonesia


Hans Joosten
Harvested reed for roofing from paludiculture, Holland


Marcel Silvius
Peatmining for energy use in Leivonmäki, Finland


Alue Dohong
Boy running through haze from a peat fire, Central Kalimantan, Indonesia




ARE YOU SURE? YES → THIS IS NOT RELEVANT FOR YOU

NO → LEARN WHAT ARE PEATLANDS AND ORGANIC SOILS CHAPTER 4.1

CHOOSE THE RELEVANT TYPE(S)

## WET ORGANIC SOILS

IS PRODUCTIVE USE NECESSARY?
- YES → PRACTICE PALUDICULTURE CHAPTER 2.2
- NO → IS THE ECOSYSTEM PRISTINE?
  - NO → CAN A NEAR-NATURE STATE BE RESTORED?
    - YES → RESTORE CHAPTER 2.3
    - NO → CHECK WET AGRICULTURE, PALUDICULTURE, OPTIONS
  - YES → CONSERVE CHAPTER 2.1

CHECK RESTORATION OPTIONS

## DRAINED ORGANIC SOILS

IS PRODUCTIVE USE NECESSARY?
- YES → IS REWETTING POSSIBLE?
  - YES → REWET CHAPTER 2.3
  - NO → ADAPT MANAGEMENT PRACTICES OF DRAINED PEATLANDS CHAPTER 2.4
- NO → IS REWETTING POSSIBLE?
  - YES → REWET CHAPTER 2.3
  - NO → CONTROL HAZARDS CHAPTER 2.5

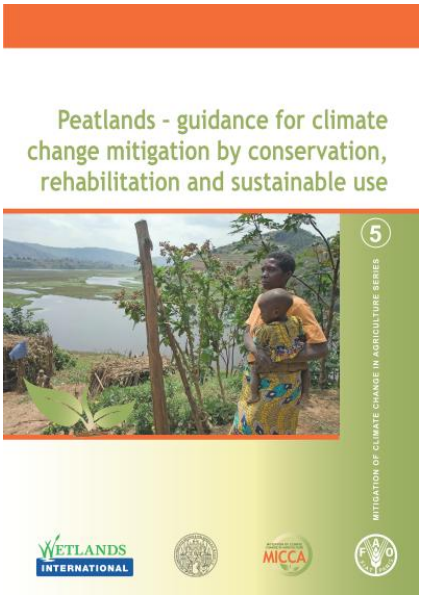
CHECK WET AGRICULTURE, PALUDICULTURE, OPTIONS

The Organic Soils and Peatlands Climate Change Mitigation Initiative has been established to increase awareness about peatlands and promote strategic action for reducing greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands and organic soils. The Initiative, an informal network of organizations and people, also aims to safeguard vital peatland ecosystem services, as well as contribute to food security and poverty reduction. Contact the initiative through: micca@fao.org

www.fao.org/climatechange/micca/peat

# Key conclusions from the report
# 'Peatlands – guidance for climate change mitigation by conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use'

**The drainage of peatlands and peat fires are responsible for almost one quarter of global carbon dioxide emissions from the land use sector, or about 6 percent of global carbon dioxide emissions. About 15 percent of the world's peatlands have been drained and used for agriculture, grazing and forestry. Peatland conservation and restoration, and improved peatlands management are realistic goals that can be reached and are low-hanging fruit in global efforts to make progress on climate change mitigation, adaptation and climate-smart agriculture.**




Peatlands provide many important ecosystem services, including carbon sequestration and storage, water regulation, biodiversity conservation and livelihood support.
The main strategies for reducing emissions from peatlands and organic soils are:

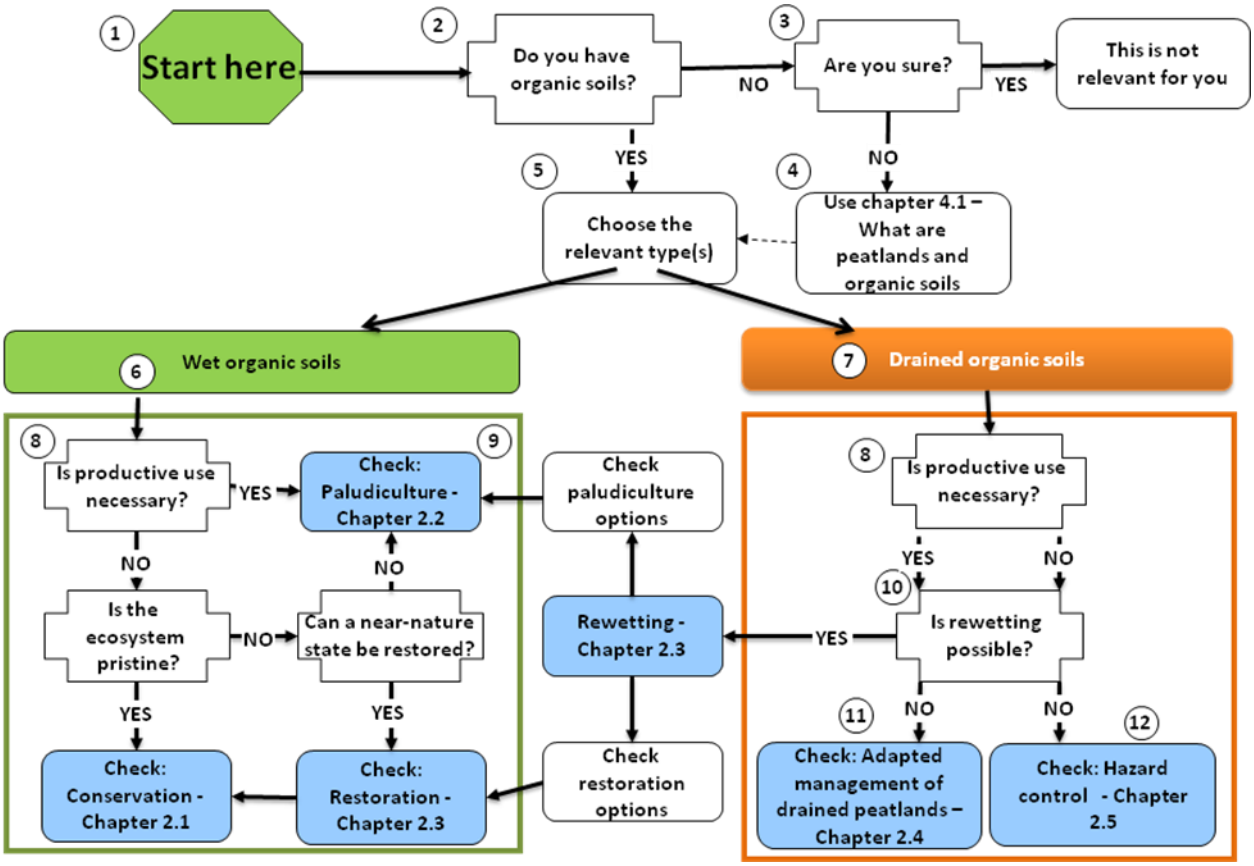
- secure undrained peatlands to prevent emissions;
- rewet drained peatlands to reduce emissions; and
- adapt management of peatlands that cannot be rewetted.

## 10 elements of strategic action

1. Identify occurrence and status of all peatland worldwide. Are they pristine, drained, abandoned or under productive use?
2. Improve assessment of greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands. Improve methodologies for measuring, reporting and verifying (MRV).
3. Conserve all reasonably intact peat swamps.
4. Prevent further degradation of already degraded peatlands including:
   - no further intensification of artificial drainage in already drained areas;
   - install hazard monitoring and mitigation schemes to avoid and restrain uncontrolled fires and soil erosion;
   - no further expansion of agricultural practices that require drainage. Swap drained land use on peat( e.g. oil palm and pulpwood plantations) to mineral soils and apply paludiculture;
   - no further uncontrolled selective nor illegal logging.
5. Restore degraded peatlands by rewetting, reforestation in the tropics and subsequent conservation and/or paludiculture. Restoration of peatlands reduces emissions, improves water regulation, benefits biodiversity and opens other income options.
6. Target financial resources to peatland conservation, restoration and better management.
7. Stimulate and apply existing and developing climate financing mechanisms on the compliance market (Kyoto Protocol, REDD+, NAMA's), the voluntary market (private sector investment in peatland rehabilitation) and from other sources.
8. Support local communities at the earliest stage and stimulate community development to overcome their opportunity costs and dependence on unsustainable peatland use.
9. Ensure that GHG criteria are integrated in credible certification and subsidy schemes for products that are derived from drained peatlands, including biofuels, palm oil, pulp wood, and other products from agriculture, horticulture and forestry. Each country that imports such products should review relevant domestic policies.
10. Share experiences and expertise on peatland conservation, restoration and better management among countries rich in peatlands and organic soils – especially with those in need of capacity building.

WETLANDS INTERNATIONAL
MICCA
FAO

# Decision support tree for management of peatlands and organic soils




1) This decision tree guides through the key management options both for cultivated and uncultivated peatlands.

2) Organic soils (≈ peat soils) are soils with a substantial layer of organic matter at or near the surface.

3) Almost all countries of the world have organic soils. If you are not completely sure, choose 'NO'.

4) Find out w*hat are peatlands and organic soils* . You can find suggestions for data sources and data suppliers with respect to organic soils in your country from the report *Peatlands – guidance for climate change mitigation by conservation, rehabilitation and sustainable use*.

5) The drainage condition of organic soils is strongly associated with the ecosystem services provided and environmental problems instigated.

6) Wet organic soils are inundated or saturated by water for all or part of the year to the extent that the prevailing soil biota and rooted plants are adapted to anaerobic conditions. Wet organic soils retain carbon and emit methane. Worldwide, most wet organic soils are not in productive use

7) Drained organic soils are organic soils that are not 'wet'. They are subject to inherent degradation loose carbon and emit carbon dioxide. Most organic soils used for agriculture, grazing or forestry are drained.

8) On land under 'productive use', management (for retrieving food, feed, fiber or fuel) controls the composition and volume of the standing biomass.

9) Organic soils can be used productively without drainage in so called 'paludicultures'. Rewetting of drained degraded soils may reinstall productivity and decrease environmental problems.

10) Continuation of productive use on drained organic soils inevitably leads to loss of productivity on the long run. Drainage requiring land use should – whenever possible – be swapped to mineral soils.

11) If land swap is not feasible, management must be adapted to mitigate environmental problems and to extent land productivity as long as possible.

12) Drained and abandoned organic soils without proper management are prone to uncontrolled fire events and soil erosion. It is recommendable to install a hazard monitoring and mitigation scheme.

---

**The Organic Soils and Peatlands Climate Change Mitigation Initiative has been established to increase the awareness of peatlands and promote strategic action for reducing atmospheric greenhouse gas (GHG) concentrations while simultaneously providing other vital environmental services and contributing to food security and poverty reduction** www.fao.org/climatechange/micca | www.wetlands.org/peatclimate

NACIONES UNIDAS

EP

UNEP/EA.4/Res.16

Distr. general
28 de marzo de 2019

Español
Original: inglés

# Asamblea de las Naciones Unidas sobre el Medio Ambiente del Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente

**Asamblea de las Naciones Unidas sobre el Medio Ambiente del Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente**
**Cuarto período de sesiones**
Nairobi, 11 a 15 de marzo de 2019

## Resolución adoptada por la Asamblea de Naciones Unidas sobre el Medio Ambiente el 15 de marzo de 2019

### 4/16. Conservación y gestión sostenible de las turberas

*La Asamblea de las Naciones Unidas sobre el Medio Ambiente,*

*Recordando* el compromiso contraído por los Jefes de Estado y de Gobierno en el documento final de la Conferencia de las Naciones Unidas sobre el Desarrollo Sostenible titulado "El futuro que queremos"[1], en el que se reconoció la importancia de facilitar la conservación, regeneración, restauración y resiliencia de los ecosistemas frente a los desafíos nuevos y emergentes,

*Reconociendo* la existencia de turberas en más de 180 países de distintas regiones del mundo y el hecho de que las turberas, pese a cubrir tan solo cerca de un 3 % de la superficie terrestre del planeta[2], contienen una proporción mucho más elevada de todo el carbono orgánico del suelo mundial, lo que las convierte en uno de los mayores depósitos de carbono del mundo, y contribuyen a mitigar el cambio climático mundial mediante el secuestro de carbono,

*Reconociendo también* que la degradación de las turberas a causa de muchas actividades contribuye a la pérdida de diversidad biológica y a la degradación del medio ambiente y es una fuente considerable de emisiones de gases de efecto invernadero a nivel mundial,

*Considerando* el beneficio y valor de las turberas, que incluyen, aunque no de manera exclusiva, la prestación de servicios y funciones vitales de los ecosistemas que reducen la escala y mitigan los efectos de las inundaciones y las sequías, preservan la diversidad biológica y suministran alimentos y agua que mantienen los sistemas ecológicos y mejoran los medios de vida humanos,

*Reconociendo* el valor de la mejora de la gestión de las turberas para aumentar su capacidad de almacenamiento de carbono en los sitios degradados, potenciar la resiliencia de las personas que habitan en las inmediaciones de las turberas y mejorar socioeconómicamente sus medios de vida, y aumentar la diversidad biológica, habida cuenta de que esos efectos pueden contribuir a la aplicación de la Convención Marco de las Naciones Unidas sobre el Cambio Climático y el Acuerdo de París[3] en virtud de ella, la Convención relativa a los Humedales de Importancia Internacional, especialmente como Hábitat de Aves Acuáticas (Convención de Ramsar), el Convenio sobre la Diversidad Biológica y su Plan Estratégico para la Diversidad Biológica 2011-2020 y las Metas de Aichi para la Diversidad

[1] Resolución 66/288 de la Asamblea General, anexo.

[2] F. Parish y otros, eds., Assessment on Peatlands, Biodiversity and Climate Change: Main Report (Global Environment Centre, Kuala Lumpur, and Wetlands International, Wageningen, 2008).

[3] Véase FCCC/CP/2015/10/Add.1, decisión 1/CP.21, anexo.

Biológica, la Agenda 2030 para el Desarrollo Sostenible[4], el Marco de Sendái para la Reducción del Riesgo de Desastres 2015-2030[5], la Convención sobre las Especies Migratorias de Animales Silvestres, e iniciativas relativas a las turberas, como la Declaración de Brazzaville[6] adoptada en la tercera reunión de los Asociados de la Iniciativa Mundial sobre las Turberas, la Iniciativa Mundial sobre las Turberas y la Sociedad Internacional de las Turberas,

*Reconociendo también* que las medidas para promover la conservación y la gestión sostenibles de las turberas también pueden contribuir a hacer frente al cambio climático,

*Haciendo notar* su resolución 3/5 titulada "Inversión en soluciones ambientales innovadoras para acelerar la aplicación de los Objetivos de Desarrollo Sostenible", en la que se instó a los Estados miembros a que adoptasen medidas para prevenir, reducir y revertir la degradación y pérdida de los ecosistemas, según proceda, a fin de lograr el uso y la gestión sostenibles de los recursos naturales para el desarrollo sostenible,

*Recordando* la resolución XIII.13 de la Conferencia de las Partes Contratantes en la Convención de Ramsar sobre la regeneración de las turberas degradadas para mitigar el cambio climático –y adaptarse a este– y mejorar la diversidad biológica y reducir el riesgo de desastres,

*Reconociendo* los intereses comunes de los países de distintas regiones dirigidos a lograr una mejor gestión de las turberas y la labor que llevan a cabo los Gobiernos para conservar y usar de forma sostenible las turberas,

*Dispuestos* a aumentar las capacidades mediante la colaboración a fin de promover las mejores prácticas para la conservación y la gestión sostenible de las turberas,

*Apreciando* la participación en la labor mencionada de asociados como el Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente, la Organización de las Naciones Unidas para la Alimentación y la Agricultura, la Convención de Ramsar, el Centro de Investigación Forestal Internacional y las instituciones de investigación nacionales,

*Reconociendo* que los encargados de la formulación de políticas, los profesionales y las comunidades locales deben tener acceso a una información sólida, fidedigna y de base científica, a análisis y a los instrumentos para diseñar y poner en práctica acciones de conservación y uso sostenible de las turberas de manera compatible con las leyes y reglamentos vigentes en los países respectivos,

1. *Insta* a los Estados miembros y demás interesados a que presten más atención a la conservación, la gestión sostenible y la restauración de las turberas en todo el mundo, en especial mediante las actividades que ya realizan instituciones como el Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente y la Organización de las Naciones Unidas para la Alimentación y la Agricultura;

2. *Solicita* a la Directora Ejecutiva del Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente que, con sujeción a los recursos disponibles y en consulta con la Secretaría de la Convención de Ramsar, coordine la labor orientada a la confección de un inventario exhaustivo y preciso de las turberas mundiales, que constituirá un fundamento de vital importancia para cuantificar el alcance de las turberas en todo el mundo, determinar las intervenciones adecuadas, comprender el valor y el potencial del secuestro del carbono y planificar la gestión sostenible de las turberas;

3. *Acoge con beneplácito* la elaboración de orientaciones técnicas sobre las turberas, incluidas las turberas tropicales y, a ese respecto, toma nota de las orientaciones que figuran en la resolución XIII.13 de la Conferencia de las Partes Contratantes en la Convención de Ramsar como un medio importante de fomentar un mejor funcionamiento ecológico de las turberas degradadas;

4. *Acoge con beneplácito también* los esfuerzos de colaboración y, a ese respecto, toma nota de la decisión 14/5 de la Conferencia de las Partes en el Convenio sobre la Diversidad Biológica relativa a la diversidad biológica y el cambio climático;

5. *Alienta* a los Estados miembros y demás interesados a estrechar una colaboración regional e internacional en pro de la conservación y la gestión sostenible de las turberas que comprenda, entre otras actividades, las siguientes:

---

[4] Resolución 70/1 de la Asamblea General.

[5] Resolución 69/283 de la Asamblea General, anexo II.

[6] Disponible en http://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/25329/Brazzaville%20D%C3%A9claration%20FR%20and%20EN.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y.

a) Intercambiar información, conocimientos y las mejores prácticas en materia de conservación y ordenación sostenible de las turberas;

b) Proseguir la investigación interdisciplinaria para promover la conservación y la ordenación sostenible de las turberas;

c) Crear capacidad para la conservación y la ordenación sostenible de las turberas;

d) Promover un enfoque de múltiples interesados para la conservación y la ordenación sostenible de las turberas, con la participación de los propietarios privados, los concesionarios, los sectores empresariales y otros interesados;

6. *Alienta también* a los Estados miembros, las organizaciones internacionales, el sector privado y todos los demás agentes que participan en la conservación, gestión y restauración de las turberas en los planos nacional y regional, como, por ejemplo, el Centro Internacional de Turberas Tropicales que se ha creado en Indonesia, a cooperar con las organizaciones de gestión de turberas que operan a nivel nacional, regional e internacional y con todas las organizaciones y agentes, entre otros, la Iniciativa Mundial para las Turberas dirigida por el Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente, con el fin de fomentar la conservación y la ordenación sostenible de las turberas.

Folio 1798

UN environment programme

Global Peatlands Initiative

# Global Peatlands Assessment: The State of the World's Peatlands

## EVIDENCE FOR ACTION TOWARD THE CONSERVATION, RESTORATION, AND SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF PEATLANDS

### MAIN REPORT



© Andrea Izquierdo

© 2022 United Nations Environment Programme

**ISBN:** 978-92-807-3991-6

**Job Number:** DEP/2489/NA

**DOI:** https://doi.org/10.59117/20.500.11822/41222

This publication may be reproduced in whole or in part and in any form for educational or non-profit services without special permission from the copyright holder, provided acknowledgement of the source is made. The United Nations Environment Programme would appreciate receiving a copy of any publication that uses this publication as a source.

No use of this publication may be made for resale or any other commercial purpose whatsoever without prior permission in writing from the Secretariat of the United Nations. Applications for such permission, with a statement of the purpose and extent of the reproduction, should be addressed to: unep-communication-director@un.org.

**Disclaimers:**

The designations employed and the presentation of the material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory or city or its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

Some illustrations or graphics appearing in this publication may have been adapted from content published by third parties to illustrate the authors' own interpretations of the key messages emerging from such third-party illustrations or graphics. In such cases, the material in this publication does not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of United Nations Environment Programme concerning the source materials used as a basis for such graphics or illustrations.

Mention of a commercial company or product in this document does not imply endorsement by the United Nations Environment Programme or the authors. The use of information from this document for publicity or advertising is not permitted. Trademark names and symbols are used in an editorial fashion with no intention on infringement of trademark or copyright laws.

The views expressed in this publication are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views of the United Nations Environment Programme. We regret any errors or omissions that may have been unwittingly made.

The boundaries and names shown, and the designations used on the maps provided in this publication do not imply official endorsement or acceptance by the United Nations.

© Maps, photos and illustrations as specified

**Suggested Citation**

UNEP (2022). Global Peatlands Assessment – The State of the World's Peatlands: Evidence for action toward the conservation, restoration, and sustainable management of peatlands. Main Report. Global Peatlands Initiative. United Nations Environment Programme, Nairobi.

**Production**

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).
https://www.unep.org/resources/global-peatlands-assessment-2022

**Supported by:**

The Global Peatlands Assessment is a product produced under the umbrella of the Global Peatlands Initiative: Assessing, Measuring and Preserving Peat Carbon project (GPI project) which is funded by the International Climate Initiative (IKI) of Germany.

**Acknowledgements**

UNEP would like to thank the Global Peatlands Assessment (GPA) Development Team, who guided the assessment. UNEP would also like to thank the Coordinating Lead Authors and Contributing Authors, reviewers, and all information providers who voluntarily supported the creation of this Assessment. Authors and reviewers have contributed to the report in their individual capacities. Their affiliations are mentioned for identification purposes. All the participants are cited by their first and last names and with, in parenthesis, their affiliation and country of citizenship (or countries of citizenship, separated by a slash when the participants have several), separated by a comma.

Thanks to the Global Peatlands Initiative (GPI) UNEP Team for the overall coordination, to United Nations (UN) Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre (UNEP-WCMC) for supporting the process of elaboration of the assessment, and to Institut für Dauerhaft Umweltgerechte Entwicklung von Naturräumen der Erde (DUENE e.V.), partner in the Greifswald Mire Centre, for the production of the Global Peatland Maps.

UNEP would also like to thank the Greifswald Mire Centre (GMC) for the open access to their global peatland database, which was enhanced during the GPA process by the contributions of experts all around the globe.

**GPA Development Team**

Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canada), Maria Nuutinen (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)), Jan Peters (GMC/Michael Succow Foundation (MSF), Germany), Alexandra Barthelmes (GMC/DUENE e.V., Germany), Tobias Salathe (Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands), Lera Miles (UNEP-WCMC, UK), Jerker Tamelander (Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands, Finland), Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Netherlands), Yannick Beaudoin (David Suzuki Foundation, Canada), Tatiana Minayeva (Care for Ecosystems, Germany).

**Special Acknowledgment to those who supported the GPA Development Team:**

Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Patrick Scheel (UNEP, Mexico), Cosima Tegetmeyer (GMC/DUENE e.V., Germany), Carina Pohnke (UNEP-WCMC, Germany), Corinna Ravilious (UNEP-WCMC, UK), Laura Villegas (FAO), Elisabet Rams-Beltran (FAO).

Supported by:

Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, Nuclear Safety and Consumer Protection

IKI INTERNATIONAL CLIMATE INITIATIVE

based on a decision of the German Bundestag

# AUTHORS

## Summary for Policy Makers

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canada), Mark Reed (Scotland's Rural College (SRUC), UK), Matt Kaplan (UNEP-WCMC, United States of America (USA)), Jonny Hughes (UNEP-WCMC, UK).

**Peer Reviewers:** Leonard Akwany (Conservation International (CI), Kenya), Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, UK), Neville Ash (UNEP-WCMC, UK), Rodney Chimner (Michigan Technological University, USA), Piet-Louis Grundling (Centre for Environmental Management; University of the Free State; Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, South Africa), Tuula Larmola (Natural Resources Institute Finland - Luke, Finland), Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Netherlands), Tatiana Minayeva (Care for Ecosystems, Germany), Mónica Sofía Maldonado-Fonken (Centro de Ornitología y Biodiversidad (CORBIDI), Peru), Daniel Murdiyarso (Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR), Indonesia), Maria Nuutinen (FAO), Faizal Parish (Global Environment Centre (GEC), UK/Malaysia), Jan Peters (GMC/MSF, Germany), Line Rocheford (Laval University, Canada), Nigel Roulet (McGill University, Canada), Andrey Sirin (Russian Academy of Sciences, Russia), Maria Strack (University of Waterloo, Canada), Jerker Tamelander (Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands), Franziska Tanneberger (GMC/University of Greifswald, Germany), Jennie Whinam (University of Tasmania, Australia).

## Main Report

### Chapter 1

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canada), Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Lorna Harris (Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS) Canada, Canada/UK), Faizal Parish (GEC, UK/Malaysia), Kristiina Lång (Natural Resources Institute (NRI) Finland, Finland).

**Contributing Authors:** Rachel Carmenta (University of East Anglia, UK), Scott Davidson (University of Plymouth, UK), Michelle Garneau (University of Quebec in Montréal, Canada), Johan Kieft (UNEP, Netherlands), Nicole Püschel Hoeneisen (WCS-Chile, Chile), Justina Ray (WCS Canada, Canada), Hugh Robertson (Department of Conservation, Government of New Zealand, New Zealand), Patrick Scheel (UNEP, Mexico), Hans Schutten (Wetlands International (WI), UK).

**Peer Reviewers:** Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, UK), Jayne Balmer (Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment (DPIPWE) Tasmanian Government, Australia), Amy Duchelle (FAO), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, UK), Sandile Gumedze (Eswatini National Trust Commission (ENTC), Kingdom of Eswatini), Kyle Lloyd (BirdLife South Africa, South Africa), Tim Moore (McGill University, Canada), Rob Moreton (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Ibraheem Olasupo (Sule Lamido University, Nigeria), Susan Page (University of Leicester, UK).

### Chapter 2

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Netherlands), Laura L. Bourgeau-Chavez (Michigan Technological University, USA), John Connolly (Trinity College Dublin, Ireland), Zicheng Yu (Northwest Normal University, Canada/USA), Alexandra Barthelmes (GMC/DUENE e.V., Germany).

**Contributing Authors:** Laura Chasmer (University of Lethbridge, Canada), Adam Gerrand (FAO), Thomas Gumbricht (Karturr AB, Sweden), Gustaf Hugelius (Stockholm University, Sweden), Randy Milton (Gulbali Research Institute-Charles Sturt University, Australia).

**Peer Reviewers:** Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, UK), Jayne Balmer (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Stéphanie Boudreau (Canadian *Sphagnum* Peat Moss Association (CSPMA), Canada), Frédéric Caron (Premier Tech, Canada), Remi D'Annunzio (FAO), Rosie Everett (Northumbria University, UK), Mélina Guêné-Nanchen (Laval University, Canada), Sandile Gumedze (ENTC, Kingdom of Eswatini), Mark Harrison (University of Exeter, UK), Olivier Hirschler (Thünen Institute, Germany), Kyle Lloyd (BirdLife South Africa, South Africa), Koreen Millard (Carleton University, Canada), Tim Moore (McGill University, Canada), Rob Moreton (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Ibraheem Olasupo (Sule Lamido University, Nigeria), Susan Page (University of Leicester, UK), Faizal Parish (GEC, UK/Malaysia), Laura Poggio (International Soil Reference and Information Centre (ISRIC), Italy), Frank-Martin Seifert (European Space Agency (ESA), Germany), Florian Siegert (Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH, Germany), Hui Zhang (Chinese Academy of Sciences, China), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

### Chapter 3

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Leonard Akwany (CI, Kenya), Samer Elshehawi (GMC/University of Greifswald, Germany/Egypt), Piet-Louis Grundling (Centre for Environmental Management; University of the Free State; Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, South Africa), Ifo Averti Suspense (Marien N'Gouabi University, Republic of the Congo).

**Contributing Authors:** Jacolette Adam (Centre for Wetland Research and Training, South Africa), Yves-Dady Botula (University of Quebec in Abitibi-Témiscamingue, Democratic Republic of the Congo), Heidi Van Deventer (Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, South Africa), Lars Dinesen (Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), Denmark), Jenny Farmer (University of Aberdeen, UK), Mauro Lourenco (University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa), Eva Ntara (FAO), Lulu Pretorius (University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa), Alanna Jane Rebelo (Agricultural Research Council; Stellenbosch University, South Africa), Anne Yusuf (Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT University), Australia).

**Peer Reviewers:** Greta Dargie (University of Leeds, UK), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, UK), Sandile Gumedze (ENTC, Kingdom of Eswatini), Ntiea Letsapo (Department of Water Affairs, Lesotho), Kyle Lloyd (BirdLife South Africa, South Africa), Denis Jean Sonwa (CIFOR, Cameroon), Ibraheem Olasupo (Sule Lamido University, Nigeria), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

**Information:** Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Maria Nuutinen (FAO), Elisabet Rams-Beltran (FAO) and Mark Reed (SRUC, UK), for providing information to the final chapter's draft.

### Chapter 4

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Daniel Murdiyarso (CIFOR, Indonesia), Mitsuru Osaki (Hokkaido University, Japan), Zhao-Jun Bu (Northeast Normal University, China).

**Contributing Authors:** Adrian Dwiputra (National University of Singapore's Centre for Nature-based Climate Solutions (NUS-CNCS), Singapore), Hideyuki Kubo (Institute for Global Environmental Strategies, Japan), Siew Yan Lew (GEC, Malaysia), Andrey Sirin (Russian Academy of Sciences, Russia), Erin Swails (CIFOR, USA), Zu Dienle Tan (NUS-CNCS, Singapore), Shegzhong Wang (Northeast Normal University, China), Arimatéa C. Ximenes (CIFOR-World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF), Brazil).

**Peer Reviewers:** Dwi Astiani (Universitas Tanjungpura, Indonesia), David Ganz (The Center for People and Forests, USA), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, UK), Mark Harrison (University of Exeter, UK), Susan Page (University of Leicester, UK), Stuart Smith (University of Brighton, UK), Eli Nur Nirmala Sari (World Resources Institute (WRI), Indonesia), Xiaodong Wu (Chinese Academy of Sciences, China), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

**Information:** Lian Pin Koh (National University of Singapore, Singapore), for the initial contributions given. Marcel Silvius (Global Green Growth Institute-Indonesia, The Netherlands), for the initial coordination work done. Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Maria Nuutinen (FAO), Elisabet Rams-Beltran (FAO) and Mark Reed (SRUC, UK), for providing information to the final chapter's draft.

### Chapter 5

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Franziska Tanneberger (GMC/University of Greifswald, Germany), Tuula Larmola (NRI Finland - Luke, Finland), Andrey Sirin (Russian Academy of Sciences, Russia).

**Contributing Authors:** Cristina Arias-Navarro (European Commission (EC) Joint Research Centre (JRC), Spain), Catherine Farrell (LIFE on Machair, Ireland), Stephan Glatzel (University of Vienna, Austria), Aleksandr Kozulin (National Academy of Sciences of Belarus, Belarus), Poul-Erik Laerke (Aarhus University, Denmark), Jens Leifeld (Agroscope, Switzerland), Raisa Mäkipää (NRI Finland, Finland), Tatiana Minayeva (Care for Ecosystems, Germany), Asbjørn Moen (Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Norway), Hlynur Oskarsson (Agricultural University of Iceland, Iceland), Mara Pakalne (University of Latvia, Latvia), Jūratė Sendžikaitė (Nature Research Center / Foundation for Peatland Restoration and Conservation, Lithuania).

**Peer Reviewers:** Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, UK), Luca Montanarella (European Union (EU) Soil Observatory of EC, Italy), Andrew Moxey (Pareto Consulting, UK), Olivier Hirschler (Thünen Institute, Germany), Florence Renou-Wilson (University College Dublin, Ireland), Rosie Everett (Northumbria University, UK), Benjamin Gearey (University College Cork, Ireland), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, UK), Hannu Salo (Bioenergy Association of Finland, Finland), Hui Zhang (Chinese Academy of Sciences, China), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

**Information:** Ab Grootjans (University of Groningen, The Netherlands), Wiktor Kotowski (University of Warsaw, Poland) and Jenny Lonnstad (Swedish Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Sweden), for helping in the development of the drafts. Rosie Everett (Northumbria University, UK) and Benjamin Gearey (University College Cork, Ireland), for providing information to the final chapter's draft.

### Chapter 6

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Kristell Hergoualc'h (CIFOR, France), Mónica Sofía Maldonado-Fonken (CORBIDI, Peru), Adriana Urciuolo (Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego, Argentina), Charlotte Wheeler (CIFOR, UK).

**Contributing Authors:** Juan Carlos Benavides (Pontificia Universidad Javeriana, Colombia), Bert de Bievre (Fondo para la Protección del Agua, Ecuador/Belgium), Erwin Dominguez (Agricultural Research Institute, Chile), Nicholas Girkin (Cranfield University, UK), Adam Hastie (University of Edinburgh, UK), Eurídice Honorio Coronado (University of St. Andrews, Peru), Dulce Infante Mata (El Colegio de la Frontera Sur, Mexico), Rodolfo Iturraspe (Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas (CONICET), Argentina), Andrea E. Izquierdo (Universidad Nacional de Córdoba, Argentina), Ian Lawson (University of St. Andrews, UK), Carolina León (Universidad Bernardo O' Higgins, Chile), Erik Lilleskov (United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Forest Service, Northern Research Station, USA), Cristina Malpica-Piñeros (GMC/University of Greifswald, Venezuela/Colombia), Ana Carolina Rodríguez Martínez (Humboldt University of Berlin, Chile), Veronica Pancotto (CONICET/Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego, Argentina), Jorge Pérez Quezada (University of Chile, Chile), Kelly Ribeiro (National Institute for Space Research (INPE), Brazil), Alexandre Christofaro Silva (Universidade Federal dos Vales do Jequitinhonha e Mucuri, Brazil).

**Peer Reviewers:** Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, UK), Nancy Fernandez-Marchesi (Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego, Argentina), Beatriz Fuentealba (Instituto Nacional de Investigación en Glaciares y Ecosistemas de Montaña (INAIGEM), Peru), Ignacio Rodríguez-Jorquera (Centro de Humedales Río Cruces, Chile), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, UK), Tim Moore (McGill University, Canada), Jorge Hoyos Santillán (Universidad de Magallanes, Mexico), Stuart Smith (University of Brighton, UK), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

**Information:** Alejandra Domic (Pennsylvania State University, Herbario Nacional de Bolivia - Instituto de Ecología, Bolivia), Jan Peters (GMC/MSF, Germany) and Dennis del Castillo (Instituto de Investigaciones de la Amazonía Peruana, Peru), for providing information to the final chapter's draft.

### Chapter 7

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Line Rochefort (Laval University, Canada), Maria Strack (University of Waterloo, Canada), Rodney Chimner (Michigan Technological University, USA).

**Contributing Authors:** Kristen Andersen (Associated Environmental Consultants Inc., Canada), Mélina Guêné-Nanchen (Laval University, Canada), Moira Hough (Michigan Technological University, USA), Carla Krystyniak (Texas A&M University, USA), Julie Loisel (Texas A&M University, USA), David Olefeldt (University of Alberta, Canada), Julie Talbot (Montreal University, Canada), Bin Xu (NAIT Industry Solutions, Centre for Boreal Research, Canada).

**Peer Reviewers:** Stéphanie Boudreau (CSPMA, Canada), Frédéric Caron (Premier Tech, Canada), David Cooper (Colorado State University, USA), Michelle Garneau (University of Quebec in Montreal, Canada), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, UK), Olivier Hirschler (Thünen Institute, Germany), Randall (Randy) Kolka (USDA Forest Service Forestry Sciences Lab/University of Minnesota, USA), Tim Moore (McGill University, Canada), Felix Nwaishi (Mount Royal University, Canada), Richard Petrone (University of Waterloo, Canada), Cherie Westbrook (Global Institute of Water Security, Canada), Zhang Xiaohong (WI, China).

**Information:** Brian Benscoter (United States Department of Energy, USA), Danielle Cobbaert (Alberta Environment and Parks, Canada), Anna Dabros (Canadian Forest Service, Canada), Charles Gignac (Laval University, Canada), Michel E. Guay (Premier Tech, Canada), Martin Joly (Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Quebec, Canada), Daniel Lachance (Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Quebec, Canada), Lori Neufeld (Imperial Oil, Canada), Stéphanie Pellerin (Montreal University, Canada), Monique Poulin (Laval University, Canada), for providing information for the chapter's development.

### Chapter 8

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Samantha Grover (RMIT University, Australia), Budiman Minasny (University of Sydney, Australia), Matthew Prebble (University of Canterbury, New Zealand).

**Contributing Authors:** Felix Beer (GMC/University of Greifswald, Germany), Shane Grundy (The Bush Doctor -NSW- Pty Ltd, Australia), Simon Haberle (Australian National University, Australia), Pierre Horwitz (Edith Cowan University, Australia), Darren Kidd (Department of Natural Resources and Environment Tasmania, Australia), Jean-Yves Meyer (French Polynesia Research Delegation, French Polynesia), Joslin Moore (Arthur Rylah Institute for Environmental Research; Victoria State Government, Australia), Patrick Moss (University of Queensland, Australia), Gerard Natera (Conservation Environment Protection Authority, Papua New Guinea), Hugh Robertson (Department of Conservation, Government of New Zealand, New Zealand), Jessica Royles (University of Cambridge, UK).

**Peer Reviewers:** Jayne Balmer (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Michael Driessen (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Carolyn Hedley (Manaaki Whenua – Landcare Research, New Zealand), Susan Page (University of Leicester, UK), Jennie Whinam (University of Tasmania, Australia), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

**Information:** Christopher Auricht (Auricht Projects / University of Adelaide, Australia), Jason Higham (South Australian Department of Environment Water and Natural Resources (DEWNR), Australia), Rob Fitzpatrick (The University of Adelaide/Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO), Australia), Kathryn Eyles (Government of Australia, Australia), Tim Herrmann (DEWNR, Australia), Craig Liddicoat (DEWNR, Australia), Matthew Miles (DEWNR, Australia), for exchanging thoughts and/or spatial information for the regional maps' development.

### Chapter 9

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Mark Reed (SRUC, UK), Lorna Harris (WCS Canada, Canada/UK), Ritesh Kumar (WI, India), Kristiina Lång (NRI Finland, Finland), Susan Page (University of Leicester, UK), Faizal Parish (GEC, UK/Malaysia).

**Contributing Authors:** Priyanie Amarasinghe (International Water Management Institute (IWMI), India), Gusti Zakaria Anshari (Tanjungpura University, Indonesia), Noparat Bamroongrugsa (Prince of Songkla University, Thailand), Samuel Beechener (SRUC, UK), Rachel Carmenta (University of East Anglia, UK), Dennis Del Castillo (Instituto de Investigaciones de la Amazonía Peruana, Peru), Scott Davidson (University of Plymouth, UK), Rosie Everett (Northumbria University, UK), Michelle Garneau (University of Quebec, Canada), Benjamin Gearey (University College Cork, UK), Jayne Glass (SRUC, UK), Haris Gunawan (Peatland Restoration Agency Republic of Indonesia, Indonesia), Nicole Püschel Hoeneisen (WCS Chile, Chile), Jorge Hoyos-Santillan (Universidad de Magallanes, Mexico), Johan Kieft (UNEP, Netherlands), Daniel Mendham (CSIRO, Australia), Yus Rusila Noor (WI, Indonesia), Jan Peters (GMC/MSF, Germany), Justina Ray (WCS, Canada), Hugh Robertson (Department of Conservation, Government of New Zealand, New Zealand), Barbara Saavedra (WCS, Chile), Hans Schutten (WI, UK), Lindsay Stringer (University of York, UK), Sara Thornton (Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust, UK), Lahiru Wijedasa (BirdLife International, Singapore), Zhang Xiaohong (WI, China).

**Peer Reviewers:** Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, UK), Jayne Balmer (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Sonya Dewi (ICRAF, Indonesia), Amy Duchelle (FAO), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, UK), Sandile Gumedze (ENTC, Kingdom of Eswatini), Kyle Lloyd (BirdLife South Africa, South Africa), Mark Harrison (University of Exeter, UK), Olivier Hirschler (Thünen Institute, Germany), Tim Moore (McGill University, Canada), Andrew Moxey (Pareto Consulting, UK), Ibraheem Olasupo (Sule Lamido University, Nigeria), Hui Zhang (Chinese Academy of Sciences, China), Wendelin Wichtmann (GMC/University of Greifswald, Germany).

### Annexes

**Authors**: Alexandra Barthelmes (GMC/DUENE e.V., Germany), Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Maria Antonova (UNEP-WCMC, Russia), Cosima Tegetmeyer (GMC/DUENE e.V., Germany).

**Peer Reviewers:** Stéphanie Boudreau (CSPMA, Canada), Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Netherlands), Kyle Lloyd (BirdLife South Africa, South Africa), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

### Review Editors

**Overall Review Editors:** Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canada), Mark Reed (SRUC, UK).

**Chapter-Specific Review Editors:** Maria Nuutinen (FAO) (Chapters 1, 3, 4 and 9), Jerker Tamelander (Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands) (Chapters 1 and 9), Jan Peters (GMC/MSF, Germany) (Chapter 6).

### Editor

Matt Kaplan (UNEP-WCMC, USA)

### GPI Scientific Advisory Group

Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Netherlands), Simon Lewis (University of Leeds and University College London, UK), Tatiana Minayeva (Care for Ecosystems, Germany), Nigel Roulet (McGill University, Canada), Jennie Whinam (University of Tasmania, Australia).

**Map Production**

Cosima Tegetmeyer (GMC/DUENE e.V., Germany), Alexandra Barthelmes (GMC/DUENE e.V., Germany), Corinna Ravilious (UNEP-WCMC, UK), Patrick Scheel (UNEP, Mexico).

**Thanks also to:**

Maria Antonova (UNEP-WCMC, Russia), Magda Biesiada (UNEP, Poland), Gosse Bootsma (UNEP-WCMC, UK), Carmyn de Jorge (UNEP-WCMC, Netherlands/Zimbabwe), Melissa De Kock (UNEP, South Africa), Anna Macphie (University of St. Andrews, UK), Jane Muriithi (UNEP, Kenya), Susan Mutebi-Richards (UNEP, Kenya), Monica Mwove (UNEP, Kenya), Julie Van Offelen (UNEP, Belgium), Marggiori Pancorbo Olivera (FAO), Bruno Pozzi (UNEP, Belgium), Doreen Robinson (UNEP, USA), Pinya Sarasas (UNEP, Thailand), Natacha Vaisset (UNEP-WCMC, France).

# Contents

**Summary for Policy Makers** **5**
**Chapter 1. Peatlands: the Case for Assessment and Action** **21**
1.1. Why Take Action to Protect, Restore and Sustainably Manage Peatlands 23
1.2. International Commitments to Peatland Protection and Restoration 25
1.3. The Global Peatlands Initiative Working Together for Impact, Speed, and Scale 28
1.4. About this Assessment 28
**Chapter 2. Global Peatland Extent and Status** **31**
Global Highlights 33
2.1. Introduction 34
2.2. Definition of Peat and Peatland 35
2.3. Mapping Methods and Approaches Seeking the Global Extent 36
2.4. The Global Peatland Map 2.0 (GPM2.0) 39
2.5. Global Distribution of Peatlands 44
2.6. Monitoring Peatlands Change 48
2.7. The Global State of Peatlands 49
2.7.1. Peatlands and Nature's Contributions to People 51
2.7.2. Drivers of Peatland Degradation 51
2.7.3. Peatland Emissions 53
2.7.4. Effects of Peatland Drainage/Degradation Beyond Climate Damage 57
2.7.5. Protection State 57
2.8. Global Diversity of Peatlands 59
2.9. Peatland Carbon Stock 62
**Chapter 3: Regional Assessment for Africa** **63**
Regional Highlights 65
3.1. Biomes and Ecological Zones 67
3.2. Peatland Distribution and Extent 69
3.2.1 North Africa 70
3.2.2. Western Africa 70
3.2.3. Central Africa 70
3.2.4. Eastern Africa 71
3.2.5. Southern Africa 72
3.3. Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value 74
3.3.1. Biodiversity 74
3.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People 76
3.3.3. Hotspots of Value 78
3.4. Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change 79
3.4.1. Status of Peatlands 79
3.4.2. Drivers of Change 81

3.5. Policy Context, Options for Action and Hotspots of Response 88
3.5.1. Policy Context 88
3.5.2. Options for Action 92
3.5.3. Hotspots of Response 92
3.6. Knowledge Gaps 92
3.6.1. Regional Initiatives bridging knowledge gaps 93
**Chapter 4: Regional Assessment for Asia 94**
Regional Highlights 96
4.1. Biomes and Ecological Zones 98
4.2. Peatland Distribution and Extent 100
4.3. Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value 103
4.3.1. Biodiversity 103
4.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People 104
4.3.3. Hotspots of Value 107
4.4. Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change 110
4.4.1. Status of Peatlands 110
4.4.2. Drivers of Change 112
4.4.3. Hotspots of Change 114
4.5. Policy Context, Options for Action and Hotspots of Response 114
4.5.1. Policy context 114
4.5.2. Options for Action 118
4.5.3. Hotspots of Response 118
4.6. Spotlight Country Cases 120
4.6.1. Indonesia 120
4.6.2. Malaysia 122
**Chapter 5: Regional Assessment for Europe 123**
Regional Highlights 125
5.1. Biomes and Ecological Zones 127
5.2. Peatland Distribution and Extent 133
5.3. Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value 135
5.3.1. Biodiversity 135
5.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People 136
5.3.3. Hotspots of Value 138
5.4. Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change 139
5.4.1. Status of Peatlands 139
5.4.2. Drivers of Change 142
5.4.3. Hotspots of Change 144
5.5. Policy Context, Policy Options and Hotspots of Response 147
5.5.1. Policy Context 147
5.5.2. Options for Action 150
5.5.3. Hotspots of Response 151

5.6. Knowledge gaps 153
5.6.1. Peatlands' status in the region 153
5.5.2. Peatlands' contributions to people and policies 154
**Chapter 6: Regional Assessment for Latin America and the Caribbean 155**
Regional Highlights 157
6.1. Biomes and Ecological Zones 159
6.1.1. (Sub)tropical Lowlands 159
6.1.2. (Sub)tropical Mountains 160
6.1.3. Patagonia 161
6.2. Peatland Distribution and Extent 161
6.2.1. (Sub)tropical Lowlands 168
6.2.2. (Sub)tropical Mountains 169
6.2.3. Patagonia 171
6.3. Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value 172
6.3.1. Biodiversity 172
6.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People 174
6.3.3. Hotspots of Value 180
6.4. Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change 181
6.4.1. Status of Peatlands 181
6.4.2. Drivers of Change 185
6.4.3. Hotspots of Change 186
6.5. Policy Context, Options for Action and Hotspots of Response 187
6.5.1. Policy context 187
6.5.2. Options for Action 189
6.5.3. Hotspots of Response 189
6.6. Knowledge Gaps 191
**Chapter 7: Regional Assessment for North America 192**
Regional Highlights 194
7.1 Biomes and Ecological Zones 196
7.1.1. Arctic 197
7.1.2. Boreal 198
7.1.3. Temperate: Cool, Warm (coastal plains - sub-tropical) 198
7.1.4. Mountains 198
7.2 Peatland Distribution and Extent 199
7.3 Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value 201
7.3.1. Biodiversity 201
7.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People 202
7.3.3. Hotspots of Value 202
7.4 Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change 205
7.4.1. Status of Peatlands 205
7.4.2. Drivers of Change 207
7.4.3. Hotspots of Change 210

7.5. Policy Context, Options for Action and Hotspots of Response 213
7.5.1. Policy Context 213
7.5.2. Options for Action 215
7.5.3. Hotspots of Response 218
7.6. Knowledge Gaps 220
**Chapter 8: Regional Assessment for Oceania 221**
Regional Highlights 223
8.1. Biomes and Ecological Zones 225
8.1.1. Australia and New Zealand 226
8.1.2. Pacific Islands Countries and Territories 228
8.1.3. Antarctica and Sub-Antarctic Islands 230
8.2. Peatlands Distribution and Extent 230
8.3 Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value 236
8.3.1. Biodiversity 236
8.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People 238
8.3.3. Hotspots of Value 240
8.4. Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change 241
8.4.1. Status of Peatlands 241
8.4.2. Drivers of Change 243
8.4.3. Hotspots of Change 246
8.5. Policy Context, Policy Options and Hotspots of Response 248
8.5.1. Policy Context 248
8.5.2. Policy Options 249
8.5.3. Hotspots of Response 249
8.6. Knowledge Gaps 250
**Chapter 9: Policy and Governance Options for Peatlands Conservation, Restoration and Sustainable Management 251**
9.1. Introduction 253
9.2. Regulatory Approaches 254
9.2.1. Protected Areas 255
9.2.2. Other Regulatory Mechanisms 257
9.3. Financial and Market Instruments 260
9.3.1. The Case for Public Funding 260
9.3.2. Private and Blended Finance Mechanisms 263
9.4. Creating an Enabling Governance Environment 264
9.4.1. Enabling Behaviour Change 265
9.4.2. Engaging Diverse Worldviews, Values, and People 266
9.4.3. Recognizing and Integrating Diverse Knowledge Systems 268
9.5. Conclusions 269
Glossary 272
Acronyms 284
Annexes 286
References 351

# Summary for Policy Makers







© Tompkins Conservation.

# Summary for Policy Makers

**Coordinating Lead Authors:**

Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canada), Mark Reed (SRUC, UK), Matt Kaplan (UNEP-WCMC, USA), Jonny Hughes (UNEP-WCMC, UK).

# Policy Summary

Peatlands are ecosystems with a unique type of peat soil formed from plant material that has only partially decomposed due to water saturated soil conditions (and in polar areas also due to the cold). While they are relatively rare, covering around 3-4% of the planet's land surface, they contain up to one-third of the world's soil carbon. This is twice the amount of carbon as found in the entirety of Earth's forest biomass. Keeping this carbon locked away is absolutely critical to achieving global climate goals.

The Global Peatlands Assessment is the most comprehensive assessment of peatlands to date. It has been created by a group of 226 contributors from all regions of the world to provide a better understanding of what peatlands are, where they are found, what condition they are in, and how actions can be taken to protect, restore and sustainably manage them. It also provides a valuable baseline for improvement against future assessments and paves the way for the development of a comprehensive global peatland inventory. It was created using expert-based reviews with new data on the extent and state of the world's peatlands and clearly reveals regions where information on peatlands is particularly scarce so follow-up work can be conducted to fill these data gaps.

A major focus of this assessment is on how better peatland management can be deployed as a nature-based solution to halt biodiversity loss, support climate change adaptation, support climate change resilience, mitigate further climate change and support the wellbeing of communities living in these landscapes. It has been written to help decision-makers advance sustainable peatland management and encourage urgent action for their conservation and restoration.

Although the carbon value itself of peatlands is immense, with total carbon stored in them globally estimated to be in the range of 450,000 to 650,000 megatons [Mt], this assessment considers the wider extent and condition of peatlands as it is their overall health that governs their effectiveness.

Beyond the vast quantities of carbon that they slowly sequester and store, peatlands provide a range of valuable additional benefits and services to humanity. They play a critical role in the water cycle by storing and filtering water, slowing peak flows and reducing the impact of floods. They are home to unique plants and animals that millions of people depend upon. These special wetlands also often contain important archaeological relics and include information on past environmental conditions within their peat layers that are valuable for predicting what climate will be like in the future.

Peatlands are more extensive than previously estimated. This assessment reveals that they cover about 500 million hectares globally and are found across all continents. Despite their importance in the landscape, they are often misunderstood and undervalued. Peatlands are being degraded in every part of the world. They are drained for agriculture and forestry, eroded by overgrazing of livestock, mined for fuel and horticulture, and polluted by human activity. Infrastructure development disturbs their hydrology and many are deliberately burned. These activities drive peatlands to release carbon and abruptly terminate the other benefits that they grant to people and wildlife. Degraded peatlands currently emit about 2,000 Mt of carbon dioxide equivalent [$CO_2e$] of greenhouse gases by microbial oxidation, which is 4 % of all anthropogenic emissions, fires excluded. Fires on drained peatlands are particularly serious as they can lead to very substantial emissions of greenhouse gases.

This situation is being made worse by climate change as higher temperatures and unpredictable rainfall patterns render peatlands drier and more vulnerable to fires that release more greenhouse gases, warm the climate further and create a dangerous feedback loop.

The situation is critical but not hopeless. It is imperative that the 88% of the world's peatlands that have not been drained and not been heavily degraded be urgently protected to prevent their immense carbon stocks from being mobilized. This combined with early action to halt further degradation through restoring drained peatlands can achieve rapid carbon emission avoidance and reductions. If implemented with urgency, the protection, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands offers a huge win for people, climate and nature. Conservation and restoration of tropical peatlands alone can reduce global greenhouse gas emissions by 800 Mt $CO_2$e per year (close to 2% of current annual global emissions) at an estimated investment of just $40 billion US Dollars. Such action would simultaneously support biodiversity, improve water quality, reduce flood risk, reduce air pollution from peatland fires and enhance the protection of important cultural heritage. The benefits are enormous.

Efforts to conserve and restore peatlands have met with limited success. For example, while 88% of all countries are signatories to the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance especially as Waterfowl Habitat (Convention on Wetlands), many have not yet developed national peatland policies or plans. Typical challenges include incomplete information on the characteristics, location, extent and condition of peatlands coupled by a lack of awareness, policies and resources. This assessment aims to provide governments, other decision-makers and peatland managers with this vital information.

Protecting, restoring and sustainably managing peatlands goes far beyond meeting commitments made under the Convention on Wetlands. Taking these actions will also contribute towards targets adopted under a number of other multilateral environmental agreements. The critical role of peatlands in addressing climate change and biodiversity loss has been recognized in resolutions from the United Nations Environment Assembly, the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and the Convention on Biological Diversity. Nature-based solutions from the sustainable management of peatlands can be included in Nationally Determined Contributions and Long-Term Strategies under the Paris Agreement. They can address biodiversity targets under the UN Convention on Biological Diversity. They support connectivity for migratory species under the Convention on Migratory Species and contribute towards land degradation neutrality targets under the UN Convention to Combat Desertification. Protection and restoration of peatlands helps safeguard the human right to a clean, healthy and sustainable environment (A/RES/76/300) and can help move towards reconciliation with Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities who have lived in harmony with peatlands for thousands of years.

## Key Recommendations

This assessment calls for the following actions to be taken by governments and other interested or affected parties as they develop and implement national peatlands policies, strategies and action plans:

- Develop and maintain data systems on peatland extent, condition and uses, to inform policy planning and regulations. National Wetland Inventories prepared by parties to the Convention on Wetlands are a good starting point for such systems.
- Expand protected area systems to include peatlands using evidence on the location and conservation status of peatlands provided in this assessment.
- Place buffer zones around peatlands so that encroaching threats can be averted in collaboration with local communities before they result in damage.
- Strengthen regulations to prevent or halt harmful operations like peatland drainage for agriculture and forestry, and inadvertent loss of peatlands for other uses (like minerals, oil and peat extraction).
- Initiate medium-term plans for phasing-out harmful operations that are already taking place and establish licenses that require more sustainable practices and peatland restoration obligations for the transition period.
- Form fair, transparent gender-responsive governance systems that cross sectors and empower stewardship by Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities through devolved decision-making such as indigenous co-management and community-led conservation.
- Create subsidies and fiscal mechanisms that incentivize practices that support the protection, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands.
- Eliminate perverse incentives and disincentivize activities that are driving peatland degradation and conversion.
- Use blended finance to combine public and private sector funding to scale-up the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands. Carbon and other ecosystem market mechanisms as well as a range of green finance instruments have the potential to provide returns to investors and benefits to local populations if proper safeguards are in place.
- Establish robust monitoring frameworks to ensure action for peatland conservation, restoration and sustainable management is tracked. It must then be reported on in line with national and international reporting obligations and used to inform future management.
- Support collaboration and engage in international networks and initiatives that work to advance inter-sectoral decision-making and interdisciplinary research on peatlands.

# Summary on the State of Peatlands Globally

## What we know

Global peatlands are estimated to cover close to 500 million hectares in this assessment. This is more than the land size proposed in previous assessments and may still be thought to be an underestimate. Like in earlier assessments, the global mapping does not reach full consistency. This is mainly because of the diversity amongst peatland definitions in use in different parts of the world and a lack of a uniform indicator of the presence of peat. Global mapping and statistics rely on the compilation of (sub)national data with different, often historically determined, definitions of peatland. The assessment has therefore mainly used the peatland definitions contained within the original studies.

In this respect it is good to be aware that conventional peatland definitions were mainly informed by agricultural considerations (e.g., plow depth), leading to common thresholds of 20-50 cm of peat depth. Inclusion of climate concerns would, because of the enormous carbon density of peat, lead to more shallow thresholds (e.g. 10 cm), which would significantly increase the area of peatland regionally and globally. For example, if using a ≥30 cm threshold, Russia's peatlands extend over 139 million hectares but, if using a ≥10 cm threshold, the country has over 368 million hectares i.e., 2.6 times more. Because of lack of global data, the Global Peatland Map 2.0 produced for the GPA (below) reflects mainly a 30-40 cm threshold, although a shallower threshold might be more appropriate in order to account for peatlands' contribution to climate. This issue could be further addressed in future updates of the assessment. More work is also needed to identify peatlands that still remain undetected.

Thanks to an unprecedented international data gathering effort, the Global Peatland Map 2.0 is the most comprehensive peatlands map ever created. It is a tool for decision-makers to help them identify priority areas for conservation, restoration and sustainable management. Created from data collected from peer-reviewed publications and national agencies complemented by remote sensing work, the new map largely overcomes key gaps in previous maps. It reveals that the majority of the world's peatlands can be found in Asia (33%), North America (32%), Latin America and the Caribbean (13%), Europe (12%), and Africa (8%). The remaining 2% are spread between Oceania and Sub-Antarctic Islands.

Whereas degraded peatlands cause enormous environmental, health and economic challenges, around 88% of global peatlands remain undegraded in a mostly natural state. The map shows that these are concentrated in remote and inaccessible areas, mainly in subarctic and boreal zones. Peatlands in both temperate and tropical regions that are readily accessible are more likely to be modified or degraded.

The assessment reveals a number of newly recognized peatlands in regions where they were under-represented in previous maps. This will inform more comprehensive mapping and assessment and raise awareness of the importance of peatlands in these locations. Unfortunately, there are still significant knowledge gaps around peatland extent and condition in many parts of the world, particularly in Africa, Amazonia and the far north.

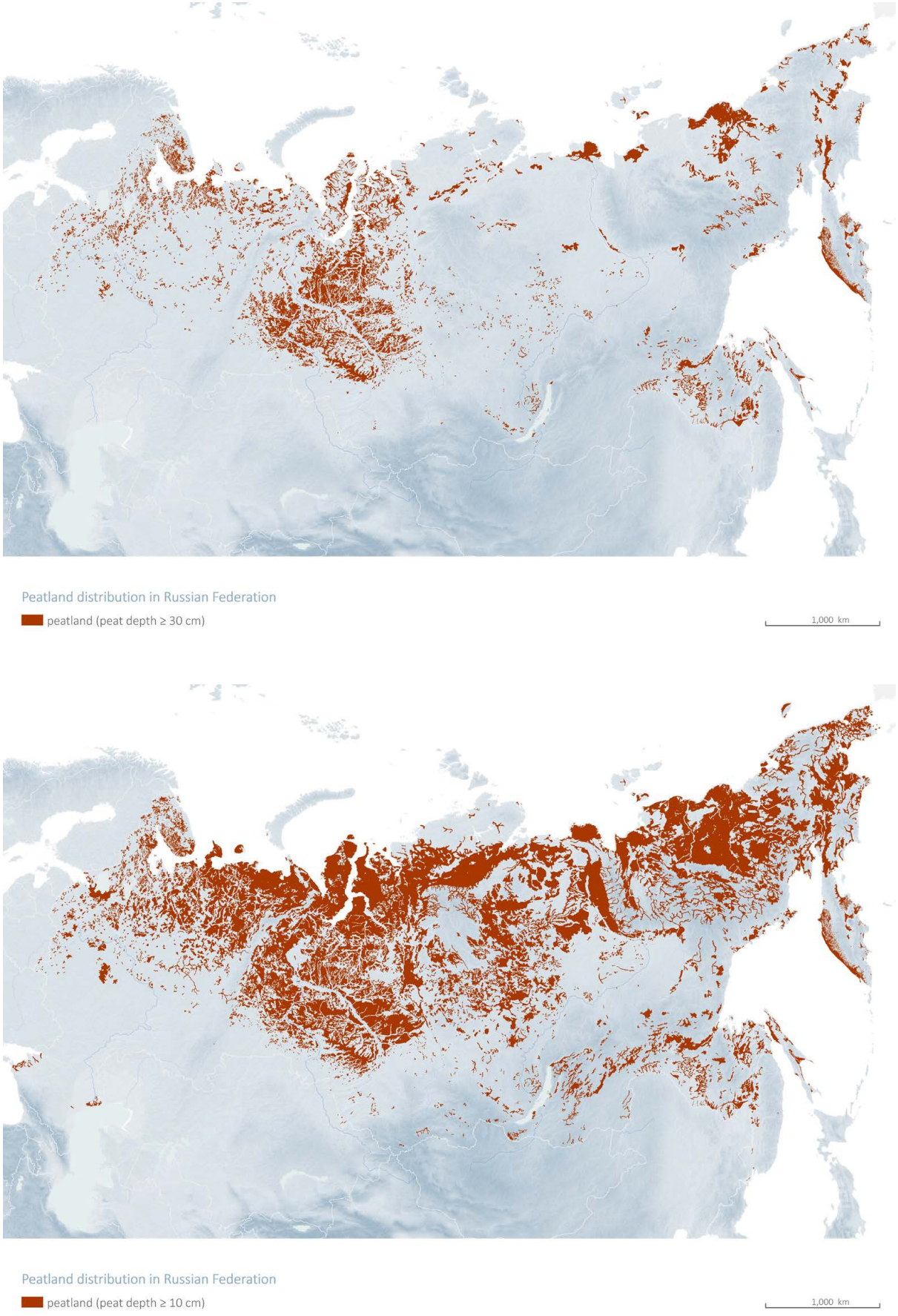



*Figure 0.1: Comparison between peatland distribution in the Russian Federation when considering two different peat depth thresholds: Figure 0.1a: peat depth ≥30 cm and Figure 0.1b: peat depth ≥10 cm.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

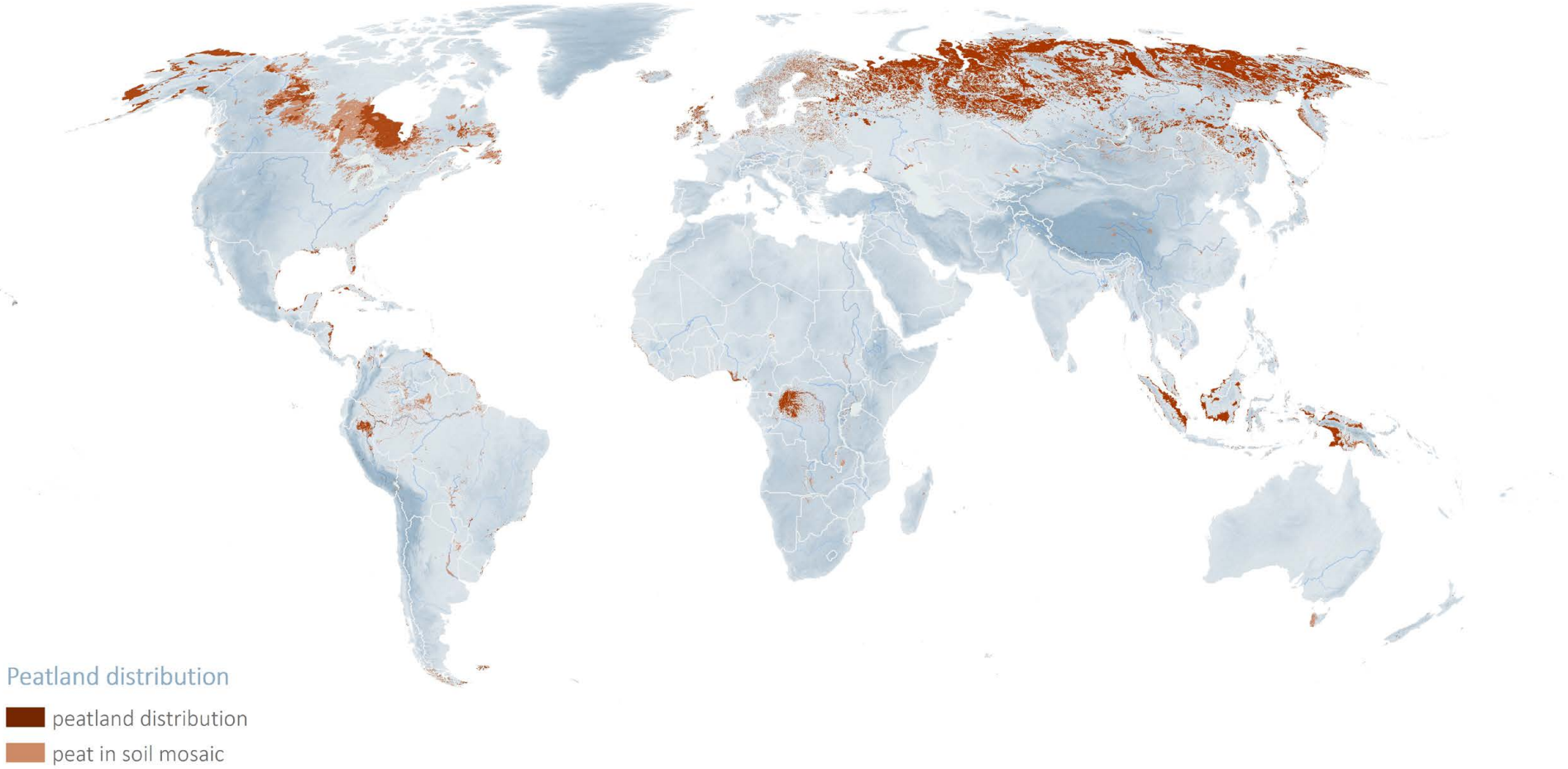



*Figure 0.2: The Global Peatland Map 2.0.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

# Key Findings

## Three important discoveries

The Global Peatlands Assessment reveals three key findings.

First, healthy peatlands are being lost and degraded at a rate that is ten times faster than their rate of expansion over the last 10,000 years. Worldwide, around 12% of current peatlands are degraded to the extent that peat is no longer formed and the accumulated peat carbon stock is being lost. 500,000 hectares of peatlands that are accumulating peat (and thus actively capturing and storing carbon) are being destroyed by human activities annually.

Second, peatland degradation, excluding fires, is releasing about 2,000 Mt $CO_2$e of greenhouse gas emissions per year. This represents around 4% of total global anthropogenic emissions. If greenhouse gas emissions from drained and degraded peatlands continue at this rate, this will consume 12% of the emissions budget that remains to keep global warming below +2 °C and 41% of the emissions budget that remains to keep global warming below +1.5 °C. The dry conditions that follow drainage also increase the risk of severe losses in the event of peatland fires and increased erosion. Emissions from degraded peatlands are revealed in the graph below which shows 85% of these emissions originating from 25 parties to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change.

Third, the diversity amongst peatland definitions in use in different parts of the world has hampered efforts to consistently identify, map and manage peatlands on a global scale. This assessment uses the definition of peatlands as ecosystems with a peat soil of any thickness and is consistent with the Convention on Wetlands definition (Convention on Wetlands COP8 VIII.17) and for practical purposes, widely used a 30-40 cm peat threshold. It however recognizes that a 10 cm threshold might be more appropriate in order to account for peatlands' contribution to climate. Countries may consider this especially in future mapping and inventories or assessments to fully capture the extent of their peatland carbon stock and facilitate effective policies for protection, restoration and sustainable use.

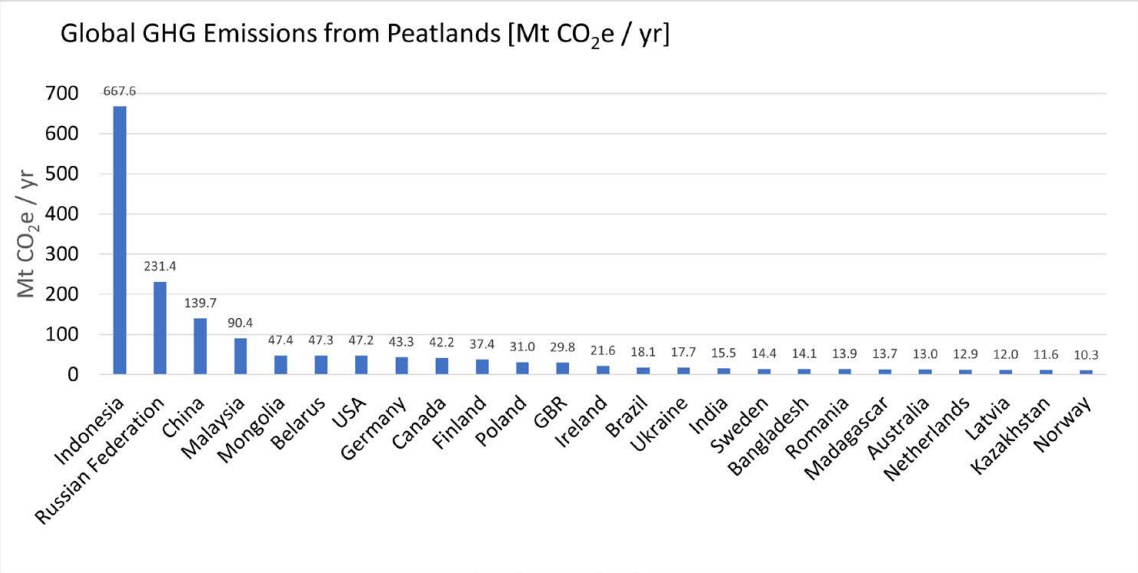



*Figure 0.3: Estimated global greenhouse gas emissions from degraded peatlands from top 25 countries. Calculations are based on the peatland drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction and IPCC (2014) emission factors including $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC, and emissions from ditches. Includes only net, on-site GHG emissions. Wildfire emissions are not included.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

# Regional Summaries

Essential peatlands information on each part of the world

## Asia Summary

33% of global peatlands

Asian peatlands are among the most diverse and geographically extensive in the world with over 160 million hectares spread from boreal North Asia to the temperate region of East Asia and tropical Southeast and South Asia. The Asian part of the Russian Federation contains 118,500,000 hectares of peatland. With 33% of global peatland extent, Asia is the continent with the largest peatland area in the world. Southeast Asia contains close to 24 million hectares or 5% of the global peatland resources. Besides the Russian Federation, large peatland areas are found in Indonesia, China, Kazakhstan, India, Malaysia and Mongolia. Southeast Asian tropical peat swamp forests contain some of the highest floral diversity in the world. This diverse flora supports a range of fauna including charismatic species like the Orangutan, Tiger, Clouded Leopard, Sun Bear and Gibbon.

These peatlands are under threat. It is estimated that, of Asia's 160 million hectares of peatlands, 13% are degraded while just 10% are situated within protected areas. Climate change is exacerbating degradation. So too is overgrazing by livestock, peat extraction and peatlands mining in highlands of Central Asia, conversion of peatlands for agriculture and industrial plantations in Northeast China and logging, drainage for plantations and wildfires in Southeast Asia. Southeast Asia alone lost more than half of its peat swamp forests between 1990 and 2010. Estimated greenhouse emissions from degraded peatlands in Asia are more than 1,000 Mt $CO_2$e per year. Indonesia reported average annual emissions of around 500 Mt of $CO_2$e from peat decomposition and fires. Malaysia reported around 29 Mt of carbon losses from drained organic soils. Few other countries in the region include peatlands as a key category of emissions in their reports to UNFCCC.

Subregional and transboundary agreements to tackle peatland fires causing widespread haze provide a good example for the type of coordination that will be needed to scale up solutions to degradation. The Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) Agreement on Transboundary Haze Pollution signed in 2002 is a commitment of 10 Member States to work together to monitor and tackle the problem of haze pollution. The associated ASEAN Peatland Management Strategy (2006-2020) has facilitated National Action Plans and on-the-ground measures across the region to protect and restore peatlands and prevent peatland fires. Collaboration on implementing the agreement has enabled countries affected by the degradation of peatlands to work together to better protect and restore peatlands, reducing fires and greenhouse gas emissions.

**North America Summary**
32% of global peatlands

Peatlands cover an estimated 158 million hectares on the continent. The majority is found in the subarctic and boreal zones. Less than 2% of peatlands in the region are degraded. Estimated greenhouse emissions from degraded peatlands in Canada and the United States are 89 Mt $CO_2$e per year.

Historically, drainage for agriculture has been the main threat to North American peatlands, but they are now also threatened by oil and gas exploitation. The impact of thawing permafrost as a result of climate change needs more investigation. Mining concessions have been granted within many peatland areas, with the potential for substantial greenhouse gas emissions and loss of other ecosystem services.

Climate change may lead to increased plant productivity and uptake of carbon in some North American peatlands, but this effect is expected to be more than offset by substantial emissions from permafrost thaw, coastal erosion by sea-level rise, oxidation of dried out peats and fires which are expected to increase in frequency and severity.

Where peatlands are damaged, compensatory mitigation and offsetting policies can drive restoration, but policies and implementation vary across the continent. Most Canadian provinces have wetland policies that provide for compensatory peatland restoration to offset unavoidable loss and damage to peatlands. However, in most states, there is no moratorium on removal and destruction of peatlands to access oil and gas or ore mining or complete flooding for hydro-dams and no requirement that restoration is like-for-like (so loss of peatlands could be compensated via restoration of wetland habitats that are not peatland). An exception to this rule is Quebec's financial compensation procedure, which makes peatland destruction significantly (sometimes prohibitively) more expensive and includes a legal obligation for an action plan and follow-up measures to preserve biodiversity, restore habitats for species and maintain ecosystem services. USA federal law operates under a "no-net-loss" principle for wetlands that also requires compensatory restoration or offsetting. This has promoted carbon offsetting schemes, habitat banking systems and investment in non-regulatory conservation programmes. However, differences in implementation across states and exemptions for agriculture and drainage activities have sometimes undermined this protection.

Less than 20% of peatlands in North America are within protected areas. This includes national, provincial, territorial or state parks, land trusts and Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas (IPCA). Some of the most biodiverse peatlands are found in the subtropical zone. For example, The Everglades of Florida are an expansive peatland landscape, covering 100,000 hectares, with Everglades National Park at its southern end designated as a Ramsar Wetland of International Importance and a United Nations World Heritage Site. Nevertheless, a number of species that depend on peatlands in North America are in decline including the Woodland Caribou, Blanding's Turtle, the Eastern Massasauga Rattlesnake and many migratory bird species.

Further policy development and implementation in collaboration with Indigenous Peoples is needed, ensuring that both women and men benefit from peatland services and contribute to their development. Regulators and government bodies need to better enforce existing peatland/wetland policies before co-developing new policies and strategies for the restoration and sustainable management of peatlands.

Given the large proportion of intact peatlands in North America, conservation is particularly important. A good example from Canada can be seen in the IPCAs, where Indigenous governments have the primary role of protecting and conserving ecosystems through Indigenous laws, governance and knowledge systems. Several IPCAs have been established since 2018, including the Edéhzhíe Dehcho Protected Area/National Wildlife Area that covers 1.4 million hectares of boreal forest and the Thaidene Nëné IPCA that includes 2.6 million hectares of forest and tundra.

### Latin America and the Caribbean Summary

13% of global peatlands

Peatlands are estimated to cover 63 million hectares in Latin America and the Caribbean. Peatlands are found mainly in the (sub)tropical lowlands of South America, Central America and the Caribbean, the (sub)tropical mountains of Guyana, the Andes, the Central American and Central East Brazilian Highlands, and temperate Patagonia in southern South America. Research into peatland carbon stocks is limited in the region but recent studies estimate that peatlands in the Peruvian Amazon store ca. 5,400 Mt of carbon. Peatlands of Patagonia are the principal carbon sink and carbon stock in the extratropical Southern Hemisphere. Estimates of the amount of carbon stored differ due to uncertainties in peatland extent and depth but they are thought to be substantial.

Peatlands in Latin America and the Caribbean support a unique floral diversity that is adapted to peatland environments. Lowland Amazonian peatlands host particularly high levels of regional species diversity. High Andean peatlands have characteristic cushion plants, and Patagonian peatlands host unique plant species. These plant communities provide important habitats for fauna, with many species found in peatlands under threat. For example, in lowland palm swamps, *Mauritia flexuosa* provides an important food source for many species, such as the Lowland Tapir, and provides nesting sites for species like the Blue and Yellow Macaw. Mangroves, freshwater swamps and marshes also provide nesting sites for migratory bird species and habitat for crocodiles, turtles, jaguars, monkeys and raccoons.

Peatlands in the region help to regulate water flow into rivers and provide clean water for many communities. For example, peatlands in the Brazilian Cerrado are the only source of water for rural communities and wildlife. Quito, Ecuador, is home to nearly 2 million people of whom 90% depend upon montane peatlands for their domestic water supply. Peatlands also produce many food products and materials and are closely linked with the cultural identities of some Indigenous Peoples.

The intensity of human impacts on peatlands varies greatly across the region. Estimated greenhouse emissions from degraded peatlands in Latin America and the Caribbean are around 91 Mt $CO_2$e per year.

There are intact peatlands that require protection and highly degraded peatlands that require restoration. Overall, peatlands in the region are poorly protected and increasingly under threat from resource extraction, mining, changing climate, establishment of infrastructure, overgrazing by livestock, drainage, active burning, invasion by invasive species, conversion for agriculture and urbanization. Timely protection and management can reduce these threats.

Most countries in Latin America and the Caribbean lack peatland inventories and only a few have peatland policies or strategies in place. Furthermore, few have included them into international commitments like Nationally Determined Contributions. This undermines attempts to protect remaining peatlands in the region. There are also conflicts between different policies. For example, Brazilian palm swamps (Veredas) are protected by 50 metre buffers under the New Forest Code, but drainage and agricultural use of floodplains is promoted through the Provárzeas national program which leads to the degradation of protected peatlands.

There is an urgent need to improve awareness and understanding of Latin America and the Caribbean peatlands as they are not well recognized. Peatland policies and strategies need to be developed in collaboration with Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities, ensuring gender-responsive approaches. There are now examples of local knowledge being used to sustainably manage peatlands. For example, in the Pacaya Samiria national reserve (Peru), climbing techniques for fruit harvesting were developed by local people to replace the practice of cutting palms. In the Andes the traditional pre-Hispanic water management practices can contribute to manage and restore peatlands. And a participatory process has been carried out with local communities in Argentinian peatlands over 20 years leading to the Tierra del Fuego Peatland Use Plan that regulates peat mining and protects peatlands identified as important for conservation.

### Europe Summary

12% of global peatlands

Peatlands cover an estimated 59 million hectares in Europe. They are distributed unevenly with a higher density in the northern lowlands, highlands and coastal areas, and more sparsely distributed in steppe and broadleaved forest zones. Europe has experienced the largest proportional degradation of peatlands of any continent in the world, and so their former extent has been significantly higher.

Large-scale, drainage-based economic use of peatlands began in Europe over a thousand years ago and still includes a wide range of uses from food, fodder, timber and energy production from peat extraction. Large peatland areas were historically transformed into construction areas, mining sites or fragmented by roads. Many of these uses have compromised the provision of wider ecosystem services. This has led to biodiversity loss, a reduction in water supply in quality and quantity and significant greenhouse gas emissions as well as losses in resilience of ecosystems and adaptation capacity. Non-degrading land use of wet peatlands such as the collection of berries, collection of medicinal plants, collection of reeds and hunting of animals have a longer history but were displaced in many regions by drainage-based peatland use.

Almost 50% of the European peatland area is degraded. This makes Europe the second largest current greenhouse gas emitter from drained peatlands at close to 600 Mt $CO_2$e per year and also the highest historical emitter in cumulative terms. The main reason for peatland drainage is agriculture. Close to 20% of the continent's peatlands are currently situated in protected areas. The European Red List of Habitats contains thirteen peatland habitats, three of which are listed as endangered and one as critically endangered. Conservation of undegraded peatlands on the continent is of highest priority.

The challenges associated with peatland management in Europe have not been fully addressed in land-use and climate policies. Peatland drainage and its maintenance for agriculture, forestry as well as energy are still subsidised in many countries. Furthermore, the EU and national agricultural policies and payments from associated agri-environment schemes rarely support sustainable peatland management practices but increase competitiveness of drainage-based land use artificially. The use of peat as local fuel, substrate and growing media in European households is still considered in many countries as a usual practice.

In several European countries, large scale restoration programmes are now underway, although to date these are addressing only a fraction of the damaged area. Where damaging practices cannot be reversed and peatlands restored, policies to raise water levels in peatlands still used for forestry and agriculture should be considered. In many cases, a return to a natural state for peatlands on the continent may not be possible due to the severity of the degradation. However, restoration of some peatland ecosystem functions, such as reduced carbon emissions, regulation of water flow and sedimentation retention, may still be viable. Raising the water level in peatland forests and agricultural peatlands decreases but does not halt peat loss in all cases but, by reducing drainage intensity in situations where full rewetting is not possible, some climate benefits can still be realized. Drained peatlands represent only 3% of the EU's agricultural land and rewetting them would avoid up to 25% of the EU's greenhouse gas emissions from agriculture.

Paludiculture, defined here as 'productive land use of wet and rewetted peatlands that preserve the peat', can reduce greenhouse gas emissions rapidly while also maintaining income for farmers, fisher-folk and others who make their livelihoods from peatlands. Paludiculture therefore has significant potential, particularly on degraded peatlands, to deliver social, economic and carbon reduction objectives over large land areas. Although the opportunity costs of switching to paludiculture can be high on sites that are currently used for profitable land use (e.g., horticulture, dairy farming), new markets are developing for wetland species crops and additional income (through for example ecosystem services payments) may make paludiculture increasingly attractive in the future.

National Peatland strategies have been developed in many key European peatland countries, but mainstreaming with overall climate, biodiversity and land use policies is still lacking ambition and enforcement. This will need to change in order to achieve overarching societal targets including those of a future EU Nature Restoration Law. A joint strategy or Pan-European initiative could foster peatland conservation and sustainable use across the continent, including sharing of best practices and addressing land use driven by international demand and supply.

### Africa Summary

8% of global peatlands

Peatlands cover close to 40 million hectares across Africa. The Nile Basin peatlands store 4,200-10,000 Mt of carbon while the Congo Basin peatlands store around 30,000 Mt. The greenhouse gas emissions resulting from degradation of Africa's peatlands are around 130 Mt $CO_2$e per year, with eight countries contributing 50% of these emissions.

Africa's peatlands play an important role in regulating water flow and maintaining water purity. Millions of people depend upon them. Several major river systems arise in peatlands, such as the Okavango, Orange and Zambezi in Southern Africa and the Congo and Nile rivers in Western and Eastern Africa. Their loss will threaten water supplies as well as increase the likelihood of flash flooding downstream due to lost upstream water retention capacities in peatlands. Local communities benefit directly from the collection of food, fibre and medicines from wet peatlands. Many peatlands have significant cultural value too.

Africa contains some of the world's most important and most recently recognized peatlands. Their protection and sustainable management are crucial for climate, biodiversity and people. There are several important biodiverse African peatlands. The Palmiet peatlands of South Africa are dominated by the endemic *Prionium serratum* semi-aquatic shrub which creates a home for many rare and valuable species. Other important peatlands include the cushion plant-dominated Bale Mountains of Ethiopia and the Cuvette Centrale peat swamp forests that are home to populations of Lowland Gorilla, Forest Elephant, Bonobo and Dwarf Crocodile. While most African countries have wetland policies, the majority make no specific reference to peatlands.

African peatlands are being degraded at an alarming rate. This is creating an urgent need to protect, restore and sustainably manage them. Peatland degradation has been reported in all African countries known to host peatlands. Indeed, twelve countries report that more than 50% of their peatlands are already degraded. Drivers of degradation include drainage for plantation and smallholder agriculture, extraction of peat for burning in power plants and for use in agriculture. Other threats include urbanization drainage to satisfy increasing demands for water supply and infrastructure development.

Regional policy initiatives related to the conservation and sustainable management of African peatlands include the Brazzaville Declaration on Peatlands and the Nile Basin Initiative with its specific peatlands workstream. South Africa also has a supportive policy framework. Enforcement remains a major issue across much of the continent.

There are a number of important knowledge gaps and needs to be met to ensure protection and sustainable management of Africa's peatlands. These include collecting baseline data on the occurrence of peatlands and the status of poorly known sites, increasing awareness of the importance of peatlands, raising awareness among policy-makers on how these sites can be better managed and mobilizing international funds and private finance to protect these peatlands. As new policies and market-based approaches are developed, it is essential to engage local populations, promote gender-responsive approaches, and draw upon local knowledge to sustain livelihoods alongside the protection, restoration and sustainable management of Africa's peatlands.

### Oceania and Antarctica Summary

2% of global peatlands

Oceania and Antarctica is a diverse region including Papua New Guinea, Australia and New Zealand, Pacific Island countries and territories, Antarctica and Sub-Antarctic islands. Papua New Guinea and the southern regions of Australia and New Zealand support extensive peatland ecosystems. Oceania has few peatlands due to biogeographical conditions for peatland formation being rare. Overall, peatlands are estimated to cover 7 million hectares in Oceania and around 70,000 hectares in the Sub-Antarctic Islands.

Oceanian peatlands are among the most threatened and least understood in the world. Substantial areas of coastal and lowland peatlands in Oceania have been lost since European settlement, particularly in Australia and New Zealand. Key drivers of change across the region are drainage and agricultural conversion, climate change and fire. Other notable drivers in specific areas are peat extraction, pollution, invasive species, logging and infrastructure development. New Zealand has lost large areas of peatlands due to drainage and development for agriculture. Rewetting and restoration of degraded peatlands is urgently needed to meet biodiversity and climate goals. However, until this assessment, little was known about the distribution and state of Oceanian peatlands. There is still precious little known about the carbon stocks of these areas.

Peatlands in the region are home to many unique habitats and species. Many are under threat. For example, the endemic Sunset Frog is only found in the wettest peatlands of southwestern Australia where it is vulnerable to climate change and land use impacts. Similarly, buttongrass moorlands of western Tasmania are the last stronghold for the Eastern Ground Parrot, one of only five ground-dwelling parrots in the world.

Indigenous knowledge and stewardship of peatlands is fundamental to their wise use and sustainable management in Oceania. Peatlands in the region often form part of Indigenous People's interconnected lands, water and living things. In Australia, 39% of the peatlands are co-managed by Indigenous Peoples (mainly in Tasmania) and 8% are subject to special rights. Peatlands often form part of cultural origin traditions and are often believed to be the sacred dwelling places of important deities or ancestors. A common thread across most indigenous societies of Oceania, prior to colonization, was that peatlands commonly used to preserve, through burial, treasured items that would normally rot away, such as wooden canoes. Papua New Guinea retains vast areas of peatlands that are critical for traditional and modern economies and human wellbeing. These intact peatlands are increasingly threatened by economic development, including industrial activities.

While many regions of Oceania do not have a strategy for peatland protection, restoration and sustainable management, peatland conservation and restoration policies have been implemented in Australia and New Zealand. However, peatland degradation continues and the lack of information on the status and extent of degraded peatlands in the Oceanian region hampers regional plans and action. Estimated greenhouse emissions from degraded peatlands in Oceania are around 28 Mt $CO_2e$ per year.

Better information on peatland carbon stocks in Oceania is urgently needed to improve management of intact and degraded peatlands for climate change mitigation and other benefits. Support and resources to develop a unified and robust Pacific Island soil information system, knowledge resource and monitoring program are crucial to assess these peatlands as a natural asset and carbon sink and to ensure that peatlands in Pacific Island countries are not lost before they are even documented.

CHAPTER 1

# Peatlands: the Case for Assessment and Action







© Ben Hall

CHAPTER 1

# Peatlands: the Case for Assessment and Action

**Coordinating Lead Authors:**

Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canada), Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Lorna Harris (WCS, Canada/UK), Faizal Parish (GEC, UK/Malaysia), Kristiina Lång (NRI Finland, Finland).

**Contributing Authors:**

Rachel Carmenta (University of East Anglia, UK), Scott Davidson (University of Plymouth, UK), Michelle Garneau (University of Quebec in Montréal, Canada), Johan Kieft (UNEP, Netherlands), Nicole Püschel Hoeneisen (WCS Chile, Chile), Justina Ray (WCS Canada, Canada), Hugh Robertson (Department of Conservation, Government of New Zealand, New Zealand), Patrick Scheel (UNEP, Mexico), Hans Schutten (WI, UK).

The goal of this Global Peatlands Assessment is to inform and inspire action in policy, research and practice that can help to protect, restore and sustainably manage peatlands now and long into the future.

## 1.1. Why Take Action to Protect, Restore and Sustainably Manage Peatlands

The planet is facing multiple severe environmental challenges. Climate change, biodiversity loss, pollution, land degradation and sea degradation are interconnected with food, energy, and water security. They are also tightly bound to rising levels of inequality, greater poverty, increasing health disruption and more displacement of people (United Nations Environment Programme [UNEP] 2021a). Immediate action is needed that reflects the commitments and ambitions agreed in the Rio Conventions (on Biodiversity, Climate Change and Desertification), the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat (Convention on Wetlands, also referred to as the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands), the United Nations (UN) 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the UN Decade 2021-2030 on Ecosystem Restoration.

Nature is a vital ally in the strategy to face the interconnected environmental and socioeconomic crises (UNEP 2021a). At the same time, "protecting our planet" appears as the second priority in the list of the twelve selected actions of the United Nations' "Common Agenda" and is closely interlinked to people-related priorities such as 'leave no one behind' which takes first position (United Nations [UN] 2021). Protecting, restoring, and sustainably managing ecosystems are necessary to ensure that they can effectively provide the services upon which human lives depend (Rockström *et al*. 2009).

The conservation, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands is a nature-based solution (NbS) that helps tackle climate change, supports biodiversity and livelihoods and secures a range of ecosystem services. Peatlands are a special type of wetland ecosystem that occurs in almost every country on the globe. Despite only covering around 3% of land surface area peatlands are responsible for storing up to one-third of the world's soil carbon (Joosten 2009; Scharlemann *et al*. 2014). This is twice as much carbon as in all the world's forest biomass combined. Peatlands also play a critical role in the water cycle – filtering and storing water. They provide clean water, improve water quality and prevent floods (UNEP and International Union for Conservation of Nature [IUCN] 2021). They are home to rare and unique biodiversity. They hold great cultural meaning and are connected to the well-being of millions of people (Crump 2017). Despite their important roles for nature, climate and people, peatlands are misunderstood, undervalued, and underinvested (UNEP 2021b). This Global Peatlands Assessment is an effort to improve knowledge on where peatlands are and how they are changing in order to inform and inspire action in policy, research and practice.

### Box 1.1. Peatland – a Key Definition in the Context of this Assessment

'*Peatland*' is a general term for land with a naturally accumulated layer of peat near the surface. Peatlands include both ecosystems that are actively accumulating peat, and degraded peatlands that no longer accumulate but in contrast lose peat.

The definition of peatland used in this assessment is consistent with the definition established by the Convention on Wetlands (COP 8 Resolution VIII.17) (Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2018). The threshold for the depth of peat that constitutes a peat soil, and thereby the definition of peatland, varies by country (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [IPCC] 2014).

Peatland ecosystems are under threat by deforestation, they are drained for agriculture, mined for fuel, degraded by pollution, damaged by overgrazing, harmed by fire, destroyed for infrastructure development and exposed to a range of other threats. Because peatlands are such incredible carbon storage and capture ecosystems, their degradation poses a great risk. When peatlands are disturbed, drained and degraded, they contribute disproportionately to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. This assessment shows that just 0.4% of Earth's land surface area is covered by degraded peatlands yet these degraded areas contribute close to 4% of the global anthropogenic GHG emissions annually (UNEP 2021c). When there are significant peatland wildfires the contribution of these degraded peatlands to emissions can double. By conserving, protecting and restoring peatlands globally, humanity can dramatically reduce and avoid emissions and revive a key ecosystem that alongside tropical forests and mangroves holds the highest carbon stocks per hectare of all natural ecosystems in the world (Epple *et al*. 2016; UNEP and IUCN 2021).

Peatlands represent incredible and unique ecosystem diversity ranging from northern bogs and fens to tropical forests and swamps. These peatland habitats, in turn, are home for a rich biodiversity, including endemic and endangered species, such as the orangutans found in the tropical peatlands of Southeast Asia, bonobos and Western Lowland Gorillas found in both the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) and Republic of the Congo (Congo) and the Aquatic Warbler of central and northern Europe (Crump 2017). Peatlands also support animal species from other habitats that use them intermittently (Minayeva and Sirin 2012) and, in the specific case of bird species, peatland habitats can work as stopover sites during migration routes, offering food and refuge during global flyways (Bonn *et al*. 2016). By conserving, sustainably managing and protecting intact peatlands, humanity can maintain an essential ecosystem that provides many services for people and the planet.

Taking actions to conserve and sustainably manage intact peatlands, and to restore degraded ones, is a valuable NbS that offers socio-economic opportunities while simultaneously helping to tackle climate change, biodiversity loss, water scarcity, and other environmental threats. Solutions in peatlands have been estimated to contribute 10% of the total of emission reductions and removals that can be delivered by solutions implemented across all ecosystems by 2030 (of between 5,000 and 12,000 Mt $CO_2$e, according to one study) (UNEP and IUCN 2021). For peatlands restoration alone, the annual investment between 2022 and 2050 to keep climate change below 2°C, stabilize biodiversity levels and achieve land degradation neutrality should be 320 billion US Dollars (UNEP 2022b).

## 1.2. International Commitments to Peatland Protection and Restoration

Countries are increasingly becoming aware that conserving, restoring and sustainably managing peatlands is important for climate action, biodiversity conservation and resilience building. This has been reflected in a growing number of international peatland resolutions:

- Ramsar Convention on Wetlands - Resolution VIII.17: Guidelines for global action on peatlands; Resolution XIII.12: Guidance on identifying peatlands as Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar Sites) for global climate change regulation as an additional argument to existing Ramsar criteria; and Resolution XIII.13: Restoration of degraded peatlands to mitigate and adapt to climate change and enhance biodiversity and disaster risk reduction, as well as mainstreaming a gender perspective in the implementation of the Convention and by extension, to peatland-related activities (Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2002; Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2015; Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2018).
- International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Resolution 43: Securing a future for global peatlands (IUCN 2016).
- Resolution on the conservation and sustainable management of peatlands, adopted at the fourth United Nations Environment Assembly (UNEA-4) (UNEP 2019).

These advances are also reflected in a number of related resolutions, including:

- Resolution on NbS for supporting sustainable development, adopted at the fifth United Nations Environment Assembly (UNEA-5) (UNEP 2022a) which defines NbS. This Resolution's implementation will benefit the design, implementation and evaluation of solutions based in peatlands.
- Decision 14/5 of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) (Convention on Biological Diversity [CBD] 2018a), which encourages parties to collaborate on the conservation, restoration and wise/sustainable use of wetlands recognizing their importance in the context of climate change and disaster risk reduction. This includes supporting the process towards developing a joint declaration of multilateral environmental agreements (MEAs) with respect to peatland conservation, restoration and wise use, thereby safeguarding the multiple benefits of peatlands, including restored peatlands, and contributing to the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).
- Decision 14/8 of the CBD on protected areas and Other Effective area-based Conservation Measures (OECMs) (CBD 2018b), which encourages parties to apply the voluntary guidance on the integration of protected areas and OECMs into wider land- and seascapes and mainstreaming across sectors to contribute, inter alia, to the SDGs. One of the suggested steps for enhancing and supporting that mainstreaming is to identify, map and prioritize ecosystem areas important for essential ecosystem functions and services. Peatlands are specifically mentioned as one of the ecosystems that are important for climate change mitigation.
- Decision 7/4 of the CBD (CBD 2004) which recognizes peatlands as an important water ecosystem, emphasizing that the programme of work on inland water biological diversity should *"consider, support and collaborate with ongoing and/or new initiatives in these areas and in particular those related to the conservation and sustainable use of peatlands".*

A recent report aiming to monitor the implementation of the UNEA 4/16 Peatlands Resolution, Convention on Wetlands' Resolution XIII.13 and IUCN's Resolution 43 has assessed peatland policies and strategies in 54 countries with the most extensive peatlands. This report led by IUCN has identified 23 countries with policies or strategies dedicated to these systems at the time of reporting (Reed *et al*. 2019). Since then, a further five countries (Germany, Chile, Russia, Belarus, Austria) have introduced or been found to have specific peatland policies or strategies, and these are outlined in the regional chapters of this assessment. A number of other countries support peatland conservation, restoration and sustainable management via other policies, for example as part of general environmental, conservation, agricultural, planning, mining, forestry or wetland policies. Another analysis found that only 9% of countries had developed national wetland specific policies, despite 88% being signatories to the Convention on Wetlands (Peimer *et al*. 2017). In addition to a lack of resources, one of the key barriers to developing national peatland policy is a lack of a national definition of peatlands, their extent, location, and condition.

Peatlands are critical in the context of biodiversity conservation however they appear to greater and lesser extents across a number of biodiversity focussed policies (CBD 2021; Posa *et al*. 2011). Peatlands can help address biodiversity targets as set out by the Convention on Wetlands and the CBD (Posa *et al*. 2011). The Strategic Plan 2016-2024 of the Convention on Wetlands encompasses a target to achieve a significant increase in area, numbers and ecological connectivity in the network of Wetlands of International Importance, in particular of under-represented types of wetlands including peatlands (Target 6), as well as a target on restoration of degraded wetlands, with priority to wetlands that are relevant for biodiversity conservation, disaster risk reduction, livelihoods and/or climate change mitigation and adaptation (Target 12). National reporting under the Convention on Wetlands also covers the adoption of wetland agriculture.

The Post-2020 Global Biodiversity Framework (GBF)[1] will set goals and targets for governments to meet by the end of the decade, and peatland conservation and restoration could play an important role in 'bending the curve' of species loss, both directly (e.g., through conservation and restoration), and indirectly (e.g., through contributing to climate change mitigation and adaptation). A strong post-2020 framework can help deliver the SDGs through inclusive interested/affected groups participation, and in particular, through the inclusion of women and Indigenous Peoples in peatland conservation and restoration activities.

The importance of soil carbon stocks for climate change mitigation was first recognised in the United Nations' Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) Kyoto Protocol (1997). Under the Paris Agreement (2015) parties should take measures to conserve and enhance carbon stores and sinks. To meet their commitments under this agreement, countries set targets in Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs), which can include peatland management. Convention on Wetlands Conference of Parties (COP) Resolution XIII.13 encourages parties to pursue peatland conservation and restoration in NDCs (Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2018). However, a review of NDCs showed that only 22 countries of the 147 parties (i.e., including the European Union, one party which consists of 27 countries) mention specifically peatlands in one or several of the NDC submissions, and some of them specified concrete targets and/or measures. These parties are known to have peatlands in their territory (the studied NDCs have been submitted between 2015 and 23 September 2022) (Schiettecatte *et al*. 2022). On the other hand, emission reduction paths in NDCs often include solutions like bioenergy use that may increase land-use intensity or increase drainage and extraction in peatlands.

[1] The Phase two of the Fifteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties (COP15) to the Convention on Biological Diversity will be held in Montreal, Canada, from 7 to 19 December 2022. More info available at: https://www.cbd.int/meetings/COP-15

Even if mitigation targets are clear, reporting of the GHG emissions from organic soils is often incomplete, as many peatlands are considered “unmanaged land” of which GHG emissions do not need to be reported. This leads to the omission of permafrost thaw and wildfire emissions (e.g., see Harris *et al*. 2022 for Canada and Bellassen *et al*. 2022 for the European Union). Furthermore, although the protection, restoration and sustainable management of ecosystems including peatlands can help facilitate climate change adaptation, most NDCs and national adaptation plans have only general goals relating to NbS. Indeed, an analysis of UNFCCC adaptation projects showed that only 16% of these goals dealt with rivers, floodplains and peatlands.

A number of countries are restoring previously drained peatlands as part of their voluntary commitment to achieving land degradation neutrality targets under the UN Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD) (United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification [UNCCD] 2016).

Several policy-relevant Resolutions/Decisions on peatlands are already in place under different international agreements. Efforts are already underway to ensure that these different agreements support joined up action and that their implementation aims are aligned for the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands. The Global Peatlands Initiative is building on these synergies and working to ensure that the knowledge generated on peatlands is available to help countries advance on implementation through many tools, including through dedicated national peatland policies. These Resolutions/Decisions have also highlighted gaps in knowledge, including on peatlands’ extent, location, and condition, showing the need to strengthen the evidence base for the development of national policies and plans.



## 1.3. The Global Peatlands Initiative Working Together for Impact, Speed, and Scale

The Global Peatlands Initiative (GPI) is an international partnership launched at UNFCCC COP 22 in Marrakech, Morocco, in late 2016. Led by the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), its goal is to protect and conserve peatlands as the world's largest terrestrial organic carbon stock and to prevent this carbon stock from being lost and emitted into the atmosphere. It now represents a multi-stakeholder partnership of 51 members who are working together to improve the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands. Drawing attention to peatland issues and helping countries and partners to understand and make evidence-based decisions about their management enables the Initiative to contribute to several Sustainable Development Goals.

The GPI makes an impact by highlighting cases, gathering lessons and sharing best practice examples from different types of peatland ecosystems found all around the world. It also facilitates and stimulates south-south and triangular exchanges between countries and between decision makers and interested or affected parties. The goal of the partnership is to enable and inspire action based upon evidence that shows the importance of peatlands and the contribution they make to the climate, people and the planet.

Through this Global Peatlands Assessment (GPA), GPI is bringing together the latest science to inform policies, decisions, research and actions and is building the evidence base to establish the state of the world's peatlands. The GPI intends to hold this GPA as a solid foundation and as a basis for work towards future assessments and the development of a future Global Peatlands Inventory, as called for by all countries of the world in the UNEA-4 Resolution on the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Peatlands in 2019.

## 1.4. About this Assessment

This assessment, delivered through the Global Peatlands Initiative partnership, is another key step on the road toward the Initiative making an impact and advancing climate and nature action. It is the most comprehensive assessment of peatlands to date, providing important new insights on the definition, location, extent, condition and governance of the world's peatlands, their contribution to climate change and how they can be harnessed as NbS for climate, biodiversity and people. The goal of this assessment is to inform and inspire action in policy, research and practice that can help to protect, restore and sustainably manage peatlands now and long into the future.

This assessment was undertaken between 2020 and 2022 and provides a global overview of the current state, extent, governance and contributions to people of peatlands and of the drivers of peatland ecosystem change. Drawing on the best available science, the assessment is designed to help decision makers plan for sustainable peatland management and to mobilize and inspire peatlands conservation and restoration action at scale and at speed.

In each of the UN regional chapters we have included the latest information on peatlands extent and status while highlighting some cases to show the different ongoing challenges, actions and efforts to conserve, restore and sustainably manage peatlands in: Africa, Asia, Europe, Latin America and the Caribbean, North America, and Oceania. The effect of land-use change on peatland carbon still remains a major knowledge gap and deserves further research and best practice development.

**This assessment shows how peatland conservation, restoration, and sustainable management can offer a triple win for the climate, people, and the planet.** At the same time, it also addresses the urgency of establishing more general definitions for "peat" and "peatland" and takes an interdisciplinary approach to make use of the best science and available data to develop improved peatland distribution maps. Further work in the area of the amount of carbon stored in peatlands is warranted as peatlands store a significant proportion that can be released as emissions through disturbances.

The assessment process was inspired by procedures developed under the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) and the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES). It included a preparatory stage where the scope and partnerships were defined and approved, an assessment stage including nomination of authors, the development of the assessment through three author meetings and several peer-review cycles including an open peer-review process, an approval stage with the acceptance of the final assessment report and summary for policy makers (SPM) and is accompanied by an outreach stage for disseminating the main assessment findings.

The concept and process of the GPA were approved by the GPI Steering Committee in February 2021 and presented to the public at the Global Peatlands Pavilion during the UNFCCC COP26 (November 2021). The Global Peatland Map version 2.0 was also launched during the same session and an invitation to all interested parties was delivered to request their help to improve the base knowledge on the extent of peatlands (UNEP 2021d). A detailed description of the procedural aspects of this assessment can be found in Annex I.

This assessment has been made possible through the generous and voluntary contributions of 226 contributors (44% women; 56% men) coming from 51 different countries who were involved as coordinating lead authors, contributing authors, reviewers, editors and information providers. The financial contributions of both the Governments of Germany and Sweden through the International Climate Initiative (IKI) and the Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (SIDA), respectively, were also essential for the whole GPA process. The GPA was led by UNEP and the process was coordinated by UN Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre (UNEP-WCMC), with guidance and technical support from the Greifswald Mire Centre (GMC), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands and others mentioned who made up the GPA Development Team. The team paid close attention to geographic representation, gender balance, and welcomed viewpoints from many disciplines drawing on different areas of expertise in peatlands. Besides being an effective global assessment that fills the knowledge and research gaps identified by the Initiative, it also captures the essence of the GPI partnership representing a huge collaborative, participatory and voluntary effort.

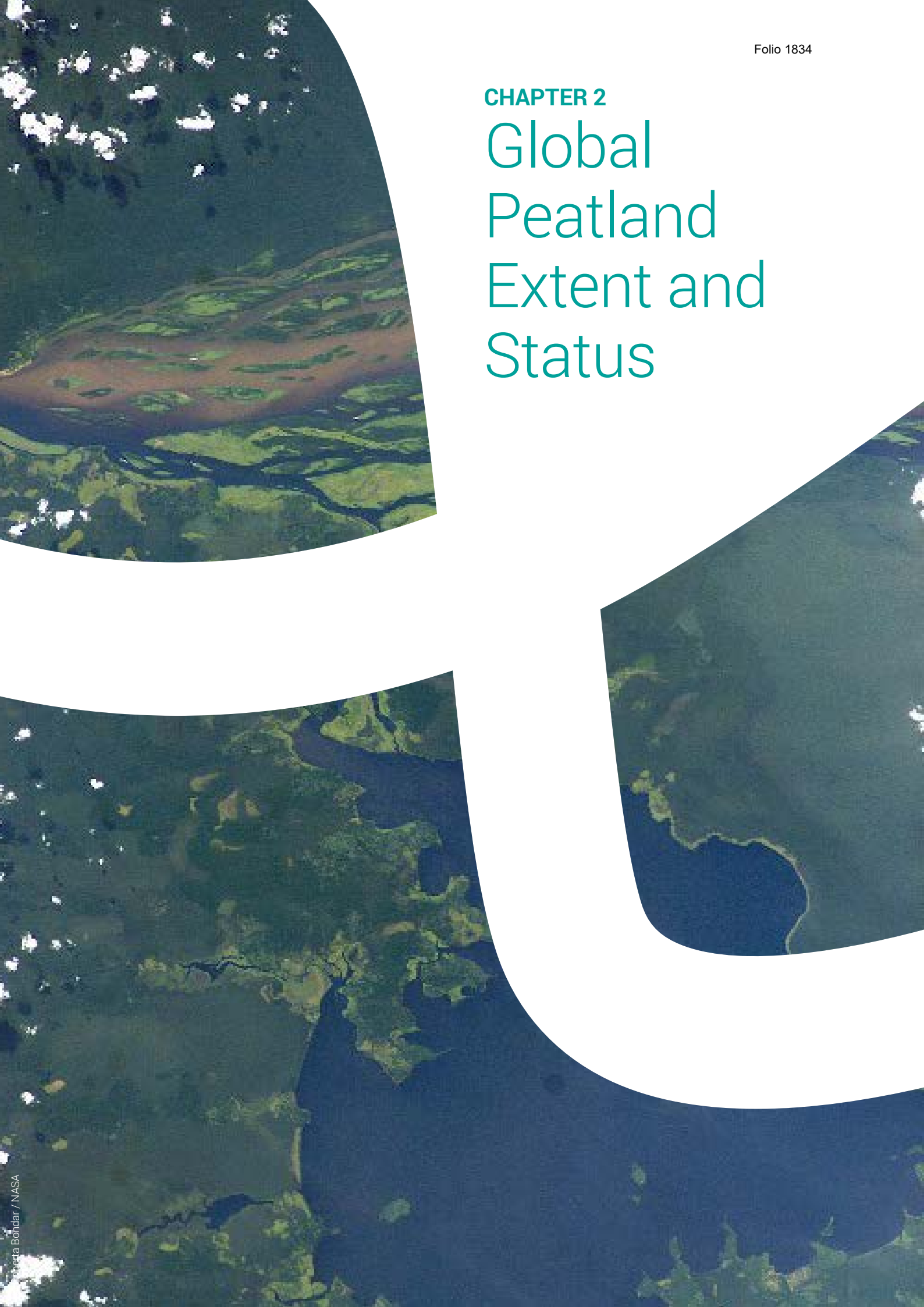
This report is the first global peatlands assessment in almost 15 years (since the release of the Assessment on Peatlands, Biodiversity and Climate change in 2008) (Parish *et al*. 2008) and builds upon the rapid assessment developed under the GPI (Crump 2017). It is built upon the best available science to date including spatial data and information on peatlands from multiple contributors from around the world and from academia to governments, businesses and the third sector. Representatives from Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (IPLC), early career researchers and practitioners were sought out to achieve a balance in the wider team of contributors, to consider diverse world views, values and knowledge systems. So, it combines an expert-based, narrative (rather than systematic) review with new data on the extent and state of the world's peatlands collated through a collaborative effort the GPA has made possible. As a result of this and a lack of evidence in some geographic areas, the assessment has information gaps. Its purpose is to install the foundations for a structured process in the near future to produce more comprehensive assessment reports by the science-policy interfaces of the major conventions and multilateral environmental agreements. The assessment is an open invitation by UNEP and the GPI to all groups with knowledge, experience and data on peatlands to actively engage and join us in our effort to advance the science, policies and practice that are needed to deliver on our global goals.

The assessment starts in Chapter 2 by providing the most comprehensive assessment of global peatland extent and status to date, drawing on new data that were compiled and represented in several GPA maps. The GPA maps show the location and diversity of peatlands worldwide as well as their occurrence within different ecological zones, the greenhouse gas emissions of degraded peatlands, the global human impact on peatlands including hotspots of land-use change, peatlands within protected areas, biodiversity hotspots and species richness, peat fires, permafrost peatlands, mountain peatlands, and hotspots of forest integrity on peatlands.

This sets the scene for the regional chapters (3-8) that provide a more detailed assessment of regionally specific peatland challenges, opportunities and progress in Africa, Asia, Europe, Latin America and the Caribbean (LAC), North America and Oceania. Finally, Chapter 9 reviews regulatory, market-based and other policy and governance options to promote the protection, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands.

CHAPTER 2

# Global Peatland Extent and Status



Alberta Bondar / NASA

CHAPTER 2

# Global Peatland Extent and Status

**Coordinating Lead Authors:**

Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Netherlands), Laura L. Bourgeau-Chavez (Michigan Technological University, USA), John Connolly (Trinity College Dublin, Ireland), Zicheng Yu (Northwest Normal University, Canada/USA), Alexandra Barthelmes (GMC/DUENE e.V., Germany)

**Contributing Authors:**

Laura Chasmer (University of Lethbridge, Canada), Adam Gerrand (FAO), Thomas Gumbricht (Karturr AB, Sweden), Gustaf Hugelius (Stockholm University, Sweden), Randy Milton (Gulbali Research Institute-Charles Sturt University, Australia)

# Global Highlights

## Key Facts

| KEY GLOBAL DATA PRODUCED FOR THE GLOBAL PEATLANDS ASSESSMENT 2022[1] | |
|---|---|
| Total peatland area (hectares) | 487,754,199 ha |
| Peatland cover over total global surface area (%) | 3.8% |
| Degraded peatlands (%) | 11.7% |
| Annual GHG emissions from peatlands (Megatons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per year) | 1,941.2 Mt $CO_2e$ / yr |
| Undegraded peatlands (%) | 88.3% |
| Peatlands within protected areas (%) | 18.6% |
| Top 10 Countries with largest peatland area (hectares) | 1. Russian Federation (139,300,000 ha)<br>2. Canada (119,377,000 ha)<br>3. United States (38,813,000 ha)<br>4. Brazil (26,019,489 ha)<br>5. Indonesia (20,949,000 ha)<br>6. Democratic Republic of the Congo (18,157,111 ha)<br>7. China (12,885,443 ha)<br>8. Republic of the Congo (9,540,799 ha)<br>9. Finland (8,313,381 ha)<br>10. Peru (7,651,400 ha) |
| **ADDITIONAL DATA** | |
| Total peatland carbon stock[2] (Megatons of carbon) | 600,000 Mt C |
| Threatened peatland species[3] (VU = vulnerable; EN = endangered; CR = critically endangered) | Flora: 112 VU, 133 EN, 58 CR<br>Fauna: 324 VU, 302 EN, 141 CR |
| Ramsar Wetlands of International Importance with peat[4] | 657 sites (26.8% of total Ramsar sites) |

[1] Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

[2] Yu *et al.* (2010). Global peatland dynamics since the Last Glacial Maximum. Geophysical Research Letters 37, L13402

[3] Data extracted from the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species.

[4] Data extracted from the Ramsar Sites Information Service.

## 2.1. Introduction

Over the last decades, we have come a long way in understanding peatland ecosystems and their biogeochemical processes, mapping their extent and distribution and appreciating their ecosystem services. Peatlands are found across the globe, from the low latitude tropical peat swamp forests and the high latitude palsa peatlands to the low altitude peaty mangroves and high altitude paramo peatlands (Hofstede *et al*. 2013; Rydin *et al*. 2013; Joosten 2016; Crezee *et al*. 2022; Hastie *et al*. 2022).

Peatlands are incredibly important, despite being often overlooked. Aside from supporting important endemic and endangered species in their diverse habitats, peatlands provide vital contributions to people through their capacity to store vast amounts of carbon, providing fresh water and limiting the impacts of rainfall events and so avoiding floods. However, degraded peatlands emit huge amounts of greenhouse gases that are disproportionate to the area they occupy (Joosten *et al*. 2016a). As such, they have a big part to play in the global carbon cycle.

Peatlands are difficult to map when they are remote and difficult to access. This is made more difficult because the belowground peat is often "hidden" by different land cover types and cannot be directly observed by satellites. For this reason, the use of Earth Observation for mapping peatlands has to be conducted in conjunction with field campaigns or 'ground truthing' (Vernimmen *et al*. 2020). The mapping of peatlands at the global scale is not complete nor straightforward. Global maps that have been produced, including those developed as part of this assessment, have some level of uncertainty associated with them (Yu 2012; Xu *et al*. 2018; Minasny *et al*. 2019; Melton *et al*. 2022). Various regions and countries still require surveying and mapping of their peatlands, particularly in developing countries, as reflected in this assessment and this needs to happen urgently.

This chapter contains information from a global perspective on the extent of peatlands and a definition of what peatlands are. It also explains how they are mapped, how they are monitored and which methods were applied for developing the Global Peatland Map 2.0 (GPM2.0). It then reviews the state of peatlands with respect to degradation, emissions and protection. Finally, the chapter reviews peatlands in the context of their biodiversity and carbon storage capabilities in relation to nature's contributions to people. Thus, it sets the stage for the successive regional chapters.



## 2.2. Definition of Peat and Peatland

Peatlands are known by many names around the world including the English terms muskeg, bogs, mires, fens, tropical peat swamp forests and more. This variety in terminology reflects the diversity of peatland habitats and ecosystems (Rydin *et al*. 2013).

'**Peatland**' is a general term for land with a naturally accumulated layer of peat near the surface. Peatlands include both ecosystems that are actively accumulating peat and degraded peatlands that no longer accumulate but in contrast lose peat. This definition is consistent with the definition established by the Convention on Wetlands (COP 8 Resolution VIII.17) (Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2018).

**Peat** consists of partly decomposed (but partly still macroscopically recognizable) plant remains that have accumulated where they have been produced (*in situ*). Peat is formed when microbial decomposition of dead organic matter is incomplete as a result of anoxic (oxygen-free) conditions caused by near permanent water logging, and/or low temperatures. Also, the recalcitrance against decomposition plays an important role in peat formation, resulting in only selected plant species and parts producing peat. The definition of peat used in this assessment has been informed by the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2018).

Peatlands store carbon that plants have taken up as carbon dioxide ($CO_2$) from the atmosphere and have transformed by photosynthesis into plant material. When these plants die but do not completely decompose, they become peat. About 50-60% of this peat consists of carbon.

A key feature of peat-accumulating peatlands is their high water table, which creates the anoxic conditions necessary for peat accumulation and preservation. Peat-accumulating peatlands are therefore almost always wetlands. In (ant)arctic regions, peat may also accumulate because organic material is protected by permafrost. Degraded peatlands no longer accumulate peat/carbon and, when they are deeply drained, they are no longer wetlands. They may, however, still have significant (but diminishing) carbon stocks in their residual peat layers.

In addition to organic matter, peat also contains mineral materials that, during peat accumulation, have washed or blown in. The maximum content of mineral material that 'peat' may hold has not been standardized at the international level and varies widely from 35% to 95% dry weight depending on country, scientific discipline and depositional setting (Joosten and Clarke 2002). The boundary between mineral and organic material in soil science is defined at 80% of mineral material (=20% of organic matter) by weight (Food and Agriculture Organisation [FAO] 2014).

By definition, land with any thickness of in-situ peat is a peatland. However, for mapping and statistical purposes, a minimal peat depth has to be defined. In national surveys across the world, peat depths ranging from 5 to 50 cm (and more) have been (and are being used) to define and map peatlands/organic soils. Because of this variety, the IPCC has never specified and the UNFCCC has never adopted, a globally valid standard minimum thickness. Rather, the UNFCCC allows every country to use its own country-specific definition as long as that definition is clear and applied consistently across the entire national land area and over time (Hiraishi *et al*. 2014). This flexibility complicates the consistent mapping and statistics of peatlands on a global scale based upon the aggregation of national and regional data. How the new Global Peatland Map 2.0 (GPM2.0) has addressed this challenge is explained in § 2.4.

Peatlands are found in a wide variety of climatic zones and under many different landcover types (Rydin *et al*. 2013; Joosten 2016). This makes mapping the global extent of peatlands a challenging task (Yu *et al*. 2010; Melton *et al*. 2022).

## 2.3. Mapping Methods and Approaches Seeking the Global Extent

In order to progress global peatland extent mapping, multiple methodologies have been employed to date, including top-down approaches e.g., machine learning (Melton *et al*. 2022) and remote sensing (Gumbricht *et al*. 2017) and bottom-up approaches e.g., amalgamation of country data (Yu *et al*. 2010; Xu *et al*. 2018). Bottom-up country data or national scale maps are created from a range of methods including field survey and mapping, data amalgamation and earth observation (EO) including aerial and satellite data analysis (Minasny *et al*. 2019).

Mapping peatlands using these top-down and bottom-up approaches (Tarnocai *et al*. 2002; Connolly *et al*. 2007; Connolly and Holden 2009; Thompson *et al*. 2016; DeLancey *et al*. 2019) has often been achieved by modelling topographic, geomorphic, climatic, pedologic and hydrologic data (with or without the inclusion of remote sensing data) that may indicate the presence of peatland ("proxy data"). Peatland probability maps have also been produced by process-based modelling (e.g., Müller and Joos 2020) using the process hierarchy governing the accumulation of peat (Minasny *et al*. 2019). The outcome of such approach depends on the assumptions made. Probability maps may be regarded as first order approximations that are also useful to target areas for field sampling, of which the results can then be used for supervised classification mapping from remote sensing data to extrapolate the field-sampled data.

Top-down approaches apply a specific classification algorithm (e.g., maximum likelihood, machine learning - random forests, support vector machines, convolutional neural networks) to specific data sources for the whole Earth and often incorporate ancillary data on climate and/or soils (Abatzoglou *et al*. 2018). The advantage of a top-down approach is coherent mapping across the globe with a consistent definition of 'peatland' (i.e., the peatland proxy used). The disadvantage may be coarser resolution due to the large volume of data and the need to reduce processing time, or a bias towards certain peatland types based on their formation processes. It is critical to understand bias in the training data and model assumptions in both top-down and bottom-up models. Some maps are also not spatially explicit but rather depict the fractional cover of peatland (e.g., Tarnocai *et al*. 2002; Müller and Joos 2020; Melton *et al*. 2022) which limits their utility.

Top-down approaches work well where peatlands are intact and water tables are permanently at, above, or slightly below the surface or vary considerably with seasonal inundation (e.g., palm swamp peatlands) (Bourgeau-Chavez *et al*. 2021). Such patterns of seasonal change in hydrology often allow discerning peatland types via remote sensing, especially those that are otherwise floristically similar to non-peat wetlands and/or uplands (Bourgeau-Chavez *et al*. 2021). However, coarse resolution remote sensing data (e.g., MODIS at 250–1000 m resolution) will omit many individual peatlands or group them into an undifferentiated wetland typology. Therefore, peatland mapping needs fine resolution EO data (higher than 30-m resolution), combined with sufficient ground truthing data to validate the presence of peat and peatland (Bourgeau-Chavez *et al*. 2021). High and very high-resolution EO data (10-m or higher) are now becoming more widely and freely available (e.g., Sentinel-1, 2, NISAR in 2024) and their storage in cloud platforms (e.g., GEE, Gorelick *et al*. 2017) facilitates rapid mapping and monitoring of areas of interest (e.g., Mahdianpari *et al*. 2021).

The combination of different types of sensors and/or frequencies, i.e., optical-infrared (IR), microwave, or laser imaging, detection, and ranging - LiDAR (for Digital Elevation Models - DEM, etc.), and data from multiple dates to capture phenological and hydrological seasonal differences, have been found to enhance wetland mapping in general (Lawson *et al*. 2014; Barthelmes *et al*. 2015; Bourgeau-Chavez *et al*. 2015). These high temporal and high spatial resolution datasets and cloud platforms will be beneficial for future global peatland mapping. However, some of these, such as LiDAR derived DEMs, are expensive. This limits acquisition and application, especially at a global level. Also, large field training datasets and region- or peatland type-specific classification algorithms and data layers will be necessary to obtain high-accuracy maps (Congalton and Green 2019). Even with these enormous data requirements, not all peatlands across the globe can be accurately mapped using a single classification top-down approach (FAO 2020).

Peatland ecosystems are typically classified using hydrological, botanical and physiognomic information. These features disappear or are altered if peatlands are drained or intensively used. Peatlands that have undergone land use change may be difficult to discriminate from the surrounding landscape with remote sensing data, particularly where their areal extent is small or where they are part of wider forest biomes. This is due to the fact that their characteristic feature, peat, is below the surface and cannot be readily identified from above.



The bottom-up approach amalgamates existing maps that have mainly been produced at the country level or smaller scale, have higher resolution and accuracy, and contain regionally appropriate classes that can be aggregated to the most accurate and detailed product possible (Arrouays *et al*. 2017). However, such maps contain data created with different classifiers, input data sources, and possibly different peatland definitions (see § 2.1), which can affect consistency in a map with regionally varying accuracy (Arrouays *et al*. 2017). The diversity of peatlands and their condition around the world may exceed the limits of a single classifier, ultimately resulting in lower accuracy and unaccounted peatland types (e.g., tropical mountain peatlands). For a peatland mapping campaign, the diversity and landscape-ecological niches of the peatlands in the study area should be identified by a comprehensive literature study in the preparation phase and thoroughly investigated by fieldwork.

When mapping covers different peatland types and/or crosses boundaries between global ecological zones that differ in climate, seasonality and dominant land cover, the best mapping results are presently obtained with regionalized approaches. The high temporal and spatial resolution datasets and cloud platforms mentioned above will be beneficial for future global peatland mapping as well as for increasing monitoring capability. However, in-situ data on peat type, depth and specific ecological features are needed to create geospatially accurate maps for decision-making and to estimate carbon stocks more accurately (Crezee *et al*. 2022). In case of drained peatlands without natural vegetation, historical imagery, accurate historical maps and country level mapped data, which capture the undisturbed peatlands in the past, can be consulted for mapping (Vernimmen *et al*. 2020). Large field training datasets and region- or peatland type-specific classification algorithms and data layers will likely be necessary to obtain high-accuracy maps.

A full coverage map, including pristine and degraded peatlands, is essential for a global peatland assessment, to inform conservation, to assist in restoration and to support sustainable management policies and planning. Whatever mapping approach is chosen, it cannot be emphasized enough, that *in situ* ground truthing in the field is essential to validate the maps and to collect data on peat depths, bulk density and carbon content by region and peatland type. Such ground truthing will require time, skills and investment.

The costs associated with field data collection for validating peatland classifications are dependent on environmental conditions and the variety of peatland characteristics (Congalton and Green 2019).

To inform nature and climate decision-making now, we have combined many different data, information and modelling approaches to produce the most comprehensive global peatlands map to date: The Global Peatland Map 2.0 (GPM2.0).

## 2.4. The Global Peatland Map 2.0 (GPM2.0)

The Global Peatland Map 2.0 (GPM2.0) (Fig. 2.1) was produced specifically for the GPA to provide the most up to date data on peatland location and extent globally. It covers all regions of the world and allows decision-makers to identify priority areas for conservation, restoration and sustainable management. It also presents 'probable' peatland areas, i.e., areas where on the basis of their physical constitution and remote sensing signal, peatlands can be expected but whose presence has not yet been confirmed by 'ground truthing'.

We included these areas to raise awareness and encourage more comprehensive mapping and assessment in hitherto under-represented regions. The countries with a varying representation of 'probable' peatlands are indicated in Table III.3 of Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.

The GPM2.0 has been compiled by amalgamating country level peatland maps and high-resolution peatland 'proxy' data contained in the Global Peatland Database (GPD) following the 'bottom-up approach' (see § 2.2 and Annex III). The map is spatially explicit and presented in a 0.9 x 0.9 km raster, with varying levels of uncertainty depending on the region (see Table III.3 of Annex III).

The vast majority of data was derived from scientific publications on soil and peatland research and obtained from other 'external' sources such as national agencies and online sources (see Table III.2 of Annex III). Following mainly Xu *et al*. (2018), we gave preference to datasets that:

1. directly identified peatlands and distinguished them clearly from other land cover types, e.g., non-peatland wetlands,
2. possessed a large to mid spatial scale (1:25,000 to 1:250,000),
3. offered a comprehensive coverage of peatlands in the landscape unit.

The original sources with full references can be found in the GPM2.0 metadata file (see § III.1 of Annex III). Many of the consulted original publications provide detailed information on the methods used and uncertainties involved. All data integrated for this assessment have adopted the definitions of the original studies. Peatland and organic soils data were included if they surpass the threshold of soil organic carbon - SOC >12%. Peat depth thresholds were not established for the assessment to allow for the use of data with regionally varying definitions. It remains to be noted that thresholds for SOC and peat depth were not specified for some integrated peatland data, and in particular not for proxy data indicating potential peatlands.

We used the original definitions of 'peatland' and 'organic soil' of the regional maps, which normally encompass a 30-50 cm peat depth threshold. If studies with multiple thresholds were available for a region or area, we selected the study with a threshold closest to 30 cm. The effect of choosing different peat depth thresholds is illustrated in Fig. 2.2 for the Russian Federation (for which such data are available). If using the ≥ 30 cm threshold, Russian peatlands extent cover 139 million hectares, if using the ≥ 10 cm threshold (c.f. Vompersky *et al*. 2005; 2011), the peatland area is 2.6 times larger (368 million hectares).

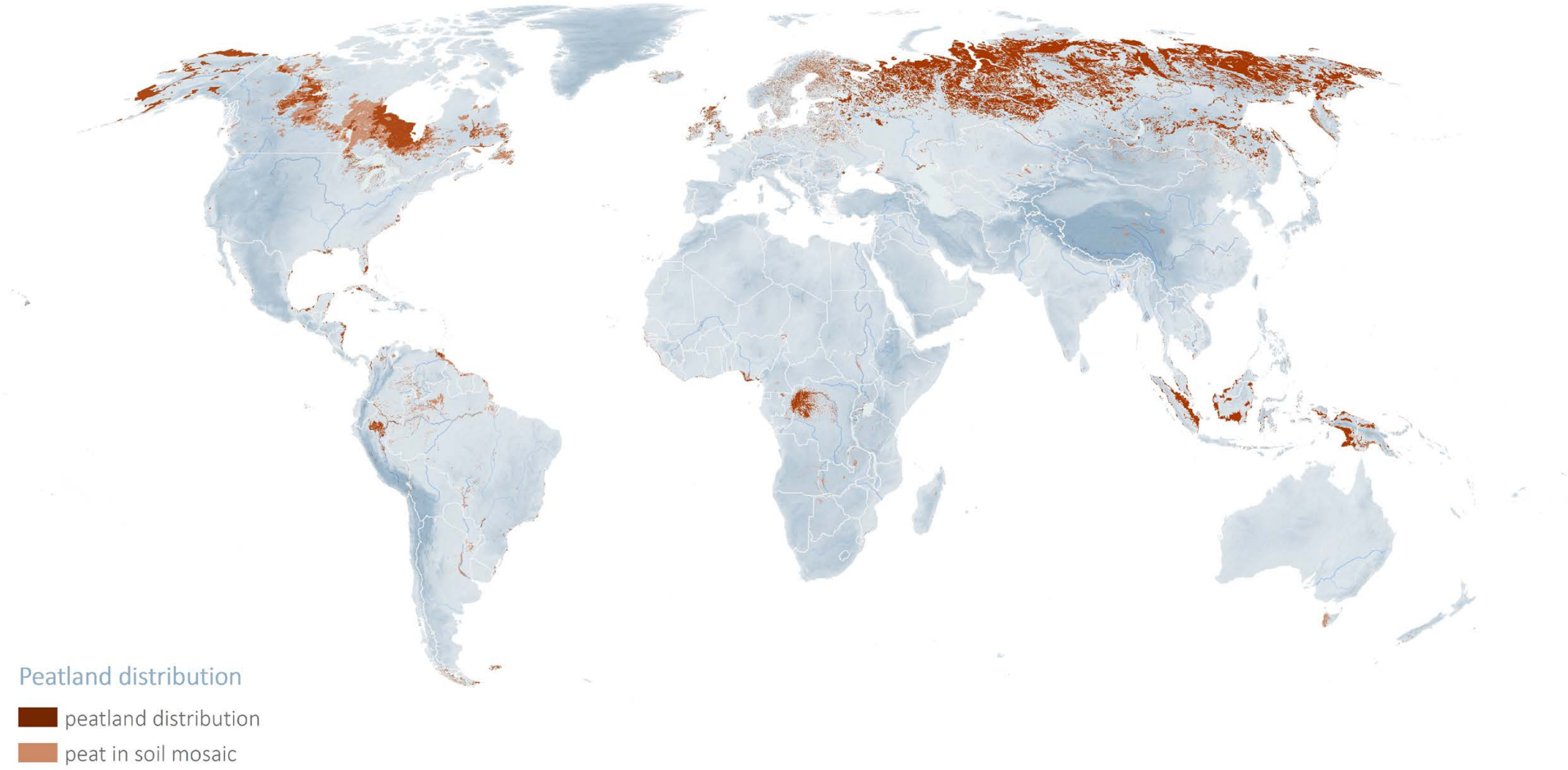



*Figure 2.1. The Global Peatland Map 2.0 (GPM 2.0) developed as a base-map for the GPA.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

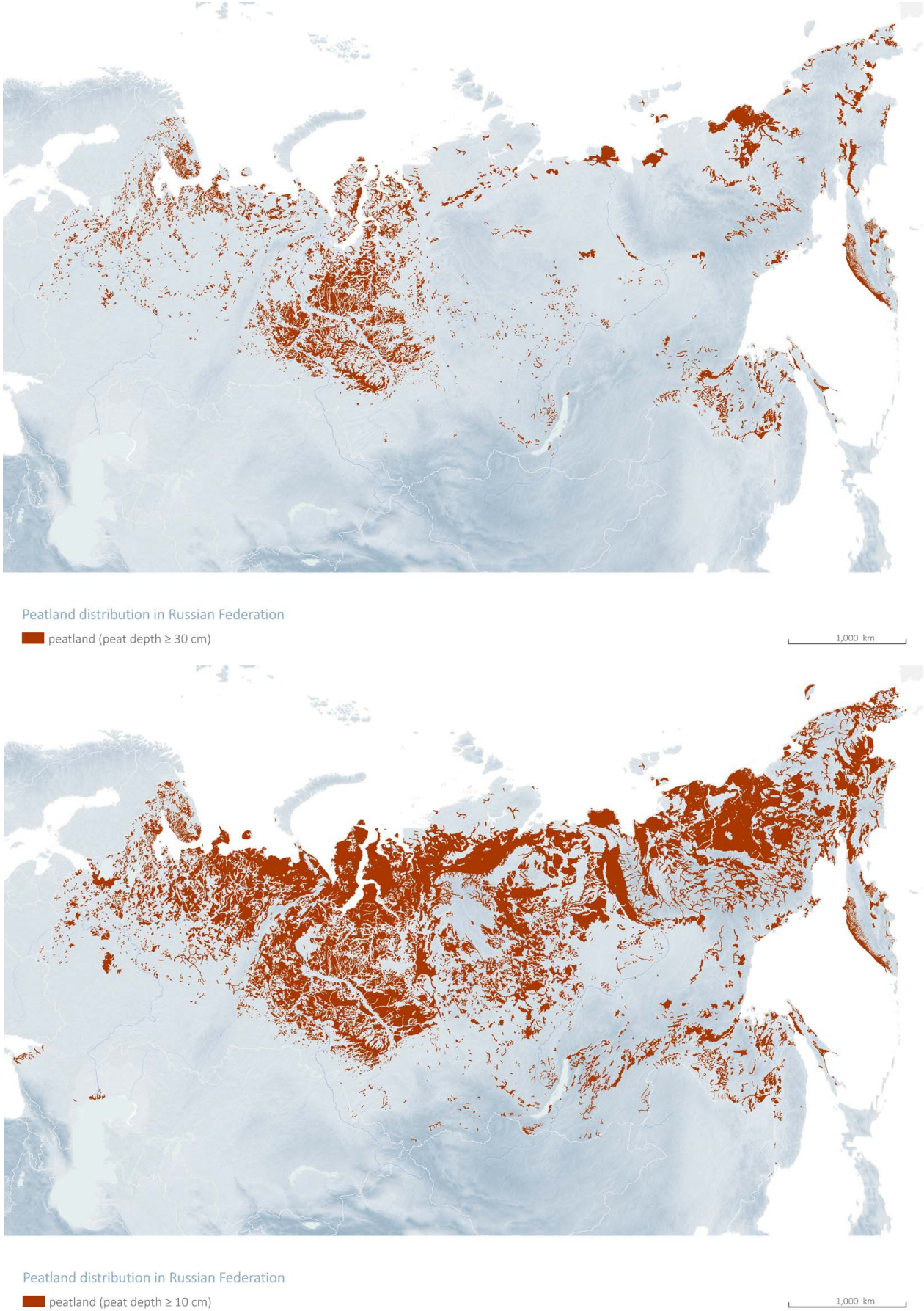



*Figure 2.2. Comparison between peatland distribution in the Russian Federation when considering two different peat depth thresholds: Figure 2.2a: peat depth ≥30 cm and Figure 2.2b: peat depth ≥10 cm.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

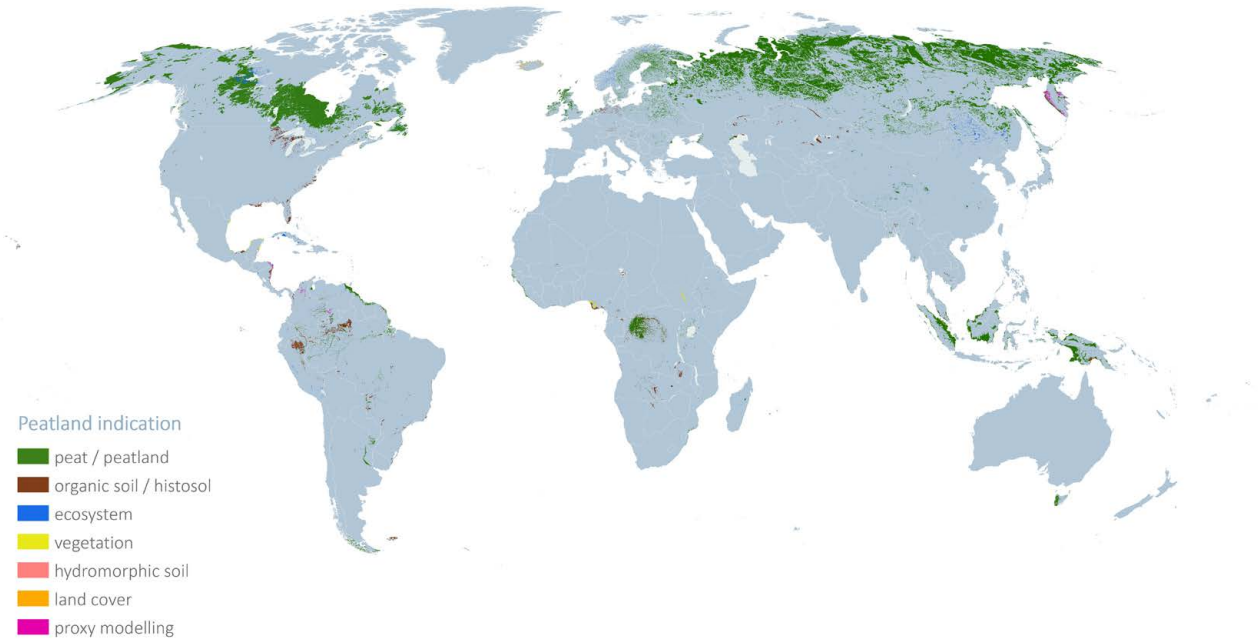



*Figure 2.3. Types of 'direct' peatland ('peat/peatland', 'organic soil', histosol') and 'indirect' proxy mapping data ('hydromorphic soil', and selected 'ecosystem', 'land cover' and 'vegetation' types) used in the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

The accuracy of each dataset was checked through comparison with independently collated peat point observations and with proxy data (such as Digital Elevation Models - DEM, Topographic Soil Wetness - TSW), satellite imagery and ancillary data using landscape and peatland expert judgement ('plausibility check'). The GPM2.0 workflow and explanation of data treatment and development of data are fully explained in Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.

This publication has tried to present a map and a dataset (see metafile in Annex III) that are as consistent and transparent as possible. Similar to the 'Global map of peatland regions' (Yu *et al*. 2010), the 'PEATMAP' (Xu *et al*. 2018), and the 'Global peatland distribution map' (Leifeld and Menichetti 2018), the Global Peatland Map 2.0 follows a bottom-up approach. The most obvious improvement compared to these maps is the inclusion of multiple datasets of mid- to high resolution (see § III.1 of Annex III). Moreover, the input data for the GPM2.0 have undergone a plausibility check and were cleaned or amended as necessary (see § III.1 of Annex III). How this GPM2.0 relates to other global maps on peat, histosol or soil organic carbon is explained in detail in the Annex III.

It is important to underline that the GPM2.0 map still suffers from biases and coverage gaps. Until now, peatland inventories have been unsatisfactory. Most countries have insufficient information about their peatland location, extent and status. This is related to the fact that the decisive feature 'presence of peat' cannot be observed directly by remote sensing. The available data often differ extremely in scale and quality, and only some data are available in GIS format. This hampers the harmonization of data and in most cases precludes automatic treatment. The vast diversity of peatlands, peatland use and the collated spatial data in the GPM2.0 also prohibits an objective estimation of uncertainty levels.

Especially, many countries in the southern hemisphere and in Central and East Asia are not mapped comprehensively or with sufficient accuracy. Even so, it is still relatively straightforward to spot where overestimates and underestimates likely are and to know where knowledge gaps are likely to be present. Annex III (Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0) provides a table of countries with considerable coverage gaps and uncertainty of GIS data based on evidence from scientific and ancillary data (Table III.3).

Peatland inventory in terms of drainage, conventional use and associated emissions is also still unsatisfactory and many countries have insufficient information about the status of their peatland resources. Estimates on the extent and emissions of main land use types, forestry, agriculture (if possible divided in cropland and grassland) and peat extraction in each country have been derived by considering (again) multiple input data, specific integrated emission factors and using an iterative process of data integration (see Annex III for details).

While being aware of concrete regional biases in the GIS data, the country-wise statistics from the GPM2.0 have been checked against other global maps, a broad range of scientific and ancillary data and in collaboration with the GPA Coordinating Lead Authors. The data ranges presented by these varied sources are often not real reliability ranges but compilations of different estimates. The assessment does not present all these (sometimes extremely dissimilar) estimates but instead presents the most probable figure. Details of considered input data and best estimates are given in Annex III.

The inevitable inconsistency in the definition of 'peatland' between various countries is inherent to all 'bottom-up' global peatland maps and is supported by IPCC and UNFCCC policies (see § 2.1). It is important to remember that national definitions have never been informed by climate concerns and go back to historical agricultural/land use considerations. From a climate policy point of view, it can be argued that it would be better to have a peatland/organic soil definition with a peat depth threshold of e.g., 10 cm, as peatland of this depth already approaches or surpasses the minimum carbon threshold of a High Carbon Stock (HCS) tropical forest (Raison *et al*. 2015, see § 2.9). This would require peatland remapping in major parts of the world but would better appreciate the enormous carbon density of peat and its importance for the climate.

## 2.5. Global Distribution of Peatlands

According to the Global Peatlands Assessment best estimates, peatlands (including probable peatlands) cover about 500 million hectares globally of which 33% are in Asia and 32% in North America, and less than 13% in Latin America and the Caribbean, Europe, Africa, and Oceania each (Table 2.1, Fig. 2.4).

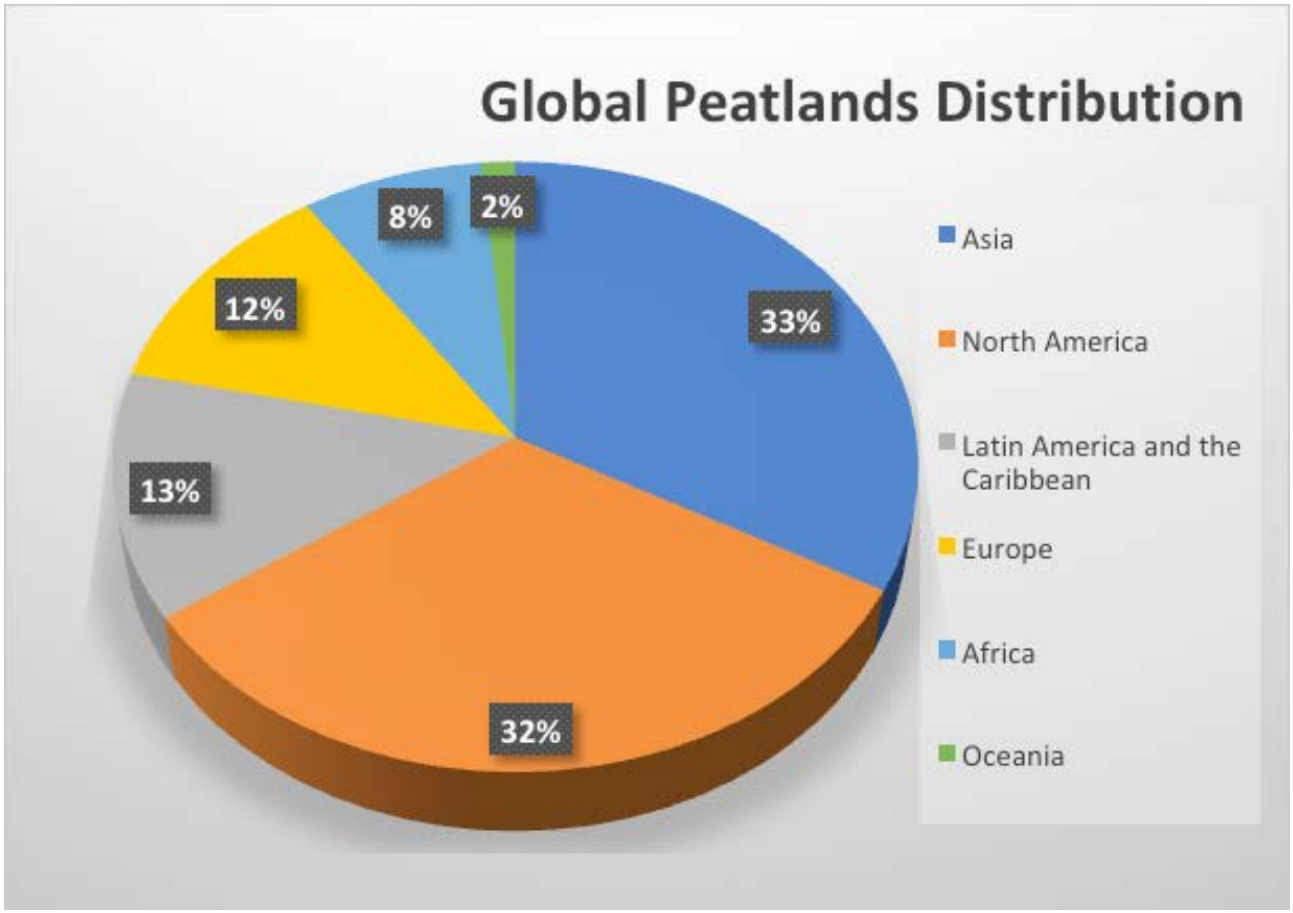



*Figure 2.4. Proportional distribution of peatlands (including probable peatlands) over the various continents/regions.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

*Table 2.1. Peatland distribution (including probable peatlands) per continent/region based on the Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

| Continent/region | Area of peatland (ha) | Percentage (%) |
|---|---|---|
| Asia | 161,030,209 | 33.01 |
| North America | 158,200,825 | 32.43 |
| Latin America and the Caribbean (LAC) | 63,373,122 | 12.99 |
| Europe | 58,755,644 | 12.05 |
| Africa | 39,037,313 | 8.00 |
| Oceania | 7,285,883 | 1.49 |
| Sub-Antarctic Islands | 71,204 | 0.01 |
| **WORLD** | **487,754,199** | |

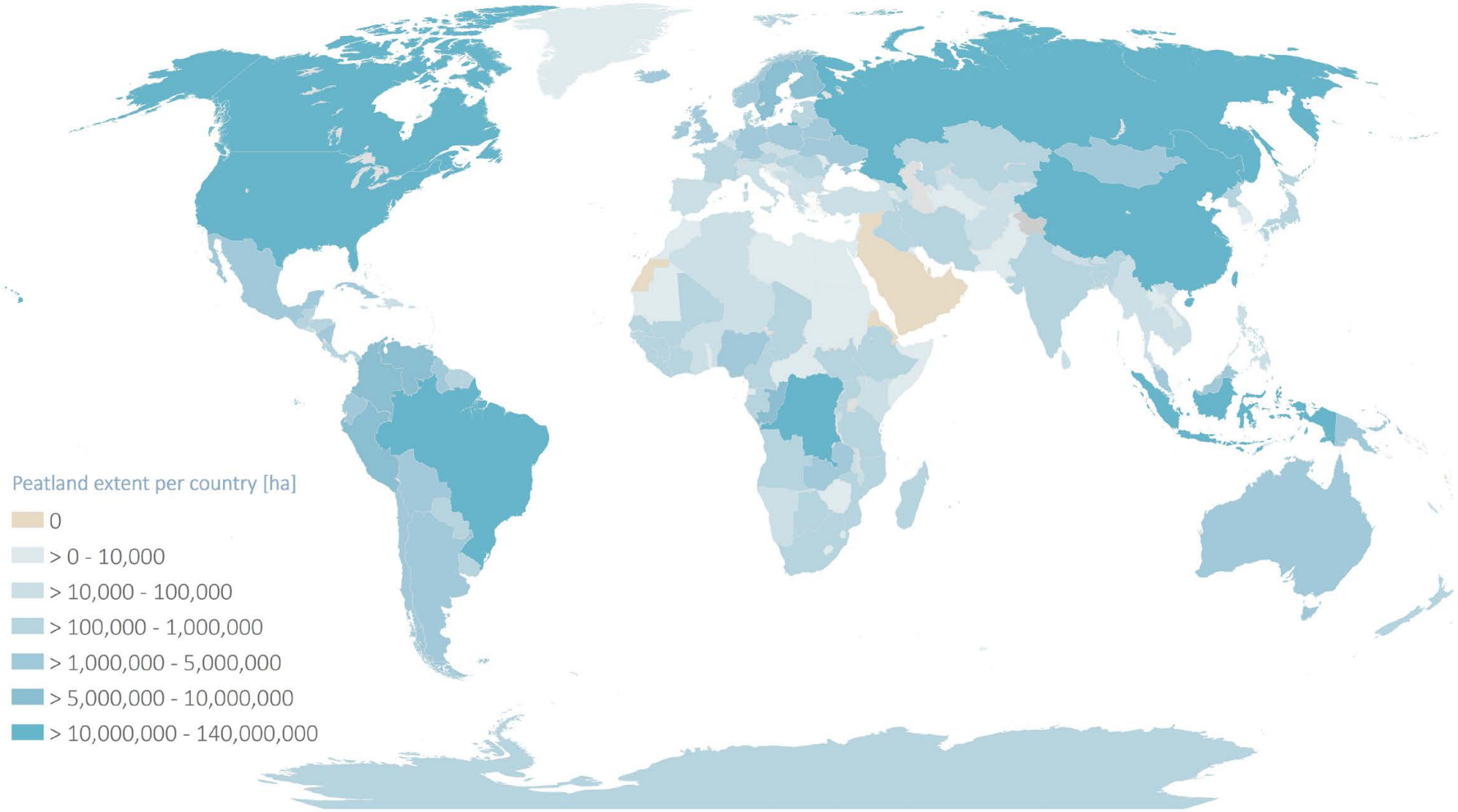



*Figure 2.5. Global peatland extent per country (including probable peatland).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

The general distribution of peatlands reflects global atmospheric circulation with its three zones of rising air masses and abundant precipitation. These are near the equator and along the polar fronts around 60° latitudes in both hemispheres (Fig. 2.1). The southern zone is inconspicuous because of a lack of land at the relevant latitudes. The northern zone is very rich in peatlands, due to its low temperature, limited evapotranspiration, and flat topography. Towards the poles, permafrost obstructs subsurface drainage and facilitates peatland development. This is true even under extremely low precipitation. A flat topography with poor drainage has supported the formation of the largest peatland concentrations globally, e.g., West Siberia (Asia), the Hudson Bay Lowland and Mackenzie River Basin (North America), Southeast Asia, the Congo Basin (Africa) and Western Amazonia (South America) (Kirpotin *et al*. 2021).

Outside these three zones, peatlands may still occur anywhere where local climate, substrate, relief and hydrology allow permanent wet soil conditions. This results in peatlands being found in at least 177 out of 193 UN member states (Fig. 2.5). However, peatlands are less common and extensive in subtropical regions around 30° N and 30° S, where global atmospheric circulation causes the descending air to be very dry. Peat development here is driven by moist air masses resulting from ocean currents and the Earth's rotation. Peatlands also abound on the windward side of mountainous regions where condensing vapour in ascending air leads to increased rainfall (e.g., on the west side of the Cordillera Mountains in South America) and in floodplains receiving large water volumes from rain fed mountain rivers (e.g., Brahmaputra, Mississippi, and Rio Paraná), as seen on the global map of mountain peatlands distribution by elevation (Fig. 2.6).

The distribution of peatlands over the various global ecological zones is depicted in Fig. 2.7.

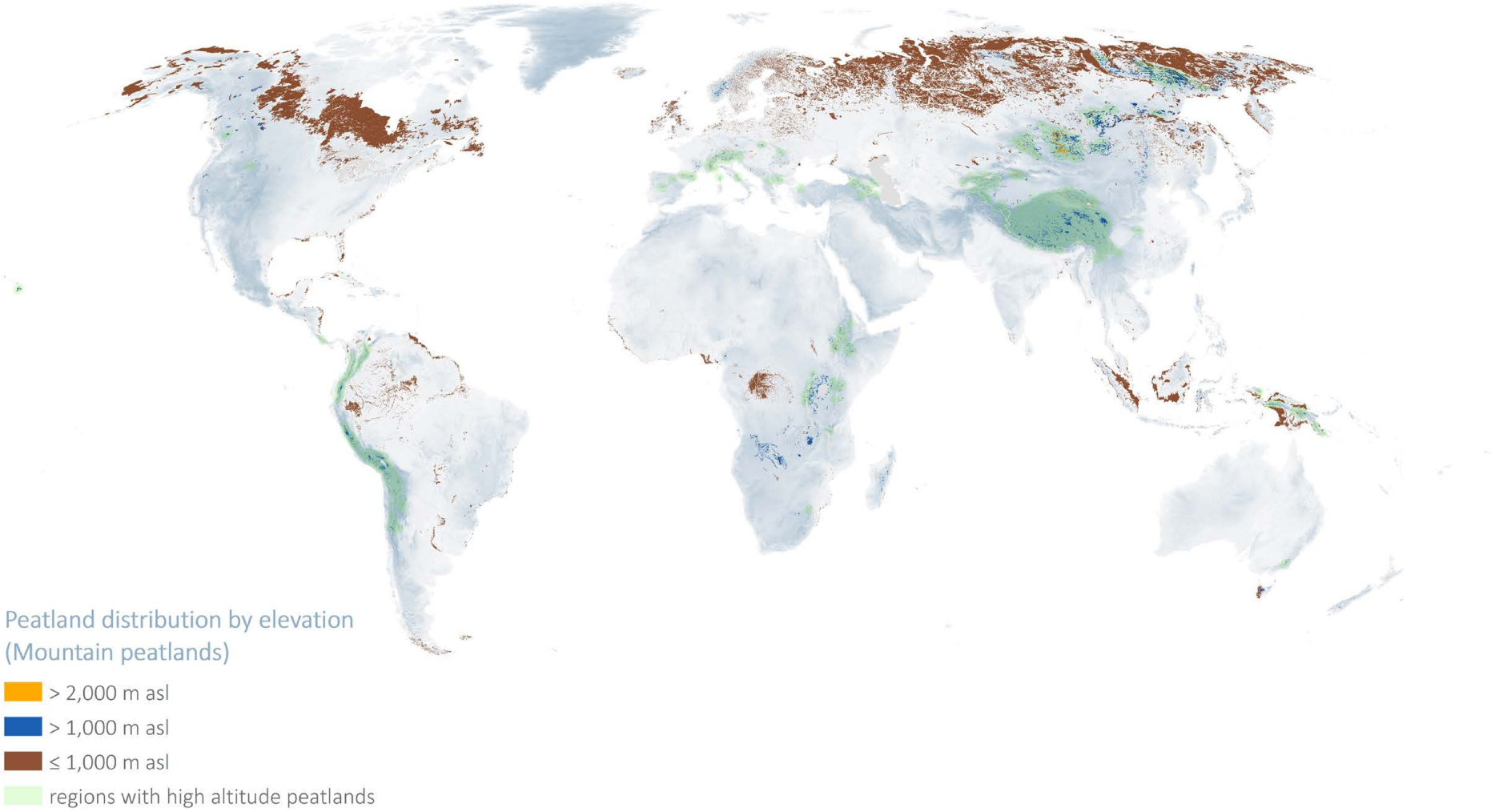



*Figure 2.6. Global Mountain peatlands (including probable peatland) distribution by elevation (in meters above sea level).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

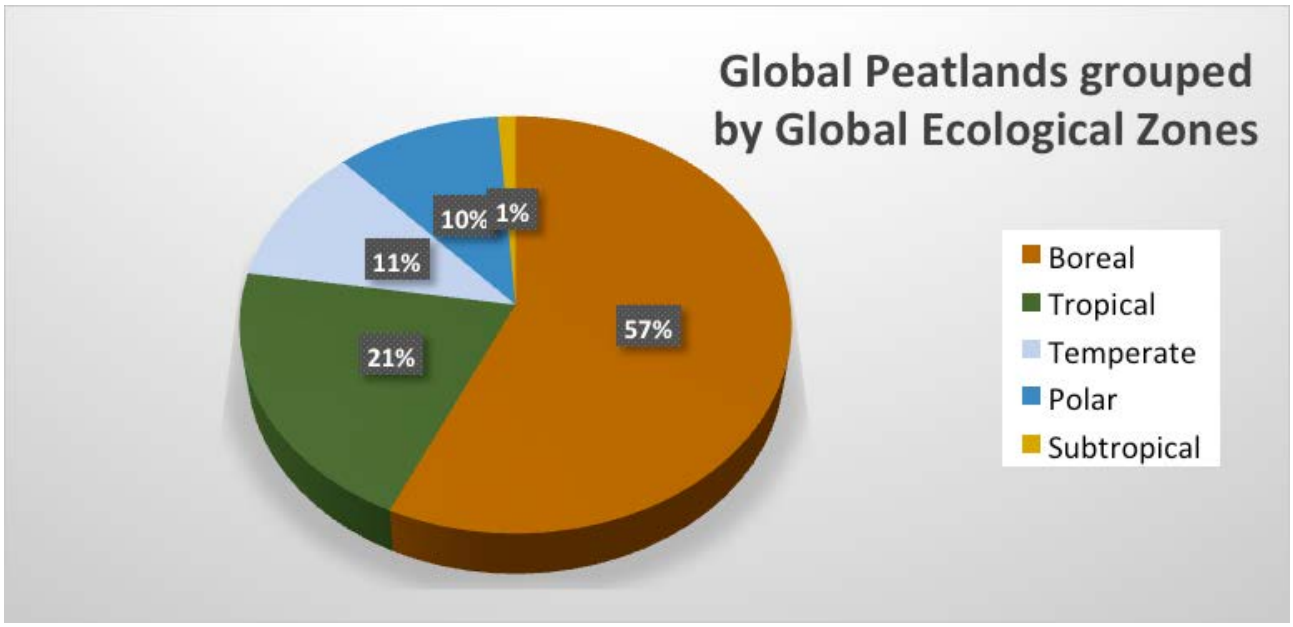



*Figure 2.7. Distribution of peatlands (including probable peatlands) over the various FAO Global Ecological Zones.*
*Source: based on the Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

## 2.6. Monitoring Peatlands Change

Knowing where peatlands are is essential for monitoring their size and understanding how they are changing. Many approaches to monitoring landscape change exist. While this assessment aims to enhance knowledge on peatlands and their status, it does not cover peatland monitoring development in detail. For further reference, consult e.g., FAO 2020, Bhomia and Murdiyarso 2021, keeping in mind that approaches and technology are advancing rapidly, with new datasets becoming available.

Hydrological condition is a key driver of peatland ecosystem processes and may be monitored directly in the field or from remote sensing EO data[1]. Both passive (e.g., Soil Moisture and Ocean Salinity – SMOS and Soil Moisture Active Passive – SMAP) and active microwave data (e.g., C-band and L-band imagery) as well as passive optical-infrared EO data are suitable for monitoring various aspects of peatland hydrology depending on the typology. This is an area of active research and there is not a one size fits all method for monitoring changes in hydrology. However, when accurate, high-resolution maps of peatland typology are in hand, the types of imagery and products needed to monitor change are easier to define and apply.

Remote-sensing techniques to characterize peatland hydrology over large spatial extents include drainage patterns, vegetation inundation extent, surface moisture content and water table position. These sensing techniques can be conducted with either passive optical-IR (Meingast *et al*. 2014; Banskota *et al*. 2017; DeVries *et al*. 2017; McPartland *et al*. 2019) or active microwave sensors (Bourgeau-Chavez *et al*. 2005; Bartsch *et al*. 2007; Evans *et al*. 2010; Bourgeau-Chavez *et al*. 2013; Dettmering *et al*. 2016; Huang *et al*. 2017; Bechtold *et al*. 2018; Millard *et al*. 2018; Izumi *et al*. 2019; Chapman *et al*. 2020).

[1] see more on the combination of the field and remote-sensed data in FAO, 2020

Broad peatland complexes may be monitored with either coarse resolution, high repeat (2–3 day) data such as SMAP or SMOS, or high resolution EO data. Note that radar data are particularly important for monitoring in the tropics and other areas with frequent cloud cover because they penetrate clouds. Peatland vegetation structural characteristics and footprints should be matched to specific EO data types. For example, low biomass, open canopied peatlands are best monitored by the shorter wavelength radar systems (e.g., ~5.7 cm C-band) and optical-IR data. In contrast, higher biomass forest canopies from boreal bogs to tropical palm swamp peatlands need longer wavelength radar systems (e.g., ~24 cm L-band), which have greater capability to penetrate through the forest canopy and interact with the soil layers, allowing retrieval of hydrologic information from forested peatlands. Current L-band satellite systems have limited on board storage capacity and downlink stations. This limits their utility for monitoring. In 2024, two new L-band satellites (JAXA's ALOS-4[2] and NASA-ISRO's Synthetic Aperture Radar – NISAR[3]) are planned for launch and will be freely available. In addition, the NISAR system will collect global data every 12 days.

In addition to technological advances, national capacities, motivation and system-wide development are required to support holistic peatland monitoring. Integration of peatlands into national monitoring systems, such as those for forests or fire risk reduction, are expected to be increasingly needed in the future (see for more: FAO 2020).

## 2.7. The Global State of Peatlands

In relative terms, the world's peatlands do not appear to be doing badly. According to the Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database, about 88% of the current global peatland area is still intact, while a third of all former forest areas on Earth have disappeared (Crowther *et al*. 2015). Globally, the area of intact peatlands is decreasing by 0.1% per year, while primary tropical forests are declining by 0.3%. Global peat volume is also being reduced by 0.1% while oil reserves are being reduced by 2% annually (Joosten and Clarke 2002).

Our analysis shows that worldwide 487,754,199 hectares of peatlands (including probable peatlands) exist, of which 12% are degraded to the extent that peat is no longer actively formed and the accumulated peat is disappearing. Fig. 2.8 shows the percentage of drained peatland area versus undrained peatland area over the different regions. Yet 500,000 hectares (~ 0.1%) of intact peatlands are destroyed annually by human activities. This is 10 times faster than the average rate of peatland expansion during the Holocene (Joosten 2016).

Peatlands are more extensive than previously estimated. The GPA estimations are over 5% greater than the previous calculations made by Leifeld and Menichetti (2018), where they estimated the global peatland extent on 463.2 million hectares. They report a total area of "degrading" peatlands of 50 million hectares (11% of total peatlands, of which 5% are in tropical regions, 3% in temperate, 2% in boreal and <1% in polar regions). These figures fit well with the data from the GPD.

[2] JAXA's ALOS-4 is the Advanced Land Observation Satellite 4 from the Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency (Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency [JAXA] n.d.)

[3] NISAR is a joint partnership between the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and the Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) (NASA 2019)

According to FAO (2020), between 20 and 25% of the world's peatlands have been moderately or significantly degraded, including ~11-15% that have been drained and a further 5-10% that have been degraded due to land use or land cover change. This difference with our analysis will result from the use of different sources and different concepts of 'degradation'. Furthermore, the GPA statistics do not generally cover former peatlands that have lost so much peat that they no longer qualify as peatlands. It is, however, possible that by the use of historical maps (legacy soil maps), especially in Africa, such areas are still included, e.g., in Madagascar.

Intact peatlands are concentrated in inaccessible areas far from international markets in the (sub)arctic, boreal and tropical zones. There are huge areas of intact peatlands in North America, the Russian Federation, Central Africa and Western Amazonia. Modified or impacted peatlands predominate in the temperate and (sub)tropical zones.

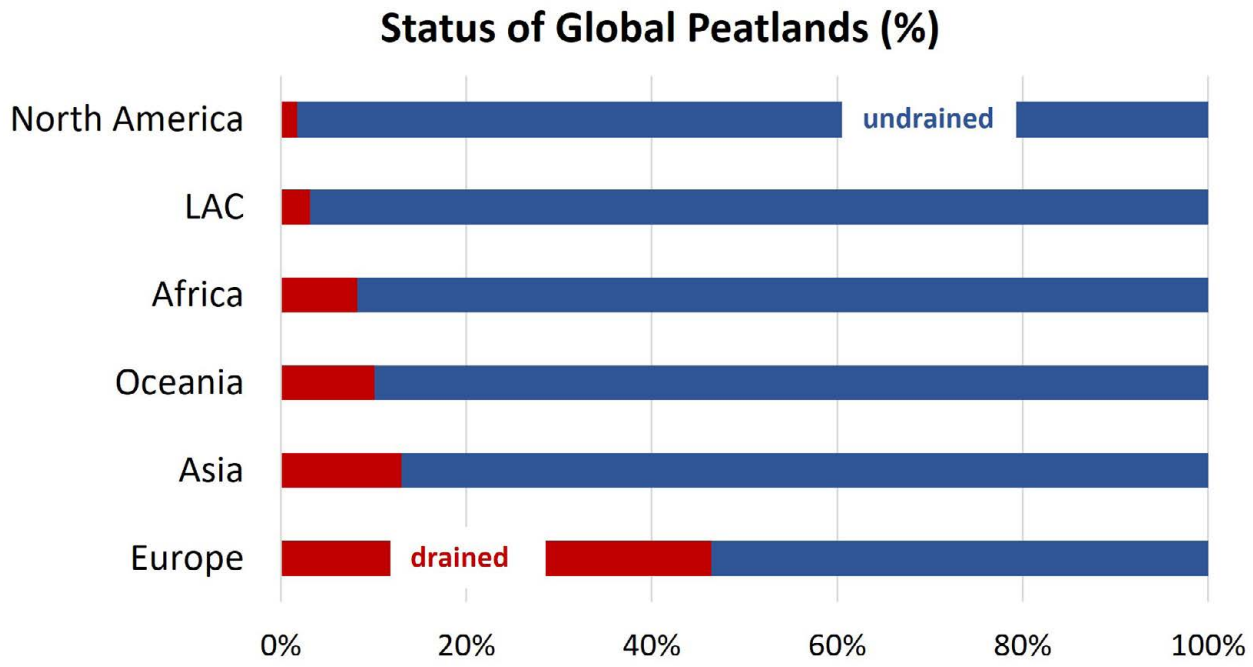



*Figure 2.8 Proportion of drained (red) and undrained (blue) peatlands in the world across the different regions (partly including organic soils). Calculations are based on the drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

### 2.7.1. Peatlands and Nature's Contributions to People

From a climate perspective, peatlands have contributed to cooling the climate by about 0.6°C during the Holocene by sequestering $CO_2$ and storing carbon for millennia (Frolking *et al*. 2006; Frolking and Roulet 2007; Yu *et al*. 2011).

Drainage, deforestation and other land use changes have had a detrimental effect on many peatland nature's contributions to people (NCPs) by destroying peatland-specific biota and biodiversity (Yule 2010; Posa *et al*. 2011), by negatively impacting water supply and regulation (Xu *et al*. 2018), and by reducing carbon sequestration and storage and causing net GHG-emissions (Premrov *et al*. 2021). This can often eventually deteriorate livelihoods but may also improve livelihoods to the detriment of the habitat (Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services [IPBES] 2018).

Recent mechanization and industrialization have intensified peatland use. This was initially in temperate regions and has more recently taken place in the tropics where peatlands have been widely drained and undergone land use change to provide food, fibre, timber, fodder and fuel (Miettinen *et al*. 2008; Koh *et al*. 2011; Erkens *et al*. 2016; Miettinen *et al*. 2016; Joosten and Tanneberger 2017; Connolly 2019; Basuki *et al*. 2021; Tanneberger *et al*. 2021).

Peatlands provide material goods like water and food. They also make non-material contributions to people who live near them (particularly Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities - IPLCs) often holding sacred meaning and cultural value (Gearey and Fyfe 2016; Crump 2017; López Gonzales *et al*. 2020). Peat commodities produced by local women have also translated into improved livelihoods for the wider community and others in the supply chain, directly contributing to gender equality and poverty reduction. It is important to note that societies (particularly indigenous ones) have interacted with peatlands for thousands of years and depend upon them for vital goods (Gearey and Fyfe 2016; Crump 2017).

### 2.7.2. Drivers of Peatland Degradation

The central role of water in the functioning of peatlands makes them particularly vulnerable to disturbances, like drainage and land use change, that may significantly alter the water table (Bourgeau-Chavez *et al*. 2017).

The main direct anthropogenic driver of change in peatlands is drainage for agriculture and afforestation. Other threats facing peatlands include road construction, reservoir creation, oil sands mining, overgrazing and pollution. Europe is a global degradation hotspot, because of widespread land use change to agriculture, forestry and peat extraction. Fig. 2.9a shows the global hotspots of mainly agriculture driven peatland degradation. Next to Europe major hotspots are NE China, SE Asia and the American Midwest. Fig. 2.9b, in contrast, shows the peatland areas where "low impact" prevails, especially the extensive northern peatlands. Little disturbed peatlands are conspicuously missing from the hotspots of Figure 2.9a.

Climate change is an indirect anthropogenic driver of peatland degradation particularly in areas with extensive permafrost thawing and where wildfires are becoming more common (Frolking *et al.* 2011). The high northern latitudes, where peatlands are most abundant, are predicted to continue to be among the areas most strongly affected by climate induced changes in temperature and precipitation (Chapin *et al.* 2000; IPCC 2021). However, permafrost thaw also leads to renewed and expanding peatland areas. Similarly, changes in precipitation rates and frequency will affect peatlands differently in different parts of the world. For example, increased drought can regionally be expected to reduce the carbon storage capacity of peatlands while increased rainfall will speed up development of peatlands in other locations.

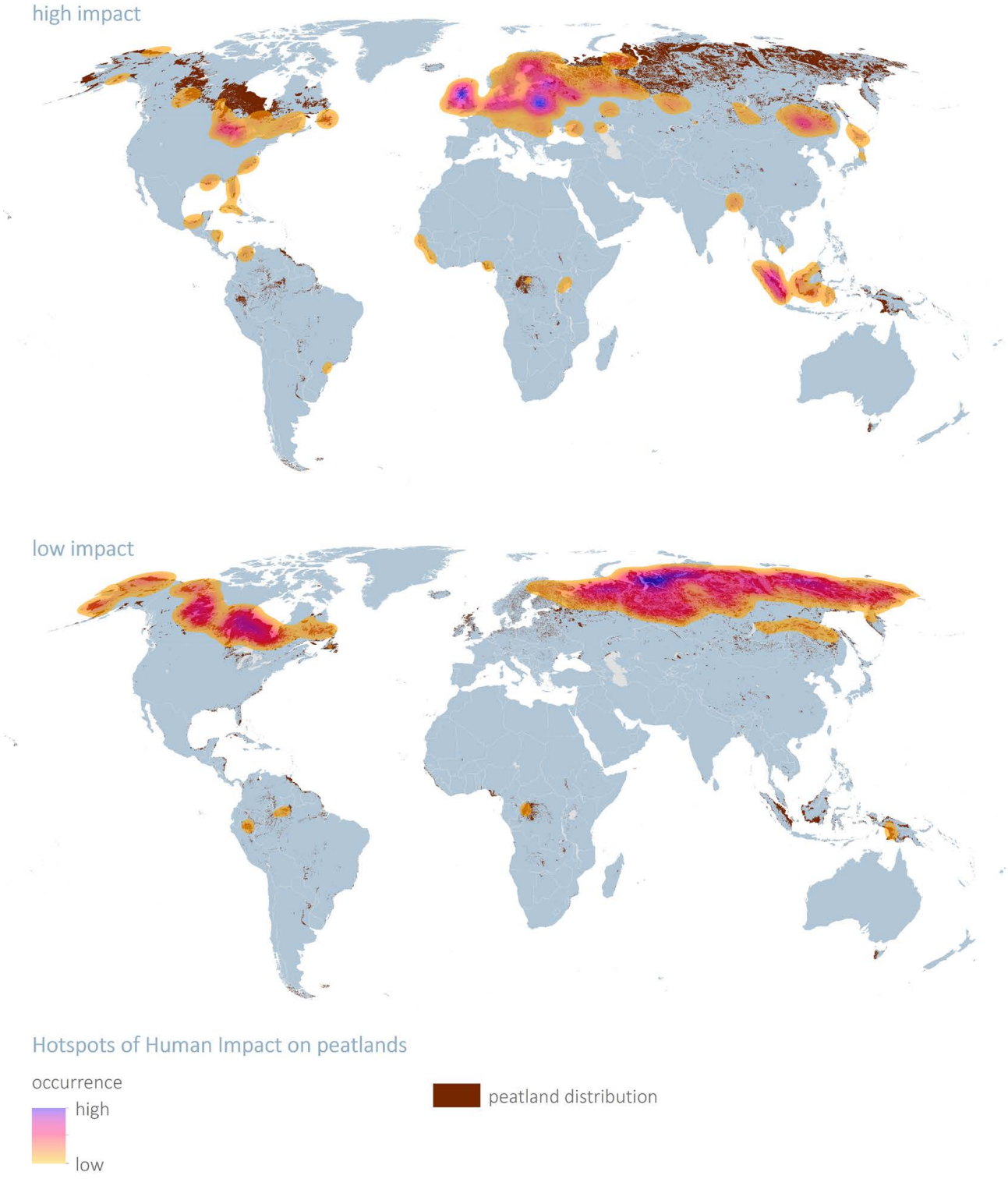



*Figure 2.9. Hotspots of Global Human Impact on peatlands. Figure 2.9a: high impact or areas heavily influenced by humans and Figure 2.9b: low impact or areas lightly influenced by humans.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

### 2.7.3. Peatland Emissions

Because of the enormous density of carbon stored in peatlands, peatland drainage and degradation cause globally significant GHG emissions. As oxygen enters the upper peat layers, microbial degradation leads to a rapid loss of the peat and emissions of mainly $CO_2$ and nitrous oxide ($N_2O$) to the atmosphere. When burning and smouldering, dry peatlands release a host of other gases. In addition, degraded peatlands lose carbon through dissolved and particulate carbon to water ways. This then partly oxidizes and contributes $CO_2$ and methane ($CH_4$) to the atmosphere with a smaller fraction reaching the oceans.

Our global estimate arrives at a total volume of emissions from degraded peatlands of more than 1,940 Mt $CO_2$e per year, without peat fires, i.e., ~ 4% of total global anthropogenic GHG emissions (Evans *et al.* 2021; UNEP 2021; IUCN 2022) (for methods see Annex III). Fig. 2.10 shows the global distribution of peatland emissions per country.

Leifeld and Menichetti (2018) estimated the global area of degraded peatlands to emit ~ 1,910 Mt $CO_2$e per year (also without emissions from peat fires). In addition, there is a highly variable (and difficult to quantify) amount of greenhouse gas emissions from peat fires and smouldering fires in the order of magnitude of an annual average of 500 to 1,000 Mt $CO_2$e per year (Joosten 2009; Rossi *et al.* 2016; van der Werf *et al.* 2017). There is evidence from the tropics that severe droughts will not only increase $CO_2$ emissions but also lead to higher $CH_4$ emissions from fires, particularly in degraded peatlands (Field *et al.* 2016).

Countries with large GHG emissions from peatlands are found all over the world. 85% of the emissions are caused by 25 parties to the UNFCCC (Fig. 2.11). The emission distribution per continent/region is presented in Fig. 2.12.

For various countries, peatland emissions constitute a considerable proportion of their total national emissions (Fig. 2.13) illustrating the relevance and urgency to include peatland and their emissions in their Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs).

It is predicted that if emissions from drained peatlands continue to be released at this rate until 2100, they will consume 41% of the GHG emission budget that still remains to keep global warming below +1.5 °C, and 12% of the GHG emission budget that still remains to keep global warming below +2 °C (Humpenöder *et al.* 2020). Furthermore, the drier conditions that develop after peatlands are drained will worsen this emissions situation, as they will increase the risk and frequency of carbon emitting wildfires. Along with producing massive emissions, smouldering peat fires are causing widespread haze with deleterious effects on human health (Marlier *et al*. 2019; Graham *et al*. 2020).

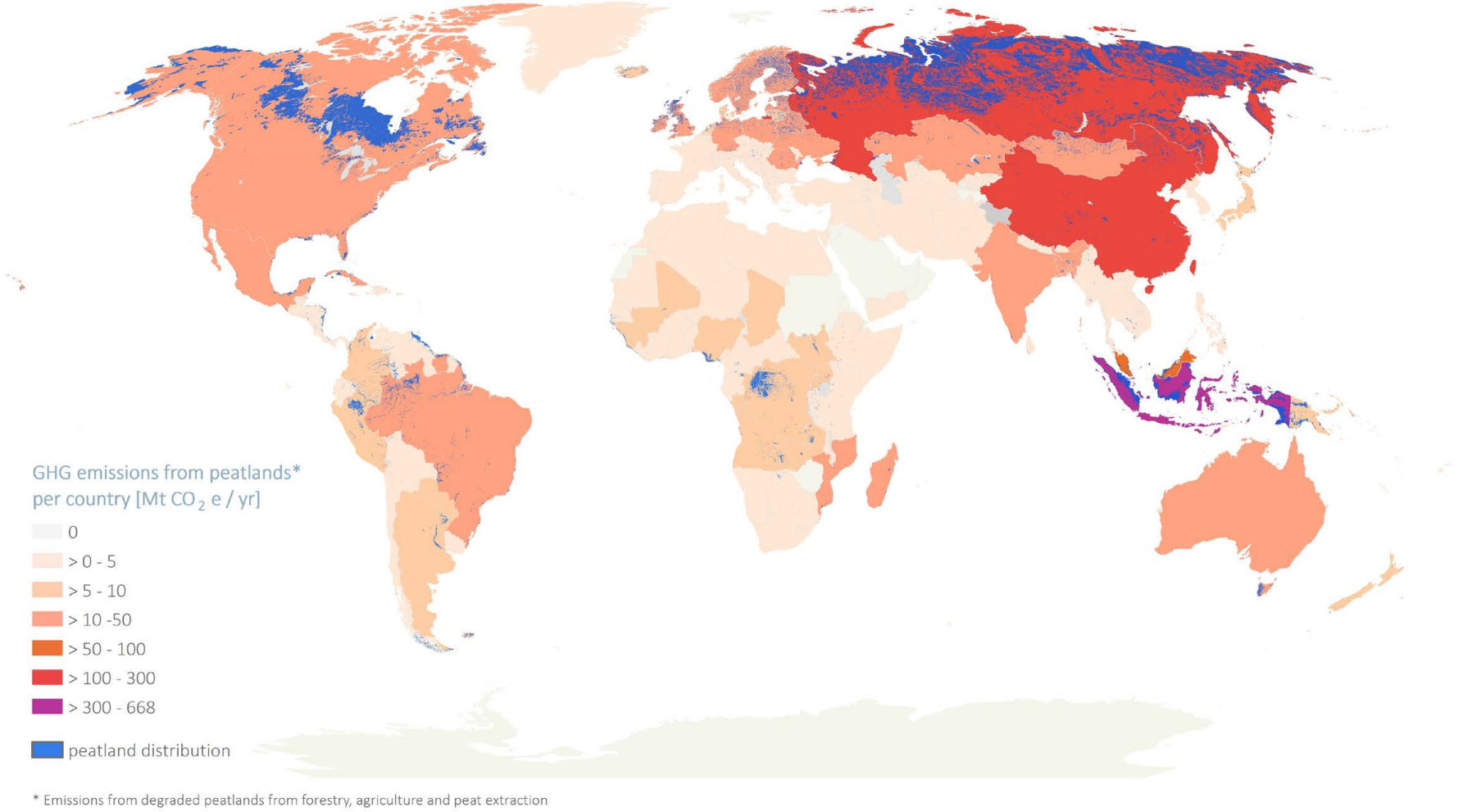



*Figure 2.10. Emissions from peatlands degraded by forestry, agriculture and peat extraction per country (microbial respiration only, without fire; including $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC, and emissions from ditches. Data have been derived from multiple sources. Numbers may change with future assessments, but the order of magnitude will probably stay the same for many countries (especially for developed countries and main emitters).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

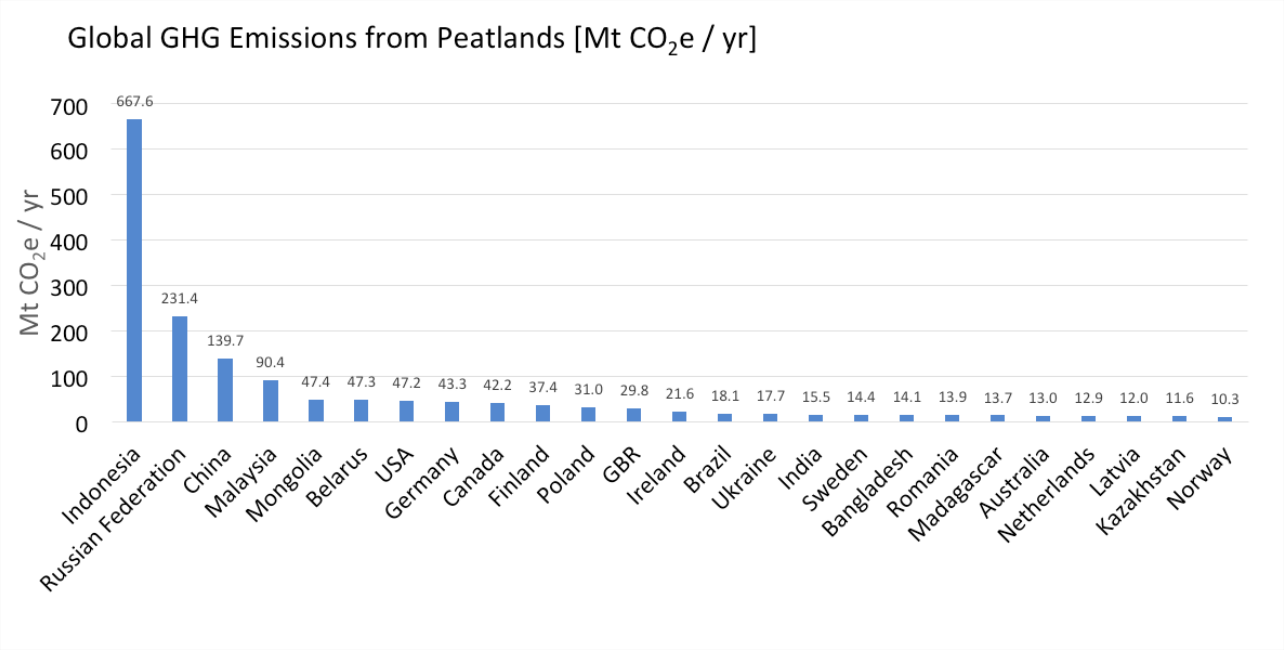



*Figure 2.11. Estimated global greenhouse gas emissions from degraded peatlands from top 25 countries. Calculations are based on the peatland drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction and IPCC (2014) emission factors including $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC, and emissions from ditches. Includes only net, on-site GHG emissions. Wildfire emissions are not included.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

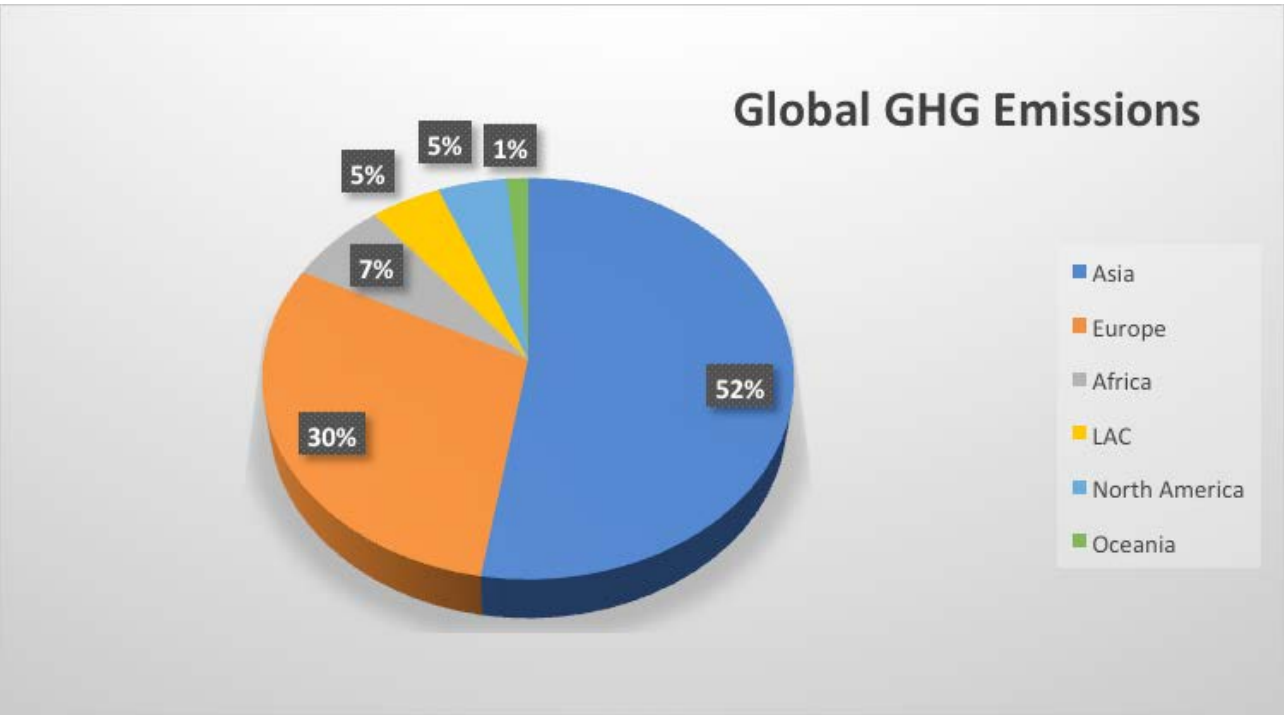



*Figure 2.12. Proportional distribution of peatland GHG emissions (without fires), based on the area figures for degraded peatlands and relevant emission factors.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

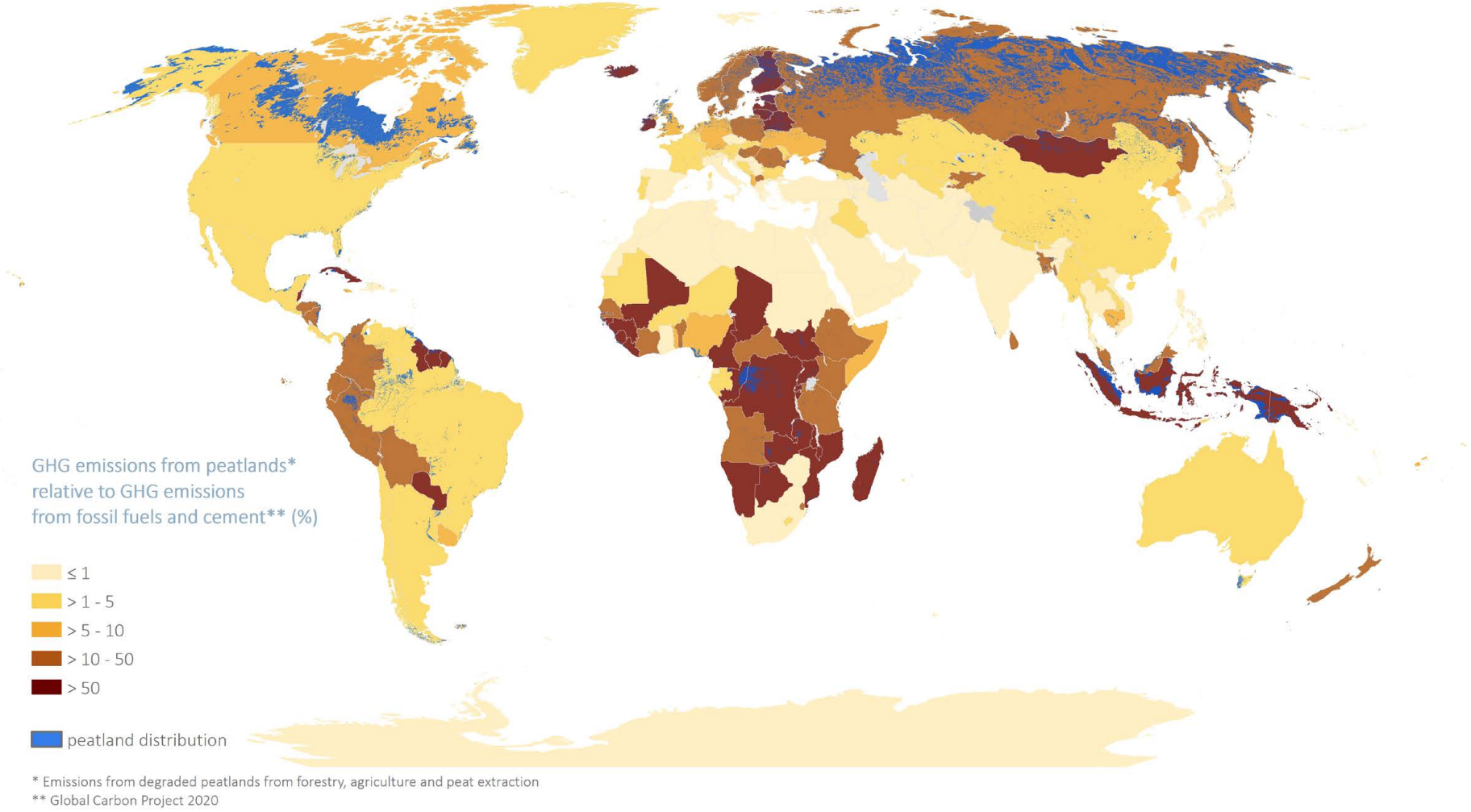



*Figure 2.13. National emissions from forestry, agriculture and peat extraction on drained peatland (elaborated for this study; incl. $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC, emissions from ditches; see Annex III) as a percentage of their national emissions from fossil fuels and cement (the latter as being reported for 2020 by the Global Carbon Project). Data have been derived from multiple sources. Numbers may change with future assessments in detail, but the order of magnitude will probably stay the same for many countries (especially for developed countries and main emitters).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

### 2.7.4. Effects of Peatland Drainage/Degradation Beyond Climate Damage

There are many problems associated with peatland drainage beyond climate damage. The lowering of water levels leads to an immediate reduction in evapotranspiration cooling in the landscape and the loss of peatland specific biodiversity. Nitrogen mineralization by peat oxidation leads to nitrate emissions and eutrophication of downstream rivers, lakes, and ultimately seas and oceans (Joosten 2022).

Because peat consists largely of water, drainage also causes compaction of the peat body. Compaction and oxidation change the hydraulic properties of the peat, reducing the water storage capacity of the peatland and its capacity to regulate runoff. Drained peatlands lose, through peat oxidation, between a few millimetres to several centimetres of peat thickness per year. This results in damage to roads, sewer systems and buildings (Erkens *et al*. 2016; Van den Born *et al*. 2016; Zeitz 2016; Joosten 2022). In coastal areas, peatland subsidence increases the risks of flooding and saltwater intrusion. This, in combination with rising sea levels resulting from global warming, creates a particular threat to the dense populations that are often found near the shore.

Significant parts of Malaysia and Indonesia will be flooded by the sea in the next decades due to rapid peatland subsidence and sea level rise (Hooijer *et al*. 2015). Diking, poldering and pumping, i.e., the interim solution tried in the Netherlands, Germany, England, California or Florida, will not work in coastal Southeast Asia because of the extensive peatland areas and the enormous amounts of rainfall. Such tactics will only somewhat delay the inevitable abandonment of drainage-based land use (Dommain *et al*. 2016).

In more continental and warmer climates, the frequent water level fluctuations in drained peatlands lead to the formation of cracks in the drained peat. This prevents capillary water supply and leads to even more frequent and deeper drying of the soil. A loose, fine-grained, water-repellent topsoil then develops that can only support a limited range of extreme dryland species (Joosten *et al*. 2016b; Zeitz 2016). Within a few decades, millions of hectares of peatland in Eastern Europe have been turned into dry deserts in this way. Drainage-based peatland use may thus also eventually frustrate peatland agricultural livelihoods (Joosten *et al*. 2012).

There may be new pressures in the future that may intensify peatland utilization and degradation. For example, in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (World Data 2022), the government has launched in late July (28th-29th July 2022) the tendering process for 27 oil blocks to drill in the Congo Basin, of which three cover the central Congo peatlands (Lewis *et al.* 2022). Similarly, there is competition for land, e.g., in Europe, for onshore renewable energy generation.

### 2.7.5. Protection State

This GPA has also produced a map of peatlands located within and outside of protection areas (Fig. 2.14) using the World Database on Protected Areas (WDPA)[4]. The WDPA is the most comprehensive global database on terrestrial and marine protected areas. A wide range of data providers, including governmental and non-governmental organizations help to compile the WDPA, which accepts data on protected areas as defined by IUCN and the CBD (United Nations Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre [UNEP-WCMC] 2019).

The map shows that in Asia and North America only a small proportion of peatlands are protected. In contrast, peatlands in Antarctica are almost all protected. Ratios on other continents are somewhere in between. However, even if peatlands are located in protected areas, this does not mean that they are in a good condition. Nor does it mean that they are actively managed or restored.

[4] The WDPA is a joint project between UNEP and IUCN, managed by UNEP-WCMC. https://www.unep-wcmc.org/resources-and-data/wdpa

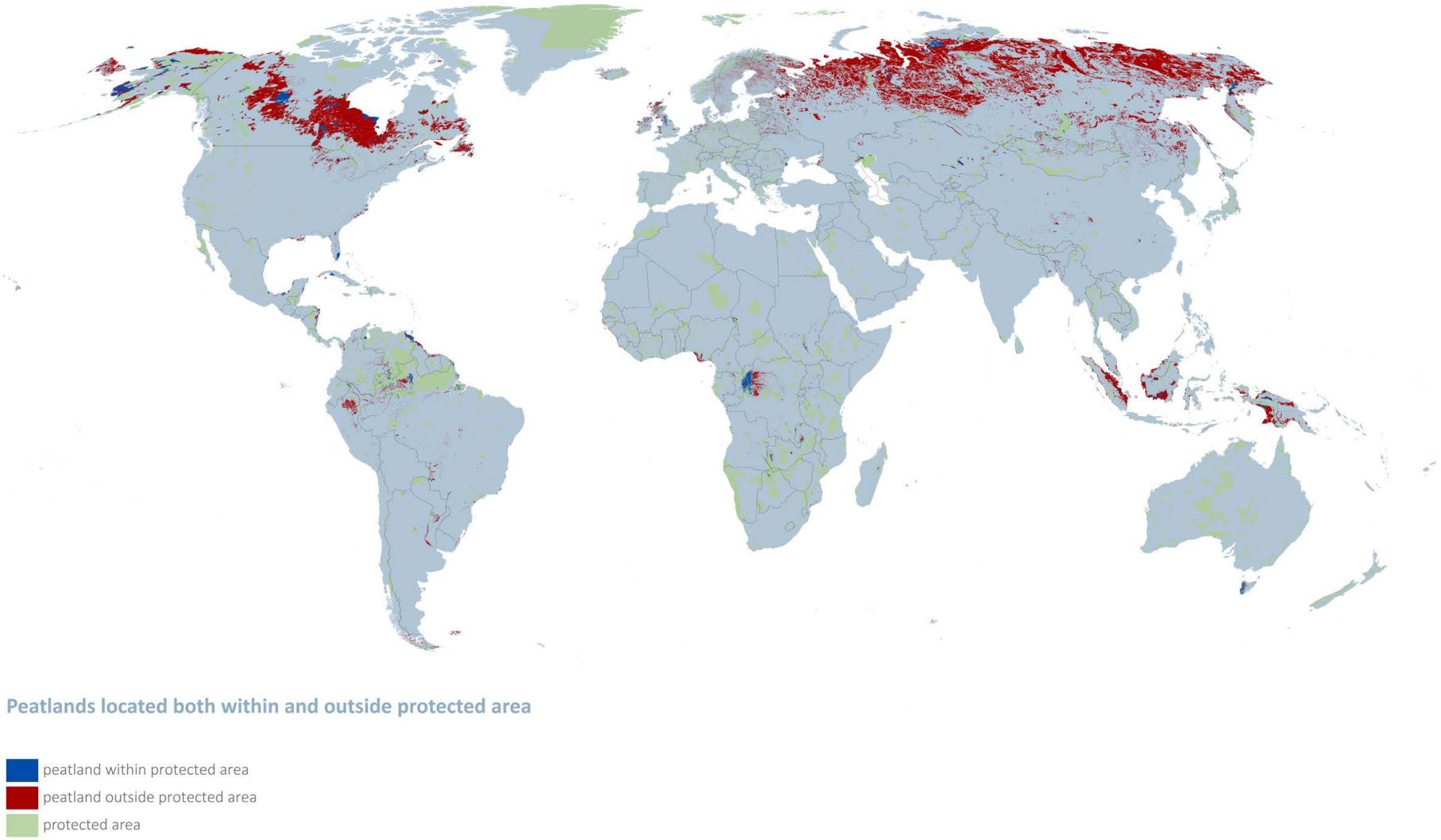



*Figure 2.14. Peatlands located both within and outside protected areas.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

## 2.8. Global Diversity of Peatlands

Peatlands host a diversity of habitats ranging from northern bogs and fens to tropical swamp forests. These habitats, in turn, are rich in biodiversity and include many endangered species, such as orangutans in the tropical peatlands of Southeast Asia, Western Lowland Gorilla in the Congo Basin and Aquatic Warbler of Central Europe (Crump 2017). Peatlands also support animal species from other habitats that use them intermittently (Minayeva and Sirin 2012). In the case of bird species, peatland habitats often work as stopover sites during migration routes, offering food and refuge (Bonn *et al*. 2016).

Fig. 2.15 shows the levels of species richness supported by peatlands worldwide and the hotspots of species richness on peatlands for mammal, bird, amphibian and reptile groups.

Peatland development is a function of climate, substrate, topography, vegetation and time (Yu *et al*. 2009) and, consequently, peatlands are very diverse in terms of appearance, species composition and associated ecosystem processes. Peatlands are also diverse in their relief forms and surface patterns (see Fig. 2.16) and, as a result, they essentially share only one characteristic worldwide: the presence of a peat layer.

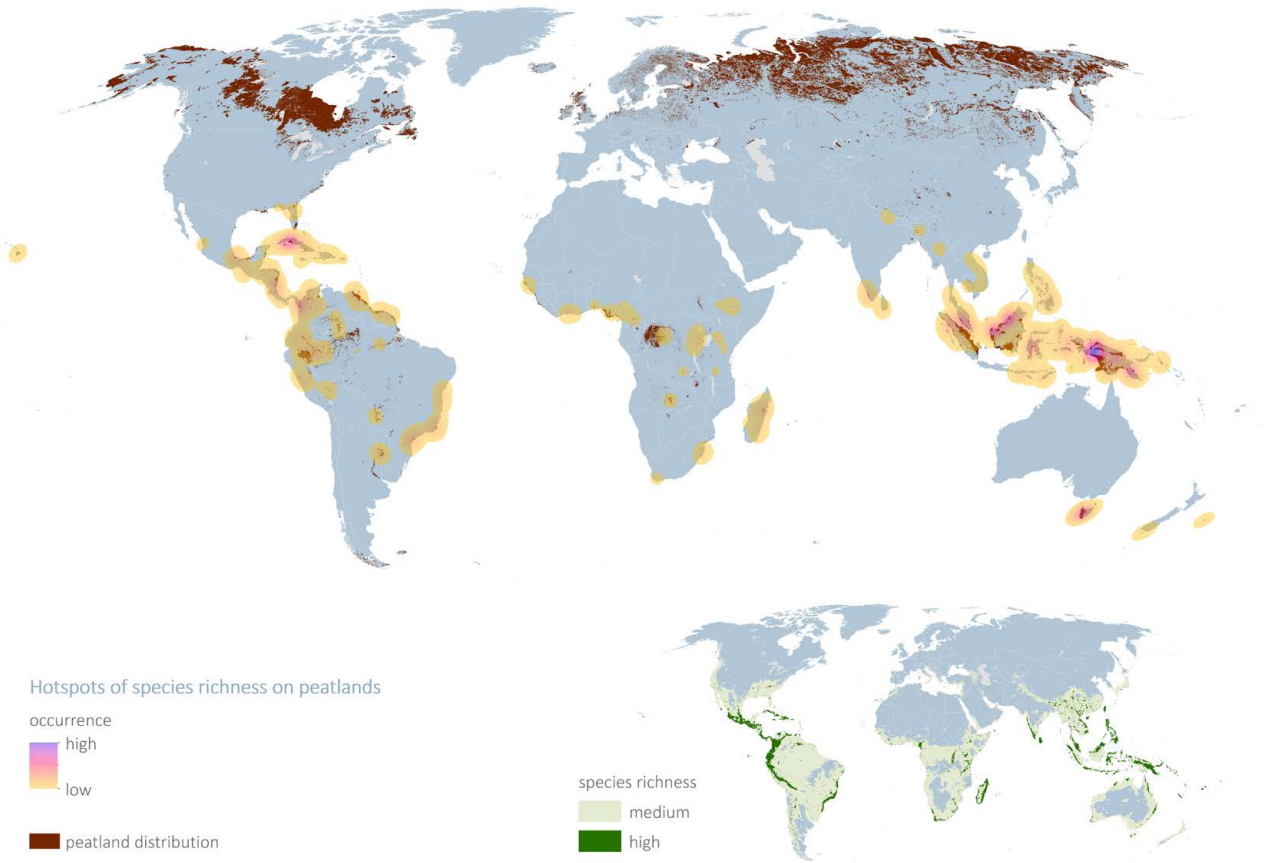



*Figure 2.15. Hotspots of species richness on peatlands.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

The botanical composition of the peat, however, shows a clear general geographical pattern. In Northern cold (subarctic and boreal) and wet and cool (oceanic) regions, mosses control peat formation. Mosses lack water-conducting vascular tissues and roots, so they only produce substantial biomass when the water level remains close to their growing points and evapotranspiration is restricted during their growing season. Furthermore, the cold and wet conditions in these climate zones restrict mineralization and nutrient cycling, which suppresses the competitive growth of taller and deeper rooting vascular plants. In temperate-continental and subtropical parts of the world, above-ground plant remains decompose too quickly at the warm and well-aerated mire surface and the warmer and drier climate forces peat formation to 'go underground'. In these areas, peat accumulates in the first few decimetres below the surface by rhizomes and rootlets of grasses, sedges and other plants being inserted into the older matrix. In tropical lowlands, peat is formed even deeper under the surface by the deep-rooting lignin-rich roots of tall forest trees. In the most southern land occurrences of the world, such as in Tierra del Fuego (South America), the Sub-Antarctic Islands, Tasmania and New Zealand, the harsh, extremely oceanic and windy climate also gives rise to the accumulation of "underground" root peats, often produced by "cushion plants", from various botanical families (Table 2.2). Despite their wide geographic distribution and ecological diversity, all peatlands provide important ecosystem services at global and local scales.

Differences in climate, water sources, nutrient status, chemistry and vegetation determine the rich variety of peatland types worldwide. A common distinction is between 'bogs' and 'fens', the former only being fed by precipitation (ombrotrophic) and consequently acidic, mineral- and nutrient-poor. The latter also receive surface or ground water that has been into contact with the mineral subsoil (minerotrophic) and is generally less acidic and less nutrient poor. A 'transitional mire' (or 'poor fen', a very abundant peatland type in the northern hemisphere) receives acidic nutrient-poor minerotrophic water and functions hydrologically like a fen but has vegetation and hydrochemistry similar to that of a bog.

*Table 2.2 Characteristic peat forming plants in different parts of the World*
*Source: modified after Prager et al. 2006.*

| Climate | Dominant peat formers (physiognomy) | Dominant peat formers (taxonomy) | Dominant peat forming plant parts |
|---|---|---|---|
| Northern Arctic / Boreal/ Oceanic-temperate | Mosses | Sphagnaceae, Hypnales | Stems, branches, leaves |
| Continental- temperate / Subtropical | Reeds, sedges | Poaceae, Cyperaceae, Equisetaceae, Restionaceae | Rhizomes, rootlets |
| Tropical | Trees | Dipterocarpaceae, Palmae, Euphorbiaceae, Meliaceae, Clusiaceae, Annonaceae, Bignoniaceae, etc. | Roots (and above-ground parts in case of tip up pools, Dommain *et al.* 2015) |
| Southern Antiboreal, Sub-Antarctic/extremely oceanic | Cushion plants | Asteliaceae, Stylidiaceae, Restionaceae, Cyperaceae, Juncaceae, Plantaginaceae, Montiaceae, etc. | Roots |

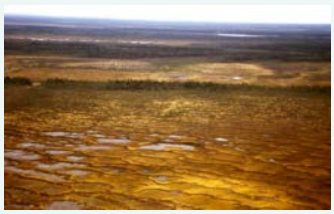
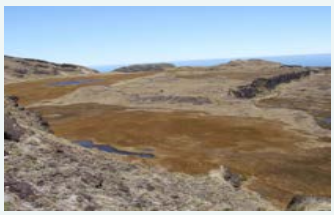
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Arctic** |  a) Bird top, Svalbard |  b) Low-centre polygon, Canada |  c) High-centre polygon, Can. |
| **Subarctic/Boreal** |  d) Palsa mire, Sweden |  e) Peat plateau mire, Russia |  f) Aapa (string) mire, Russia |
| **Temperate** |  g) Blanket bog, Spain |  h) Raised bog, Argentina |  i) Percolation fen, Kamchatka |
| **Tropical** |  j) *Shorea* swamp, Brunei |  k) *Mauritia* swamp, Peru |  l) *Papyrus* swamp, Botswana |
| **High mountain (tropical)** |  m) *Espeletia* mire, Colombia |  n) *Dendrosenecio* mire, Uganda |  o) Tibetan plateau mire, China |
| **Southern temperate/ antiboreal/ sub-antarctic** |  p) Buttongrass moor, Tasmania |  q) *Astelia* bog, Argentina |  r) *Sphagnum* mire, Ile A'dam |
| **Undifferentiated** |  s) Terrestrialisation mire, Iran |  t) Water rise mire, Kazakhstan |  u) Mangrove mire, Mexico |

*Figure 2.16 Images of some representative peatland types to illustrate diversity across the world and their characteristic occurrence. Photos: Hans Joosten: a, d, e, j, l, m, p, q, s, u; Steve Zoltai: b, c; Katja Hahne: h; Michael Succow: i, w; Outi Lähteenoja: k; Rene Dommain: n; Martin Schumann: o; Jennie Whinam: r.*

## 2.9. Peatland Carbon Stock

As a result of the carbon density of the peat and the depth of the peat layer, peatlands hold more carbon per hectare on average than all other ecosystems, making them the largest carbon stock of the entire terrestrial biosphere (Temmink *et al.* 2022).

Recent estimates of the total amount of carbon (the carbon stock) in global peatlands converge in the range of 450,000 to 650,000 Mt of carbon (FAO 2020). This includes northern peatlands estimated at 400,000 to 550,000 Mt of carbon (Gorham 1991; Yu *et al*. 2010; Hugelius *et al*. 2020), tropical peatlands estimated at 100,000 Mt of carbon (Page *et al*. 2011; Dargie *et al*. 2017) and southern peatlands estimated at 15,000 Mt of carbon (Yu *et al*. 2010). The three approaches to estimate peatland carbon stocks (reviewed in Yu 2012) all require information on peatland area and, as such, reliable mapping of peatland extent is critical. The time history approach integrates carbon accumulation rates as derived from peat cores with peatland areas and time to arrive at the peatland carbon stock (e.g., Yu *et al*. 2010). The peat volume approach combines estimates of average peat depth with peatland area to calculate the total peat volume, and then uses bulk density and carbon concentration data to convert volume to carbon (e.g., Gorham 1991). The carbon density approach uses bulk density and carbon concentration from peat profiles to a certain depth (e.g., the top 1 m or 3 m) to estimate total carbon amount per unit area and then multiplies this amount by the peatland area to calculate the soil carbon stock (e.g., Armentano and Menges 1986).

However, carbon stocks in tropical areas are less well-known and new peatland discoveries have been made in remote tropical regions in recent years, including in the Amazonian Basin and the Congo Basin (Draper *et al*. 2014; Dargie *et al*. 2017; Elshehawi *et al*. 2019; Peters and Tegetmeyer 2019). The importance of the enormous carbon stocks of peatlands have meanwhile been recognized (Crezee *et al*. 2022; Hastie *et al*. 2022).

Reliable estimates of peatland carbon stocks are not yet available for all countries of the world. The latest full global overview (Joosten 2009) has, where more specific national data were absent, provided indicative values of national peatland carbon stocks that are based on the estimated peatland area, the physical characteristics of the country and global averages of peat depth and carbon content.

Knowing the total volume of peat and peat carbon in a country is, however, not of the highest priority for climate change decision-making, as the deeper peat layers will not immediately be mobilized (or may never be because some are deep below sea level). Microbial peat oxidation as well as peat losses associated with peat fires and wind and frost erosion concentrate on the uppermost peat layers. Only where gully erosion is relevant, e.g., in mountainous areas such as in the United Kingdom, Ireland, Lesotho and the Tibetan Plateau, deeper peat layers are mobilized.

Most relevant for shorter-term decision making with respect to GHG emissions from peatlands is the total area of peatland in a country and the status (pristine, drained, eroding) in which these peatlands occur. It is only when the spatial extent of peatlands is clarified, and their specific types and status are known, that the effects of land use change and other stressors on greenhouse gas emissions and carbon (C) stocks can be accurately quantified as a basis for inclusive, gender-responsive land use planning and management.

In this respect it is worth noting that conventional peatland definitions use to be informed by agricultural considerations (e.g., plow depth), not by climate concerns. Most countries use a threshold between 20 and 50 cm of peat depth. In contrast, a hectare of land with 10-15 cm of peat thickness (which has a peat carbon stock of 60-90 tons or more of carbon per hectare, Dommain *et al.* 2011; Warren *et al*. 2012; Roßkopf *et al.* 2015) already has a stock that equals or surpasses the threshold of 30-75 tons of above-ground biomass carbon per hectare used to define a High Carbon Stock (HCS) tropical forest (Raison *et al.* 2015). Thus, similar to HCS forests, shallow peatlands also deserve protection for climate change mitigation (cf. § 2.4, Fig. 2.2).

CHAPTER 3

# Regional Assessment for Africa







© Bart Crezee

CHAPTER 3

# Regional Assessment for Africa

**Coordinating Lead Authors:**

Leonard Akwany (CI, Kenya), Samer Elshehawi (GMC/ University of Greifswald, Egypt), Piet-Louis Grundling (Centre for Environmental Management, University of the Free State; Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, South Africa), Ifo Averti Suspense (Marien N'Gouabi University, RoC).

**Contributing Authors:**

Jacolette Adam (Centre for Wetland Research and Training, South Africa), Yves-Dady Botula ( University of Quebec in Abitibi-Témiscamingue, Democratic Republic of the Congo), Heidi Van Deventer (Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, South Africa), Lars Dinesen (IPBES, Denmark), Jenny Farmer (University of Aberdeen, UK), Mauro Lourenco (University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa), Eva Ntara (FAO), Lulu Pretorius (University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa), Alanna Jane Rebelo (Agricultural Research Council; Stellenbosch University, South Africa), Anne Yusuf (RMIT University, Australia)

# Regional Highlights

## Key Facts

| KEY REGIONAL DATA PRODUCED FOR THE GLOBAL PEATLANDS ASSESSMENT 2022[1] | |
|---|---|
| Total peatland area (hectares) | 39,037,313 ha |
| Peatland cover over total region surface area (%) | 1.3% |
| Degraded peatlands (%) | 8.3% |
| Annual GHG emissions from peatlands (Megatons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per year) | 130.1 Mt $CO_2e$ / yr |
| Undegraded peatlands (%) | 91.7% |
| Peatlands within protected areas (%) | 34.8% |
| Top 5 Countries with largest peatland area (hectares) | 1. Democratic Republic of the Congo (18,157,111 ha)<br>2. Republic of the Congo (9,540,799 ha)<br>3. Nigeria (2,155,663 ha)<br>4. Zambia (1,565,696 ha)<br>5. Angola (891,630 ha) |
| **ADDITIONAL DATA** | |
| Total peatland carbon stock[2,3] (Megatons of carbon) | 36,896 Mt C |
| Threatened peatland species[4] (VU = vulnerable; EN = endangered; CR = critically endangered) | Flora: 66 VU, 80 EN, 30 CR<br>Fauna: 81 VU, 66 EN, 31 CR |
| Ramsar Wetlands of International Importance with peat[5] | 31 sites (7.3% of total Ramsar sites in Africa) |

[1] Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

[2] Joosten, H. (2009). The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture. Peatland status and drainage associated emissions in all countries of the World. Wetlands International, Ede, 10 p. + tables.

[3] Crezee, B., *et al.* (2022). Mapping peat thickness and carbon stocks of the central Congo Basin using field data. Nat. Geosci. 15, 639–644

[4] Data extracted from the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species.

[5] Data extracted from the Ramsar Sites Information Service.

There are significant knowledge gaps on peatlands mapping and assessment in the Africa region. The following maps, charts and tables summarize the current best estimates (see Annex III for the methods used to collect the data and information for this assessment).

Peatlands are widely distributed across the region of Africa, with particularly significant peatlands in the Congo Basin.  Most of these peatlands host tropical rainforests, which helps explain why most have not been well studied. Although considerable uncertainties remain, it is estimated that peatlands cover 39,037,313 hectares. This represents 8% of global peatlands. Republic of the Congo (Congo) and Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) together account for the majority of peatland extent in the continent. Despite the recent mapping of peatlands in the Congo Basin which are currently healthy and intact (Dargie *et al*. 2017; Crezee *et al*. 2022), many peatlands across Africa are being destroyed and degraded at an alarming rate, creating a pressing need for action to restore, conserve and sustainably manage these crucial habitats. Peatland degradation has been reported in all of the African countries, with twelve countries reporting that more than 50% of their peatlands are degraded. The resulting annual GHG emissions are 130.1 Mt $CO_2$e per year, with eight countries alone being responsible for 50% of those emissions. This compares to annual emissions of 582 Mt $CO_2$e for Europe and 89.4 Mt $CO_2$e for North America.



## 3.1. Biomes and Ecological Zones

Africa is the second largest landmass on earth. It is a continent with diverse landscapes ranging from the world's largest desert, the Sahara, to snow-capped mountains on the equator such as Mount Kilimanjaro and Mount Kenya. An abundance of different peatland types occurs across the continent. These are mostly associated with other types of wetlands including large systems like the Sahelian floodplains (e.g., the Niger) in Western Africa and the Sudd in South Sudan. The world's largest inland delta, characterised by a pristine wetland system, the Okavango Delta, occurs at the heart of the Kalahari Desert in Botswana (Wehberg 2013). A significant amount of tropical forests that occur in the Central Congo Basin are reported to be peatlands with the largest coverage of peat deposits in the tropics to date (Dargie *et al*. 2017; Sonwa *et al*. 2022), which helps explain why most have not been well studied (Fig. 3.1). The equatorial lakes of the Great Rift Valley in East Africa also contribute to this rich diversity of Africa's peatlands (Nile Basin Initiative [NBI] 2020). So too do the alpine mires of Ethiopia, Lesotho, South Africa, Tanzania and Rwanda (Grundling and Grobler 2005; Grundling and Grootjans 2016).

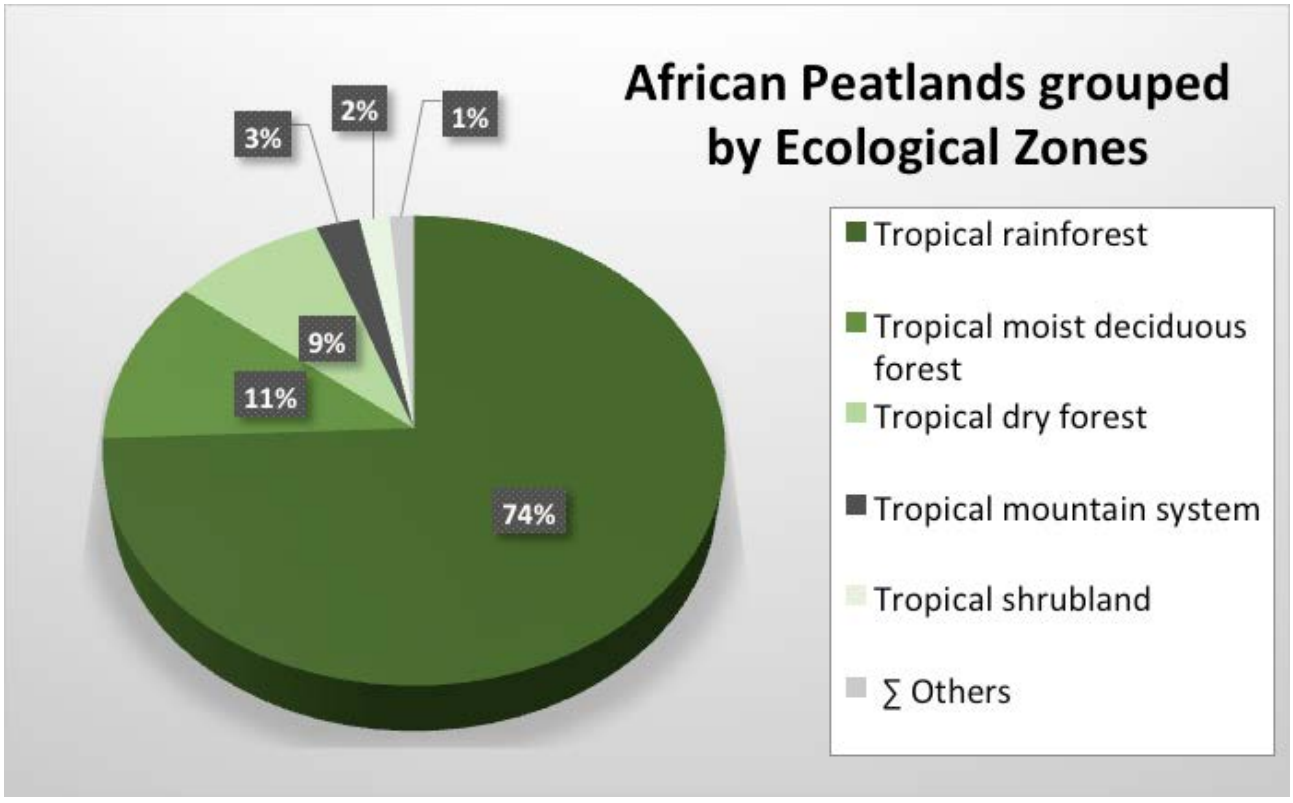



*Figure 3.1. The distribution of African peatlands according to aggregated FAO Global Ecological Zones.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

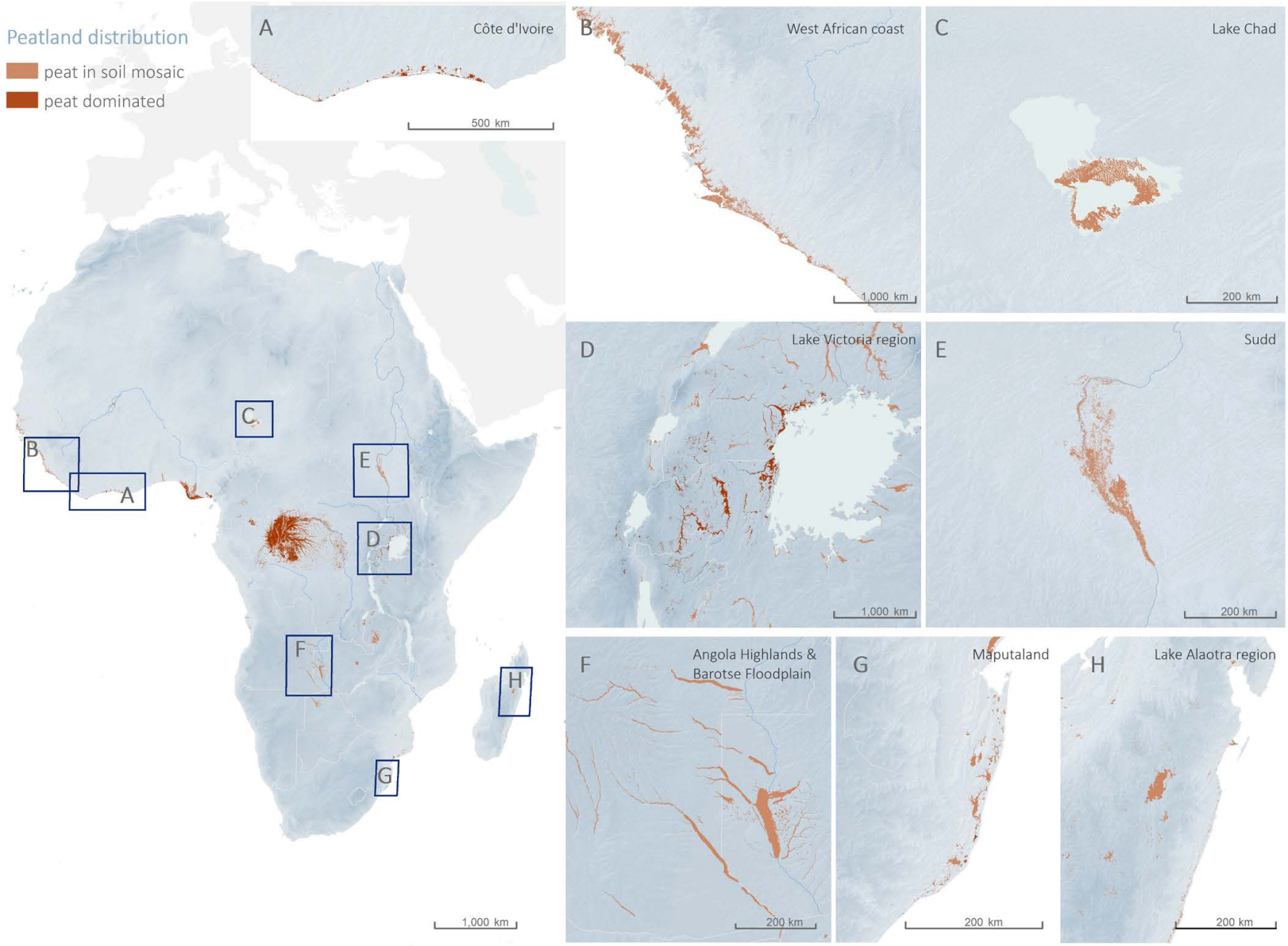



*Figure 3.2. Major peatlands in Africa and their currently known distribution (partly including organic soils).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

## 3.2. Peatland Distribution and Extent

According to the global dataset produced for the GPA (see Chapter 2), peatlands in Africa are estimated to cover a total area of 39,037,313 hectares. Peatlands are widely distributed across the region, with particularly significant peatlands in the Congo Basin and in the locations shown in the inset maps in Fig. 3.2. Notably, four countries have more than one million hectares of peatlands each, namely: Democratic Republic of the Congo, Republic of the Congo, Nigeria and Zambia.

Fig. 3.3 shows African countries with over 100,000 hectares of peatlands. Congo and Democratic Republic of the Congo together account for a significant extension of the peatlands in the continent.

In the following sections, insights from subregions of the continent are given as examples. These examples are not aimed at covering the whole of the subregion.

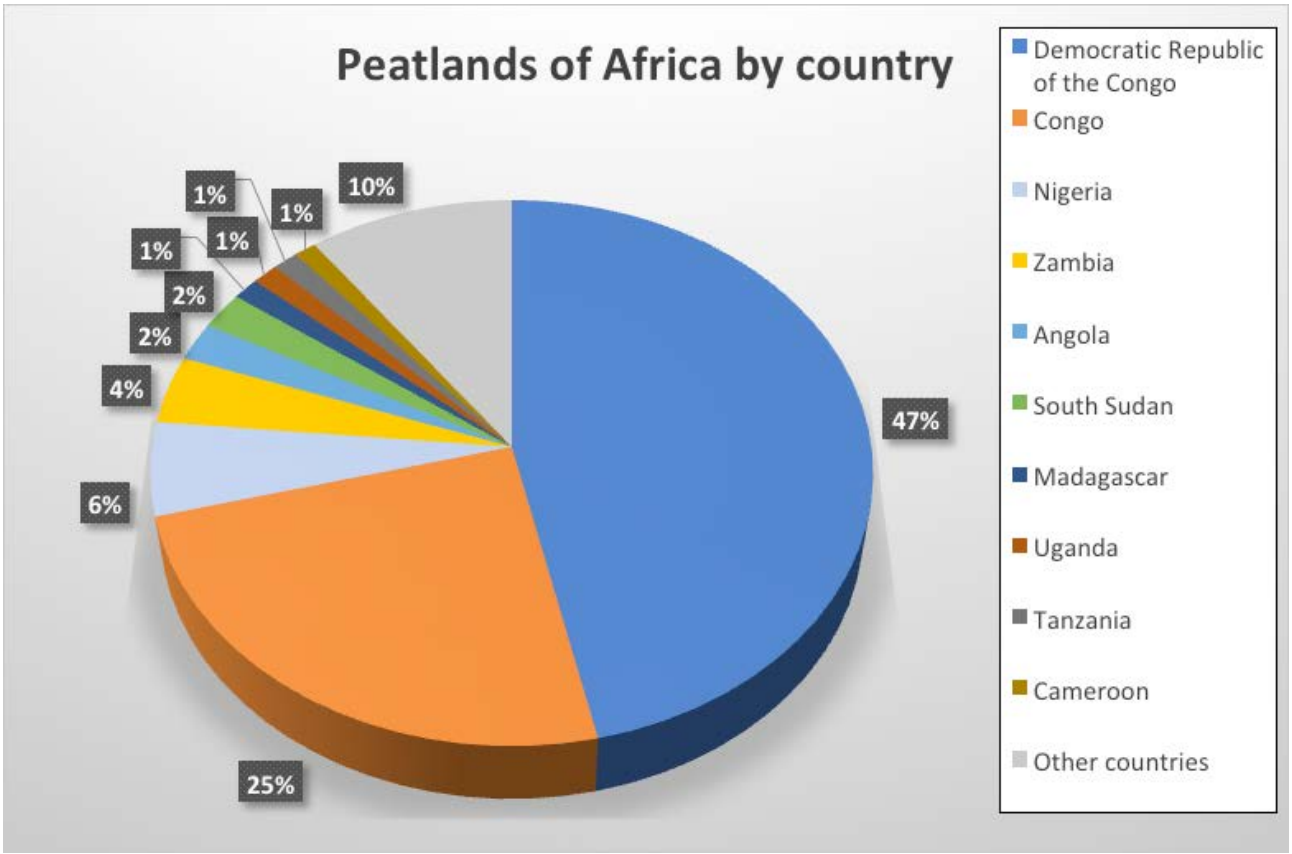



*Figure 3.3. Top-10 countries holding the largest area of peatlands in Africa. Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

### 3.2.1 North Africa

There are further details on peatland areas in three countries of the Maghreb region: Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia. These areas include alder swamps, *Sphagnum* fens (particularly prominent in the Northern Morocco region) and peaty heathlands of *Erica scoparia* in Northern Tunisia and Northeastern Algeria (Dahlgren and Lassen 1972; Meddour and Laribi 1999; Ferchichi-Ben Jamaa *et al.* 2010; Ghit *et al.* 2018; Muller *et al.* 2022). In the Oriental part of Tunisia, peatland formation has also been documented in the Saouef Formation. These peatlands are covered with wet swamp forest vegetation. The peatlands of the Saouef Formation have developed in flood basins situated between alluvial ridges (Radhwani *et al*. 2022).

### 3.2.2. Western Africa

There are important data gaps in this subregion and further field work is needed to fill these gaps. Large potential peatland areas have been identified in Western Africa, primarily in Côte d'Ivoire and Nigeria, which encompass riverine floodplains, *Raphia*-dominated peat swamp forests, and mangroves. (Barthelmes *et al*. 2015). According to Barthelmes *et al*. (2015) hydromorphic soils in Côte d'Ivoire include alluvial organic soils on floodplains along riverbanks, partly with organic accumulations. Also, peat deposits have been identified in mangroves on the coast of Côte d'Ivoire, particularly along the San-Pedro Stream. Lastly, in the areas close to the cities of Grand Bérév and Tabou in Côte d'Ivoire, peaty soils with *Symphonia* and *Raphia* forests and mangroves were identified (Barthelmes *et al*. 2015).

### 3.2.3. Central Africa

Peatlands in Central Africa typically occupy riverine areas or lay within large interfluvial basins (Crezee *et al*. 2022). Peat is frequently found under much rarer palm-dominated swamp forests that occupy some old river channels (Dargie *et al*. 2017). The DRC and the Republic of the Congo host the largest tropical peatland complex in the world covering 16.76 million hectares. This represents 36% of the world's tropical peatlands (Crezee *et al*. 2022). The Central Congo Basin (Cuvette Centrale) peatland complex is estimated to store about 29,000 Mt C within its peat soil. The median peat thickness is 1.7 ± 0.9 m across the complex, with a maximum depth of 5.9 m. Two common vegetation types exist in the central Congo Basin peatland complex namely hardwood swamp forests and palm dominated swamp forests. The area is covered by two very large Wetlands of International Importance, Lake Télé in Congo, covering 438,960 hectares, and Ngiri-Tumba-Maindombe in the DRC, covering 6,569,624 hectares, being the second largest transboundary Wetland of International Importance in the world (Crezee *et.al.* 2022). These two Wetlands of International Importance contain the largest continental freshwater body in Africa, making it one of the most important wetlands in Africa. In line with the Brazzaville Declaration, the Lake Tele/Lake Tumba Memorandum of Understanding, and the Binational Plan of Action on the Sustainable Management of the two lakes, the Republic of the Congo and DRC are working together for the development and promotion of a land use model that favours the sustainable management of peatlands and economic development of local communities in the Lake Télé and Lake Tumba landscape.

These peatlands largely depend on the rainfall regime of the entire Congo Basin. There is limited evidence that the boreal summer dry season in the Congo basin is lengthening (Jiang *et al*. 2019). This may be due to trends in atmospheric and oceanic oscillation systems, such as the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation, the North Atlantic Oscillation, and the Southern Oscillation Index (Ibiassi Mahoungou *et al*. 2017; Ibiassi Mahoungou 2018).

For Central Africa, IPCC (2021) states that ecological drought may have increased, albeit with a low confidence. The observed downward trend for precipitation cannot be attributed to climate change, but rather to direct human influence, e.g., deforestation (IPCC 2022; IPCC n.d.).

### 3.2.4. Eastern Africa

The region is estimated to host 5 million hectares of peatlands, representing close to 13% of the total peatland area in Africa. Several countries in Eastern Africa host peatlands, including Uganda, South Sudan, Rwanda, Ethiopia, Burundi, Tanzania, and Kenya (NBI 2020; NBI 2022). In Eastern Africa, peatlands can be found fringing lakes, across swampy riverine plains and in deep valley bottoms as well as in the highlands.

Natural peatland vegetation is often dominated by papyrus (*Cyperus papyrus*), but also includes *Sphagnum* moss, grasses, reeds, palms and forest, with plants either anchored into the soil or floating on the water surface (Elshehawi *et al*. 2019a). Papyrus is often present in the form of a floating mat that can be up to one meter thick (Kayendeke *et al*. 2018, Elshehawi *et al*. 2019a). The floating mat thickness is usually at its minimum at the fringes and reaches its maximum towards the middle while the average mat thickness changes through wet and dry seasonal cycles (Kayendeke *et al*. 2018). Below the water column, a peat layer can be present at the bottom, varying in thickness from a few centimetres to several meters (Langan *et al.* 2018; Elshehawi *et al.* 2019a).

The extent and depth of Eastern Africa's peat soils is still to be fully documented but known depths appear to vary spatially, with the greatest depths reported from the valley bottom wetlands of the Kigezi highlands in Uganda where peat can reach over 20 meters in depth (Hamilton and Taylor 1986). The peatlands of the Nile Basin store approximately 4,200–10,000 Mt of carbon, equivalent to 5–10 % of the known tropical peat carbon stock (Elshehawi *et al*. 2019a).

Conversion of Eastern Africa's peatlands typically involves drainage for use in small-scale commercial rice and potato cultivation, subsistence farming or cattle grazing (Iyango *et al*. 2005). Peatland conversion in Uganda is expected to lead to annual emissions of about 8 Mt $CO_2$e for the period of 2015-2035 (Elshehawi *et al*. 2019a).



*Figure 3.4 Potato fields on peat soils in Uganda.*
*Photo: Jenny Farmer*



*Figure 3.5. Areas reclaimed by farmers through burn and slash for cattle grazing in Bor, South Sudan (left). Burned peat within the floating mat (right).*
*Photos: Samer Elshehawi*

It is estimated that peatlands within the Sudd wetlands in South Sudan cover approximately 863,000 hectares, i.e., about 30% of the total peatland area of the entire Nile Basin, and 20% of its total peatland carbon stock (Elshehawi *et al.* 2019).

### 3.2.5. Southern Africa

A variety of peatland types occur across the Southern African landscape, with the South African peatlands being most studied and used here as an example. Both forested and non-forested peatlands can be found. The region is estimated to host 527,000 hectares of peatlands, representing 1.3% of the total peatland area in Africa.

A total of 120,000–121,128 hectares of peatlands have been mapped for South Africa, including 10% of forested peatlands (Grundling *et al*. 2021; Van Deventer *et al*. 2021). The majority of the peatlands are within the subtropical-temperate coastal forested wetlands of South Africa, along the east coast of the country (Van Deventer *et al*. 2021). Their occurrence stretches from the uMtamvuna Estuary in the south at the border between the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal Provinces and the uThukela Estuary northwards, in narrow bands along the wetlands. Further north of the uThukela Estuary towards the border with Mozambique, forested peatlands (floodplain, swamp and riverine forest subtypes) become more extensive in cover on the Maputaland Coastal Plain, which host 97% of all forested peatlands of South Africa (Van Deventer *et al*. 2021). In the most recent national assessment of South African freshwater ecosystems, these swamp forests were proposed for red listing as their range is restricted and they show evidence of ongoing decline (Van Deventer *et al*. 2021).

Wetlands on the Maputaland Coastal Plain are predominantly aquifer dependent and, during drier periods, become accessible to people from local communities who clear land for subsistence crop production in the peat soils (Silva 2004; Grundling and Grobler 2005). In addition, an increase in the areal extent of timber plantations on the Maputaland Coastal Plain in the past decade near the peatlands has caused a lowering of the regional water table. This, combined with extreme drought events, has resulted in increased desiccation of all peatlands in the region (Pretorius 2019; Grundling *et al*. 2021; Van Deventer *et al*. 2021).

In Botswana, the Okavango Delta peatlands are formed in three different settings in the Okavango valley. These include the backswamp settings where the open water coming from the highlands in Angola is converted into homogeneous emergent peatlands, the lake and channel margins where peat is deposited, and the inlets to lakes that connect to the main channel of the Okavango-Nqoga-Maunachira River system (Ellery and Ellery 2022).

### Box 3.1. Upland and High-altitude Peatlands

The highlands of Africa host a variety of peatlands ranging from the alpine mires of the Bale Mountains in northern Ethiopia and the Maluti Mountains in southern Africa to the tropical peatland of Rugezi in the Buberuka highlands of Rwanda, the afroalpine mires of Rwenzori Mountains on the borders of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Uganda and Kilimanjaro, Tanzania in East Africa. These peatlands are typically associated with the headwaters of major rivers in Africa and occur at altitudes between 2,000 and 4,100 meters above sea level (m.a.s.l.). The higher altitude peatlands (above 2,750 m.a.s.l.) in the lower latitudes are typically small in extent (2–10 hectares) with maximum peat thickness ranging from 3 m (Bale) to 6 m (Maluti). Though small, they can cover extensive hillslopes and valleys in these mountainous landscapes and are often groundwater fed. In contrast, the tropical peatlands close to the equator, such as the Rugezi Mire, occur in mountainous valleys at lower altitude (above 2050 m.a.s.l.) and are mostly rainwater fed. The Rugezi peatland covers an area of 6,735 hectares and the peat in the northern part of the mire is comprised of sedge peat while the peats in the central and southern parts are dominated by *Miscanthus violaceus* to a depth of 7 m, with some *Sphagnum* peat in the top 0.5 m in the south-western section. Maximum peat thickness is estimated to be between 12 and 20 m with an inferred peat volume of $5.25 \times 10^8$ $m^3$ (Chatanga and Seleteng-Kose 2021; Kahlolo *et al.* 2021).

These highlands peatlands are not always easily accessible and, for this reason, are less prone to intensive agricultural practices. What they are exposed to is livestock ranching, which can lead to overgrazing and erosion. They are also often targeted for hydroelectric power generation and water storage as they are located in areas of high rainfall and form natural water towers in drier areas. The difficult accessibility of these sites also means that they are not always well studied. There is little information about the extent of these peatlands across the highlands and mountains of Africa and their contribution to biodiversity, ecosystem services and the threats related to their use (Chatanga and Seleteng-Kose 2021; Kahlolo *et al*. 2021).

## 3.3. Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value

This chapter contains some examples from the most studied regions, focusing first on biodiversity, then on nature's contributions to people and finally, on identifying some potential hotspots of value, even though in Africa their definition still require further work.

### 3.3.1. Biodiversity

Peatland vegetation is adapted to anoxic wet conditions. These plants engineer their ecosystems through feedback mechanisms and offer unique specialized biodiversity. A few examples of African species are described here.

One of the special peatland plants in Africa is *Prionium serratum* (Palmiet) (Fig. 3.6). This plant thrives in undrained valley-bottom peatlands. Palmiet is a unique species, endemic to South Africa, one of only four in its family (Thurniaceae). It is an ecosystem engineer, a species that exerts disproportionate influence on an ecosystem (Rebelo *et al*. 2017). Palmiet peatlands are mainly found in the narrow valleys of the Cape Fold Mountains, with measured peat ranging from 0.5–10 m deep. The deepest deposits are between 5,050 and 5,620 years old (Rebelo *et al*. 2017).

Another example of a specialized species is present in the Bale Mountain mires in Ethiopia. These mires are dominated by tussocky *Carex* species and locally also by the cushion plant *Eriocaulon schimperi* (Dullo *et al*. 2015). The cushion plant also occurs in other parts of eastern Africa in mountain areas at altitudes between 2,000 and 4,100 m.a.s.l.



*Figure 3.6 A palmiet peatland in the Vyeboom area, above the Theewaterskloof Dam, Western Cape, South Africa. Photo: Cape Winelands Biosphere Reserve.*

For the central Congo Basin, there is a lack of scientific knowledge on the peatland biodiversity including its plant communities, although recent research has shown that the tree species are typically generalists that can tolerate waterlogging (Dargie 2015; Crezee 2022). This is due to the inaccessibility of the Cuvette Centrale peatland complex and a lack of systematic surveys since the 1960s (Biddulph *et al*. 2021). However, the Cuvette Centrale peatlands in the Congo Basin have long been known as important habitat for megafauna populations, including substantial numbers of Lowland Gorilla (*Gorilla gorilla gorilla*), Forest Elephant (*Loxodonta cyclotis*), Chimpanzee (*Pan troglodytes*) and Bonobo (*Pan paniscus*). Allen's Swamp Monkey (*Allenopithecus nigroviridis*) is endemic to the Congo basin favouring swampy and riparian habitat (Maisels *et al.* 2006). The Dwarf Crocodile (*Osteolaemus tetraspis*) also finds refuge in these peatland swamp forests (Fay and Agnagna 1991; Rainey *et al*. 2010; Inogwabini *et al*. 2013). Research into less emblematic species within the peatlands is limited (Biddulph *et al*. 2021), but Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities likely have further knowledge of this biodiversity.

In Eastern Africa, papyrus provides critical biotopes for the reproduction of fish and birds, including some endemic bird species like the endangered Shoebill (*Balaeniceps rex*) (Pacini *et al*. 2018). In South Sudan, the Sudd marshes harbour most of the world's Shoebill population. It is estimated that a world population of 5,000–8,000 birds remain, of which 5,000 Shoebills are thought to live in South Sudan (Dodman 2013).

On the west coast of Africa, swamp forests act as important refuges for threatened primates and felids (Nowak 2013).

Southern African peatlands provide crucial habitat for diverse fauna. The peatlands of the central and western Highveld of South Africa are underlain, and geologically controlled, by the dolomites of the Malmani Lithological Group. The surface geomorphological features of the dolomites can often be related to the subsurface water-bearing characteristics (e.g., the valleys of surface drainage, in which the peatlands occur and coincide with karstified dolomite (Bredenkamp 1995)). These karst mire systems provide crucial habitat for many endemic and endangered species, including unique fish species, particularly *Barbus (Enteromius) cf. brevipinnis*. Further, these wetlands produced several new fish distribution records for South Africa and 21 species new to science. The results of the ostracod (including crustaceans) survey from these systems shows that of all the species found, 30% are new to southern Africa and one species is new to science (Skelton *et al*. 1994).

Certain antelopes, such as Lechwe (*Kobus lechwe*), Puku (*Kobus vardoni*) and Sitatunga (*Tragelaphus spekii*), are associated with African swamps and marshes and have narrow distribution ranges. Further research on the role of peatlands and swamp forests in the ecology and persistence of threatened mammals is needed.

On the Kenyan coast the following species occur in a biotope with mangrove peat: *Nassarius coronatus, Polinices mamilla, Thalamita gatavakensis, Nerita polita* and *Strombus mutabilis* (Ruwa 1990). The Rufiji River Delta mangrove ecosystem in Tanzania is estimated to have 40.5 tons per hectare of aboveground carbon, 21.08 tons per hectare of belowground carbon (roots) and 98.57 tons per hectare of soil organic carbon with the mangrove species *Rhizophora mucronata* contributing the highest (39.87%) biomass C, followed by *Avicennia marina* (28.06%) (Lupembe 2014).

In addition to providing species diversity outlined above, African peatlands support important ecosystem diversity through their specialised engineering species, e.g., the cushion plants in the Bale Mountain in Ethiopia and the endemic palmiet (*Prionium serratum*) mires of the Cape Fold Mountains in South Africa.

### 3.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People

African peatlands provide various contributions to people, like water regulation and climate change mitigation, which are mostly not empirically quantified or verified. Some of these contributions have a global impact through services like climate change mitigation and the conservation of existing carbon stocks. These vital contributions can be seen in the Cuvette Centrale in the Congo Basin and in the Sudd in South Sudan where conservation of undrained and restoration of drained peatlands may substantially reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

The multiple contributions that the Central Congo Basin provides to people living in the region still need to be determined in full. Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities clearly depend on peatland forest resources for their livelihoods, but exactly how is not yet fully understood (Dargie *et al*. 2018). Biddulph and collaborators observed local communities sourcing bushmeat, caterpillars, fish, fruits and honey and fuel for fires from the peatlands (Biddulph *et al*. 2022). Additionally, certain tree and liana species have medicinal uses and provide construction materials and fibres. *Raphia laurentii* fronds are used for roofing material. A demand for the species *Daniellia pynaertii*, which is used for construction in urban areas and can be floated out from the peatlands to the market, has led to high levels of selective logging for this species in the peatland forests of the DRC. There are very few studies on the socio-economic activities of the communities living within or adjacent to the Central Congo Basin peatlands (Biddulph *et al*. 2022).

Traditional papyrus commodities are widely available in areas like Bunyonyi and Nakivubo in Uganda and the shores of Lake Victoria in Uganda, Kenya and Tanzania. Widespread use of papyrus biomass for crafts making (e.g., mats, baskets, trays), roof and fence construction, rope elaboration, etc., has been observed by multiple studies. Findings in Kenya indicate that older women dominate the trade (harvesting, production and marketing) further contributing to women's economic empowerment whilst supplementing reduced household income levels (Morrison *et al*. 2012). This underlines the pivotal role that papyrus commodities have in local microeconomics and livelihoods (e.g. Iyango *et al*. 2005; Langan *et al*. 2018). Transitioning to papyrus biomass for fuel has great potential to supply domestic energy requirements by more than 80% while reducing forest logging pressure for wood and charcoal production. Another potential cross-cutting use of papyrus for sustainable livelihoods is the fabrication of biodegradable sanitary pads from papyrus in Uganda, which is promising for poverty alleviation and promoting women's health and wellbeing with a ready supply chain (see Fig. 3.7 on the value chain; Licero-Villanueva 2022).

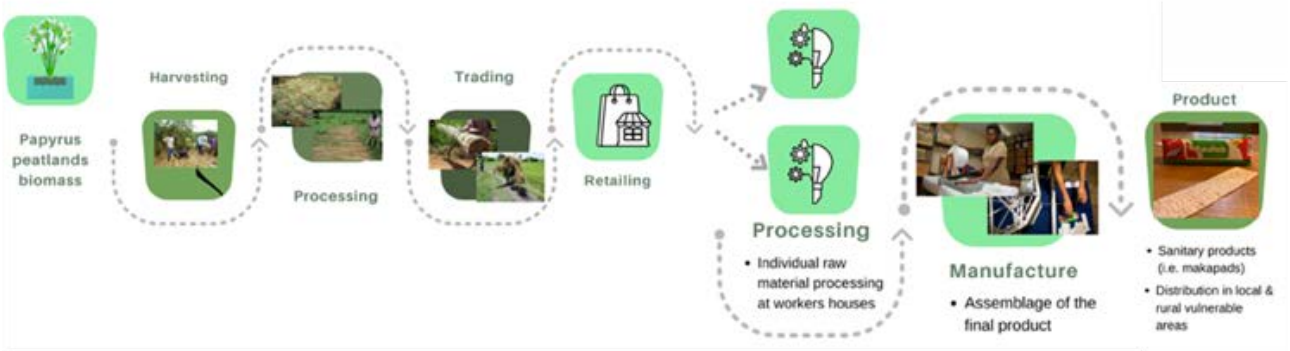



*Figure 3.7 Exemplary papyrus value chain for sanitary products*
*Source: Licero-Villanueva 2022.*




Intact peatlands in Uganda provide community-wide benefits. They supply land for bee keeping, provide a source of medicinal plants, support eco-tourism, provide fish for food and provide plant materials that are used widely in baskets mats, rope and roofing. These peatlands also help with water retention (Iyango *et al*. 2005). Similarly, the Tonga people of the Tembe Tribe in South Africa use the indigenous plants from the swamp forests for various purposes. For instance, they use the palm *Raphia australis* for construction material. The leaf is light and strong and therefore an excellent component for building canoes, ladders, roofs and even walls. Many indigenous swamp forest plants are also used as medicines and food resources (Silva *et al*. 2004). Therefore, it is unfortunate that most of these peat swamp forests are being drained for cultivation.

### 3.3.2.1. Hydrology and African Peatlands

Several major river systems arise from mountainous areas with headwater peatlands, such as the Okavango, Orange and Zambezi in Southern Africa, the Congo and the Nile in Eastern Africa (Balek 2006) or the Rufiji and Malagarasi river systems in Tanzania (Hughes and Hughes 1992).

Headwater wetlands in western Ethiopia feed all major rivers in the Horn of Africa and are responsible for 90% of the water supply of the main Nile River (Wood *et al.* 2001; Wood 2003; Kebede *et al.* 2017). A small area of these headwater wetlands is made up of fen peatlands. Preliminary studies have revealed the presence of peatlands in the headwater areas of the Blue and the White Nile in the western highlands of Ethiopia, totalling approximately 110,000 hectares (Dresen *et al*. 2015; Elshehawi *et al*. 2019a).

The Angolan Highlands is a central water source region for three major river basins of sub-Saharan Africa, contributing to the Congo Basin to the north, the Zambezi Basin to the east and the Okavango Basin to the south (Lourenco *et al*. 2022). The source waters originating in the Angolan Highlands are dominated by peatland environments. The highland peatlands are diverse in that they form at lake margins, on river floodplains and on relict river terraces. The peat accumulating in the river channels is the control valve between groundwater flow and the river (Lourenco *et al*. 2022).

### 3.3.2.2. Coastal Organic Soils

Africa's coastline is richly endowed with mangroves which are important for protecting shorelines from storm damage and floods. However, the proportion of mangrove forests on peat soils is not known (Ewel 2010). Various studies confirm the presence of peat in mangroves of the African east coast.

Studies in the Rufiji River Delta mangrove ecosystem confirm high organic carbon content both from aboveground and belowground carbon (roots). In Mozambique, the most extensive mangroves occur on the estuarine and swampy coast in the centre of the Mozambican coastline, dominated by mud rich in organic matter (Odum and Heald 1975; Campira *et al*. 2021) with an almost continuous mangrove forest from the Zambezi River delta to Beira and further south to the Save River estuary (Campira *et al*. 2021). South African mangroves are confined to the intertidal zones along the east coast, at 14 important localities from Kosi Bay in the north on the Mozambique border, to Kabonqaba north of East London in the south (Smuts 1996).

### 3.3.3. Hotspots of Value

There is limited information on the value of African peatlands and the ecosystem services they provide. The better studied peatlands of the Cuvette Centrale, the Nile Basin, South Africa and Tanzania have been shown to have value for climate change mitigation, carbon storage and water purification. They also serve as essential habitat for a wide range of fauna and flora.

The peatlands of the Cuvette Centrale and the Nile Basin (with its sub-basins the Nile Equatorial Lakes and the Sudd) store the highest known amount of carbon within soil and biomass in African peatlands. They play a major role in climate change mitigation and help to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals on health, water and life on land (Page *et al*. 2011). As an example, the peatlands of the Nile Basin store approximately 4,200–10,000 Mt of carbon, equivalent to 5–10% of the known tropical peat carbon stock (Elshehawi *et al*. 2019a). The central Congo Basin peatlands are a globally important carbon stock of 28,900 Mt of carbon, with about two-thirds of this peat carbon in DRC and one-third in Congo (Crezee *et al*. 2022). Therefore, it is imperative that these peatlands are protected because degradation by anthropogenic disturbances can convert these peatlands from carbon sinks to carbon sources and exacerbate the already existing climate crisis.

South African peatlands are critical for water purification. The Gerhard Minnebron Peatland in South Africa was found to efficiently remove and filter out uranium from upstream mining activities (Winde 2011). The Klip River Peatland in Johannesburg was also found to have accumulated heavy metals from industrial pollution and sewage treatment plants over time (McCarthy and Venter 2006). The ability of these peatlands to filter and accumulate pollutants is important. The loss or degradation of these ecosystems would compromise water quality for many surrounding catchments.

Peatland can provide insight into a wide range of historical events, such as human records and volcanic eruptions. It also can reveal historic levels of key chemicals in the atmosphere and of past climate change events (Malmer *et al*. 1997; Barber *et al*. 2000). Peat deposits from peatlands such as the Mfabeni mire in South Africa, which is older than 45,000 years, and the Maua mire of Tanzania have been used as historical archives to provide insight into past conditions (McCarthy *et al*. 2010; Strobel *et al*. 2019; Courtney-Mustaphi *et al*. 2021). Climatic reconstruction with information collected from peatlands in Africa is particularly important because there are little to no historical records of past climatic events in Africa.

For southern Africa the 14C-derived accumulation rates yielded information on past environmental changes affecting southern African peatlands together with the observed changes in 13C. The data showed two peaks indicating favourable moist peat accumulating conditions prior to the Late Glacial Maximum (LGM) and during the Mid-Holocene (Elshehawi *et al.* 2019b), e.g the Angolan Highland peatlands accumulating since of 7000 years B.P. (Lourenco *et al.* 2022). Peatlands in valleybottoms of the interior plateau showed optimal accumulating conditions from after the LGM to the Early-Holocene whilst Coastal peatlands, although some of Late Pleistocene age, showed mostly optimal conditions during the Holocene, with maximum humid conditions occurring ca. 6000-3000 years ago (Elshehawi *et al.* 2019b).

# 3.4. Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change

## 3.4.1. Status of Peatlands

Although Africa has only about 10% degraded peatlands the situation is desperate in such countries as Chad, South Africa and Mali with 70 to 95% degraded peatlands (see Fig. 3.8). Peatlands in the Nile Basin are degrading at an alarming rate due to multiple factors such as agriculture, extractives, infrastructure development and climate change (NBI 2020). Peatland extraction on an industrial scale is ongoing in Rwanda and Burundi (See § 3.4.2.4. Peat Extraction). These damaged lands are losing carbon, flora, and fauna. Their destruction is harming livelihoods through the disruption of critical ecosystem services. However, there are still largely intact peatlands in Africa such as the Sudd and the Cuvette Central peatland complex (Cole *et al*. 2022). For the Cuvette Centrale peatland complex, several initiatives are announced or planned associated with logging, oil and gas exploration, dam building and infrastructure development (Dargie *et al*. 2019).

Peatland degradation has been reported for all countries. In 13 countries, it is observed that approximately 50% of the peatlands have been degraded (Fig. 3.8). Greenhouse gas emissions from degraded peatland are estimated at just over 130 Mt $CO_2$e per year, with ten countries alone being responsible for 59% of those emissions (Fig. 3.9).

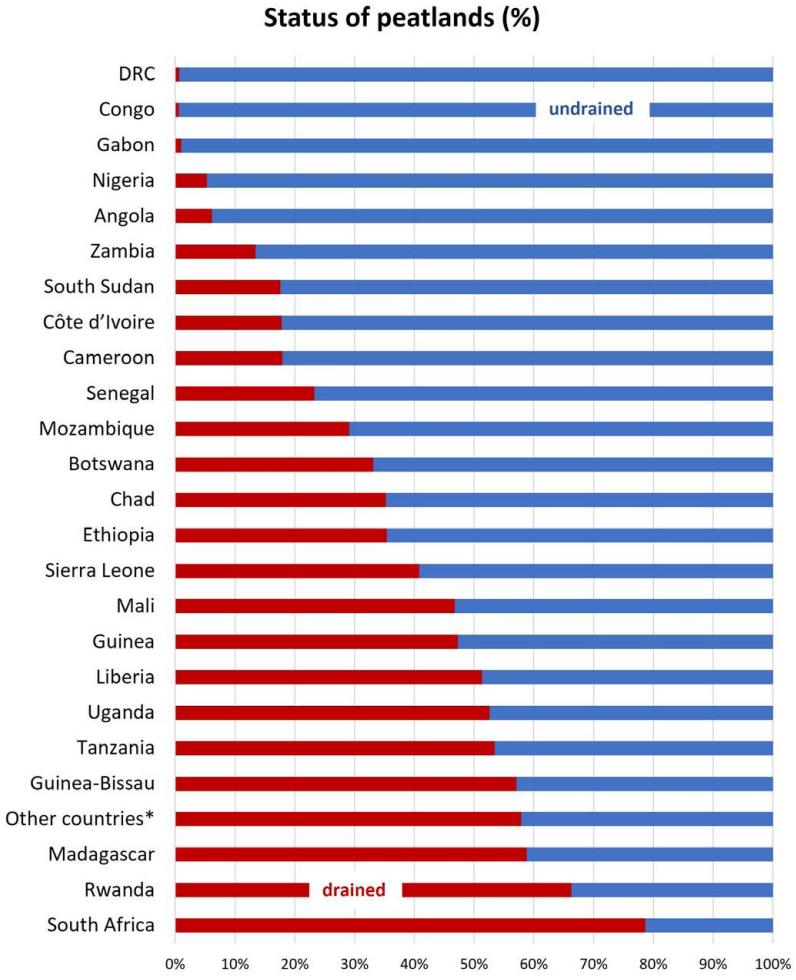



*Figure 3.8. Proportion of drained (red) and undrained (blue) peatlands in Africa per country (partly including organic soils). Calculations are based on the drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction. *Sum of African countries with less than 100,000 hectares of peatland area.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

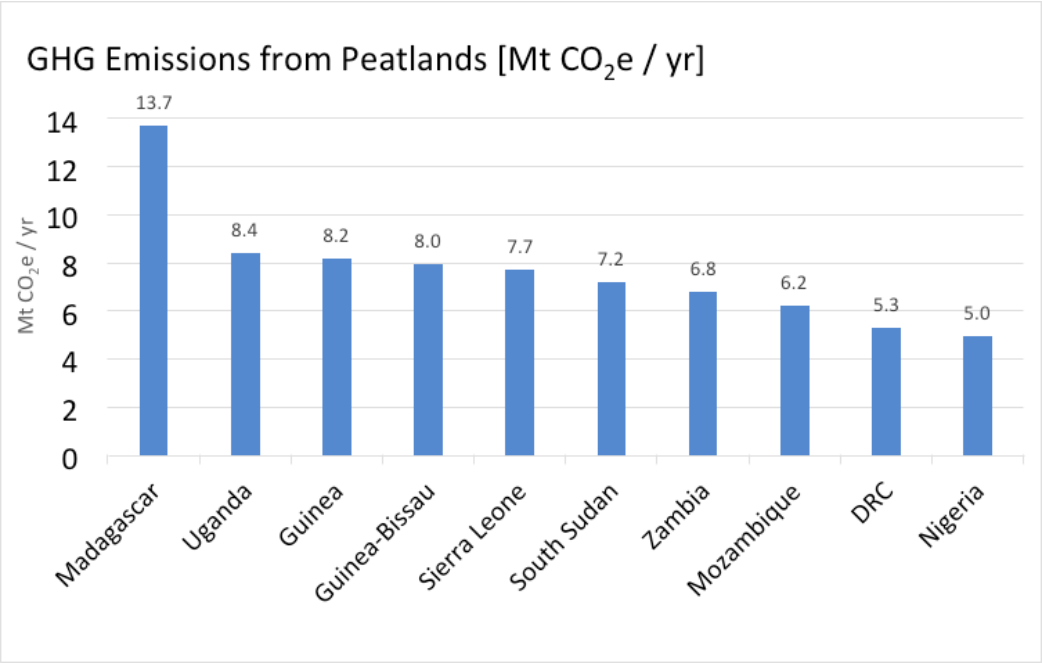



*Figure 3.9. Top 10 countries emitting GHG from peatlands in Africa, representing 59% of total peatlands emissions in the region. Calculations are based on the peatland drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction and IPCC (2014) emission factors including $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC, and emissions from ditches. Includes only net, on-site GHG emissions. Wildfire emissions are not included.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

### 3.4.2. Drivers of Change

Drivers of change include, but are not limited to, agriculture and commercial logging, peat extraction, water extraction and urbanization. Key drivers vary by subregion. Agriculture is the largest driver for peatland conversion and drainage, such as rice and potato production in Uganda (Elshehawi *et al*. 2019a; Farmer *et al*. 2022). In Kenya, sugar cane is grown in peatlands like the Yala Swamp near Lake Victoria (Maua *et al*. 2022).

Peatlands in Africa have been reported to be altered through peat extraction, burning, housing construction and other infrastructure development, deforestation and drainage for agriculture, grazing, fishing ponds, and tourism (Namaalwa *et al*. 2013; Hakizimana *et al*. 2016; Langan *et al*. 2019). In many rural communities, women and girls are tasked with collecting water and fuel for domestic use. When peatlands are drained and degraded, water sources are increasingly threatened and so women and girls may need to walk further jeopardising their personal safety and reducing the amount of time that might be invested in pursuing economic activities or education (UNEP and IUCN 2018).

Despite conservation efforts, both forested and non-forested peatlands in South Africa are suffering continuous degradation. In 2006, a target was set to protect all South Africa's forested peatlands (Mucina and Rutherford 2006). This target was not met as only 47 % of remaining forested peatlands in South Africa could be classified as natural by 2019 (Van Deventer *et al.* 2021). Large parts of the Maputaland Coastal Plain have been included in the iSimangaliso Wetland Park, a National Park, Wetland of International Importance and World Heritage Site in South Africa. In a red list assessment of the subtropical-temperate coastal forested wetlands as an ecosystem, these forested wetlands have been assessed as critically endangered, with a total collapse possible within the next fifty years (Van Deventer *et al*. 2021).

#### 3.4.2.1. Agriculture and Forestry

Van Deventer *et al*. (2021) showed that 53 % of the areal extent of subtropical-temperate coastal forested wetlands are included in iSimangaliso Wetland Park (South Africa), but that transformation to subsistence crop production occurred both inside and outside the park boundaries. In Kenya, sugar cane is grown in the peatlands fringing Lake Victoria such as the Yala Swamp (Maua *et al*. 2022). Conversion to various types of land use from Rwanda, Tanzania and Uganda is shown in Fig. 3.10. For instance, increasing rice cultivation is a severe threat, because of the change of the traditional low-intensity and peat-conserving use of mainly papyrus in the peat-filled valleys, to a high intensity and peat degrading crop.

The peatlands of South Africa are highly affected by exotic timber plantations in their vicinity, which causes a draw-down of the water table and makes the land more accessible. This makes it easier for people to access and transform this land for crop production.




*Figure 3.10 Examples of land use of peatlands in the Nile Basin: a-c) road construction; d, e) developing rice fields from papyrus swamps; f) fish pond; g) freshly burned papyrus; h) burned papyrus and peat; i) peat extraction; j, l) cropland on former Raphia palm stand; k) grazing; m) multiple times burned peat; n) abandoned land with mineralised peat and dense weed cover; o) domestic transport and bird watching and tourism.*

*Source: Elshehawi et al. 2019a.*

### 3.4.2.2. Burning Peatlands

As a result of water removal through drainage, extraction of water or other impacts to their hydrology, for example through road construction, peatlands become prone to fire, also in Africa. Abandoned, drained peatlands used e.g., for fishing or hunting have an especially high risk of burning (FAO 2014). Clearing the land during droughts further increases the risk of desiccated peatlands to burn (Gabriel *et al*. 2017). In the Nile Basin, prolonged drier periods likely lead to the burning of peat (image 'm' in the Fig. 3.10) that was previously drained for cultivation.

It is estimated that almost a third of the substrate of non-forested peatlands on the Maputaland Coastal Plain that has been affected by fires, have been lost in the past 30 years (Grundling *et al*. 2021), where an upsurge in the number, frequency and duration of peat fires has taken place (Fig. 3.11).

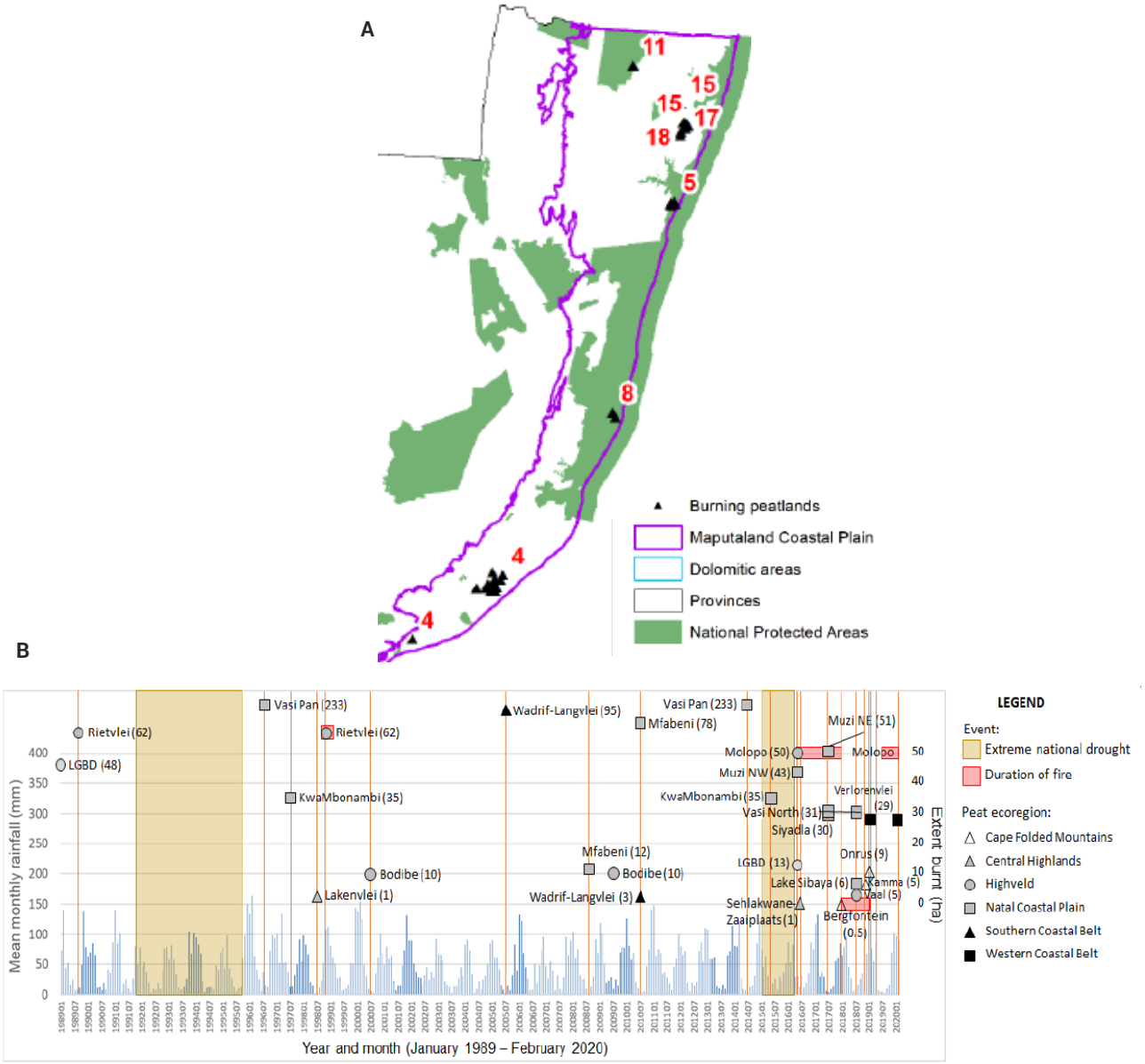



*Figure 3.11 (a) Location of peatland fires on the Maputaland Coastal Plain of South Africa. (b) Peatland fires (plotted per peat ecoregion) in South Africa as a whole and mean monthly rainfall for the period January 1989 to February 2020. The areal extents (hectares) of the fires are shown in brackets. The extreme decadal droughts which affected >25 % of the areal extent of South Africa (Malherbe et al. 2016) are also shown.*

*Source: Figure adjusted from Grundling et al. 2021.*

### 3.4.2.3. Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Land use is expanding throughout most of the deepest peatlands of the Nile Basin and resulting in very high GHG emissions (Elshehawi *et al*. 2019) (See Fig. 3.12). In Uganda the drainage of peatlands, which cover less than 25% of all the wetlands in Uganda, have been leading to GHG emissions of about 8 Mt $CO_2$e annually since 2015 and are expected to continue doing so until 2035 in a business-as-usual scenario (Fig. 3.12). Potato cultivation in the deep peatlands of the Kigezi highlands in southwest Uganda is widespread (See Fig. 3.4) and can provide income of up to $3,000 ± 1,000 US Dollars per hectare per year to farmers (Langan *et al.* 2018). Yet, this potato cultivation is causing huge carbon losses that are estimated at 98.79 ± 1.7 t $CO_2$e per hectare per year (Farmer *et al*. in press). Such emissions equal about 10% of the total annual national emissions of Uganda (Elshehawi *et al*. 2019a) equating to more than 50% of the national consumption of fossil fuels and cement (see Fig. 2.14 in Chapter 2) (Joosten 2009).

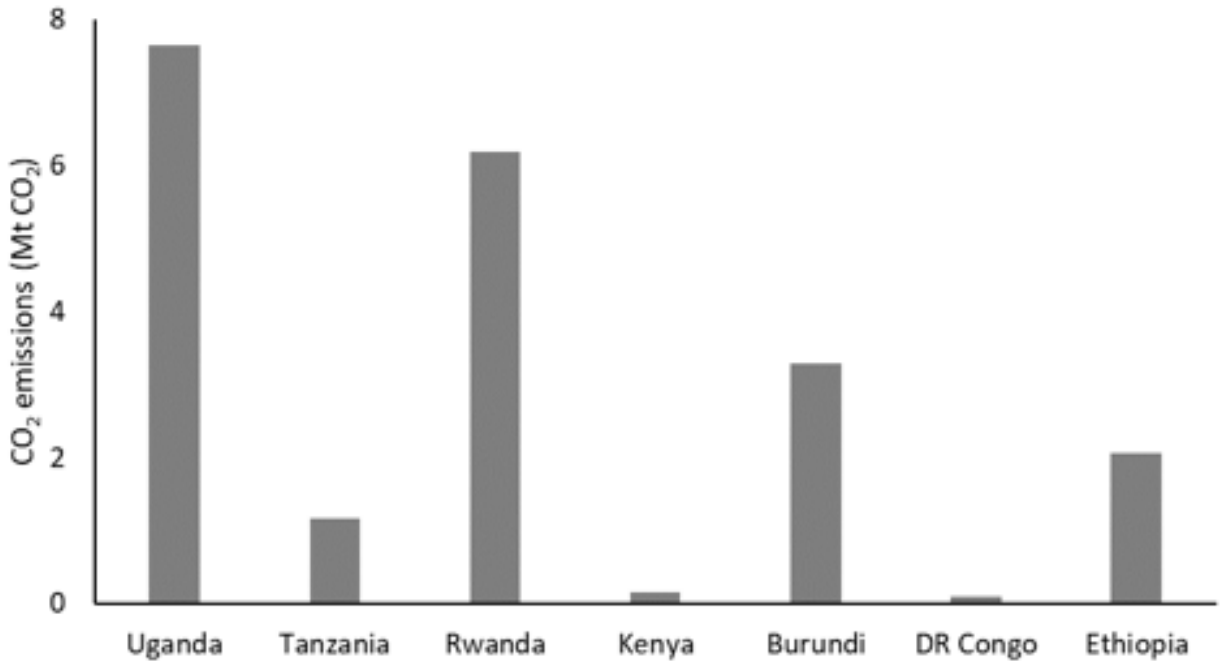



*Figure 3.12 Average annual $CO_2$e emissions from drained peatlands within various Nile Basin countries in a business-as-usual scenario for the period 2015-2050. Note: Countries outside the Nile Basin are not included. Additionally, information for South Sudan, Sudan, and Egypt is currently unavailable.*

*Source: Elshehawi et al. 2019a.*

### Box 3.2. A Quaking Peatland – the Ondiri Bog in Kikuyu, Kenya

Ondiri bog is Kenya's largest known highland quaking bog, estimated at 30 hectares, with a perimeter of 3.3 km (Fig. 3.13) (Macharia *et al*. 2010; Mwangi *et al*. 2018). The peatland is the source of the Nairobi River that drains into the Athi River Basin and eventually into the Indian Ocean (Ogondo 2008; Njuguna *et al*. 2017).

In the past, the local people had named it 'kahenia' meaning 'shining body of water' (Mwenda 2016). The Maasai and Kikuyu people would come and graze their livestock around the peatland. For the past two decades, the peatland's fertility and rapid urbanization of its environs attracted investors to initiate unregulated agricultural practices around it, due to its lack of formal protection status (Macharia *et al*. 2010; Karangi 2017). This led to its continuous degradation particularly from pollution, water abstraction, infrastructure development, encroachment, overgrazing and planting of non-native *Eucalyptus* trees on its riparian reserve (Mwangi *et al*. 2018; National Environment Management Authority [NEMA] 2022).



*Figure 3.13 Ondiri peatland, Kenya. Photo: Eva Ntara/@FAO 2021.*

To mitigate the environmental challenges facing the wetland, a community-based organization of like-minded individuals called "The Friends of Ondiri Wetland Kenya (FOWK)" was formed in 2016 by David Wakogy. The aim of the organization was to promote public participation in the conservation and eco-tourism initiatives of the peatland (Macharia *et al*. 2010).

Since its establishment, various groups have partnered with the FOWK to preserve the Ondiri ecosystem and the benefits it provides (NEMA 2022). Some of the joint work done includes: the construction of a 3.7km perimeter fence around the peatland, the construction of a Wetland Information Centre that serves as a repository for information on wetlands countrywide, the development of a nature-trail and an eco-toilet to encourage eco-tourism activities such as bird watching at the swamp, establishment of the Kikuyu Organic Farmers Market through a training program for local farmers around the peatland on organic farming, and planting of native tree species (*Olea africana*, meru oak, vetiva grass, bamboo, croton trees, etc.) and the painting of an environmentally themed art mural near the peatland to create community awareness on the importance of conserving the wetland.



*Figure 3.14. Peat-powered electricity plant in Gisagara, Rwanda. Photo: Hans Joosten*

### 3.4.2.4. Peat Extraction

Peat extraction at industrial scale in Africa is currently only known from Burundi and Rwanda (Elshehawi *et al*. 2019a). Peat extraction was once conducted in South Africa, mainly for horticulture, but was stopped in 2011. The problem is likely only going to get worse as the Government of Rwanda has built and is operating an 80 MW peat power plant to produce electricity from peat extracted from the South Akanyaru peatland in Gisagara in its Southern Province (Fig. 3.14).

### 3.4.2.5. Water supply and Urbanization

One example of extraction of water from peatlands for urban water supply comes from the Molopo Eye (a spring) in South Africa, where water was diverted for urban water supply to the city of Mafikeng. When this water was diverted, the peatland downstream of the spring dried out and eventually burned. The peat was lost, and along with it, all its ecosystem services. This resulted in dangerous levels of air pollution locally, as well as the loss of cultural ecosystem benefits like fishing, boating and swimming (Rebelo *et al*. 2019).

Urbanization is another driver of change and recorded in various places. For example, urbanization and road infrastructure expansion are some of the main causes of peatland degradation in Uganda. Urban landscape expansion around Kampala has led to widespread eutrophication, due to waste-water disposal in the swamps. Also, many roads lead to drainage of the swamps due to a lack of accounting of the special nature of peat soils in the construction plans (Elshehawi *et al*. 2019a). Water transfer schemes servicing cities might also impact on the hydrology of wetlands with higher base flows and increased storm flows from hardened surfaces resulting in erosion of peatlands.

### 3.4.2.6. Climate change

Ongoing changes in the climate are another driver expected to cause significant changes in peatland condition in the longer term, especially when human impact is combined with changes in rainfall and temperature (Cook *et al*. 2020; Cole *et al*. 2022). Some evidence of increasingly longer dry seasons in the Central Congo Basin in the last forty years shows that an increase in peatland fires could be expected (Cook *et al*. 2020; Cole *et al*. 2022). On Fig. 3.15, the global distribution of peatlands in arid and subarid climates can be seen, with increased heat and aridity in North Africa.

At the same time an increase in aridity can also decrease the accumulation of peat, which in the future can lead to a reduction of the carbon sink capacity of the region (Cole *et al*. 2022). These climatic conditions, if combined with an increase in land-use threats (such as deforestation), have the potential to make peatlands much less resilient and progressively more vulnerable to future changes (Roucoux *et al*. 2017; Page *et al*. 2022). It is good to note that conservation and maintaining peatlands wet supports their resilience to changes.

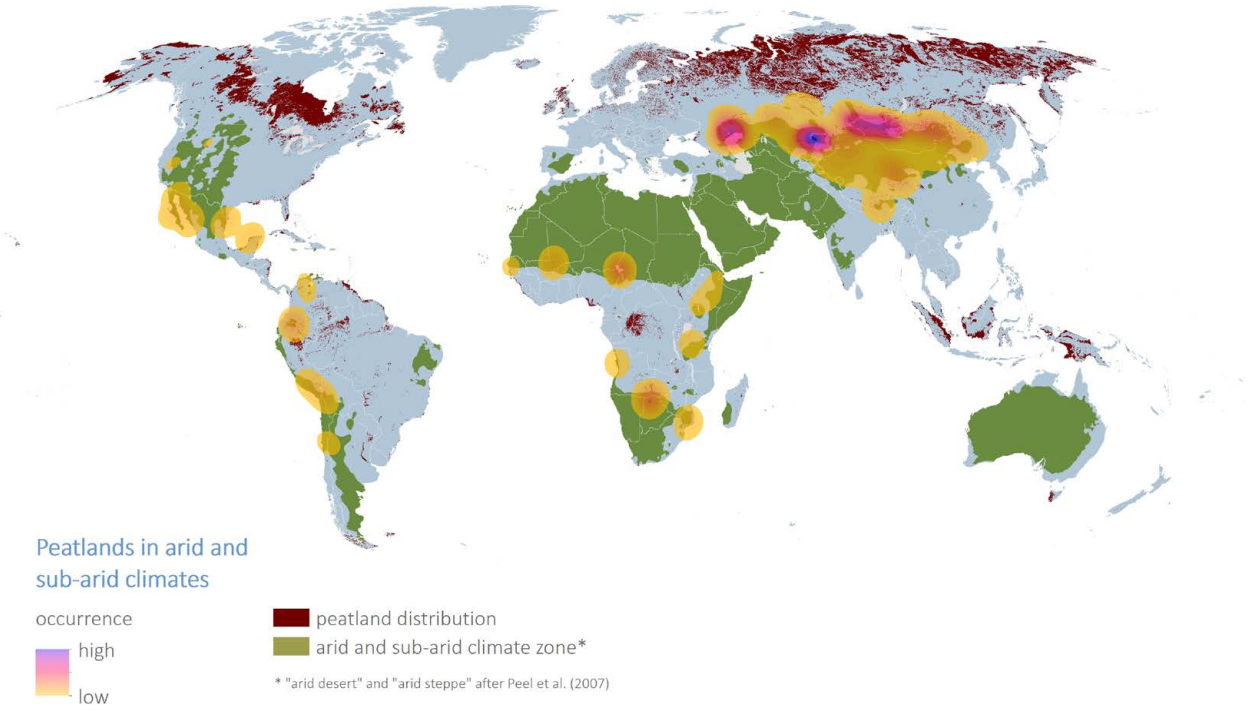



*Figure 3.15 Global distribution of peatlands in arid and subarid climates.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

## 3.5. Policy Context, Options for Action and Hotspots of Response

This section presents hotspots of response in specific regions. Responses reflect either best management practices on the ground or collaborative and participative processes leading to a better protection of peatlands.

### 3.5.1. Policy Context

Policies for the conservation, restoration or sustainable management of peatlands across Africa are limited partly due to limited awareness of the location, extent and condition of peatlands in the region. So, while most African countries have wetland policies, the majority make no specific reference to peatlands. This is notable since 51 countries in Africa have ratified the Convention on Wetlands providing an important policy framework for the sustainable and non-destructive use of wetlands. This has led to the designation of Wetlands of International Importance at national and transboundary levels but details on peatlands are not included. The total number of Wetlands of International Importance in Africa stands at 422 sites (according to www.ramsar.org, as of July 2022), many of which contain substantial areas of peatlands. Assessments of peatlands have only been undertaken in a limited number of these Ramsar sites.

A resolution reporting effort for UNEA, Convention on Wetlands and IUCN in 2019 attempted to identify peatland policies and strategies in six countries with significant peatland resources, carbon stocks and/or emissions (Uganda, Congo, DRC, Sudan, Zambia, Angola). This review only received information for the Congo and DRC (detailed below), with additional information being supplied by Lesotho (which had water resources policies and a wetland strategy under development) and South Africa (described below) (Reed *et al*. 2019). Similarly, The Nile Basin Initiative (NBI) has supported the inclusion of wetlands (including peatland) in the Eastern African policy frameworks, however, a deeper analysis on the results cannot be covered at the time of writing. In general terms, further analysis is needed on the policy context in the continent, i.e., on laws, regulations, procedures, administrative actions, incentives, or voluntary practice of governments and other institutions.

The inclusion of peatlands into climate commitments, such as the NDCs as well as the long-term low GHG emission development strategies (LTSs) will enable African countries to respond to the global climate action call (UNFCCC 2021; Global Peatlands Initiative [GPI] 2022). Several African countries have included peatlands in their NDCs, including Uganda, DRC and Congo (for more information on policies, see Chapter 9).

There are a number of new policies, strategies and plans under development for the Congo basin. These aim to promote ongoing mapping and monitoring of peatlands (cf. Barthelmes and Joosten 2018), stop peatland drainage, avoid conversion and destruction of intact peatlands, secure the livelihoods of local communities that live in and around peatland ecosystems, create an enabling environment for obtaining climate finance and restore and sustainably manage degraded peatlands. Regional policy initiatives related to the conservation and sustainable management of Central Congo Basin peatlands include:

- The Brazzaville Declaration
- The Central Africa Forest Initiative (CAFI) and the DRC-CAFI Letter of Intent 2021-2031
- The Lake Tele-Lake Tumba memorandum of understanding
- The memorandum of understanding between the Congo and Indonesia.

The Brazzaville Declaration is an international transboundary agreement signed by the governments of the Congo, the DRC and Indonesia during the 3rd meeting of the GPI in May 2018. The Declaration commits the key peatland countries to work together through South-South Cooperation and with support of the Global Peatlands Initiative to protect the Cuvette Centrale Congo Basin peatlands from future drainage and providing greater protection from unregulated agriculture, oil and gas mining and logging concessions (UNEP 2018). After signing the Brazzaville Declaration, in order to encourage its implementation, Indonesia, the Republic of the Congo, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo came together to declare their support and establish the International Tropical Peatlands Center (ITPC). During its launch, the GPI partner countries signed MoUs and inter-institutional agreements, committing to work together on peatlands globally and encouraging the implementation of the Brazzaville Declaration, showing the effectiveness of South-South and Triangular Cooperation by building regional and global impact through collaboration.

#### 3.5.1.1. Democratic Republic of the Congo

The DRC has a number of forest policies which have a strong bearing on its peatlands. This includes its National Forestry Policy, Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation (REDD) National Plan, its REDD National Strategy, the National Development Plan, the National Land Use Scheme and the Land Law Reform. The DRC's REDD National Strategy was adopted by the Council of Ministers in 2018 and explicitly considers forests in the Congo basin to contribute to their protection. The strategy includes undertaking an inventory of important areas of peatlands and forests to provide information on carbon stocks, their emissions and their wider environmental benefits. This policy builds on a network of parks and reserves covering more than 12% of the country's forests, many of which are on peatlands.

In the Global Peatlands Pavilion at the COP26 UN Climate Change Conference, the ministerial representatives from DRC particularly highlighted that DRC is in the process of developing a national peatland strategy (GPI 2022). The DRC is also developing a readiness project that will support peatland management in the country through the development of sustainable peatland plans and policies. Furthermore, the DRC has included peatlands in its NDC.

To inform policy making, several studies are underway in the field to improve knowledge of these tropical peatlands. In addition to the attention given to peatlands in northern Congo, important sites in the south of the country are receiving attention from local authorities.  The goal is to arrive at a national definition of peat and elucidate its implications at the national level.

The national Peatland Management Unit has consulted interested people for the national vision on peatlands, has set a road map forward, and is, at the time of writing, planning a national peatland strategy, starting with consultations with peatland communities.

#### 3.5.1.2. Republic of the Congo

The Republic of the Congo has paid particular attention to peatlands in the central Grande Cuvette basin since they were first mapped (Dargie *et al*. 2017). Before this, peat was included in the mining code of the country. In 2018 (March 21-23), to demonstrate its commitment, the Republic of Congo co-hosted the Third meeting of the Global Peatlands Initiative members together with the DRC and UNEP. Indonesia shared their lessons on peatland management which supported the countries to formulate and sign the Brazzaville Declaration (UNEP 2018). The political commitment of the Congo continued with the signing of the Central African Forest Initiative (CAFI) letter of intent between Presidents Sassou Nguesso and Emmanuel Macron of France. This letter emphasizes the need to properly manage and conserve areas of high ecological importance and high carbon potential.

The Congo briefly mentions peatlands in its NDC (2021), however it has not set goals for improved mapping and inventory nor other activities which could support further resource mobilization for setting e.g., measurable goals for adaptation or mitigation (FAO 2022). The country is aiming to attract private finance through initiatives such as the Blue Fund that could facilitate the protection and sustainable management of wetlands in general, and peatlands specifically. The Congo has 5 wetland resource centres, known as "wetland relay poles", with one dedicated specifically to peatlands, and managed by the Federation of Conservatories of Natural Spaces.

### 3.5.1.3. South Africa

South Africa has a reasonably supportive policy framework, but enforcement remains a major issue as mandates pertaining to the legislation discussed below are fragmented. The mandated authority for peatland management is the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment. In the past three decades peatland conservation was expanded with the enforcement of wetland related provisions in (1) the Conservation of Agriculture Resources Act (No 43 of 1983) (CARA); (2) the National Environmental Management Act (No 107 of 1998) with related Environmental Impact Assessment policy (especially Listing Notice 2 Activity 24, a peat focused intervention); and (3) Water Use Licence Authorisations (WULA) into regulations 21 c) and i) of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998).
This regulatory framework has resulted in: (1) limited granting of commercial wetland cultivation authorisations, with Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) and WULA regulations enforced on peatlands, resulting in a decrease development and dams being built in peatlands, or upstream, (2) no granting of peat extraction authorisations, and (3) a decrease in afforestation and mining authorisations in peatland areas.



The intervention effort through legislation, policy and enforcement in South Africa is critical, as peatlands are part of catchments and cannot be managed in isolation (Grundling and Grundling 2019). A further positive development pertaining to wetland management in the country was the recent formulation in 2021 of a national wetland policy for the three national departments mandated to manage wetlands in terms of the three pieces of legislation listed above.

In southern Africa two wetland restoration programmes aim to protect water sources: Within the ambit of the South African Expanded Public Works Programme the Working for Wetlands and Working for Water programmes (within the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment) are actively involved in wetland restoration. Working for Water targets control of alien invasive species in wetlands and catchments, whilst Working for Wetlands pursues wetland restoration and wise use in a manner that maximises employment creation, supports small emerging businesses, and transfers skills to its beneficiaries with particular emphasis on women, youth and people with disabilities. About 40 % of the programme's wetland restoration projects are taking place in peatlands and catchments of peatlands controlling erosion and rewetting peatlands.

In the Kingdom of Lesotho, the Departments of Environment and Range Resources Management play a leading role in controlling invasive alien species in the catchments of wetlands. Meanwhile, the Ministry of Water is responsible for planning the rehabilitation of wetlands, and the Department of Soil Conservation focuses on rehabilitating degraded land. The Protection of the Orange-Senqu River Water Sources ('Sponges' Project) for example focused on the application of a holistic approach towards the protection and conservation of mires in the upper Orange-Senqu River Catchment, while demonstrating a methodological approach for sustainable wetland management.

### Box 3.3. Nile Basin Initiative (NBI)

The area of peatlands and organic soils in the Nile Basin represents about 10% of the total tropical peatland carbon stock (NBI 2022). However, Nile Basin peatlands are under increasing land use threats. These include draining, burning and clearing for agriculture and settlements, the arrival of invasive species, the extraction of peat for energy and drainage for infrastructure and plantation forestry. The Nile Basin Initiative (NBI) was born as a response to tackle these challenges. The NBI is an intergovernmental partnership between Burundi, DRC, Egypt, Ethiopia, Kenya, Rwanda, South Sudan, Sudan, Tanzania and Uganda (Eritrea participates as an observer). Established in 1999, it provides a forum for consultation and coordination among the Basin States for the sustainable management and development of the shared Nile Basin water and related resources. Work is being done to map the extent and status of peatlands, quantifying their carbon storage, and on transboundary management plans and shared options for sustainable livelihoods for the communities that rely on them. The Nile Basin Initiative promotes socioeconomic development as well as gender equality and equity at the local, regional, and international levels. This is in line with the Paris Agreement and the SDGs and remains a crucial ingredient for sustainable development.

### 3.5.2. Options for Action

On the basis of the challenges and opportunities reviewed in this chapter, there are a number of options for policy and practice that could be considered to help protect, restore and sustainably manage African peatlands:

- At the political level, disseminate the findings from this assessment and future research to sensitize decision makers to the state of peatlands in their jurisdiction, the value of ecosystem services (and cost of losing these services) and options for protecting, restoring and sustainably managing their peatlands.
- As academia, continue to train young researchers, build capacities for practitioners and fund research across African peatlands to fill gaps in knowledge around the extent and condition of peatlands, the carbon stocks and other ecosystem services they provide.
- Mobilize funds to improve peatland monitoring to provide information to policy-makers about important changes and their implications for climate, people, and the planet.
- Engage local women and men and indigenous communities in the preservation and sustainable management of peatlands across Africa, drawing on local knowledge and social innovation to sustain livelihoods alongside the preservation and management of intact and restored peatlands. Promoting gender-responsive approaches is crucial for a just transition that takes into account the needs of everyone in society.
- Create an Africa group of specialist peatland researchers to create and enact a research agenda to better understand drivers of change, degradation processes and identify appropriate options to conserve, restore and sustainably manage these habitats.

### 3.5.3. Hotspots of Response

This chapter does not include information on responses across Africa due to the unavailability of comprehensive data. Acknowledging this limitation, this assessment serves as a call to all actors to contribute their knowledge and information. Building a collective repository of information and knowledge will support future decisions regarding peatlands.

## 3.6. Knowledge Gaps

Peatlands in Africa are under-researched with policy peatland-specific plans in most countries absent and coherent wetland policies and legislation generally lacking. Despite this situation, some countries such as Nile Basin Countries, DRC, Congo and South Africa are working to fill these gaps and improve understanding of peatland distribution, key ecosystem services and drivers of change. Partners are working together to develop policies and management plans at site, national and regional levels. As such, more research is needed to better assess how local communities, mostly those living in rural areas, use and value peatlands today (as a source of bushmeat and other foods, fuel, and medicinal plants) where future threats may emerge (Dargie *et al*. 2019; Cole *et al*. 2022).

One study suggests that peatland areas may be larger than typically reported, including large peatland systems such as (1) the Niger River Delta; (2) the Sudd in South Sudan; (3) the Cuvette Centrale; (4) the central Angolan highlands and connected lowland riverine systems; and (5) the Zambezi basin peatlands (Gumbricht *et al.* 2017). However, no field data is included in the study. Peatlands of Western Africa are some of the least researched on the continent with very few research papers available on these peatland areas or their carbon stocks.

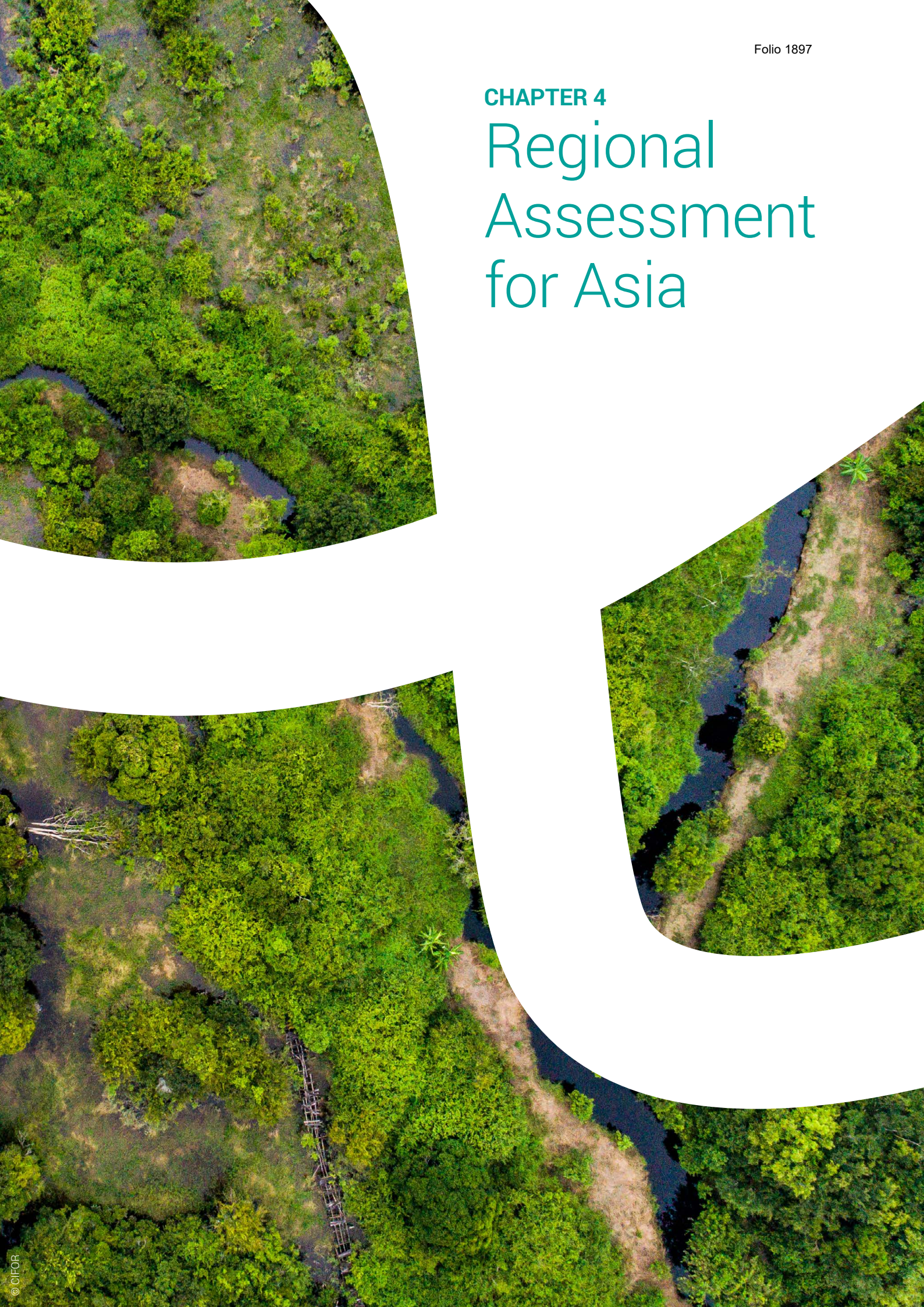
### 3.6.1. Regional Initiatives bridging knowledge gaps

The National Geographic Okavango Wilderness Project (NGOWP) has identified extensive peatlands in the Angolan Highlands in south-western Africa, which are the only water source for the Okavango Delta (Conradie *et al*. 2016; Goyder *et al*. 2018). Despite the highland peatlands' hydrological and ecological significance, they had remained poorly studied. The NGOWP has undertaken the most widespread scientific research in the highlands over the last decade with a vision to preserve the greater Okavango Basin in its current near-pristine state by establishing a network of new protected areas (National Geographic Society [NGS] 2022). Field-based studies are currently underway to provide more information on the peatland and peat characteristics.

The Nile Basin Initiative (NBI) is a transnational River Basin Organization (RBO) that offers an exemplary case study on RBO engagement on peatlands conservation in north-eastern Africa (see also Box 3.3. above). The NBI focus on peatlands ecosystems is anchored in a 10-year strategy (2017-2027) on environmental sustainability that calls for actions to protect, restore and promote sustainable use of water-related ecosystems across the basin, including peatlands. The NBI undertook specific studies to understand peatland extent, content and associated land-use changes. They also worked to raise awareness and explore the ways in which peatland analyses can be better integrated into climate policy making (Elshehawi *et al*. 2019). In the frame of the NBI, management plans and Conservation Investment Plans (CIPs) have been developed for the Sio-Siteko, Sango-Bay-Minziro and Semliki Transboundary Wetlands. The economic valuation studies included peatlands ecosystems in Sio-Siteko (Kenya and Uganda), Rweru-Bugesera (Burundi and Rwanda), Machar Marshes (South Sudan), Sudd Wetlands (South Sudan) and Lower Baro Wetlands (South Sudan and Ethiopia) for Green Infrastructure Planning and the development of Wetland Conservation Investment Plans.

CHAPTER 4

# Regional Assessment for Asia



© CIFOR

CHAPTER 4

# Regional Assessment for Asia

**Coordinating Lead Authors:** Daniel Murdiyarso (CIFOR, Indonesia), Mitsuru Osaki (Hokkaido University, Japan), Zhao-Jun Bu (Northeast Normal University, China).

**Contributing Authors:** Adrian Dwiputra (NUS-CNCS, Singapore), Hideyuki Kubo (Institute for Global Environmental Strategies, Japan), Siew Yan Lew (GEC, Malaysia), Andrey Sirin (Russian Academy of Sciences, Russia), Erin Swails (CIFOR, USA), Zu Dienle Tan (NUS-CNCS, Singapore), Shegzhong Wang (Northeast Normal University, China), Arimatéa C. Ximenes (CIFOR-ICRAF, Brazil).

# Regional Highlights

## Key Facts

| KEY REGIONAL DATA PRODUCED FOR THE GLOBAL PEATLANDS ASSESSMENT 2022[1] | |
|---|---|
| Total peatland area (hectares) | 161,030,209 ha |
| Peatland cover over total region surface area (%) | 3.7% |
| Degraded peatlands (%) | 13.0% |
| Annual GHG emissions from peatlands (Megatons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per year) | 1,020.9 Mt $CO_2$e / yr |
| Undegraded peatlands (%) | 87.0% |
| Peatlands within protected areas (%) | 10.3% |
| Top 5 Countries with largest peatland area (hectares) | 1. Asian Russia (118,500,000 ha)<br>2. Indonesia (20,949,000 ha)<br>3. China (12,885,443 ha)<br>4. Mongolia (2,700,000 ha)<br>5. Malaysia (2,530,100 ha) |
| **ADDITIONAL DATA** | |
| Total peatland carbon stock[2] (Megatons of carbon) | 182,417 Mt C |
| Threatened peatland species[3] (VU = vulnerable; EN = endangered; CR = critically endangered) | Flora: 20 VU, 25 EN, 13 CR<br>Fauna: 135 VU, 144 EN, 56 CR |
| Ramsar Wetlands of International Importance with peat[4] | 71 sites (18.2% of total Ramsar sites in Asia) |

[1] Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

[2] Joosten, H. (2009). The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture. Peatland status and drainage associated emissions in all countries of the World. Wetlands International, Ede, 10 p. + tables.

[3] Data extracted from the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species.

[4] Data extracted from the Ramsar Sites Information Service.

Asian peatlands are under threat, and a source of significant GHG emissions. It is estimated by the Global Peatlands Assessment that around 15% of Asia's peatlands are degraded. Drivers of change are exacerbated by climate change, and include overgrazing by livestock in Central Asia, permafrost thawing in Northern Asia, conversion for agriculture and plantations in Northeast China, and illegal logging, drainage for plantations and wildfires in Southeast Asia, a region that lost more than half of its peat swamp forests between 1990-2010. As examples, Indonesia reported average annual emissions of 513.4 Mt $CO_2$e per year from peat decomposition and fires, and Malaysia reported 28.6 Mt $CO_2$e per year in carbon losses from drained organic soils. However, few other countries in the region include peatlands as a key category of emissions in their National Communications to the UNFCCC.

Rewetting of managed peatlands for paludiculture with wetland species may be particularly pertinent in this region, given its potential to facilitate more sustainable use of degraded and carbon-rich peatland ecosystems. In addition to providing relatively immediate greenhouse gas mitigation, paludiculture may help sustain livelihoods for local populations, providing a socially acceptable pathway to achieve the goal of carbon neutrality on large land areas.

Subregional and transboundary agreements to tackle peatland haze are vital and provide a good example for coordination mechanisms that could help scale up impact also in other regions. The Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) Agreement on Transboundary Haze Pollution signed in 2002 is a commitment of 10 country members to work together to monitor and tackle the problem of Haze Pollution in the sub-region. Collaboration on implementing the agreement has enabled countries affected by the degradation of peatlands to work together to reduce haze and GHG emissions.

Countries in the Southeast Asian region in particular have strong lessons to share for other tropical peatland countries. For example, Indonesia has pioneered a number of South–South collaboration initiatives, including the International Tropical Peatlands Centre's facilitation of the implementation of the Brazzaville Declaration. There is a need to further document and share lessons from policy and practice to help other tropical peatland countries, as they weigh up the importance of peatlands in the development of their development trajectories.

Only a small fraction of Asian peatlands falls within protected areas (10.3% according to the data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre). Asian governments have started recognizing their importance in recent years and enacted various laws and policies supporting peatland conservation outside of protected areas. Despite the large opportunity to restore degraded peatland areas and growing political will to do so, the extent of peatland restoration in the region is still relatively small. It has been reported that Asia's peatlands cover an area of 162 million hectares (Xu *et al*. 2018). Of those, 15% are degraded, 5% are protected and less than 5% have been restored (Dinerstein *et al*. 2017).

With such a wide latitudinal span, the fauna of Asian peatland is diverse with some highly charismatic species, like the Bornean Orangutan (*Pongo pygmaeus*) and the Sumatran Tiger (*Panthera tigris* ssp. *sumatrae*) (Cheyne *et al.* 2008; Wich *et al.* 2008; Quinten *et al.* 2010; Erb *et al*. 2018). Many of these species are classified as critically endangered on the IUCN Red List.

With a significant proportion of Asian peatlands degraded, research and capacity-building are needed to help scale-up peatland conservation and restoration efforts. If this were done, it would contribute towards the recovery of endangered species. Additionally, ensuring that both women and men are included in conservation and restoration activities drives progress towards achieving the SDGs. The under-representation of women should be addressed with specific efforts to overcome barriers and challenges that women face in peatlands-related fields.

## 4.1. Biomes and Ecological Zones

Spanning from tropical to polar, and from humid to arid regions, Asian peatlands are distributed in thirteen Global Ecological Zones (GEZ). These are summarized in Table 4.1.

Fig. 4.1 shows the distribution of Asian peatlands in aggregated FAO GEZ based on the Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. In the region, nearly half of peatlands (about 47%) are in the boreal ecological zone whereas 26% are located in the temperate zone.

Characteristics of peatlands in tropical zones are different from those of peatlands in temperate, boreal and polar zones. In tropical ecological zones, peat accumulation started earlier than in temperate and boreal zones and peat deposits are formed and maintained by continuous large litter inputs mainly from evergreen trees into water-saturated peat (Biancalani and Avagyan 2014).

Southeast Asian peatlands are mostly ombrogenous and thus poor in nutrients (Omar *et al*. 2022). The oldest reported initiation date for lowland ombrotrophic peat formation in Southeast Asia was around 26,000 years B.P. (Page *et al*. 2004). In general, however, the development of peat domes in the lowlands of Peninsular Malaysia, Sumatra and Borneo started with the onset of the Holocene as a response to rapid post-glacial sea-level rise over the Sunda Shelf and intensification of the Asian monsoon (Dommain *et al*. 2011).

*Table 4.1 Distribution of peatlands in major peatland countries under respective Global Ecological Zones*
*Source: Global Ecological Zone: FAO (2012); Countries of peatland distribution: Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

| Global Ecological Zones | Countries of peatland distribution |
|---|---|
| Tropical rainforest | Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Vietnam |
| Tropical moist forest | Bangladesh, Indonesia, Myanmar |
| Tropical dry forest | Cambodia |
| Tropical mountain system | Indonesia |
| Subtropical humid forest | China, Japan |
| Subtropical mountain system | China |
| Temperate continental forest | China, Japan |
| Temperate mountain system | China, Japan, Mongolia |
| Temperate steppe | Mongolia |
| Boreal coniferous forest | China, Russia |
| Boreal tundra woodland | Russia |
| Boreal mountain system | Russia |
| Polar | Russia |

Peat accumulation results when the rate of organic matter deposition is higher than the decomposition rate and peat accumulation rates diverge with the general tendency of fast accumulation in coastal areas (Dommain *et al*. 2011; Takada *et al*. 2016). Dommain *et al*. (2011) estimated, for example, that mean rates of Holocene carbon accumulation in coastal Sumatra and Borneo were 77 g C $m^{-2}$ per year, in contrast to 31.3 g C $m^{-2}$ per year in inland Central Kalimantan.

In temperate and boreal biomes, the accumulation of peat is due to waterlogged conditions and peat forming  mosses, sedges, dwarf shrubs and trees. Peat accumulation rates vary widely and are linked to the peatland's geographical location, age and type (Biancalani and Avagyan 2014). A mean long-term apparent carbon accumulation rate in Northeast China, for example, is reported as 33.66 g C $m^{-2}$ per year while the average of the worldwide boreal peatlands is 18.6 g C $m^{-2}$ per year (Yu *et al*. 2010; Xing *et al*. 2015). In the polar zone, cold conditions (permafrost) play an important role in peat formation (see § 2.2.).

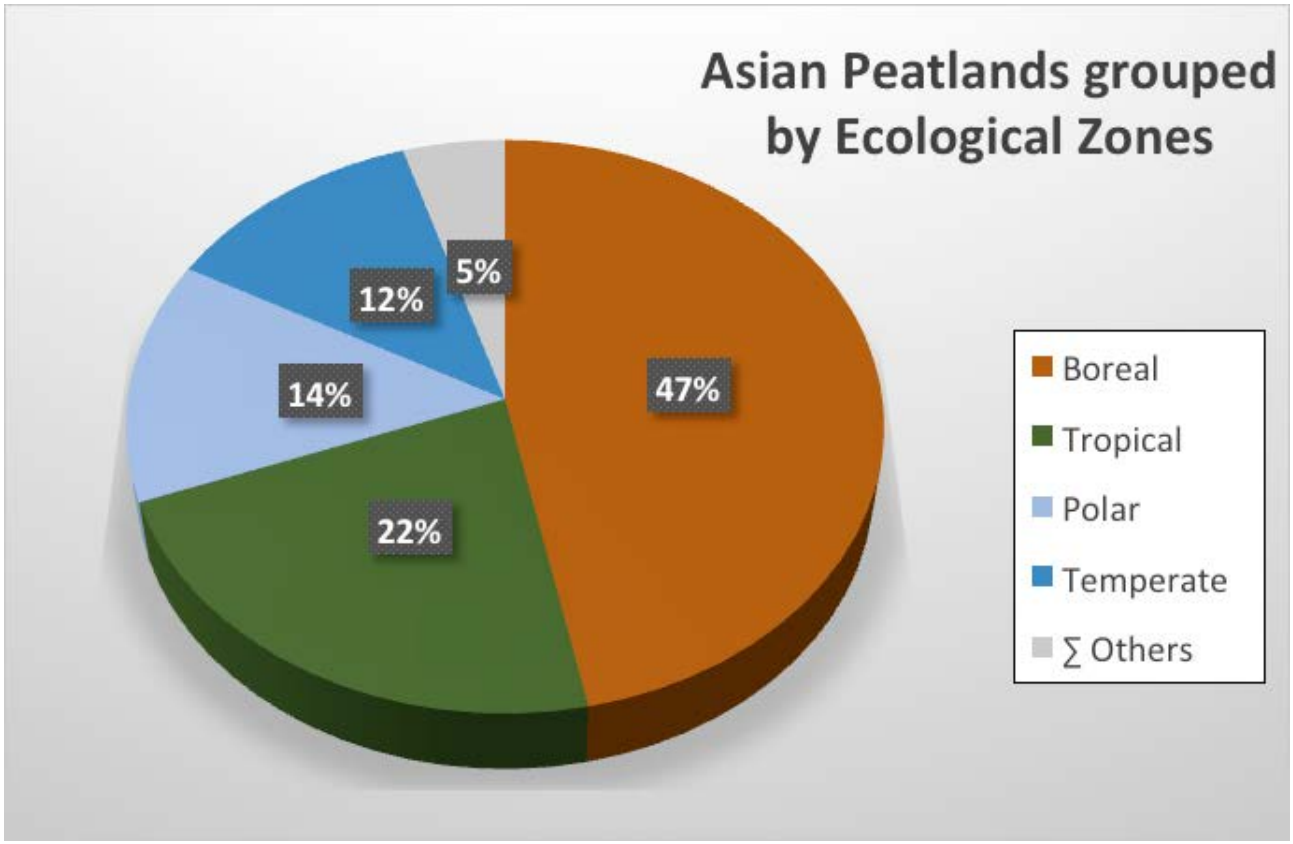



*Figure 4.1 The distribution of Asian peatlands in aggregated FAO Global Ecological Zones.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

## 4.2. Peatland Distribution and Extent

As explained in Chapter 2, differing definitions and classifications combined with a range of approaches to estimate distribution and extent of peatlands has led to variations in the numbers. This is particularly true in Asia. The estimates of peatland area in Asia conducted by different groups are summarized in Table 4.2. Discrepancies among area estimates are due to inherent assumptions, varying peatland definitions, spatial scales and mapping biases. Also, the timing of the estimates affects the extent, especially for countries where degraded peat layers have been depleted, reducing the total area.

Through the Global Peatlands Assessment process and its Global Peatland Map 2.0, the distribution and extent of peatland in the Asian region are summarized in Figs. 4.2 and 4.3. Based on the data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre, peatlands in the region cover an area of 161 million hectares, representing 33% of global peatlands.

*Table 4.2 Comparison between peatland areas (hectares) estimation from six global, tropical and subtropical databases. Source: Global Ecological Zone: FAO 2012; Countries of peatland distribution: Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

| Country | Global Peatland Database (2022) | IMCG-GPD (Joosten 2009) | Page *et al.* (2010) | HWSD v1.2 (FAO 2012) | Gumbricht *et al.* (2017) | PEATMAP (Xu *et al.* 2018) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Asian Russia | 118,500,000 | 117,628,000 | N/A | 87,970,000 | N/A | 118,035,800 |
| Indonesia | 20,949,000 | 26,550,000 | 20,695,000 | 19,400,800 | 22,452,222 | 14,833,100 |
| China | 12,885,443 | 3,349,900 | N/A | 523,800 | 8,392,857 | 13,696,300 |
| Others | 4,765,666 | 4,374,600 | N/A | 73,680 | 24,738,277 | 13,513,200 |
| Malaysia | 2,530,100 | 2,668,500 | 2,588,900 | 2,148,000 | 2,952,318 | 2,239,800 |
| Kazakhstan | 1,000,000 | | | | | |
| India | 400,000 | | | | | |
| **Total** | **161,030,209** | **154,571,000** | **N/A** | **117,410,600** | **58,535,674** | **162,318,200** |

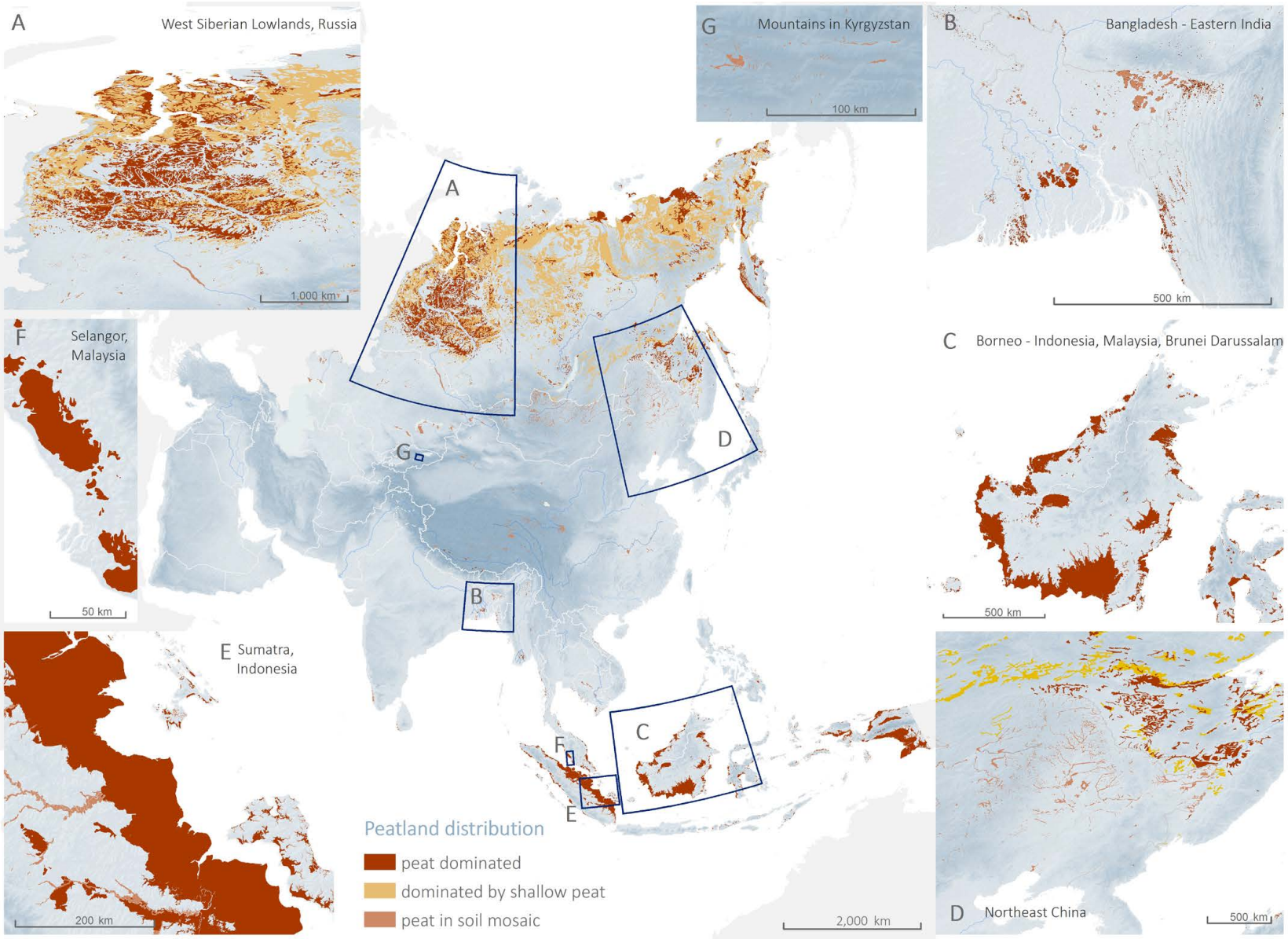
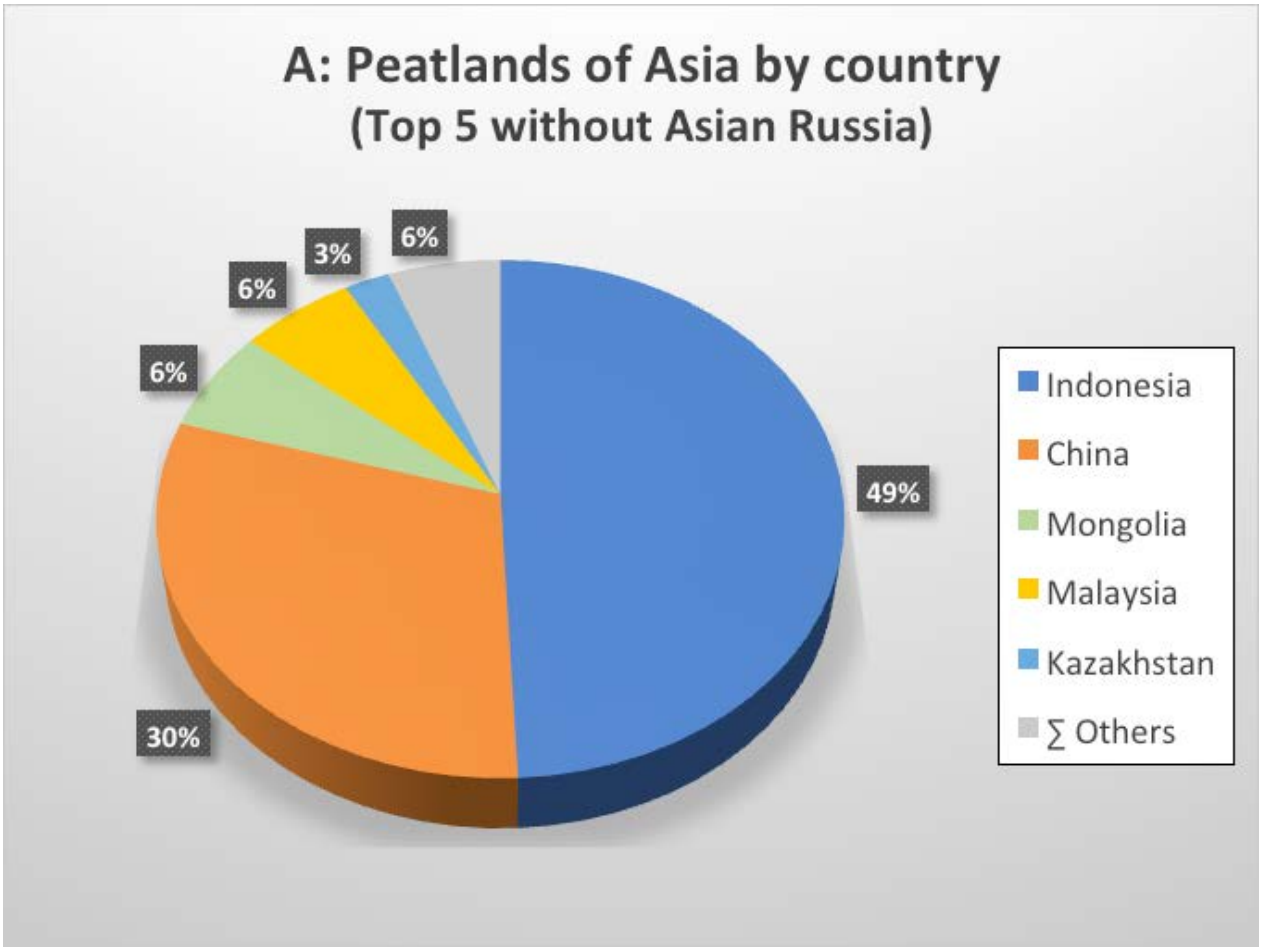



*Figure 4.2. Peatland distribution in Asia (partly incl. organic soils).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*



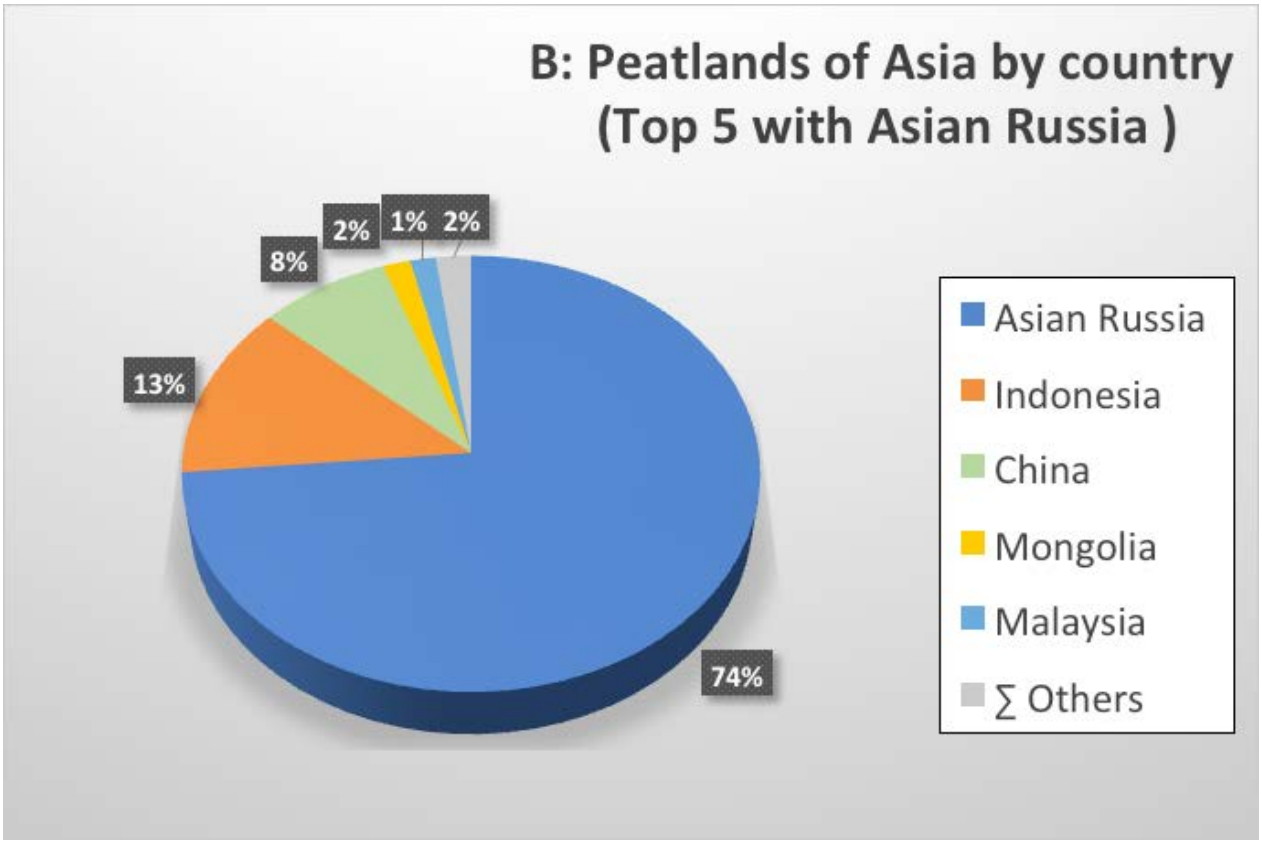




*Figure 4.3. (A) Top-5 countries/group of countries holding the largest area of peatlands in Asia (without Asian part of Russia) and (B) Top-5 countries holding the largest area of peatlands in Asia.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

# 4.3. Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value

## 4.3.1. Biodiversity

Peatlands in the region support rich biodiversity. In Southeast Asia, tropical peat swamp forests and associated marshes are the most common natural peatland ecosystems (Prentice 2011). Tropical peat swamp forests, home to at least 1,524 plant species and an extensive number of bryophyte, fern and fungal species, are the most extensive in Southeast Asia. They have the highest floral diversity globally when compared with other peatland ecosystems (Posa *et al*. 2011; Rieley 2016). This diverse flora maintains a substantial percentage of the fauna recorded in the region (Posa *et al*. 2011), including 123 mammals, 268 birds, and 219 freshwater fish species alongside an unreported number of invertebrates (Rieley 2016). As an example, peat swamp habitats are responsible for supporting 23% to 32% of all species of mammals and birds in Peninsular Malaysia and Borneo (Posa *et al*. 2011). Blackwater fish communities including endemic species, which are not found in other types of habitats, are also supported by these ecosystems (Prentice 2011).

*Table 4.3 Species that are globally threatened (either vulnerable, endangered or critically endangered) found in Southeast Asian tropical peatlands.*
*Source: Prentice 2011.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Animal species | Orangutan (*Pongo pygmaeus*), Proboscis Monkey (*Nasalis larvatus*), Leopard (*Panthera pardus)*, Tiger (*Panthera tigris*), Flat-headed Cat (*Prionailurus planiceps*), Otter Civet (*Cynogale bennettii*), Hairy-nosed Otter (*Lutra sumatrana)*, Sumatran Rhinoceros (*Dicerorhinus sumatrensis*), Malayan Tapir (*Tapirus indicus*), Asian Elephant (*Elephas maximus*), Malayan False Gharial (*Tomistoma schlegelii*), Asiatic Softshell Turtle (*Amyda cartilaginea*), Painted Terrapin (*Callagur borneoensis*), Bornean River Turtle (*Orlitia borneensis*), Storms Stork (*Ciconia stormi*), Lesser Adjutant (*Leptoptilos javanicus*), Wrinkled Hornbill (*Aceros corrugatus*), White-winged Wood Duck (*Cairina scutulata*) and Asian Bonytongue (*Scleropages formosus*) |
| Plant species (trees) | *Shorea platycarpa, Dipterocarpus chartaceus, Hopea mengerawan, Shorea albida* and *Gonystylus bancanus* |



*Figure 4.4 Secondary tropical peat swamp forests, important habitats for Sumatran Elephants (Elephas maximus sumatrensis) which are critically endangered. Photo: Faizal Abdul Aziz/CIFOR.*

### 4.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People

Even though they are small, covering just 3.7% of Asia's land surface area, peatlands make many contributions to people. Local communities living in and around peatlands are those who benefit the most. For example, an average of 104 people per $km^2$ live in or around peatlands in Indonesia, with small areas of peatlands in Sumatra and Kalimantan reporting more than 500 people per $km^2$ (Lilleskov *et al*. 2019), reflecting the importance of peatlands to local communities. However, peatlands in Asia are increasingly threatened by unsustainable land use changes, resulting in a decline in their contribution to human well-being.

To date, research on the contributions peatlands provide in the Asia region is disproportionately concentrated in Indonesia, contributing to the undervaluation and omission of peatland NCPs in other parts of the region. Improved knowledge and more holistic valuation of peatland NCPs in Asia can contribute to better awareness of peatland benefits and assessments of the impacts of different management policies.

#### 4.3.2.1. Material Contributions (Including Provisioning Services)

Indigenous peoples and Local Communities (IPLCs) have long valued peatlands for the material resources that they supply. For example, peat swamp forests in Southeast Asia provide important habitats for freshwater fishes, the harvest of which constitutes a major protein source for local communities. Over 1,376 plant species have been identified in Southeast Asian peat swamp forests, ~39% of which are used for timber, medicine, food and other purposes (Giesen 2015), highlighting the high economic potential of native peat swamp products. These products have been a source of local women's economic empowerment especially where other livelihood options have not been available to them. For instance, in Indonesia, local women weaving and selling mats from purun, a sedge plant in peat swamps, has helped women to supplement their household income by catering for their family's needs as well as their own. Such empowerment has also improved women's position in household decision making (Goib *et al.* 2018).

These ecosystems produce valuable timber, such as meranti, and non-timber forest products, such as sago (*Metroxylon sagu*) and illipe nuts (*Shorea* spp.) (Fig. 4.5). However, technical and socioeconomic challenges, such as the lack of market and knowledge regarding the cultivation of native peat swamp forest species, preclude the widespread use of native peat swamp forest biomass. Instead, peat swamp forests in Southeast Asia are often cleared for monoculture oil palm, timber and pulpwood plantations (see § 4.4), and may be further used to cultivate rice and vegetables. More recently, efforts to reconcile biomass production and peatland conservation have created interest in paludiculture, the production and use of biomass on wet and rewetted peatlands (Fig. 4.5 and Box 4.1).

Similarly, in boreal and polar regions peatlands provide populations with berries, mushrooms, reindeer herding areas as well as fishing and hunting grounds (Joosten *et al*. 2012).

#### Box 4.1. Paludiculture in Indonesia

Multiple pilot studies in Indonesia are currently underway to investigate the feasibility and sustainability of paludiculture systems, including fish and other aquatic species' production. Scenario analyses comparing rattan (*Calamus rotang*), jelutung (*Dyera costulata*), and oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*) monoculture production on peatlands in South Sumatra showed that while oil palm generated the highest benefits, these were negated by the social costs of peatland fires (Tarigan *et al*. 2021), let alone the high carbon emissions.

Analyses conducted in Central Kalimantan comparing timber, oil palm, rattan, and paddy rice production on peatlands yielded similar findings, where oil palm and paddy rice production incurred high carbon emission costs due to the drainage involved during land use conversion (Sumarga *et al*. 2015; 2016). With further work on value chains, the benefits of paludiculture production using native peatland species, may exceed those of oil palm (Sumarga *et al*. 2016). Further research on the gender dimension of oil palm and paddy rice production is required. So far, indications are that productive opportunities outside the home often tend to benefit men, further widening the gender gap.




*Figure 4.5 (A) Trunks of mature Sago Palm (Metroxylon sagu) transported through the canal for milling the starch in Riau Province, Indonesia. (B) Peat moss paludiculture nearly cover all the landscape suitable for peat moss cultivation in Jiading Town, Guizhou Province, China.(C) Peat mosses in paludiculture being carried back for wind-drying at the backyard in Jiading Town, Guizhou Province, China.*

*Photos: A - Daniel Murdiyarso; B, C - Zhao-Jun Bu*

#### 4.3.2.2. Non-material Contributions (Including Cultural Services)

Traditionally, IPLCs living in and around peatlands have depended on the ecosystem for their livelihoods. Many of these communities developed place-based knowledge (i.e., traditional or local ecological knowledge) and beliefs about peatlands (Box 4.2), which regulate and inform community use of peatland resources. The loss of peatlands represents a gradual erosion of traditional/local ecological knowledge and cultural identities, which is often accompanied by the unsustainable exploitation of peatland resources.

#### 4.3.2.3. Regulating Contributions (Including Regulating Services)

Peatlands are globally significant terrestrial carbon reservoirs that play a key role in climate change mitigation by storing tremendous amounts of organic carbon in vegetation and waterlogged soils (Hergoualc'h and Verchot 2011; Warren *et al*. 2017; Ribeiro *et al*. 2021). One of the largest peat carbon pools in Asia is found in the boreal peatlands of Asian Russia, storing an estimated 20,100 Mt and 96,200 Mt as dead wood and soil carbon, respectively (Alexeyev *et al*. 2000). In comparison, Indonesia accounts for the largest area of tropical peatlands in Southeast Asia (see § 4.1) with estimates of belowground carbon in Indonesian peatlands ranging from 13,600 – 40,500 Mt of carbon (Warren *et al*. 2017).

Peatlands are also important archives of past environmental conditions. Analyses of peat cores can reveal insights on past vegetation changes, hydrological and climate conditions, and the impacts of human activities. Radiocarbon dating of peat cores extracted from peatlands in West Kalimantan, Indonesia, revealed varying rates of peat formation and carbon accumulation between inland and coastal regions throughout the Late Pleistocene and Holocene, respectively. Such findings further highlight the role of peatlands as major, and very old terrestrial carbon sinks (Ruwaimana *et al*. 2020).

#### Box 4.2. Dayak Communities on Peatlands in Central Kalimantan

Indigenous Dayak communities in the Sebangau peat swamp forest of Central Kalimantan, Indonesia, rely on peatland resources for subsistence. For example, fish catching constitutes a key source of protein and income for some communities (Thornton *et al*. 2020). The Dayak communities living in the area possess traditional ecological knowledge of their landscape, such as the locations, timing, and methods to maximize fish catch. Additionally, they have developed close cultural ties with peatlands, which govern their use of the resources.

Taboos ('pali') surrounding the types of fish to avoid consuming and offerings to spirits for fishing permission reflect the many ways that Dayak communities relate to and manage peatlands. However, rapid land use changes in the surrounding areas and the modernization of fishing technology pose challenges for indigenous communities, including women and girls, to continue managing peatlands in traditional ways that are compatible with the natural functions of peatlands.

When intact, domed peatlands are essentially hydrologically self-regulating, maintaining high water table level during drought seasons and preventing floods during the rainy seasons (Dommain *et al*. 2010; Evers *et al*. 2017; Lupascu *et al*. 2020). They retain and release waters into the surrounding landscape and aquifers. They are instrumental to maintaining the base flows of nearby rivers and streams (Hooijer 2005; Ishii *et al*. 2016). They are also important for regulating regional water quality and quantity (Xu *et al*. 2018). Hydrology also partially determines the rate of carbon accumulation or loss (i.e., in the form of peat oxidation and emissions) in peatlands. Impairments to the self-regulating functions of peatlands following land use conversion or fires can therefore exacerbate flood and drought risks (Evers *et al*. 2017; Lupascu *et al*. 2020).

In addition to carbon and hydrological regulations, pristine peatlands host a variety of highly specialized plant and fish species that are adapted to the acidic and low-nutrient environment (Posa *et al*. 2011; Giam *et al*. 2012; § 4.3.2). They are also important refuges for threatened species, such as orangutans and tigers (Posa *et al*. 2011; Giam *et al*. 2012; Husson *et al*. 2018). The conservation of rare and endangered species is crucial for supporting other ecosystem services that support food security and ecotourism.

### 4.3.3. Hotspots of Value

Not all peatlands of the region are studied with similar detail. The list below contains a few examples, and reflects the knowledge and experience of the writers to this chapter.

#### 4.3.3.1. Northeast China

Northeast China holds the largest peatland area in the country (8,287,000 hectares, Xing *et al*. 2015). Northeast China peatlands are mainly distributed in the mountain regions of Great Hinggan, Small Hinggan and Changbai Mountains from northwest to southeast, as seen in Fig. 4.6, the mountain peatlands distribution map by elevation. Although most of the peatlands originated and developed in the Holocene, peat depth and peatland age tend to increase from northwest to southeast. In the Changbai Mountains, the maximum peat depth is 9.6 m with a basal age of 13,685 yrs B.P. (Zhang *et al*. 2019). The peatlands in Northeast China play an important carbon sink role with a total carbon stock of ~ 4,340 Mt (Yu *et al*. 2010; Xing *et al.* 2015). Peatlands in Northeast China not only play key ecological functions but also provide important socio-economic resources. The people in the peatland region regularly pick wild fruit and collect natural vegetables every summer. *Vaccinium uliginosum, V. vitis-ideae, Lonicera caerulea, Osmunda cinnamomea* and *Pteridium aquilinum* plants provide indispensable economic benefits for the rural community residents (Lang 1999).

#### 4.3.3.2. Southeast Asia

Traditionally, peatlands were perceived as marginal lands from a production standpoint. Application of the NCP framework enables the valuation of both material and non-material contributions and an improved assessment of trade-offs and co-benefits under different peatland uses. Identification of valuable NCPs can thus also contribute towards the conservation of peatlands.

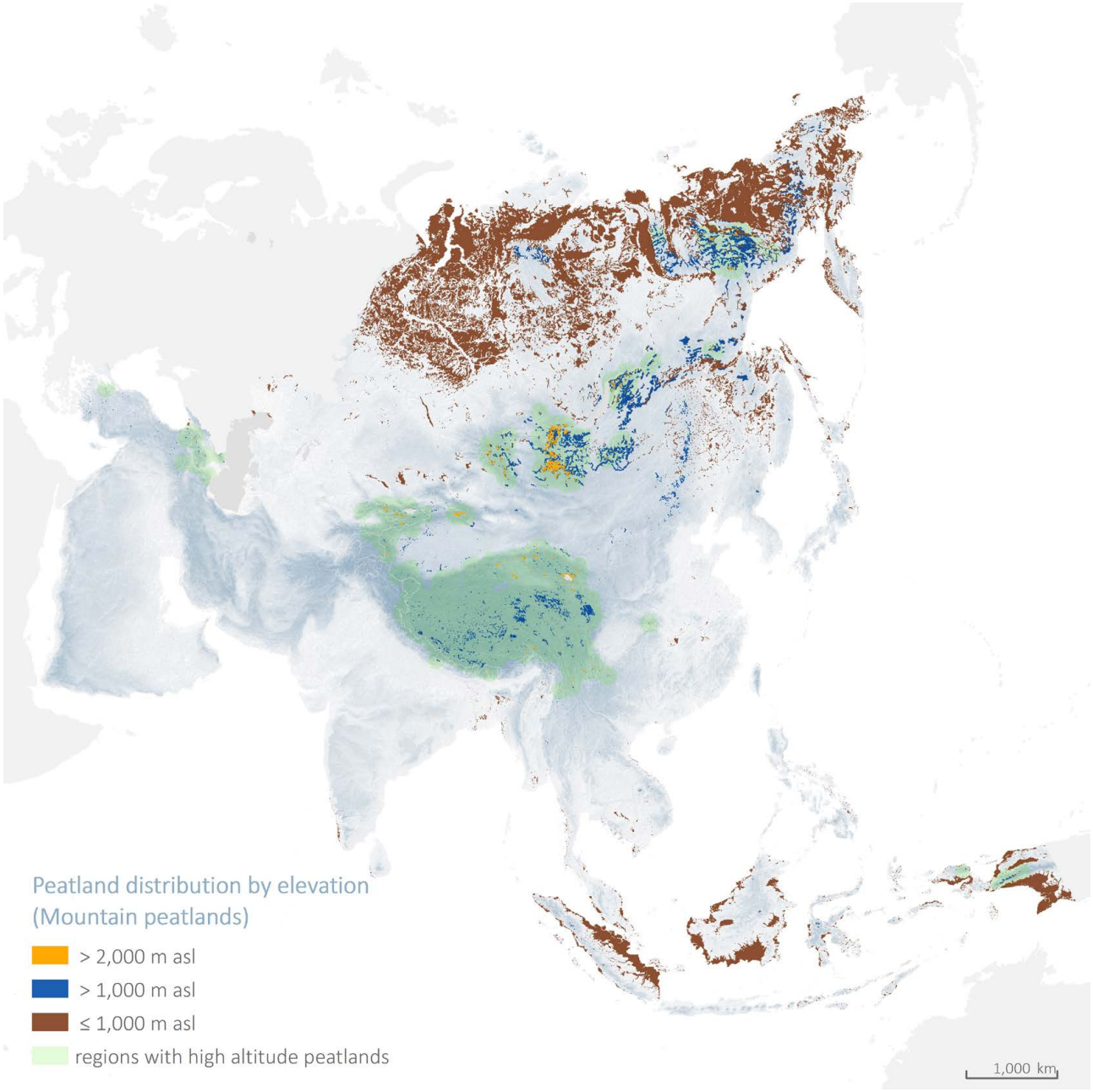



*Figure 4.6. Distribution of Asian Mountain peatlands by elevation (in meters above sea level).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

Across the region, peatlands are conserved within the boundaries of at least 26 protected areas located in Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, Indonesia, Lao PDR, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Thailand, and Vietnam (Association of Southeast Asian Nations [ASEAN] 2021). Though the estimated area of peatlands within protected areas represents only a small fraction (4.4%) of the total peatland extent in Southeast Asia (ASEAN 2021), these conserved peatlands store massive amounts of carbon in their biomass and peat soils and provide critical habitat for rare and endangered species, hosting significant biodiversity. For example, more than 50 new peatland fish species have been identified, including the smallest vertebrate in the world (*Paedocypris*), which lives in the peat swamp forests of Sumatra, Indonesia and Malaysia (ASEAN 2021). Many rare and endemic plant species have also been recorded in peatlands in the region, such as the Caimpugan peat swamp forest in Philippines (ASEAN 2021). Within existing protected areas, peatlands have been newly documented in Cambodia, Indonesia, Lao PDR, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, and Thailand. Unique peatland ecosystems in the region have been documented for the first time in the last decade, including calcareous mound spring peatlands in Myanmar and mangrove peatlands in Cambodia.

Sites of importance for the conservation of peatland biodiversity have been identified, but relatively few new protected areas have been designated. Given the large areas of high carbon stocks combined with high conservation values found in peatlands, Indonesia should continue to promote the protection of conservation areas. Examples include the Wetlands of International Importance, National Parks, such as the Berbak-Sembilang National Parks in Sumatra (3,819,837 hectares) with their water birds, Sebangau and Tanjung Puting National Parks (983,700 hectares) in Kalimantan with their Orangutan, and Wasur National Park (413,800 hectares), dubbed as the Serengeti of Papua. Avoiding deforestation and drainage will not only protect the habitat of wildlife but also prevent emissions of GHGs, provide resilience against climate change and support sustainable development for local communities. Wetlands of these conservation areas may store carbon by as much as 1,200-1,300 tons per hectare (Murdiyarso *et al*. 2010; Murdiyarso *et al*. 2015) depending on the peat depth.

#### 4.3.3.3. South Asia

Peatlands in South Asia extend from coastal areas surrounding the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian and the Laccadive Sea to the foothills of the Himalayas in Bangladesh, India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka (Khan and Arshad 2014; Ratnayake 2020; Paul *et al*. 2022). In Bangladesh, peat soils are seasonally flooded, often not drained or partially drained, very dark greyish brown to black organic soil (Huq and Shoaib 2013). Peat soils occur in the low-lying areas of the Gopalganj-Khulna region (Rahman and Khan 2022). These soils include alternate layers of peat and muck, with sometimes peat and mineral layer at the top of the profile (Masud *et al*. 2011). Peat resources in the Gopalganj-Khulna region have been seen as a potential source of energy (Rahman and Khan 2022).

In South-West India, the high rainfall and massive floods coupled with a rising sea level during the Middle Holocene must have inundated large areas of coastal lowlands and river basins and converted forest ecosystem into peatland with accumulation of peat almost to 2.0–3.0 m thickness (Kumaran *et al*. 2016). This is one of the youngest tropical peatlands which has operated as long term carbon sink. In the North-Eastern states of India, peat deposits are prominent in areas of elevated and domeshaped lands and shallow basins and peat thickness is reportedly reaching to 4-10 meters (Paul *et al*. 2022). Bangladesh peat has also been seen as a possible source of energy.

## 4.4. Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change

### 4.4.1 Status of Peatlands

It is estimated by the Global Peatlands Assessment that around 13% of Asia's peatlands are degraded. Fig. 4.7 shows the proportion of drained and undrained peatlands in Asia per country (partly including organic soils), based on the data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. More than 80% of peatlands in North Korea, India, and Bangladesh have been drained for forestry, agriculture or peat extraction.

Greenhouse gas emissions from degraded peatland are estimated at close to 1,021 Mt $CO_2$e per year. Fig. 4.8 shows the annual GHG emissions from organic soils drained for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction in key Asian countries. For example, Indonesia is responsible for GHG emissions of nearly 668 Mt $CO_2$e per year, followed by China, whose drained organic soils are responsible for GHG emissions of approximately 230 Mt $CO_2$e per year. The two countries contribute to 80% of the total GHG annual emissions in the region from organic soils drained for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction.

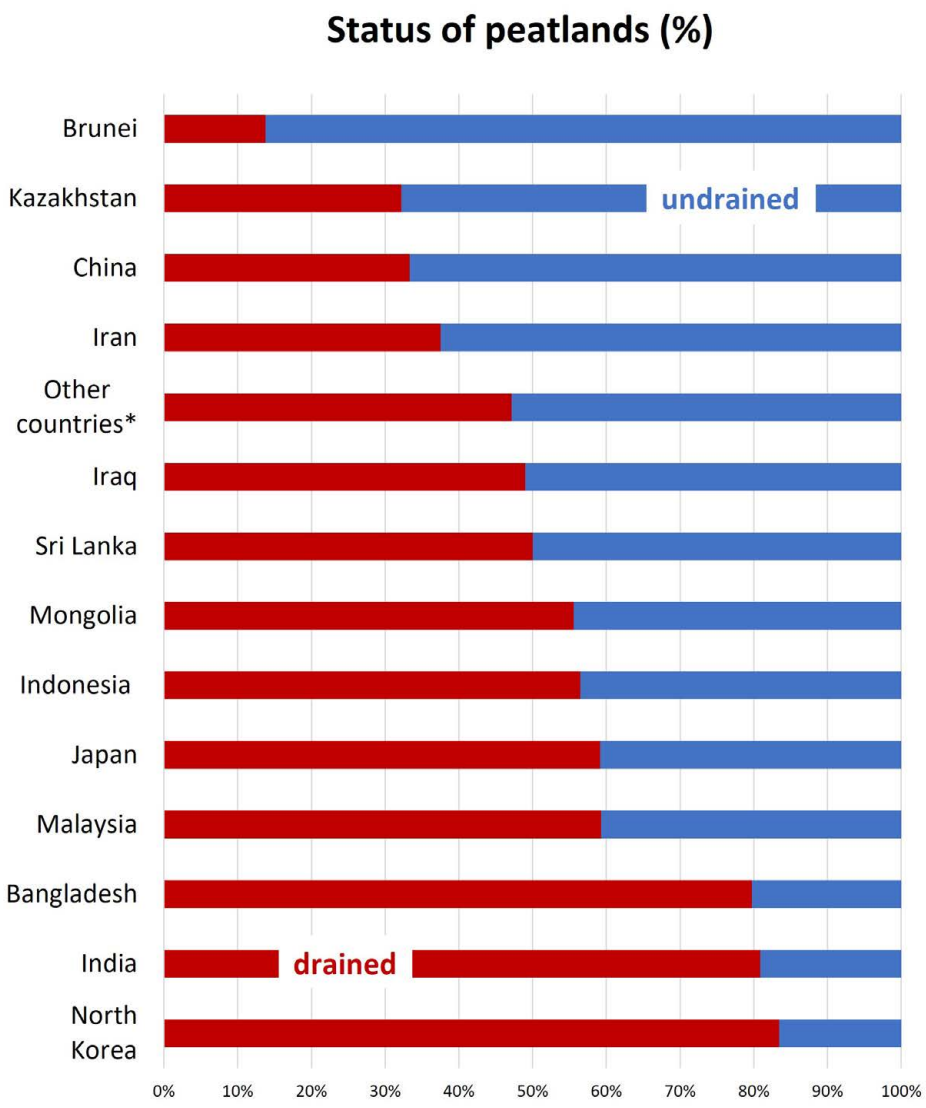



*Figure 4.7. Proportion of drained (red) and undrained (blue) peatlands in Asia per country (partly including organic soils). Calculations are based on the drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction. *Sum of Asian countries with less than 100,000 hectares of peatland area.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

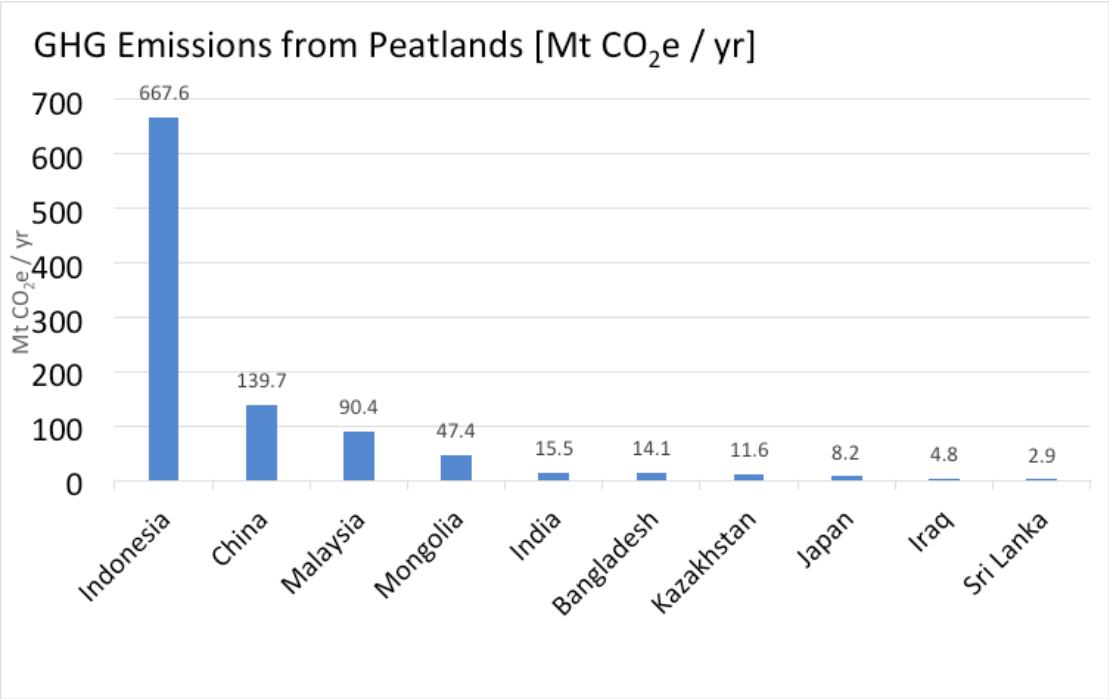



*Figure 4.8. Top 10 countries emitting GHG from peatlands in Asia, representing 98% of total peatlands emissions in the region. Calculations are based on the peatland drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction and IPCC (2014) emission factors including $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC, and emissions from ditches. Includes only net, on-site GHG emissions. Wildfire emissions are not included.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

#### 4.4.1.1. Southeast Asia

Southeast Asian peatlands have historically been used by humans for slash-and-burn agriculture, logging, grazing, cut-and-carry practices, harvest of non-timber forest products and fishing, causing small-scale disturbances (Anshari *et al*. 2004; Yulianto *et al*. 2005; Cole *et al*. 2015; Hapsari *et al*. 2018). However, in the past 30 years, Southeast Asian peatlands have undergone dramatic changes with large areas being converted into plantations or agriculture or degraded by intensive logging, drainage and fire (ASEAN 2021). Managed land-uses in converted peatlands are dominated by industrial and smallholder oil palm and pulpwood plantations (Koh *et al*. 2011; Miettinen *et al*. 2012; Miettinen *et al*. 2016). The majority of remaining peat swamp forest cover has been affected by logging. A large proportion of peatlands are covered by open undeveloped areas and secondary regrowth (Miettinen *et al*. 2016), an intermediary stage between pristine peat swamp forest and managed land (Miettinen *et al*. 2012). The estimated area of peatlands included in protected areas is approximately 1.1 million hectares or about 4.4.% of the peatlands in the region (ASEAN 2021). Nevertheless, the protected areas also face challenges from illegal logging, encroachment and fire.

#### 4.4.1.2. Northern Asia

In the heavily swamped regions of the Asian part of Russia, peatlands are changing indirectly due to the construction of roads and infrastructure for oil and gas production. In the southern part of the taiga zone in the Asian part of Russia (south of Western Siberia, in the Far East, e.g., Sakhalin) some peatlands have become an object of interest for drainage-based agriculture and forestry, and in places, driven by the local need for fuel or growing media, for peat extraction (Minayeva *et al*. 2009). In highland (forest-steppe and steppe) areas (Mongolia, Ruoergai Plateau in China etc.), use of mires for pasture is increasing while pasture productivity on mineral soils decreases because of a more arid climate.

### 4.4.2. Drivers of Change

#### 4.4.2.1. Central Asia

The key threat to highland peatlands of Central Asia (Mongolia, Qinghai-Tibet Plateau of China, etc.) is overgrazing by livestock. This is rapidly increasing due to the growing numbers of animals and the decreasing productivity of pastures on mineral soils in the current warming and drying climate (Joosten *et al*. 2012).

#### 4.4.2.2. Northern Asia

Throughout Northern Asia, peatlands are affected by climate change, especially at high latitudes. The remains of permafrost peatlands from previous colder paleoclimate epochs can be found up to the highlands of Mongolia and maritime northern Sakhalin. In the Asian part of Russia alone, permafrost peatlands occupy more than 20 million hectares (more than 13 million hectares are palsa, the rest are polygonal) and more than 50 million hectares are represented by shallow peatlands on permafrost (primarily tundra) (Vompersky *et al*. 2005).

Permafrost thawing is widespread from the Arctic to eastern Siberia and the uplands of Mongolia. When dry, peat serves as an insulator. When wet, it serves as a conductor of heat. Warming has an ambiguous effect on permafrost peatlands, such as polygonal and palsa mires, as well as shallow peat tundra. Human impact increases the vulnerability of peatlands. Roads and drainage change the water regime in tundra and taiga, overgrazing in steppe and forest steppe disturbs the vegetation cover that protects the peat from water and wind erosion and from permafrost thawing. Humans are responsible for most of the peat fires that occur in all natural areas where there are peatlands (Minayeva *et al*. 2013).

#### 4.4.2.3. Northeast China

In Northeast China, especially the Changbai Mountains, rice and corn cultivation in peatlands has been widespread since the 1980s. A smaller area of peatlands was drained both for forestry and croplands since the 1960s in the Great Khingan Mountains (Chai 1990). Even in the Sanjiang Plain, where marsh is dominant, peatlands are still being developed in some waterlogged areas. Since the 1950s, nearly 270 million hectares of wetlands, including some peatlands, have been opened-up for rice, soybean and corn cultivation (Ma *et al*. 2015).

#### 4.4.2.4. Southeast Asia

Logging, drainage and conversion to industrial plantations and agriculture and recurrent fires are the main direct drivers of peatland degradation in Southeast Asia (Fig. 4.9). Legal and illegal logging activities also contribute to peat swamp forest degradation and loss, through tree removal as well as the construction of logging roads and drainage canals (Franke *et al*. 2012). Infrastructure and housing development, oil production, peat mining, intensive agriculture, charcoal production and hunting also pose threats to peatlands in the region (ASEAN 2021). Conversion of peat swamp forest to industrial and small-scale plantations entails drainage of soils, land-clearing fires, drastic changes to vegetation cover and fertilizer application. All these activities dramatically increase GHG emissions (Yule 2010; Hergoualc'h and Verchot 2014).

The degradation and drainage of peatlands is commonly associated with heightened fire and flood risks, and results in potentially irreversible changes to the function of the ecosystem. One of the biggest threats to peatland hydrology is drainage using canals, leading to peat loss and subsidence.

Comparisons of peat subsidence between *Acacia* plantations and native peat swamp forests in Indonesia showed an average subsidence rate of 4.3 centimetres per year in plantations been drained with these effects extending into nearby forests (Evans *et al*. 2019). In areas near the coast, continual subsidence can lead to saltwater intrusion that results in the land being lost and or becoming unproductive.

Drained peatlands are more susceptible to fires. These fires are particularly serious when the region experiences dry climatic conditions (Field *et al*. 2016). Once a peatland is burned, it also burns easily again (Joosten *et al*. 2012). For example, the drainage and conversion of peat swamp forests in Southeast Asia to oil palm and *Acacia* plantations render the ecosystem susceptible to fires and promote the growth of non-woody vegetation conducive to repeated burning.

These direct drivers are themselves influenced by complex socio-economic, policy and climatic factors. Heavy reliance on natural resource extraction, drainage-based plantations and agriculture, e.g., attempts to cultivate rice on peat, combined with government policies permitting peatland use have played a role in the rapid conversion and degradation of peatland in Southeast Asia over the past three decades (Brockhaus *et al*. 2012; Lilleskov *et al*. 2019; Naylor *et al*. 2019).




*Figure 4.9. Examples of disturbed peatlands in Southeast Asia. (A) Oil palm plantation on a tropical peatland in Sarawak, Malaysia. (B) Drainage canal in converted tropical peat swamp forests in South Sumatra, Indonesia.*

*Photos: A - Susan Page; B - Faizal Abdul Aziz*

*Table 4.4. Peat swamp forest cover and cover change (hectares) in Southeast Asia from 1990 to 2010. Numbers in brackets indicate percentage of loss in 2010 compared to 1990.*
*Source: Miettinen et al. 2012.*

| | 1990 | 2000 | 2010 | Change |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Peninsular Malaysia | 379,700 | 280,800 | 229,900 | 149,800 (39) |
| Borneo | 4,926,100 | 3,636.900 | 2,746,500 | 2,179,600 (44) |
| Sumatra | 4,921,600 | 3,078,500 | 1,806,900 | 3,114,700 (63) |
| **Total** | **10,227,400** | **6,996,200** | **4,783,300** | **5,444,100 (53)** |

### 4.4.3. Hotspots of Change

Peat swamp forests in Southeast Asia have been subject to conversion for plantations, agriculture and infrastructure development. As shown in Table 4.4, the region has lost more than a half of its peat swamp forests during the period between 1990-2010. During the same period, the GHG emissions from peat swamp deforestation and degradation (including peat decomposition and fires) in Indonesia were reported to be as much as 650 Mt $CO_2$e (Indonesian Government 2016).

## 4.5. Policy Context, Options for Action and Hotspots of Response

The following section displays some recent examples of peatland related policies, actions and needs in the countries and within subregions.

### 4.5.1. Policy Context

In the People's Republic of China, the Wetland Managing Department of the National Forestry and Grassland Administration is responsible for managing peatlands and their services. Its major duties are to draft laws and regulations and departmental rules for wetland protection and management. The Department also formulates national and regional wetland protection policies and plans, organizes and implements wetland ecological restoration and ecological compensation, and supervises and guides the protection, development, and utilization of wetlands. It also organizes and carries out national wetland resource monitoring and evaluation, among other duties. In June 2022, China introduced the Wetland Protection Law stipulating that local governments shall formulate special protection plans for peatlands and take effective measures to protect peatlands. According to the law, local governments at or above the county level where peatlands are located must formulate special plans and take effective measures to protect peatlands. Peatlands with important ecological significance should be included in the list of national important wetlands. It is forbidden to mine peat, exploit underground water and discharge water stored in peatlands without authorization.

As an example of a regional-level framework, in Southeast Asia, the ASEAN Peatland Management Strategy (APMS) is guided by the ASEAN Agreement on Transboundary Haze Pollution (AATHP). ASEAN Member States are encouraged to develop respective National Action Plans on Peatlands (NAPP) with reference to the APMS as a guiding document for actions to support management of peatlands in the region. The APMS was prepared in response to the pressing need recognized by both local and international communities for wise use and sustainable management of peatlands as well as the threat of peatland fires and its associated haze to the economy and health of the region, and its contributions to GHG emissions and climate change. Six out of ten ASEAN Member States have National Action Plans (NAPP) - Brunei Darussalam, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand and Vietnam - each at different levels of development and implementation. An ASEAN Task Force on Peatlands (ATFP) was established to oversee implementation of the NAPP and APMS by the ASEAN Member States for national level activities and at ASEAN level through regional cooperation.

#### 4.5.1.1. Indonesian Example

The Indonesian peatland management has been regulated with a large number of laws and regulations, public policies, including regulations coming from different decision-making bodies, and with different levels of duration (see Fig. 4.10). As in all countries, policies are balancing between interests and needs. Harmonization and alignment of the policy framework so that it will lead to the achievement of the ambitious long-term climate goals, is an ongoing effort (Indonesian Government 2021).

On 20 May 2011, the government of Indonesia released Presidential Instruction (Inpres No. 10/2011) on 'The postponement of issuance of new licences and improving governance of primary natural forest and peatland'. The instruction follows Indonesia's cooperation under the Letter of Intent (LoI, from 2010) with the government of the Kingdom of Norway. The Inpres, which was later known as "Forest Moratorium", effectively imposed a 2-year moratorium on new forest concession licences on primary forests and peatlands (Murdiyarso *et al*. 2011). After being renewed three times, a permanent moratorium was declared in 2019 with certain exceptions and based on a map (referred to as PIPPIB for its acronym in Bahasa Indonesia) that is updated every six months. While this is a step in the right direction, the decree has encountered difficulties due to a lack of law enforcement at the levels where most of these decisions occur, i.e., at the village, district, and provincial scales (Uda *et al*. 2017).

The reported effect of the Forest Moratorium was a significant reduction of primary forest loss of 856,000 hectares in 2012 to 667,000 hectares in 2015. Later, it was reported that the rate of forest loss has been declining from 2015 to 2018. Deforestation of 440,000 hectares was reported in 2018, slightly lower than the 2017 number of 480,000 hectares (Wijaya *et al*. 2019). Deforestation of 462,500 hectares took place in the period 2018–2019, plummeting to just 115,500 hectares in 2019–2020 period, i.e., dropping drastically by 75.03%. With such impressive reductions two years in a row, Indonesia seems to be moving in the right direction to achieve the forestry sector's goals for the country's Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC) stipulated in the Paris Climate Agreement. In its Long-Term Strategy (LTS) Indonesia aims to reach net zero emissions by 2030 in the forest and other land use sector, including peatlands (Indonesian Government 2021).

Immediately after the Paris COP-21 in December 2015, the President of the Republic of Indonesia released a Regulation (Perpres No. 1/2016) to restore 2.4 million hectares of degraded peatlands by establishing the Peatland Restoration Agency (known as BRG until the end of 2020). This is in line with a stronger Government Regulation (PP No. 57/2016) on Peatland protection and management released in the same year.

The tasks of the BRG were not completely accomplished when the regulation expired in 2020. As part of the lessons learned, the work on monitoring successful peatland restoration building on a baseline and including a consistent set of criteria and indicators was started with a delay, and its implementation carries on. The BRG's mandate was continued to restore 1.2 million hectares of degraded peatland in addition to rehabilitation of more than 600,000 hectares of mangroves. Subsequently, BRG was renamed as the Peatland and Mangrove Restoration Agency (BRGM) and legalized (Perpres No. 120/2020). These ambitious targets and policies, together with the improvement of the monitoring systems for forests, peatlands and fire risk, highlight the commitment of Indonesia to scale up peatland protection and restoration. Further refinement of peatland restoration, deepening the understanding of full rewetting and other capacity development combined with law enforcement will support Indonesia in the coming years with meeting its climate commitments.

Recognizing the hydrological connectivity of peatlands, the Indonesian Government has also legally defined Peatland Hydrological Units (PHU) as peatland areas that are bounded by at least two waterbodies and which would serve as the basis for peatland governance and management (Regulation No. 57/2016). Indonesia has made the choice that at least 30% of each PHU needs to be allocated for conservation. In a more recent regulation (Ministry of Environment and Forestry regulation no. 10/2019), where a PHU has >30% conservation areas and at least one peat dome peak, existing plantation operations are only allowed to continue until the end of their concession licenses (Tan *et al*. 2022).

### 4.5.1.2. Rest of Southeast Asia

Peatlands in **Thailand** are distributed mainly in the southern part of the country, in Nakhon Si Thammarat and Narathiwat Districts. Agricultural use of peatlands, which began in the late 1960s, was not successful, necessitating reclamation through government intervention. Three management zones were then established: a development zone (for specific uses), a conservation zone (for rehabilitation), and a protected zone (for climax peat swamp forests).

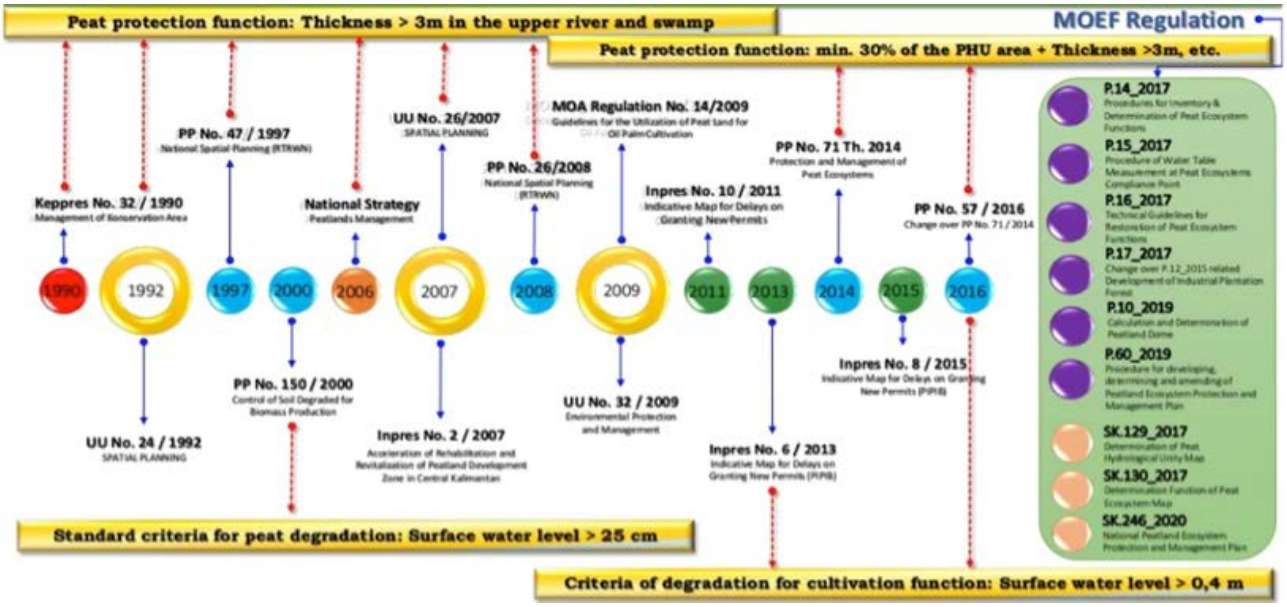



*Figure 4.10. Three decades development of Indonesian peatland regulations for their protection and sustainable management. Source: Budisusanti 2022.*

Narathiwat district, where the Princess Sirindhorn or Pru To Daeng Wildlife Sanctuary is located, has approximately 42,000 hectares of peatlands. A total of 48% of these peatlands have been designated as a protected zone (Vijarnsorn 2021) and are being managed by the Royal Forest Department and Department of National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation. The conservation zone was established for restoration and reforestation. The development zone occupies 39% of peatlands and is an area designated for drainage-based agriculture. However, cultivators that have tried to farm on peatland soils have had significant problems (Vijarnsorn 2021).

In **Vietnam**, the peatland area is very small and mostly located along the Mekong River Delta. U Minh peat swamps located in Kien Giang and Ca Mau provinces are the main remaining peatland with an area of 12,666 hectares (Le and Le 2021). Peat swamps in the U Minh region used to be more than 60,000 hectares but have decreased due to conversion for agriculture and peat mining. Some were also lost due to peat fires (Le and Le 2021). The government took conservation actions during the 1980s by establishing nature reserves for small patches of these peatlands. Nature reserves were then upgraded to national parks for 9,174 hectares of U Minh peat swamps during the 2000s, i.e., U Minh Thuong and U Minh Ha National Parks (Le and Le 2021). In order to prevent encroachment by local people into national park areas, the government introduced a community-based peat management approach called a “Green Contract” in buffer zone areas. Under the Green Contract, respective households are supported by public associations for the development of economic activities. Because of the Green Contract, the number of illegal peatland exploitation events has decreased significantly, and no human-caused forest fires have been reported since 2010 (Le and Le 2021).

In **Malaysia**, the government has been undertaking some initiatives to improve peatland management. These include developing and implementing the National Action Plan for Peatlands (NAPP), the National Policy on Biological Diversity 2016-2025, the National Physical Plan and the Malaysian Sustainable Palm Oil (MSPO) Certification Scheme. In addition, an Integrated Management Plan (IMP) and several site-specific Management Plans were developed and are being implemented.

In 2019, the **Lao People's Democratic Republic** was developing a wetland conservation framework in 2019-20 under a draft Wetland Decree to be included under the Water Law that includes peatlands (Reed *et al*. 2019). District and provincial authorities and local communities have been working on an action plan for two globally important wetland landscapes in Savannakhet and Champasak provinces. Protection and restoration of floodplains, wetlands, native fisheries and peatlands is being undertaken in an integrated manner by the government with international support and is designed to inform national policy. This work has also enabled the establishment of two Wetlands of International Importance. A peatland inventory is also underway and leads to the design of specific peatland-habitat management regimes in collaboration with local communities, including for example, artificial canal blocking and weir repair to rewet wetlands and extend lakebed flood periods. Measures are under development to encourage farmers to avoid intensive use of flood plains, lakes, wetlands and peatlands, in an effort to reduce flood losses and enable landscape restoration, management and sustainable use (Reed *et al*. 2019).

### 4.5.2. Options for Action

1. Advance with more detailed peatland mapping and assessment efforts to document current management and allow for holistic land-use planning.
2. Ensure that the needs and aspirations of local communities are reflected in land-use planning and decision-making, by concrete mechanisms in which they can take part of the process from the beginning. Ensuring that both local women and men are included as key stakeholders is crucial; as much as possible, specific efforts should be made to build women's capacity and to include them in leadership and decision-making roles.
3. Halt further conversion of peatlands through protection measures and investment.
4. Develop and scale up full rewetting of peatlands in restoration sites, combined with drainage-free livelihood options such as paludiculture, combined with harmonized and supportive policies and development of sustainable products and value chains.
5. Document and share knowledge and lessons learned globally on regional and south-south collaboration initiatives that have been successful (e.g., ASEAN joint work on haze and fire, Brazzaville Declaration to protect peatlands, GPI South South Exchanges, etc).
6. Look at including REDD+ as a tool to promote and complement other existing international frameworks to advance the conservation of peatlands in the region, while stressing the importance of transparency for accessing finance and capacity development.
7. Promote the transparency and clear criteria for the assessment of the results of peatland restoration and sustainable management such as GHG emission accounting, and peatland restoration success criteria.

### 4.5.3. Hotspots of Response

Protecting remaining intact peat swamp forests in Southeast Asia from degradation is important for sustaining the important services that these ecosystems provide. The fact that peatland degradation is extensive should be seen as a priority and an opportunity to restore peatlands and regain their functioning (e.g., Miettinen *et al*. 2016) and for achieving important greenhouse gas emission reductions. In Indonesia alone, 2.6 million hectares of degraded peatland have been identified as priorities for restoration (ASEAN 2021).

Due to the hydrological connectivity of peat ecosystems, large-scale efforts that restore entire peat domes are needed to re-establish peatland function (Wong *et al*. 2009) and have been supported since 2017 through ministerial regulations and/or sub-regulations. Research on effective design of large-scale restoration intervention and monitoring (Urzainki *et al*. 2020) as well as supportive land-use policies (Indriatmoko *et al*. 2014; Dohong *et al*. 2018) are critically needed to support full rewetting at landscape level. In tropical peat swamp forest ecosystems, following a single and low-intensity fire, natural regeneration back to forest requires a much longer recovery period compared to other tropical forest ecosystems. Where the disturbance is more extreme, the forest does not return, and the landscape becomes dominated by fern and shrub communities. Regeneration barriers that prevent the re-establishment of woody species, such as limited seed dispersal, low soil nutrient availability and seasonal flooding, can be ameliorated through human assistance (FAO 2020; Convention on Wetlands 2021).

Market-based schemes are being tested and may become increasingly widespread in Southeast Asia. An example is the voluntary carbon market, which enables actors to offset emissions by purchasing standards-certified carbon credits generated from carbon-saving projects. Countries that wish to participate in the voluntary carbon market need to have strong policies and a highly transparent registry system that avoids double counting of GHG emissions. The system also should facilitate the application of corresponding adjustments against domestic mitigation targets in case carbon credits are sold to other countries. Although the carbon credit market for peatlands is under discussion in Indonesia, pilot projects are currently underway (see Box 4.3.).

From 2010-2022, significant responses have been implemented by the Government of Indonesia to reduce emissions from the land-use sector. Among the efforts made was the enaction of a forest harvesting moratorium that resulted in receiving REDD+ payments. In 2014-2016, Indonesia has reported a reduction of land-based emissions by as much as 20.3 Mt $CO_2$e and payment was made by the Green Climate Fund following independent verification (Indonesian Government 2016).

Paludiculture has been applied to restore degraded peatlands in Southeast Asia. Key paludiculture plant species are already identified from various commodity categories such as food, medicines, other non-timber forest products and a range of wood products (FAO n.d.). Case studies, although still limited in number, show that hydrological management is often insufficient so that the potential of reducing GHG emissions is not fully realized.

In China, there is a history of 20 years or more of extraction of peat moss in Southwest China where annual precipitation is high. At present, peat moss production is rather successful and common in Guizhou province, where many peatlands are degraded and croplands are transformed to paludiculture. This also can be found in central China, but the area is not as vast as that in Guizhou.

### Box 4.3. Katingan Peatland Restoration and Conservation Project

The Katingan Project is protecting and restoring 149,800 hectares of peatland ecosystems with the objective of offering local communities sustainable sources of income and contributing to global climate change mitigation. The project lies within the districts of Katingan and Kotawaringin Timur in Central Kalimantan and covers one of the largest remaining intact peat swamp forests in Indonesia. The project has been certified against the Verified Carbon Standard and the Climate, Community and Biodiversity Standards. It is projected to reduce around 10 Mt $CO_2$e per year to the atmosphere (Sills *et al.* 2014). The project also seeks to bring direct benefits to local communities by promoting the livelihoods of the most vulnerable groups including women, the poor, elderly and people living with disabilities.

The Katingan Project applied for an Ecosystem Restoration Concession license covering an entire peat dome, but to date, only half of the peat dome is protected. This could in the project area lead to negative impacts from downstream degradation, due to the hydrological link between downstream areas at the edges of the peat dome and upstream areas at the centre of the peat dome where the project is located. The Katingan Project demonstrates both the enormous potential of peatland conservation and restoration for ecosystem service provisioning, as well as the need for institutional frameworks that facilitate large-scale interventions in peatlands.

## 4.6. Spotlight Country Cases

### 4.6.1. Indonesia

Indonesia holds the deepest and largest continuous areas of peatland in the tropics, contributing 13% and 18% of pantropical peatland area and volume, respectively (Gumbricht *et al*. 2017). Indonesian peat carbon storage is estimated to be between 13,600 – 40,500 Mt of carbon (Warren *et al*. 2017). These carbon stocks are under threat from decomposition and from fires in drained peatlands.

Although fire regimes in the last three decades have changed over time, forest and land fires in Indonesia are almost entirely related to the conversion of peatland for pulpwood plantations and expansion of agricultural land, including oil palm. Fig. 4.11 shows the global hotspots of fire on peatlands, having a severe impact in Southeast Asia, especially on Indonesia during strong El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) years. The large fires in 1997-1998 occurred coincidently with the worldwide economic downturn and strong ENSO. The inter-decadal extreme weather events reoccurred with fire episodes of different Southern Oscillation Index (SOI) that burned large areas of peatlands, causing immense emissions of greenhouse gases and economic loss that are summarized in Table 4.4.

Moreover, it is better documented now that peat fire incidences are closely associated with hydrological drought or peat dryness rather than climatological drought. The steady increase of the affected area over the last century may be well associated with the increasing temperature (Fig. 4.9). However, without drainage and man-made fire, peat fires are extremely rare.

*Table 4.5. Indonesia's fire episodes, area burned, greenhouse emissions and economic loss in the past three decades. Note: Numbers in brackets indicate the percentage of peatland burned.*

| Year | Burned area (Mha) | Southern Oscillation Index | Estimated emission (Mt $CO_2e$) | Economic loss (Billion US Dollars) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1997-1998 | 11.6 (75) | -2.7 | 1,500 | 9.3-20.1 | Barber and Schweithelm 2000; Varma 2003; Murdiyarso and Adiningsih 2006 |
| 2006 | N/A | -1.3 | 2,000 | N/A | NASA/NCAR/Univ. Toronto |
| 2015 | 2.6 (52) | -2.2 | 1,200 | 16.1 | Harris *et al*. 2015; Glauber *et al*. 2016; Parker *et al*. 2016;; Wooster *et al*. 2018 |
| 2019 | 2.6 (44) | -1.2 | 700 | 5.2 | https://dataalam.menlhk.go.id/karhutla/2019; World Bank 2019 |

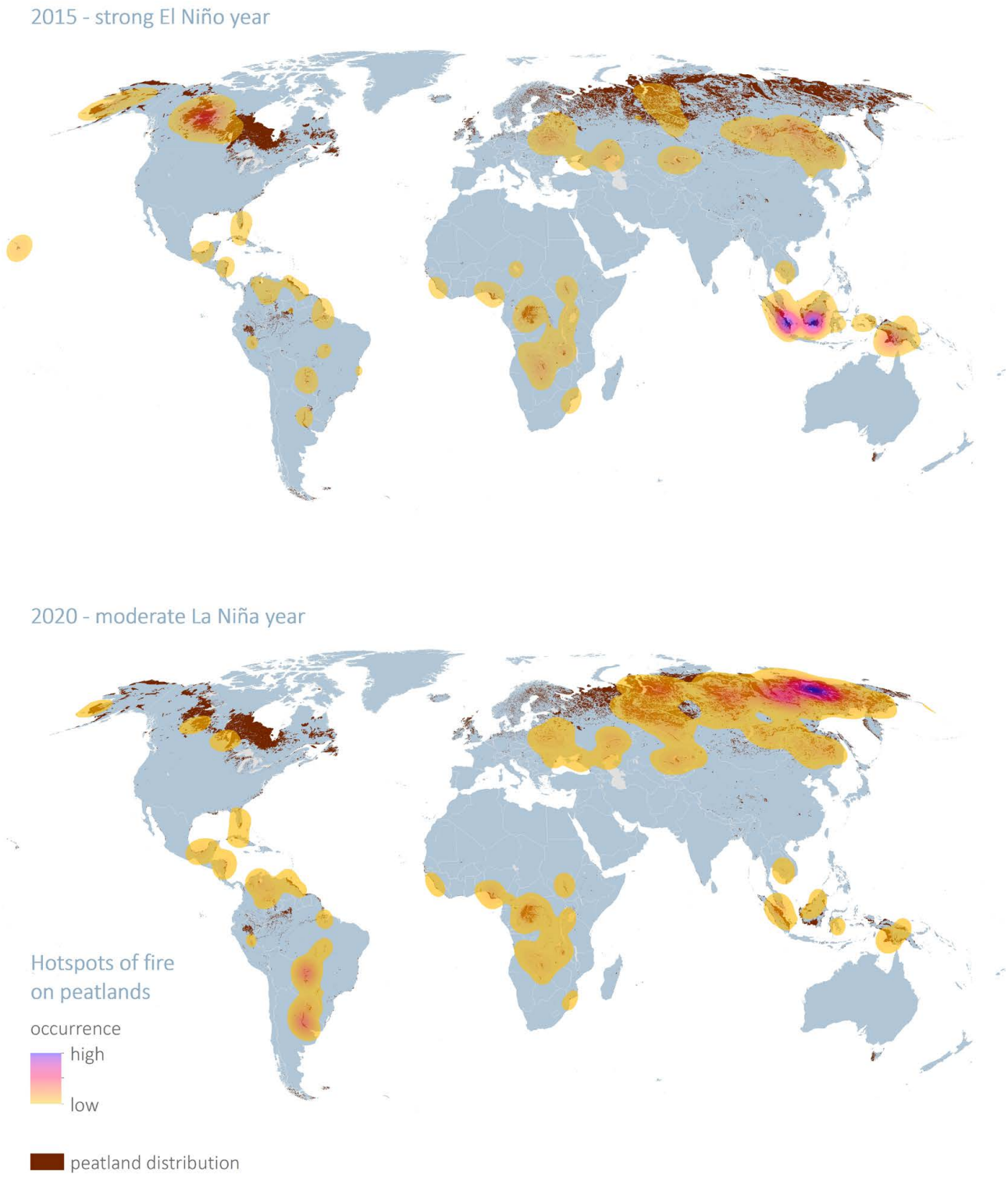



*Figure 4.11. Hotspots of fire on global peatlands during a strong El Niño (2015) and a moderate La Niña year (2020).*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

### 4.6.2. Malaysia

Peatlands in Malaysia are mainly lowland bogs, formed as peat swamp forests that are dome-shaped with ombrogenous peat occupying the centre of the dome (Tie 1990; Ten and Murtedza 2002; Zulkifley *et al.* 2016). Minerotrophic peatlands have been recorded in various locations such as Tasek Bera in Pahang State. Malaysia also has upland peats located on top of mountains, e.g., the Cameron Highlands, Mount Kinabalu and other high-altitude areas. The area of peatlands in Malaysia has been estimated at 2.56 million hectares (Table 4.5) based on an analysis undertaken in 2019 with reference to data from the State Agricultural Departments of Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah and Sarawak (DOE 2019a, b). This study estimated that Malaysia has 2,560,341 hectares of peatlands of which 714,156 hectares is in Peninsular Malaysia, 200,600 hectares in Sabah and 1,645,585 hectares in Sarawak.

Due to their fragile nature, any disturbance of these peatlands is expected to change their natural ecological balance. Therefore, many environmental issues ranging from loss of biodiversity, loss of habitats, loss of biomass and increased carbon emissions can be expected if they are damaged. This damage will then make floods worse and fires more frequent.

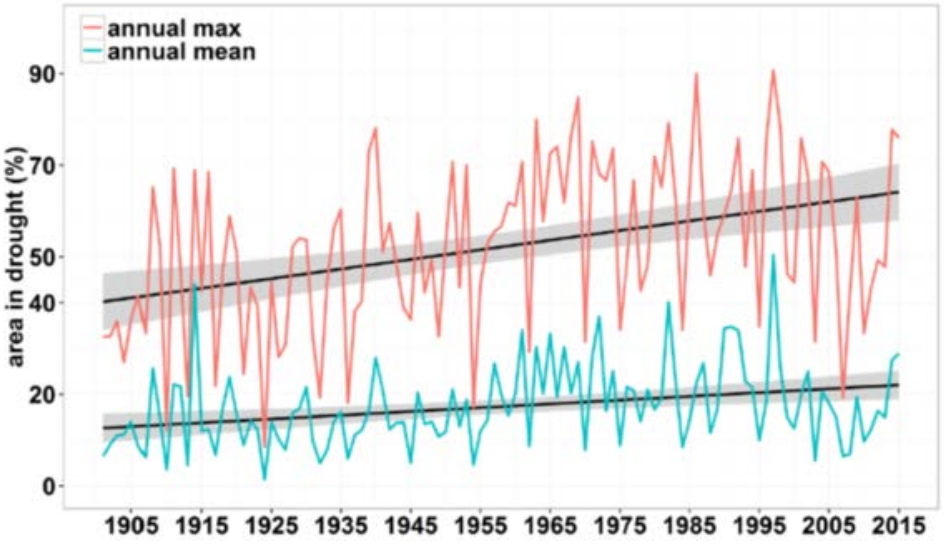



*Figure 4.12. Time series of hydrological drought for 1901-2015 across Borneo.*
*Source: Taufik et al. 2017.*

*Table 4.6. Peat distribution in Malaysia (adapted from DOE 2019).*
*Note: * Data of 2017 from Department of Statistics, Malaysia **DOE (2019)*

| State | Land Area (ha)* | Peat soils in State (ha)** | % peat soil (State) | % peat soil (country) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Johor | 1,916,600 | 187,151 | 9.76 | 7.31 |
| Kelantan | 1,504,000 | 7,692 | 0.51 | 0.30 |
| Negeri Sembilan | 665,600 | 6,220 | 0.93 | 0.24 |
| Perak | 2,097,600 | 75,124 | 3.58 | 2.93 |
| Pahang | 3,596,500 | 196,050 | 5.45 | 7.66 |
| Sabah | 7,390,400 | 200, 600 | 2.71 | 7.83 |
| Sarawak | 12,445,000 | 1,645,585 | 13.22 | 64.27 |
| Selangor | 795,100 | 173,198 | 21.78 | 6.76 |
| Terengganu | 1,305,200 | 68,338 | 5.24 | 2.67 |
| Wilayah Persekutuan (Putrajaya) | 10,429 | 383 | 3.67 | 0.01 |
| **Total Malaysia Land Area** | **33,062,100** | **2,560,341** | **7.74** | **100.00** |

CHAPTER 5

# Regional Assessment for Europe







© Patrick Scheel

CHAPTER 5

# Regional Assessment for Europe

**Coordinating Lead Authors:**

Franziska Tanneberger (GMC/University of Greifswald, Germany), Tuula Larmola (NRI Finland - Luke, Finland), Andrey Sirin (Russian Academy of Sciences, Russia).

**Contributing Authors:**

Cristina Arias-Navarro (EC - JRC, Spain), Catherine Farrell (LIFE on Machair, Ireland), Stephan Glatzel (University of Vienna, Austria), Aleksandr Kozulin (National Academy of Sciences of Belarus, Belarus), Poul-Erik Laerke (Aarhus University, Denmark), Jens Leifeld (Agroscope, Switzerland), Raisa Mäkipää (NRI Finland, Finland), Tatiana Minayeva (Care for Ecosystems, Germany), Asbjørn Moen (Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Norway), Hlynur Oskarsson (Agricultural University of Iceland, Iceland), Mara Pakalne (University of Latvia, Latvia), Jūratė Sendžikaitė (Nature Research Center / Foundation for Peatland Restoration and Conservation, Lithuania).

# Regional Highlights

## Key Facts

| KEY REGIONAL DATA PRODUCED FOR THE GLOBAL PEATLANDS ASSESSMENT 2022[1] | |
|---|---|
| Total peatland area (hectares) | 58,755,644 ha |
| Peatland cover over total region surface area (%) | 6.0% |
| Degraded peatlands (%) | 46.4% |
| Annual GHG emissions from peatlands (Megatons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per year) | 582.0 Mt $CO_2$e / yr |
| Undegraded peatlands (%) | 53.6% |
| Peatlands within protected areas (%) | 19.7% |
| Top 5 Countries with largest peatland area (hectares) | 1. European Russia (20,800,000 ha)<br>2. Finland (8,313,381 ha)<br>3. Sweden (6,797,032 ha)<br>4. Norway (4,865,000 ha)<br>5. Belarus (3,014,298 ha) |
| **ADDITIONAL DATA** | |
| Total peatland carbon stock[2] (Megatons of carbon) | 43,620 Mt C |
| Threatened peatland species[3] (VU = vulnerable; EN = endangered; CR = critically endangered) | Flora: 6 VU, 10 EN, 5 CR<br>Fauna: 32 VU, 12 EN, 8 CR |
| Ramsar Wetlands of International Importance with peat[4] | 456 sites (40.5% of total Ramsar sites in Europe) |

[1] Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

[2] Joosten, H. (2009). The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture. Peatland status and drainage associated emissions in all countries of the World. Wetlands International, Ede, 10 p. + tables.

[3] Data extracted from the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species.

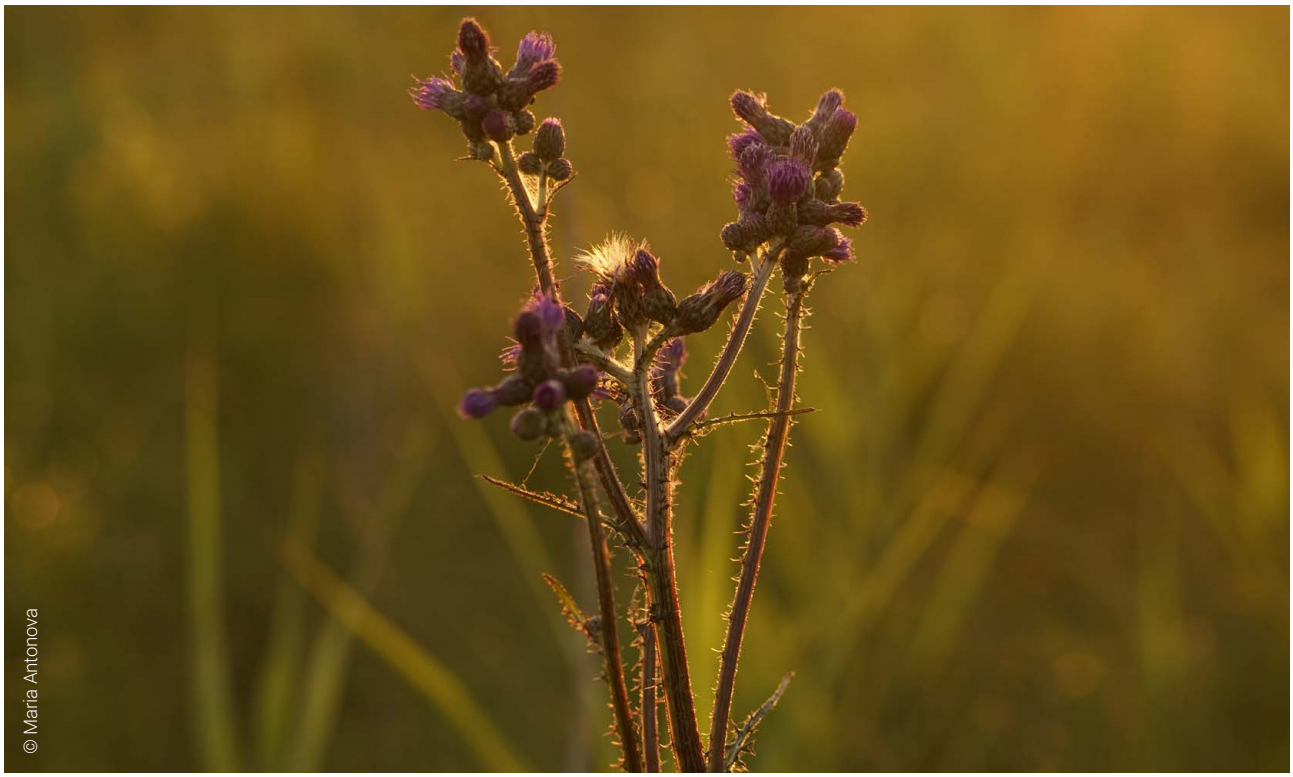
[4] Data extracted from the Ramsar Sites Information Service.

Peatlands in Europe are distributed unevenly with a higher density in the northern areas, highlands and coastal areas. They are sparsely distributed in steppe and broadleaved forest zones. Europe is the continent with the largest proportional losses of actively accumulating peatlands (mires) in the world. Even so, it still comprises significant mire diversity. The economic use of peatlands began in Europe over a thousand years ago and includes a wide range of uses from food, timber and energy production to collection of medicinal plants, reeds, hunting and ecotourism. However, economic use of peatlands damages their biodiversity, reduces their ability to clean water and hampers their potential to store carbon.

About 10% of the former European peatland area has already been completely lost through drainage for agriculture, forestry and peat extraction and about 46% of the current European peatland area is classified as degraded, in the EU even 50%. This makes Europe the world's second largest greenhouse gas emitter from drained peatlands. Climate change also induces peat loss from undrained peatlands as a result of extensive droughts and/or heatwaves, fire, vegetation change, and permafrost degradation. The large and rapid losses of old permafrost carbon have only recently commenced and will increase in the future. The problems associated with unsustainable peatland management (incl. drainage for agriculture and forestry) in Europe have not been fully addressed in land-use and climate policies. Furthermore, the EU and national agricultural policies with established subsidy systems do not support development of sustainable peatland management practices.

Peatland protection and restoration towards natural functioning is essential for cost-efficient climate change mitigation and for maintaining biodiversity and water related services. Both raising the water level in managed peatlands for more sustainable use in forestry and agriculture, and restoration for protection, should be considered across the region.

Inclusive engagement of, and support to, local communities (especially women and girls from lower socioeconomic status, minorities and Indigenous Peoples) in making use of new policies and initiatives for sustainable peatland use are relevant for enabling transition to a climate-neutral and resilient society.



© Maria Antonova

## 5.1. Biomes and Ecological Zones

The most comprehensive analysis of mire regions in Europe delineates ten main regions and 52 sub-regions (Moen *et al*. 2017; Tanneberger *et al*. 2021a; Fig. 5.1). Traditionally European mire regions have been also distinguished according to ecological zones. We apply this distinction here for ease of discussion (Fig. 5.2).

- The **Arctic seepage and polygon mire region (I; 6% peatland cover)** covers northernmost Europe, mainly in the Russian Federation, including the Russian arctic islands and Svalbard. The region has a dry and cold climate with permafrost and little snow. Tundra seepage and polygon fens are characteristic, and the degree of degradation is low (1%). However, infrastructure projects and vehicle travel are increasingly threatening these highly vulnerable Arctic peatlands, which is potentially more damaging under current climate change conditions (Minayeva *et al*. 2016). Only a relatively small proportion of these mires are protected (Sirin *et al*. 2017).
- The **Palsa mire region (II; 13%)** covers large areas in the Russian Federation and in northern Finland, Sweden and Norway (including mountainous areas). The characteristic mire type is the palsa mire (high palsa more in the western part, and flat palsa on the eastern plateaus). The degree of degradation is low (6%). There is no drainage. There are only roads and other linear structures that are currently affecting negligible areas compared to the total peatland cover. However, the average figures do not reflect the concentration of impacts in individual regions. And, as for the rest of the Arctic region, these growing threats occur against the background of climate change.
- The **Northern fen region (Aapa mire region) (III; 27%)** covers large areas in the boreal vegetation zones in northern Europe. String-flark mires are very common in the central and continental parts (Sweden, Finland, Russia), with sloping fens in the more oceanic areas (Norway). About one quarter of the peatlands are degraded through drainage intended to improve forest productivity. On average, 13% of the peatland area is within protected areas. In European Russia, the Republics of Karelia and Komi have a particularly highly developed system of federal, regional and local protected areas (Sirin *et al*. 2017).
- The **Typical raised bog region (IV; 31%)** is found in Fennoscandia, the Baltics and northern Russia. Characteristic mire types are typical raised bogs and wooded raised bogs. This region is densely populated and about one quarter (or without European Russia: one half) of the peatlands are degraded. Raised bogs themselves have suffered losses and degradation to a lesser extent than fens. This is especially true for those in river valleys, which are of greater economic interest and cover smaller areas. Some 10% of the peatlands are within protected areas, which is a low overall proportion, yet a large absolute area given the high peatland coverage of the region.
- The **Atlantic bog region (V; 6%)** is located along the oceanic coast of western Europe, from Portugal to Ireland, the northwestern parts of the United Kingdom of Great Britain & Northern Ireland (GBR) and western Norway. The region is characterised by Atlantic raised bogs and blanket bogs. For centuries, these peatlands have been heavily impacted by agricultural drainage, afforestation, peat extraction for fuel, and over-grazing by domestic animals (the latter two causing effects mainly since the 1970s) (Moen *et al*. 2017). Today, the majority of these (former) mires (68%) are damaged. More than half of the peatland area is located in protected areas but this does not change the fact that the peatlands are already degraded.

- The **Continental fen and bog region (VI; 12%)** stretches from the Polesie (eastern Poland, southern Belarus, northern Ukraine) to large parts of Central European Russia. The region is characterized by mosaics of fens and bogs. Most of these are wooded raised bogs in the north and percolation fens in the south. The long land use history of this region combined with its more southern location has led to a high degree of peatland degradation (52%). The degree of protection is low (15%).
- The **Nemoral-submeridional fen region (VII; 3%)** comprises large parts of England, France, Germany, and other Central European countries and extends as a narrow belt towards the Ural Mountains. Flat fen is the most characteristic mire type, while plane bogs and percolation fens occur. The majority of these peatlands are degraded (63%). Although half of the total peatland area is located in protected areas, here and in other regions this 'protection' has neither effectively protected nor restored these peatlands.
- The **Colchis mire region (VIII; <1%)** is the smallest mire region and located at the Black Sea coast in Georgia, i.e., in the sub-meridional vegetation zone and highly oceanic vegetation section. The region is characterized by percolation bogs, which are unique to this region. Only 5% of the peatland area is degraded. Almost half of the peatlands lie within protected areas.
- The **Southern European marsh region (IX; 2%)** comprises wetlands of southern Europe from the Iberian Peninsula to Azerbaijan, around the Mediterranean and Black Sea. The region stretches from west to east over the warmest and driest parts of continental Europe. Most wetlands are located in river deltas and floodplains, coastal lagoons and alongside freshwater lakes. The peatlands often have only a thin peat layer and most of them are heavily influenced by drainage (52%) or have already disappeared. Protected areas cover 43% of the peatland area.
- The **Central and southern European mountain compound region (X; <1%)** is different from other regions, as it relates to the vertical distribution of mire types. It occurs in the mountain areas of central and southern Europe. Flat fens and percolation fens are most common, but also sloping fens and bogs occur, and about one third is degraded. More than half of the peatland area is located in protected areas.

Fig. 5.3 shows some examples of peatlands in the region.



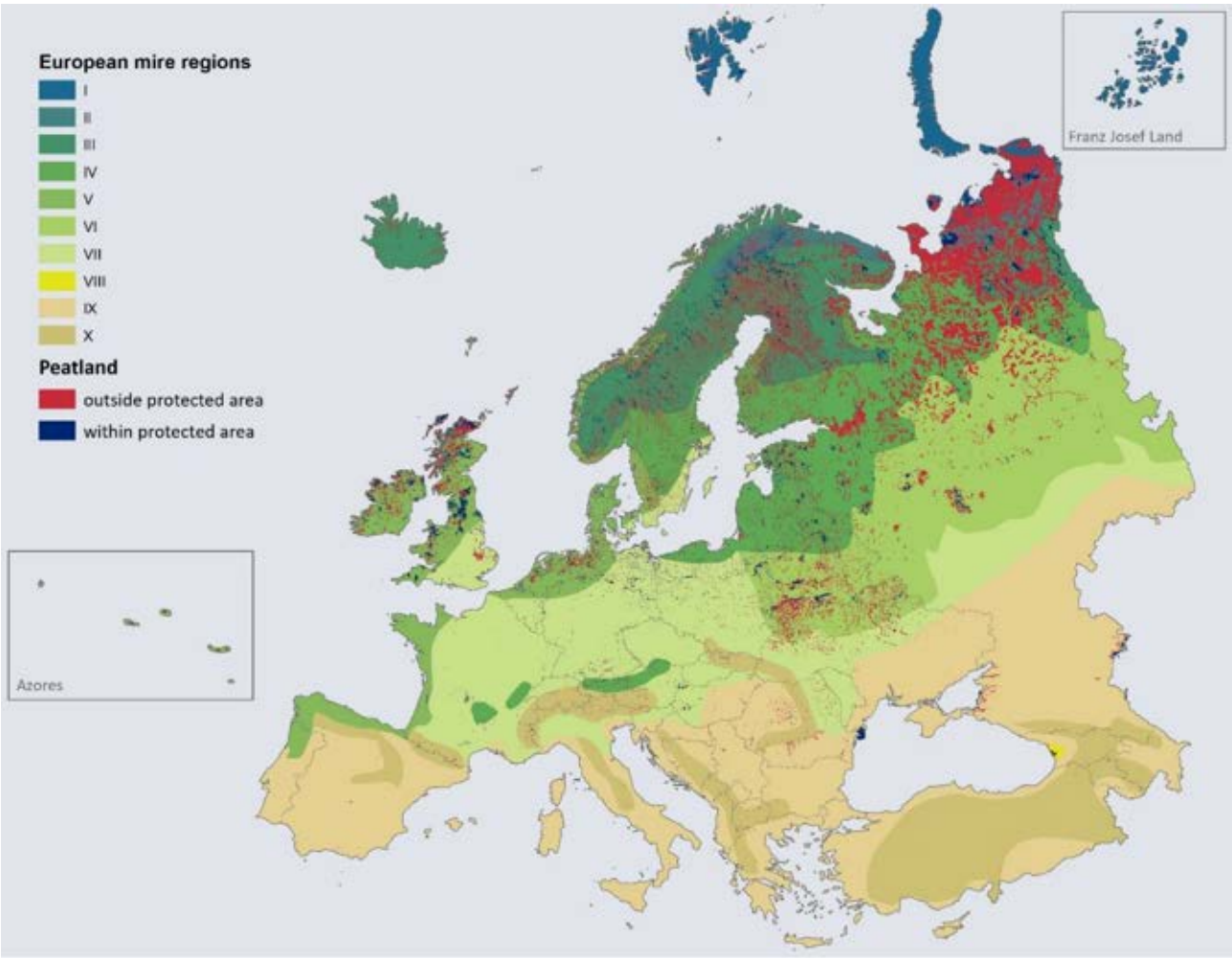



*Figure 5.1. European mire regions (see text above) and peatland distribution inside and outside protected areas. Source: Tanneberger et al. 2017.*

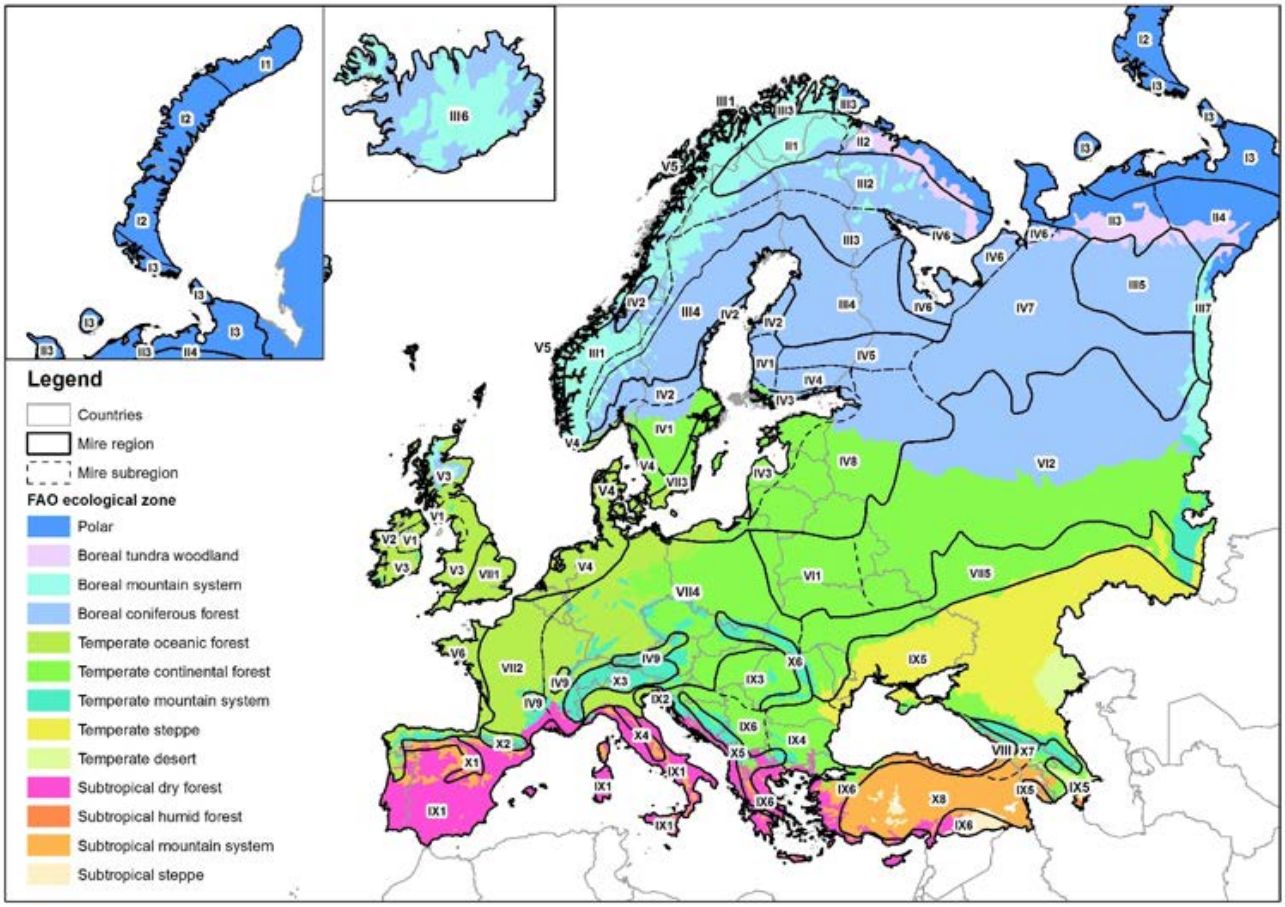



*Figure 5.2. FAO ecological zones in relation to European mire regions and subregions according to FAO and Moen et al. 2017, respectively European mire regions and subregions:* ***I Arctic seepage and polygon mire region*** *(I1 Northern, I2 Middle, I3 Southern),* ***II Palsa mire region*** *(II1 Fennoscandian, II2 North-Kola, II3 Lower Pechora, II4 East-Nenets),* ***III Northern fen (aapa mires s.l.) region*** *(III1 Northwestern, III2 Northern, III3 Main, III4 Southern, III5 Northeastern, III6 Northwestern alpine, III7 Ural),* ***IV Typical raised bog region*** *(IV1 Fennoscandian plateau bog, IV2 Fennoscandian eccentric bog, IV3 Baltic plateau bog, IV4 Finland/Karelia concentric bog, IV5 Finland/Karelia eccentric bog, IV6 White Sea, IV7 Northeastern, IV8 East-Baltic, IV9 Central European upland),* ***V Atlantic bog region*** *(V1 Ireland-Britain raised bog; V2 Western Ireland blanket bog; V3 Ireland-Britain blanket bog; V4 Northwestern lowland; V5 Boreal (Norway); V6 Southern, V7 Azores),* ***VI Continental fen and bog region*** *(VI1 Polesia, VI2 East-European),* ***VII Nemoral-submeridional fen region*** *(VII1 British lowland, VII2 West-European lowland, VII3 Danish and Baltic Sea lowland, VII4 Central European lowland, VII5 Central Russian)****, VIII Colchis mire region, IX Southern European marsh region*** *(IX1 Western, IX2 Po delta, IX3 Pannonian (Hungarian) plains, IX4 Lower Danube, IX5 South-Russian, IX6 Eastern),* ***X Central and southern European mountain compound*** *(X1 Cantabrian mountains, X2 Pyrenees mountains, X3 Alps, X4 Western mediterranean mountains, X5 Mountains of the Balkan peninsula, X6 Carpathian mountains, X7 Humid Caucasus mountains, X8 Semi-arid Caucasus and Turkey mountains.*

*Table 5.1. European mire regions in relation to FAO ecological zones.*

*Notes: FAO ecological zones that cover a major area of the respective mire region are in bold. Azores and Franz Josef Land omitted from the map but included in the classification of mire regions. For peatlands in Greenland, please see Chapter 7.*

| European mire regions | FAO ecological zones |
|---|---|
| I Arctic seepage and polygon mire | **Polar** |
| II Palsa mire | **Polar / Boreal tundra woodland / Boreal coniferous forest / Boreal mountain system** |
| III Northern fen (aapa mires s.l.) | **Polar / Boreal tundra woodland / Boreal coniferous forest / Boreal mountain system** / Temperate oceanic forest |
| IV Typical raised bog | **Boreal coniferous forest / Temperate continental forest**/ Polar/ Boreal mountain system / Temperate oceanic forest / Temperate mountain system |
| V Atlantic bog | **Boreal mountain system / Temperate oceanic forest** / Temperate continental forest / Temperate mountain system / Subtropical dry forest / Subtropical mountain system |
| VI Continental fen and bog | **Boreal coniferous forest / Temperate continental forest** / Boreal mountain system / Temperate mountain system / Temperate steppe |
| VII Nemoral-submeridional fen | **Temperate oceanic forest / Temperate continental forest** / Temperate mountain system / Temperate steppe / Subtropical dry forest / Subtropical mountain system |
| VIII Colchis mire | **Subtropical humid forest** |
| IX Southern European marsh | **Temperate continental forest / Temperate steppe / Subtropical dry forest / Subtropical mountain system** / Temperate oceanic forest / Temperate mountain system / Temperate desert / Subtropical steppe / Subtropical humid forest |
| X Central and southern European mountain compound | **Temperate mountain system / Subtropical mountain system / Subtropical steppe**/ Temperate oceanic forest / Temperate continental forest / Temperate desert / Subtropical dry forest / Subtropical humid forest |




*Figure 5.3. Peatland diversity in Europe (A) Aapamire in the Oulanka National Park (Finland); (B) Dikoe fen mire (Belarus) (C) Pristine patterned peatland in the Flow Country of northern Scotland (UK) (photos: A - Elisabet Rams-Beltrán; B – Maria Antonova; C – Susan Page)*

## 5.2. Peatland Distribution and Extent

Peatland maps of Europe show mire regions (e.g., Kats 1971), the general occurrence of peatlands (e.g., Lappalainen 1996) or peat soils based on topsoil organic carbon and the European Soil Database (Montanarella *et al*. 2006). The first comprehensive peatland map for the whole of Europe as a composite map of national datasets was published in 2017 (Tanneberger *et al*. 2017) along with the book "Mires and Peatlands of Europe" (Joosten *et al*. 2017). All maps of Europe in this GPA are based on this map with some data updated. Peatlands in Europe cover an area of almost 59 million hectares, representing 12% of global peatlands. They are distributed unevenly with higher density in the northern areas, highlands and coastal areas (Fig. 5.4), and sparsely distributed in steppe and broadleaved forest zones (Moen *et al.* 2017; Tanneberger *et al.* 2017).

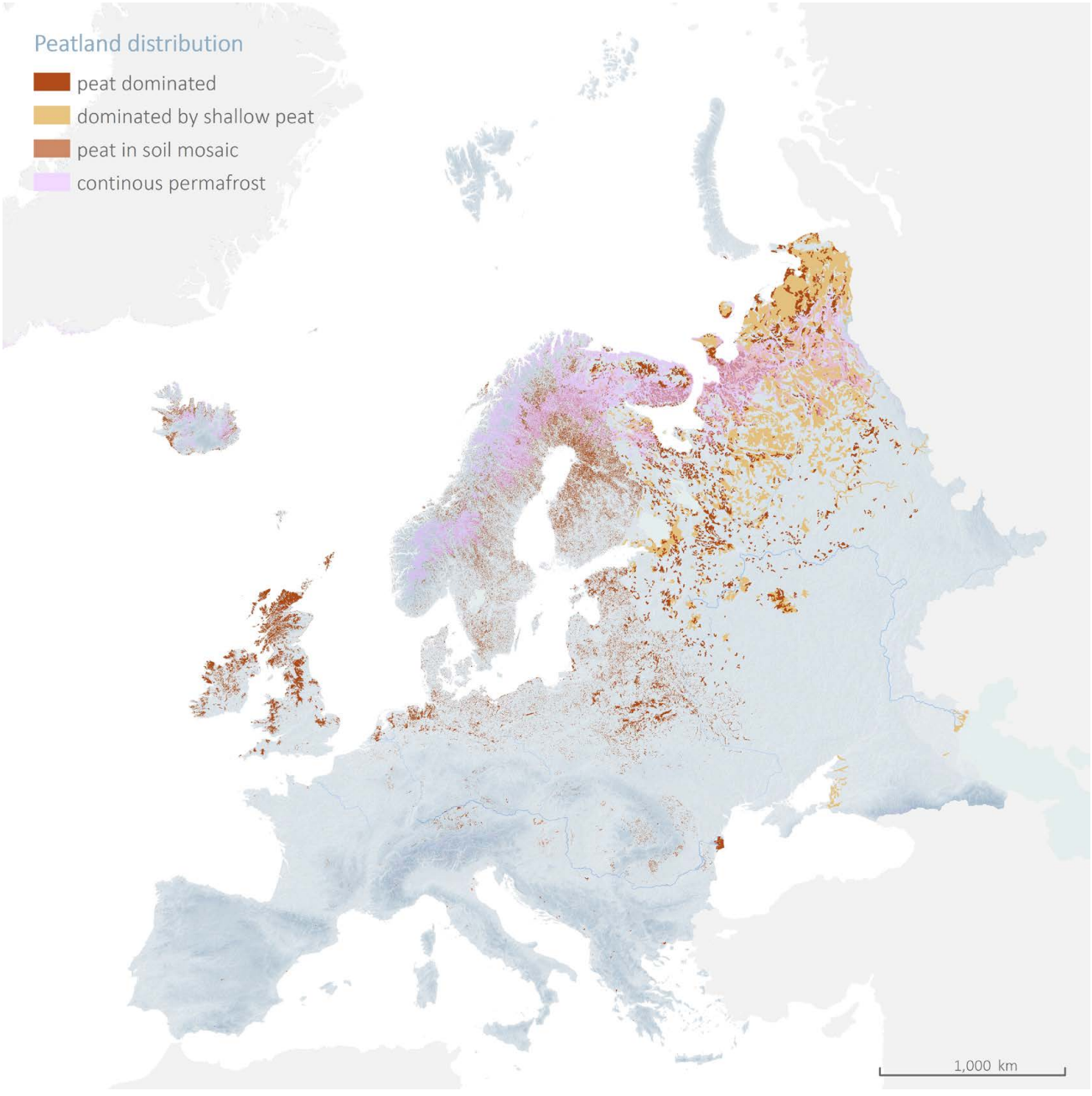



*Figure 5.4. Peatland distribution in Europe (partly incl. organic soils).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

The largest mire systems in Europe are the mire "Ocean" (178,000 hectares) in the Republic of Komi and Polisto-Lovatsky mire (96,000 hectares) in northwest Russia (Bogdanovskaya-Guiheneuf 1969). The smallest mires are in the highlands and in the steppe zone (a few square meters). Across Europe, the average peat depth is 3 to 4 m, maximum peat depths are usually 10-12 m (Moen *et al*. 2017; Tanneberger *et al*. 2017). The deepest peatland in Europe is Philippi peatland (Greece) with up to 190 m depth, offering the unique opportunity for studying the transition from peat to coal at a depth of c. 120 m (Melidonis 1981). Fig. 5.5 shows the proportion of Europe's total peatland area per country.

The degree of peatland degradation increases from arctic to temperate regions. Due to the large area of drained peatlands, the EU is the world's second largest emitter of GHG from drained peatlands. In many European countries, National Inventory Submissions to UNFCCC substantially underestimate peatland GHG emissions (Barthelmes 2018). Consequent implementation of the IPCC Wetlands Supplement does increase annual EU wide emissions from agriculture on organic soils from 92 Mt reported in national submissions to UNFCCC to 167 Mt $CO_2$e (Martin and Couwenberg 2021) based on Global Peatland Database.

The European mire regions (see Fig. 5.1) with the least degraded peatlands are the A*rctic seepage and polygon mire region* (1%) and the *Palsa mire region* (6%). The proportion of degraded peatlands is particularly high in the *Atlantic bog region* (68%) and the *Nemoral-submeridional fen region* (63%), followed by the S*outhern European marsh region* (53%) and the *Continental fen and bog region* (37%). If excluding European Russia, the third most degraded region is the *Continental fen and bog region* (58%), followed by the T*ypical raised bog region* (49%) and the S*outhern European marsh region* (47%; (Tanneberger *et al*. 2021a). The degradation status in highland peatlands is not specifically estimated and demands special attention. It is critical also to include peatland loss and indirect degradation caused by human induced climate change, such as permafrost thaw in polar and boreal zones.

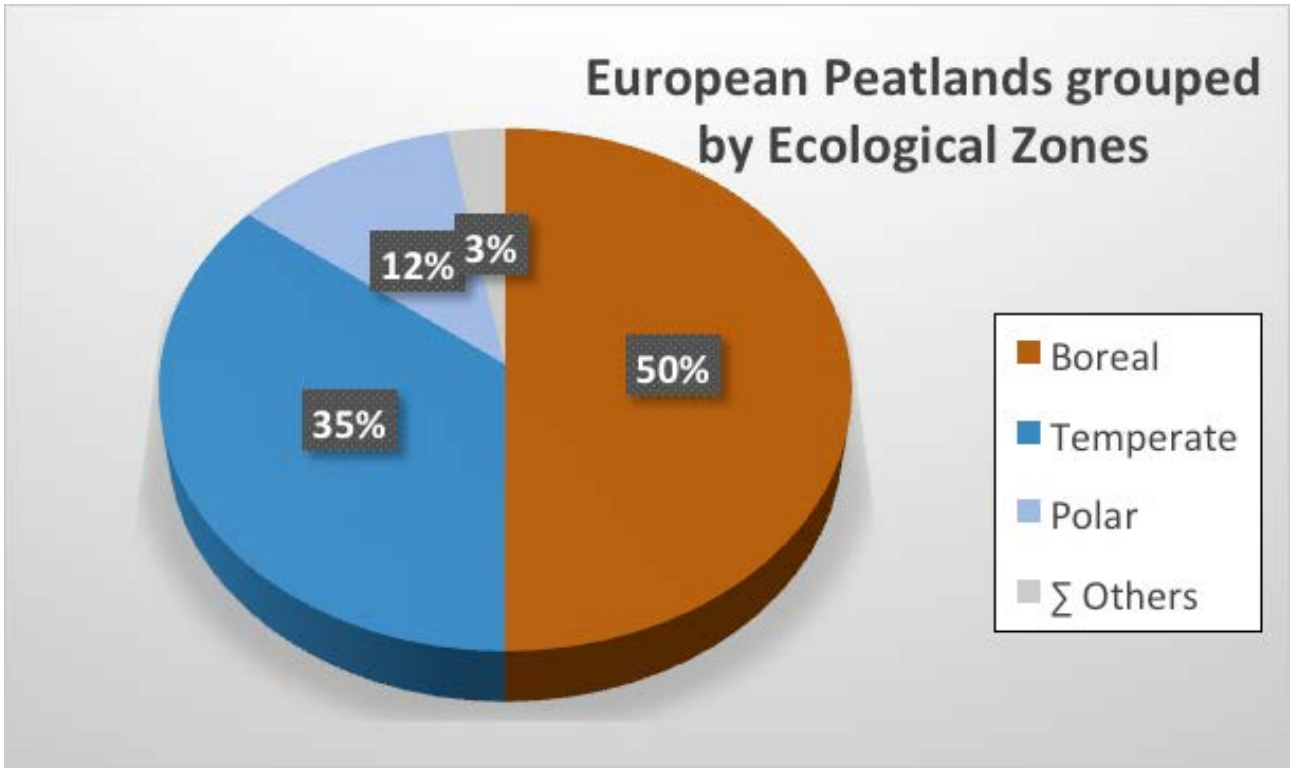



*Figure 5.5. The distribution of European peatlands in aggregated FAO Global Ecological Zones.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

## 5.3. Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value

### 5.3.1. Biodiversity

In more than half of Europe's mire regions, less than 17% of the peatland area is inside protected areas (Fig. 5.1; Tanneberger *et al*. 2021a). Fig. 5.6 shows the peatland protection in the region. The EU European red list of habitats (European Environment Information and Observation Network [EIONET] Forum 2016; Janssen and Rodwell 2016) contains thirteen treeless mire habitats, three of which are listed as endangered and one as critically endangered.

Peatlands (or peat/peaty soils) are also recorded in other rare habitat categories. These include freshwater habitats, grasslands, heathland and scrub as well as forests (Fig. 5.7). Due to a reduction of traditional land use practices, anthropogenic mire habitats (grassland on peat, Fig. 5.7) are also endangered. Taking the non-EU countries into consideration, the list of rare mire habitats would appear differently. Raised bogs and spruce dominated peatlands are not endangered within the Carpathian and Ural Mountains, or the Russian part of East European Plain.

Mire species usually comprise not more than 15% of local flora and fauna (Minayeva *et al*. 2016). The proportion of endangered species in mires is often higher than in other ecosystems. The IUCN Red List contains nine species of European mire vascular plants and five species of birds. Key umbrella or flagship species for European fen mires are the Aquatic Warbler (*Acrocephalus paludicola*) (Tanneberger and Kubacka 2018), the Fen Orchid (*Liparis loeselii*) and (for European bogs) the Golden Plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*). In raised bogs, the Wood Sandpiper (*Tringa glareola*) is a key species.

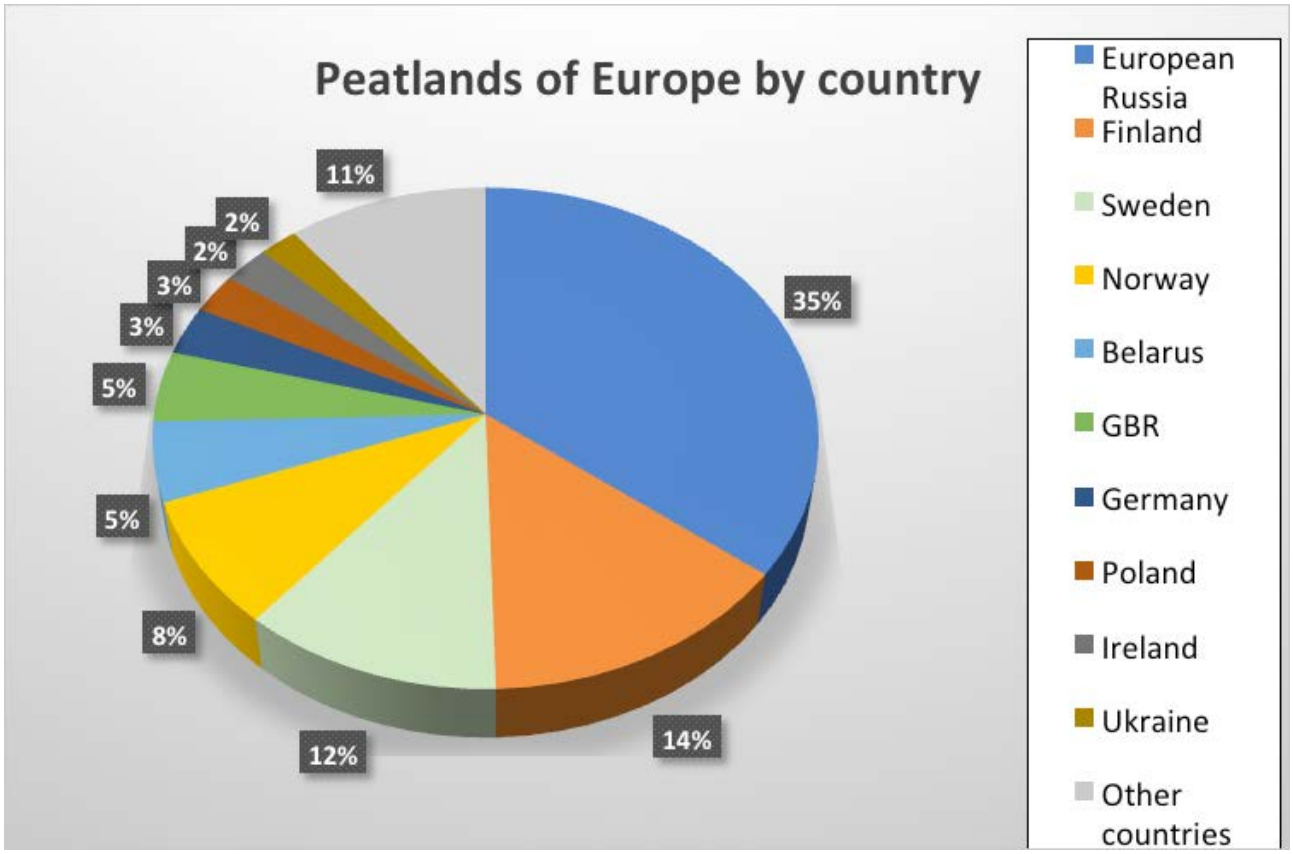



*Figure 5.6. Top-10 countries holding the largest area of peatlands in Europe (including European part of Russia).*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

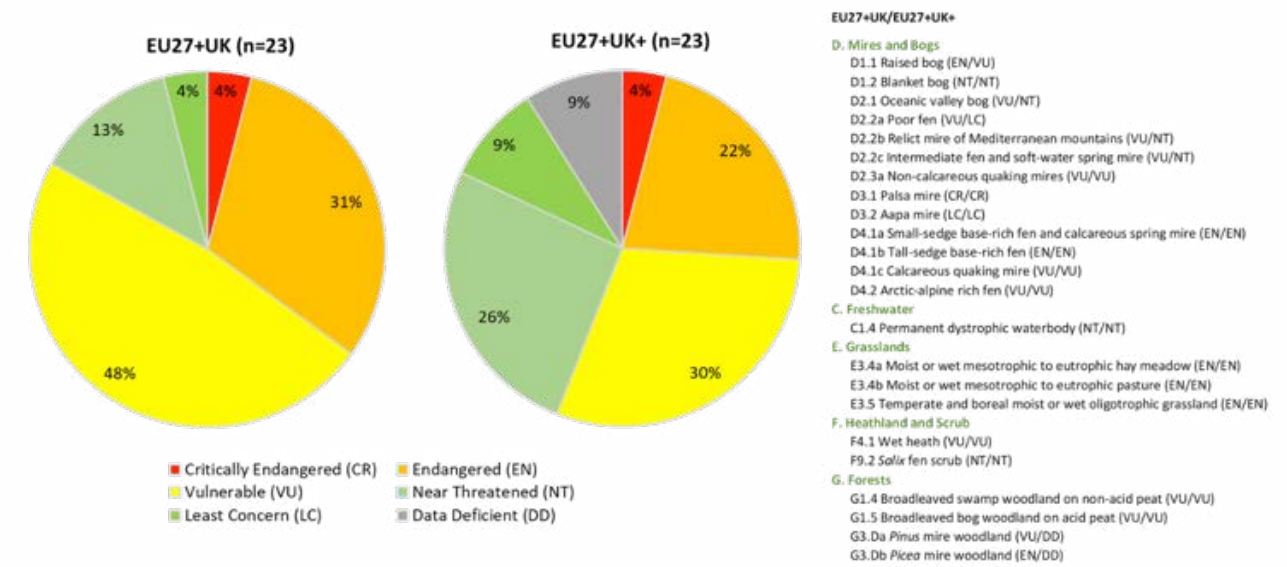



*Figure 5.7. European red list of mires and mire-related habitat types and percentage of threatened habitat types at two geographic levels: across the EU27+UK (EU and the United Kingdom) and EU27+UK+ (including Norway, Switzerland, Iceland, and the Balkan countries). n – number of habitats. Source: Modified after Eionet Forum 2016 and Janssen et al. 2016.*

### 5.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People

Peatlands' contributions to people have been well assessed in Europe and the resulting information is increasingly being applied. Such assessments are an important tool for planning sustainable peatlands management based on an understanding of the economic value of biodiversity and ecological processes. In many cases, these assessments are based on the "cascade" approach (Haines-Young and Potschin 2010), in-line with guidelines by Bouma and Beukering (2015). The approach suggests a flow from the status of biophysical features of the site to ecosystem functions, services and values. This opens the possibility to link European legislation on biodiversity conservation and ecosystem services management to people through interested parties and market analysis.
One of the more widely used decision-making tools is cost-benefit analysis. The 'public good' nature of many ecosystem services poses a challenge for delivering them through markets - but attempts are being made to apply these mechanisms, such as payment for ecosystem services (PES). For peatlands, three components of biophysical features for peatlands – biota, water and peat - should be considered, with further interpretation of them into ecosystem functions and ecosystem services (Martin-Ortega *et al*. 2014). The site-level ecosystem service assessment could be an effective peatland management tool. Its application will require good coverage of data on peatland sites, interested parties' analysis and an understanding of regional specific features and land use, including driving factors of land use that are beyond the control of local people. For example, for the Arctic and highland peatlands, the role of peatlands in the protection of permafrost and regulation of global climate should be considered as a key ecosystem service. In arid, semiarid and highland areas the water supply related ecosystem services provided by peatlands are crucial. Peatlands along migratory corridors also contribute to global biodiversity (Minayeva *et al*. 2016). Interested parties' analysis requires a site appropriate design in areas where Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (IPLCs) directly depend upon peatlands. Both simple bioindication and more sophisticated modelling approaches are available and should be developed further for quantitatively assessing the benefits of peatland restoration (Joosten *et al*. 2015).

It is also important to incorporate indigenous knowledge systems when considering all the contributions peatlands provide to people. Throughout Europe, harvesting of reed for thatch is a sustainable way of using wet peatlands, and a traditional type of paludiculture (Wichmann and Köbbing 2015). Lack of awareness for indigenous knowledge is particularly the case when considering non-material contributions to people, including cultural ecosystem services, or groups who depend on peatlands for their livelihoods. For example, peatland dominated landscapes in West Siberia host vast areas of biodiversity and are home to different groups of Indigenous Peoples who are partly maintaining their traditional lifestyle and who have both livelihoods and identities that are directly related to the status of the surrounding ecosystems (Minayeva *et al*. 2021). In a case study on ecosystem services, respondents belonging to Nenets and Khanty Peoples pointed out traditional provisioning land use that is critical to indigenous people working in reindeer herding, raising animals on pastures, fishing and hunting. They also revealed how this land use is tightly bound to their spiritual and cultural identity (Minayeva *et al*. 2021). A study from Sápmi outlined that peat-accumulating mires with willows and sedges provide important forage for reindeer in the summer. Where reindeer grazing is an important form of land use, grazing on deciduous shrubs can inhibit shrub expansion that is driven by climate change (Olofsson *et al*. 2009).



© Franziska Tanneberger

There are trade-offs between human activities and peatland ecosystems. An example from low-productive drained peatland forests reveals strong trade-offs between biodiversity, water quality, climate and economy (Juutinen *et al*. 2020). Optimal land use/ management on these low-productive peatlands depends on which target is considered: a focus on biodiversity and water quality requires cost-efficient active restoration measures but climate benefits in these nutrient poor peatlands could be reached even with no active measure (the current low-productive drainage state will continue net carbon sequestration without any human intervention, also because the stands will gradually rewet by itself (Juutinen *et al*. 2020). In practice, land use decisions can optimize many targets (biodiversity, water quality, climate and economy) at the same time, but the decisions are confounded by the time perspective relevant to land users and how different uses depend on each other spatially.

### 5.3.3. Hotspots of Value

#### 5.3.3.1. Country case Belarus

The original extent of mires in Belarus was at least 2,560,500 hectares (12.3% of the country area) (Council of Ministers of Belarus 2015). Some 946,000 hectares of mires were drained for agriculture and 299,100 hectares for peat extraction (Tanovitskaya and Bambalov 2009; Council of Ministers of Belarus 2015). The current extent of mires is 863,000 hectares (Kozulin *et al*. 2012), including peatlands that have been slightly drained for forestry. Until the 1990s, peatlands were a strategic resource for agriculture and energy production and peat still plays a substantial role for the energy and economic security in Belarus. In 2011-2015, 1.7–3.2 Mt of peat was extracted annually mainly for use as energy. The peat industry employs more than 5,000 people. There are many towns and villages with the peat industry as the main employer (Kozulin *et al*. 2017). This use of peatlands for extracting peat as fuel conflicts with the other ecosystem services that these peatlands provide. The pristine mires sequester about 0.25 Mt of carbon from the atmosphere annually and the peatlands store about 500 Mt (Council of Ministers of Belarus 2015). They also maintain a favourable regional hydrological regime for natural ecosystems. This freshwater storage ensures the conservation of water resources and a steady water supply for rivers and lakes. Belarusian mires host considerable biological resources such as cranberry bushes (*Vaccinium oxycoccos*), medicinal plants and game.

Ecotourism in Belarus largely revolves around the recreational potential of mires (Council of Ministers 2015). Mires also provide habitats for rare and endangered wildlife species. More than 40% of birds, 35% of insects and 15% of wild plant species listed in the Red Data Book of the Republic of Belarus inhabit mires. Among these are globally endangered bird species including about 40% of the global population of the Aquatic Warbler (*Acrocephalus paludicola*), 10% of the global population of the Greater Spotted Eagle (*Clanga clanga*) and 3% of the global population of the Great Snipe (*Gallinago media*) (Bambalov *et al*. 2017). The key issue for peatlands governance in Belarus is finding the balance between conflicting interests in the use of peatland ecosystem services. The recently developed National Peatland Wise Use and Conservation Strategy and Law on the Protection and Use of Peatlands is aimed at this task.

## 5.4. Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change

### 5.4.1. Status of Peatlands

In Europe, the degree of peatland degradation clearly increases from arctic to temperate regions. The total proportion of degraded peatlands in Europe is 46%; within the EU it is 50% (12 million hectares; Tanneberger *et al*. 2021a). Peatland degradation is caused by artificial drainage, most often for agriculture, forestry or peat extraction. Fig. 5.8 shows the proportion of drained and undrained peatlands in Europe per country (partly including organic soils), as per the Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. Countries such as Germany, the Netherlands, Denmark, Poland, and Ireland have more than 80% of their peatlands drained for agriculture, forestry or peat extraction.

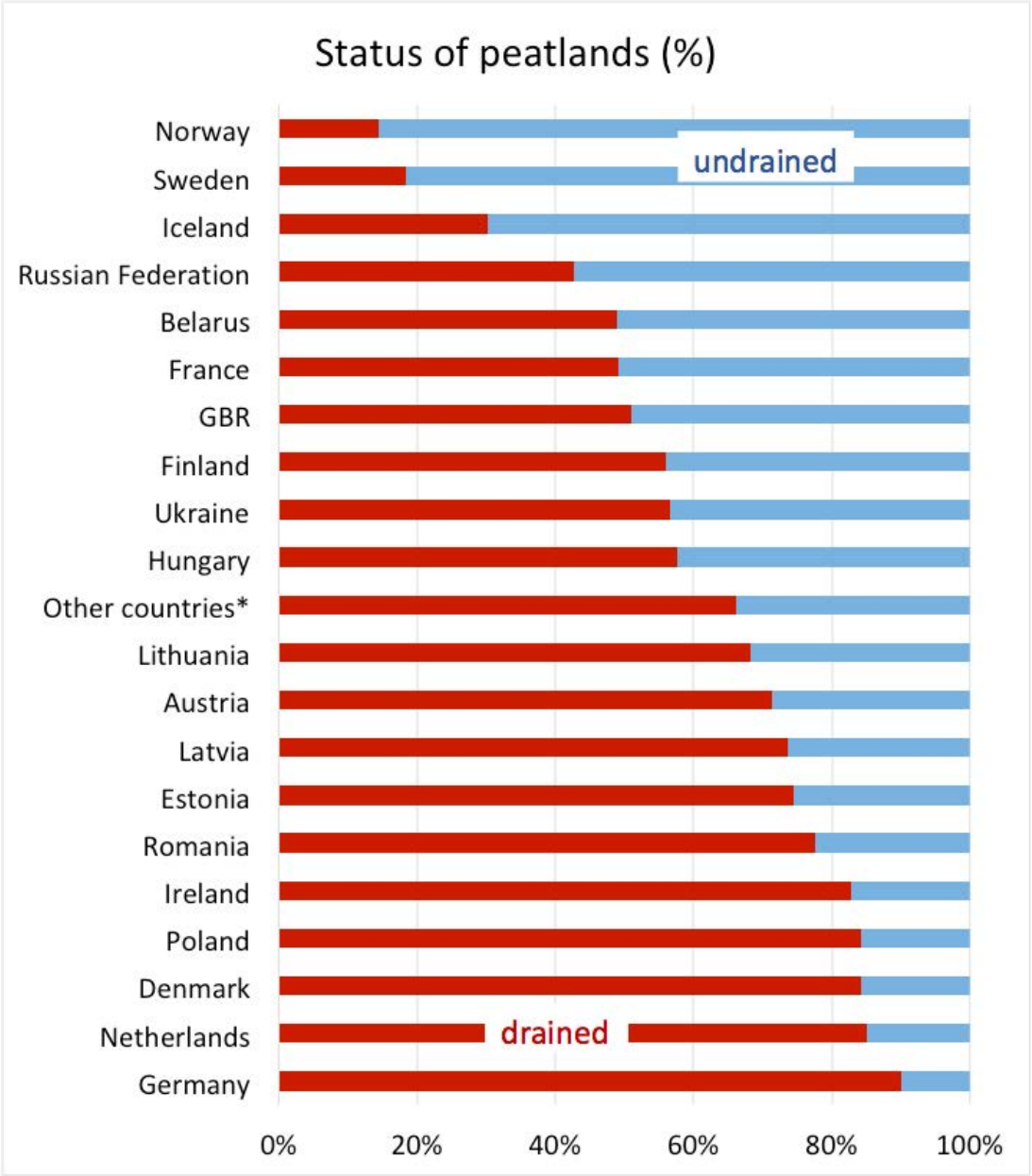



*Figure 5.8. Proportion of drained (red) and undrained (blue) peatlands in Europe per country (partly including organic soils). Calculations are based on the drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction. *Sum of European countries with less than 100,000 hectares of peatland area.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

Because of the multiple types of environmental damage caused by peatland drainage, these lands are today at the centre of Europe's key environmental problems with drained peatlands in the EU alone generating close to 25% of the total agricultural GHG emissions while only making up 3% of the agricultural land area (Tanneberger *et al*. 2021b). Drained, agriculturally used peatlands are also a strong source of nitrate (through peat mineralization; Tanneberger *et al*. 2021b). This results in a substantial impact on ground and surface water quality, drinking water provision and biodiversity. Last but not least, typical peatland biodiversity, in particular that of groundwater-fed fens in temperate Europe, has been devastated by drainage (Joosten *et al*. 2017). Greenhouse gas emissions from degraded peatland are estimated at 582 Mt $CO_2$e per year. Fig. 5.10 shows the annual GHG emissions from organic soils drained for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction in key European countries. The Russian Federation (RUS) alone is responsible for 231 Mt $CO_2$e per year, representing 40% of the total GHG annual emissions in Europe, while the top 10 countries represent 84% of total peatlands emissions.

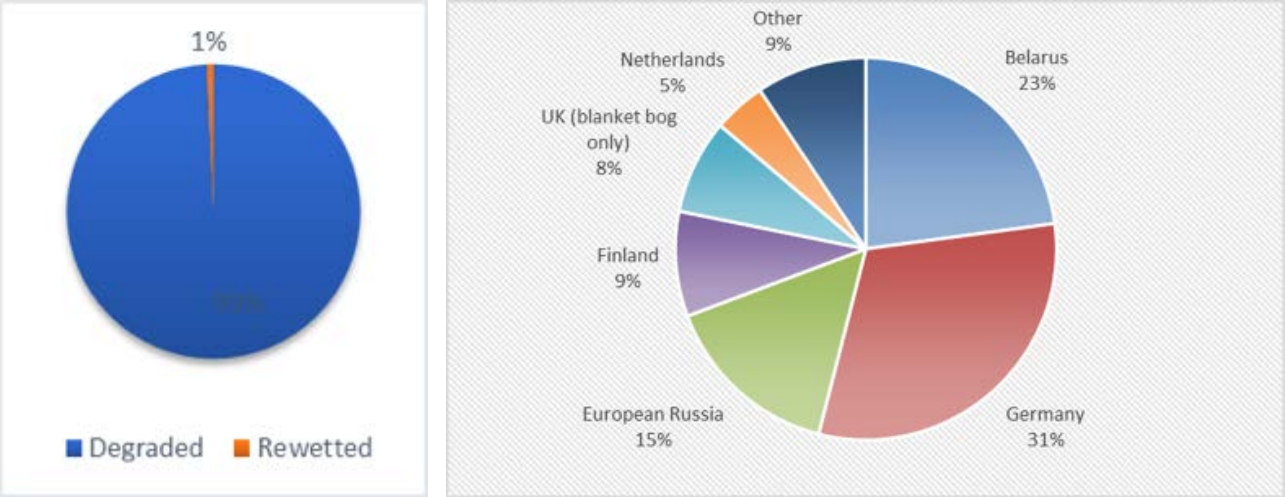



*Figure 5.9. Total degraded and rewetted peatland area in Europe, and rewetted area by country in percentage of the total rewetted peatland area in Europe (c. 250,000 hectares in 2017, based on national chapters in Joosten et al. 2017, partly extended by interviews with national experts, as of 2017).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

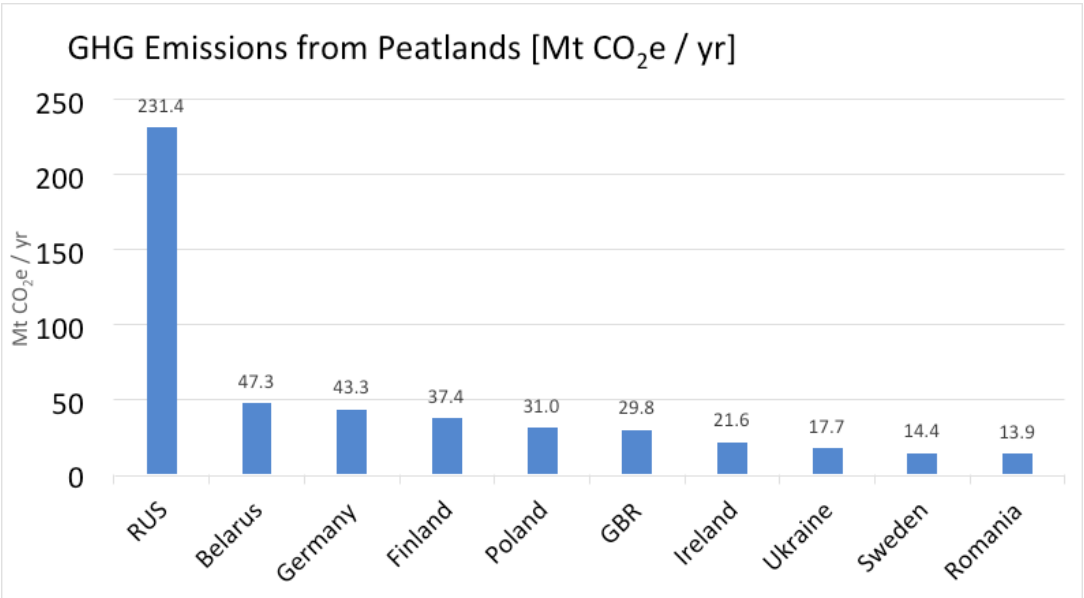



*Figure 5.10. Top 10 countries emitting GHG from peatlands in Europe, representing 84% of total peatlands emissions in the region. Calculations are based on the peatland drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction and IPCC (2014) emission factors including $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC, and emissions from ditches. Includes only net, on-site GHG emissions. Wildfire emissions are not included.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

The vast majority of undrained peatlands are termed “not pristine” because the surrounding drainage disturbs their hydrology and has led to partly drained margins (Sallinen *et al*. 2019). Drainage especially alters minerotrophic water discharge to fens, which are dependent upon hydrological connections to their upper catchments. Disturbances in hydrology or a warmer, drier climate, may induce tree encroachment, hummock formation and fen–bog transition. This increases carbon accumulation in the short-term and decreases methane emissions, but the fen-bog transition may threaten fen species, e.g., Lepidoptera species, and habitats (Granlund *et al*. 2021).

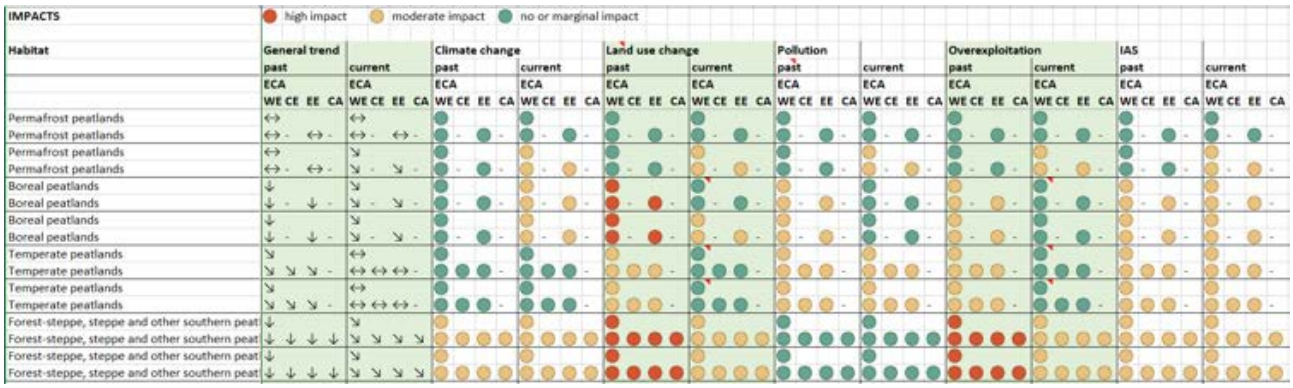
Climate change induces additional peat losses due to drought, especially in the boreal and mid-latitude regions due to permafrost degradation (Huang *et al*. 2021), whereas sea-level rise may result in inundation of coastal peatlands. Permafrost dynamics have caused small carbon gains in the past, but many experts warn about large and rapid losses of old permafrost locked carbon that has only recently begun and will increase in the future (Loisel *et al*. 2021). There has been a greater than 50% reduction in palsa or peat plateau area since the late 1950s (Zuidhoff and Kolstrup 2000; Borge *et al*. 2017). Models make it clear that all of Fennoscandia will become climatically unsuitable for peatland permafrost by 2040 (Fewster *et al*. 2022). When ice-rich permafrost peatlands thaw and collapse, their soils become saturated, which leads to high methane emissions (Christensen *et al*. 2004; Jones *et al*. 2017). Renewed peat accumulation in thermokarst wetlands counteracts this effect to some extent but it may take considerable time before the warming effect changes in a cooling effect. The increased atmospheric deposition of nitrogen and phosphorous may have a nonlinear effect on the peatland carbon sink. Modest nitrogen deposition may result in a net carbon gain but a higher deposition reduces the carbon sink potential owing to the loss of peat-forming *Sphagnum* and enhanced decomposition (Bragazza *et al*. 2006; Olid *et al*. 2014). Nitrogen deposition also reduces biodiversity and water quality (Phoenix *et al*. 2012).

Trends of peatland biodiversity drivers of change in Europe have been analysed in the IPBES regional assessment for Europe (Sirin *et al*. 2018) alongside land use and climate change, pollution and overexploitation (Table 5.2). Current overall trends are mostly negative.

*Table 5.2. Past and currently drivers of change with respect to extent (first line) and biodiversity (second line) of major peatland habitat types in Europe and Central Asia.*

*Abbreviations: WE=Western Europe; CE=Central Europe; EE=Eastern Europe; CA=Central Asia.* ↑/↓ *denote strong and consistent increase/decrease in the indicator;* ↗/↘ *denote moderate and consistent increase/decrease in the indicator;* ⇆ *stable indicator;* ↓↑ *variable trend in the indicator.*

*Source: Sirin et al. 2018.*



### 5.4.2. Drivers of Change

The economic interest in peatlands in Europe has a history of over a thousand years and the range of economic uses of peatlands is extremely wide (Joosten and Clarke 2002; Parish *et al*. 2008; Joosten and Tanneberger 2017). Low level impact use ranges from the collection of berries and hunting to the cutting of hay and eco-tourism (Joosten and Tanneberger 2017). Because peatlands are naturally wet, drainage and changes in their water regime have impacted peatlands extensively and profoundly. Earliest evidence for mire drainage in Europe dates back some 3,500 years (Joosten and Tanneberger 2017). As early as 1100 Common Era (C.E.) the Dutch technique of 'peatland reclamation' by building dikes and draining the encircled land had achieved such a success that the Dutch expertise was exported across Europe (Borger 1992). Along with the desired land reclamation and production effects, long-term drainage caused many unwanted effects. The most prominent effect was land subsidence with a loss in land surface height of several millimeters to several centimeters per year and a cumulative loss of c. 8 m (Ruyssenaars *et al*. 2020). More recently, in highly developed regions mires only persist as isolated remnants and become a focus of interest for the construction of industrial and transport infrastructure (airports, roads, factories, etc.), often with state support.



**Agriculture** is the most widespread use of peatlands in Europe. It has increased in both area and intensity in many countries during the last two centuries. Nearly 15% of European peatlands are used for agriculture, mainly as meadows and pastures (Oleszchruk *et al*. 2008; Joosten and Tanneberger 2017). In countries such as Hungary (98%), Greece (90%), The Netherlands (85%), Germany (85%) and Poland (70%), almost all organic soils were cultivated (Joosten *et al*. 2017). Up to half of all peatlands were used for agriculture in Belarus, Lithuania, and Ukraine, and up to 35% in Ireland (Connolly 2018). Only small areas of peatlands are currently under agricultural use in Finland (2%), the UK (4%) and Sweden (5%) (Oleszchruk *et al*. 2008). In total, over 10 million hectares have likely been drained for agriculture in Europe, but it is not known exactly how much of this area would have been peatlands and how much would have been more shallow organic soils. This is because peat mineralizes and may disappear as a result of long-term use and only circumstantial evidence may suggests that they may once have been peatlands. In the European part of Russia, more than 5 million hectares of land have been drained for agriculture, but the share of peatlands is undefined. In some central provinces, more than half of all peatlands were lost to agriculture (Sirin *et al*. 2017). Drainage, tillage and fertilization led to decreasing peat soil moisture, peat shrinkage, decomposition, mineralization and loss of organic matter.

Drainage for **forestry** has the second largest impact on peatlands in Europe, but this has been confined mainly to Nordic countries (Finland 4.7 Mha, Sweden 1.4 Mha, Norway 0.4 Mha), Baltic States (Lithuania 0.6 Mha, Latvia 0.5 Mha, Estonia 0.46 Mha), Russia (>3 Mha), Belarus (0.3 Mha), Poland (0.1 Mha) and Germany (0.1 Mha), where excessive moisture (especially in the boreal zone) limits the productivity of tree stands (Turunen and Valpola 2020). In some countries, drainage for forestry includes not only peatlands, but also mineral lands that have accumulated large quantities of organic matter, therefore, the above estimates of the area of peatlands drained for forestry are uncertain. This is particularly true for the UK (0.6 Mha) and Ireland (0.45 Mha; Renou-Wilson *et al*. 2022) where previously tree-less peatlands were drained and afforested. The very first attempt to afforest a mire in UK was made as early as 1730 (Paavilainen and Päivänen 1995; Päivänen and Hånell 2012). In Norway, Sweden, Russia, Latvia, Estonia and Finland, peatlands were drained for forestry mainly between the 1950s and early 1980s (Paavilainen and Päivänen 1995; Päivänen and Hånell 2012).

**Peat extraction** covers less peatland area but has the most profound impact as it removes vegetation and peat and associated carbon stocks. Many peatlands used for peat extraction have completely disappeared, especially in areas where peatlands are rare as is the case in Southern Europe (Joosten *et al*. 2017). After peat extraction ceased for technical or economic reasons or exhaustion of the preferred peat type, many peatlands have been reclaimed for agricultural use. The use of peat as a fuel began in Europe during the Neolithic and peat was periodically a key energy resource (Joosten and Tanneberger 2017). The use of peat for energy is declining everywhere in Europe (Holmgren *et al*. 2008), but peat remains the most used component in horticultural growing media in Europe. Alternative materials are actively being developed (the most promising being *Sphagnum* biomass from rewetted bogs, Gaudig *et al*. 2018), but their use is still limited by their availability (Joosten and Tanneberger 2017).

In Europe in 2021, most peat was extracted in Finland, Belarus, Sweden, Germany and Latvia (United States Geological Survey [USGS] 2022). In Finland, peat extraction for energy has decreased by 75 % in only 2 years by 2021, faster than was targeted (50% reduction) by 2030 (Statistics Finland 2020). In Ireland, milled peat was industrially extracted for electricity generation up until but extraction for domestic energy use and horticulture continues.

Current uses of peatlands in Europe differ strongly between countries (see Fig. 5.11 for selected countries). This highlights the different potential for GHG mitigation in land use, land-use change and forestry (LULUCF) and Climate Change Mitigation (CCM), the potential for restoring biodiversity and the applicable incentives/compensations. Within the EU, the proportions of different land uses differ strongly as well (Fig. 5.12).

### 5.4.3. Hotspots of Change

Peatland rewetting can no longer focus on marginal or abandoned areas. Drained peatlands disproportionately contribute to GHG emissions. Rewetting must target highly fertilized, productive and deeply drained peatlands because these have the highest GHG emissions, nitrate release rates and biodiversity loss. A wide range of land use alternatives for wetlands is needed. These must include options that provide sufficient biomass yield for a fair income to farmers and which contribute to a healthy relationship between urban and rural areas (Tanneberger *et al*. 2021b). These options can broadly be grouped into three main land use categories:

- High-intensity paludiculture: The cultivation of deliberately established, selected wetland crops under intensive management with the goal to produce the highest quantity and/or quality of targeted biomass.
- Low-intensity paludiculture: Regular harvest from spontaneously established vegetation for biomass use. Initial results indicate that this has the highest biodiversity values.
- Wet wilderness: The absence of biomass harvesting and other on-site management with the focus being on the provision of regulating services and wilderness biodiversity values.

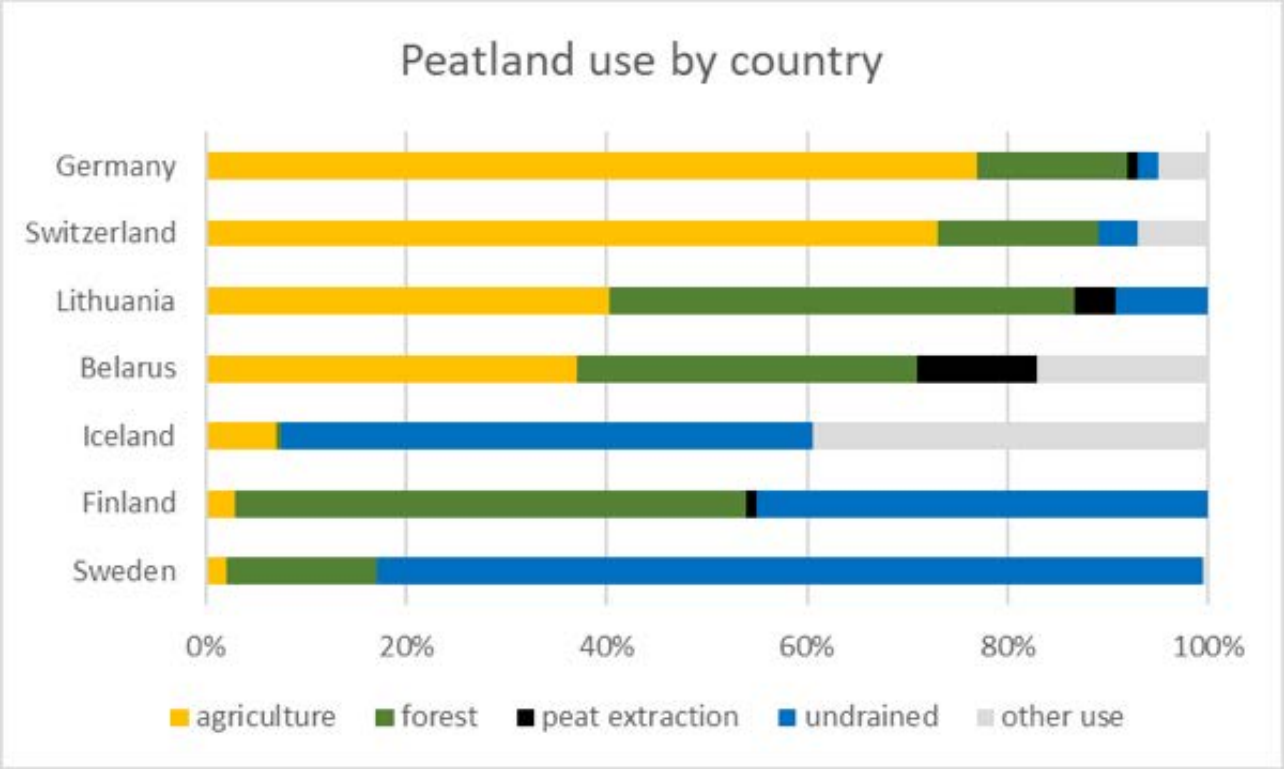



*Figure 5.11. Land use on drained organic soils per country in selected countries.*
*Source: based on UNFCCC National Inventory Reporting.*

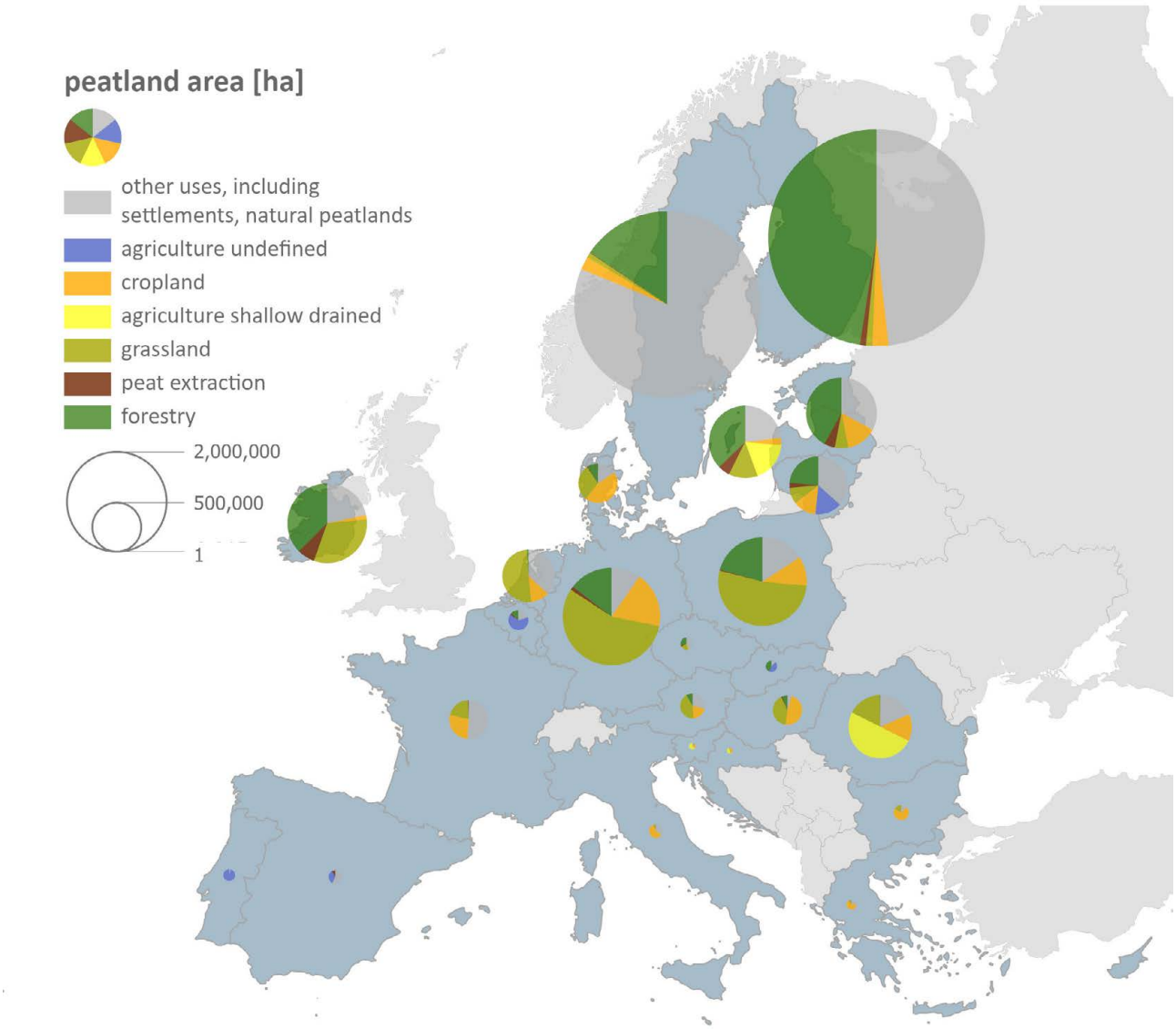



*Figure 5.12 Peatland area and proportions of different land use categories per country in the EU.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

Paludiculture is the productive land use of wet and rewetted peatlands that preserves the peat soil and thereby minimizes $CO_2$ emissions and subsidence (Wichtmann and Joosten 2007). Ideally, paludiculture uses aboveground biomass, while belowground biomass remains for peat formation. After establishing high water tables near the soil surface throughout the year, wet grasslands may develop. The diverse options for biomass from paludiculture show great potential for future circular bio-economy applications. The largest variety of paludiculture pilot sites have so far been implemented in Germany through the establishment of a 17 hectares *Sphagnum* cultivation site in NW Germany and a 10 hectares cattail plantation in NE Germany (see also FAO cases of peatland management 2015). Other newly established paludiculture pilot sites can be found in the Netherlands (Geurts *et al*. 2019).

### Box 5.1. Country Case Russia

More than half of Europe's peatlands are located in the Russian Federation. The main mire regions of the continent are represented there, with a climate-induced change in features and floristic composition going from west to east. Over the entire Russian Federation only 6% of the peatlands are disturbed and vast areas of mire remain in the north and north-west. However, in some regions of Central Russia (the Volga region, the forest-steppe and steppe zones) more than half of the peatlands were drained and used and many have disappeared as a result (Sirin *et al*. 2017). Floodplain and lowland fen mires in densely populated areas were most affected. The best preserved are the raised bogs further away from settlements and of less economic interest (Minayeva and Sirin 2005). These bogs are traditionally valued for their biodiversity and their location near river headwaters. For these reasons, they are better protected by law. In general, peatlands have been perceived as nuisances or dangerous sites but attitudes are gradually changing (Sirin *et al*. 2017). Peatlands attracted Russian public attention in the late 19th century, when the drainage of more than 1 million hectares of them coincided with a shallowing of major rivers (Sirin *et al*. 2017). This highlighted their importance. There were large-scale peatland drainage and development campaigns later on. In the 1920s, much peat was extracted for use as a strategic resource for fuel and power generation. In the 1950s-1970s, peatlands were converted for use in agriculture and forestry (Minayeva *et al*. 2009; Sirin *et al*. 2017). Now, peatland rewetting and restoration are increasingly being pursued, primarily driven by the need to prevent peat fires. Actions that support peatland fire prevention are important for mitigation and adaption to climate change. There is growing awareness of the need to reduce disturbance to the vegetation cover of peatlands, both in the north for permafrost mires and in the south in the forest-steppe and steppe (Minayeva and Sirin 2012). This helps to protect peatlands from erosion and carbon loss.

## 5.5. Policy Context, Policy Options and Hotspots of Response

### 5.5.1. Policy Context

National peatland strategies are critical but difficult to compare as land use, cultural, legal and societal contexts differ between countries. An overview of national mire conservation/peatland restoration policies is provided in the country chapters of Joosten *et al*. 2017; a global overview is in Reed *et al*. (2019). A joint strategy or Pan-European initiative (cf. a European Peatlands Initiative) as add-on to national strategies that covers a wider (bio)geographic region, could do a lot to foster peatland conservation and sustainable use. Additionally, formulating gender-responsive peatland policies is crucial. Promoting the involvement and leadership of women in peatlands conservation not only supports the economic empowerment of women from lower socioeconomic status, but also improves the lives of their families and wider communities whilst simultaneously leading to progress towards environmental sustainability.

Several countries with a high areal proportion of peatlands and/or high GHG emissions from peat soils (Figs. 5.3. and 5.7) have published National Peatland Strategies, for example Finland in 2011, Ireland in 2015, Germany in 2021, the UK in 2021 (Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs [DEFRA] 2021), and Austria in 2022. Further, peat soils are included as an explicit part of a National Soil Strategy in Switzerland (peatlands cover <1%) and Denmark (5%) and in the National Climate Agenda of Lithuania (10%) and Norway. Several countries, including Denmark, Sweden, the Netherlands and Finland, have also recognized wetlands as part of the solution to reaching their respective country targets for emission reduction from the LULUCF sector (Lehtonen *et al*. 2021). National Ecosystem Assessments (NEA), such as the one being developed in Bosnia and Herzegovina, can highlight information on peatlands extent, status and values and contribute to decision-making. Here, we present peatland policies of the five most peatland-rich countries in Europe (Russia, Finland, Sweden, Norway, Belarus) as well of five countries with innovative and ambitious approaches to peatland conservation and restoration (Denmark, Germany, Ireland, Lithuania, UK). An overview on examples of countries' targets and implementation actions for protecting, restoring and rewetting peatlands for biodiversity, climate mitigation and hydrological benefits is presented in Annex IV (Table IV.2).

In **the Russian Federation**, state policy on peatlands has a century-long history. The State Decree "On peatlands" (1922) promoted the inventory of peatlands as a peat resource for energy production. Peatlands in Russia are assigned to different land categories (forest, agriculture, industrial, Water Fund or Specially Protected areas, etc.) depending on their use. An Intersectoral Action Plan for Peatland Conservation and Use in Russia (by the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of the Russian Federation) served since 2003 to coordinate peatland management. The Water Code (2006) considers peatlands as water bodies and obliges people to protect peatlands against pollution and construction. It also sets rewetting and reclamation of them as a priority. The policy target is to ensure rewetting of all strongly fire-prone drained and unused peatlands in the European part of Russia. From 2010-2013, Europe's largest project for rewetting fire-prone peatlands in the Moscow region was implemented over an area of more than 73,000 hectares (Sirin *et al*. 2020). Peatlands, including peatland restoration, are reported by Russia to UNFCCC within the National Inventories of GHG sources and removals (Sirin *et al*. 2021).

**Finland**'s peatland strategy is currently implemented via restoration and management actions both inside and outside protected areas. The Helmi Habitats Programme by the Ministry of the Environment and the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry is targeted to halt biodiversity loss in endangered habitats by 2030. Actions include 60,000 hectares mires to be protected on the basis of negotiations and voluntary action by landowners, 59,300 hectares peatlands to be restored, and water from the surrounding area to be returned to 400 protected peatlands.

Additionally, the government has a target of 30,000 hectares of cropland on peat soil to be converted to paludiculture and €30 million Euros were allocated for the implementation of the paludiculture target. Holistic peatland management planning is to be subsidized and current forest subsidies for the re-drainage of the peatlands to be ceased in 2024. A new act on sustainable forest management subsidies will be set in 2023.

**Sweden** has a program for restoration of wetlands that is mostly used for rewetting. Rewetting is considered as a method of emission reduction to reach net zero emissions until 2045; 100,000 hectares forested peatland and 10,000 hectares agricultural peatlands should be rewetted by 2045 and 50% of it by 2030. The government has allocated kr 775 million Swedish Kronas (~€70 million Euros) to re-wetting peatlands in 2021-2023. One of Sweden's national environmental quality objectives is 'Thriving Wetlands', including a favourable conservation status of 'Healthy Peatlands'. There is no published Peatland or Soil Strategy (Jenny Lonnstad, personal communication).

In **Norway**, restoration works (e.g., blocking of ditches) have been carried out so far in a few Nature Reserves, e.g., the eccentric raised bog Rønnåsmyra where c. 10,000 m of ditches were dammed already in the 1970s. Wetland areas in c. 300 localities, including a number of Mire Nature Reserves, were identified as priorities for restoration in 2011 (Moen *et al*. 2017). Norway's target is now to restore at least 15% degraded ecosystems by 2025. During 2015-2021, 105 bogs were restored and the state allocated funding towards wetland restoration.

The law of the Republic of **Belarus** "On the Protection and Use of Peatlands" (Belarus Government 2019) has four key principles for implementation: 1. to strictly conserve mires that are still in a natural or near-natural condition; 2. to extract peat mainly from deposits that are already influenced by a network of drainage canals or ineffectively drained for forestry or agriculture, where restoration of the hydrological regime is impossible or inexpedient; 3. to conduct agriculture on peat soils using approaches and methods that ensure minimum loss of organic matter and preserve soil fertility; and 4. to initiate environmental rehabilitation of disturbed peatlands that can no longer be effectively used for (consumptive) commercial purposes.

The **UK** peatland strategy, known as the England Peat Action Plan (DEFRA 2021), sets out a 25-year plan to take action to ensure peatlands are functioning healthily for the needs of wildlife, people and the planet. It is established to ensure that all peatlands are 'responsibly managed' or in 'good hydrological condition' through restoration as part of the 'Net Zero' strategy. A long-term aim is to restore approximately 280,000 hectares of peatland in England by 2050. The initial focus will be on restoration of c. 35,000 hectares of upland peatland (cf. England Peat Map and Peat Restoration Register via the 'Nature for Climate Fund' administered by Natural England), with lowland peatlands to be considered through a Lowland Agricultural Peat Task Force (recommendations to be reported by Autumn 2022). Key aspects include the protection of the 'historic environment' (the archaeological and palaeoecological record), 'consultation on phasing out the horticultural use of peat' and burning of upland peatlands. Supporting guidance for the management of peatland archaeology from Historic England is the first heritage policy guidance in the world for peatlands. The Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) also intends to develop and drive private investment in peatlands via natural capital markets. Recently the Scottish Government allocated £250m under NatureScot's Peatland Action Programme to restore 250,000 hectares of peatlands by 2032.

**Lithuania**'s climate agenda targets for restoring peat-forming processes in 8,000 hectares of agriculturally utilized, drained peatlands by 2026 to reduce GHG emissions, restore wetland processes, create favourable conditions for biodiversity habitats, and increase GHG uptake. In 2021, the Ministry of Agriculture earmarked €16 million Euros for restoration of 8,000 hectares from the EU Recovery and Resilience Facility. The biggest peatland complexes have the status of Strict Nature Reserve and Biosphere Reserve.

**Denmark**'s Agreement on the green transition of Danish Agriculture (2021) targets out of the total of 171,000 hectares agricultural soil in Denmark with more than 6% organic carbon, 100,000 hectares (58%) that should be rewetted and extensified by 2030. Rewetting will be given priority for using Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) funds.

**Germany**'s National Peatland Protection Strategy foresees 5 Mt $CO_2$e emission reduction from drained peatlands by 2030, which is c. 10% of the current total emissions from drained peatlands. Some €4 billion Euros shall be spent on natural climate solutions in 2022-2026, including ~€2 billion Euros for peatland restoration/paludiculture. Since its first presentation in 2019, the 'Peatland GHG transformation pathway' served as a key element to shape the peatland policy discussion in Germany, Fig. 5.13). Similar pathways are in preparation for other European countries.

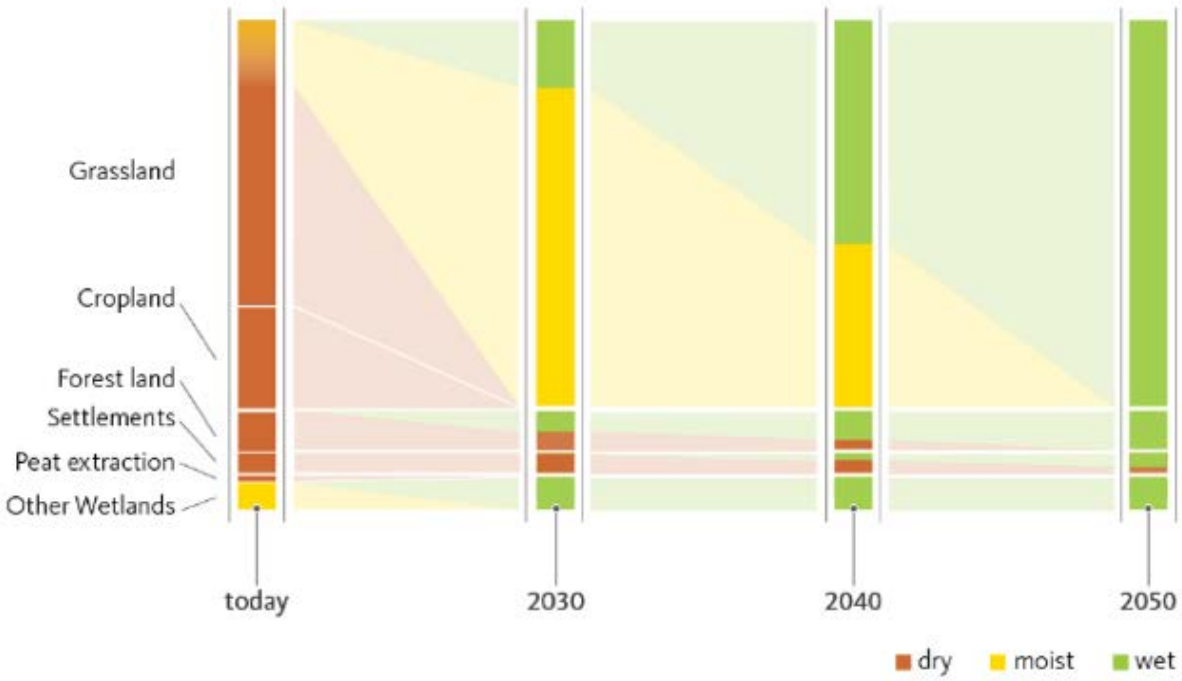



*Figure 5.13. Net zero $CO_2$ emission pathway for organic soils in Germany visualising transformation by land use category (in % of total area of organic soils) over the period 2020–2050 (pathway 1). Dry=deep-drained, moist=shallow-drained (mean annual water table ~ 30 centimetres below soil surface), wet=undrained/rewetted (mean annual water table at the soil surface).*

#### 5.5.1.1. The EU Policy Framework

The European Green Deal, the new proposal for a Nature Restoration Law and the EU Soil Strategy 2030 (European Commission 2021) provides the policy framework for addressing sustainable peatland management in the EU. They provide the coordination among the various sectorial EU policies previously addressing peat management in an uncoordinated manner. The new proposal for a Nature Restoration Law (European Commission 2022) contains peatland restoration targets for habitats already covered by EU nature protection legislation, as well as for drained agricultural peatlands. For organic soils in agricultural use constituting drained peatlands, Member States shall put in place restoration measures. Those measures shall be in place on at least:

(a) 30% of such areas by 2030, of which at least a quarter shall be rewetted,

(b) 50% of such areas by 2040, of which at least half shall be rewetted,

(c) 70% of such areas by 2050, of which at least half shall be rewetted.

Member States can choose from a wide range of restoration measures for drained peatlands in agricultural use. These include converting cropland to permanent grassland, extensification measures accompanied by reduced drainage, full rewetting with the opportunity of paludicultural use or the establishment of peat-forming vegetation. Funding for measures to restore and rewet drained peatlands and to compensate possible losses of income can come from a wide range of sources, including expenditure under the European Union budget and European Union financing rogrammes.

The CAP is the EU's largest public funding mechanism for cultivated lands, listing crops and land uses/ cultivation methods eligible for payments. The new CAP (2023-2027) will include a better funding framework for rewetted peatlands and paludiculture, but still continues to fund agriculture on drained peatlands. A new 'Good Agricultural and Environmental Condition' will explicitly state that each Member State must ensure appropriate protection of wetland and peatland areas for their important role as stores of carbon. Some good practices, such as grassland maintenance, bans on drainage and bans on burning could be considered as a minimum and appropriate protection. Furthermore, rewetting techniques to remediate past degradation of drained peatlands, paludiculture or other agricultural practices resulting in carbon sequestration in these areas could be financially supported with additional CAP payments via Eco-scheme and/or rural development interventions. In addition, the EU carbon farming initiative and legislative proposal for carbon removal certification will establish an economic incentive for farmers and land managers to reduce emissions and increase the carbon sink.

### 5.5.2. Options for Action

Peatland protection and restoration towards natural functioning is essential for cost-efficient climate change mitigation and for maintaining biodiversity and water related services. Scientific evidence showing that peatlands restoration re-establishes ecological processes, protects biodiversity and improves carbon storages is accumulating but further evidence is still needed.

Both raising the water level in managed peatlands for more sustainable use in forestry and agriculture, and restoration for protection, should be considered across the region. In many cases, return to natural peatland may not be possible due to severe degradation, but partial restoration of peatland ecosystem functions such as reduced carbon emissions, regulation of water flow/sedimentation retention may.

Rewetting of managed peatlands for paludiculture of agricultural crops or native trees has the potential for a more sustainable use of degraded peatland ecosystems as it provides relatively rapid greenhouse gas mitigation while maintaining income for farmers and landowners. Therefore, it may provide an immediately available socially acceptable pathway to achieve the goal of carbon neutrality on large land areas.

Management with the aim to rise the water level in peatland forests and agricultural peatlands that decreases but does not halt peat loss, i.e., by reducing drainage intensity in situations where full rewetting is not possible, provides some climate benefit. Engagement of, and support to, local communities in making use of new policies and initiatives for sustainable peatland use are relevant for enabling transition to a climate-neutral and resilient society. In countries with small-scale landownership settings, e.g., Ireland, Poland and Ukraine, dedicated local peatland management is particularly vital.

### 5.5.3. Hotspots of Response

#### 5.5.3.1. Collaboration in Ireland

Ireland is a global hotspot for peatlands, with over 20% of the national territory covered by peatland or peat soils (Connolly and Holden 2009). Drainage of peatlands for agricultural use and peat extraction has been ongoing for centuries. From the 1970s, land conversion became more intensive with additional drainage and planting for commercial afforestation use, alongside a trend towards more intensive peat extraction for domestic use (in addition to the already well-established industrial peat extraction for electricity and horticultural use), intensification of grazing in the uplands by sheep and in more recent years, development of peatlands for renewable energy infrastructure. Together these land uses, driven by EU and national policies across agriculture, energy and forestry sectors, have resulted in the degradation of more than 80% of Irish peatlands (Connolly 2018) with emergent recreational pressures in amenity focused upland areas (Farrell *et al*. 2021). All peatland habitat types, listed under Annex I of the EU Habitats Directive, are considered to be in an unfavourable-bad conservation status since the start of reporting (National Parks and Wildlife Service [NPWS] 2019) with those areas outside of the EU Natura 2000 conservation network largely classified as degraded peatland types (such as eroding bog and/or cutover bog) (Farrell *et al*. 2021).

Changes in land use and the degraded nature of Irish peatlands are well documented (Clarke 2010; Connolly 2018; NPWS 2019). However, there has been a growing awareness since the 1980s of the need to conserve the best remaining examples of peatlands in Ireland. This was one of the main drivers of the extensive Irish peatland areas designated within the EU Natura 2000 network. A National Peatland Strategy developed in 2015 outlines a number of steps to reverse degradation and promote peatland conservation and restoration. It highlights the role of state forestry and peat extraction companies in leading the restoration of commercial afforested peatlands and industrial extraction sites. Despite this, there is much work to do to bring Irish peatlands back to good health. A number of collaborative efforts have emerged in recent years supported by state's Department of Agriculture, Food and the Marine (2020). These collaborations involve direct engagement between peatland ecologists, land managers, farm advisors, catchment scientists and local farming communities. A leading example is the Pearl Mussel European Innovation Partnership project (Pearl Mussel Project 2018). This project developed a results based agri-environment payment scheme (Result-Based Agri-environment Payment Schemes [RBAPS] n.d.) to reward farmers for managing their lands for good peatland habitat quality. As a result of the improved peatland condition, related peatland ecosystem services such as water quality and flow regulation were also improved helping to support EU Annex IV species such as *Margaritifera margaritifera*, the freshwater pearl mussel.

The RBAPs approach is now being extended to wider blanket bog peatland catchments through leading edge research collaborations such as the EU LIFE IP Wild Atlantic Nature (2022), which is working to raise awareness on the values of peatlands to society. Other projects are developing policy solutions for peat soils drained for agricultural use (such as the FarmPEAT EIP project) (FarmPEAT n.d.) with others working to increase awareness on the social and cultural values of Ireland's industrially cutaway bogs (Peatlands and People n.d.). Communities are also increasingly getting involved and the Community Wetlands Forum (Community Wetlands Forum n.d.) established in 2013, is supporting local groups to conserve, restore and appreciate their local peatlands. The state is also supporting rewetting of former state owned Bord na Móna (the Irish Turf Board) peatlands (Department of the Environment, Climate and Communications 2020) from the perspective of reducing carbon losses. Each of these initiatives highlights the role of peatland restoration from a number of perspectives, including the reduction of carbon losses from drained peatlands (Renou-Wilson *et al*. 2019; Wilson *et al*. 2022), the improvement of water quality and regulation of water flows and benefits for biodiversity while also providing cultural ecosystem services to local and broader level communities (Farrell *et al*. 2021). Restoration and/or broader management programmes and peatland strategies clearly require careful planning and consideration of the full array of ecosystem services provided by peatlands from provisioning, regulatory and cultural perspectives.

In 2021, a benchmark event in Ireland highlighted the need and benefits of bringing a wide array of peatland interested people together in a positive and progressive engagement to facilitate necessary and immediate cross sectoral dialogue between government bodies and regulatory agencies (particularly those responsible for farming, water, biodiversity, archaeology, and rural development) in relation to peatlands from the perspective of their restoration and the future security of the benefits derived from peatlands.



#### 5.5.3.2. Finland: How to Manage Peatland Forests Sustainably?

Finland has one of the highest proportions of peatlands in Europe and in the world, originally 10.2 million hectares, 30% of country's land area. Drainage has been quite recent. In the 1950s, 86% of the country's peatland area was undrained. Now 55% of the peatland area is drained, predominantly for forestry (93% of drained peatland area) (Turunen and Valpola 2020). Peatland forests contribute to one quarter of the growing stock and annual increment and thus have high importance to the forestry industry and contribute to the local and national economy with more than 600,000 private forest owners (Finland's ministry of Agriculture and Forestry 2022). Currently, the drained peatland forests are an overall net carbon sink owing to the increasing carbon stock of trees and owing to the majority of the soils that sequester more carbon than they release to the atmosphere on an annual basis (Statistics Finland 2020). In the most nutrient-rich drained peatland forests, soils are a net carbon source (Ojanen *et al*. 2013). Sustainable management of nutrient rich peatland forests can reduce GHG emissions from peat soil. In Nordic countries, forests are managed conventionally by applying rotational even-aged forestry. There is a 60–100-year-long stand rotation that is followed by clearcutting and ditch network maintenance, which ensures the regeneration of the next tree stand (Päivänen and Hånell 2012). After clear-cutting, sites become emission hot spots (Korkiakoski *et al*. 2019). Continuous cover forestry (CCF) such as harvesting by strip and selection cuttings maintains a forest canopy with a post-harvest carbon sink of trees and attenuates the changes in soil water level. Thus, CCF has the potential to reduce soil $CO_2$ emissions and prevent $CH_4$ emissions from peat if the water level remains ~ 30 centimetres deep (Nieminen *et al*. 2018; Leppä *et al*. 2020). Cost–benefit analysis enables to give up maintaining ditch network discarding ditch network maintenance plans in sites where clearing the existing ditches would only produce adverse environmental effects without any economic gain (Juutinen *et al*. 2020; Laurén *et al*. 2021). Currently, long-term effects of wood ash fertilization on peat soil properties and GHG emissions are actively studied (Huotari *et al*. 2015; Lehtonen *et al*. 2021). Lessons learned from sustainable management in Finland are relevant across Northern Europe, where peatland forestry is commonly practiced, including in Nordic and Baltic countries, the UK and Ireland.

## 5.6. Knowledge Gaps

### 5.6.1. Peatlands' status in the region

A recent analysis of the area of peatlands under agricultural use in 28 European countries suggested that 15 countries underestimate the area of organic soils in their National Inventory Reports (NIR) compared to data of the European Peatland map (Martin and Couwenberg 2021). At the regional level, the extent of agricultural peat soils was estimated to be 37%, 1.6 million hectares larger than presented in the NIRs. Poor mapping of organic soils may lower the accuracy of GHG emission reporting (Martin and Couwenberg 2021). National GHG inventories should report GHG emissions from organic soils, but most countries are unable to do so and reported estimates are highly uncertain. This challenges monitoring efforts and implementation of international climate agreements.

The assessment of biodiversity of peatlands is limited in Europe to the ecosystems and habitats. There is a knowledge gap at the species level for almost all groups except birds and vascular plants and a major gap for invertebrates, fungi and microbes. There are also considerable data gaps with respect to peatland hydrology and its integration into basin hydrology and the status of the peat deposits.

### 5.6.2. Peatlands' contributions to people and policies

The contributions to people of highland peatlands through the protection of biodiversity and ecosystem services (like the regulation of natural water sources) are disproportionately high in relation to their area. These peatlands are neither properly recognized in regional mire classification nor appropriately addressed in the peatland conservation and restoration strategies. Examples include Ural Mountains and Arctic and subarctic highlands. Even in EU countries, the relevant policies may not apply to highland peatlands as they are overlooked in the inventories.

Peatland policies and conservation efforts should be gender-responsive ensuring that both women and men benefit from their services and contribute to their development. Peatland wise use policies at local, national, regional, and global levels could be based on the natural capital concept. No European country has completed national inventories of peatlands ecosystem services as part of natural capital accounting, but significant steps have been made in Ireland by the National Statistics Office and research communities (Farrell *et al*. 2021), the UK and Finland. Peatlands (or wetlands) are referred to in almost all national inventories of ecosystem services that EU countries have been requested to provide within the EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 (2011-2020). The second step, valuation of the ecosystem services, has been rarely applied to peatlands. The third step, the development of mechanisms for payment of ecosystem services in Europe is in its infancy (cf. a UK pilot project, see Reed *et al*. 2013). Integration of ecosystem services in the economies requires developing financial, fiscal, certification, eco-compensation and other mechanisms.

CHAPTER 6

# Regional Assessment for Latin America and the Caribbean



© Tompkins Conservation

CHAPTER 6

# Regional Assessment for Latin America and the Caribbean

**Coordinating Lead Authors:**

Kristell Hergoualc'h (CIFOR, France), Mónica Sofía Maldonado-Fonken (CORBIDI, Peru), Adriana Urciuolo (Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego, Argentina), Charlotte Wheeler (CIFOR, UK).

**Contributing Authors:**

Juan Carlos Benavides (Pontificia Universidad Javeriana, Colombia), Bert De Bievre (Fondo para la Protección del Agua, Ecuador/Belgium), Erwin Dominguez (Instituto de Investigaciones Agropecuarias, Chile), Nicholas Girkin (Cranfield University, UK), Adam Hastie (University of Edinburgh, UK), Eurídice Honorio Coronado (University of St. Andrews, Peru), Dulce Infante Mata (El Colegio de la Frontera Sur, Mexico), Rodolfo Iturraspe (Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego, Argentina), Andrea E. Izquierdo (CONICET, Argentina), Ian Lawson (University of St. Andrews, UK), Carolina León (Universidad Bernardo O' Higgins, Chile), Erik Lilleskov (USDA Forest Service, Northern Research Station, USA), Cristina Malpica-Piñeros (GMC/University of Greifswald, Venezuela/Colombia), Ana Carolina Rodríguez Martínez (Humboldt University of Berlin, Chile), Veronica Pancotto (CONICET/Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego, Argentina), Jorge Pérez Quezada (University of Chile, Chile), Kelly Ribeiro (INPE, Brazil), Alexandre Christofaro Silva (Universidade Federal dos Vales do Jequitinhonha e Mucuri, Brazil).

# Regional Highlights

## Key Facts

| KEY REGIONAL DATA PRODUCED FOR THE GLOBAL PEATLANDS ASSESSMENT 2022[1] | |
|---|---|
| Total peatland area (hectares) | 63,373,122 ha |
| Peatland cover over total region surface area (%) | 3.2% |
| Degraded peatlands (%) | 3.1% |
| Annual GHG emissions from peatlands (Megatons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per year) | 91.1 Mt $CO_2$e / yr |
| Undegraded peatlands (%) | 96.9% |
| Peatlands within protected areas (%) | 25.7% |
| Top 5 Countries with largest peatland area (hectares) | 1. Brazil (26,019,489 ha)<br>2. Peru (7,651,400 ha)<br>3. Colombia (5,407,898 ha)<br>4. Venezuela (5,307,400 ha)<br>5. Argentina (3,031,659 ha) |
| **ADDITIONAL DATA** | |
| Total peatland carbon stock[2,3] (Megatons of carbon) | 20,846 Mt C |
| Threatened peatland species[4] (VU = vulnerable; EN = endangered; CR = critically endangered) | Flora: 3 VU, 7 EN, 2 CR<br>Fauna: 68 VU, 49 EN, 32 CR |
| Ramsar Wetlands of International Importance with peat[5] | 45 sites (21.2% of total Ramsar sites in Latin America and the Caribbean) |

[1] Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

[2] Joosten, H. (2009). The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture. Peatland status and drainage associated emissions in all countries of the World. Wetlands International, Ede, 10 p. + tables.

[3] Hastie, A. *et al.* (2022). Risks to carbon storage from land-use change revealed by peat thickness maps of Peru. Nature Geoscience. 15. 1-6.

[4] Data extracted from the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species.

[5] Data extracted from the Ramsar Sites Information Service.

The intensity of human impacts on peatlands in the Latin America and the Caribbean region (LAC) varies greatly, from relatively intact peatlands that require protection, to highly degraded peatlands that require restoration, with a total peatland area of more than 63 million hectares, representing 12.9% of global peatlands. Wet peatlands are intrinsically valuable for all communities, cultures, and traditional lifeways in LAC and support the livelihoods of many people.

Peatlands provide habitats for several species and numerous ecosystem services including carbon storage, hydrological regulation, and climate change adaptation and mitigation, and should be a priority for conservation and restoration. LAC peatlands are poorly protected and increasingly under threat from degradation via resource extraction, mining (incl. peat), changing climate, infrastructure, overgrazing, drainage, fire, invasive species, conversion to agriculture and urbanization. Timely protection and management can avert the impacts of these threats if action is taken now.

LAC peatlands are poorly characterised in many regions and research is critically needed to assess their biophysical and socioeconomic traits to help inform decision making, conservation, restoration, and sustainable management. There is an urgent need to improve education about LAC peatlands as they are not well recognised in the region. Sustainable management of peatlands, using traditional and scientific knowledge, needs to be further developed to increase the safety and well-being of the human population. Additionally, specific efforts need to be made to ensure peatland management is gender-responsive and that peatland benefits are derived by the whole of society. Furthermore, peatlands need to be integrated into policy to ensure they are adequately managed and protected.



# 6.1. Biomes and Ecological Zones

Peatlands are found across Latin America and the Caribbean (LAC region) in three main ecological zones: (sub)tropical lowlands, (sub)tropical mountains, and temperate systems in Patagonia (see Table 6.1 and Global Ecological Zones maps in Annex IV – Figs. IV.1, IV.13, IV.15, IV.19, IV.20, IV.21). Fig. 6.1 shows the distribution of peatlands in the region in aggregated FAO Global Ecological Zones.

## 6.1.1. (Sub)tropical Lowlands

### 6.1.1.1. South America

In the lowlands, peat forming ecosystems exist either inland as palm swamps, open herbaceous swamps or pole forests, and in coastal areas as mangrove forests (Fig. 6.9). Peatland ecosystems are dominated by a few key species, including the palm *Mauritia flexuosa* in palm swamps and open herbaceous swamps and the trees *Pachira nitida* (Malvaceae) and *Platycarpum loretense* (Rubiaceae) in pole forests (Draper *et al*. 2014; Honorio Coronado *et al*. 2021). *M. flexuosa* palm swamps occur in all countries of the Amazon basin and within savannahs in riverine areas and waterlogged depressions in Venezuela, Guyana, Suriname and Brazil (Alencar-Silva and Maillard 2011; Table 6.1). Peat also occasionally forms in seasonally flooded forest (Hastie *et al*. 2022). Large belts of mangrove forests are located along the Caribbean coast from Colombia to Northern Brazil, dominated by *Rhizophora mangle* (Franchi *et al*. 2006; Vegas-Vilarrúbia *et al*. 2010; Ezcurra *et al*. 2016; Ward *et al*. 2016) and along the northern Pacific coast of South America from Peru to Colombia. However, further research is needed to determine the extent of peatlands within this mangrove forest belt. Coastal vegetation often transitions from mangrove forests into *M. flexuosa* palm swamps when moving inland (Aslan *et al*. 2003; Cubizolle *et al*. 2013).

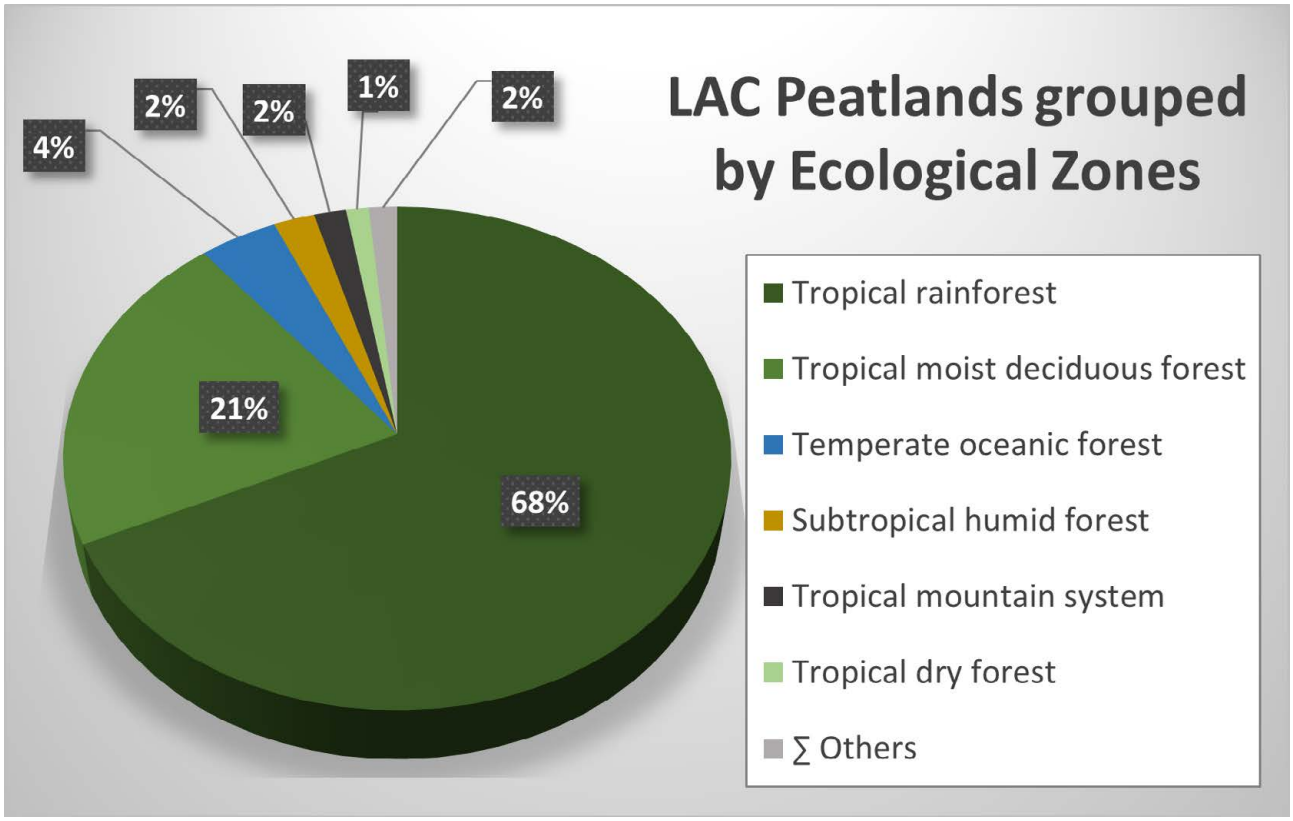



*Figure 6.1. The distribution of peatlands in Latin America and the Caribbean (LAC) in aggregated FAO Global Ecological Zones. Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

#### 6.1.1.2. Central America & Caribbean

In Central America and the Caribbean, peatlands are predominantly located along the Caribbean coast from the Yucatan peninsula, Mexico to Panama as well as in the Antilles islands like Cuba. They have a highly diverse vegetation including mangroves (*Rhizophora mangle, Laguncularia racemosa, Avicennia germinans*; Table 6.1), *Raphia taedigera* dominated palm swamps, stands of mixed woody species (including *Campnosperma panamensis* and *Symphonia globulifera*), forested swamps dominated by *Pachira aquatica, Annona glabra, Ficus* spp., *Attalea liebmannii* and *Roystonea dunlapiana* (Infante Mata *et al*. 2011; Moreno-Casasola *et al*. 2012; Rincón-Pérez *et al*. 2020) and open herbaceous swamps (with *Typha domingensis, Thalia geniculata, Pontederia sagittata, Cyperus giganteus, Cladium jamaicensis,* and *Eleocharis* spp.) (Cohen *et al.* 1995; Phillips *et al.* 1997; Moreno-Casasola *et al.* 2010; Campos *et al.* 2011; Peters and Tegetmeyer 2019).

### 6.1.2. (Sub)tropical Mountains

#### 6.1.2.1. Andes

Geographic, topographic, and climatic factors, as well as water and soil characteristics, determine the peat-forming vegetation types (Table 6.1) and their functional ecosystem processes in the Andes (Chimner *et al*. 2019). Cushion peatlands are found at high elevations from nutrient poor-acidic environments to mesotrophic and alkaline sites. Some species need high rainfall and limited periods of drought (e.g., *Distichia muscoides)* while others better withstand the water deficit and could be resistant to salinity (e.g., *Oxychloe andina*). Sedge and *Sphagnum* dominated peatlands are found at lower elevations. In the dry Puna[1], sedge communities could be more stable productively than cushions and have a higher water table (*Eleocharis* spp; *Phylloscirpus acaulis*) or higher salinity and lower humidity (*Amphiscirpus nevadensis*) (Izquierdo *et al*. 2022). *Sphagnum* dominated peatlands are restricted to the Jalca and Paramo ecosystems, in acidic low nutrient environments and resemble boreal bogs and poor fens. Sedge and grass-dominated peatlands are found in wet, nutrient-rich sites and are similar to rich fens (Cooper *et al*. 2010; Ruthsatz 2012; Benavides and Vitt 2014; Izquierdo *et al*. 2020).

#### 6.1.2.2. Guayana, Central American and Central East Brazilian Highlands

In the Guayana Shield, peatlands originate directly atop the rocky surface (1600-2900 m.a.s.l.; Zinck and Huber 2011), as well as in depressions, small valleys, narrow tectonic crevices and fissures, and narrow floodplains, and on slopes. Peat is usually found in tepuian meadows and shrublands, where rain and runoff waters concentrate (Zinck and Huber 2011). The tepui shrubland, dominated by endemic *Chimantaea* spp., is physiognomically and floristically comparable to the Andean Paramo (Huber 1989), with carnivorous plants and endemic *Sphagnum* spp. (Desamore *et al*. 2010).

Peatlands in Central American highlands are found along the continental divide of the Cordillera de Talamanca and restricted to small and poorly drained depressions subject to seasonal flooding (Jimenez 2016). Species are typically distributed in a zonal pattern that relates to the water depth (Jimenez 2016), with herbaceous flowering plants, *Sphagnum* spp., tree ferns, tussock grasses, and shrubs (Kappelle and Horn 2016).

The Southern Espinhaço Mountain Range (SdEM) is a large plateau (1200-2000 m. a.s.l.), forming a biogeographic barrier between the Atlantic Forest and Cerrado biomes in Brazil (Davis *et al*. 1994; Almeida-Abreu *et al*. 2005; Silveira *et al*. 2016). Vegetation is dominated by wet grasslands, with endemic species (Mendonça 2005) such as *Actinocephalus coutoensis* and *Paepalanthus diamantinensis*, alongside islands of seasonal semi-deciduous high-montane forests, called 'capões de mata', with peat forming in waterlogged depressions. These are old peatlands with >6m deep peat that began forming around 43,000 years B.P. (Horák-Terra *et al*. 2014; Horák-Terra *et al*. 2020; Silva *et al*. 2020).

[1] Paramo is characterised by cool and wet conditions with no distinct dry season, whereas the Puna has progressively stronger seasonality moving south from Peru to Bolivia. The Jalca is transitional between the Paramo and Puna (Cooper *et al*. 2010; Chimner *et al*. 2019).

### 6.1.3. Patagonia

Patagonia encompasses a vast territory in southern South America (Argentina and Chile), between 36oS and 56oS, where peatlands are found on plains and mountains, from the hyper-humid Pacific islands to the semiarid steppe, resulting in significant differences in peatland types, scale, and distribution. Patagonian peatlands are influenced by the rainfall gradient generated by the Andes Mountains, with precipitation ranging from more than 3000 mm per year on the Chilean coast to less than 300 mm per year behind the extra-Andean steppe border (Smith and Evans 2007). In the humid Temperate Mountain region, peatlands are cushion bogs dominated by vascular plants in wind exposed coastal areas with sea spray inputs, or ombrotrophic *Sphagnum magellanicum* bogs, generally found in valley bottoms. Both peatland types can reach 12 m depth in southernmost Patagonia; however, cushion bogs in the western continental area and Pacific Archipelago rarely exceed 1.5 m (Pisano 1977; Domínguez *et al*. 2015). In addition, minerotrophic fens are found in areas with groundwater outcrop. In Chiloe Island, Chile, anthropogenic peat bogs (pomponales) exist in areas of high rainfall where *Sphagnum* communities have replaced the former forest ecosystem altered by human activities. The wide temperate steppe extends east of the Andes and in northern Tierra del Fuego (TDF). Minerotrophic fens, dominated by sedges and grasses, are the common peatland type in this region, found in land depressions fed by groundwater. Fens are known as “vegas” or “mallines”, however, these terms also apply to wet meadows that do not accumulate peat. Peatlands spread also on the islands of the South Atlantic Ocean under very oceanic and windy conditions. Tussock vegetation dominated by *Poa flabellata* colonizes the coastal areas and forms peat deposits with a maximum depth of 13 m (Smith and Clymo 1984; Smith and Karlsson 2017).

## 6.2. Peatland Distribution and Extent

Knowledge on peatland distribution has improved thanks to landscape level efforts to map the distribution of peat forming ecosystems and peat thickness in the lowlands (Draper *et al*. 2014; Honorio Coronado *et al*. 2021; Ribeiro *et al*. 2021; Hastie *et al*. 2022), mountains (Izquierdo *et al*. 2015; Izquierdo *et al*. 2016; Chimner *et al*. 2019; Ministerio del Ambiente [MINAM] 2019), and Patagonia (Iturraspe *et al*. 2012). In the region, peat forming ecosystems do not systematically overlay peat therefore a distinction between peatlands and peat forming ecosystems is important. Peatlands are rarely mapped or identified in the LAC region at the national level whereas peat-forming ecosystems are usually included in surveys, guidelines, inventories. Thus, these peat-forming ecosystems are essential as a source of information, policy, conservation and restoration efforts for peatlands. Recently, efforts to map peatland degradation (Hergoualc’h *et al*. 2017) and the effect of land-use change on carbon stocks (Hastie *et al*. 2022) have also taken place, however these are scarce.

To date, global peatland mapping efforts (Gumbricht *et al*. 2017; Xu *et al*. 2018) do not include (sub) tropical mountain or Patagonian peatlands in the LAC region, hindering a good understanding of peatland distribution. Figs. 6.6 and 6.7 show the peatland distribution in both the Caribbean and South America sub-regions, partly including organic soils, as per the Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

Fig. 6.8 shows that Brazil (26,019,489 ha), followed by Peru (7,651,400 ha), Colombia (5,407,898 ha), Venezuela (5,307,400 ha) and Argentina (3,031,659 ha) are the top 5 countries with the largest peatland area, according to the the Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

*Table 6.1 Peat forming vegetation and ecosystem types, their local names and location according to current and FAO ecological zone classification.*

| GPA Ecological Zone | FAO Ecological Zone | Vegetation/Ecosystem Type | Local Name | Location |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| (Sub)Tropical Lowlands (< 800 m.a.s.l.) | Tropical rainforest | *Mauritia flexuosa* palm swamps | Aguajales (Peru), Cananguchales (Colombia), Morichales (Colombia, Venezuela), Buritzales (Brazil), Ité palm marshes (Guyana), marais de palmier bâche (French Guiana), maurisie zwampbos (Suriname) | Amazonia (Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Brazil, Venezuela, Bolivia, Guyana, French Guiana, Suriname) |
| | Tropical rainforest | Pole forest | Varillales (Colombia), Varillales hidromórficos (Peru) | Amazonia (Colombia, Peru) |
| | Tropical rainforest | Herbaceous swamp Freshwater marshes (*Typha domingensis, Sagittaria lancifolia, Pontederia sagittata, Thalia geniculata, Cyperus* spp.) | Pantano Abierto or Pantano herbáceo arbustivo (Peru, Colombia), Cortadera (Panama) Popal-Tular (México) | Amazonia, Central America (Panama), México, Guatemala |
| | Tropical rainforest | Seasonally flooded forest | Varzea (Colombia), Tahuampa (Peru) | Amazonia |
| | Tropical shrubland | *Mauritia flexuosa* palm swamps within savanna grassland | Veredas, Varzea (Brazil) Cananguchales (Colombia), Morichales (Colombia, Venezuela) | Colombia, Venezuela & Brazil |
| | Tropical rainforest | Mangrove *(Rhizophora mangle, Laguncularia racemosa, Avicennia germinans, Conocarpus erectus)* | Manglares | Coastal regions (Peru, Colombia, Venezuela, Brazil, Guatemala, México, El Salvador. Belize) |
| | Tropical rainforest | Freshwater swamp *(Pachira aquatica, Annona glabra, Roystonea dunlapiana, Ficus* spp., *Dalbergia* spp, *Attalea liebmannii, Pterocarpus officinalis, Raphia taedigera, Haematoxylum campechianum)* | Selvas inundables, selvas de corcho, apompales, zapotonales, tintales | México, Guatemala, Belize, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Panama |
| (Sub)Tropical Mountains (1000 – 4800 m.a.s.l.) | Tropical mountain systems | Cushion peatlands (*Oxychloe, Distichia, Oreobolus, Plantago*, etc.) *Sphagnum* peatlands Sedge and Rush dominated (*Juncus, Eleocharis, Carex, Phylloscirpus*, etc.) Tussock grass dominated (*Calamagrostis, Cortaderia*, etc.) Lake ecosystems (*Schoenoplectus*) *Chusquea* (Poaceae) dominated | Turbera (Colombia, Ecuador, Venezuela), bofedal, oconal, juku (Peru, Ecuador, Bolivia), totoral (Peru, Bolivia), vegas y mallines (Chile, Argentina) Chuscales (Colombia), paramillos, turberas de altura (Costa Rica) | Andes (Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Chile, Argentina), Venezuela, Costa Rica, Panama |
| | Tropical mountain systems | table-mountains, sandstone–quartzite mesetas, Inselbergs, tepuian meadows, tepuyan shrublands, tepuian grasslands | Turberas tepuyanas | Venezuela, Brazil, Guyana and Colombia |
| | Tropical mountain systems | Wet grasslands Seasonal semideciduous forest ("capões de mata") | Brejo, terra preta | Brazil |
| Patagonia | Temperate Mountain | Raised bogs (*Sphagnum* spp.) | Turberas de *Sphagnum* Esfagnosas | Argentina, Chile |
| | Temperate Mountain | Cushion bogs or pulvinated peatlands (*Astelia* spp., *Donatia* spp.) | Turberas compactas Pulvinadas | Chile |
| | Temperate Mountain | Secondary or anthropogenic peatlands | Pomponales | Chile |
| | Temperate steppe | Graminoids - cyperaceae fens (*Carex* spp. *Marsippospermun* spp.) | Vegas & mallines | Argentina, Chile |




*Figure 6.2 Peatlands in the (sub)tropical lowlands.*

*1: Mauritia flexuosa palm swamp in Loreto, Peru 2: Herbaceous swamp with occasional M. flexuosa in Loreto, Peru 3: Pole forest dominated by Pachira nitida and Platycarpum loretense in Loreto, Peru 4: Mangrove dominated by Rhizophora mangle in Colombia 5: Freshwater swamp and freshwater marsh in Veracruz, Mexico 6: Freshwater swamp with Pachira aquatica in Veracruz, Mexico. Photos: Charlotte Wheeler (1 and 2), Euridice Honorio (3), Kristell Hergoualc'h (4), Dulce Infante (5 and 6)*



*Figure 6.3 Cladium jamaicense dominated grassland on peat in Ciénaga de Zapata, Cuba with Typha domingensis and Sabal parviflora*
*Source: Peters and Tegetmeyer 2019.*




*Figure 6.4 Peatlands in the (sub)tropical mountains.*

*1: Cushion peatland of Oxychloe andina (vega) in Incachule, Salta, Argentina;2: Cushion peatland of Distichia muscoides (bofedal) in Ayacucho, Peru; 3: Sedge peatland in Guatavita region, Colombia; 4: Sedge and Sphagnum peatland in Rabanal área, Colombia; 5: peatland of grasslands and "capões" (Forest) in Central East Brazil.*

*Photos: Andrea Izquierdo (1), Monica Maldonado (2), Juan Benavides (3 and 4), Alexandre Christofaro (5)*



Top-left: *Astelia* cushion bog, TDF-Arg (TM); Top-center: Peninsula Mitre, TDF-Arg (TM); Top-right: Carabajal Valley, TDF-Arg (TM)
2nd line: cipres de las Guaytecas on*Sphagnum* bog, Magallanes-Chile; Gramineous fen, (TS)
Down-Left: Pools on Sphagnum bog, TDF-Arg (TM); Down-Center: Beaver dam beside a peatland (Andorra Valley, TDF- Arg (TM)
Down-Right: Mallin on Santa Cruz River-bank
TM: Temperate Mountain
TS: Temperate steppe

*Figure 6.5 Peatlands in Patagonia.*

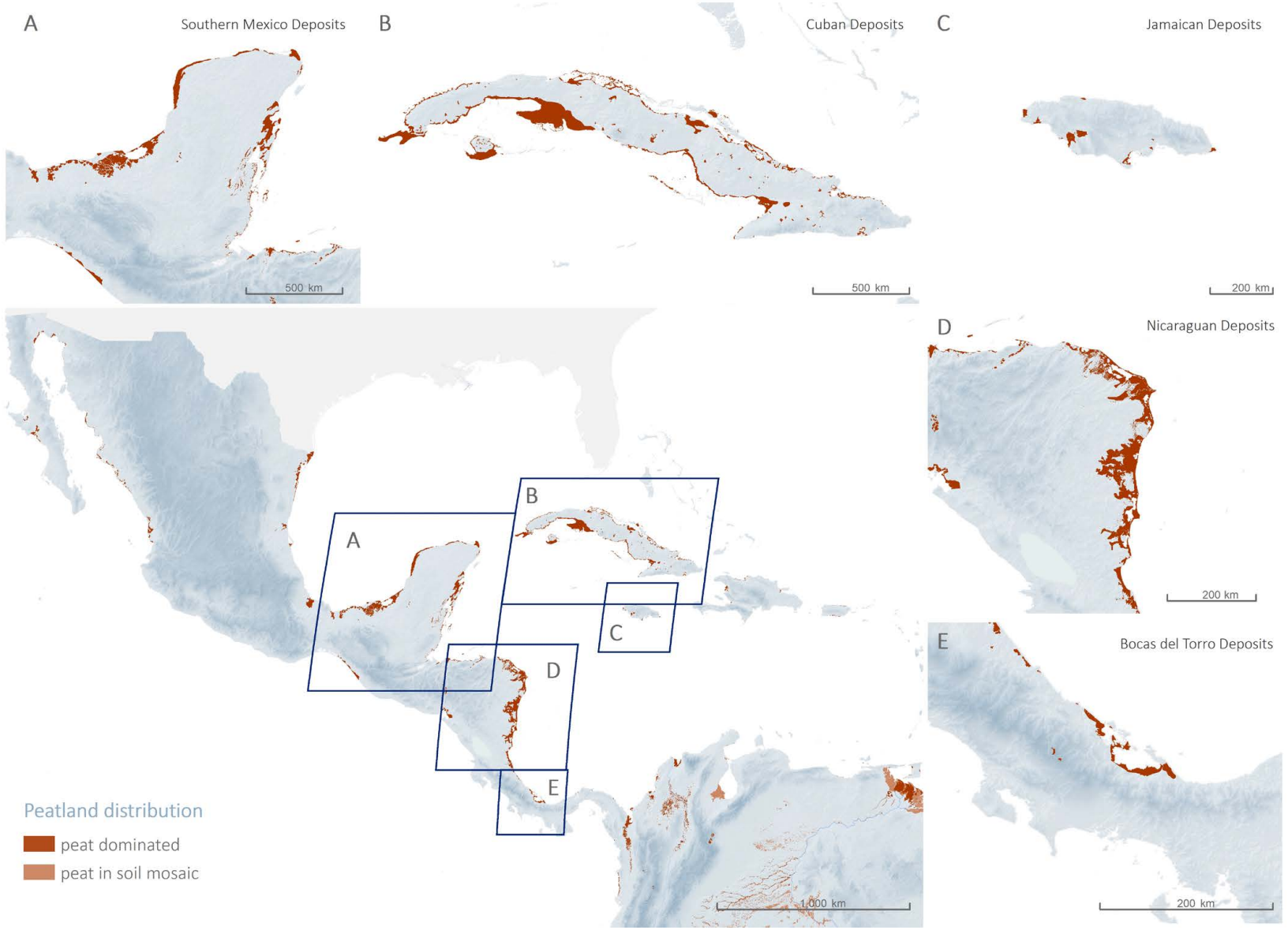



*Figure 6.6 Peatland distribution in the Caribbean sub-region (partly incl. organic soils).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

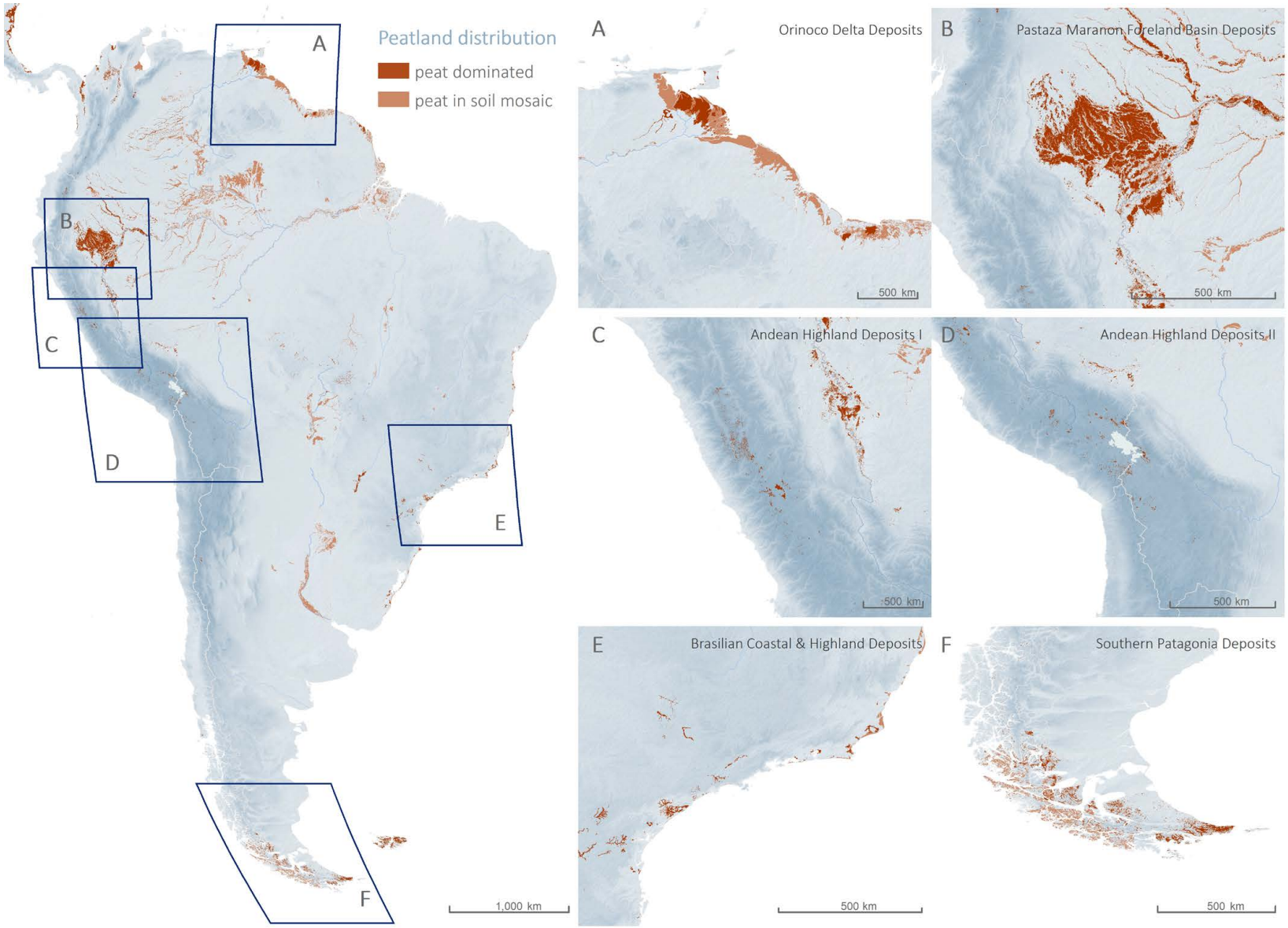



*Figure 6.7 Peatland distribution in South America (partly incl. organic soils).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

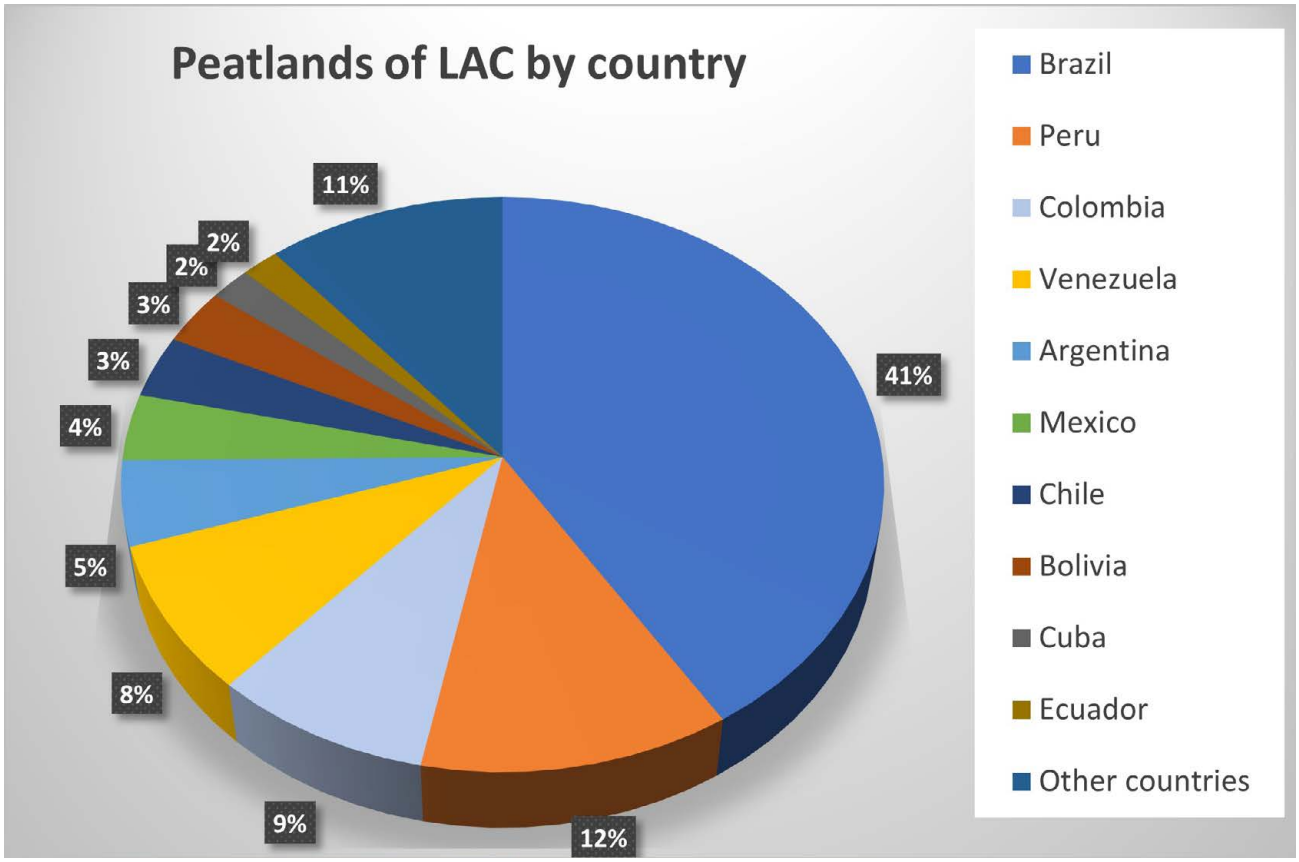



*Figure 6.8 Proportion of the total peatland area of Latin America and the Caribbean (LAC) by country.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

### 6.2.1. (Sub)tropical Lowlands

#### 6.2.1.1. South America

Global mapping efforts (Gumbricht *et al*. 2017) (Fig. 6.9) predict substantial peat deposits across the South American lowlands, with the greatest extent in Brazil, followed by Peru and Colombia (Fig. 6.8). However, these maps have not yet been validated by field data, due to lack of resources, capacities and the remote location of the peatlands. The exception is Peru, where research efforts over the past two decades have greatly improved knowledge of peatland distribution, particularly in the Pastaza-Marañon Foreland Basin (PMFB), the Madre de Dios basin and the Ucayali basin where peat deposits of up to 9 m have been reported (Lähteenoja *et al*. 2009; Lähteenoja and Page 2011; Householder *et al*. 2012; Lähteenoja *et al*. 2012; Draper *et al*. 2014; Bhomia *et al*. 2019; Diaz Cardenas 2019; Honorio Coronado *et al*. 2021). A recent study predicted 6,271,400 hectares of peatlands in lowland Peru (Hastie *et al*. 2022), increasing previous estimates by 42% (Householder *et al*. 2012; Draper *et al*. 2014), with palm swamps accounting for 78% of peatland ecosystems and the predicted extent of pole forests, the most carbon dense peatland ecosystem in Amazonia, increasing by 61% within PMFB (Honorio Coronado *et al*. 2021).

The largest peat deposits in Brazil are predicted in the interfluvial plains of the Rio Negro and Rio Branco and scattered along rivers across the Amazon basin (Figure 6.8; Gumbricht *et al*. 2017). However, the presence of peat in the Rio Negro has only been confirmed by a single study (Lähteenoja *et al*. 2013). *M. flexuosa* palm swamps ('*Veredas*') are also found in the drier Cerrado biome, forming in isolated patches along rivers and waterlogged depressions (Fagundes and Ferreira 2016; Chiminazzo *et al*. 2021). However, maps of Veredas are limited to specific sites (e.g., Alencar-Silva and Maillard 2011), with limited knowledge of their distribution and extent across the entire cerrado biome. In the Brazilian coastal plains, peat deposits of both fluvial (abandoned meanders, floodplains) and marine origin (lagoons, mangroves) are found alongside some major rivers including the Paraíba do Sul river, which has particularly deep deposits of up to 6 m (Berquó *et al*. 2004; Franchi *et al*. 2006), and coincides with the most developed and densely populated areas of Brazil, making them susceptible to degradation (Ribeiro *et al*. 2021).

In Venezuela, peatlands are concentrated in the upper Rio Negro near the border with Brazil and Colombia, and in the Orinoco delta (Vegas-Vilarrubia *et al*. 2007). The vegetation across the delta includes mangroves along the coast and river channels, and *M. flexuosa* swamps and herbaceous swamps in the interfluvial plains. The largest peat deposits, some with continuous areas up to 20,000 hectares and peat up to 10 m thick are in the northwest of the delta. Along the coastline of Guyana, Suriname and French Guiana, large peat deposits (Figure 6.4) of up to 9 m have been observed (Warne *et al*. 2002; Aslan *et al*. 2003; SWRIS 2018) which are principally *M. flexuosa* palm swamps.

Lowland peatlands in Ecuador and Colombia are found in the Amazon basin with similar vegetation and geomorphological setting as in Peru (Ruokolainen *et al*. 2001). Peat is found in abandoned meanders or on first order rivers (following Strahler classification, Strahler 1964) with a stable water table but low energy or in subsiding basins (Gumbricht *et al*. 2017).

#### 6.2.1.2. Central America & Caribbean

Assessments of the distribution of Central American and Caribbean peatlands are limited. Studies have predominantly focussed on the Caribbean coasts of Panama, Costa Rica, Nicaragua, and Mexico, although small deposits have been reported more widely across the Caribbean (Page *et al*. 2011; Sjögersten *et al*. 2021). In a regional peatland scoping effort covering areas in Costa Rica, Cuba, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama, Peters and Tegetmeyer carried out an "Inventory of peatlands in the Caribbean and first description of priority areas" (Peters and Tegetmeyer 2019). Peat forming vegetation is found along the Caribbean coastline, the largest areas have been reported in Panama, the best studied example being the 8,000 hectares ombrotrophic, domed, Changuinola deposit in Bocas del Toro on the Caribbean coast (Phillips *et al*. 1997), Damani-Guariviara (Hoyos-Santillan *et al*. 2016), and along the Atlantic coast in Costa Rica, with peat deposits ranging between 0.5 - 15 m (Obando *et al*. 1995). Peat up to 7 m thick has been reported in Jamaica in a wetland area covering around 220 hectares, as well as on other Caribbean islands (Harty *et al*. 1991). In Mexico, peatlands have been identified in the southern coastal plains, mainly in Veracruz, Tabasco, Campeche and Chiapas states (Rincón-Pérez *et al*. 2020; Sjögersten *et al*. 2021; Cejudo *et al*. 2022).

In Cuba, peatland research dates back to the 1960s, when Soviet peatland scientists performed extensive research on peat deposits (Perejrest 1964). Peatlands can be found mostly along the coastline in river deltas and coastal plains (Voronov *et al*. 1970). The peatlands of Ciénaga de Zapata are the largest areas of peatlands in Cuba and even in the Caribbean region with a potential peatland area of 345,300 hectares (Peters and Tegetmeyer 2019). Pajón *et al.* (2004) indicate a peat depth of up to 7 m and Perejrest (1964) even a peat depth of up to 10 m in the area around Laguna del Tesero, one of the core sites of Ciénaga de Zapata.

### 6.2.2. (Sub)tropical Mountains

#### 6.2.2.1. Andes

Mountain peatlands are difficult to detect because of the small size of individual peatlands in the area (Lähteenoja and Page 2011; Gumbricht *et al*. 2017). In Figure 6.9, the regional map of mountain peatlands shows the distribution of high-elevation peatlands along the Andes mountain range. Efforts of mapping peatlands in the Andes are ongoing in several countries. In Argentina, peatlands are mapped within the wider framework of mapping ecosystem types, such as the high Andean vegas. The extension of green vegas is between 61,100 to 94,400 hectares (Izquierdo *et al*. 2015; Izquierdo *et al*. 2016). However, these maps do not distinguish which wetland types have peat. Likewise in Peru, the estimated area of bofedales could be as much as ~1,380,000 hectares (López Gonzales *et al*. 2020), about three times the area reported by the government (548,200 hectares, MINAM 2019). The ongoing inventory of bofedales (by the National Institute for Research on Glaciers and Mountain Ecosystems - INAIGEM) will update this number. Ecuadorian peatlands are common throughout the Paramo. They represented 18% of a mapped region in the north-central part (Hribljan *et al*. 2017). In Colombia, peatlands are broadly distributed across the Paramo in the Western, Central and Eastern Cordilleras, preliminary analysis from the central cordillera shows that peatlands cover 5-16% of the landscape (Lilleskov pers. com.). In the Titicaca-Desaguadero-Poopo-Salar de Coipasa System where almost all bofedales of the Bolivian Andes are, their extension is 102,300 hectares (Alzérreca *et al*. 2001).

### 6.2.2.2. Guyana, Central American and Central East Brazil Highlands

Estimates for Venezuela suggest ~ 150,000 hectares of peatlands in the highlands. The total area of Paramo in Costa Rica and Panama is very small. In Costa Rica peatlands just cover 240 hectares, with the largest patches in the Dúrika sabanas and Cerro Utyum (Jimenez 2016). An estimated 14,300 hectares of peatlands is predicted in the Southern Espinhaço Mountain Range, with individual peatlands ranging from 5 to 840 hectares (Silva *et al*. 2013).




*Figure 6.9. Distribution of Latin America and the Caribbean Mountain peatlands by elevation (in meters above sea level).*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

### 6.2.3. Patagonia

In Chile, peatlands are found from the Araucanía Region to the Magallanes Region (Pisano 1977; Schlatter and Schlatter 2004). Joosten (2009) estimated an area of 1,099,600 hectares of peatlands for Chile. The National Forest Corporation (CONAF) native forest Inventory indicates an area of 3,229,600 hectares of peatlands (Corporación Nacional Forestal [CONAF] 2014), while Xu *et al*. (2018) report 227,600 hectares. It is evident that there is great uncertainty in information and estimates about this type of habitat in the region. The National Institute of Agricultural Research (INIA) of Chile has updated *Sphagnum* bog maps in the Magallanes and Aysén regions, predicting 269,500 hectares in the Magallanes and Antartica Chilena Region (Vega-Valdés and Domínguez 2015) and 15,200 hectares in the Aysén Region (Villarroel *et al*. 2021), with additional unsurveyed areas of cushion bogs, gramineous fens and other peatland types, including *Sphagnum*-dominated areas in the Los Lagos Region.

In Argentina, most peatlands are located in the Isla Grande of Tierra del Fuego (TDF), where they cover an extension of 270,000 hectares (Iturraspe *et al*. 2012). Most of them extend on the eastern sector of this Island, where mire complexes dominate the landscape, in many cases only disrupted by forest islands on mineral soil hillslopes. In the Luz River basin, for example, peatlands cover 82% of the basin area (Iturraspe *et al*. 2012; Lindholm *et al*. 2012). Peatland types and dominant vegetation are very variable in Eastern TDF, forming heterogeneous fen-bogs mosaics, as well as blanket bogs. In the more oceanic environments *Astelia pumila-Donatia fascicularis*-communities have colonised primary *Sphagnum* bogs forming cushion bogs. Deep raised bogs prevail in mountain valleys located south of Lake Fagnano, while cyperaceous-gramineous fens are more frequent north of the lake. The limit for *Sphagnum* bogs distribution roughly matches the 500 mm annual precipitation isoline, while some northern fens occur where yearly precipitation reaches just 300 mm. The only available peatland inventory for TDF concerns a bog-fen-grassland-forest mosaic that extends 35,500 hectares to the east of Lake Fagnano, with a mean depth of 2.6 m, and 20% peatland cover (Roig *et al*. 2001).

In the Argentinean Continental Patagonia, small peatlands spread with low coverage on valley floors of the Andean forest ecoregion, south of 36°S (Carretero 2004; Perotti *et al*. 2005; Chimner *et al*. 2011; Iturraspe and Urciuolo 2021). Minerogeneous fens occur mainly in land depressions of the western sector of the extra-Andean steppe.  Decreasing precipitation across the Andes results in a W-E bog-fen-wet meadow succession. No peatland maps are available for this region, for which Iturraspe and Urciuolo (2021) estimate a peatland area between 25,000 – 30,000 hectares. Thus, the full extension of peatlands in the Argentinean Patagonia could be around 300,000 hectares.

# 6.3. Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value

## 6.3.1. Biodiversity

Peatlands in the LAC region support unique floral biodiversity that is tolerant to waterlogged conditions. Lowland Amazonia peatlands typically have lower tree species diversity than surrounding *terra firme* forest, however as they host a unique flora, these peatlands contribute to high levels of regional diversity (Draper *et al*. 2018; Honorio Coronado *et al*. 2021). High Andean peatlands have characteristic cushion plants, which modify the physical structure of the environment, altering the availability of resources for other organisms (Jones *et al*. 1997; Badano and Cavieres 2006; Badano *et al*. 2007). Patagonian peatlands host an assemblage of plant species typical of acidic conditions and provide unique environments for flora and fauna, including microorganisms.

These unique floral communities provide important habitats for wildlife, with many species found in peatlands under threat (Table 6.2). In lowland palm swamps, *M. flexuosa* provides an important food source for many species (Gilmore *et al*. 2013), such as the Lowland Tapir (*Tapirus terrestris*), which is also an important seed disperser (Tobler *et al*. 2010) and provide nesting sites for species such as the Blue and Yellow Macaw (*Ara ararauna*) (Brightsmith and Bravo 2006). Mangroves, freshwater swamps and marshes also provide nesting sites for migratory birds, habitat for crocodiles, turtles (Moreno-Casasola *et al*. 2012) and mammals such as jaguars, monkeys and raccoons (Diario Oficial de la Federación [DOF] 2000; Hernández Hernández *et al*. 2018; Pozo-Montuy *et al*. 2021), as well as various species of fish such as the Alligator Gar, 'Pejelagarto' (*Atractosteus tropicus*) (Gómez González *et al*. 2012). Caribbean peatlands, specifically the one in Cuba like Ciénaga de Zapata host habitats of a variety of rare and endemic animal species like Zapata Wren (*Ferminia cerverai*) (Garrido 1985). The Zapata Peninsula, which includes the Zapata Swamp (*Ciénaga de Zapata*) (Matanzas, Cuba), supports 23 of the 26 endemic bird species found in the whole country, with nine of those species considered globally threatened. This Peninsula is also the only location in the country where all eight endemic genera occur (Kirkconnell *et al*. 2005; Kirkconnell and Wiley 2015; Goulart *et al*. 2018). Bee Hummingbird (*Mellisuga helenae*) (Vázquez 2009), world's smallest bird, Cuban Crocodile (*Crocodylus rhombifer*) (Ramos Targarona 2013), and American Manatee (*Trichechus manatus*) (Alvarez-Alemán *et al*. 2017) also occur in this area.

Andean peatlands are particularly important in the dry season for herbivores, such as endemic Vicuñas, and carnivores like the Puma (*Puma concolor*) (Borgnia *et al*. 2010; Maldonado Fonken 2014; Cuyckens *et al*. 2015) and are key for the breeding and survival of high-elevation amphibians (Seimon *et al*. 2017). The Costa Rican highlands are essential in supporting highly diverse endemic bird populations (Gastezzi Arias *et al*. 2021).

*Table 6.2 Some threatened, endemic and iconic animal species associated with LAC peatlands. IUCN Red list status shown in bold.*

| Region | | Mammals | Birds | Reptiles & Amphibians |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| (Sub) Tropical Lowlands | South America | -Lowland Tapir (*Tapirus terrestris*) **VN**<br>-Jaguar (*Panthera onca*) **NT**<br>-Agouti (*Dasyprocta fuliginosa*)<br>-Carachupa (*Dasypus* sp.) | -Blue and Yellow Macaw (*Ara ararauna*) | -Anaconda (*Eunectes murinus*) |
| | Central America & Caribbean | -Nine-Banded Armadillo (*Dasypus novemcinctus*)<br>-American Manatee *(Trichechus manatus)* **VU**<br>-Baird's Tapir (*Tapirus bairdii*) **EN**<br>-Geoffroy's Spider Monkey (*Ateles geoffroyi*) **EN**<br>-Mantled Howler Monkey (*Alouatta palliata)* **EN**<br>-Yucatán Black Howler Monkey (*Alouatta pigra*) **EN**<br>-Jaguar (*Panthera onca*) **NT** | -Black-bellied Whistling Duck (*Dendrocygna autumnalis*)<br>-Great White Egret (*Ardea alba*)<br>-Snowy Egret (*Egretta thula*)<br>-Roseate Spoonbill (*Platalea ajaja*)<br>-Wood Stork (*Mycteria americana*)<br>- Scarlet Macaw (*Ara macao*)<br>- Zapata Wren (*Ferminia cerverai)* **EN**<br>- Zapata Sparrow (*Torreornis inexpectata*) **NT**<br>- Bee Hummingbird (*Mellisuga helenae*) **NT** | -Yellow Eyelash Viper *(Bothriechis schlegelii)*<br>-Morelet`s Crocodile *(Crocodylus moreletii)* **LC**<br>-American Crocodile (*Crocodylus acutus)* **VN**<br>- Cuban Crocodile (*Crocodylus rhombifer)* **CR**<br>-American Snapping Turtle (*Chelydra rossignoni)* **VN**<br>-Narrow-bridged Musk Turtle (*Claudius angustatus*) **NT**<br>- Northern Giant Musk Turtle (*Staurotypus triporcatus*) **NT**<br>-Meso-American Slider (*Trachemys venusta)* |
| (Sub)Tropical Mountains | Andes | -Vicuña *(Vicugna vicugna)*<br>-Spectacled bear (*Tremarctos ornatus*) **VN**<br>-Puma (*Puma concolor)*<br>-Andean mountain cat *(Leopardus jacobita)* **EN**<br>-Andean tapir *(Tapirus pinchaque)* **EN**<br>-Taruca *(Hippocamelus antisensis)* **VN** | -Rhea *(Rhea pennata)*<br>-White-Bellied Cinclodes (*Cinclodes palliatus)* **CR**<br>-Andean Ibis *(Theristicus Branickii)* **NT**<br>-Andean Condor *(Vultur gryphus)* **VN** | - Marbled Water Frog (*Telmatobius marmoratus)* **EN**<br>-Andean Toad *(Rhinella spinulosa)*<br>-Marbled Four-eyed Frog *(Pleurodema marmoratum)* **VN** |
| | Central East Brazil Highlands | -Giant Anteater (*Myrmecophaga tridactyla)* **VN**<br>-Maned Wolf (*Chrysocyon brachyurus*) **NT** | | -Pajamas Treefrog (*Boana cipoensis*) **NT** |
| Patagonia | | -Pudu (*Pudu puda*) **NT** | -Ruddy-headed Goose (*Chloephaga rubidiceps)* | |

*IUCN Red list status; NT = Near threatened, VN = Vulnerable, EN = Endangered, CR = Critically endangered. Where no status is shown species is classed as least concern.*

*Source: IUCN 2022.*

### 6.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People

#### 6.3.2.1. Regulating Contributions (Including Regulating Services)

##### Hydrology (freshwater quantity, location, and timing)

Peatlands act as water reservoirs, helping to regulate water flow into rivers and provide water for many communities. For example, in Veracruz, Mexico the soil water holding capacity ranged from 556 to 834 litres per square metre for swamp areas and from 687 to 880 litres per square metre for marshes; the thickness of soil organic layers in the wetland studied had a major impact on soil water storage (Campos *et al*. 2011). In areas that have a water deficit for a few months of the year, such as the Brazilian Cerrado (Alencar-Silva and Maillard 2011), peatlands, known as *Veredas*, may be the only source of water for rural communities and wildlife during dry periods (Resende *et al*. 2013; Fagundes and Ferreira 2016). Peatlands release water gradually over time, making rivers perennial, rather than seasonal (Bispo *et al*. 2015; Fagundes and Ferreira 2016). Similar processes occur during dry periods in the Patagonian steppe, with fens supplying water for native fauna, agricultural activities, and contributing to water supply for urban and rural populations in the towns of Punta Arenas, Ushuaia, and Chiloé (Iturraspe and Urciuolo 2021). Conversely, during winter in Southern Patagonia, delayed bog surface freezing contributes water flow into rivers, while other water sources are frozen and inactive (Iturraspe and Urciuolo 2021). The water regulation service of peatlands is also evident in the Andes where the proportion of peatland coverage is correlated with water discharge in several river micro-catchments (Mosquera *et al*. 2015). Quito, Ecuador, is home to nearly 2 million people, and is dependent on the Paramo ecosystem and its peatlands for more than 90% of its domestic water (Buytaert *et al*. 2017).

##### Hazards and Extreme Events

The presence of wide mangrove and coastal peatland belts along the Caribbean coast can mitigate the risks of hurricanes on economic activities in Central America (Peters and Tegetmeyer 2019). Along the Pacific coast of Mexico, wetland connectivity is decreasing because of fires and human activities, with hurricanes Paulina (1997) and Mitch (1998) exacerbating degradation (Reyes-Arroyo *et al*. 2021). However, areas with mangrove belts > 1 km are virtually unaffected by hurricane activity (del Valle *et al*. 2020; Miranda *et al*. 2020).

##### Carbon

Peatlands in LAC store large carbon stocks below ground, with varying estimates depending on their extent, peat thickness, peat bulk density and carbon concentration (Table 6.3). Research into peatland carbon stocks is limited but recent studies estimate that peatlands in the Peruvian Amazon store 5,400 Mt of carbon (Table 6.3, Hastie *et al.* 2022) and started to accumulate up to 8,900 years ago (Lähteenoja *et al*. 2012). Peatlands of Patagonia are the principal carbon sink and stock in the extratropical Southern Hemisphere, contributing to climate change mitigation (Iturraspe 2016; Holl *et al*. 2019). Estimates of carbon stored in peatlands of Patagonia (Table 6.3) differ due to the uncertainty of the estimated peatland area (Loisel *et al*. 2015) and mean thickness (Iturraspe and Urciuolo 2021), however they are thought to be substantial. There are no data available regarding fluvial outputs of dissolved organic carbon from peatlands of Patagonia.

### Box 6.1. Peat and Peat Accumulation in the Andes

Andean peatlands are one of the most carbon-dense ecosystems in the world (Donato *et al.* 2011; Hribljan *et al*., n.d. in review, 2016). The mixture of mineral sediments with the accumulating organic matter of geologically active basins in the Andes increases the bulk density of these organic soils, leading to high soil C content despite the relatively low C concentration in the peat (Hribljan *et al*. 2016). Long term accumulation rates of peat are relatively slow with linear increments of 0.5 to 2 mm per year during the last 6,000 years (Kuhry 1988; Hribljan *et al*. 2017). Recent rates of peat accumulation are much higher and are particularly high in cushion dominated peatlands with rates of accumulation of 3-4 cm per year (Benavides *et al*. 2013; Cooper *et al*. 2015). Tropical mountain peatland long-term apparent rates of carbon accumulation averaged about 28.5 grams per square metre per year, which is toward the higher end of rates of accumulation (Hribljan *et al*. n.d.). These rates increased with elevation and decreased with mean annual temperature, with the highest rates of accumulation (>100 grams per square metre per year) in cushion-plant dominated cooler sites above 4000 m elevation. In other mountain peatlands of the LAC, like the *Central East Brazil Highlands*, the carbon accumulation rates are between 0.3 and 70.1 grams per square metre per year (Silva *et al*. In press.).

*Table 6.3. Peat carbon density, peat depth, carbon stocks, for different peat forming ecosystems in the LAC region.*

| Ecological Zone | Ecosystem type | Peat Carbon Density (Mg C ha-1) | Aboveground Carbon Density (Mg C ha-1) | Peat Depth (cm) | Area (ha) | Total Carbon Stock (Mt C) | Location |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (sub) tropical Lowlands | *Mauritia flexuosa* palm swamp | 648 (80)[1] | 76 (8)[1] | 161 (17)[1] | 4,642,300[2] | 3,830[2] | Lowland Peru |
| | Pole Forest | 1034 (92)[1] | 78 (13)[1] | 274 (22)[1] | 699,700[2] | 720[2] | Lowland Peru |
| | Herbaceous swamp | 628 (132)[1] | 41 (23)[1] | 282 (46)[1] | 688,200[2] | 690[2] | Lowland Peru |
| | Mangroves | 892[3] | 177 (60)[3] | 197 (18)[3] | 37,900[3] | 40[3] | Southern Mexico |
| | Mangroves | 1771[4] | | 618[4] | | | Panama |
| | Mixed forest | 1884[4] | | 509[4] | | | Panama |
| | Broadleaved evergreen forest | 1695[4] | | 529[4] | | | Panama |
| | Sawgrass | 1488[4] | | 529[4] | | | Panama |
| (sub) tropical Mountains | Andean peatlands (Paramo) | 1282[5] | | 380[5] | | | Eastern Ecuadorian Andes |
| | Central East Brazil Highlands | 428[6] | | 119[6] | 14,300[6] | 10[6] | SdEM, Brazil |
| Patagonia | Anthropogenic peatland | 117[7] | 5[7] | 70[7,8] | 10[8] | | Chiloé island, Chile |
| | Natural peatland - Bog | | | 159[8] | 140[8] | | Chiloé island, Chile |
| | *Sphagnum/Astelia* bog | | | 678[9*] | | | Argentina |
| | *Astelia* cushion bog | | | 996[10*] | | | Argentina |

[1] (Honorio Coronado *et al*. 2021) [2] (Hastie *et al*. 2022), [3] (Sjögersten *et al*. 2021), [4] (Upton *et al*. 2018), [5] (Hribljan *et al*. 2016), [6] (Silva *et al*. 2013), [7] (Cabezas *et al*. 2015),[8] (León *et al*. 2018), [9] (Borromei *et al*. 2016), [10] (Borromei *et al*. 2014). Numbers presented in the table represent data currently available for a given ecosystem type. When available, mean values are presented (e.g., when a large number of field-based sample points have been collected and presented in a paper), otherwise the range of available values is presented. In most cases data are limited to specific study sites and are unlikely to represent the full range of values for a given ecosystem type.

### 6.3.2.2. Material Contributions (Including Provisioning Services)

#### Food, Feed & Materials

Peatlands in LAC produce many widely consumed food products and materials. In lowland Amazonian palm swamps, the fruits of the *Mauritia flexuosa* palm, locally known as 'Aguaje', are widely harvested from wild populations either for direct consumption or sold for processing into beverages, ice cream and oil (Figure 6.7; Virapongse *et al*. 2017). The palm fronds and fibres of the *M. flexuosa* palm also provide materials used in construction, such as thatching, used by the Pemón indigenous group in Southern Venezuela (Rull and Montoya 2014), and fibres made from the young leaf buds are also used for the production of mats, nets and handicrafts, particularly in the states of Mato Grosso, Goiás and Maranhão, Brazil and by the Urarinas indigenous communities in the region of Loreto, Peru (Cattani and Baruque-Ramos 2016; Brañas *et al*. 2019). Selling of *M. flexuosa* fruits and products is an important source of income for women in rural communities. In (sub)tropical mountain regions and further south into Patagonia, peatlands are used extensively for livestock pasture and water source, and are especially important in arid and seasonal regions such as the Puna (Maldonado Fonken 2014; Salvador *et al*. 2014; Domic *et al*. 2018; Quiroga and Cladera 2018; Yager *et al*. 2019; Navarro *et al*. 2020; Suarez *et al*. 2022). In mangroves (Mexico), palms (*Attalea liebmannii, Roystonea dunlapiana* and *Acrocomia aculeate*) are used as food and construction materials (Gonzalez *et al*. 2012), whereas mangroves are also used for the production of honey. The extraction of peat and *Sphagnum* moss fibres for use in the horticulture industry is practised in Patagonia, Bolivia and Peru, and provides an informal income source for rural families in Chile. However, all these practices can be destructive when done for commercial purposes, causing peatland degradation. In 2021 Peru banned peat extraction with peat allowed to be used for domestic and traditional purposes, with enforcement and control challenging (Decree 006-2021-MINAM) (Diario Oficial El Peruano 2021). Currently, Chile is working on a Peatlands Protection Law, now being discussed in the Senate, that prohibits extraction of *Sphagnum* moss.



### Box 6.2. Managing Tropical Peatland Forests in the Peruvian Amazonia

Peatland forests cover 3.5 million hectares (Draper *et al*. 2014) in northern Peru, where *Mauritia flexuosa*, locally known as "aguaje", dominates the palm swamp forests. The sustainable management of natural resources in Amazonia started with Indigenous Communities since ancestral times (Brañas *et al*. 2019), e.g., in Loreto, the Maijunas sustainably harvested aguaje by collecting ripe fruit from the ground, which was influenced by (1) the strong spiritual relationship between communities and the forest, and (2) the low level of extraction that was used mainly for self-consumption in Urarinas communities (Gilmore *et al*. 2013; Brañas *et al*. 2019).

In contrast, during the last decade and at a regional scale, an increasing demand for aguaje fruit was reported (22 tons daily) (Horn *et al*. 2013), with its sale contributing up to 22% of the rural family income, whilst in urban areas (Iquitos) this is the main or only economic source (for approx. 5,000 families) (Del Castillo *et al*. 2021). Consequently, fruit extraction, typically by cutting female trees across most communities, has a high impact on peatland health.

Fortunately, a growing number of communities have changed to sustainable harvesting of aguaje since the 1980s. This process is commonly led by public institutions or NGOs such as the Instituto de Investigaciones de la Amazonía Peruana (IIAP), which had a key role in this transition for the communities Veinte de Enero and Parinari. It was also gratifying that some communities changed to sustainable harvesting by themselves, such as Puerto Alegría (close to Iquitos) (Hidalgo Pizango *et al*. 2022). From 93 evaluated forest stands, 20% are extracted sustainably using a tree climbing technique, highlighting that it takes similar time compared to when the entire tree is cut down (25–30 minutes) for collecting the aguaje fruit (Hidalgo Pizango *et al*. 2022). Thus, sustainable harvesting of aguaje fruit could increase the fruit production and the economy for Amazonian families by 50 %.

Overall, from these experiences in the Peruvian Amazonia, managing key resources is probably the best way to preserve tropical peatlands in the Amazonia.



### 6.3.2.3. Non-Material Contributions (Including Cultural Services)

#### Supporting Identities

Peatlands and their resources are closely linked with the cultural identities of some Indigenous Peoples. For example, the weaving of *M. flexuosa* fibres for the production of traditional mats called '*Ela*' is an important part of the cultural identity of the Urarina communities from the Chambira basin in Loreto, Peru (Figure 6.10; Brañas *et al.* 2019; Schulz *et al.* 2019). These traditions are particularly important for the identity of women, who exclusively harvest young palm leaf shoots, make and dye fibres, and weave, with these skills being passed down through female generations (Brañas *et al*. 2019).

The ecosystems of the Espinhaço mountains, Minas Gerais, Brazil, which include mountain peatlands, are essential for the life of traditional communities. In 2019, the harvesting of wild sempre-vivas flowers (*Paepalanthus* spp.), a centuries-old activity carried out by traditional populations, gained recognition from the FAO as one of the 'Globally Important Agricultural Heritage Systems' (GIAHS), revealing the importance of these ecosystems for sustainable regional development (Silva *et al*. In press.).

The use of peatland flora was part of the cultural heritage of the original peoples of southern Patagonia, including the Kawesqars and Yámanas people, canoe nomads who inhabited the southern fjords. They gathered the fruits of various shrubs associated with peatlands (e.g., *Empetrum rubrum* and *Gaultheria* spp.), used *Oreobolus obtusangulus* grasses for caulking and sealant material in their canoes, as well as *Marsippospermum grandiflorum* to produce ropes and baskets. Medicinal plants were also gathered such as *Senecio acanthifolius* for disinfectant and anaesthetic. These traditions have been passed through generations and these traditional techniques are now used to produce handicrafts for tourists. Peatlands have been the inspiration for the contemporary art in the Chilean pavilion at Venice Biennale 2022 called "Turba Tol", which features indigenous culture of Selk'nam people from Patagonia beside peatland ecology and a living *Sphagnum* installation (Macchiavello and Marambio 2022), as shown in Box 6.3.



*Figure 6.10. Fibres made from Mauritia flexuosa palm buds, and an Urarina woman weaving an 'Ela' using dyed fibres. Photos: Charlotte Wheeler*

### Box 6.3. Indigenous, Scientific and Artistic Hearts of Patagonian Peatlands

Turba Tol Hol-Hol Tol, the "heart of the peatlands" in the language of the Selk'nam people, one of the original inhabitants of Tierra del Fuego, in Patagonia, is the official exhibition of the Chilean Pavilion at the 59th International Art Exhibition of La Biennale di Venezia. Led by curator Camila Marambio, this collective project seeks an experimental path toward raising awareness of and preserving Patagonian peatlands. It stems from the long-term research of Ensayos, eco-cultural conservation work in Tierra del Fuego and other archipelagos through collaborative art, science, and community projects in partnership with existing ecological and cultural conservation initiatives, like the Wildlife Conservation Society Chile, in Karukinka Park in Tierra del Fuego, and the Selk'nam Cultural Foundation Hach Saye. The exhibition allows viewers to immerse themselves in the material and ancestral experience of the peatlands with a multisensory installation, which highlights an aesthetics of care and art motivated by real commitments to make progress on conservation action.

The Selk'nam freely inhabited Tierra del Fuego and lived with the peat bogs of their ancestral land for 8,000 years, until the colonizers responsible for their genocide arrived. Official history insists that the Selk'nam people were wiped out, but today the Selk'nam community rejects that myth, in a movement to be recognized as a living culture with its own language, and Hach Saye demonstrates this by being an integral part of the creative process for Turba Tol. It teaches us that their rights and the rights of the peatlands are interdependent, and that these ecosystems must be recognized as a living body. Beyond Chile, cultural history proves that peatlands all over the world play a fundamental role in indigenous cultures and other ancestral traditions, and therefore they urgently need to be valued as a reservoir of memories. On an increasingly hot and dry planet, these wetlands are in danger. Their preservation is intrinsically linked to the future wellbeing of humanity, planetary balance, and, in Patagonia, to the empowerment of the Selk'nam people. This curatorial project aims to bring visibility to these important ecosystems in the context of climate change, with a repair process based on the intersection of science, fiction, and traditional knowledge.

## Tourism

The unique biodiversity and scenic attributes of peatlands are a big draw for tourism. In lowland Amazonia, herbaceous swamps attract tourists for bird watching such as the Área de Conservación Ambiental El Garzal, in Loreto, Peru. In mountain valleys of TDF, Argentina, *Sphagnum* bogs attract tourists for recreational winter activities (cross-country skiing, snowshoeing, dog sledding, and ice skating). Protected areas with peatlands also attract wildlife tourism, such as the Karukinka reserve (TDF, Chile), the Andorra Valley (TDF, Argentina), and Pacaya-Samiria National Reserve (Loreto, Peru) and the Zapata Swamp (*Ciénaga de Zapata* National Park) (Matanzas, Cuba). The Zapata Swamp, considered to be the largest the largest, best-preserved wetlands in the Caribbean islands, is a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve (Kirkconnell *et al*. 2005; Goulart *et al*. 2018; Ramsar Sites Information Service n.d.) and a Wetland of International Importance. Besides wildlife observation activities, it also supports other touristic activities such as boat rides, sport fishing and hiking (Ramsar Sites Information Service n.d.).

### 6.3.3. Hotspots of Value

#### 6.3.3.1. Pastaza-Maranon Foreland Basin, Loreto, Peru

Aguaje fruits from the *Mauritia flexuosa* palm are widely consumed in this region. The city of Iquitos is the largest regional market (Delgado *et al*. 2007), with approximately 230,000 sacks of Aguaje fruits (8200 tons) entering Iquitos annually (Horn *et al*. 2018). This widespread harvesting is an important source of income for many rural communities, contributing about 15% of annual household income (Manzi and Coomes 2009). After harvesting the felled *M. flexuosa* stems are an important substrate for growing the edible beetle larvae '*suri*' (*Rhynchophorus palmarum*), which is widely eaten by indigenous and rural communities (Manzi and Coomes 2009). Climbing instead of cutting *Mauritia* palms to sell fruits is proposed as a sustainable method to conserve resources, carbon storage and maintain livelihoods in this region (Baker *et al*. 2019; Hidalgo Pizango *et al*. 2022).

#### 6.3.3.2. Central East Brazil Highlands, Minas Gerais, Brazil

The peatlands of the Espinhaço mountains, Minas Gerais, form the headwaters of several important rivers and their tributaries in Eastern Brazil, including the São Francisco, Doce and Jequitinhonha Rivers (Campos *et al*. 2012; Silva *et al*. 2020), which support large numbers of people, providing water supply to communities and irrigation for agriculture. For example, the Araçuaí River, a principal tributary of the Jequitinhonha River, supplies water to the homes of 310,000 people living in the catchment, highlighting the importance of peatlands for the support of water resources in this region (Bispo *et al*. 2015).

#### 6.3.3.3. Water Conservation for Quito, Ecuador

The efforts of source water conservation for Quito, through its 22-year-old Environmental Fund for Water Protection (FONAG), focus on conserving Paramo and other mountain wetlands. New water conservation reserves have been achieved by restoring overgrazed degraded paramos and rewetting drained peatlands previously used for livestock farming (e.g., De Bievre *et al*. 2019). Short term benefits in water yield and regulation are anticipated, while water quality benefits, especially those related to dissolved organic carbon that causes colour problems, seem to be more long term.

#### 6.3.3.4. Mitre Peninsula, Tierra del Fuego, Argentina

The Mitre peninsula has an importance for climate change regulation due to the presence of >200,000 hectares of peatlands with peat thickness of 3 - 3.5 m especially valued for forming a huge reservoir of carbon in the extreme south of South America. These are the southern-most peatlands in the world and their wild condition and the exceptional beauty of this area offer a unique opportunity for recreation and nature tourism. Therefore, the local community has been pushing local governments to make the Mitre peninsula a provincial protected area.

# 6.4. Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change

## 6.4.1. Status of Peatlands

Large areas of peatlands are still hydrologically intact in the LAC region, principally due to their remote location and difficult access (Hastie *et al*. 2022). However, peatlands are increasingly facing threats, including overgrazing, resource extraction, mining, oil exploration and exploitation, hydroelectric dams and climate change (Householder *et al*. 2012; Roucoux *et al*. 2017; Lilleskov *et al*. 2019). Fig. 6.11 shows the proportion of drained and undrained peatlands in the LAC region per country (partly including organic soils), with a total of just over 3% degraded peatlands. Belize is the country in the region presenting the highest proportion of their peatlands drained for forest, agriculture or peat extraction (more than 20%). Fig. 6.12 shows the annual GHG emissions from peatlands drained for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction in key LAC countries. The resulting annual GHG emissions are just over 90 Mt $CO_2$e per year, with Brazil, Mexico, Suriname, and Argentina being responsible for half of those emissions.

The threats to peatlands in the region are described in the following sections.

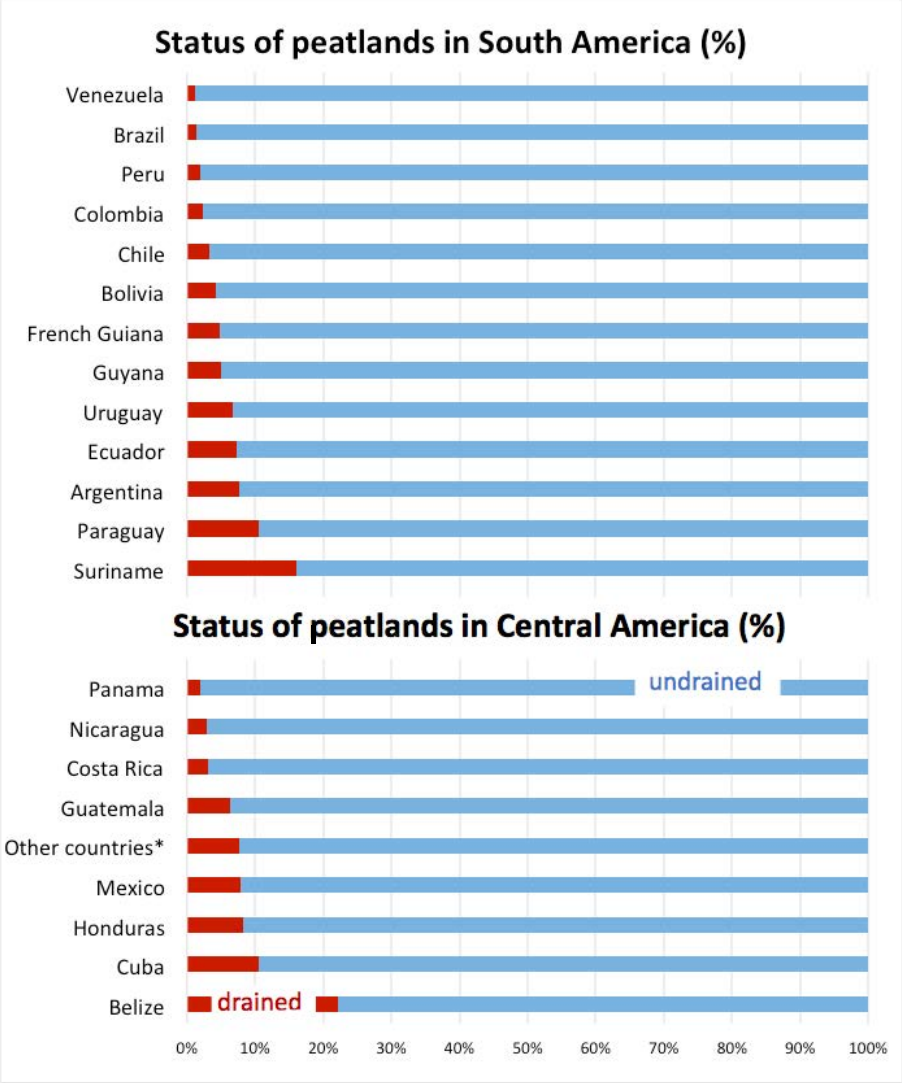



*Figure 6.11. Proportion of drained (red) and undrained (blue) peatlands in LAC per country (partly including organic soils). Calculations are based on the drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction. *Sum of LAC countries with less than 100,000 hectares of peatland area.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

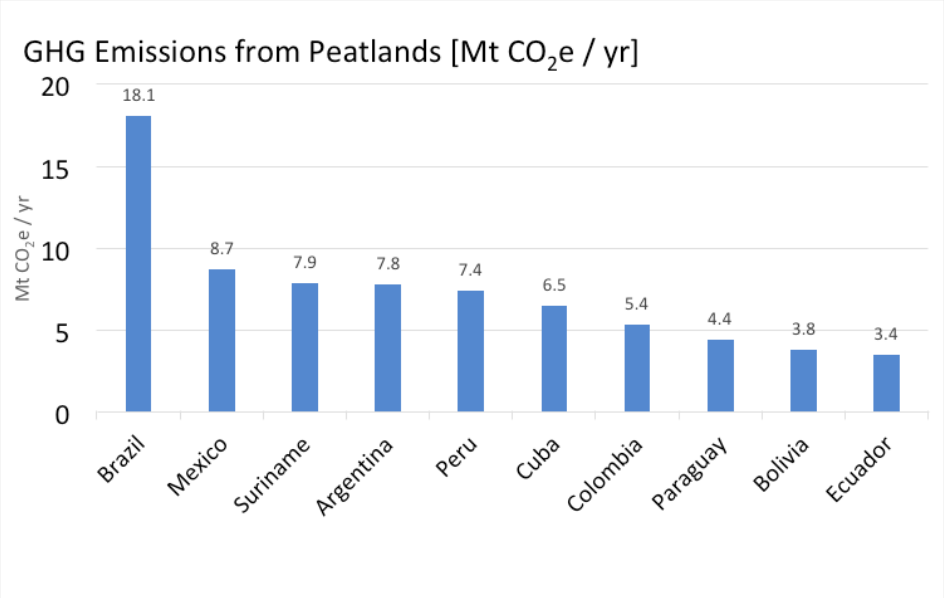



*Figure 6.12. Top 10 countries emitting GHG from peatlands in LAC, representing 81% of total peatlands emissions in the region. Calculations are based on the peatland drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction and IPCC (2014) emission factors including $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC, and emissions from ditches. Includes only net, on-site GHG emissions. Wildfire emissions are not included. Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

#### 6.4.1.1. Overgrazing

Grazing has a long history in the LAC region, particularly in the mountain peatlands in the Andean Puna where camelid pastoralism has been practised in the altiplano of southern Peru and Bolivia (Yager *et al*. 2019) and Argentina (Quiroga and Cladera 2018) for thousands of years. Ruminants introduced by Europeans have also become widespread in the Andes, Eastern Brazilian highlands and Patagonia, with the impacts of grazing increasing in the 19th and 20th centuries. Peatlands are often drained as part of introduced grazing management (Maldonado Fonken 2014; Chimner *et al*. 2019; López Gonzales *et al*. 2020). Overgrazing by livestock also causes trampling of vegetation, which results in soil compaction, reducing infiltration and increasing surface water runoff, inducing and accelerating erosion. Overgrazing can also result in the loss of mires, exposing them to significant rates of water and wind-driven erosion (Rincón-Pérez *et al*. 2020). However, there is large spatial variety of overgrazing impacts that are still poorly understood (Izquierdo *et al*. 2018; Navarro *et al*. 2020). In Central America and Mexico, swamp forests have been extensively logged for cattle ranching, and broadleaf swamps are burned and drained annually to encourage regrowth of introduced invasive African grass species for cattle (Moreno-Casasola *et al*. 2012).

#### 6.4.1.2. Resource Extraction

Peatlands provide numerous resources of economic value (See § 6.3.1.3), however the commercial harvesting of such resources often leads to degradation of peatlands, altering carbon dynamics and greenhouse gas fluxes. In Amazonia, fruits of the *M. flexuosa* palm are widely harvested via felling adult female stems, altering the structure and litter inputs of palm swamps (Hergoualc'h *et al*. 2017; Horn *et al*. 2018). In mountain peatlands (Ecuador) charcoal, "mortiños" (berries), herbs (Ecuador) or flowers (Brazil) are extracted. Since the 1970s, peat extraction for horticulture has expanded rapidly in Tierra del Fuego and the high-altitude Andes (Valenzuela and Schlatter 2004; López Gonzales *et al*. 2020; Iturraspe and Urciuolo 2021); additionally, in Patagonia, *Sphagnum* moss is harvested for horticulture. In Argentina and Chile, peat extraction takes place within formal mining concessions, meaning that extraction is contained within specific areas, whereas in the Andes, peat extraction is done without permits or regulations to restore damaged peatlands.

#### 6.4.1.3. Peatland Drainage for Agriculture

Many peatlands in Central America and the Caribbean have been drained for agricultural production, although the extent of peatland conversion for agriculture is unknown. For example, the expansion of banana plantations along the Caribbean coast since the early 20th century, has led to creation of drainage ditches across peatlands to transport crops and harvest wood, such as those seen in the Changuinola, Panama (Aronson *et al*. 2014). Other areas of peatland in the region have also been drained for cattle grazing and smallholder crop production (Peters and Tegetmeyer 2019). In Mexico, mainly freshwater wetlands have been drained for the establishment of sugar cane, banana and oil palm plantations. In Zapata, Cuba, peat soils got salinated by the capillary rise of salt water from in sites formerly drained e.g., for rice and sugar cane cultivation. Also due to intensive agriculture in adjacent inland areas, nutrient inputs into the peatland increased and large-scale irrigation of e.g., citrus and sugar cane plantations reduced freshwater discharge into the peatland sites (Peters and Tegetmeyer 2019). In Amazonia, peatlands are drained for palm oil and rice cultivation. Such activities have been observed in the Ucayali and San Martin regions in Peru, but the extent of forested peatlands converted to agriculture is still predicted to be relatively low, in Peru at least (Hastie *et al*. 2022).

#### 6.4.1.4. Dam Construction, Oil & Gas Exploration and Roads

Across Amazonia, dam construction for hydroelectric power (HEP) generation is a major threat to wetland hydrology, with dam reservoirs reducing river discharge, increasing evaporation and preventing downstream flow of materials, which can alter the hydrological dynamic of peatlands. Power generation is set to double from ~18,000 megawatts (MW) from 154 large dams up to ~34,000 MW, once a further 21 dams, currently under construction, are operational. 277 additional dams are also in the planning stages (Castello and Macedo 2016), meaning there is potential for further expansion of HEP with associated impact on peatland hydrology.

Similarly, in western Amazonia hydrocarbon (oil and gas) exploration and extraction is expanding, with oil blocks covering 73,341,400 hectares in 2015, increasing by 4,500,000 hectares since 2008 (Finer *et al*. 2015), with many of these blocks and oil pipelines found in peatland areas and indigenous lands. The construction of oil pipelines results in the clearance of forest, furthermore several cases of oil spills within forested areas that include peatlands have taken place in recent years (Vasquez Jara 2019), leading to contamination of the affected forest areas. Additionally, oil projects that are accessed by road, open up the region to agriculture, increasing deforestation, wildlife poaching and trafficking thanks to ease of access and reduced transportation costs.

#### 6.4.1.5. Urbanization

Intense urban occupation along the Brazilian coast has resulted in extensive drainage of floodplains, particularly in the 5,700,000 hectares Paraíba do Sul River basin (Acselrad *et al*. 2007). The construction of reservoirs, dams and weirs has been used to control water flow and minimise flooding (Marengo and Alves 2005), resulting in a discontinuous floodplain that is intensively drained by historical anthropic processes (Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatistica [IBGE] 2007). The alteration of natural flood dynamics alongside land-use change has led to heavily drained peatlands along the Brazilian coast. In Mexico, there are cities established in the floodplains of large rivers, for example, Veracruz and Tabasco, reducing wetlands, thus aggravating the problems of flooding and subsidence (Landgrave and Moreno Casasola 2012).

#### 6.4.1.6. Mining

Mining of various minerals takes place across LAC, either directly destroying peatlands or indirectly affecting them due to contamination and alteration of the water provision (Maldonado Fonken 2014). In Amazonia, illegal gold mining along rivers has expanded, leading to peatland disturbance, for example in Madre de Dios, Peru (Asner *et al*. 2013). Approximately 40% of the peatlands show signs of mining activities, leading to the loss of peatlands alongside acute problems of contamination of water sources (Householder *et al*. 2012). Meanwhile in the Andes, lithium mining is a growing cause for concern, due to the associated high freshwater consumption, which comes from the wetlands of the region, and the production of contaminated waste (Izquierdo *et al*. 2015; Flexer *et al*. 2018).

#### 6.4.1.7. Climate Change

The effect of climate change is already being felt in parts of the LAC region, with changes in waterflow (Morales *et al*. 2015), and these impacts are likely to become more pronounced moving forward, particularly in high altitude regions. The high Andes is likely to be very sensitive to climate change, with models predicting temperature increase of + 4.5°C for altitudes >3,500 m.a.s.l., and changes in the precipitation patterns (Vuille *et al*. 2003; Urrutia and Vuille 2009). In the Guayana Highlands, whilst still being mostly pristine, peatland biota are threatened by habitat loss by upward displacement due to the projected global warming (Rull and Vegas-Vilarrúbia 2006). Possible alterations in temperature and rainfall driven by climate change will affect peat formation and water storage capacity (Zinck and Huber 2011). In the lowlands of Amazonia, the increased variability of the hydrological cycle leading to more locally severe drought and flooding events (Gloor *et al*. 2013) could alter species composition of peatlands and peat accumulation (Flores Llampazo *et al.* 2022). In addition, climate change could shift these peatlands from sink to source of $CO_2$ (Wang *et al*. 2018).

#### 6.4.1.8. Invasive Species and Pests

In Tierra del Fuego (TDF), exotic Beavers (*Castor canadensis*), introduced in 1948, have colonised the entire archipelago, including peatlands. Beaver activity alters peatland hydrology by dam flooding and channel excavation. Inundation of bogs kills vegetation, inhibits carbon accumulation, and causes organic matter decomposition (Iturraspe 2021). In the Andes, phytophagous red spider-mites (*Tetranychidae* spp.) feed on cushion-forming rushes (*Patosia, Distichia* and *Oxychloe* spp.) when the plants are stressed by drought. Spider-mite colonies can reach several meters in diameter, causing the death of cushions. Damage to the cushion can recover in years with abundant rainfall (Ruthsatz 2012; Ruthsatz *et al*. 2020), and whilst reports of these mites are rare, they thrive in drier conditions, meaning their presence could increase with climate change. The establishment of the African palm (*Elaeis guineensis*) has been observed naturally in the mangroves and freshwater swamps of Chiapas (Mexico), for which it has been identified as an invasive species and eradication plans have been implemented within the La Encrucijada Biosphere Reserve. In Zapata, Cuba, invasive species like *Casuarina equisetifolia* and *Melaleuca quinquinervia* can easily spread along the channels, increase evapotranspiration and suppress native species (Peters and Tegetmeyer 2019).

### 6.4.1.9. Overuse by Tourism

The popularity of tourism in the high Andes, TDF and tepui summits in the Guyana highlands (Zinck and Huber 2011) has grown in recent decades. Impacts on vegetation cover, structure and community composition have been observed due to increased trampling by hikers and pack animals (Barros and Pickering 2014), as well as increased tolerance of wildlife of visitor use (Barros *et al*. 2015). More serious damage is also seen from unauthorised use of quadbikes through peatlands, however, its ecological impacts are poorly understood and rarely considered (Barros *et al*. 2015).

## 6.4.2. Drivers of Change

The main drivers of change, level of importance and trends identified for the region are presented in Table 6.4. The level of importance and trend for each driver is assessed by expert opinion of the authors of this assessment due to limited data availability.

*Table 6.4. Drivers of change in peatlands in the LAC region, showing the level of importance and trend for each driver.*

| Driver of Change | (Sub)Tropical Lowlands | | (Sub)Tropical Mountains | | | Patagonia | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | South America | Central America & Caribbean | Andes | Guyana and Central American Highlands | Central East Brazil Highlands | Temperate Mountains | Temperate Steppe |
| Degradation via Resource Extraction | ↗ | ↗ | → | ↘ | → | ↗ | → |
| Livestock Overgrazing | → | → | → | ↘ | ↗ | → | → |
| Peat Extraction – Horticulture | → | → | → | ↘ | ↘ | ↗ | → |
| Peat Extraction – Fuel | → | → | → | ↘ | ↘ | → | → |
| Peatland Drainage – Agriculture | → | ↗ | → | ↘ | ↘ | → | → |
| Peatland Drainage – Livestock | → | → | → | ↘ | ↘ | → | → |
| Infrastructure - Road expansion | ↗ | → | ↗ | → | ↘ | → | → |
| Oil/gas (Infrastructure and spills) | → | → | ↗ | → | ↘ | → | → |
| Infrastructure - Hydroelectric Dams | ↗ | → | ↗ | ↘ | ↘ | → | ↗ |
| Infrastructure - High voltage towers | → | → | → | | ↘ | → | → |
| Infrastructure - Water use (deviations channels, extraction, etc.) | → | → | ↗ | → | ↘ | → | → |
| Mining – Gold | ↗ | → | ↗ | ↗ | ↘ | ↗ | ↗ |
| Mining - Other minerals | → | → | ↗ | ↗ | ↗ | → | ↗ |
| Urbanization | ↗ | → | → | → | ↗ | → | → |
| Invasive Species | → | → | → | ↘ | ↗ | ↗ | ↗ |
| Phytophagous pests (like mites) | → | → | → | ↘ | ↘ | → | → |
| Climate Change | ↗ | ↗ | ↗ | ↗ | ↗ | ↗ | ↗ |
| Fire | ↗ | → | → | → | ↗ | ↗ | ↗ |
| Overuse by Tourism | → | ↗ | ↗ | ↗ | → | → | → |

| Importance of Driver | Not Important | Moderately Important | Very Important |
|---|---|---|---|
| Trend | ↘ = Decreasing | → = Stable | ↗ = Increasing |

### 6.4.3. Hotspots of Change

#### 6.4.3.1. Patagonia, Argentina and Chile

Peat extraction for horticulture and floriculture including for export, is increasing in Tierra del Fuego and southern Magallanes regions. Cutting the upper layer of peat removes the ecosystem's living plants, which inhibits the $CO_2$ sink function of peatlands, leading to increased organic matter decomposition and $CO_2$ emissions, as well as drainage of peatlands. *Sphagnum* moss is also harvested for horticulture, typically by local communities. In some regions such as the Chiloe islands (Valenzuela and Schlatter 2004), *Sphagnum* resources were depleted by the early 2000s. However, this practice is still expanding; in Chile, dry *Sphagnum* fibre exportation has increased four-fold since 2000, to 4,615 tons worth $21 million US Dollars by 2019 (Salinas *et al*. 2021).

#### 6.4.3.2. Loreto, Peru

The harvest of Aguaje fruits from the *M. flexuosa* palm typically involves felling female stems (Gockel and Gray 2009), leading to a higher proportion of male adult palms and low regeneration in highly degraded palm swamps (Hidalgo Pizango *et al*. 2022). The rapid increase in the demand for fruits from the 1980s (1,825 tons per year) to 2010s (8,206 tons per year) in Iquitos market in Peru (Padoch 1988; Horn *et al*. 2018) has already halved the economic value of palm swamps and caused degradation near to the market (Hidalgo Pizango *et al*. 2022). In San Martin and Ucayali, Peru, heavily harvested palm swamps have been converted into rice and oil palm plantations (López Gonzales *et al*. 2020). Such land use change due to deforestation and degradation reduces peat carbon stocks due to biomass loss and peat decomposition (Hastie *et al*. 2022) and alters GHG emissions (van Lent *et al*. 2019; Hergoualc'h *et al*. 2020).

#### 6.4.3.3. Coastal plain of Chiapas, Mexico.

In the state of Chiapas, more than 20 rivers drain into a short flood plain, causing the establishment of peatlands with a high capacity to store carbon (Rincón-Pérez *et al*. 2020; Sjögersten *et al*. 2021). Following floods caused by hurricanes Paulina (1997) and Mitch (1998), embankments were built changing river courses (Carranza-Ortiz *et al*. 2018; Reyes-Arroyo *et al*. 2021). Embankments reduced residence time of water and increased sediment flow through the wetlands, causing siltation of lagoons (Tovilla 2005; Hernández 2014). This area has become very degraded in the 25 years since embankments were established, alongside additional agricultural and livestock activities and the fires (Barrios-Calderón *et al*. 2018; Barrios-Calderón *et al*. 2020). Collectively these activities continue to degrade the area at a very fast rate, with coastal areas at risk of losing resilience.

## 6.5. Policy Context, Options for Action and Hotspots of Response

### 6.5.1. Policy Context

In the region most countries have policies on wetlands or on specific ecosystems that can have peat such as Bofedales in Bolivia (Dominc A. com. pers., 2022), Veredas in Brazil, or Morichales in Venezuela. However, these policies do not mention peatlands and their unique importance and vulnerability. Only a few countries have policies that explicitly refer to peat or peatlands (Table 6.5). The oldest national policy relates to peat extraction (e.g., Argentina), while the newer ones focus on the protection of peatland ecosystems (e.g., Chile, Uruguay and Peru).

*Table 6.5. National policies and proposals that explicitly refer to peat or peatlands in the LAC region.*

| Country | Policy | Details |
|---|---|---|
| Argentina | Mining Code (Law 1919, and its updates) and Mining Environmental Law (N° 24585) | Regulate the extractive use of peat. Mining can only be done when the peat is deeper than 1 m |
| | General Environmental Law (N° 25675) | States environmental policies, principles and instruments for sustainable and adequate environmental management and the preservation of biological diversity |
| | Proposal of Wetlands Law | Minimum budget for the conservation, protection and regulation for a sustainable use of wetlands, including peatlands |
| Chile | Measures for the protection of *Sphagnum magellanicum* moss (Supreme Decree 25, Ministry of Agriculture, 2018-19) | Regulate the extraction of surface vegetation, especially live moss, to mitigate environmental impacts in the areas where it is harvested. Its 2019 update eliminated several requirements, and introduced changes that could compromise the recovery of moss growth (Álvarez Piñones and Domínguez 2021) |
| | Proposal of law for the environmental protection of peatlands (2022) | Prohibits the exploitation of and intervention in peatlands (in revision, approved only by the Chamber of Deputies) |
| | Protection of urban wetlands (Law 21202) | Activities that involve the extraction of plant cover from peatlands must be submitted to the environmental impact assessment system |
| Peru | General provisions for the multisectoral and decentralized management of wetlands (Supreme Decree N°006-2021-MINAM) | Provide the first official concepts of peat and peatland. Recognition of the necessity for peatland conservation and sustainable management. Commercial use of peat is forbidden; only traditional and domestic peat use is allowed |
| | Proposal of criteria for prioritizing wetlands (RM Nº 019-2022-MINAM) | Suggests prioritising strategic actions in peatlands especially those affected by peat extraction (in revision) |
| Uruguay | National climate change policy and the first Nationally Determined Contribution (Decree N° 310/017, 2017) | Protection of peatlands |

### Box 6.4. Complementary local regulations in TDF (Argentina)

**The Environmental Protection Law** (N° 55, 1992) prohibits actions that degrade ecosystems.

**The Peatland Management Resolution** (Res. SDSyA N°401/11) defines areas for the preservation of peatlands and areas for exploitation with regulated authorization for extractive use. Peatland management is carried out in a coordinated manner between environmental and mining technical areas, following the guidelines of the Peatland Management Resolution.

The Municipality of Ushuaia, by Ordinance 3123/2006, declared the urban **peatlands located between 200 and 300 m altitude as Environmental Reserve** for their conservation and protection as Historical and Cultural Heritage.

Agencies in charge of managing peatlands and their services include those regulating agriculture, water, mining and environmental areas. Multiple sectors are involved, depending on the use of peatlands (e.g., forage for livestock, agriculture, forestry, extraction for growing media or fuel). In addition, the nature of the policy system (federal or unitary) influences the generation and implementation of policies and the type of actors involved (local or central government). For example, in Argentina, where there is a federal system, the most relevant policies related to peatland conservation and management were developed at the local level (Box 6.4).

Multi-sectoral regulation can generate conflicts of interest. For example, Veredas in Brazil must be surrounded by > 50 m wide buffers (New Forest Code, Federal Law number 12,651 / 12). However, drainage and agricultural use of floodplains is promoted through the Provárzeas national program for the use of irrigable lowlands (Decree 86,146), which leads to wetland destruction across Brazil including drainage of Veredas in Minas Gerais. In Chile, recent policies to protect peatlands, are undermined by existing laws and amendments, which allow the extraction of peat resources (Table 5).

Policies are based on research information developed by national institutes, universities, NGOs and international organisations (e.g., § 6.6. Peru study case). Since 2012, interested parties in Argentina and Chile have been researching peatland conservation alternatives, and both countries have made progress toward a new peatland vision. Over time, this collaboration resulted in the Patagonian Peatlands Initiative (PPI) led by Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS) and the Chilean Ministry of Environment with links to the Global Peatlands Initiative. The first PPI meeting was held in April 2022 with participants from both countries. The first trans-boundary agreement reported in the LAC region focuses on the protection of the environment from negative effects of energy, mining and industrial activities in the Andean region, and peatlands are highlighted as key and vulnerable ecosystems. The Centro Regional Ramsar para el Hemisferio Occidental (CREHO), based in Panama, acts as an institution to share knowledge and build capacities on peatlands in the region, especially in regard to management plans and their implementation in Ramsar sites.

So far, only three countries (Chile, Costa Rica and Uruguay) have included peatlands in their NDCs submitted to the UNFCCC[2] (Table 6). But other countries are updating their NDCs with new mitigation measures targeting peatlands (e.g., Peru, Panama).

[2] NDC Registry https://unfccc.int/NDCREG

*Table 6.6. Nationally Determined Contributions (NDC) specifically addressing peatlands in the LAC region.*

| Country | Commitments |
|---|---|
| Chile | - To identify wetland and peatland areas by 2025. |
| | - To evaluate the capacity of wetlands (especially peatlands) for climate change adaptation and mitigation, implementing actions to favour co-benefits in five pilot protected areas by 2030. |
| Costa Rica | - To maintain or increase the uptake of GHG and/or to reduce emissions from ecosystems including peatlands. |
| Uruguay | - To survey the area of peatlands by 2025. |
| | - To protect at least 50% of the peatland area by 2025 (41,800 hectares) to avoid $CO_2$ emissions. Protection could target 100% of peatland area if specific additional means of implementation are available. |

### 6.5.2. Options for Action

Key areas of action for most LAC countries include laying the groundwork for NDCs by 1) improving national maps of peatland extent and anthropogenic land use, 2) developing GHG emissions factors for the dominant peatland uses, 3) training in the development of NDCs using national maps and emissions factors, and 4) implementing gender-responsive national policies aligned with NDCs. Intentional development of a regional community of practice linked to the Global Peatlands Initiative in peatland science, management, and policy would further support the development of effective policies.

Peatland conservation and restoration can be included in existing consolidated funding mechanisms such as the Peruvian MERESE (Mecanismos de Retribución por Servicios Ecosistémicos – Compensation mechanisms for ecosystem services), and Water Funds. Based on recently advanced knowledge on the extent and hydrological role of peatlands within the Ecuadorian paramo, the oldest and largest Water Fund in the region, FONAG, has recently integrated in its portfolio of natural infrastructure interventions, conservation and rewetting of high-altitude peatlands, which provide more than 90% of Quito's domestic water demand. Implementation of gender-responsive initiatives is recommended as these take into account the specific needs and contributions of both women and men in society; and especially those from lower socioeconomic status who are often left behind.

### 6.5.3. Hotspots of Response

Several promising and successful peatland conservation and management case studies are presented below.

In the Peruvian Amazonia, in response to the recurrent degradation of palm swamps, their sustainable management has been promoted since the 2010s, especially in protected areas. Within the Pacaya Samiria national reserve, climbing techniques for fruit harvesting were developed by local people to replace the practice of cutting the palms (e.g., Flores family in Parinari). In 2020 the Protected Areas National Service (SERNANP) has defined a monitoring system based on indicators for assessing the ecological, economic and social impacts of fruit harvesting on palm swamps.

In the Andes, traditional pre-Hispanic water management practices to expand the grazing area of Bofedales (like Carhuancho in Peru) have been common for centuries and are still used by some communities. Verzijl and Quispe (2013) described the use of different types of channels to maintain and extend the area of Bofedales by up to 40% with a 36 km system of channels. The existence of similar water management systems has been reported elsewhere in Peru, Bolivia and Chile (Alzérreca *et al*. 2001; Maldonado Fonken 2014; Villarroel *et al*. 2014; Baiker *et al*. 2022; Lane *et al*. 2022; Uribe-Álvarez *et al*. 2022) and highlights the importance of communal organization. The implementation of these practices is of great interest to other communities where Bofedales are drying out.

Even though their effect on peat accumulation and GHG emissions is unknown, the practices contribute to the conservation and management of peatlands in harmony with people's livelihoods. Scientific investigation on GHG fluxes and other environmental impacts of these practices is needed for effective national policies, international agreements and initiatives to expand them.

In Argentina, Fuegian (meaning 'of Tierra del Fuego') peatlands have been mined for more than 20 years, without regulation. The growing demand for peat and the lack of policies for their management as wetlands led to the degradation of valuable *Sphagnum* mires, generating the need for environmental regulation. The problem was mainly caused by the partial application of the Mining Code without considering the integration of other environmental norms. To achieve local planning for the use of fuegian peatlands, a participatory process has been carried out over the last 20 years that involves: national and provincial technical areas of environment, mining, and tourism; scientists and academics, local and international non-governmental organizations (NGOs), mining entrepreneurs and other interested parties. Through that participative process, the "Strategy and Action Plan for the wise use of the mires of Tierra del Fuego" was formulated in 2008 (Biancalani and Avagyan 2014). Finally, the TDF Peatland Use Plan was approved by the province (Resolution S.D.S. y A. No 401-2011, In Spanish: Ordenamiento y zonificación de turberas) through local consensus. The plan regulates the spatial arrangement of peat mining, concentrating extractive use in a delimited zone while protecting those peatlands that had been identified as important for conservation.

### Box 6.5. Peru Country Case

The recognition of the relevance of Peruvian peatlands is the result of a transparent and long-term participative process and collaboration between scientists, policy makers and civil society. In 2019, as the leading entity of the national wetland committee, the Biodiversity General Directorate of the Ministry of Environment (MINAM) initiated workshops and exchanges on the conceptual framework of peatlands, a process that helped develop general definitions for the country (see § 6.5.1). Several national and international research institutions and universities have been pivotal in the process, sharing with the government their rapidly increasing knowledge on peatlands from both the Amazon basin and the Andes. Science-policy meetings and dialogues further led to the publication of a synthesis on current knowledge on Peruvian peatlands (López Gonzales *et al*. 2020). Peatland experts are also part of the technical team working on updating the forest reference emission level (FREL). Although the FREL submitted to the UNFCCC in 2021 (MINAM, a national decree for a sustainable management of wetlands (Supreme Decree N°006-2021-MINAM), which specifically addresses peatlands. The government is currently developing criteria for prioritising the conservation, restoration, and sustainable management of wetlands including peatlands and developing strategic actions. In addition, the Ministry of Environment of Peru is developing a sectorial proposal to include Amazonian peatlands in its NDC (Alvarez-Alemán *et al*. 2017).

## 6.6. Knowledge Gaps

Peatland research is much less developed in LAC than in the northern hemisphere or in Southeast Asia, with significant research efforts only beginning in the last decade. The contributions of women in peatland research should be encouraged and acknowledged, as they face unique barriers and challenges. Large uncertainties about peatland distribution, status and the anthropogenic impact of disturbance and climate change on carbon storage and GHG fluxes persist in the region. Throughout LAC, national inventories of peatlands are incomplete or not developed, and the inclusion of peatlands into conservation, land use, and climate policy is very limited.

There are still knowledge gaps regarding peatlands distribution and extent (Table 6.7), particularly in mountainous regions where peatlands form in small, isolated patches (e.g., bofedales, vegas) or in remote locations where fieldwork is difficult (e.g., central Amazonia). Mapping peatlands in LAC is challenging as some ecosystems, considered 'peat-forming', do not always accumulate peat, such as Bofedales and Vegas in the Andes (Izquierdo *et al*. 2022), *M. flexuosa* swamps in Amazonia (Hastie *et al*., 2022) or Mallines in Patagonia. Therefore, maps of peatlands only indicate potential peatlands. The presence of peat can only be validated by ground-truthing, which requires substantial funding and major efforts to access remote and inaccessible locations.

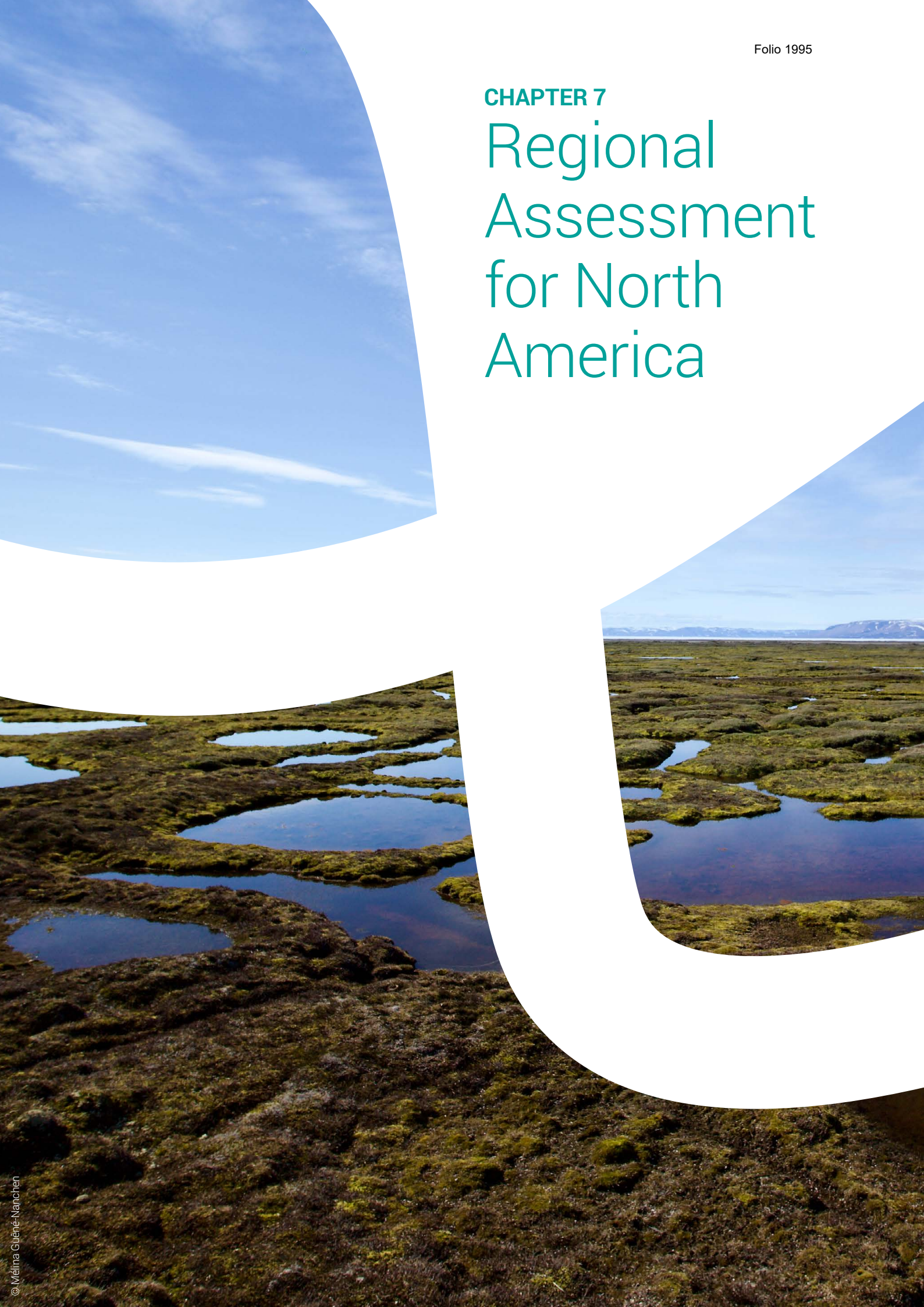
Research related to GHG fluxes as influenced by ecosystem type or as impacted by anthropogenic degradation has been limited to just a couple of sites in Peru (Hergoualc'h *et al*. 2020) and Panama (Girkin *et al*. 2018; Sjögersten *et al*. 2018). Much more efforts are needed to understand to what extent peatlands have been altered and how disturbance alters GHG fluxes. This knowledge is critical to understand how LAC peatlands contribute to global peatland emissions and to climate change.

*Table 6.7. Knowledge gaps of peatlands distribution and extent in LAC.*

| Region | Current understanding | Knowledge Gap |
|---|---|---|
| Amazonia (Brazil) | Estimated area of peatlands of 31.23 million hectares (Gumbricht *et al*. 2017) | Lack of extensive field validation of presence of peat. |
| Andes (Peru) | Estimated area of bofedales > 3500 m a.s.l. (Chimner *et al*. 2019; MINAM 2019; López Gonzales *et al*. 2020) | Actual peatland extent related to bofedales and totorales (lacustrine sedge ecosystems, e.g., Lake Titicaca)<br>Peatlands at lower altitudes<br>Other potential peatlands similar to chuscales in Colombia (Orellana *et al*. 2016) |
| Guayana and Central American Highlands | In Venezuela: estimated area of tepuian peatlands under the assumption that 30% of the tepuis have been covered by peatland (Huber 1995) | Actual peatland extent of tepuis<br>Distribution maps |
| Central East Brazil Highlands | In the Southern Espinhaço Mountain Range : estimated area of peatlands, with restrictions due to the resolution of the satellite images (Silva *et al*. In press.) | Peatlands < 5 hectares<br>Peatlands buried by erosion/sedimentation and geomorphological processes |
| Patagonia | In Chile: cushion bogs and fens distribution in the Pacific Archipelago and continental shores.<br>In Argentina - Andean region: Distribution of scattered peatlands present in the continental area.<br>In the extra Andean steppe: Identification of peatland areas in vegas or mallines | Lack of complete peatland inventories both in Chile and Argentina.<br>Uncertainty on peatland area and peat depth.<br>Lack of field surveys in wetlands where peat formation is difficult to analyse by remote sensing. |
| Central America and Caribbean | Costa Rica, Cuba, Honduras, Nicaragua, and Panama have an ¨Inventory of peatlands in the Caribbean and first description of priority areas¨ (Peters and Tegetmeyer 2019).<br>Mexico is working on the ¨National Wetland Inventory¨, but a second step should be to define which are peatlands.<br>Chiapas, Tabasco and Veracruz in tropical Mexico have coastal wetland ecosystems that contain large carbon stocks. | Lack of systematic field work to define the limits of peatlands, their carbon content and status. |

CHAPTER 7

# Regional Assessment for North America



© Mélina Guéné-Nanchen

CHAPTER 7

# Regional Assessment for North America

**Coordinating Lead Authors:**

Line Rochefort (Laval University, Canada), Maria Strack (University of Waterloo, Canada), Rodney Chimner (Michigan Technological University, USA).

**Contributing Authors:**

Kristen Andersen (Associated Environmental Consultants Inc., Canada), Mélina Guêné-Nanchen (Laval University, Canada), Moira Hough (Michigan Technological University, USA), Carla Krystyniak (Texas A&M University, USA), Julie Loisel (Texas A&M University, USA), David Olefeldt (University of Alberta, Canada), Julie Talbot (Montreal University, Canada), Bin Xu (NAIT Industry Solutions; Centre for Boreal Research, Canada).

# Regional Highlights

## Key Facts

| KEY REGIONAL DATA PRODUCED FOR THE GLOBAL PEATLANDS ASSESSMENT 2022[1] | |
|---|---|
| Total peatland area (hectares) | 158,200,825 ha |
| Peatland cover over total region surface area (%) | 8.5% |
| Degraded peatlands (%) | 1.8% |
| Annual GHG emissions from peatlands (Megatons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per year) | 89.4 Mt $CO_2$e / yr |
| Undegraded peatlands (%) | 98.2% |
| Peatlands within protected areas (%) | 19.5% |
| Top 5 Countries with largest peatland area (hectares) | 1. Canada (119,377,000 ha)<br>2. United States (38,813,000 ha)<br>3. Greenland (8,000 ha)<br>4. Saint Pierre and Miquelon (2,800 ha)<br>5. Bermuda (25 ha) |
| **ADDITIONAL DATA** | |
| Total peatland carbon stock[2,3] (Megatons of carbon) | 184,151 Mt C[2]<br>129,500 – 154,000 Mt C[3] |
| Threatened peatland species[4] (VU = vulnerable; EN = endangered; CR = critically endangered) | Flora: 12 VU, 15 EN, 11 CR<br>Fauna: 30 VU, 21 EN, 5 CR |
| Ramsar Wetlands of International Importance with peat[5] | 36 sites (16.4% of total Ramsar sites in North America) |

[1] Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

[2] Joosten, H. (2009). The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture. Peatland status and drainage associated emissions in all countries of the World. Wetlands International, Ede, 10 p. + tables.

[3] Kolka, R., Trettin, C., Tang, W., Krauss, K. W., Bansal, S., Drexler, J. Z., Wickland, K. P., Chimner, R. A., Hogan, D. M. and Pindilli, E. J. (2018). Terrestrial wetlands. US Global Change Research Program, 2018, 507–567; Tarnocai, C. (1997). The amount of organic carbon in various soil orders and ecological provinces in Canada. In R. Lal, J. M. Kimble, R. F. Follett, and B. A. Stewart, Soil processes and the carbon cycle (pp. 81–92). CRC Press.

[4] Data extracted from the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species.

[5] Data extracted from the Ramsar Sites Information Service.

Peatlands cover an estimated 158 million hectares in North America, representing about 32% of global peatlands. There is still uncertainty in that number as some areas of North America have well-developed peatland maps and some areas do not. Better maps are still needed for remote Sub-arctic and Arctic areas, some mountain territories and some peatlands found in forests. In addition, better data on carbon stocks are needed to refine estimates for North America.

Climate change will affect all peatlands in North America, including the vast permafrost peatlands and boreal areas (Heffernan *et al*. 2020; Helbig *et al*. 2020; Hugelius *et al*. 2020) that are threatened by permafrost thaw and increased fire frequency and intensity. Agriculture, involving deliberate draining of peatland, has been by far the most damaging activity damaging peatlands followed closely by exploration and extraction by the oil and gas industry (Table 7.3). While it is well understood how to restore peatlands impacted by forestry operations, roads, networks of narrow forest clearings or seismic lines, and peat extraction activities, the science of restoring peatlands damaged by agriculture is not well developed. The science of restoring North American swamps also needs more attention.

Knowledge on how to conserve, manage and restore peatlands in North America has grown considerably over the past 40 years. Given this increased knowledge, regulators and government officials should update older peatland and wetland policies with newer information so that they better protect intact and untouched peatlands, more effectively repair those lands that have been damaged and help support Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (IPLCs) who are rights-holders of these areas.



# 7.1 Biomes and Ecological Zones

There are five main climatic regions in North America. These define the types, sizes and form of peatlands (Table 7.1). Fig. 7.1 shows the distribution of North American peatlands in aggregated FAO ecozones.

*Table 7.1. Peat forming vegetation and ecosystem types, their local names and locations according to general and FAO Global Ecological Zone classification.*

| GPA Ecological Zone and peatland abundance | FAO Ecological Zone | Vegetation (frequent species) | 158,200,825 ha | 158,200,825 ha |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Arctic (9%) | Polar | **Fens:** brown mosses (e.g., *Scorpidium* spp., *Aulacomnium* spp.), sedges (e.g., *Carex aquatilis, Eriophorum scheuchzeri*) and grasses (e.g., *Arctagrostis latifolia, Dupontia fisheri*) (Ellis and Rochefort 2004)<br>**Permafrost peatlands:** palsas, pingos, polygonal peatlands, peat plateaus (Ecosystem Classification Group 2013) | Tundra wetlands | Alaska, Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory, Nunavut, northern Alberta and Saskatchewan, Greenland |
| Boreal (82.5%) | Boreal tundra woodland, Boreal coniferous forest | ***Sphagnum* moss and black spruce bogs:** *Sphagnum fuscum, S. capillifolium, S. magellanicum (sensu lato), S. rubellum, S. angustifolium, Polytrichum strictum, Eriophorum vaginatum, Rhododendron groenlandicum, Chamaedaphne calyculata, Kalmia spp., Vaccinium oxycoccos, Drosera rotundifolia, Carex limosa, Picea mariana*<br>**Fens:** *Larix laricina, Sphagnum subsecundum, Carex aquatilis, C. lasiocarpa, Trichophorum cespitosum*<br>**Swamps**: *Acer rubrum, Abies balsamea, Fraxinus nigra, Viburnum* spp., *Alnus* spp., *Ilex* spp. (National Wetland Working Group 1997) | Muskeg, bog, fen, swamp<br>French: tourbière, plée, savanne, mocauque | From Alaska to Newfoundland and Labrador, north of the prairies (Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba) |
| Temperate, cool (5%) | Temperate continental forest, Temperate oceanic forest | ***Sphagnum* bogs, fens, swamps:** *Picea mariana, Thuja occidentalis, T. plicata, Abies balsamea, Acer rubrum, Fraxinus nigra, Larix laricina* (Pellerin *et al.* 2009) | Kettle-holes, swamps, fens, bogs | Mostly found along the east coast of the United States and Canada, in the Great Lakes region, and in the St. Lawrence Lowlands |
| Temperate, warm (2%) | Subtropical humid forest, Tropical moist deciduous forest | **Swamps:** *Pinus serotina, Chamaecyparis thyoides, Taxodium distichum, Acer rubrum, Nyssa sylvatica, Persea borbonia, Liriodendron tulipifera*<br>**Fens:** *Cladium mariscus* spp. *jamaicense, Panicum* spp., *Eleocharis* spp., *Nymphaea* spp., *Utricularia* spp. (Lugo and Snedaker 1974)<br>**Coastal mangrove forests:** *Rhizophora mangle, Avicennia germinans, Laguncularia racemosa* | Swamps, pocosins, sloughs | Mostly found along coastal regions of the US southeast coastal plain, extending from the Great Dismal Swamp in Virginia southward along the Atlantic coast to the Everglades of South Florida and westward along the coastal Gulf of Mexico |
| Mountains (1.5%) | Boreal mountain system, Temperate mountain system, Subtropical mountain system | **Fens:** ~ 50 species of Cyperaceae including *Carex aquatilis, Calamagrostis canadensis, Amblystegiaceae, Salix* spp., *Kobresia simpliciuscula*<br>**Hypermaritime fens and blanket bogs:** *Sphagnum* spp., *Pinus contorta, Tsuga heterophylla, Carex pauciflora, Trichophorum cespitosum, Vaccinium microcarpum, V. vitis-idaea, Rubus chamaemorus, Andromeda polifolia* (Cooper *et al.* 2012) | Fens, blanket bogs | Rocky Mountains from New Mexico to northern Canada and the Brooks Range of Alaska, the Sierra Nevada of California, the Coastal Range, and the Appalachian and other eastern North American Mountain ranges |

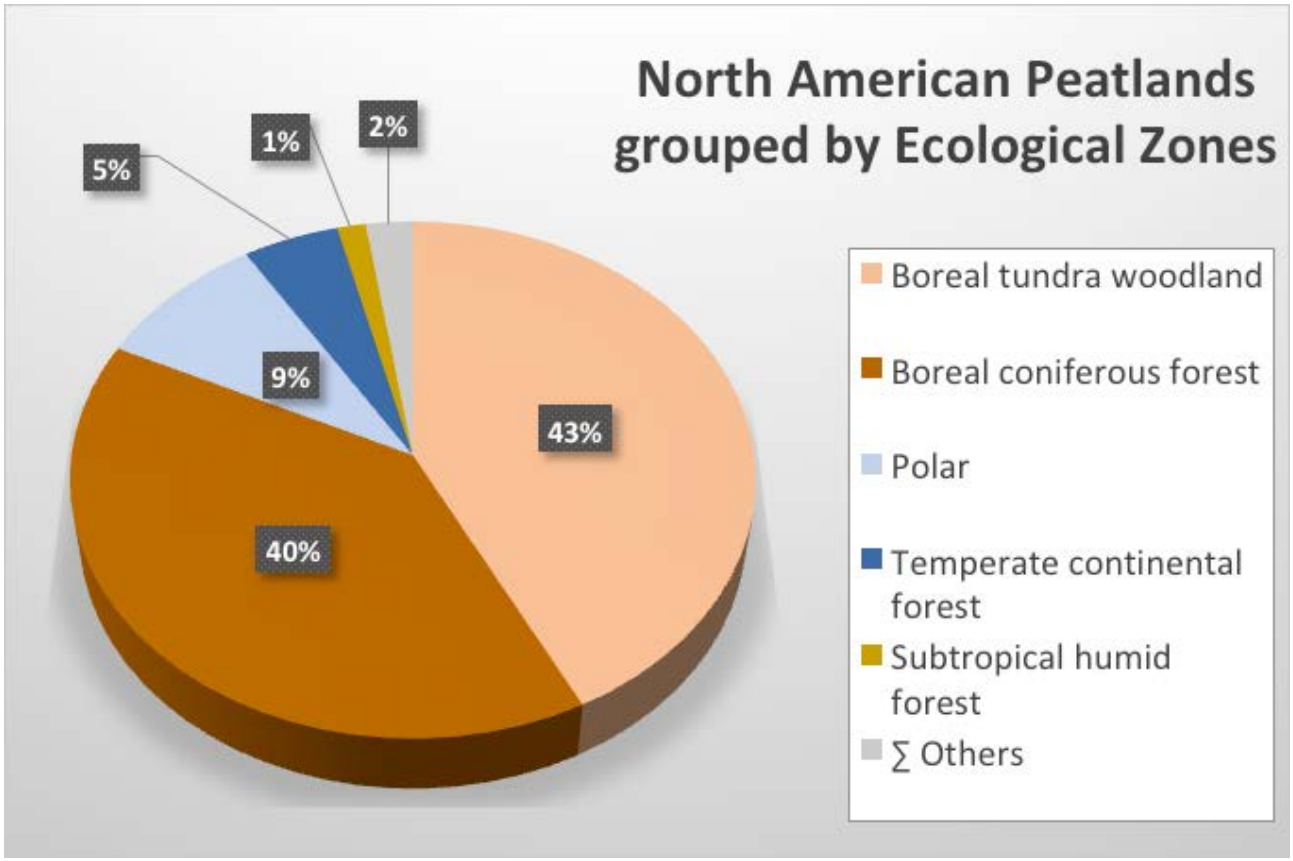



*Figure 7.1. The distribution of North American peatlands in aggregated FAO Global Ecological Zones.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

### 7.1.1. Arctic

Severe climatic constraints in the Arctic, including low precipitation, many months of freezing temperatures, and short growing seasons resulting in low plant primary productivity, control peatland types and distribution (Remmert 1980). Peatlands are common in the southern Arctic (Low Arctic wetland regions) but are less frequent in the mid and high Arctic. Peat thickness is shallow compared to average boreal peatlands although thick peat accumulation was recorded in some areas (LaFarge-England *et al.* 1991; Garneau 1992; Ellis and Rochefort 2004). Shallow peat makes the transition between peatlands and wetland tundra (with < 30 to 40 cm peat) hard to differentiate. Because of dominant lateral hydrological inputs, the peatlands consist mainly of Arctic fens (Woo and Young 2006), which are known as essential habitats for herbivores, especially waterfowl species such as Snow Goose (*Anser caerulescens*) (Gauthier *et al*., 1996). Herbivores in Arctic fens, directly and indirectly, impact vegetation composition, biodiversity, carbon sequestration, nutrient cycle, and permafrost properties (Gauthier *et al*. 2004; Falk *et al*. 2015). The extent, distribution, ecology, and drainage status of peatlands/organic soils in Greenland (Greenlandic: Kalaallit Nunaat) are not well known (but see the work on Arctic C sequestration dynamics from the Zackenberg Valley, e.g., López-Blanco *et al*. 2020). Peat deposits are predominantly shallow (< 30 cm) and occur in coastal environments close to the Arctic and the North Atlantic Oceans (Barthelmes *et al*. 2015).

### 7.1.2. Boreal

Peatlands cover approximately 25-30% of the boreal forest in North America (Gorham 1991; Wieder *et al*. 2006). Because of their wide distribution, the development and type of boreal peatlands are influenced by latitudinal (primarily temperature) and longitudinal (primarily precipitation) gradients, as well as by the geological formations on which they lie (Gorham *et al*. 2003; Wieder *et al*. 2006). Most boreal peatlands originated 10,000-6,000 years ago, after the last deglaciation (Halsey *et al*. 2000; Kuhry and Turunen 2006). The rate of peatland initiation in the region has reached its highest point between 7,000 and 8,000 years ago (Gorham *et al*. 2007). Peat fire and, to some extent, permafrost, also play a significant role in peatlands' past and current formation (Kuhry 1994; Gibson *et al*. 2018). As a vast diversity of peatland types can be found in the boreal zone, a number of characteristics are used, in combination or alone, to distinguish them. These include the chemical and hydrological conditions (e.g., bog vs fen), the dominant vegetation type (e.g., *Sphagnum*, brown mosses, sedges, ericaceous), the density of the tree cover (0-10% tree cover is classified as open peatland, 10-25% as treed peatland, and > 25% as forested peatland) and the presence of surface structures (e.g., string and flarks vs domed vs flat) (Bona *et al.* 2020).

### 7.1.3. Temperate: Cool, Warm (Coastal Plains - Sub-Tropical)

A vast diversity of peatland types is found within this climatic region. In the northern part, especially in the Hemi-boreal regions of the Upper Great Lakes and near Southern Ontario and Quebec, many peatlands resemble boreal peatlands with similar vegetation as described above. Further south, temperate and subtropical peatlands are often forested, with a dense tree or high shrub canopy (freshwater peat swamp or coastal mangrove forests) (Mitsch and Gosselink 2015). Emergent herbaceous peatlands are also found in this region, either as isolated depressions, margins of peat swamps, or expansive patterned fens like the sawgrass marshes of the Everglades. Peat swamps are found in the eastern United States, all the way south to the cypress swamps in Florida, and throughout southern Quebec and Ontario, and the Great Lakes region (Davidson *et al*. 2022). They can also be found at the margins of domed bogs (Paradis *et al*. 2015). Peat thickness, fluctuations of the water table, and tree density determine the plant diversity of peat swamps (Zoltai and Vitt 1995; Ott and Chimner 2016). The Everglades of southern peninsular Florida are an expansive peatland landscape that covers 100,000 hectares from Lake Okeechobee south to Florida Bay (Craft and Richardson 2008) with Everglades National Park at its southern end designated a Wetland of International Importance (Ramsar 2005) and a United Nations World Heritage Site. The distribution and structure of Everglades peatlands is largely driven by the monsoonal seasonal patterns of surface water sheet flow in the freshwater Everglades (McVoy *et al*. 2011). It is also driven by the interaction between vertical soil accretion and sea level rise in coastal mangroves (Cahoon and Lynch 1997).

### 7.1.4. Mountains

Mountains typically have cool temperatures and high annual precipitation compared to the surrounding lowlands. This extra moisture creates conditions favourable for peatland formation (Cooper *et al*. 2012). Although both bogs and fens occur in the mountains of western North America, fens are the dominant peatland type with bogs occurring primarily in hyper maritime regions in coastal mountains (Cooper and Andrus 1994; Warner and Asada 2006; Cooper *et al*. 2015). Mountain peatlands can form in valleys, basins, small depressions, or on slopes (Chimner *et al*. 2010). Mountain peatlands occur in distinct elevation zones and are typically small compared to low elevation peatlands due to valley confinement, steep slopes, and small catchment sizes (see Annex IV – Fig. IV.24. Distribution of Mountain Peatlands in North America by elevation).

However, larger peatlands (> 6,000 hectares) can be found in sizeable valleys or in intermountain basins (Patterson and Cooper 2007; Chimner *et al.* 2010; Lemly and Cooper 2011; Cooper *et al.* 2012; Cooper *et al.* 2015). Sloping fens can occur on steep (up to 30%) mountainsides where perennial groundwater regularly discharges (Chimner *et al*. 2010; Cooper *et al*. 2015) and can create patterns of strings and flarks, terraces, and pools. In maritime regions, blanket bogs are common on slopes (Warner and Asada, 2006). Because many mountain peatlands are groundwater supported, watershed geology strongly influences the chemical content of their source water and vegetation composition (Vitt and Chee 1990; Cooper and Andrus 1994; Chimner *et al.* 2010).

## 7.2 Peatland Distribution and Extent

North American peatlands cover approximately 158 million hectares (GPD 2022) (Fig. 7.1), with a majority in the boreal biome. The provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec have the largest areas, including the Hudson Bay Lowlands (Table 7.2). Peatland abundance in the northern territories (Northwest Territories and Nunavut) remains uncertain and better maps of this vast area are needed.

*Table 7.2. Total peatland area (hectares) per province or territory in Canada and for overall USA[a].*

| Canada: Province or territory | Area (ha) | Area from Global Peatland Map 2.0[b] (ha) |
|---|---|---|
| Newfoundland (Island)[1] | 1,300,000 | |
| Ontario[1] | 26,130,000 | |
| Northwest Territories and Nunavut[3] | 25,111,000 | |
| Manitoba[1] | 21,089,800 | |
| Quebec2 | 16,100,000 | |
| Alberta (> 40 cm)[1] | 10,300,000 | |
| Saskatchewan[3] | 9,309,000 | |
| Newfoundland (Labrador)[1] | 5,129,000 | |
| British Columbia[1] | 3,287,973 | |
| Yukon[3] | 1,298,000 | |
| Nova Scotia[1] | 175,000 | |
| New Brunswick[1] | 140,000 | |
| Prince Edward Island[1] | 7,527 | |
| **Total Canada** | **119,377,300[c]** | **119,377,300** |
| **USA[4]** | **19,078,300** | **38,813,000** |
| Greenland[5] | 7,500 | 8,000 |
| St-Pierre-et-Miquelon[6] | 1,700 | 2,800 |
| Bermuda[7] | 100 | 24 |
| **Total North America** | **138,464,900** | **158,201,124** |

[a] Country totals given in bold, italicized text are the best estimates of peatland area assessed by the author team.

[b] Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

[c] Previous estimates are 105,630,400 (Tarnocai *et al*. 2000) and 113,560,790 hectares (Tarnocai *et al*. 2011).

[1] Data gathered and compiled from Rochefort and Garneau (2011) with an update by

[2] Pellerin and Poulin (2013). If no new available data were available, the estimates of

[3] Tarnocai (1984) were used.

[4] Kolka *et al*. (2018)

[5,6] Conchedda and Tubiello (2020)

[7] Global Peatland Database (2020)

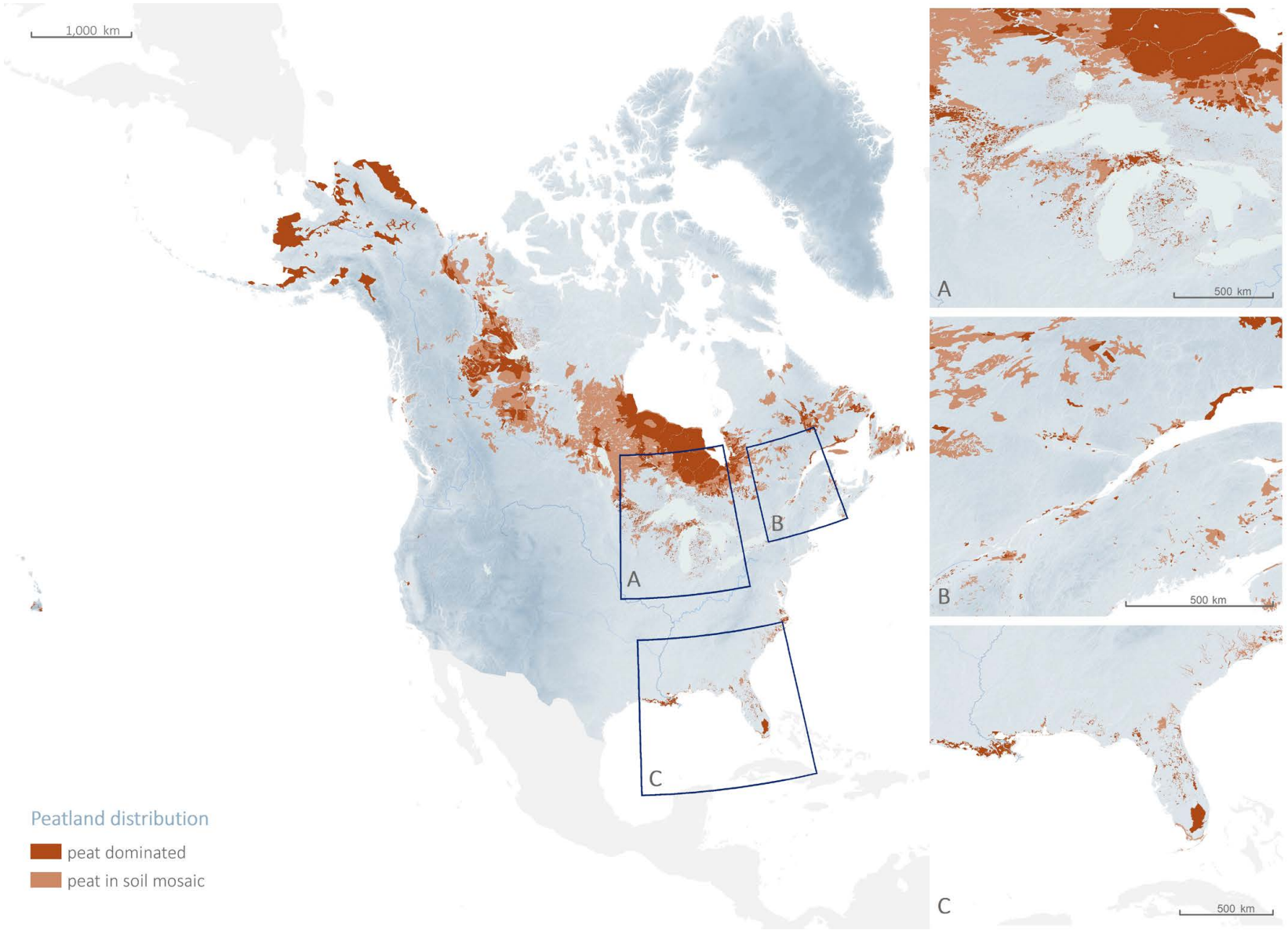



*Figure 7.2. Peatland distribution in North America (partly incl. organic soils).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

Fig. 7.3 shows the proportion of North America's total peatland area per country, with Canada holding more than two thirds of the total peatland area in the region, i.e., 75%.

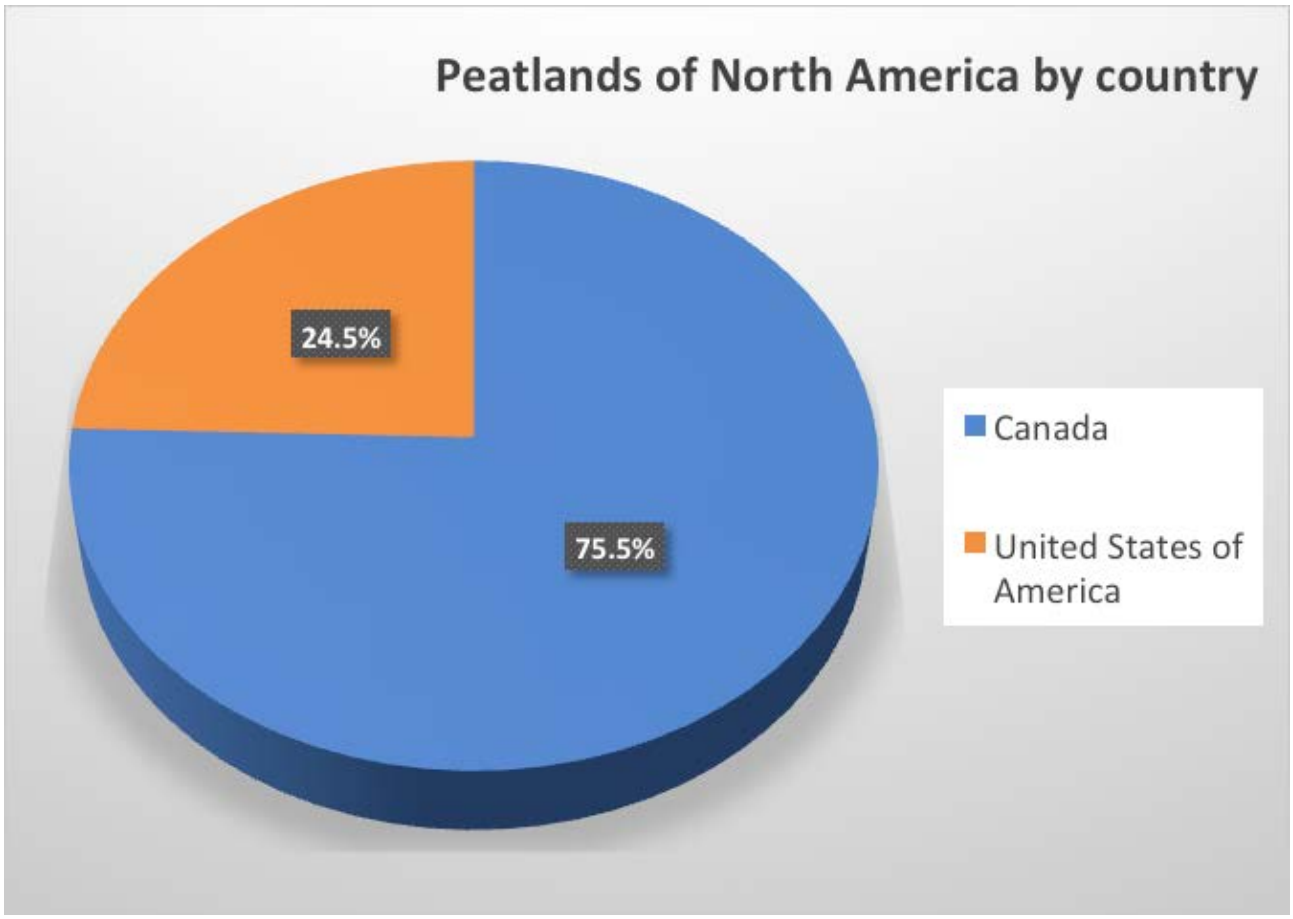



*Figure 7.3. Proportion of North America's total peatland area per country.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

## 7.3 Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value

### 7.3.1. Biodiversity

The biodiversity of North America's vast peatlands is poorly characterized largely because peatlands have not usually been differentiated from other types of habitat, particularly the boreal black spruce forest (Warner and Asada, 2006). Many peatlands consist of a mosaic of peatland types in close proximity, including bogs and fens, which have considerable variety in carbon densities (Packalen *et al*. 2016). Fens are typically characterized by shallower and denser peat layers than bogs, but both peatland types tend to store similar amounts of carbon. The greater number of plant species in fens and specific composition clearly separates them from bogs. Herbs, ferns and bryophyte richness is greater in fens whereas trees, shrubs and lichens are more prevalent in bogs.

Notably, the declining populations of Woodland Caribou (*Rangifer tarandus caribou*) are retaining attention with federal regulation calling for people to restore and maintain the integrity of the caribou northern habitats inclusive of peatlands (Hebblewhite 2017; DeMars and Boutin 2018; Hill *et al*. 2021). Among the 40 bird species regarded as peatland species (Desrochers 2001), the Palm Warbler (*Setophaga palmarum*) is the North American bird most closely associated with bogs. As most of the world population of Palm Warblers breeds in Canada's peatlands, it confers Canada with a high responsibility for the conservation of these habitats. Lincoln's Sparrow (*Melospiza lincolnii*) and White-winged Crossbill (*Loxia leucoptera*) are also species of concern for conservation, found in humid habitats of the boreal forests but restricted to peatlands in the southern part of Canada (Calmé *et al*. 2002). Conversely, Sandhill Crane (*Antigone canadensis*) populations are increasing in eastern Canada (Desrochers and Rochefort 2021). Boreal peatlands are renowned as a bird nursery for billions of migratory birds (Desrochers and Duinen 2006). In southern Ontario, peatlands are important nesting and hibernation sites for species of reptiles and amphibians considered threatened under Canada's Species at Risk Act, including the Eastern Massasauga Rattlesnake (*Sistrurus catenatus*) and Blanding's Turtle (*Emydoidea blandingii*) (Markle *et al*. 2020). Warner and Asada (2006) report the presence of about 106 species of beetles (Coleoptera) in bogs and fens of Canada and 14 species of dragonflies in bogs supporting three specialized genera (*Gomphaeschna, Williamsonia* and *Mannothemis*). There are 45 species of biting flies in bogs and 22 species in fens, none are restricted to peatlands though. The rotifer *Habrotrocha angusticollis* is an important part of the soil microfauna found in wet *Sphagnum* mossy peatlands (Warner and Chengalath 1991). Examples on the richness of protozoa, often referred to as testaceans or thecamoeba, can be found in the work of Lamarre *et al.* (2013), Amesbury *et al.* (2018), Zhang *et al.* (2020), and Mackay *et al.* (2021).

### 7.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People

Peatlands' contributions to nature and people have often been underestimated and undervalued, despite the numerous benefits peatlands provide (regulating, provisioning, and cultural ecosystem services) and the biodiversity they hold (and associated intrinsic values) (Parish *et al*. 2008). Canada holds the world's largest peatland carbon stock (Harris *et al*. 2022) (see § 7.3.3.2. Hudson Bay Lowlands), with an important regulating role for the global climate. Besides the regulating contributions, peatland ecosystems are included in the territory of several IPLCs across the region who maintain a dependency of these territories due to the social, community, cultural and economic values they provide (see § 7.3.3.1. Indigenous Land Use). Gender-responsive approaches to peatland conservation that take into account the livelihoods and contributions of both women and men are highly recommended.

Although the contributions peatlands provide in the North America are not often explicitly valued, there have been some assessments conducted with information available for decision-making. For example, the province of Manitoba has estimated the monetary value of peatlands in both Eastern and Interlake Manitoba to be $128 million Canadian Dollars (~$93 million US Dollars) per year. This estimate has considered the following goods and services: provisioning (water supply and subsistence), regulating (climate regulation, water regulation, water treatment, erosion control), cultural (spiritual well-being and recreation) alongside with the value those peatlands represent as a habitat/refugia for species (Voora *et al*. 2013).

### 7.3.3. Hotspots of Value

Three examples of peatlands' contributions to people in North America are provided below.

#### 7.3.3.1. Indigenous Land Use

Covering a vast expanse of North America, peatlands make up large proportions of the traditional territories of many of the region's Indigenous nations. Indigenous peoples associate wetlands with hunting, trapping, berry picking, and medicines (Speller and Forbes 2022).

Berries, such as bog cranberry (*Vaccinium oxycoccos*), cloudberry (*Rubus chamaemorus*) and blueberries (largely *Vaccinium uliginosum* and *V. angustifolium*), are important food sources. Fire was traditionally used to increase berry yields in some regions (Speller and Forbes 2022). Some wetlands are used in winter months to reduce travel time to traplines and can be important features and markers of regional trail networks. It is common for people to have cabins and to camp near wetlands. Indeed, archaeological evidence indicates that communities were sometimes based directly on peatlands (Speller and Forbes 2022). There are also several peatlands that include traditionally harvesting areas that are culturally and spiritually significant, and some that are central to local histories and family traditions.

The specific needs of Indigenous women should also be taken into account as per SDG target 2.3. Indigenous women are one of the most vulnerable groups. With the knowledge that their livelihoods are closely tied to peatland resources, capacity building and economic empowerment, targeting Indigenous women would significantly help improve their adaptive capacities to climate change and depleted natural resources.

#### 7.3.3.2. Hudson Bay Lowlands

The Hudson Bay Lowland (HBL) region of Canada ranks among one of the world's largest continuous peatlands (Fraser and Keddy 2005) at ~ 33.5 million hectares (Riley 2011) with a carbon stock of 30,000 Mt (Packalen *et al*. 2014) that formed over the last 7000 years (Glaser *et al*. 2004). Ensuring that the HBL peatlands remain net carbon sinks in the future is important, as they can help the world achieve net-zero emission targets. The HBL peatlands consist of a mosaic of peatland types in close proximity, including bogs and fens, which have considerable variety in carbon densities (Packalen *et al*. 2016). Fens are typically characterized by shallower and denser peat layers than bogs, but both peatland types tend to store similar amounts of carbon. Climate warming in this region may lead to peatlands increasing their rate of peat accumulation (Charman *et al*. 2013). The HBL is not close to the dry limit of peatland distribution in North America, so it should not be as sensitive to drier summers as western Canada is. With that said, given the increasing pressure from the extractive ore mining industry to exploit some of HBL's peatland-rich areas (see § 7.5 Drivers of change), avoiding the conversion of these natural carbon stores should be prioritized (Drever *et al*. 2021; Harris *et al*. 2022; Loisel and Walenta 2022). In addition, these peatlands support the production of fresh water in the region and help sustain valuable biodiversity (Webster *et al*. 2015; Stralberg *et al*. 2020).

#### 7.3.3.3. Paludiculture: a Concept on the Sustainable Use of Peatlands

Paludiculture supports several sustainable development goals. It offers habitat for biodiversity, it preserves carbon stocks, it restores carbon sinks, it regulates and purifies water, and it provides cultural services (Ziegler *et al*. 2021). In North America, examples of paludiculture are *Sphagnum* farming, cranberry cultivation in former peat-extracted peatlands, and wood harvesting in naturally forested peatlands.

##### *Sphagnum* farming

In the region, growing media for the horticulture industry heavily rely on *Sphagnum* peat. This makes peatlands targets for extraction. There is a global effort to develop more sustainable growing media that can replace extracting peat. *Sphagnum* farming allows for: 1) the cultivation of *Sphagnum* mosses without loss of quality (Jobin *et al*. 2014; Aubé *et al*. 2015), 2) the conservation of the C accumulation and stocks of the peatland supporting the farm (Brown *et al*. 2017), 3) the retention of a certain amount of biodiversity within the farm setting (Muster *et al*. 2020), and 4) the contribution to climate change mitigation (Wichmann *et al*. 2015).

Cultivated *Sphagnum* mosses have many potential horticultural and restoration uses. These include the use of mosses in orchid propagation, their use in landscaping and plant pots, their use as a partial or complete replacement of peat in growing substrates (Jobin *et al*. 2014; Aubé *et al*. 2015) and their use as a reintroduction material for peatland restoration (Hugron and Rochefort 2018). Advances have been made in *Sphagnum* farming research over the past two decades in Eastern Canada, as summarized by a recent guide on the topic, but implementation at an industrial scale remains to be demonstrated (Guêné-Nanchen and St-Hilaire 2022).

## Paludiculture in US Forestry

It is common in many parts of the world to ditch peatlands for forestry operations. This impacts water quality, carbon sequestration, and biodiversity. However, the drainage of peatlands for forestry in North America is uncommon. In the Great Lakes region of the United States and the eastern United States, lowland conifer swamps (peatlands) containing a combination of species such as Black Spruce (*Picea mariana*), Tamarack (*Larix laricina*), Balsam Fir (*Abies balsamea*) and Northern White Cedar (*Thuja occidentalis*) are commonly harvested in undrained peatlands (Grigal and Brooks 1996). Wood products are typically used for pulp, paper, or specialized wood products. Forest harvesting typically takes place during the winter on frozen soils or using swamp mats to minimize disturbance to the sensitive organic soils (Grigal and Brooks 1996).

## Cranberry Bog Farms

Cranberry (*Vaccinium macrocarpon*) is used fresh or made into cranberry juice. Cranberries are grown mostly in peatlands across the northern part of the United States and parts of Canada. The major production areas are Wisconsin, New Jersey, Massachusetts, Oregon, Washington, British Columbia, Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. Cranberries are harvested in the fall by flooding the peatlands causing the berries to float and allow for harvesting. The sustainability of this farming option in relation to the protection of the carbon in the peat soil remains to be demonstrated.



# 7.4 Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change

## 7.4.1. Status of Peatlands

In North America, between 3-4 million hectares of peatlands are degraded by anthropogenic activities. Large uncertainties exist in this number because impacts such as roads, fills, railways, ore mining, and power lines have not been calculated yet by all provinces or states. If this value is accurate, it indicates that more than 97% of the peatlands in North America are still in a relatively intact state. Agriculture is definitely the main activity degrading peatlands in North America, followed by the petroleum industry in Canada (Table 7.3). On a smaller scale, the threats to peatlands in Greenland include mining, oil exploitation and the expansion of agriculture due to the warming of the Arctic and Subarctic. Based on the GPA data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre, estimated greenhouse emissions from degraded peatlands in Canada and the United States are 89.4 Mt $CO_2$e per year. This estimated value is higher than the one calculated previously by Kolka and collaborators, which was 77 Mt $CO_2$e per year (Kolka *et al.* 2018).

*Table 7.3. Estimated peatland area disturbed (hectares) by anthropic activities in North America.*

| Disturbance type | Estimated area disturbed (ha) | | | Total for North America |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Canada | US | Greenland | |
| Agriculture[1] | 1,315,373 | 1,557,278 | | |
| Development[2] | | 100,632 | | |
| Pasture[2] | | 141,386 | | |
| Mining (including oil and gas seismic and roads)[3] | 370,000 | | | |
| Treated or planted[4] | (1,344) | | | |
| Hydroelectricity reservoirs[5] | 245,000 | | | |
| Power lines[5]* | 12,600 | | | |
| Forestry operations (drained)[5]* | 69,700 | | | |
| Other (roads, dumps, fill, railways)[2,5]* | 56,200 | 87,244 | | |
| Horticultural peat extraction[6] | 24,964 | 134 | | |
| Restored | (8,182) | (29) | | |
| Reclaimed | (2,168) | | | |
| **Total area of disturbed peatlands** | 2,082,143 | 1,557,278 | 300[7] | **3,639,721** |
| **Total area of degraded peatland from Global Peatland Map 2.0[8]** | 1,350,000 | 1,464,900 | | **2,814,900** |

[1] Canadian estimations vary from 710,000 to 1,315,373 hectares (Dumanski *et al.* 1998; Carlson *et al.* 2017; Mccollough 2022).

[2] Kevin McCullough and Erik Lilliskov, unpublished data

[3] Drever *et al.* (2021), Strack *et al.* (2019)

[4] Forest Resources Improvement Association of Alberta [FRIAA] (2022), assuming all areas treated and planted to date are peatlands.

[5] Rochefort and Garneau (2011)

[6] Canadian *Sphagnum* Peat Moss Association [CSPMA] (2022), note non-members of CSPMA are not accounted for

[7] NIR Denmark (2014)

[8] Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

* Statistics from the Quebec province only

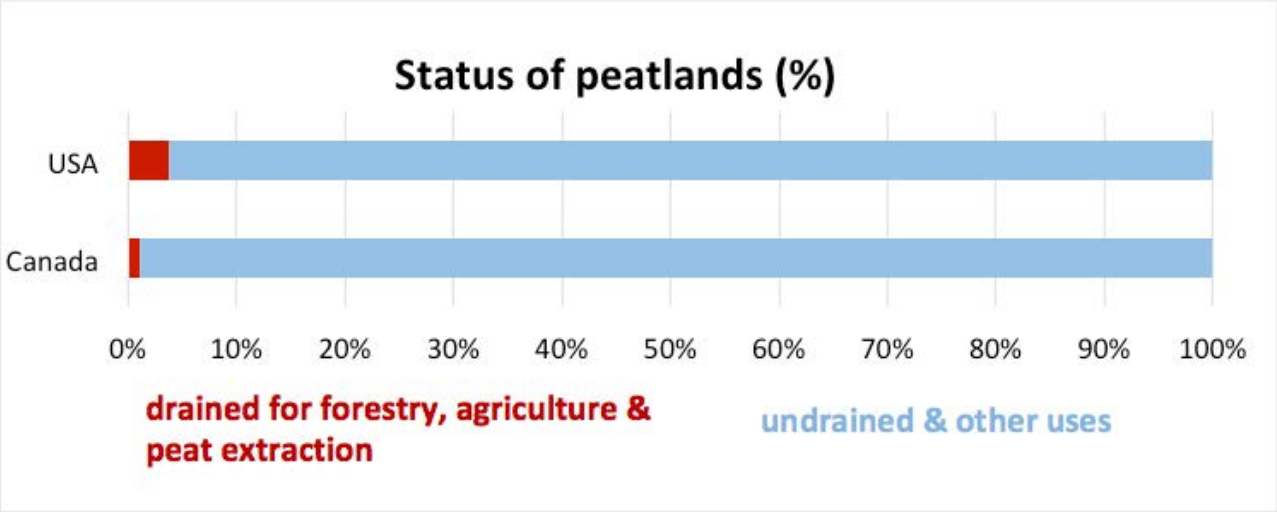



*Figure 7.4. Proportion of drained (red) and undrained (blue) peatlands in North America per country (partly including organic soils). Calculations are based on the drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

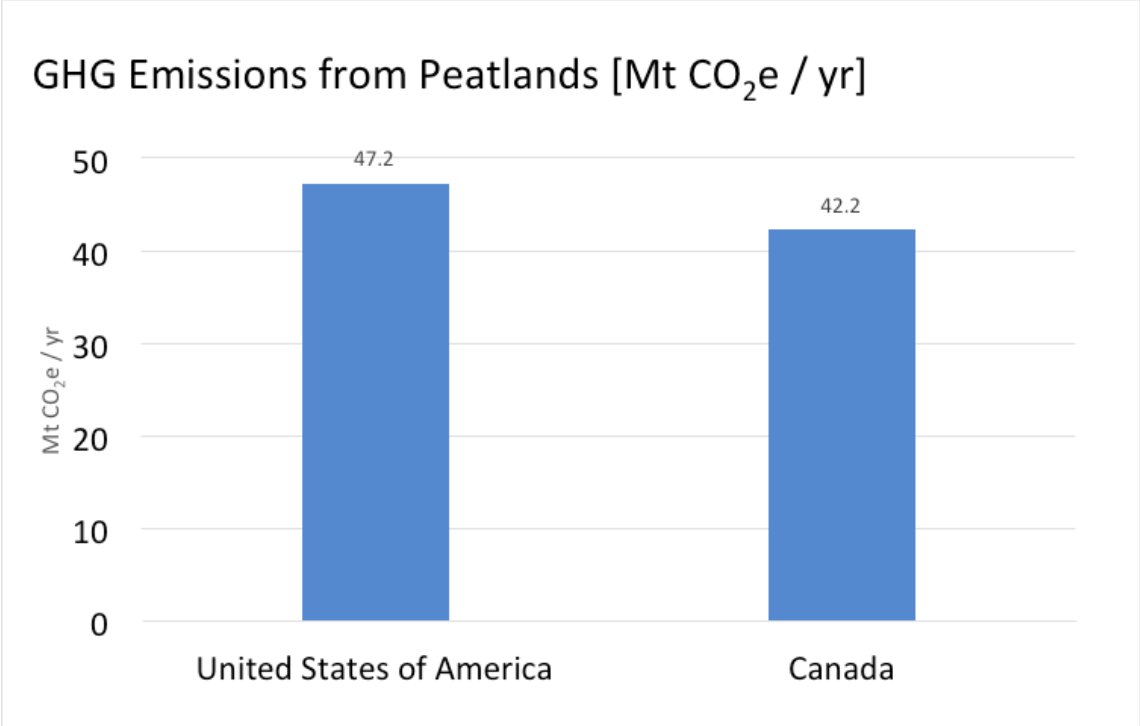



*Figure 7.5. North American countries emitting GHG from peatlands, with USA representing 53% and Canada 47%. Calculations are based on the peatland drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction and IPCC (2014) emission factors including $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC, and emissions from ditches. Includes only net, on-site GHG emissions. Wildfire emissions are not included.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

Fig. 7.4 shows the proportion of drained and undrained peatlands in North American countries. In the USA, 3.7% of peatlands were drained for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction, whereas in Canada the percentage of drained peatlands is even lower, i.e., 1.1%.

Fig. 7.5 shows the annual GHG emissions from organic soils drained for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction in North American countries. The annual GHG emissions from organic soils in both countries (Canada and USA) correspond to a total of 89.4 Mt $CO_2$e.

Peatlands are protected by laws (see § 7.7.i Policy context) or by being located in protected areas. Peatlands are conserved by various types of protected areas across North America including national parks, provincial parks, territorial parks, state parks, land trusts and Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas (IPCAs). Currently, there are no national inventories of protected peatlands. This makes the compilation of the total protected areas difficult (Table 7.4). Climate change is an overarching threat. It affects North American peatlands regardless of their protection status. Its impact continues to be investigated.

### 7.4.2. Drivers of Change

#### 7.4.2.1. Agriculture

Peatlands are often drained and converted into agricultural fields or pastureland resulting in carbon loss (Armentano 1980) and soil subsidence (Knox *et al*. 2015). The Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) estimates that approximately ~1 million hectares of peatlands have been converted to pasture and ~2 million hectares converted into cropland in North America (Table 7.3; FAO, 2022). These numbers are likely substantial underestimates as peatlands in some areas of North America are poorly mapped, especially in the western part of the continent. In addition to direct peatland conversion, an additional area of adjacent peatlands are impacted by agricultural operations through high water use and pesticide and fertilizer runoff (e.g., cranberry farms in Quebec, see Poulin *et al*. 2004).

*Table 7.4. Protected peatland area (hectares) by Canadian provinces.*

| Provinces | Area (ha) | % Protected Areas |
|---|---|---|
| Manitoba[1] | 9,396,900 | 44.6 |
| Alberta | 1,349,161 | 13.1 |
| Quebec | 1,301,605 | 8.1 |
| British Columbia | 109,697 | 3.3 |
| Nova Scotia | 43,830 | 25.0 |
| New Brunswick | 21,000 | 15.0 |
| Prince Edward Island | 942 | 12.5 |
| **Total** | **12,223,135** | **10.2** |

[1] Areas (4,021,800 hectares) withdrawn from quarry and mining dispositions

Sources: data gathered and compiled from Rochefort and Garneau (2011)

Canada and the United States have similar areas of peatlands impacted by agriculture, with some regional differences in use. In Canada, ~1 million hectares of peatlands are currently estimated to be drained and under cultivation, primarily for cultivation of vegetables and forage crops (Joosten and Clarke 2002; FAO 2022). An additional ~0.3 million hectares of peatlands have been drained for conversion into pasture. In the United States, peatlands are more strongly impacted by livestock than in Canada with ~0.65 million hectares of peatlands converted into pasture and another ~1 million hectares drained for cropland. Based on cross-referencing maps of agricultural and major soil types (NASS - National Agricultural Statistics Service and Natural Resources Conservation Service Soils), the primary crops on peatlands in the United States are maize, soybeans (predominantly in the Midwest and Great Plains), and sugarcane (primarily in the Southeast). Other regionally important crops include cranberries in the Northeast and blueberries in the Northwest. The largest areas for agriculture on peatlands in the United States are the Midwest and the Southeast. The Southeast also contains large historical areas of peatlands (e.g., bottomland hardwood peatlands, Pocosins, and Everglades) that have been degraded (Mitsch and Gosselink 2015). For instance, ~70% of the original area of the Pocosins has been impacted by historical deforestation, ditching and agriculture (Richardson 1983). The Everglades have lost 75% of peat stocks from drainage for agriculture and urban development (Mitsch and Hernandez 2013; Hohner and Dreschel 2015). These peatlands are also under additional threat from drainage-induced subsidence and from sea level rise that is driving salt-water intrusion and peat erosion (Sklar *et al*. 2019).

#### 7.4.2.2. Oil Sands Development

The Western Sedimentary Basin, extending across the Canadian provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta, represents the third largest known oil deposit in the world. It covers an area of 14 million hectares. As this region is also rich in peatlands, accounting for over 50% of the land area in some regions (Vitt *et al*. 2000), oil extraction has resulted in past and current peatland degradation. Open pit mining involves the stripping of all surface vegetation, soils and near surface geologic deposits. It currently covers a total area of 105,000 hectares (Alberta Environment and Parks 2022) and is expected to result in the destruction of 29,500 hectares of peatlands once completed (Volik *et al*. 2020). Closure plans recognize that integrated nature of the landscape has to be captured in their reclamation plans, but it is practically impossible to restore or recreate peatlands back to their former abundance as after open mining oil sand extraction as the landscape is too salty to support a peat ecosystem (Daly *et al*. 2012). Furthermore, closure plans do not address the cumulative effects of multiple mines. In addition, monitoring to assess ongoing impacts is notoriously problematic in this region (Cronmiller and Noble 2018; Ficken *et al*. 2022) and absolute footprint metrics quoted in Table 7.3 are likely not accurate (Cronmiller and Noble 2018; Ficken *et al*. 2022).

Many oil sands deposits are too deep for surface mining and are extracted by in situ methods that involve steam injection and subsequent pumping of bitumen to the surface. This involves the creation of well-pads (Fig. 7.6) and associated infrastructure such as access roads, pipelines, and processing facilities. Currently, 36,000 hectares of well-pads exist on peatlands in the region of Western Sedimentary Basin (Alberta Biodiversity Monitoring Institute [ABMI] Human Footprint Inventory 2019). However, in comparison to open mining, the carbon stock in the ground is less disturbed. Additionally, geologic exploration to map oil sands deposits and plan resource development has been widespread in the region, resulting in a network of narrow forest clearing called seismic lines that account for over 190,000 hectares of peatland disturbance (Strack *et al*. 2019).

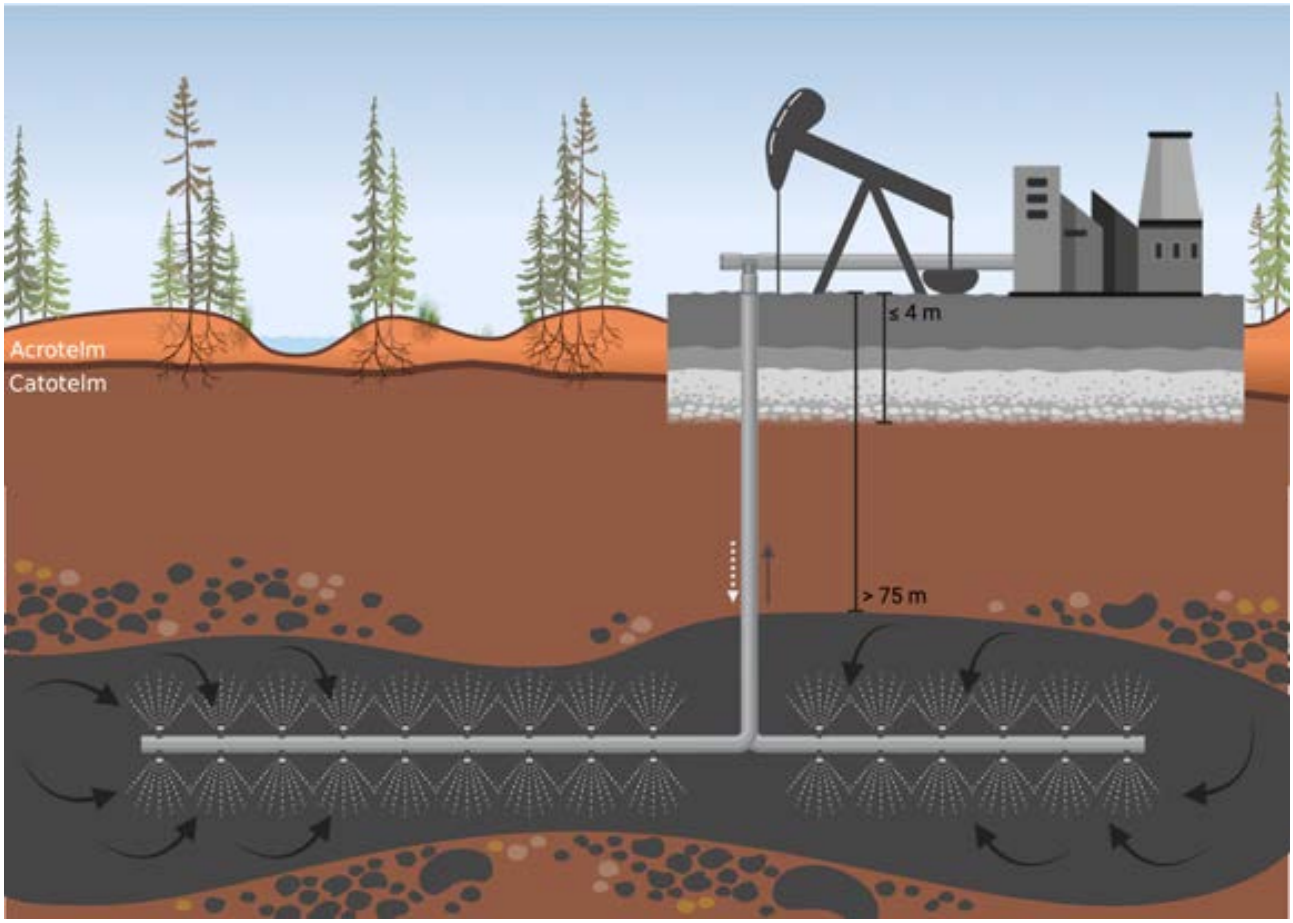



*Figure 7.6. An in-situ oil pad built within a peatland. Notice how the mineral fill used to construct the pad is elevated above the surrounding peatland surface. Conceptually it is the same type of disturbance as for road construction or mining infrastructure facilities.*

*Source: Government of Alberta 2021.*

Together with roads and pipelines, these linear disturbances account for the greatest area of disturbance across Canada's boreal forest (Pasher *et al*. 2013) and result in habitat fragmentation, hydrological and chemical disruptions, and changes to peatland carbon stocks and greenhouse gas exchange (Turchenek 1990; Latham *et al*. 2011; Plach *et al*. 2017; Saraswati and Strack 2019; Strack *et al*. 2019). However, greenhouse gas emissions arising from these types peatland disturbances remains unclear due to a lack of field measurements (Drever *et al*. 2021). Notably, linear disturbances have been linked to population declines of the threatened Woodland Caribou (James and Stuart-Smith 2000; Latham *et al*. 2011), a species that depends on intact forested peatlands of the region for habitat.

### 7.4.2.3. Northern development for natural resources

#### Mineral Exploration and Mining: Development of the Ring of Fire in Northern Ontario

The discovery of substantial mineral deposits in the so-called "Ring of Fire" in the northern part of the province of Ontario, within the Hudson Bay Lowlands region, has led to over 13,000 active mining claims that cover over 200,000 hectares (Ministry of Mines, Ministry of Northern Development, and Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry 2022). Harris *et al*. (2022) estimate that development of mines on these peat-rich areas would result in emissions of 130-250 Mt carbon.

In addition to causing direct land disturbance on the footprint of mines, development of these resources will require construction of all-season roads in a wetland-rich landscape that is currently undeveloped and largely pristine. The impact of these roads on hydrology will be substantial. In general, expansion of mining across the peat-rich boreal and subarctic regions of North America could disturb large areas of peatlands in the coming decades. In fact, an evaluation of natural climate solutions for Canada identified avoiding of mining disturbances to peatlands between 2021-2030 as the largest peatland-related pathways for reducing greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands, accounting for 7.8 Mt of $CO_2e$ in 2030 (Drever *et al*. 2021).

#### Hydroelectric Projects

In Canada, there are several hydroelectric developments projected to be in operation in the next few years or decades (Lower Churchill Project, NF; hydro in northern Quebec, QC; Keeyask, MB; Site C clean energy project, BC). Although hydroelectricity is considered to be a clean source of energy, construction of the dams results in the permanent flooding of large areas of peatlands that will then no longer be able to sequester carbon (Teodoru *et al*., 2012; Turetsky *et al*. 2002).

### 7.4.3. Hotspots of Change

#### 7.4.3.1. Climate Change Impacts

Climate change has a number of direct and indirect effects on the peatlands of North America. First, climate warming enhances permafrost thaw that can have **negative impacts** on peatland structure and function. Climatic drying is known to generally promote peat oxidation and increase fire frequency and intensity, both of which lead to net carbon emission (Helbig *et al*. 2020; Zhang *et al*. 2020). Warming and drying also have a compounding effect on peatland hydrology (i.e., water table drawdowns; Swindles *et al*. 2019) that often leads to non-linear plant and microbial community changes and net carbon losses (Loisel *et al*. 2021; IPCC 2022). Third, climate-change-induced sea-level rise is expected to impact some low-lying coastal peatlands in the Atlantic regions by flooding and salt-water intrusion (not discussed here but see Guêné-Nanchen *et al*. 2020 for an example). Finally, climate change is expected to impact Arctic peatlands by increasing the primary productivity of vascular plants over the longer growing seasons, and this effect is subjected to interactions with herbivores (Gauthier *et al*., 2013; Gignac *et al*., 2022).

In contrast, climate change in northern North America could also have some **positive impacts** on peatlands. Indeed, in the Hudson Bay Lowlands, model simulations suggest increasing net carbon uptake across the region, due to warmer and wetter conditions that stimulate peat formation (Gallego-Sala *et al*. 2018; Qiu *et al*. 2020). Similarly, warmer and wetter conditions in eastern Canada have been shown to cause ecosystem shifts from fens to bogs which have higher rates of carbon accumulation (Magnan *et al*. 2022). Due to the potential for varying responses, the impact of climate change on northern peatlands is at the cutting edge of academic research (Helbig *et al*. 2020; Zhang *et al*. 2020) (Loisel *et al*. 2021; IPCC 2022). Below, we present changes in permafrost condition and wildfire regime impacting North American's peatlands.

#### 7.4.3.2. Permafrost thaw

Permafrost underlays approximately 35-45% (~50 million hectares) of peatlands in North America (Tarnocai *et al*. 2011; Hugelius *et al*. 2020; Olefeldt *et al*. 2021), with its distribution seen in Fig. 7.8. There is strong evidence of ongoing and accelerating permafrost thaw due to climate warming (Payette *et al*. 2004; Camill 2005; Chasmer and Hopkinson 2017; Mamet *et al*. 2017; Gibson *et al*. 2021).

Permafrost thaw in peatlands is expressed both through a gradual deepening of the seasonally frozen near-surface peat layer (Quinton and Baltzer 2013) and through thermokarst processes where melting of excess ground-ice causes land surface subsidence or collapse (Vitt *et al*. 1994; Jones *et al*. 2017). Thermokarst in peatlands of the discontinuous and sporadic permafrost zones (e.g., in the Hudson Bay Lowlands, the Mackenzie River Basin and interior Alaska) causes 1-3 m vertical collapse along edges of peat plateaus and palsas, leading to the formation and expansion of thermokarst bogs, fens and ponds (Olefeldt *et al*. 2021). Thermokarst collapse has affected between 15-50% of permafrost peatlands in regions with discontinuous and sporadic permafrost over the last 35-50 years, and near-complete permafrost thaw in these regions is expected this century (Chasmer and Hopkinson 2017). Permafrost thaw is, and will be, slower in the continuous permafrost zone, but ice-wedge degradation in polygonal peatlands is currently widespread, e.g., on the North Slope of Alaska, and causes rapidly altered patterns of inundation and drainage (Liljedahl *et al*. 2017).

Permafrost thaw causes drastic shifts in peatland ecology, hydrology, and biogeochemistry, including thermokarst collapse (local wetting; Sannel and Kuhry 2011; Heffernan *et al.* 2020). It also increases peatland drainage and hydrological connectivity to downstream aquatic ecosystems (regional drying; Quinton *et al*. 2019). These changes in hydrology alter vegetation (from dominance of lichens, shrubs, and coniferous trees to mosses and graminoids) which then influence the greenhouse gas balance of peatlands ($CO_2$, $CH_4$, and $N_2O$), both by making previously long-protected soil carbon available for microbial processes and by influencing plant productivity through changes in environmental conditions and vegetation composition (Bubier *et al.* 1995; Liblik *et al.* 1997; Klapstein *et al.* 2014; Cooper *et al.* 2017; Pelletier *et al.* 2017; Hugelius *et al.* 2020; Nwaishi *et al.* 2020). Permafrost peatland integrity depends on the interconnections between peat, vegetation, hydrology and temperature. Seasonal dynamics also play a part in the delicate balance of permafrost peatlands. In summer, dry peat obstructs heat inflow because of its low thermal conductivity. But when peat is wet its thermal conductivity is 5 times higher and 25 times higher when frozen. These properties assist the penetration of winter cold into the soil, resulting in a 'cold pump' that creates and conserves permafrost under conditions in which it otherwise could not exist (UNEP 2019).



*Figure 7.7. Examples of arctic polygonal tundra landscapes (Bylot Island, Nunavut).*
*Photos: Line Rochefort.*

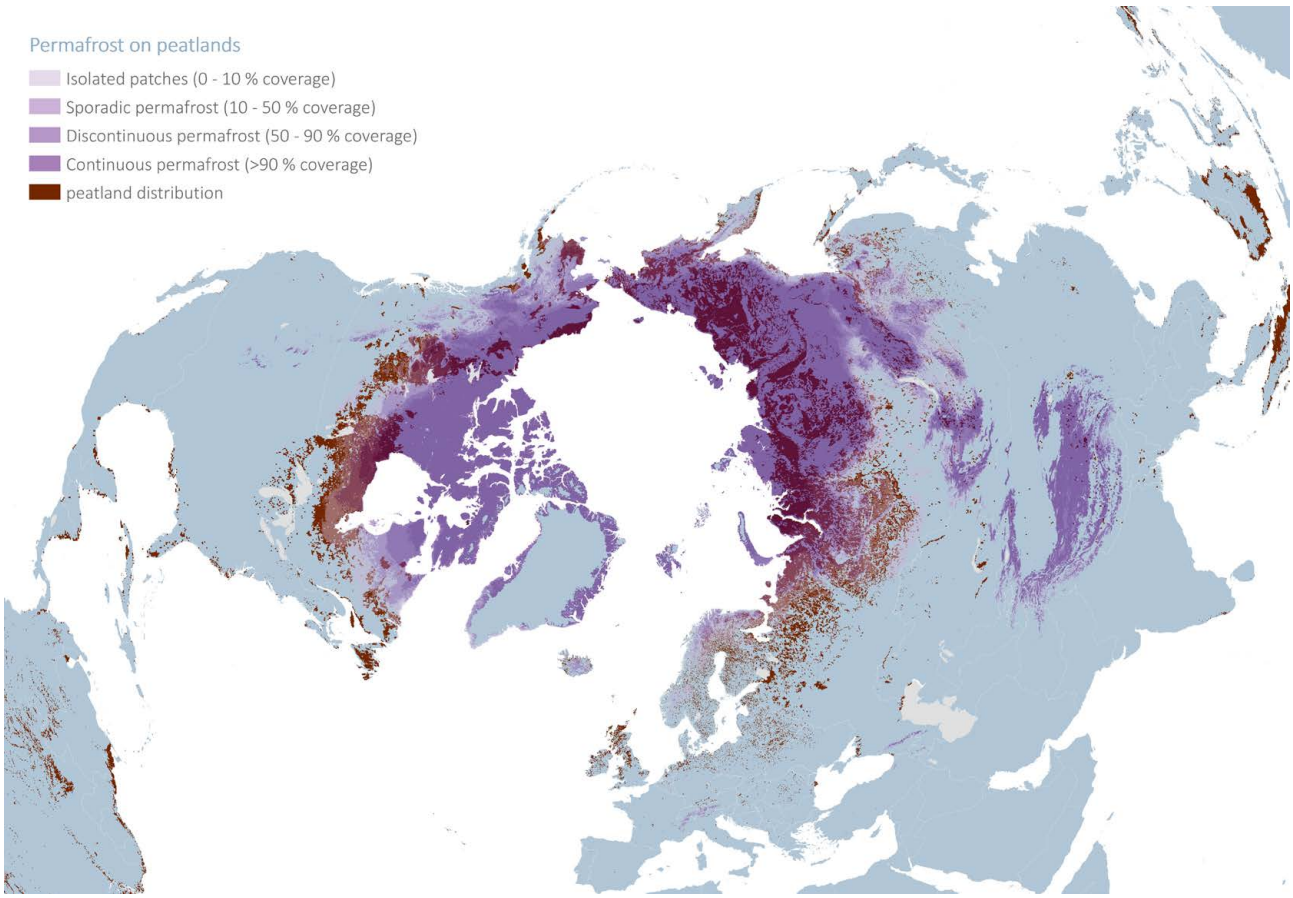



*Figure 7.8. Peatland distribution in permafrost from the boreal regions of North America, Europe, and Asia.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III.3 Production of Thematic Maps.*

### 7.4.3.3. Wildfire

Wildfire has historically affected ~ 0.5% of peatlands in North America annually, with the highest frequency in forested bogs and forested permafrost peat plateaus in subhumid regions of western Canada (Zoltai *et al.* 1998; Turetsky *et al.* 2004). Global hotspots of fire on peatlands during a strong El Niño (2015) and a moderate La Niña year (2020) can be seen in Chapter 4 (Fig. 4.11). The frequency and severity of wildfires is a key determinant of the long-term carbon balance of peatlands (Robinson and Moore 2000). Wildfires commonly burn 1-10 cm in peatlands (Walker *et al*. 2018; Guêné-Nanchen *et al*. 2022) with some deep peat burning being possible at peatland edges or during extreme droughts (Lukenbach *et al*. 2017). Average carbon loss from wildfires is 1-3 kg C $m^{-2}$ (Benscoter and Wieder 2003; Shetler *et al*. 2008; Lukenbach *et al*. 2016), totalling ~5-10 Mt C per year across North America (Zoltai *et al.* 1998; Turetsky *et al.* 2004 ). This value is likely to increase with the expected increase of fire frequency resulting from climate change (Wotton *et al.* 2010; Turetsky *et al.* 2015; Whitman *et al.* 2019; Wilkinson *et al.* 2020). Climate change, disturbances, and droughts have the potential to increase both the area of peatlands burned and the combustion of soil carbon (Nelson *et al*. 2021), which could shift the net carbon balance of North American boreal peatlands from a carbon sink to a source (Robinson and Moore, 2000; Wieder *et al.* 2009; Turetsky *et al.* 2011, 2015) including the large HBL carbon stocks (Bona *et al*. 2020).

# 7.5. Policy Context, Options for Action and Hotspots of Response

## 7.5.1. Policy Context

### 7.5.1.1. Canada

In Canada, peatlands may have some limited protection or mitigation requirements through federal policies, or by the provincial or territorial government for other lands in each province or territory. Most Canadian provinces have a wetland policy or regulation (90% of the wetlands in Canada are peatlands (Tarnocai 1997) that was developed to manage wetland loss using compensatory mitigation programs designed to offset impacts through restoration. Some provinces and territories lacking a wetland policy have existing regulations that apply to activities in wetlands but were not developed to target wetland protection. A few provinces have a draft wetland policy that has not been formally adopted but is applied to some extent. A summary of provinces with wetland policies are presented in Table 7.5. British Columbia, Ontario, Saskatchewan, the Northwest Territories, Nunavut, and Yukon have a draft wetland policy or other regulations that control activities in wetlands.

No existing regulatory programme explicitly prohibits peatland development, and compensatory mitigation programs do not require peatland restoration so that other wetland types may be restored instead. Peatland protection generally is not prioritized over other wetland types. For example, peatland extent in Alberta is greater in northern regions and compensation through its in-lieu fee program is reduced relative to other regions partly due to wetland abundance. An exception to this rule is Quebec's financial compensation procedure, which makes peatland destruction significantly costlier, sometimes prohibitively so. Generally, operations that impact peatlands are not required to compensate until after operations cease, even if said operations persist for decades. Wetland function and value assessments used to determine payments into in-lieu programs do not consider carbon storage functions on the basis that climate change is addressed through other policies. These factors greatly limit policy effectiveness for peatland protection. Quebec's Regional Plans for Wetlands and Bodies of Water (including peatlands), include an action plan and follow-up measures that aim to preserve biodiversity, restore species or maintain ecosystem services. The implementation of these regional plans is a legal obligation.

*Table 7.5. Summary of wetland policies of some Canadian provinces.*

| Province or Territory | Description | Department/Agency |
|---|---|---|
| Alberta | Alberta Wetland Policy (2013) | Alberta Environment and Parks |
| Manitoba | Amended Water Rights Act (2019) | Environment, Climate and Parks |
| New Brunswick | Wetland Conservation Policy (2002) | Environment and Local Government |
| Newfoundland and Labrador | Policy for Development in Wetlands (1997) | Environment and Climate Change |
| Nova Scotia | Wetland Conservation Policy (2011) | Nova Scotia Environment |
| Prince Edward Island | Wetland Conservation Policy (2003) | Environment, Energy and Climate Action |
| Quebec | Act respecting the conservation of wetlands and bodies of water (2017) | Ministry of Environment and Climate Change |

Few examples of wetland conservation and restoration in the carbon market exist in Canada[1] with more examples related to upland forest and agriculture offsets (See § 9.3.2). Incentives may increase with financing mechanisms designed to incentivize protection of intact peatland carbon sinks (Harris *et al*. 2022), which would create significant opportunities and benefits beyond restoring previously impacted peatlands.

#### 7.5.1.2. United States

Wetlands, which include peatlands (30% of total wetlands in the United States are peatlands; Kolka *et al*. 2018), are regulated nationally via the Clean Water Act (CWA). The CWA, enacted in 1972, prohibits the unauthorized discharge of pollutants into the waters of the United States, including wetlands. Permits must be obtained for discharging dredge or fill material into waters of the United States, including wetlands. Id. § 1341. The federal government has operated under a "no net loss" of wetlands policy since 1977 (see Exec. Order No. 11990 (1997)). The no net loss policy was further formalized after 1989 and promoted a more formal process to require mitigation when permitted projects do not appropriately avoid wetland loss, and, in some cases, compensation for impacts to wetlands (The Environmental Law Institute and Land Trust Alliance 2012). The policy resulted in a subsequent memorandum of agreement (MOA) between the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and Department of the Army, the federal government follows a "mitigation sequence" to determine whether potential impacts to wetlands have been avoided "to the maximum extent practicable" and minimized "to the extent appropriate and practicable". Then, if any impacts are identified, they must be offset or compensated "to the extent appropriate and practicable" (U.S. Department of Army and U.S. EPA 1990). From this sequence the mitigation banking system has sprung, as well as voluntary, non-regulatory conservation programs (The Environmental Law Institute and Land Trust Alliance 2012). The no net loss policy has, through these multiple frameworks, generated a system of formal and informal processes for conservation and mitigation, which continue to be developed.

Carbon offsetting projects are one example of systems that have developed as a result of wetland mitigation policies. Carbon offset projects have been used increasingly since the 1990s after the establishment of the 404 (b) (1) guidelines. One of the largest such projects has currently been initiated by a research team at Duke University in North Carolina. Duke, as an institution of higher education, voluntarily committed to becoming carbon neutral by 2024 (Weiss and Vujic 2014). In order to achieve this, they established the Duke Carbon Offsets Initiative (DCOI) in 2009. Under the direction of Curtis Richardson, the University identified 4,000 hectares of privately owned lands in North Carolina to use for the carbon offset project (Richardson *et al*. 2018). The land is mostly coastal peatland (pocosins) that were drained and then further damaged due to lightning-strike-induced fires. The scientists identified a process for rewetting and restoring the peatlands to create a "carbon farm" where carbon credits could offset the university's net emissions to achieve neutrality. This strategy also presented an opportunity to sell excess carbon as credits (Kozak 2019).

Individual states regulate wetlands within their jurisdiction as both a part of the broader federal CWA regulatory scheme and any additional state-specific laws and policies (Environmental Law Institute 2007). Although the United States has a no net loss policy, the extent of wetland conservation and success of this policy faces continued challenges and periodic criticisms.

[1] But see Quebec regulation specifically addressing the conservation of carbon stocks to mitigate climate change.

Most criticisms pertain to discrepancies in delineation, private versus public land use, exemptions for certain sectors particularly agriculture, exclusion of draining activities, and a lack of disincentive for developers (Congressional Research Service 2014). A lack of uniform and comprehensive policy and approach to wetland protection continues to pose a significant obstacle to wetland conservation (Congressional Review Service 2017). Nonetheless, there remains continued opportunity to further use voluntary mitigation programs. These include the creation of conservation land trusts, carbon offsetting programs, and mitigation banking to enhance and expand mitigation and conservation of wetlands and peatlands. Increasing awareness through education to help the public favour preservation initiatives in high priority wetland areas will support mitigation efforts as well.

### 7.5.2. Options for Action

#### 7.5.2.1. Peatland Conservation: Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas

Given the large proportion of intact peatlands in North America, peatland conservation is an important action to protect the ecosystem services upon which we depend. IPCAs are lands and bodies of waters where Indigenous governments have the primary role in protecting and conserving ecosystems through Indigenous laws, governance and knowledge systems (Indigenous Circle of Experts 2018). Several IPCAs have been established since 2018, including the Edéhzhíe Dehcho Protected Area/ National Wildlife Area that covers 1.4 million hectares of boreal forest in the Northwest Territories and the Thaidene Nëné Indigenous Protected Area that includes 2.6 million hectares of forest, peatland, and tundra in the Northwest Territories (Indigenous Leadership Initiative 2022). Several other Nations are advancing IPCAs. These include in the Kaska Dena Council's work to protect the largest intact area in British Columbia (Dene K'éh Kusān) comparable in size to Switzerland to support Kaska culture, create jobs, and shelter threatened species. Four First Nations and their Inuit neighbors in northern Manitoba are working to protect the Seal River Watershed so the next generation can engage in traditional practices and provide stewardship (Indigenous Leadership Initiative 2022). In Ontario, Kitchenuhmaykoosib Inninuwug have proposed the Fawn River Indigenous Protected Area that includes portions of the Hudson Bay Lowland. It is worth noting that IPCAs have been identified for other social and ecological values besides carbon accumulation, including biodiversity and water resource protection and recognition of Indigenous laws and land relations (Indigenous Leadership Initiative 2022).

#### 7.5.2.2. Restoring Peatlands Impacted by Agriculture (US)

Restoring peatlands and wetlands from former agricultural lands is currently a common practice in the United States (Chimner *et al*. 2017). For instance, since 1992, private landowners in the United States have restored and conserved more than 1 million hectares of wetlands in agricultural lands through the Wetlands Reserve Program (WRP) and Agricultural Conservation Easement Program through the United States Department of Agriculture's (USDA) Natural Resources Conservation Service. Many of the restored wetlands are mineral soil wetlands but many peatlands are also included in this program. One of the main concerns when restoring peatlands from agriculture is the high level of nutrients and contaminants in the soil, which can cause offsite pollution when rewetted. Restoration of the Everglades is the most famous and large-scale projects of post-agricultural peatland restoration. Here, on-farm management, and the creation of treatment wetlands using a series of emergent macrophytes (plants rooted in shallow water), submerged aquatic vegetation, and periphyton (a mix of algae and microbes) proved highly effective in improving water quality from the restoration area (Sklar *et al*. 2005).

Once successful methods for improving water quality have been identified, work can proceed to restore hydrology and vegetation. For large-scale projects such as happening in the Everglades, landscape-scale models can be instrumental for setting targets and determining ideal hydrological interventions (Sklar *et al*. 2005). As always, the success of restoration projects will depend heavily on how goals are set. These goals should consider the potential impacts of climate change that may make it impossible to return a site to previous hydrological conditions - such as salt-water intrusion from sea level rise in coastal areas (e.g., Sklar *et al*. 2019). However, there is evidence that restoration of agricultural peatlands can reduce their role as carbon sources or convert them back to carbon sinks (Knox *et al*. 2015).

#### 7.5.2.3. Restoring Peatlands Impacted by Industrial Infrastructure (mining, well-pads [in situ, exploration], winter road, road, seismic lines)

Progress has been made on reestablishing wetlands, including fens, on oil sands mines (Ketcheson *et al*. 2016). Pilot projects have resulted in the establishment of wetland/peatland plants (Borkenhagen and Cooper 2019; Hartsock *et al*. 2021), self-sustaining hydrological conditions (Ketcheson *et al*. 2017) and growing season net carbon storage (Clark *et al*. 2019; Popović *et al*. 2022). To date, fen construction projects have only occurred on a small scale but provide important knowledge on how to incorporate peatlands in mine closure plans.

Although the mining, oil, and gas sectors are lagging behind in restoration efforts, in Alberta, Canada, 1,300 hectares of peatland affected by oil and gas exploration and extraction activities have been restored. The majority of oil reserves in Alberta are too deep to directly mine and oil extraction can only be achieved through in-situ technologies such as steam-assisted gravity drainage (SAGD). The restoration of the numerous infrastructures needed for in-situ extraction and built within a peatland aims to re-establish hydrological and physicochemical conditions suiting targeted vegetation (Vitt *et al.* 2011; Gauthier *et al.* 2018). Proven successful techniques can be grouped under two categories. These include the partial removal of the mineral fill and the inversion of the underlying peat on top of mineral fill (Fig. 7.9). The aim is to level the former infrastructures to around 5-15 cm above the average depressions (hollows) of the surrounding undisturbed peatland (Fig. 7.9). The hydrological connectivity to undisturbed, adjacent peatland ecosystems has been proven the most important factor for the development of peatland characteristic vegetation communities, peat accumulation, and carbon uptake (Lemmer *et al*. 2020; Engering *et al*. 2022; Xu *et al*. 2022). The complete removal of the mineral fill, a common, intuitive approach that is often required by regulations, can create deep water bodies due to the partial inability of compressed peat to rebound after infrastructure removal (Elmes *et al*. 2021). This leads to invasion by aquatic plants such as cattails (*Typha latfolia*) and the development of non-peat-forming, marsh wetlands (Lemmer *et al*. 2022).

Industrial footprints such as seismic lines, winter roads, and exploratory well pads, do not require the placement of mineral fill but can compress the peat during construction and cause a shift towards sedge dominated communities due to wetter conditions (Davidson *et al*. 2020). Currently the common restoration approach is mounding with an excavator to create elevated mounds similar to natural variable microtopography of hummocks and hollows (Lieffers *et al*. 2017; Caners *et al*. 2019; Murray *et al*. 2021). The goal is to favour the return of trees (e.g., black spruce or tamarack), reduce habitat fragmentation and mitigate predatory pressure on the Woodland Caribou (Dyer *et al*. 2001; Filicetti *et al*. 2019).

Following reprofiling (i.e., changing the topography) to hydrologically reconnect to the adjacent, natural peatlands and restoring the surrounding, impacted areas (Lefebvre-Ruel *et al*. 2019), additional soil preparation may be necessary prior to plant reintroduction.

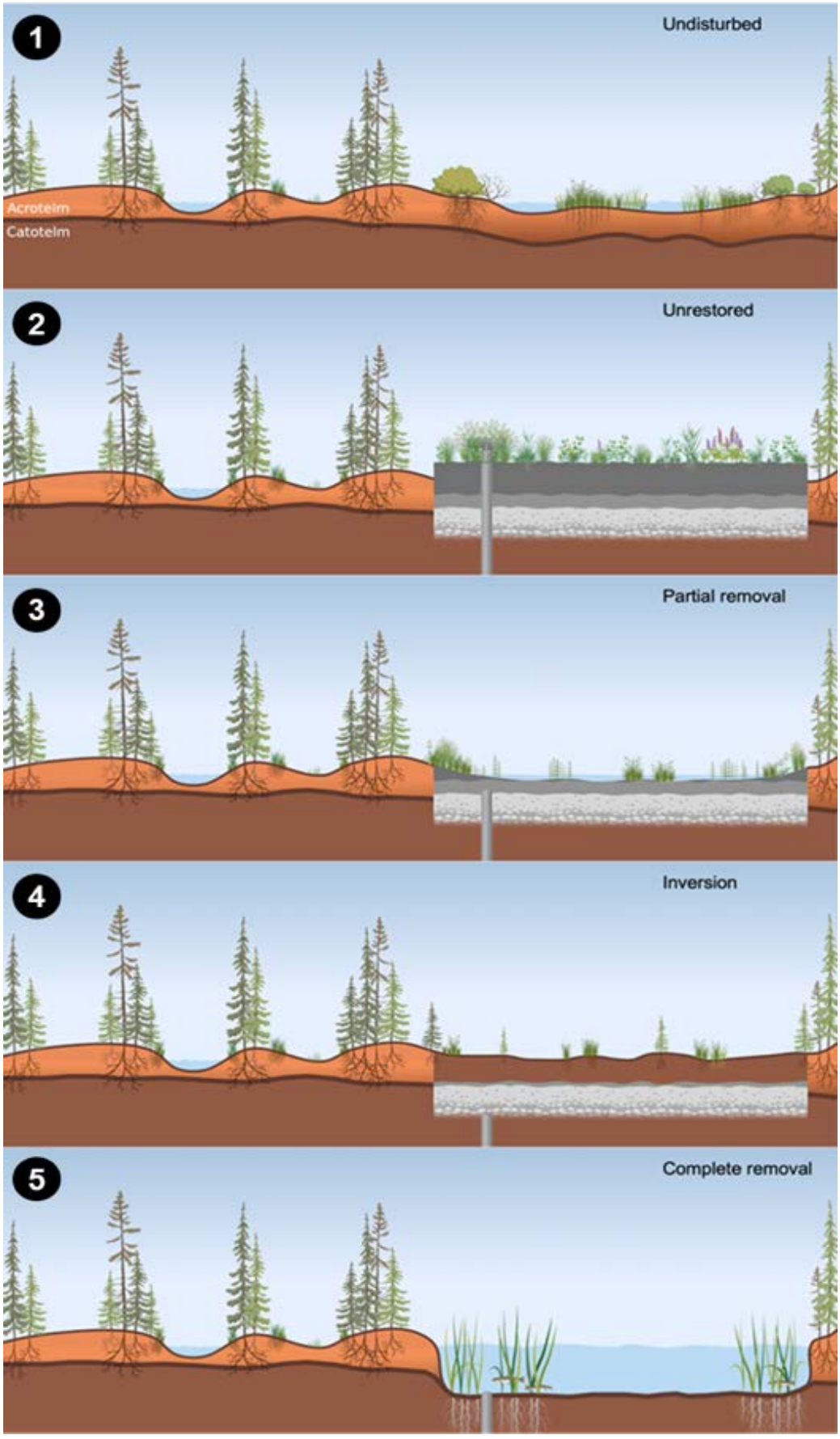



*Figure 7.9. Schematic cross section of 1) a pristine peatland before disturbance, in comparison to the 2) unrestored peatland disturbed by infrastructures, and peatlands restored via 3) the partial removal of the mineral fill, via 4) the inversion of the mineral fill and the underlying peat, and via 5) the complete removal of the mineral fill, where a shallow open water area formed instead. Source: Lemmer 2022.*

Several trials have shown that capping residual mineral fill with peaty soil after reprofiling can increase acidity, reduce cation content, and improve soil moisture. All of this favours peatland plant establishment (Gauthier *et al.* 2018; Pouliot *et al.* 2021; Lemmer *et al.* 2022; Xu *et al.* 2022). A prompt, active reintroduction of peat mosses accelerates the return of carbon sequestration (Engering *et al.* 2022).

#### 7.5.2.4. Reducing Fire Risk and Severity in Peatlands

Peatland rewetting and restoration were identified as efficient management strategies to reduce wildfire risk in drained peatlands (Granath *et al*. 2016). The re-establishment of a *Sphagnum* moss layer is paramount for the return of the negative feedback loops (Waddington *et al*. 2015) that control the water table level and confer fire resistance and resilience (Blier-Langdeau *et al*. 2022). Furthermore, in drained forested peatlands, trees can be cut to increase light availability, reduce water losses from evapotranspiration, and favour *Sphagnum* mosses over feather moss (Kettridge *et al*. 2013). Thinning the canopy also reduces aboveground fuel stocks and may reduce the severity of peat carbon losses (Wilkinson *et al*. 2018). The compression of the peat associated with the forestry activities can also reduce smouldering during fires (Deane *et al*. 2022). The effectiveness of these management strategies has been studied only in experimental plots and additional research is needed to assess their potential for reducing peatland wildfire risk and severity at larger scales (Miller and Davidson-Hunt 2010).

### 7.5.3. Hotspots of Response

#### 7.5.3.1. A Case Study with the Canadian Horticultural Peat Industry

The Canadian horticultural peat industry has a small total footprint that has contributed to the disturbance of peatlands (35,315 hectares including some land-use changes other than restoration or equivalent to 0.03% of the peatlands in Canada) compared to other causes of degradation (Table 7.3), but they are playing an outsized role in facilitating the advancement of sciences in peatland ecological restoration (Alamenciak *et al*. 2022). They have been supporting academic research for more than 30 years allowing for the development of peatland restoration techniques and the establishment of a long-term monitoring program to evaluate successful successional trajectories and indicators (González *et al*. 2013; González *et al*. 2014; González and Rochefort 2014; González and Rochefort 2019). The 27 years of monitoring across 125+ restoration sites across Canada have produced a precious database for meta-analyses in the young science of ecosystem restoration. This long-term involvement in academia-industry partnership is also unique on the basis that in Canada there are no initiatives such as the Long-Term Ecological Research - National Science Foundation (LTER-NSF) program found in the United States. Based on scientific results, the Canadian horticultural peat industry has been proactive in responsibly managing this valuable peat resource (Friser 2019). So far, this horticultural peat industry has restored 74% of its historical footprint (since 1930, equivalent to 8,120 hectares) and they adopted a National Peatland Restoration Initiative to achieve 100% restoration (CSPMA, 2022). Likely the most impactful result for climate mitigation is the demonstration that prompt active restoration with moss reintroduction enables recovery of carbon sequestration to an average level of 75 g $cm^{-2}$ per hectare within a period of 9 to 12 years and positively contributes to reducing the global warming potentials within 20 years (Nugent *et al*. 2018; Nugent *et al*. 2019). In term of life-cycle analysis, this does not account for the carbon emitted from the extracted peat, nor the carbon uptake by plants grown in peat-based growing media.

However, the Canadian horticultural peat industry is aware that it has to reduce its impact on peatlands and is currently investing in research to find practices to decrease the impact of peat extraction (Guêné-Nanchen and St-Hilaire 2022).

### Box 7.1. Restoring *Sphagnum*-peatlands with the Moss Layer Transfer Technique (MLTT)

The reasons underlying each of the restoration actions involved in the MLTT are explained in the book chapters - Restoration of Degraded Boreal Peatlands (Rochefort and Lode 2006) and Restoration of Peatlands After horticultural Peat Extraction (Graf *et al*. 2012). The detailed technical guidelines of Quinty *et al*. (2020) about how to restore peat-extracted peatlands for horticulture can be freely accessed. A video produced by a peat company nicely illustrates the MLTT.

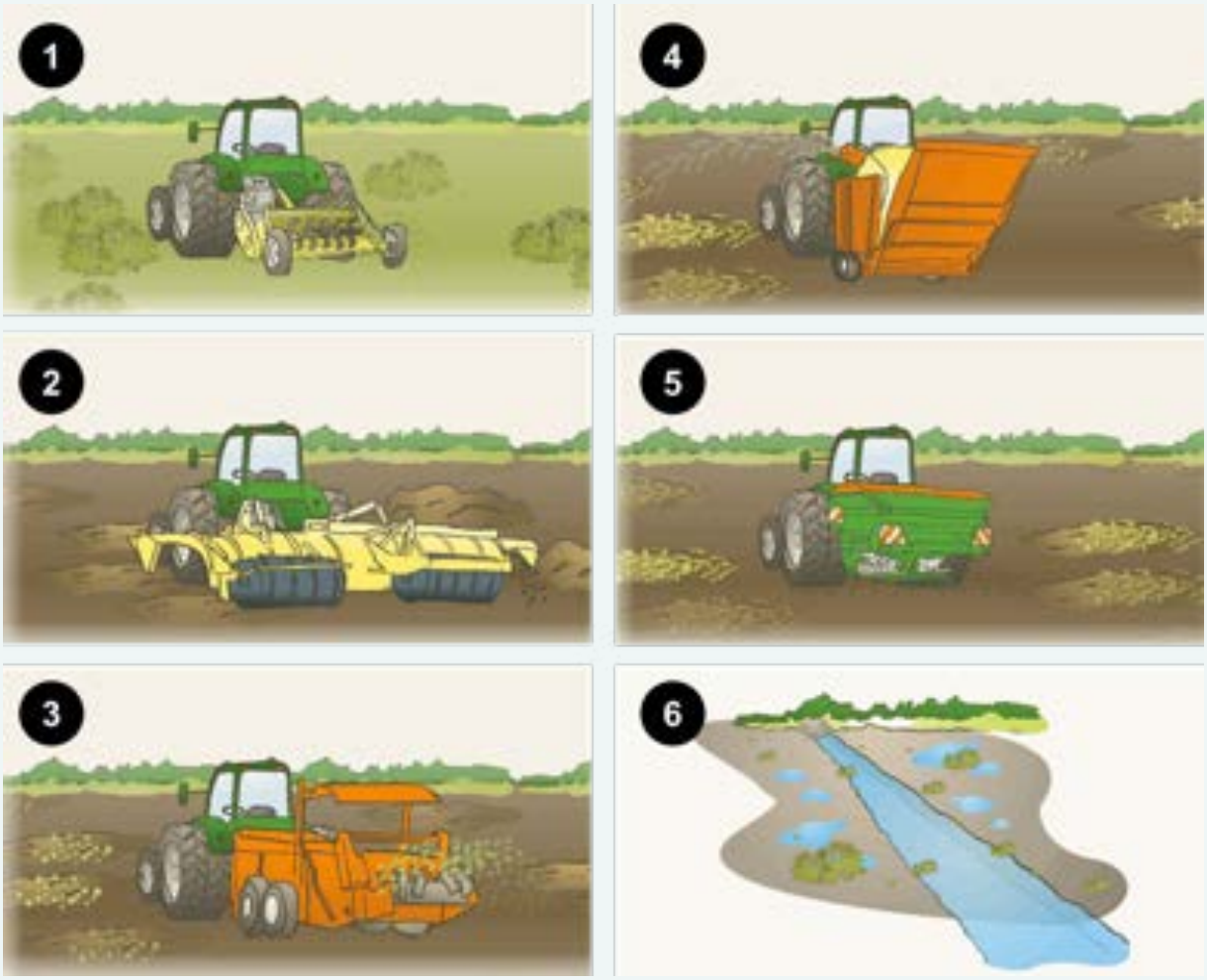



*Figure 7.10. Steps of the MLTT: 1) collecting plant material, 2) preparing the surface for restoration, 3) spreading plant material, 4) adding a straw mulch, 5) adding a phosphate fertilizer and 6) blocking drainage ditches.*
*Source: CSPMA 2022.*

## 7.6. Knowledge Gaps

**Peatland coverage:** While good mapping exists for some provinces or states, reliable estimates are missing for remote Sub-arctic and Arctic areas, for some mountain territories and forested peatlands. Better data on carbon stocks are also needed to refine estimates for North America.

**Peatland area protected:** Although many peatland conservation projects are occurring a lack of standardized database at national levels makes it difficult to evaluate the efforts to protect peatlands.

**Peatland degradation:** Outside of Alberta and Quebec, areas of peatland disturbed by a range of development pressures (e.g., roads, seismic lines, drainage for agriculture, ore mining industry, forestry, flooding by dams) are not well-known. In addition (section 7.5 Drivers of change), the full impact of many disturbances, including agriculture, roads, infrastructure development and permafrost thaw, on peatland function (particularly GHG emissions) is not well-quantified. Accounting for these impacts to mitigate climate change is consequently difficult.

**Peatland restoration:** In the United States, significant efforts have been made to restore large wetland complexes drained for agriculture or forestry such as the Great Dismal Swamps or the Everglades. In Canada, restoration of peatlands post-farming is less common. Peatlands drained for agriculture are usually fens, and restoration of fens is greatly challenged by poor understanding of the groundwater hydrology supporting fens. More information is needed on how disturbance and restoration alter hydrologic feedbacks that influence success of long-term fen restoration (Waddington *et al*. 2015). In general, more information on how to minimize invasive species during restoration is also needed.

**Peatland policy enforcement:** There are good approaches and guidelines available to restore peatlands impacted by seismic lines, roads (including winter roads), explorative and extractive oil sands well pads, post-peat extraction activity, post-cranberry farming, degraded mountain fens and post-drainage for forestry. It is our understanding that the regulators are not necessarily aware of where many peatlands are, what the most important drivers of peatland degradation are or which benefits for people and nature are lost when peatlands are disturbed. This includes a lack of knowledge on 1) C and greenhouse gas emission and sequestering abilities following many types of peatland degradation, 2) which peatlands can be restored, 3) what techniques are required for restoration, and 4) which peatlands cannot be restored (e.g., dam flooding, open pit oil sands extraction). Therefore, a forum of knowledge exchanges across states, provinces and territories with academia would permit better enforcement and amelioration of the wetland policies and ensure that they are aligned with global climate and nature goals. Additionally, policies and conservation efforts should be gender-responsive, ensuring that both women and men benefit from and contribute to these services.

Preserving the carbon that North American peatlands store will be critical to mitigating the negative effects that climate and land use change will have on the planet. So too will be the scaling up of restoration of degraded peatlands.

CHAPTER 8

# Regional Assessment for Oceania



© Joslin Moore

CHAPTER 8

# Regional Assessment for Oceania

**Coordinating Lead Authors:**

Samantha Grover (RMIT University, Australia), Budiman Minasny (University of Sydney, Australia), Matthew Prebble (University of Canterbury, New Zealand)

**Contributing Authors:**

Christopher Auricht (Auricht Projects / University of Adelaide, Australia), Felix Beer (GMC/University of Greifswald, Germany), Shane Grundy (The Bush Doctor -NSW- Pty Ltd, Australia), Simon Haberle (Australian National University, Australia), Pierre Horwitz (Edith Cowan University, Australia), Darren Kidd (Department of Natural Resources and Environment Tasmania, Australia), Jean-Yves Meyer (French Polynesia Research Delegation, French Polynesia), Joslin Moore (Arthur Rylah Institute for Environmental Research; Victoria State Government, Australia), Patrick Moss (University of Queensland, Australia), Gerard Natera (Conservation Environment Protection Authority, Papua New Guinea), Hugh Robertson (Department of Conservation, Government of New Zealand, New Zealand), Jessica Royles (University of Cambridge, UK).

# Regional Highlights

## Key Facts

| KEY REGIONAL DATA PRODUCED FOR THE GLOBAL PEATLANDS ASSESSMENT 2022[1] | |
|---|---|
| Total peatland area (hectares) | 7,285,883 ha |
| Peatland cover over total region surface area (%) | 0.9% |
| Degraded peatlands (%) | 10.1% |
| Annual GHG emissions from peatlands (Megatons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per year) | 27.6 Mt $CO_2$e / yr |
| Undegraded peatlands (%) | 89.9% |
| Peatlands within protected areas (%) | 25.7% |
| Top 5 Countries with largest peatland area (hectares) | 1. Papua New Guinea (4,469,008 ha)<br>2. Australia (2,500,000 ha)<br>3. New Zealand (269,363 ha)<br>4. New Caledonia (20,000 ha)<br>5. Solomon Islands (10,000 ha) |
| **ADDITIONAL DATA** | |
| Total peatland carbon stock[2] (Megatons of carbon) | 6,733 Mt C |
| Threatened peatland species[3] (VU = vulnerable; EN = endangered; CR = critically endangered) | Flora: 10 VU, 5 EN, 0 CR<br>Fauna: 34 VU, 32 EN, 18 CR |
| Ramsar Wetlands of International Importance with peat[4] | 18 sites (21.4% of total Ramsar sites in Oceania) |

[1] Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.

[2] Joosten, H. (2009). The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture. Peatland status and drainage associated emissions in all countries of the World. Wetlands International, Ede, 10 p. + tables.

[3] Data extracted from the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species.

[4] Data extracted from the Ramsar Sites Information Service.

Peatlands cover an estimated 7.3 million hectares in Oceania and around 71 thousand hectares in the Sub-Antarctic Islands, representing approximately 1.5% of global peatlands. These estimates still have large uncertainty as comprehensive peatland mapping is only available in New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, and Australia. Oceania is a diverse region with continental, large-island and small island scales that supports a diverse group of peatland ecosystems. Peatlands often form part of IPLC's vision of interconnected lands, water and living things[1]. For example, in Australia, 39% of the peatlands are co-managed by Indigenous groups (mainly in Tasmania) and 8% are subject to special rights.

A suite of legislative and policy mechanisms has been implemented, mainly in Australia and New Zealand, with conservation and recovery plans. However, peatland degradation continues and a lack of information on the status and extent of degraded peatlands in the Oceania region hampers regional plans and action.




[1] Examples include the Wanganui River and Te Uruwera forests which now are given equal legal status as people (personhood) to Indigenous land owners https://www.laneneave.co.nz/news-events/legal-personhood-for-nature-has-legal-ramifications/

## 8.1. Biomes and Ecological Zones

Oceania is a diverse region and contains peatlands from the following FAO Global Ecological Zones (Table 8.1). Note that 800 m.a.s.l. is the altitudinal boundary between lowland and mountain system peatlands. Fig. 8.1 shows the distribution of Oceanian peatlands by Global Ecological Zone.

*Table 8.1. Peat forming vegetation, ecosystem types, and location according to FAO Global Ecological Zones classification.*

| Ecological Zone | Country | Traditional, scientific and/or common name (example dominant plant genera) | Selected publications |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tropical lowland peatland | Australia, Pacific Islands, Papua New Guinea | **Swamp forest:** Palm-dominant (e.g., *Metroxylon* and *Pandanus*), Melaleuca;<br>**Herbaceous wetlands:** Tall grass, sedge/rush/fern fen and mire, fern/moss bog | (Mueller-Dombois and Fosberg 1998; Bourke and Harwood 2009; Department of Agriculture Fisheries and Forestry [DAFF] 2010; Whinam *et al*. 2012; Ono *et al*. 2015; Beer 2018) |
| Tropical mountain peatland | Papua New Guinea | **Swamp forest:** *Pandanus*, Podocarpaceae (*Dacrydium*) Cupressaceae (*Papuacedrus*);<br>**Herbaceous wetlands:** Tall grass, sedge/rush/fern fens and mires, grass/fern/moss bogs, blanket bog, bog heath, cushion bog | (Whinam *et al*. 2012; Hope 2015) |
| Subtropical lowland peatland | Australia New Zealand, Pacific Islands | **Swamp forest:** *Melaleuca, Pandanus;*<br>Wet heathlands;<br>**Herbaceous wetlands:** Sedge/rush/fern fens and mires | (Whinam *et al*. 2012; Moss *et al*. 2015) |
| Temperate lowland peatland | Australia, New Zealand | **Swamp forest:** Araucariaceae, Podocarpaceae (*Dacrycarpus, Lagarostrobus*), Cupressaceae (*Athrotaxis/ Libocedrus*) Myrtaceae *(Eucalyptus/Melaleuca); Laurelia, Banksia, Acacia*; Nothofagaceae<br>**Wet heathland:** Ericaceae (*Dracophyllum*). Myrtaceae (*Leptospermum/Melaleuca/ Syzygium*)<br>**Herbaceous wetlands:** Tall grass (*Phragmites/Typha*), sedge (*Gymnoschoenus/Bolboschoenus/Eleocharis/ Scirpus* etc.), rush (*Empodisma/Juncus* etc.), fern (*Gleichenia*) fens and mires, fern/moss bogs/moorland, blanket bog, bog heath, cushion bog, mound springs | (Wardle 1991; Pannell 1992; Grant *et al*. 1995; Bridle and Kirkpatrick 1997; Costin *et al*. 2000; Balmer *et al*. 2004; Harris and Kitchener 2005; Whinam and Hope 2005; Whinam *et al*. 2012; TASVEG 4.0 n.d.) |
| Temperate mountain peatland | Australia New Zealand | **Swamp forest:** Podocarpaceae (*Halocarpus/ Lepidothamnus/Manaoa*), Cupressaceae (*Athrotaxis/ Libocedrus*) Myrtaceae *(Eucalyptus/Leptospermum*), Nothofagaceae<br>**Wet Heathlands:** Myrtaceae *(Baeckia/Melaleuca*), Ericaceae (*Dracophyllum/Richea)*, bolster heath<br>**Herbaceous wetlands:** *Sphagnum* and other non-vascular plant bog, fen and mire; blanket bog, cushion bog | (Kirkpatrick 1984; Grant *et al*. 1995; Bridle and Kirkpatrick 1997; Whinam *et al*. 2001; Balmer *et al*. 2004; Keith 2004; Harris and Kitchener 2005; Whinam and Hope 2005; McDougall and Walsh 2007; Whinam *et al*. 2012; Grover and Baldock 2013; TASVEG 4.0 n.d.) |
| Polar lowland peatland | Antarctica Sub-Antarctic Islands | **Moss bank:** Non-vascular plant peat<br>**Wet heathland:** *Metrosideros/Dracophyllum;*<br>bog heath<br>**Herbaceous wetland:** *Sphagnum* and other non-vascular plant bog, fen and mire; blanket bog, cushion bog | (Meurk *et al.* 1994; McGlone 2002; Dykes and Selkirk-Bell 2010; Royles and Griffiths 2015) |

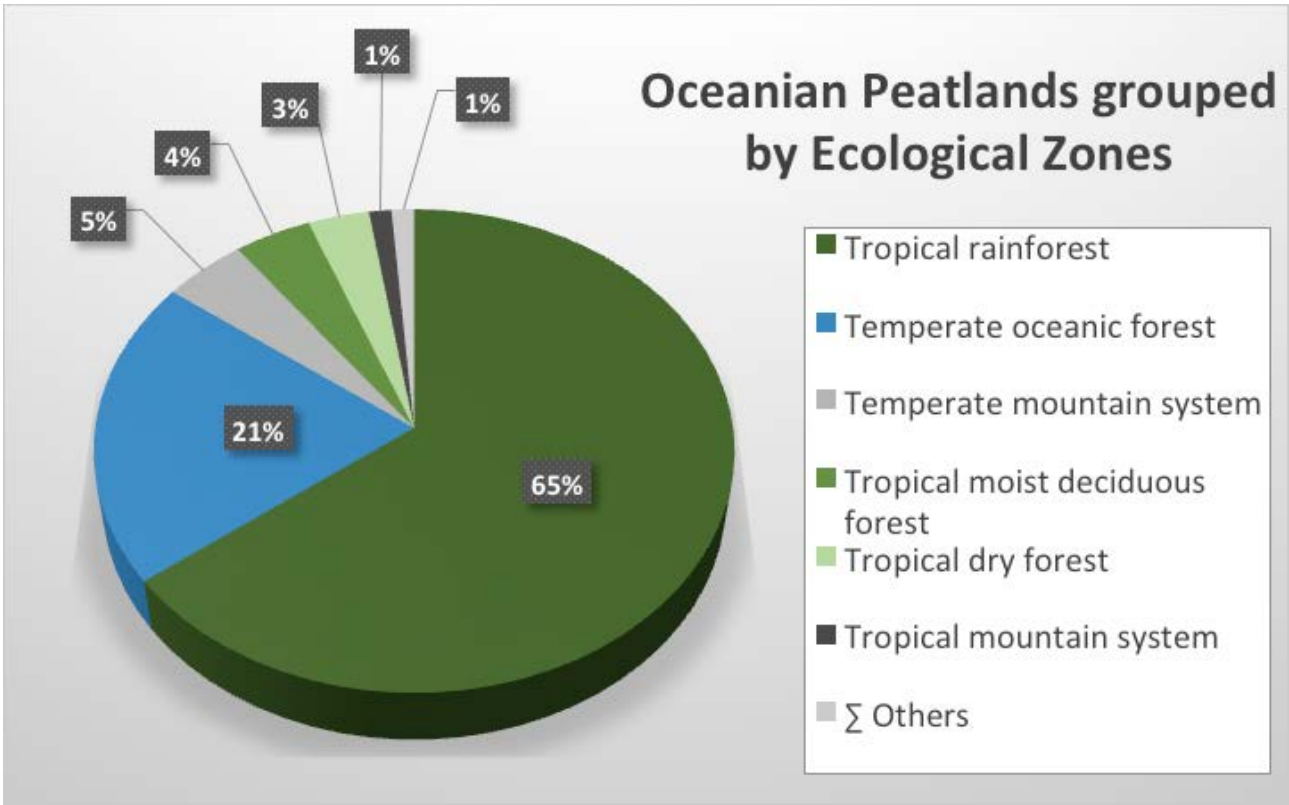



*Figure 8.1. The distribution of Oceania's peatlands in aggregated FAO Global Ecological Zones.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

### 8.1.1. Australia and New Zealand

Peatlands in Australia occur from the wet tropics in the north, the arid in the centre and temperate zones in the south, the alpine regions in the south-east and the coastal plains in the southwest. Temperate montane peatlands are present under up to 10% of the snow-covered area in Australia (Hope 2012). The spatial extent of the peatlands is limited apart from in Tasmania which has extensive blanket bogs in the west of the island (Whinam and Hope 2005). The temperate-oceanic peatlands form globally rare mire systems (Grootjans *et al*. 2014). In particular, Restionaceae, Cyperaceae, Ericaceae and Myrtaceae plant families dominate the majority of Oceanian peatlands rather than *Sphagnum* mosses, with Australia and New Zealand containing some of the best-developed restiad-dominated bogs and fens in the world (Clarkson *et al*. 2017). Sedge and rush dominated coastal peatlands extend from subtropical Australia to Tasmania (including the Bass Strait Island) and South Australia, with similar communities situated in the coastal fringe of southwestern Australia, where rainfall is high enough to support peat development and can form relatively deep peat sequences (3 to 4 m in depth; Moss *et al*. 2015). One key peat-building genus found across temperate, sub-tropical and some coastal and sub-alpine locations in the region, is *Empodisma* (Clarkson *et al*. 2017). This genus consists of three species, *E. minus*, found in Australia and New Zealand; *E. robustum*, found in North Island New Zealand; and *E. gracillium*, found in far southwestern Australia. A unique characteristic of this genus is demonstrated by the fact that *E. minus* peatlands form the only known subtropical patterned fens in the world, which has been recognised as an Outstanding Universal Value for the World Heritage Listing of K'Gari (Fraser Island), as well as being a key component of Convention on Wetlands listed wetlands in the Great Sandy Strait Region of South East Queensland (Fig. 8.2) (Moss *et al*. 2016).

Another unique and important sedge-dominated peatland system is the buttongrass moorlands of western Tasmania (Fig. 8.3). These mires dominate large areas of western Tasmania and the critical peat forming species is *Gymnoschoenus sphaerocephalus* (Whinam and Hope 2005). Peat thickness is typically 30 cm for these communities (Bridle and Kirkpatrick 1997), although deeper sequences (>1 m) can occur in association with heath and *Sphagnum* communities in smaller areas of the buttongrass moorland landscape (Watson *et al*. 2022).



*Figure 8.2. Wire rush peatland, K'Gari (Fraser Island). Photo: Patrick Moss.*



*Figure 8.3. Buttongrass moorland, Surrey Hills, Tasmania. Photo: Patrick Moss.*

Paperbark (*Melaleuca*) forests can be important peat-forming ecosystems. These occur in temperate and tropical lowland areas across Oceania (e.g., Papua New Guinea). Within Australia, they occupy an area of about 750,000 hectares (Montreal Process Implementation Group for Australia [MPI] 2008; DAFF 2010). Paperbark forests generally occur in lacustrine and palustrine environments and are estimated to store between 158 to 286 tons of carbon per hectare in Australia (Tran *et al*. 2013).

In Australia, four peatland dominant communities, Alpine *Sphagnum* Bogs and Associated Fens, Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone, Swamps of the Fleurieu Peninsula and Karst springs and associated alkaline fens of the Naracoorte Coastal Plain Bioregion, are nationally listed as Endangered Ecological Communities (EECs) (Threatened Species Scientific Committee [TSSC] 2003; TSSC 2005; TSSC 2009; TSSC 2020). The Alpine *Sphagnum* Bogs and Associated Fens ecological community is the only peatland dominant endangered community with a national recovery plan (Department of the Environment 2015). There are a number of listed EECs that have peatlands as a component with recovery plans (Fensham *et al*., 2010).

### 8.1.2. Pacific Islands Countries and Territories

The Pacific Island Countries and Territories can be categorised into four island types. These include mountainous islands (Papua New Guinea), volcanic islands (e.g., Fiji, Samoa), raised atolls (e.g., Tongatapu/Cook Islands) and low atolls (e.g., Tuvalu). Papua New Guinea holds Oceania's largest peatland area (4,469,008 hectares) and highest diversity of peatland types (Hope 2015). Tropical coastal and lowland, montane, subalpine and alpine peatlands can be found between sea level and 4,500 m at its highest peak (see Annex IV – Fig. IV.25. Distribution of Mountain Peatlands in Oceania by elevation). In the lowlands, a great diversity of herbaceous and arboreal tropical lowland peatlands and swamp types occur. In the montane zone, extensive peatlands formed on valley bottoms, behind levees of rivers or lake margins; they are dominated by montane swamp forests, tall grass fens, short grass fens, mixed sedge-grass fen and tall sedge fens. Whereas the montane peatlands are mostly groundwater-fed fens, sub-alpine peatland types are mainly rainwater fed bogs. Fig. 8.4 shows what peat accumulation over 40,000 years in a valley 2,000 meters above sea level looks like.



*Figure 8.4. The result of 40,000 years of peat accumulation observed in an excavation at Pipikone, Ivane Valley, Central Province, Papua New Guinea (2000 m a.s.l.).*

*Photo: Matthew Prebble.*

Within the tropics, raised atolls often hold peatlands dominated by *Acrostichum* and *Cyclosorus* ferns, palms, *Pandanus* or *Eleocharis/Scirpus/Schoenoplectus*, built up between concentric raised reefs and the volcanic island core (makatea) (Mueller-Dombois and Fosberg 1998). For example, on the small (800 hectares) tropical makatea island of Rimatara (French Polynesia), peatlands impacted by anthropogenic fire and agricultural activities make up around a third of the area and are built upon >15 m depth of pre-human settlement-aged peat composed of plant detritus and seabird guano (Prebble and Wilmshurst 2009). On tropical high islands, from the Solomon Islands to French Polynesia, coastal peatlands have mostly been highly modified for agricultural production since initial human colonization (Hope *et al* 2009; Whinam *et al*. 2012). Less degraded peatlands are found within the considerable number of volcanic calderas located across the Pacific Islands, which are either infilled with peat mires dominated by Cyperaceae sedges, *Scirpus* or *Schoenoplectus* rushes or are currently lakes but retain extensive floating peat-forming mats of sedges and rushes. Radiocarbon dating of peat from floating mats on Rapa Nui has revealed materials over 1,000 years old (Butler *et al*. 2004).

The least degraded peatlands with high biodiversity value include the tropical montane cloud forests of the larger high islands (Meyer 2011). The subsided volcanic caldera of Tagamaucia on Taveuni Island, Fiji (Wetland of International Importance) (Fig. 8.5), holds about 200 hectares of peatlands and floating mat vegetation (Hope *et al*. 2009). High rainfall and steep topography have helped this peatland avoid the threat of large-scale wildfires. Its steep slopes also make it unsuitable for agricultural production (Whinam *et al*. 2003).



*Figure 8.5. Eleocharis dominant peatland at Tagamaucia, Taveuni, Fiji (800 m.a.s.l.).*
*Photo: Matthew Prebble.*

### 8.1.3. Antarctica and Sub-Antarctic Islands

Small, rare, slow accumulating Antarctic peatlands are known as moss peat banks. Two moss species, *Chorisodontium aciphyllum* and *Polytrichum strictum*, form occasional banks of peat that can be 2 meters deep and 6,000 years old on small islands to the north of the Antarctic Peninsula (Royles and Griffiths 2015). Further south, these moss peat banks are shallower and younger (0.3 m deep and 150 years old), (Royles *et al*. 2013). Permafrost occurs approximately at 0.3 m depth. The length of the growing season has increased with earlier snowmelt and later snowfall, but drought potentially limits growth in summer (Royles *et al*. 2013). Sub-Antarctic peatlands are quite different, with greater plant diversity and a predominance of vascular plants as the peat-forming species. Peatlands occur on most of the Sub-Antarctic Islands (Meurk *et al*. 1994; Smith 1994; McGlone 2002; McGlone *et al*. 2007; McGlone 2009; Dykes and Selkirk-Bell 2010). Peat stored in the peatlands of the Sub-Antarctic Islands are formed from the leaf litter of small trees, shrubs, grassland, megaherbs or tundra vegetation (Van der Putten *et al*. 2009). On Campbell Island, peat covers nearly the entire 11,300 hectares land surface (McGlone *et al*. 2007). Numerous oligotrophic bogs hold peat down to 6 m in depth or more, accumulated since the Last Glacial Maximum (McGlone 2009).

## 8.2. Peatlands Distribution and Extent

Fig. 8.6 shows the geographic distribution of peatlands in Oceania as per the GPA data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. Fig. 8.7 shows the proportionate distribution of peatlands by countries in the region, with 61% located in Papua New Guinea. The proportion of peatland areas on Sub-Antarctic Islands is shown in the Fig. 8.8.

The three areas of peatlands in Oceania that are well mapped are in Papua New Guinea, Tasmania and New Zealand, with Papua New Guinea containing the largest peatland area in the region. Peatlands in mainland Australia are not extensive. Because of their small extent, many peatlands do not appear on soil maps, and there is currently no accurate estimate of their extent in mainland Australia. According to the Australian Soil Classification (Isbell 2002), peats are considered Organosols with an estimate of about 150,000 hectares in mainland Australia. However, this number increases to around 481,672 hectares when including areas from a variety of mapping sources and scales. In Tasmania, a 'hybrid' Digital Soil Mapping (DSM) approach was used to predict peat areas using new and existing soil site data, intersected with a range of environmental spatial datasets (Minasny *et al*. 2019). This new digital map primarily provides decision support for fire management and suppression activities in these remote environments (Kidd *et al*. 2022). For the Tasmanian mapping, organic soils were defined based on their burn risk with > 12% SOC and depth > 5 cm (Kidd *et al*. 2022). Thus, peat soils cover about 1.3 million hectares in Tasmania, with 90% in conservation/natural environment areas. A further 0.5 million hectares of rainforest area was modelled to have peat and organic soils (or surface litter accumulations), however these estimates are low in confidence owing to a lack of site data (Kidd *et al*. 2022).

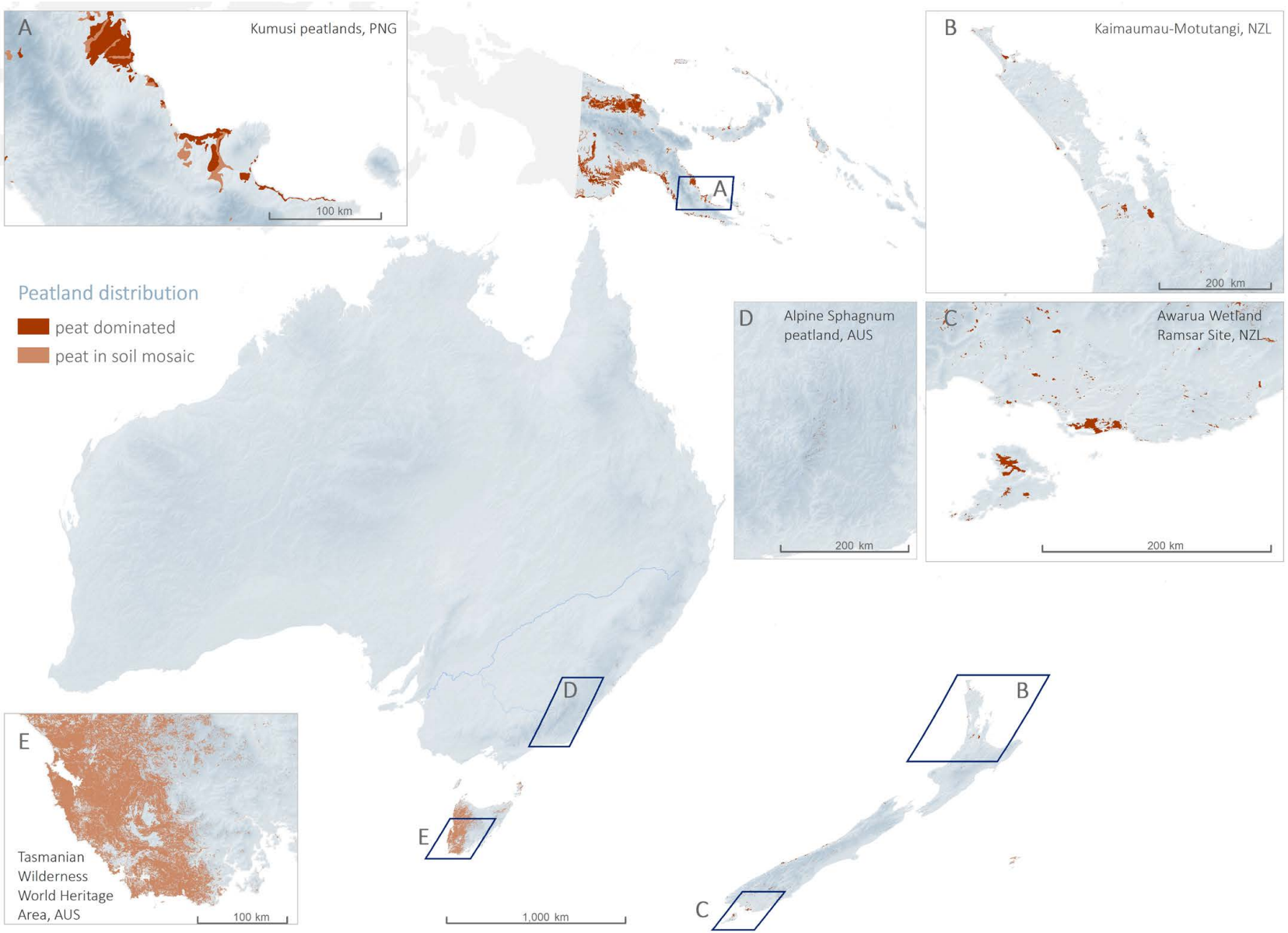



*Figure 8.6. Peatland distribution in Oceania (partly incl. organic soils).*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. For more details on the methods and references used for this map, see Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0.*

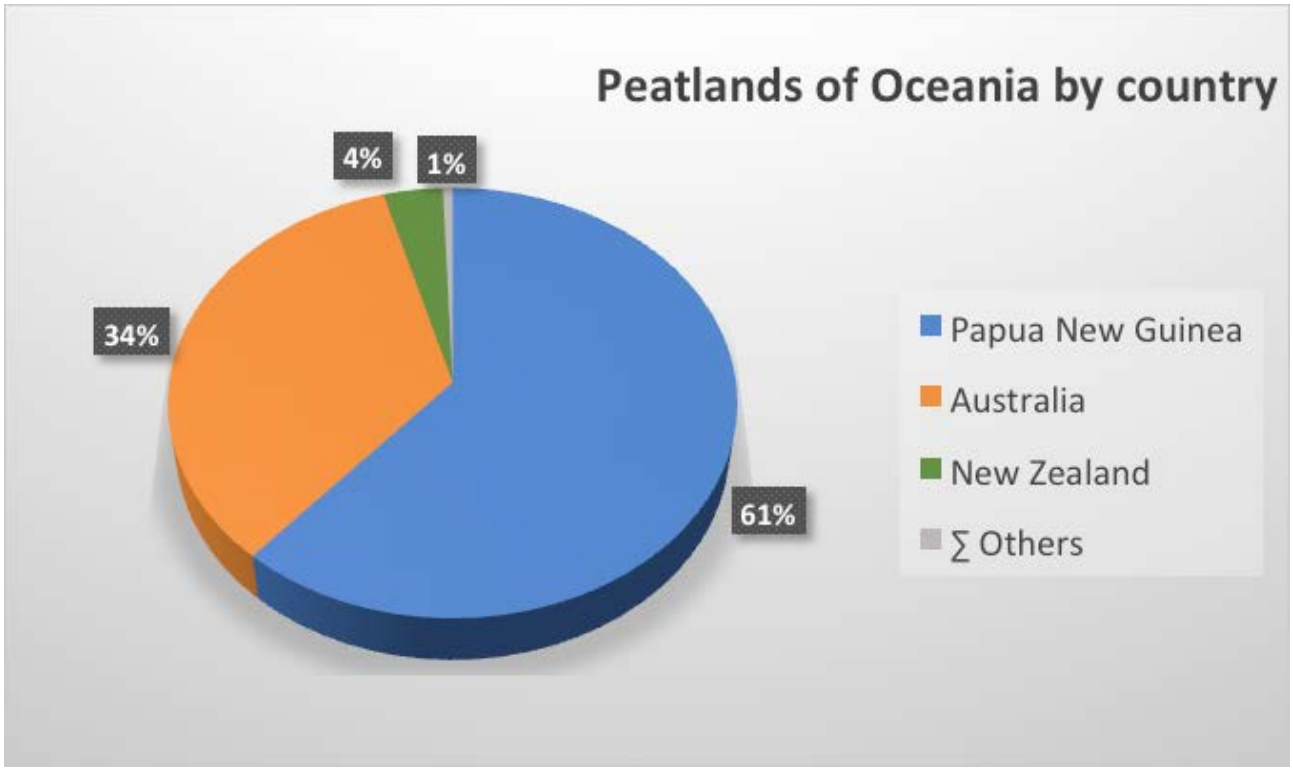



*Figure 8.7. Proportion of Oceania's total peatland area per country.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

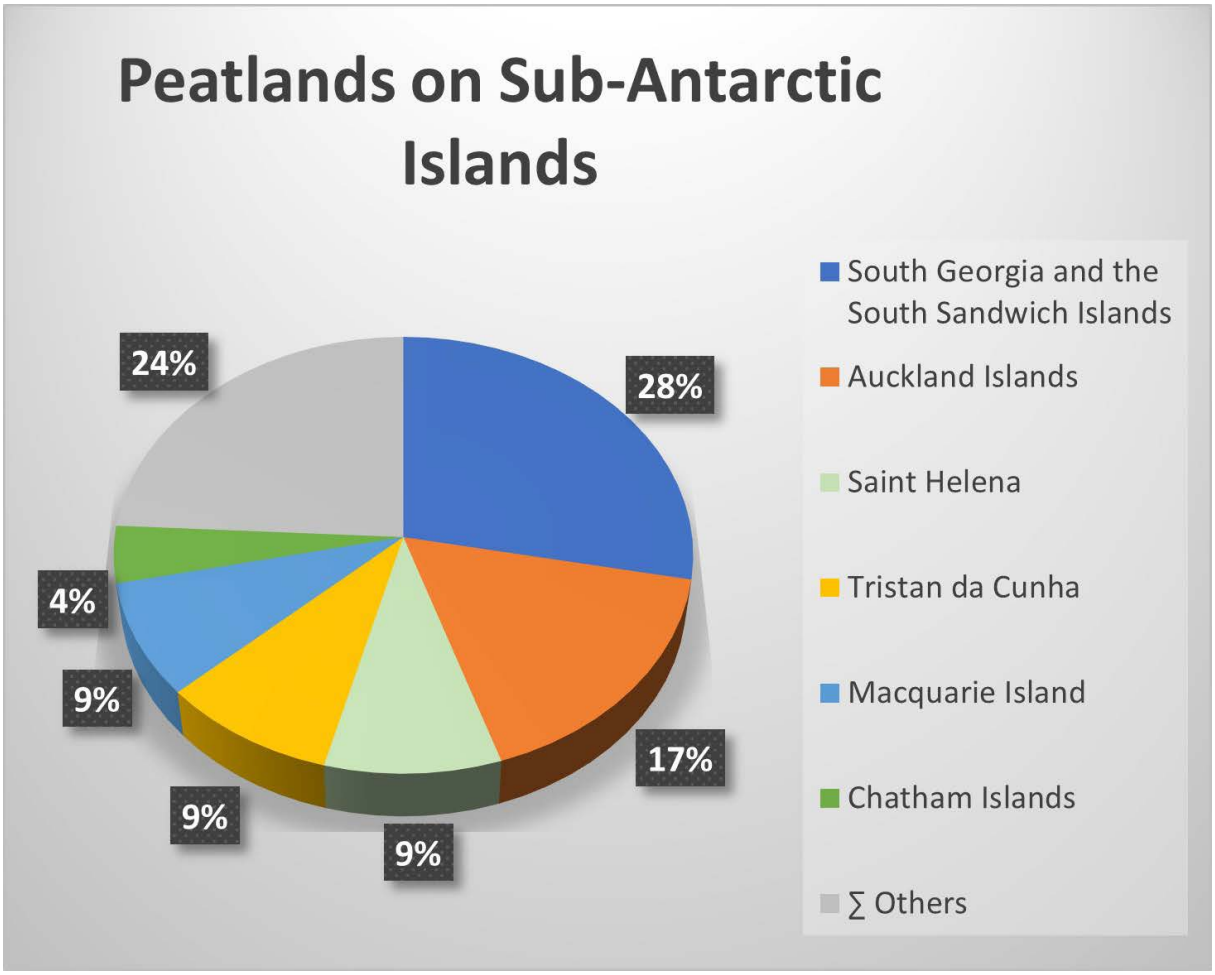



*Figure 8.8. Proportion of peatland areas on Sub-Antarctic Islands.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

Analysis using the Australian Land Use Mapping (ALUM) indicates that the vast majority of peatland areas (around 81%) are classed as 'conservation or natural environments' (Table 8.2), and 70% having a tenure of 'nature conservation reserve' (Table 8.3). Despite being culturally significant to many Australian First Nations communities, only around 0.22% of Australian peatlands are formally classified as 'Indigenous Protected Areas (2022)'. Around 9% of Queensland's peatlands are Indigenous Protected Areas (Table 8.4), and 39% of the area (mainly in Tasmania) are co-managed by Indigenous groups.

*Table 8.2. Australian Peatland Area by Land Use.*

| Landuse (ALUM) | Area (ha) |
|---|---|
| 1 Conservation and natural environments | 1,886,350 |
| 2 Production from relatively natural environments | 159,146 |
| 3 Production from dryland agriculture and plantations | 176,331 |
| 4 Production from irrigated agriculture and plantations | 13,042 |
| 5 Intensive uses | 16,838 |
| 5 Production from irrigated agriculture and plantations | 0 |
| 6 Intensive uses | 4 |
| 6 Water | 62,8489 |
| Not assigned | 506 |
| **Grand Total** | **2,315,066** |

*Table 8.3. Australian Peatland Area by Land Tenure.*

| Tenure | Area (ha) |
|---|---|
| Nature conservation reserve | 1,625,548 |
| Freehold | 360,464 |
| Multiple-use public forest | 133,301 |
| Other Crown purposes | 130,568 |
| Other Crown land | 29,063 |
| Pastoral term lease | 15,971 |
| Other perpetual lease | 11,868 |
| Other lease | 3,153 |
| Freeholding lease | 2,476 |
| Other term lease | 2,214 |
| No data/unresolved | 262 |
| Not assigned | 168,980 |
| Pastoral perpetual lease | 9 |
| **Grand Total** | **2,315,066** |

*Table 8.4. Australian Peatlands by Indigenous Protected Area (IPA).*

| Jurisdiction | IPA | Non-IPA | Area (ha) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australian Capital Territory | 0 | 5,480 | 5,480 |
| New South Wales | 20 | 57,249 | 57,269 |
| Northern Territory | 0 | 133 | 133 |
| Other Territories | 0 | 224 | 224 |
| Queensland | 4,560 | 45,176 | 49,736 |
| South Australia | 26 | 173,272 | 173,298 |
| Tasmania | 569 | 1,832,825 | 1,833,394 |
| Victoria | 0 | 64,056 | 64,056 |
| Western Australia | 0 | 131,475 | 131,475 |
| **Grand Total** | **5,175** | **2,309,891** | **2,315,066** |

In New Zealand, peatlands are covered in the national-scale soil maps at the 1:50,000 scale as part of the New Zealand Land Resources Inventory (NZLRI) (Dymond *et al*. 2021) and available as an online digital map. Peat soils cover 250,500 hectares, about 1% of New Zealand's mainland area. The Waikato region has the largest area of peatlands (43% of the total peatland area), with Southland (extreme south of the South Island) and Northland (extreme north of the North Island) being the two other regions with a substantial peatland cover. Most peat soils (169,000 hectares, or 67% of the peatland area) are under intensive agriculture, mainly high-producing grassland with around 8,200 hectares under irrigation (Dymond *et al*. 2021).

Various governmental and international researchers and agencies have conducted soil survey and mapping throughout several Pacific Islands. Some of the maps showing the extent of peats or peaty soils for some Pacific Islands are available at the Pacific Soils Portal (Pacific Soils Portal n.d.). The information on peatland distribution in the Pacific Island Countries is still sparse and requires a well-coordinated effort to centralise them. According to GPA mapping, there is about 44,000 hectares of peatland in the Pacific islands, however this estimate is highly uncertain due to the coarse scale of the maps.

Additional spatial inventory, mapping and modelling of Oceania peatlands will be necessary to appropriately assess and conserve these ecologically important environments.  A recent inventory of existing mapped or modelled peatlands throughout Oceania and the sub-Antarctic and Antarctic areas show that global mapping areas are underestimating peatlands throughout the region.

- Many areas are too small to be represented on a global peatland map but are locally ecologically significant. For example, the Pacific Islands, and the arid mound springs in central Australia (Figs. 8.9 and 8.10).
- New Zealand degraded peatlands are not comprehensively mapped (as per many other Oceania countries). Further work is required to better identify these areas to prioritise rehabilitation activities.
- Peat-bank locations are known and described in Antarctica (e.g., particularly on the offshore islands e.g., Moe), but are also relatively unmapped. Mapping or spatial modelling of these areas will be important for future analysis of these fragile ecosystems with respect to climate change.




*Figure 8.9. Bonatoa Bog freshwater peatlands, Viti Levu, Fiji Islands, encroached by urban development.*
*Source: Ash and Ash 1984.*




*Figure 8.10. Arid Zone spring mound and associated peatland, McLachlan Springs, Lake Eyre South, Central Australia. These mounds form from wind-blown sands deposited around wet vegetation, which expands over time. The wetland vegetation deposits organic matter, resulting in gradual peat formation at the vent.*
*Source: Brake et al. 2019.*

# 8.3 Biodiversity, Nature's Contributions to People and Hotspots of Value

## 8.3.1. Biodiversity

Peatlands in the region provide habitat for many unique plants and animals that are key to ecosystem services, as described in previous sections. However, extractive use of peat and conversion to agriculture coupled with climate change, threaten biodiversity housed in Oceania's peatlands. There are many threatened species, but there is a lack of monitoring and quantification of the state and trends of these species. Here we highlight some unique animals and plants.

The acid frogs of the Wallum wet heathlands of South East Queensland and northern New South Wales are a highly specialised group. They are well adapted to the low nutrient acidic soils and groundwater dependant wetlands. These include the extensive peatlands that occupy the sand masses of the region. The four key species, *Crinia tinnula, Litoria cooloolensis, L. freycineti* and *L. olongburrensis* are listed by the IUCN as Vulnerable to Endangered with the main pressures threatening them associated with land use intensification (Fairfax and Lindsay 2019; Filer *et al*. 2020).

The Sunset Frog (Fig. 8.11) is an endemic, monotypic genus of frog, wedded to wetlands with significant organic-rich sediments in the coolest and wettest part of southwestern Australia. *Spicospina flammocaerulea* represents an ancient lineage of frogs in the family Myobatrachidae dating from 33-36 million years ago (Roberts *et al*. 1997). The Sunset Frog is known from around 20-30 locations, is a short-range endemic and is vulnerable to climate change and land use impacts (Edwards and Roberts 2011).

In sub-alpine peatlands of Australia's high country, brightly coloured yellow-green striped Corroboree frogs are found (Fig. 8.12). There are two species. The Southern Corroboree Frog (*Pseudophryne corroboree*) found in the southern part of the snowy mountains and the Northern Corroboree Frog (*P. pengilleyi*) found in the northernmost part of Australia's alpine and subalpine area. Both species are listed as critically endangered, with populations declining since the 1980s due to chytrid fungus. This disease has caused numerous frog species' populations to decline or become extinct worldwide (Hunter *et al*. 2010).

The Wallum wet heathlands are also an important habitat for the vulnerable False Water-Rat (*Xeromys myoides*), two endangered fish species (*Nannoperca oxleyana* and *Pseudomugil mellis*) and the distinctive Ornate Rainbow Fish (*Rhadinocentrus ornatus*). All three species are adapted to the highly acidic waters of the patterned fen areas (Fairfax and Lindsay 2019). The heathland is also a habitat of three key bird species, including Lewin's Rail *(Lewinia pectoralis)*, Southern Emu-Wren *(Stipiturus malachurus*) and the Eastern Ground Parrot (*Pezoporus wallicus wallicus*) (Fairfax and Lindsay 2019).

Tasmania is a global hotspot for endemic burrowing crayfish (34 species in 3 genera) (Hansen and Richardson, 2006). Many of these species live in organic-rich soils. Their burrows provide a type of habitat, known as "pholoteros", for a community of invertebrate species (Brown *et al*. 1993). Two species of syncarid shrimps, *Allanaspides hickmani* and *Allanaspides helonomus,* are of particular scientific interest because they are very primitive among the higher crustaceans and have origins that reach back to the ancient supercontinent of Gondwana (Carle 1995; Driessen *et al*. 2014). In addition, Buttongrass moorlands of western Tasmania are the stronghold for the Eastern Ground Parrot *Pezoporus wallicus*, one of only five ground-dwelling parrots in the world (Driessen 2008).



*Figure 8.11. Sunset Frog.*
*Photo: Rob Davis.*



*Figure 8.12. The Southern (left) and Northern (right) Corroboree Frog has striking brightly coloured stripes that are believed to be a signal to predators that they are toxic.*
*Photos: David Hunter.*

Another unique ecosystem is created by cushion plants, a group of shrub species that can form vegetation associations known as Bolster Heaths (Kirkpatrick and Bridle 1999). Different species cooperate, growing together to form one solid canopy in an unusual mosaic pattern (Fig. 8.13). They have such tight canopies that it is impossible to see the branches underneath. This adaptation protects growing tips from the icy winds that blow from Antarctica. Increased wildfire frequency in Tasmania due to climate change poses a significant threat to these plant communities as most cushion plants grow very slowly, are severely damaged by fire and take a long time to recover (Gibson and Kirkpatrick 1992; Kirkpatrick *et al*. 2021).

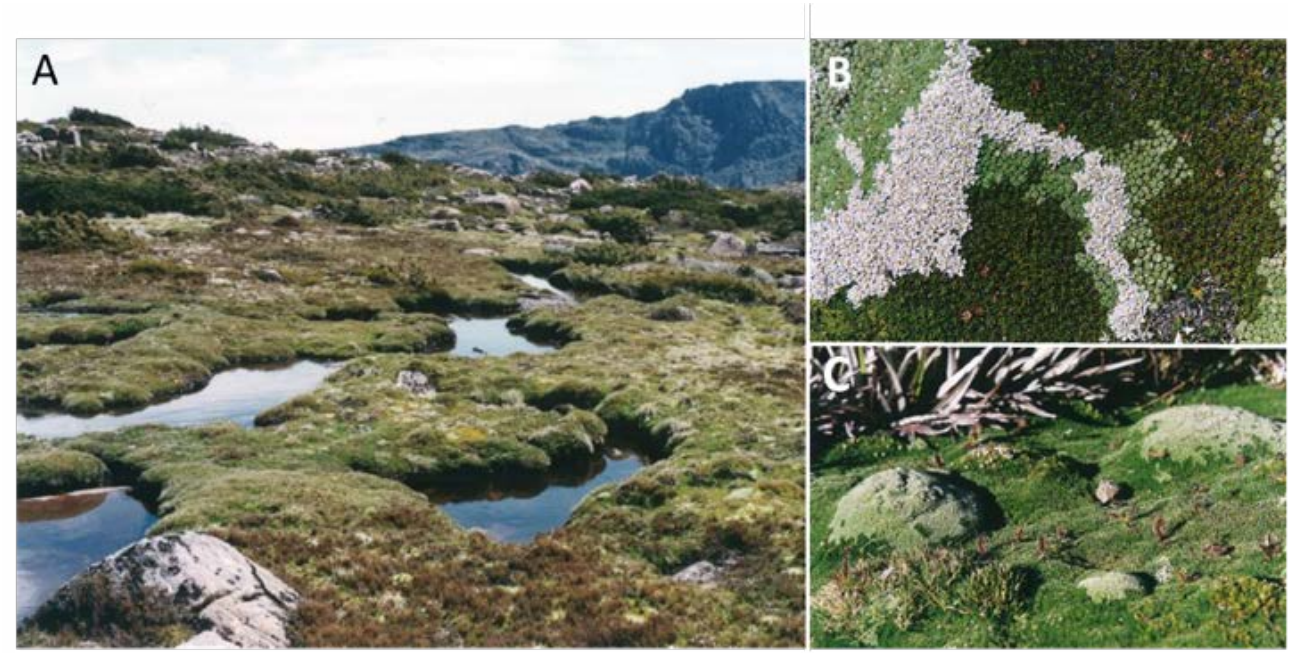



*Figure 8.13. A: An example of cushion moorland dominated by cushion plants in Mt Field National Park in Tasmania, Australia. Cushion plant canopies grow so tightly that they can divert water flow to create pools as shown here. B: A mosaic pattern develops as the canopies of many different cushion plant species grow together. The canopies of different species (different coloured leaves) of cushion plants grow together to form a solid shield from the cold winds and protect the sensitive growing tips of the plants. C: The cushion plant canopy surface provides habitat for other plant species to grow including sundew species (red emerging leaves) and small grasses and rushes (bottom left corner).*

*Photos: Joslin Moore*

### 8.3.2. Nature's Contributions to People

Indigenous First Nation perspectives on peatlands in Oceania are as diverse as the peoples within the region. Peatlands often form part of cultural origin traditions. They are frequently believed to be the dwelling places of important deities or ancestors and are often regarded as sacred. A common thread that runs across most indigenous societies of Oceania, prior to colonisation, is that peatlands were commonly used to preserve, through the burial processes that take place within them, treasured items that would normally rot away over time, like wooden items including canoes (Phillips *et al*. 2002).

The vital contributions provided by lowland peatlands in Australia and New Zealand as seasonally rich native food sources and gathering places to contemporary First Nations peoples are increasingly being recognised. Reengagement with traditional practices of food and other resource procurement in peatlands supports increased recognition of local identity and emphasises the aspirations of indigenous communities to take responsibility for the management of peatlands (Pyke *et al*. 2021). Furthermore, the most extensive peatlands found in Oceania provide the main substrate for staple crop production for rural communities across the intermontane basins and coastal and lowland river deltas of Papua New Guinea (Bourke and Harwood 2009), and in the valleys of many of the Pacific Islands high islands. The inherent sustainability of traditional food production (e.g., sago –*Metroxylon sagu* and taro –*Colocasia esculenta*) is increasingly being recognised. However, rampant development and increased dependence upon low-cost imported foods are undermining this food security. As women and girls in rural areas are often charged with taking care of domestic needs within the home, depleted natural resources mean that Indigenous women and girls often spend more time collecting water, biomass or other peatland products. It is therefore crucial to adopt gender-responsive approaches that specifically consider the needs and contributions of Indigenous women and girls who have the least adaptive capacities.

Aside from holding a rich biodiversity (section 8.4.1), peatlands of the Temperate Montane Zone provide support for people in the form of water regulation, electricity provisioning via significant hydroelectricity infrastructure and climate regulation through carbon storage and sequestration. They also provide material goods like fresh water and cultural amenities like recreation. Peatlands of the Temperate Coastal zone are used for agricultural food production (especially in New Zealand), peat extraction (small scale, confined to private land), flood mitigation and coastal recreational amenities like bird watching and water sports. While peatlands of Oceania demonstrably provide significant contributions to both the people of the region and to people globally, the current status of peatlands in Oceania and their ability to continue to provide these contributions has not been adequately surveyed.



### 8.3.3. Hotspots of Value

#### Box 8.1. Case Study – Restoration of the Blue Mountains Swamps to Return their Benefits to People and Nature

The Blue Mountains Swamps are located in the headwaters of the World Heritage listed Blue Mountains Area. These swamps provide important contributions to people and to nature absorbing and filtering water thus regulating baseflows to watercourses, moderating peak flow events and purifying water. Besides these hydrological services, several nationally endangered animal species including the Blue Mountains Water Skink and Giant Dragonfly, and many threatened or regionally significant plants including *Carex klaphakei, Lepidosperma evansianum, Almalaea incurvata* and *Boronia deanei* have these swamps as their habitats (Hensen and Mahony 2010).

Part of the Blue Mountains Swamps have been impacted by urban development. One example was the impact promoted by the development of Katoomba, a township named from the First Nations Gundungurra and Darug people *kedumba*, meaning *shiny, falling waters*. Its development has caused several impacts in the surrounding swamps, namely a reduction of recharge to aquifers that support ground water dependent ecosystems; erosion and channelisation within swamps; delivery of nutrient-rich sediment; changes in floristic composition and increased vulnerability to weed invasion (Hensen and Mahony 2010).

In 2005, a restoration Program of these swamps was put in place by the Blue Mountains' City Council which has gradually brought these biodiverse peatlands back to their glory (Fig. 8.14). The 'Save our Swamps' project aims at enhancing the condition and extent of degraded swamps across the Blue Mountains and Lithgow local government areas. Focused on rehydrating desiccated swamp systems to restore their natural hydrological conditions, thereby allowing natural swamp regeneration to occur, while also tackling the drivers of degradation happening at the catchment level, the program allowed to return the swamps to a condition where they can provide the essential benefits to people and nature (Hensen and Mahony 2010).

In August 2020, the "Blue Mountains Upland Swamps" project has officially started aiming at developing a monitoring and adaptive management program and a decision support tool for assessing climate change impacts and adapting management of restoration action. In April 2021, the project started researching the ecological importance and water storage functions of these peatlands (Blue Mountains World Heritage Institute [BMWHI] n.d.). On the Blue Mountains World Heritage Institute's website, a video (BMWHI 2021) about "Why swamps matter?" illustrates how these peatlands have value for the region.



*Figure 8.14. Katoomba peatland; urban greenspace hotspot of value. Restoration infrastructure installed in 2010 (left), sedges establishing in 2012 (middle) and successful hydrological and vegetative restoration in 2014 (right). Photos: Shane Grundy.*

A recent study has valued the carbon stock ensured by the "Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone (THPSS)" where the Blue Mountains Swamps are included. Using the carbon abatement price of $16 Australian Dollars (~€10 Euros) per ton of $CO_2e$, the total value of THPSS is over $404 million Australian Dollars (~€263 million Euros) which makes a strong economic case for the restoration of these swamps (Cowley and Fryirs 2020).

### Box 8.2. Papua New Guinea Spotlight Case - Kumusi Peatlands, Oro Province

The peatland complex of the Kumusi-Mambare coastal plain north of the provincial capital Popondetta is amongst the largest ombrotrophic coastal peatland complexes found in Papua New Guinea. It extends over approx. 80,000 hectares of the interfluvial areas between the Kumusi and Mambare rivers and holds a vegetation gradient from the edges to the central parts (Beer 2018). On shallow peat sometimes extensive *Metroxylon sagu* stands with mineral topsoils alternate with herbaceaous H*anguana anthelmintica – Mapania sumatranum*-formations on peat soils, which successively change to swamp savannah and low pole swamp forests with *Syzygium* sp., *Palaquium amboinense* and *Stemonurus ammui* further to the central peatland parts with indications of peat dome formation. Peat thickness reaches 10 meters and is surprisingly young, with layers at 8.5 m depth being only 2500 years old and carbon stock estimated at approximately 3,200 tons of carbon per hectare (Beer 2018). Limited human impacts on these peatlands might be due to their remote location and the land tenure system by the local communities in PNG (Beer 2018).

## 8.4. Status of Peatlands, Drivers of Change and Hotspots of Change

### 8.4.1. Status of Peatlands

Around 10% of the peatlands in the region are degraded, according to the GPA data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre. Fig. 8.15 shows the proportion of drained and undrained peatlands in countries of Oceania (partly including organic soils). More than 70% of New Zealand's peatlands have been drained for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction. For all other countries, the proportion of drained peatlands is less than 15%.

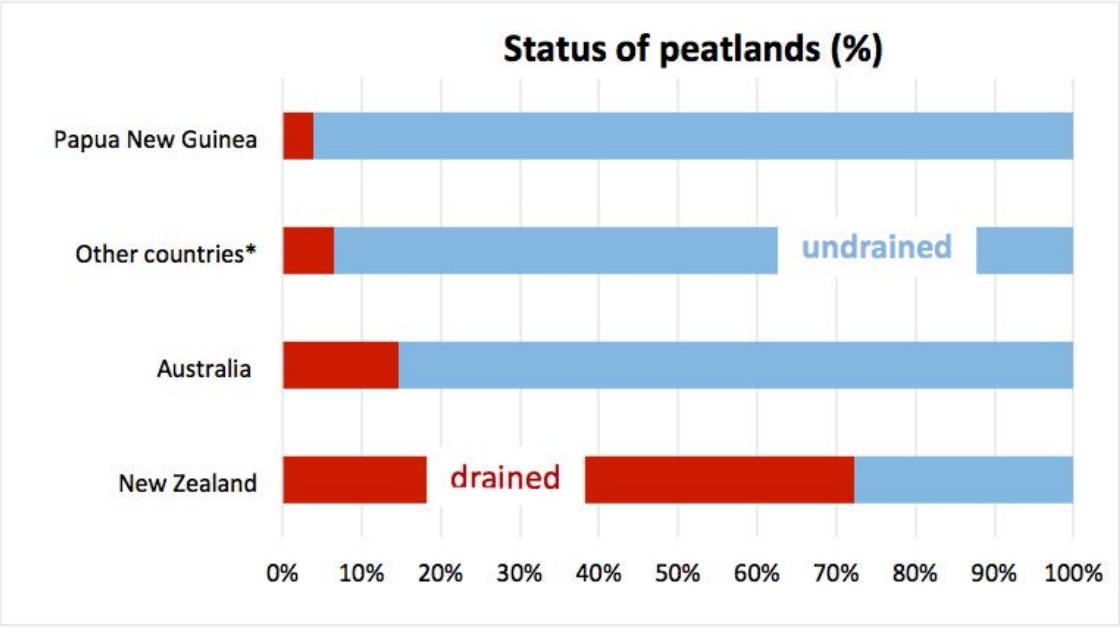



*Figure 8.15. Proportion of drained (red) and undrained (blue) peatlands in Oceania per country (partly including organic soils). Calculations are based on the drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction. *Sum of Oceanian countries with less than 100,000 hectares of peatland area.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

Although evidence is limited, it is likely that coastal tropical lowland peatlands of Papua New Guinea, particularly sago palm (*Metroxylon sagu*) peatlands, were heavily exploited for food and fibre by the earliest human societies (Barrau 1958). The earliest evidence for the use of peatlands in Oceania actually comes from the intermontane basins of Papua New Guinea as these areas were occupied by indigenous Papuan speaking communities at least 40,000 years ago. In the Ivane Valley (Central Province), karuka *Pandanus* nuts have been found within buried peat deposits along with stone tools. These assemblages have been radiocarbon dated to 45,000-30,000 years old (Summerhayes *et al*. 2006; Fig. 8.16). At Kuk Swamp in the Wahgi Valley (Western Highlands Province), a World Heritage Site, complex drainage ditch systems excavated within buried peat deposits containing evidence for Musaceae banana and aroids have been excavated and dated up to 7,000 years old (Golson *et al*. 1967; Denham *et al*. 2003). While intermontane peatlands were globally important independent centres of agricultural origin in the Holocene, the introduction of new dryland crops (e.g., I*pomoea batatas* and *Manihot esculenta*) has resulted in the abandonment of some peatlands in the last few centuries (Hope 2015). Current land use in peatlands in Papua New Guinea includes palm oil and rubber plantations (Bourke and Harwood 2009). Traditional forms of production continue to varying degrees in most tropical island nations, limited by the low-cost importation of intensively produced food products such as rice, or the conversion to cattle or copra production or other dryland crops (Wairiu *et al*. 2011).



*Figure 8.16. Left: Metroxylon sagu grove, Embi Lakes, Oro Province, Papua New Guinea (50 m asl), and Right: The remains of a Metroxylon sagu trunk with the pith extracted for starch, Koil island, East Sepik Province Papua New Guinea (10 m asl).*
*Photos: Matthew Prebble.*

Kurnell in Sydney was extensive peatland and occupied by Indigenous Peoples (IP) for several thousand years. There was evidence of the use of fire to promote the growth of edible herbs, bulbs and bracken (Martin 1994). Before European colonisation, the peatlands of the small tropical and sub-tropical Pacific Islands and northern temperate New Zealand, were used by IPs for agricultural production of wetland crops such as taro (*Colocasia esculenta,* e.g., Prebble *et al*. 2019). IPs throughout Oceania have also used peatlands for the preservation of wood and fibre technologies including canoes identified during archaeological excavations (e.g., Phillips *et al*. 2002). A drastic change in the vegetation was observed following the arrival of humans. An increase in fires and deforestation led to higher erosion and sedimentation rates, which transformed valley peatlands into swamps with mineral topsoils (Prebble and Wilmshurst 2009). Hamilton/Kirikiriroa and Christchurch/Ōtautahi cities are built on extensive peatlands. Current uses of peatlands in New Zealand include horticulture (e.g., blueberry farms, Waikato, Southland), moss harvest (West Coast), apiculture (e.g., mānuka honey) and flood water storage (Waikato). Other notable factors that affect peatlands, particularly in Australia and New Zealand, include mining, forestry and the presence of invasive plants and animal species, such as horses, deer, pigs and willow.

Fig. 8.17 shows the annual GHG emissions from peatlands in Australia, Papua New Guinea and New Zealand, totalling close to 28 Mt $CO_2$e per year.

### 8.4.2. Drivers of Change

The key drivers of change in peatlands common across Oceania are agricultural conversion, altered hydrology, climate change and fire. Other notable drivers in specific areas are peat extraction, pollution, and invasive alien plant and animal species. In Antarctica, changes in seal and penguin populations associated with climate change are potential drivers of change in the moss peat banks (Amesbury *et al*. 2017).

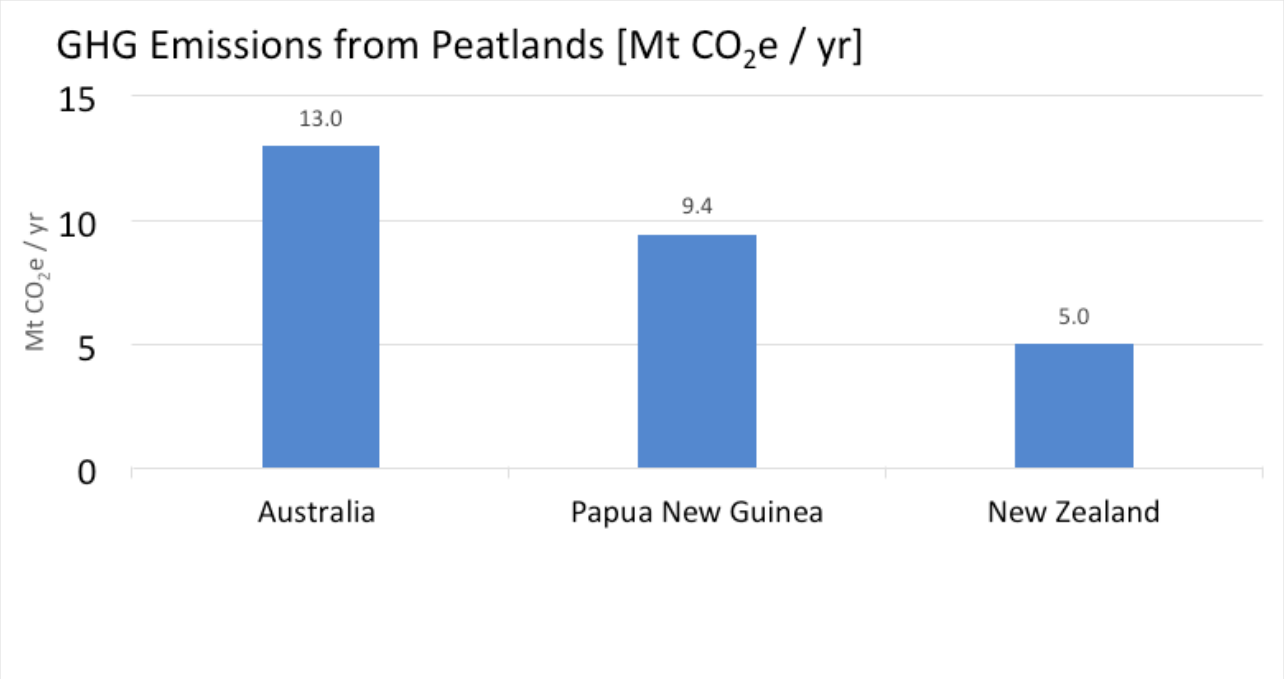



*Figure 8.17. Oceanian countries emitting GHG from peatlands, with Australia representing 47%, PNG 34% and New Zealand 18%. C Calculations are based on the peatland drained area for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction and IPCC (2014) emission factors including $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC, and emissions from ditches. Includes only net, on-site GHG emissions. Wildfire emissions are not included.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

Since European settlement in New Zealand, around 146,000 hectares of peatlands have been converted to agriculture, potentially contributing between 0.5 and 2 Mt $CO_2$ per year to New Zealand's greenhouse gas emissions (Ausseil *et al*. 2015). Due to the substantial loss of natural peatlands in New Zealand, the remaining peatland ecosystems support a relatively high number of threatened or at-risk species, many of which are endemic to New Zealand. Critically, the rare and threatened taxa include peat-forming species like the 'relict' *Sporadanthus ferrugineus*, which now only occurs within small pockets of the most intact restiad peatlands, and the 'at risk-declining' *Empodisma robustum*, which is under increasing threat from disturbance (Clarkson *et al*. 2021). Various other species adapted to peatlands are also at risk of ongoing population decline, such as the 'nationally critical' orchid *Corybas carsei,* 'nationally critical' Australasian bittern/matuku (*Botaurus poiciloptilus)* (O'Donnell and Robertson 2016) and several species of mudfish (e.g., *Neochanna heleios, N. diversus* and *N. apoda*) (Allibone *et al*. 2010) and Trichoptera invertebrates (Collier 1993).

The proportion of peatlands within protected areas, including bog, fen, gum land and swamp wetland types on peat soils, is relatively high for New Zealand (Robertson 2016). There are 79% of remaining bogs, 47% of fens and 83% of gumlands/pakihi occurring within protected areas. However, when considering the historical extent of peatlands, the percentage in protected areas decreases substantially (only 20% of bogs and 9% of fens are in protected areas based on the historical, pre-human extent (McGlone 2019). Further, the legal protection of peatlands is biased towards large systems, with very few small (<20 hectares) areas contained in reserves or conservation areas in New Zealand (Robertson 2016).

Over the past 10 years, there has been an increased focus on restoring peatlands in New Zealand. The national Arawai Kakariki wetland restoration programme, for example, is working in partnership with councils, local iwi (Māori tribe), the Department of Conservation and research organisations to restore vulnerable peatland ecosystems at Whangamarino Wetland (7,000 hectares raised bog-swamp complex, Wetland of International Importance), Awarua Wetland (20,000 hectares blanket bog, coastal lagoon complex, Wetland of International Importance) and Kaimaumau-Motutangi (3000 hectares gumland-dune complex). Various local restoration initiatives are also taking place throughout New Zealand. However, the overall scale of restoration is modest and there has been no national assessment on the effectiveness of these activities.

Changes in fire management have had a dramatic impact on peatland ecosystems across Australia. For instance, there has been an invasion of shrubs into buttongrass moorlands (Fig. 8.18) since a shift from indigenous fire management to European fire suppression practices over the last 150 to 200 years in Tasmania. This has also been documented in palaeoecological research in the Surrey Hills region (Fletcher *et al*. 2021). A similar disturbance has been observed in the subtropics of eastern Australia (K'Gari/Fraser Island) with the invasion of wire rush peatlands by paperbark forest between the late 1950s and mid-2010s (Stewart *et al*. 2020). Climate change poses ongoing threats to alpine and sub-alpine Australian peatlands, including droughts, increased fire frequency and intensity, and invasive species. Alpine peatlands are also subject to substantial legacy impacts associated with grazing and the development of hydroelectric schemes (MacPhee and Wilks 2013; Department of the Environment 2015; Australian Capital Territory Government 2017; Vernon 2017).

In Papua New Guinea (PNG), road construction and infrastructure expansion accelerate risks of increased deforestation, fire and GHG emissions from peatland drainage by granting easier access to the largest and most remote parts of the country (Alamgir *et al*. 2019).



*Figure 8.18. Shrubs invading buttongrass moorland in Surrey Hills (Tasmania), after changes in fire management approaches since European settlement. Photo: Patrick Moss.*

### 8.4.3. Hotspots of Change

#### 8.4.3.1. Human-induced Fires in Papua New Guinea, New Zealand and Australia

Climate change and human-induced fires have led to catastrophic loss of habitat for indigenous species, loss of carbon via GHG emissions and vegetation disturbance. In Papua New Guinea, during the El Niño year of 1997, conflagrations enveloped huge areas of both the lowland and highlands, including vast areas of peatland (Hope 2015). Palaeoecological evidence shows that periods of intense El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) and heightened human activity in the past have resulted in increased biomass and peatland burning (Haberle *et al*. 2001). Hotspots of fire on global peatlands during a strong El Niño (2015) and a moderate La Niña (2020) year can be seen in Chapter 4 Figure 4.11. In New Zealand, during the summer of 2021-22, fires due to prolonged dry conditions and human activities led to large-scale (more than 1000 hectares) fires at two of its largest peatlands, the Awarua Wetland of International Importance in Southland and Kaimaumau-Motutangi in Northland (Fig. 8.19). The wetland systems are also under pressure from drainage that lower water tables and enables fire-adapted invasive species (e.g., *Hakea* and *Acacia* species at Kaimaumau) to become more dominant. While the palaeoecological record (McGlone 2009) indicates peatlands in New Zealand have been subject to infrequent fires well before the arrival of humans, the increase in the frequency of fire due to human activities is a concern for vulnerable biodiversity, cultural values (e.g., taonga species) and carbon emissions.



*Figure 8.19. Kaimaumau-Motutangi, a 3000 hectares peatland (gumland) in northern New Zealand that was affected by human-induced fire in 2021-22. More than 70% of the peatland was burnt.*

*Photo provided by the Coordinating Lead Authors.*

Australia experienced the impact of climate change first hand on its peatlands following the catastrophic bushfires in 2019-2020 that burned 17 million hectares of land across the continent (Fig. 8.20). As a result, the Australian Government commissioned an independent ecological assessment to determine the sensitivity and exposure of vulnerable ecosystems to multiple fire-related threats (Keith *et al*. 2022). As part of the national assessment, Alpine *Sphagnum* Bogs and Associated Fens (in ACT, NSW and Victoria) and the Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on sandstone (Blue Mountains NSW) threatened ecological communities were identified as "at risk" post-fire. A suite of candidate management actions such as limiting feral animals and providing buffer areas were identified to respond to these impacts.



*Figure 8.20. Peatland loss from wildfire, Musselroe Bay, Tasmania, 2017; Parks and Wildlife Service, Tasmania. Photo provided by the Coordinating Lead Authors.*

# 8.5. Policy Context, Policy Options and Hotspots of Response

## 8.5.1. Policy Context

### 8.5.1.1. Australia

In Australia, the responsibility for peatland conservation and management is shared across the Commonwealth, State and local governments, catchment and conservation organisations and individual landholders. At the national level, the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act) regulates development activities that may have a significant impact on matters of national environmental significance (MNES). This includes peatland systems that are listed as endangered ecological communities, designated Wetlands of International Importance, and listed as National Heritage or World Heritage sites.

National programs like the National Landcare program provide funding support for wetland conservation and rehabilitation projects and threatened ecosystem and species-focused research that can support peatlands management.

State and territory governments have important statutory responsibilities for the protection of peatlands (Australian Government n.d.). State legislation also provides the framework for local government's land use planning activities and development controls guiding peatlands restoration and management. Australia's ability to conserve and manage its peatlands outside of protected areas is hampered by the absence of a comprehensive national wetland inventory to inform decisions about the protection of peatlands. The vast majority of Australian alpine and sub-alpine peatlands are on publicly managed land and are now protected in National Parks or State Forests with restrictions on the activities that can be undertaken. The alpine and sub-alpine peatlands are nationally listed as an endangered ecological community under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

### 8.5.1.2. New Zealand

The policy framework for the management of peatlands in New Zealand is similar to Australia, it comprises national (Department of Conservation) and regional organisations (e.g., councils) that have responsibility for managing and restoring relatively large areas of peatlands within public conservation land. However, the regulatory and cultural framework that guides peatland management is more specific to New Zealand.

The most significant recent advancement in environmental policy was the enactment of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (New Zealand Government 2020) and the associated National Environmental Standards (NES-Freshwater). This contained a major policy shift to increase the regulatory protections for all wetlands (including peatlands). The overarching national policy was amended to, in effect, avoid peatland loss and promote restoration.

In addition, the cultural principle of *Te Mana o te Wai* was embedded in the legislation. This recognises the vital importance of water and states that, by protecting the health of water (including peatlands), the health and well-being of people and ecosystems are also protected. In essence, this requires local regional authorities to consider *Te Mana o te Wai*, through discussions with *tangata whenua* (local Māori) and communities. Therefore, cultural perspectives on natural resource management are critical in current and future peatland management.

The first New Zealand emissions reduction plan, Te hau māoroki ki anamata, was released in May 2022 (Ministry for the Environment 2022), specifically identifying peatlands' important function as Nature-based Solutions to climate change and the need to rewet degraded peatlands to help reduce emissions.

#### 8.5.1.3. Papua New Guinea (PNG) and Pacific Countries

Efforts are underway in PNG to enhance information on peatlands and increase awareness towards improved climate policies, e.g., including peatland emissions in the Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs).

In the Pacific Islands, seven countries are contracting parties to the Convention on Wetlands, with eleven Wetlands of International Importance designated at the national level, covering a total combined area of 807,580 hectares (Nanettew 2022). The State of Environment and Conservation in the Pacific Islands 2020 Regional Report revealed that coastal habitats in the region, which include wetlands, are essential but in decline.

In the Pacific islands, climate change poses the most serious threat, particularly rising sea levels on the low-lying atolls. Agricultural expansion is also presenting a challenge in the region effecting already degraded lowland peatlands. The South Pacific Community (SPC)'s strategic plan 2022-2023 broadly addressed key focus areas of Resilience and Climate Action and Natural Resources and Biodiversity, however, there is no explicit mention of peatlands (South Pacific Community [SPC] 2022).

#### 8.5.1.4. Antarctica and sub-Antarctic Islands

Antarctica is subject to a series of legally binding international agreements collectively known as the Antarctic Treaty system. These aim to protect and conserve the environment, including more generically wetlands. The main agreement pertinent to peatlands is the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty (Hughes *et al*. 2018).

### 8.5.2. Policy Options

Oceania is a diverse region, encompassing continental, large-island and small-island scales that supports a similarly diverse suite of peatland ecosystems. Loss and degradation of peatlands continue in Oceania, despite a range of legislative and policy mechanisms and management tools. A priority for the region is to increase efforts to put in place policy and management programmes to provide global goals for peatland conservation, restoration and sustainable management. For example, the Convention on Wetlands (Convention on Wetlands 2021) calls on governments, financing institutions and the private sector to ensure that drainage-based agriculture and forestry do not expand further into peatland areas, and to undertake large-scale peatland rewetting and restoration to achieve national and international climate change mitigation targets. The Convention further recommends mainstreaming a gender perspective in its implementation and this also applies to peatland-related activities. Improved national and regional policies and strategies are also urgently needed to prioritise efforts to protect and restore wetlands.

### 8.5.3. Hotspots of Response

#### 8.5.3.1. Case Study – Local Advocacy and Science for Peatland Conservation, SW Australia

Southwestern Australia (SWA) is losing its extensive peatland ecosystems to climate change, fire, and damage from invasive species. A unique and slow-forming habitat harbouring endemic microbes, plants and animals, wetlands with organic soils are increasingly impacted by declining rainfall and groundwater.

These processes are drying soils, which enables severe and often irreparable damage to peatlands from fire. The Walpole-Nornalup National Parks Association (WNNPA) formally sought to recognise these threats. The WNNPA is a local community group established in 1987 to increase the understanding and awareness of positive interactions and engagement with the natural values of the lands and waters that make up the Walpole Wilderness Area. The group first nominated *Empodisma gracillimum*-based peatland communities of the high rainfall zones of southwestern Australia for listing as a Threatened Ecological Community, under the Australian Government's Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act, in 2017, and then renominated it with additional information in 2019. The Ecological Community was then placed on the Finalised Priority Assessment List for the period commencing 1 October 2019 as "*Empodisma gracillimum* based peatlands of southwest Western Australia". Since then, consultant scientists have sought to define the ecological community accurately, and the Australian Government's Department of Agriculture, Water and Environment, has been working to gain Ministerial approval for the national government, with the goal of authorising recovery actions to prevent further decline.

## 8.6. Knowledge Gaps

Peatlands in Oceania are amongst the most threatened and least understood ecosystems. This is because they are rare and restricted in distribution due to their biogeography and, at the same time, unique because of the way they were formed. Knowledge of the peatlands of Oceania is best in New Zealand, followed by Tasmania and then mainland Australia. While there is a comprehensive peatland map of Papua New Guinea, knowledge of the peatlands there is still thin, especially in the tropical mountain systems. Likewise, peatland information on the Pacific Islands is limited. Polar lowland peatlands have been the focus of more research than their tropical counterparts.

Improving the knowledge of the distribution, values and benefits of peatlands in Oceania would assist in their conservation, restoration and sustainable management and ensure that they continue to provide services for planetary health. Oceania's peatlands provide important contributions to people and function as hotspots for biodiversity with numerous unique and endemic plants and animals found in them, many of which are threatened. Specifically, mapping efforts of Australia's lowland peatlands (temperate, sub-tropical and tropical) are very sparse and incomplete. Across the inhabited region, degraded peatlands are very poorly known, hampering restoration efforts. The peatlands are threatened by increasing human pressure on the land through conversion to agriculture, altered hydrology, climate change, fire and invasive alien plant and animal species. There is little information on carbon accumulation rates or greenhouse gas emissions from peatlands in the region with the exception of exemplar New Zealand sites (e.g., Goodrich *et al*. 2017). The risk of landscape scale bushfires across Oceania is increasing but there is still lack a comprehensive understanding of the relative carbon losses in burnt peatlands. Currently, there is no consistent regional monitoring of the state of peatlands or their biodiversity status. Most 'intact' peatlands in New Zealand and Australia are protected via regulations, but there is a large gap in protected areas elsewhere.

Knowledge of the peatlands of the Pacific Islands is scarce and a significant knowledge gap exists for the region. Support and resources to develop a unified and trusted Pacific Island soil information system, knowledge resource and monitoring program are crucial to assess these peatlands as a natural asset and carbon sink. Global collaboration is urgently required to address this inequity. Indeed, the threat that peatlands in Pacific Island countries will disappear before they are even documented is very real.



CHAPTER 9

# Policy and Governance Options for Peatlands Conservation, Restoration and Sustainable Management



© Elisabet Rams Beltran

CHAPTER 9

# Policy and Governance Options for Peatlands Conservation, Restoration and Sustainable Management

**Coordinating Lead Authors:**

Mark Reed (SRUC, UK), Lorna Harris (WCS Canada, Canada/UK), Ritesh Kumar (WI, India), Kristiina Lång (NRI Finland, Finland), Susan Page (University of Leicester, UK), Faizal Parish (GEC, UK/Malaysia).

**Contributing Authors:**

Priyanie Amarasinghe (International Water Management Institute, India), Gusti Zakaria Anshari (Tanjungpura University, Indonesia), Noparat Bamroongrugsa (Prince of Songkla University, Thailand), Samuel Beechener (SRUC, UK), Rachel Carmenta (University of East Anglia, UK), Dennis Del Castillo (Research Institute of the Peruvian Amazon, Peru), Scott Davidson (University of Plymouth, UK), Rosie Everett (Northumbria University, UK), Michelle Garneau (Quebec University, Canada), Benjamin Gearey (University College Cork, UK), Jayne Glass (SRUC, UK), Nicole Püschel Hoeneisen (WCS Chile, Chile), Jorge Hoyos-Santillan (Universidad de Magallanes, Mexico), Johan Kieft (UNEP, Netherlands), Daniel Mendham (CSIRO, Australia), Yus Rusila Noor (WI, Indonesia), Jan Peters (GMC/MSF, Germany), Justina Ray (WCS Canada, Canada), Hugh Robertson (Department of Conservation, Government of New Zealand, New Zealand), Barbara Saavedra (WCS, Chile), Hans Schutten (WI, UK), Lindsay Stringer (University of York, UK), Sara Thornton (Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust, UK), Lahiru Wijedasa (BirdLife International, Singapore), Zhang Xiaohong (WI, China).

More effective governance of peatlands can deliver a triple win for the climate, people and the planet, but action is needed immediately.

## 9.1. Introduction

In an era of high uncertainty, rapid environmental change, and increased recognition of the coupling of social and ecological systems, it is clear that there are limitations to current peatland policy and governance. As policy goals, and biophysical, social and political conditions differ between locations, the governance of peatlands needs to be tailored to each national, regional, and local context. This governance must also be adjusted for the needs and interests of the human populations and other species that depend upon these habitats (Ostrom 2010; Astuti 2020; Narendra *et al*. 2021). The adoption of gender-responsive approaches that take into account the needs of both women and men especially those from lower socioeconomic status, are thus crucial if we are to make progress towards environmental sustainability.

This chapter reviews a range of policy and governance instruments that can halt further degradation and destruction of peatlands and facilitate their conservation, restoration and sustainable management. This assessment defines "policy" broadly as sets of rules and procedures that are typically used by public institutions to make decisions or take actions to achieve defined goals (Lerche and Said, 1971; Fox and Meyer 1995). This assessment defines "governance" as the formulation and implementation of rules, procedures, and processes. These can be informal (e.g., cultural norms) or formal (e.g., international agreements) and aim to achieve environmentally sustainable outcomes through multi-level interactions (from local to international) among state, market, and civil society actors (Folke *et al*. 2005; Lebel *et al*. 2006; Cundill and Fabricius 2010). Therefore, governance includes the implementation of policies as well as other modes of decision-making. It involves both policy-makers and other actors as they interact to make and enact decisions about the natural environment (Patterson *et al*. 2017).

Governance instruments that can facilitate the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands include regulatory, financial, and market mechanisms, as well as partnerships and co-management approaches. Alongside these instruments are approaches that are more educational and social in nature, like capacity building and behavioural change programmes. Any one approach in isolation is unlikely to deliver the changes necessary. This chapter therefore reviews evidence for each of these instruments, as they have been operationalized in a range of different contexts and considers how each might play a role in managing, protecting, and restoring peatlands.

The combination of instruments relevant in each peatland context will differ depending on many factors. These will include the drivers of degradation being tackled, the condition, the extent and the location of the peatlands in question; the contributions to people that the given peatlands provide that are most highly valued by society, the objectives of different rights holders and whether an area has protected status. Economic, social and cultural barriers to protection must be considered. The mix of policy instruments will also depend on policy objectives, and the role peatlands play in reaching net zero climate/carbon or nature/biodiversity targets.

## 9.2. Regulatory Approaches

Regulatory instruments can protect the important functions that peatlands perform and control the use of peatland resources. Many of these regulations relate to protecting biodiversity, including rare and threatened habitats and species, the role of peatlands in providing a supply of freshwater and mitigating flood risk and in protecting terrestrial carbon stocks. However, policy incoherence is a global problem; policies to conserve, protect or restore peatlands are often undermined by other policies managed by different governing bodies or institutions, often driven by economic priorities (Carmenta 2017; Ekardt *et al*. 2020). In addition, there is a need to adopt gender-responsive approaches across global environmental policies as emphasized in the Paris Agreement, the Sustainable Development Goals, the Post-2020 Global Biodiversity Framework as well as the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands. Government subsidies to agriculture and fossil fuels amount to almost $600 billion US Dollars per year, which is more than five times the amount spent globally on nature conservation by both the public and private sector (OECD 2019; OECD 2020a; OECD 2020b). For example, agricultural policies typically prioritise food production and welfare of farming communities, but many agricultural activities on peatlands require drainage and the consequence is a loss of carbon, biodiversity and hydrological functions (Regina *et al.* 2015; Buschmann *et al.* 2020). Energy policies to replace fossil fuels with biofuels have caused uncontrolled expansion of bioenergy crops and massive peatland degradation in some countries, and in other countries peat is still mined for large-scale energy production (Meijaard *et al*. 2020). Transport electrification demands more and more mineral mining for battery metals and other critical minerals, causing a threat to peatlands in some regions (Lassila *et al*. 2021). Wind farms can cause significant damage to peatlands and are often located in peatlands because these sites are usually windy, remote, and generate low returns from agriculture and other land uses (Heal *et al*. 2020). However, fossil fuels and the continued exploration and exploitation of oil and coal pose equal threats to global peatlands.

The challenges of coordinating transboundary peatland policy are even greater than developing coherent peatland policies at national scales, but there are examples of successful policy coordination between nations with different environmental law and legal systems, for example the UK Peatland Strategy in the UK (IUCN UK Peatland Programme 2018; Reed and Barbrook-Johnson, in press) and between the ASEAN's Member States.

ASEAN has adopted policies and guidelines to facilitate coordinated action to address peatland degradation and large-scale fires and associated transboundary haze pollution. The ASEAN Agreement on Transboundary Haze Pollution and ASEAN Peatland Management Strategy (2006-2020) led to a large number of actions by all 10 ASEAN Member States (ASEAN 2021b) including the adoption of National Action Plans on Peatlands in five member states such as the Indonesian National Plan for Protection and Management of Peatland Ecosystems 2020-2049 (Ministry of Environment and Forestry 2020). In 2016, ASEAN adopted the ASEAN Guidelines for Peatland Fire Management (ASEAN 2021a) which has guided member states to re-allocate resources from peatland fire control to prevention.

The protection and conservation of peatlands is complicated by historic property regimes, which may include a mix of state and private land ownership, with differing levels of access and usage rights (Quinn *et al.* 2010). Indonesia, for example, has large areas of peatland that are owned by the State, which has extensive decision-making powers in terms of land use and access.

This can include the allocation of concessionary land uses under licence (e.g., for plantation agriculture), but with requirements and regulations that provide guidelines for management, conservation and restoration. In other countries, including many in Europe, most peatlands are under private ownership, and it is the owners who determine the land use or are responsible for leasing the land for various uses (e.g., drainage-based agriculture, forestry, peat extraction, etc.). Many land use policies, such as the EU Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) and national legislation to implement the CAP, provide strong incentives to drain peatlands and can disincentivise rewetting and the shift to more sustainable, peat-conserving land management practices by private landowners and users.

### 9.2.1. Protected Areas

Peatland ecosystems across the globe remain largely unprotected from infrastructure development, mining, and conversion to agricultural use and are highly vulnerable to land use change (Turetsky *et al.* 2015; Harris *et al.* 2021; Qiu *et al.* 2021; Cole *et al*. 2022). Where protected peatlands are intact and subject to minimal disturbance, these areas tend to be small remnant patches in an otherwise disturbed and managed landscape. Where more extensive areas of high-integrity peatlands are protected, their extent is typically limited in comparison to the extent of surrounding unprotected areas, and there are rarely sufficient resources for effective conservation (Kingsford *et al*. 2021). Where sites have been impacted by drainage, logging, fire, invasive species or other forms of exploitation or disturbance, they may need active interventions to conserve or restore their key features and functions, and this can be resource intensive.

The nature of legal protections that peatlands receive, and the relevant designations, vary by country. The designation "Wetland of International Importance" can be applied by the 172 countries that are parties to the Convention on Wetlands. To date, 657 Wetlands of International Importance have been designated with one of the four inland wetland categories containing peat: forested peatlands, non-forested peatlands, alpine wetlands, and tundra wetlands (Ramsar, 2012). The Convention on Wetlands provides the only international mechanism for protecting wetlands specifically, and resolutions and recommendations on peatland conservation and sustainable use adopted by its COP have led to the establishment of important protected areas around the world.

For example, in 2017, the governments of the DRC and the Congo agreed to cooperate in sustainably managing a large portion of the central Congo River Basin peatlands, being a single transboundary site comprising three Wetlands of International Importance and containing 45% of the peatland area in the basin (Complexe Transfrontalier Lac Télé - Grands Affluents - Lac Tumba) (Dargie *et al.* 2019).

Recognizing the multifunctional uses of peatlands and the overlapping property regimes under which many peatlands are managed, it is critical that peatland protected areas as well as other policies with implications for peatlands are co-developed with Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities. Indigenous Peoples have been custodians of 80% of the earth despite only representing 6% of the population and thus there is much that the world can learn from them.

The Venice Agreement on Peatlands  was created by inviting multiple local initiatives and Indigenous communities from all around the world responding to the call by all member states in the UNEA-4 Resolution on Peatlands. It articulates needs and emphasizes the importance of coordinating and supporting multi-disciplinary efforts by their custodians to better "conserve and restore global peatlands locally". Indigenous communities are leading on conservation activities via community-based monitoring and establishing protected areas using their own governance structures.

In some areas, use and access are restricted (e.g., sacred sites). The Selk'nam people from Tierra del Fuego in Patagonia regard their peatlands as sacred, as their ancestors are buried there. In other areas, Indigenous practices, such as hunting and gathering, are permitted. Other sites allow non-Indigenous uses, for example in buffer areas around sensitive zones selective logging, micro-hydropower and artisanal small-scale mining take place.

Partly as a result of the complexity of tenure regimes and their associated usage rights, peatlands with formal legal protection are often still subject to drainage and other practices that lead to their degradation. Examples include peatlands protected under the Natura 2000 network introduced in the European Union in 1992 under the Habitats Directive.

Peatlands feature prominently in this network, which provides protection for rare and threatened (semi)-natural habitats and species. The Habitats Directive obliges Member States to "establish the necessary conservation measures" such as management plans and "avoid damaging activities that could significantly disturb these species or deteriorate the habitats of the protected species or habitat types". Unfortunately, no specific obligation is set regarding water levels in peatland sites so that even in national and international protected areas (e.g., Natura 2000 sites) drainage is a common feature, which is little addressed so far (Peters and von Unger 2017). As a result, legal protection is not always enough to conserve peatlands, and other regulatory mechanisms may be needed. These are particularly relevant to the majority of peatlands that are currently outside protected areas.

In addition to the protected areas designated by governments, such as national parks, nature reserves, wildlife sanctuaries, etc., peatlands are also conserved within the lands and territories of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (IPLCs). The recent Report on the State of Indigenous Peoples' and Local Communities' Lands and Territories (WWF *et al.* 2021) confirmed that IPLCs are vital custodians of the world's remaining natural landscapes. In total, 91% of IPLC lands are in good or moderate ecological condition and 42% of all global lands in good ecological condition are within IPLC lands. When overlaps with protected areas under the governance of any actor other than IPLCs are excluded, IPLC lands in good ecological condition cover 17.5% of the world's terrestrial surface. IPLCs are therefore very important stewards of many peatlands around the world, but this has yet to be fully assessed or documented. Peatlands in IPLC lands include large peatland areas in Canada, Russia, Southeast Asia, Papua New Guinea, Africa and Latin America. Noon *et al.* (2022) indicated that IPLCs are stewards of some of the most important peatland stores of "irrecoverable" carbon (i.e., carbon from natural ecosystems that if lost could not be recovered through conservation action before 2050). 50% of all irrecoverable carbon lies within a concentrated area covering 3.3% of the land comprising primarily of peatlands, mangroves, tropical wetlands and tropical forests. 46.7 Gt (33.6%) of irrecoverable carbon is found in IPLC lands, while 32.0 Gt (23.0%) is within formal protected areas, with an overlap of 11.6 Gt. This clearly indicates a great importance of IPLC lands to protect terrestrial ecosystem carbon stocks including those in peatlands.



Communities can also play an important role in government controlled protected areas such as through co-management or partnership agreements. For example, a community-based organization (Friends of North Selangor Peat Swamp Forest) was established in 2012 by residents from four villages to help protect and rehabilitate portions of the adjacent 81,000-hectare North Selangor Peat Swamp Forest in Malaysia (Nath *et al.* 2017; Alam *et al.* 2021). They undertake daily patrols to monitor land clearing and fires, establish community tree nurseries, and block drains in the forest and adjacent lands to prevent fires and restore forests. They have helped the State Forestry Department reduce the extent of forest fires in the area by 98% between 2014 and 2022.

### 9.2.2. Other Regulatory Mechanisms

Peatlands outside of formally designated protected areas may be afforded some level of statutory protection if they form part of planning zones, including buffer zones in which a wider range of extractive activities may be permitted. Buffer zones are increasingly common around protected areas, providing access for certain uses to local communities to protect core areas while enabling sustainable livelihoods. In peatlands, this may include wetland buffer zones to filter out nutrients from surrounding agricultural land (Walton *et al.* 2020).

For example, Sri Lanka's largest wetland, the Muthurajawela peatlands, contains a 1,777-hectare Wetland Sanctuary dedicated to protecting several endemic and nationally threatened species (IUCN Sri Lanka 2004). The site includes a 400-hectare recreational buffer zone and has been estimated to have an economic value of Rs 726 million Sri Lankan Rupees (~€2.03 million Euros) per year, attributed to its role in providing drinking water, fishing opportunities, and protection from flooding for nearby settlements (Emerton and Kekulandala 2003).

In the EU, the Water Framework Directive (2000) highlights the importance of peatlands as 'buffer habitats' for water purification. Peatland management and restoration areas have to be considered when formulating legally required River Basin Management Plans and any peatlands adjacent to water bodies should be included in spatial planning. Unfortunately, this final requirement has been largely neglected (Peters and von Unger 2017).

In some countries, a key barrier to the development of peatland strategies and policies is a lack of distinction between the peat soil and its overlying vegetation. As a result, many peatlands with trees are classified as forests, and forest policy may not be sensitive to the requirements of peatlands, for example allowing drainage in an attempt to increase the forest carbon sequestration, which increases emissions from peat soils. Alternatively, distinctions may exist, and yet still drive perverse policy outcomes. For example, in Chile, peat and its overlying vegetation were considered as separate products for which exploitation was regulated by different government entities. This led to a contradiction between the Mining Code, operated by the Ministry of Mining, which prevented the exploitation of peat as a fossil resource, and Ministry of Agriculture regulations, which managed *Sphagnum magellanicum* as a non-wood forest product that can be exploited and commercialized under regulation. As a consequence, to protect peatlands in Chile it was first necessary to legally define the peatland as an ecosystem where vegetation and peat are inherently associated. At present, as the result of a close collaboration between government, academia, NGOs, and society, a Peatlands Protection Law is being discussed in the Senate of Chile. This law removes peatlands from the Mining Code and prohibits the extraction of *Sphagnum magellanicum.* It further states that peatlands are a key ecosystem for mitigation of and adaptation to climate change, as well as essential for the conservation and protection of biodiversity and ecosystem services.

Regardless of their statutory protected status, the state may decide to impose moratoria, regulations and controls, including provision for increased resource protection (e.g., to prevent additional drainage, conversion and damage). The state may also establish strategies for sustainable management and active restoration. Licensing may be aimed at preventing or eliminating damage to the site's intrinsic values, or to limiting off-site pollution (e.g., of waterways) arising from some form of peatland land use (e.g., peat cutting, drainage, tree planting, fire use, etc.).

For example, in 2010, the government of Indonesia suspended all new concessions for conversion of peatland and primary forest areas to other uses (namely, oil palm, pulpwood and logging concessions) in line with the country's commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to climate change. The moratorium was implemented in 2011 on a temporary, two-year basis. It was subsequently renewed on several occasions and then made permanent in 2019.

The effectiveness of the moratorium and other regulations aimed at preventing peatland degradation has been the subject of some debate. Several studies have highlighted limited effectiveness in reducing forest loss, drainage and forest fires (Dohong *et al.* 2018). Others have concluded that the moratorium led to a reduced rate of peatland conversion. For example, over the period 2015-2018 in South Sumatra, the moratorium led to a 24% reduction in peatland conversion compared to the first decade of the century, with a decreased number of peat fires (Budiman *et al.* 2021).

Following widespread forest and peatland fires in 2015, the Indonesian government also established a Peatland Restoration Agency (known as Badan Restorasi Gambut or BRG) with the goal of restoring 2.4 million hectares of degraded peatland by 2020 and an additional 1.2 million hectares by 2024 (Wicaksono and Zainal 2022). In 2014, the Indonesian government introduced the comprehensive Government Regulations on the Protection and Management of Peatland Ecosystems, which was further strengthened in 2016. These regulations require that all peatlands in the country be identified and mapped using a Peatland Hydrological Unit (PHU) approach delineating the peatlands and adjacent land to the nearest river and coastline as a management unit. At least 30% of this PHU must be designated for conservation including all areas deeper than 3m and all areas of importance for biodiversity conservation. In practice, more than 50% of the 24 million hectares of PHUs in the country have been designated as conservation areas.



Outside the conservation zones, peatlands can be designated as utilization zones, where their use is permitted provided strict sustainable management requirements are followed. In the utilization zone, water levels must be strictly managed to maintain them at no more than 40 cm below the surface, aiming to minimize subsidence and the risk of fire. This is to be done by installing a system of weirs and water gates in all peatland plantations. To ensure water levels are maintained properly a network of nearly 12,000 monitoring sites is maintained with 15% of the sites having real time data transmission (Ward *et al.* 2020; Budisusanto *et al.* 2021).

Other countries are also moving to regulate activities on peatlands that increase the risk of fire and carbon loss, and to actively promote peatland restoration. In the United Kingdom, there are controls on the use of fire as a management tool on peat soils. Landowners must apply for a licence to burn vegetation on peat greater than 40 centimetres thick and on peat of any depth within a designated conservation area. A licence can only be obtained if they meet certain conditions and provide evidence that the use of fire will not damage the site's integrity.

In Scotland, funding through the Peatland Action Programme has led to the restoration of over 25,000 hectares of peatland since 2013. The current Scottish peatland restoration target is 20,000 hectares per year (to result in restoring 250,000 hectares by 2030) and is supported by an investment of £250 million Sterling (~€284 million Euros) over a ten-year period. In England, the government's Peat Action Plan (2021) has the goal of funding at least 35,000 hectares of peatland restoration by 2025 as the initial stage in a 25-year programme. This will ensure peatlands contribute towards the UK Net Zero Strategy, which outlines how the government plans to deliver its emission target of net zero by 2050, while also contributing to other environmental goals, including natural flood management, improvements in water quality, and protection of biodiversity and the historic environment (DEFRA 2021). Currently, EU legislators are negotiating the EU Nature Restoration Law, which will set legally binding targets for all Member States for the implementation of the EU Biodiversity Strategy 2030. The current draft[1] also includes binding targets for the restoration and rewetting of managed peatlands in and outside of protected areas that need to be reached by 2030, 2040 and 2050.

Some forms of peatland protection and conservation may be compatible with certain productive uses and supporting the livelihoods of local communities (Parish *et al.* 2008; Medrilzam *et al.* 2017; Roucoux *et al.* 2017; Dargie *et al*. 2019; Schulz *et al.* 2019; Simangunsong *et al.* 2020).

In 2021, the Government of Peru issued a supreme decree on the multisectoral and decentralized management of wetlands. This acknowledged the importance of peatlands and promoted their sustainable use, including for hunting and the collection of plant resources (Roucoux *et al.* 2017; UNEP 2021). In the Amazonian peatlands of Peru, the collection of palm fruits (Aguaje, *Mauritia flexuosa*) can contribute to between 15% and 22% of family incomes, but there are concerns that collecting fruits by tree felling, rather than climbing, is unsustainable (Pizango *et al.* 2022). Recognition of the negative impact of intensive tree cutting resulted in the introduction of communal management systems that were initiated by dialogue between local communities, NGOs and government institutions. In peatlands with a national protection designation, the collection of palm fruits is now regulated by the Protected Areas National Service (SERNANP), while there are also efforts to regulate harvesting on peatlands outside protected areas by issuing permits (Pizango *et al.* 2022).

[1] https://environment.ec.europa.eu/publications/nature-restoration-law_en

Paludiculture (the cultivation of crops on wet or rewetted peatland) has the potential to make a significant impact on the achievement of climate and biodiversity goals while providing income for farmers who have previously practised drainage-based agriculture through the production of high-quality fibres and biomass for a growing bio-economy (Wichtmann *et al*. 2016). In the EU Common Agricultural Policy, paludiculture was largely excluded from receiving payments for development, maintenance or expansion of agricultural activity. This contradiction has been resolved in the next funding period (2023-2027), where paludiculture will qualify for funding, including specific conditions to preserve peatlands (European Environmental Bureau 2022). Germany recently started four large scale paludiculture projects with a duration of 10 years and with total funding of €48 million Euros to showcase and develop different paludiculture practices[2]. More long-term paludiculture projects are planned to start in 2023.

In conclusion, designating more intact and high-integrity peatland ecosystems, engaging local communities as partners in peatland protection within protected areas, and imposing moratoria on land use activities that degrade, drain, and burn peatlands represent important initial steps. However, for these policies to be effective, they must be sufficiently comprehensive and supported by effective programmes for peatland mapping, monitoring, and enforcement (FAO 2020; UNEP 2021).

When combined with strict sanctions and penalties on non-compliance, these policies could also reduce illegal peatland conversion (UNEP 2021).

## 9.3. Financial and Market Instruments

Regulatory mechanisms, such as land use planning for conservation and land tenure reform, can be an important first step in countries where there is limited protection for peatlands, or where land tenure systems undermine attempts to increase the sustainability of peatlands management. However, in addition to regulatory approaches, economics often play an important role in preventing further degradation, by funding restoration or inducing changes in peatland management (e.g., via removal of perverse incentives). This is particularly true in locations where restoration is costly and there are opportunity costs associated with switching to more sustainable land uses or management strategies. Incentives and other payments may be provided by governments via public funding mechanisms, by the private sector via payments for ecosystem services or through a combination of public and private funding. Similarly, removal of perverse incentives that encourage drainage of peatlands or increase the number of grazing animals can reduce the pressures on and degradation of peatlands.

### 9.3.1. The Case for Public Funding

Many businesses are ultimately reliant on natural capital and ecosystem services and may therefore invest in peatlands to protect the private goods that they rely upon. However, it is more difficult to justify investing in public goods that will also benefit competitors. Using peatlands for agriculture, forestry or peat extraction can lead to private goods for the producer, while generating environmental costs, such as flooding, that must ultimately be met by governments. It is often more expensive to manage peatlands in ways that do not generate these environmental costs. To protect intact peatlands and pay for sustainable practices that benefit the public over the long-term, rather than focussing on short-term private benefits, funding may be offered to peatland owners and managers from either public or private sources. However, few governments have sufficient funding to meet the scale of the challenges outlined in previous chapters of this report.

[2] https://www.z-u-g.org/aufgaben/pilotvorhaben-moorbodenschutz/

It is estimated that it would cost between $19-46 billion US Dollars per year between 2022-2050 to rewet (merely) 40% of drained peatlands by 2050 (UNEP 2021). Conservation and restoration of tropical peatlands alone could cost $40 billion US Dollars but could reduce global greenhouse gas emissions by 800 million tons $CO_2e$ per year (equivalent 1.5% of annual global emissions) (UNEP 2021).

For Scotland, one study considered the provision of ecosystem services such as drinking water noting that net benefits of peatlands restoration alone would lead to £191 million Sterlings (~€217 million Euros) savings a year for the government (Glenk *et al.* 2021).

One way of reducing the cost of restoring peatlands is to act now rather than postponing action, immediately limiting the mounting costs of degradation to society, which will be much greater the longer degradation is allowed to continue.

In recognition of the many valuable public benefits provided by peatlands, a growing number of countries are introducing peatland policies and strategies, many of which include public funding for peatland conservation, restoration and sustainable management.

For example, the forthcoming programme for nature climate solution action (Aktionsprogramm Natürlicher Klimaschutz[3]) by the German government is funded with €4 billion Euros over the next four years to prioritize peatland action with half of this budget aimed at peatlands restoration alone. Public funding for peatland action includes grants to establish or maintain protected areas, integration of restoration and sustainable management of peatlands in agri-environment schemes, and the replacement of perverse incentives.

In addition to directing public funding towards development and demonstration of sustainable peatland use and removing perverse subsidies, taxes may be introduced to reduce pressures on peatlands and to generate revenue. Building on work by Barbier *et al.* 2020 and Barbier and Burgess 2020, UNEP (2021) suggested introducing taxes in order to further reduce the likelihood of damage and reinvest tax revenues into restoration and community initiatives.

Despite recent efforts to invest in peatlands, there is likely to be a gap between the funding available in the public sector and the funding needed to protect, restore and sustainably manage peatlands at the scale needed to meet our climate and nature goals. It has been estimated that in the UK alone, the gap between committed or planned environment spending and the spending required to reach net zero targets and other nature-related outcomes by 2050 is between $57-120 billion US Dollars (Green Finance Institute 2021). To fill the financing gap to restore peatlands, there is a need for the international and donor community to provide financial and technical assistance to low- and middle-income countries to help them adopt policies and strategies to protect, restore and sustainably manage peatlands. Much of this funding may also be supplied by the private sector, which is increasingly investing in peatlands in response to a number of risks and opportunities (Reed *et al*. 2022). For example, the ASEAN Secretariat, with assistance from the International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) and the Global Environment Centre (GEC), is currently developing an Investment Framework for Haze-free Sustainable Land Management in ASEAN, aiming to leverage $1.5 billion US Dollars to support the implementation of the ASEAN Peatland Management Strategy for 2022-2030.

[3] https://www.bmuv.de/download/dl-aktionsprogramm-natuerlicher-klimaschutz

### Box 9.1. Market Mechanisms that can Support Peatland Restoration and Sustainable Management

Carbon markets include the international compliance market (Article 6, Paris Agreement), international voluntary markets (e.g., Gold Standard, Verra) and national/sub-national compliance (e.g., cap and trade or emissions trading schemes in California and the EU) and voluntary markets (e.g., Germany's MoorFutures, the UK's Peatland Code and max.moor in Switzerland). This can include:

- Offsetting, where companies buy carbon credits to compensate for any emissions they are unable to avoid, or to contribute to reaching national climate targets. Carbon credits, must be transparent and verified. They can arise from emission avoidance and carbon sequestration and storage.
- Insetting, where companies buy raw materials or energy with zero (or even negative) emissions to be used within their production chain to reduce or compensate for their unavoidable direct, indirect and wider supply chain emissions.

Ecosystem markets pay for other public goods and include:

- Place-based schemes at a local, landscape or regional scale that may improve water quality or reduce flood risk through catchment management.
- Voluntary and compliance biodiversity offsetting markets that compensate for biodiversity loss and result in a net gain in biodiversity in a new location.
- Investments that prevent deforestation and forest degradation, and so reduce emissions while meeting conservation objectives.

Green finance mechanisms are designed to provide a return on investment by funding projects that deliver public goods (including via carbon and ecosystem markets). Common mechanisms include:

- Green bonds that generate repayable investment to pay for environmental projects.
- Loan-based schemes and repayable finance facilities that pay for peatland restoration. Debt for nature swaps may also be used to promote peatland conservation or restoration (UNEP 2021). It may also be possible to reduce the cost of debt where companies or assets are exposed to risks (e.g., subsidence) that could be mitigated through peatland restoration, providing further financial incentives to invest in restoration.
- Insurance products that incentivize environmental activities (including habitat restoration) that reduce risks to those who are insured from natural disasters like tidal flooding. In the same way that restoration may reduce the cost of debt where risks arise from peatland degradation, it is possible that discounts may be offered for insurance policies where these risks have been mitigated.
- Credits from carbon or ecosystem markets that can be sold in the future at a profit on secondary markets. These may finance projects in carbon and ecosystem markets, either directly to project developers who then keep the credits, or indirectly by providing finance to intermediaries or brokers who pay project developers and keep the credits for sale to their customers (Reed *et al.* 2022).

### 9.3.2. Private and Blended Finance Mechanisms

Private investment in peatlands may come from carbon and other ecosystem markets (e.g., for water quality or biodiversity). It may also come from green finance mechanisms such as insurance products that incentivize restoration and reduce risks to the insured, green bonds and other loan-based mechanisms (Box 9.1; for more details, see UNEP 2021 and Reed *et al*. 2022).

Although peatland carbon has been extensively discussed in the literature, less attention has been given to the use of ecosystem markets and green finance mechanisms to acquire multiple benefits from peatlands. There are two ways that this can be done: bundling or stacking (Lau 2013; Joosten *et al*. 2015; Torabi and Bekessy 2015). Bundled carbon targets buyers who have done everything they can to reduce emissions at source and want to restore peatlands to offset or inset their remaining emissions. Peatland carbon is unlikely to be the cheapest available due to the costs of restoration, but it offers important co-benefits, like biodiversity and water quality, and these benefits can be bundled with the carbon and reflected in the price. As a result, bundled schemes are sometimes referred to as "premium carbon" or "carbon+". Alternatively, instead of selling a bundle of co-benefits around a premium carbon product to a buyer who is interested primarily in the carbon, it is possible to unbundle the co-benefits, selling the carbon to one buyer, and each of the co-benefits to other buyers (effectively "stacking" one payment on top of another). Although this can increase the overall funding available, it can be complex because each market may have additionality rules that prevent stacking (Robertson *et al*. 2014).

The goal of blending public and private funding for public goods is to increase the overall level of funding available for peatland restoration, letting markets pay for as many outcomes as possible so that public funding can be prioritized for those actions not appropriate for private funding. Blended finance might also be used to integrate other community-based initiatives that safeguard the needs of the most vulnerable groups in society, including women. There are three models for blending public and private finance for peatlands, outlined in Box 9.2.

The delivery of multiple outcomes, whether via stacking or bundling, has tended to focus on the delivery of multiple ecosystem services, where possible reducing and mitigating trade-offs between these services (e.g., Galicia and Zarco-Arista 2014; Zheng *et al*. 2019). Increasingly, however, schemes are being developed that go beyond the indirect benefits that accrue to society in the long-term, to ensure community engagement and provide short-term, direct benefits to local communities (Box 9.3). These considerations are important given distributional justice concerns, and the need for a just transition to net zero for peatland communities.

#### Box 9.2. Blended Finance Models

Broadly speaking, there are three approaches to blending public and private finance to fund peatland restoration and sustainable management:

- Full public-private co-procurement of public goods, in which public and private finance are integrated into a single fund at a landscape scale designed to deliver multiple outcomes.
- Co-ordinated public-private funding of public goods, delineated in space or time, enabling the market to pay for as much as possible, while public payments focus on market failures and those who are not prepared to accept private finance.
- Business as usual, whereby private funding pays for services that are not already being procured by public funding, with limited coordination. This is the scenario in most countries.

**Box 9.3. Delivering Community Benefits as Part of a Just Transition**

Policy mechanisms to facilitate community benefits from peatland ecosystem markets may include:

- The development of guidance on rights and responsibilities for investors entering land markets and considering formal approval processes for land acquisitions.
- The establishment of gender-responsive participatory and collaborative approaches to natural capital investment, including guidance and training on community engagement for project developers, to improve decision outcomes for communities. This may also include reforms to land tenure. There may also be a role for community natural capital funds, to ensure benefits from investment are shared fairly between public, private and community interests.
- Addressing barriers to tenants and other rights owners engaging in ecosystem markets (e.g., encouraging contracts that allow tenants to participate in natural capital schemes).

## 9.4. Creating an Enabling Governance Environment

Recent insights into governance arrangements for addressing the interconnected biodiversity and climate crises, encompassing peatland degradation and loss, advocate for governance modes that are interactive (consciously interacting with power centres to define and achieve goals) and reflective (reassessing practices and adjusting steering mechanisms) (Meadowcroft 2007; Frantzeskaki *et al.* 2010). This may lead to adaptive polycentric governance arrangements across scales, sectors and groups (Chaffin *et al.* 2014; Carmenta *et al.* 2017). While these forms of governance can increase inclusion and creativity, it can also lead to uncoordinated responses across scales and between different interested/affected groups (Jefferson *et al*. 2020). Again, differences in ideologies, worldviews and values often have to be articulated and reconciled, with a variety of interventions likely the way forward as there is no one-size-fits all solution (see Carmenta *et al*. 2017 discussing these challenges with fire management interventions in Indonesian peatlands). Specific efforts to ensure that women from marginalised communities and from lower socioeconomic status are included at all levels of governance is crucial.

In addressing the governance of complex social-ecological systems, such as peatlands, particular stress has been put on: leadership by individual actors, the use of networks to coordinate actors across multilevel governance systems, and the need to activate the social memory stored in such networks (Oberthür and Gehring 2006; Olsson *et al*. 2006; Gehring and Oberthür 2008). If done well, this can lead to coordination between interested/affected parties, which is critical if governance systems are to be adaptive in the face of complexity and uncertainty (Boyd *et al*. 2015). However, this can be challenging because those who are interested in or affected by peatland issues are so wide-ranging in the values that they hold.

As a result, a range of participatory and co-management approaches has been developed to support this coordination, allowing for the incorporation of diverse values of peatlands in decision-making processes.

This is particularly important when trying to understand and negotiate potential conflicts that may arise between rights-holders and other parties as a result of management interventions, like restoration. For example, in Indonesia where blocks are placed in drainage canals as part of peatland restoration efforts, this may cause conflicts where canals are used by local communities for transport and/or fishing (see Suyanto *et al.* 2009; Thornton 2017; Harrison *et al.* 2020).

The need for coordination between these diverse parties is also evident in examples of successful peatland restoration in Southeast Asia, which has highlighted the need to revitalize local livelihoods and include community led monitoring and reporting as integral elements of restoration and fire-reduction interventions (Terzano *et al.* 2022).

Joosten *et al.* (2012) describes how communities in Russia have prevented peatland drainage in efforts to safeguard their berry and mushroom harvesting areas. Building capacity and trust across levels of governance, and ensuring transparency is key to increasing community participation in peatland management (Newaz and Rahman 2019; Narendra *et al.* 2021). This approach should be gender-responsive and participatory as per the Paris Agreement. Part of this involves ensuring fair distribution of benefits, accountability, and making certain that management objectives align with needs of interested/affected parties (Ostrom 2010; Harrison *et al.* 2020 and see Narenda *et al.* 2021 for an example of participatory watershed management). These are all challenging to achieve, and it takes time to establish effective governance and co-management approaches (Newaz and Rahman 2019).

Both coordination and learning can be enhanced via "boundary organizations" that bring in new knowledge and resources (Brown 1991; Abel *et al.* 2019) that help communicating, translating, and mediating between different knowledge systems (Stewart and Tyler 2019).

For example, in the Netherlands, Stuurgroep Groene Hart acts as a boundary organization at the interface of government agencies and those with an interest in peatlands (van Hardeveld *et al.* 2018). Another example, captured by Reed and Barbrook-Johnson (in press), shows the pivotal role that the IUCN UK Peatland Programme played in advancing new, evidence-based peatland policy and practice in the UK. This success was driven by its ability to convene different interested parties and facilitate knowledge exchange between networks that would otherwise have had limited engagement. This resulted in the creation of a financial mechanism (the Peatland Code) to fund the achievement of the group's aims. Such organizations can operate at multiple scales, enabling collective action for peatland conservation and restoration on many levels (Gustafsson and Lidskog 2018; Norris *et al.* 2021). They may also bring different parties together through voluntary certification initiatives such as the Roundtable on Sustainable Palm Oil. This initiative has adopted clear policies of development and management of oil palm on peat with a ban on development of new plantations on peat since 2018 and mandatory application of best management practice guidelines for existing plantations as well as gradual phase out of plantation activities based on analysis of long-term subsidence risk as a result of drainage (Parish *et al.* 2019a, 2019b).

### 9.4.1. Enabling Behaviour Change

In addition to regulatory, financial and market-based mechanisms, it may be possible to harness a number of "softer" mechanisms to support changes in land use and management. Studies in psychology have demonstrated that human behaviour follows predictable patterns (Michie and Johnston 2012), depending on the contexts in which they occur (Davis *et al*. 2015). By understanding behaviour change processes it may be possible to better incentivize or "nudge" people towards behaviours that could protect peatlands. The most widely applied theories (e.g., Theory of Planned Behaviour, Norm Activation Theory, and Value-Belief-Norm Theory, Klöckner 2013) share the understanding of individual decision-making as a largely rational or linear process. However, this approach is not as well-suited to the complexities of environmental decisions as other approaches, such as social practice theory (Hargreaves 2011).

In reality, it is possible to draw on a range of approaches to understand behaviour change, as long as attention is paid to the social, cultural, political and historical contexts in which they are applied (Michie and Johnston 2012; Breadsell *et al.* 2019).

A number of studies has shown that to be successful, peatland conservation and sustainable management must pay attention to human behaviour.

For example, a study in Finland (Grammatikopoulou *et al.* 2019) that explored how citizens made sense of debates about peatland extraction versus conservation, found that considerations ranged from the personal (people harvest berries to feed their family), to the national (groups use energy produced from peat) and the global level (peatlands need to be protected for their carbon stock).

This wide range of perceptions reflects individual versus collective responsibilities, and how social norms may influence behaviours. Praharawati *et al.* (2021) identified the importance of religious leaders in triggering peatland restoration in Indonesia through Islamic moral rulings (fatwas) that prevented burning based on religious text. Trihadmojo *et al*. (2020) found that Indonesian farmers were often aware of the consequences of burning but denied their direct responsibility for the impacts of it. It has been argued that an effective response to global issues like climate change requires nothing less than a wholesale shift in social norms (Levin 2010; Kinzig *et al*. 2013). Over extended time frames, the question becomes not just one of initiating behaviour change (Steg and Vlek 2009) but also of sustaining or maintaining change over time (Kwasnicka *et al*. 2016).

### 9.4.2. Engaging Diverse Worldviews, Values, and People

More equitable and sustainable policy outcomes are more likely to be achieved when decision-making processes recognize and balance the representation of the diverse values of nature and address social and economic power asymmetries among actors (de Vente *et al*. 2016; Reed *et al*. 2018). The imbalance of power relations should also take into account factors such as gender and age which further impact how resources are re-distributed and the levels of engagement and leadership that individuals have access to. Nevertheless, with collaboration comes the risk of mismatches between, for example, perspectives of conservationists, industrialists, policy-makers and local and Indigenous communities (Sayer *et al*. 2018) unless these parties are engaged from the outset.

These mismatches can occur at both spatial scales and across power hierarchies. The challenges of connecting the global and local have long-been recognized.

For example, in Ireland, Bullock and Collier (2011) describe the long-standing 'turbary rights' held by lease-holders that permit peat to be extracted for domestic fuel. They also record how the tradition of hand-cutting peat that once involved whole communities during the summer, has mostly been replaced by large-scale mechanical extraction. Their study revealed a complex relationship between local people and fragile peatland landscapes. The people may recognize the fragility of the land and the need for conservation, yet, at the same time fiercely defend their right to extract peat for domestic consumption.

Byg *et al*. (2017) described this as an 'ambivalence' towards peatlands where those with lives closely bound-up in these landscapes see them in complex and sometimes contradictory ways. For Byg *et al*., this diversity needs to be not just recognized but accommodated if policy-making is to have the support of both local people and the wider public.

Achieving collaboration across power hierarchies can be even more challenging. For example, in the tropical peatlands of Indonesia, Miller (2021) drew attention to the asymmetric power relations impacting the development of emerging market-based commons where the traditional 'adat' system of land-tenure that incorporated inter-generational knowledge about safe burning practices conflicted with corporate legal understandings that sought a one-size-fits-all enforcement of fire-free commons. Cole *et al*. (2012) cautioned that the value of tropical peatlands for those in direct interaction with them seems "much greater when the ecosystem is in an ecologically degraded condition i.e., deforested and drained", thereby highlighting the potential contradiction between global aspirations and local needs and practices. For Fleming *et al*. (2021), the challenge of restoring damaged and degraded peatlands in Indonesia will require an "integrated research" approach that brings together different disciplines across multiple scales to support the "transformational change" in behaviours, and shift in social norms of local communities and wider interested/affected parties. The contributions of women in peatland research should be encouraged and acknowledged. Women have unique perspectives that would complement existing policies and practices and thus make them more effective. It is also worth recognising that women face unique challenges and barriers in peatland research, and these should be addressed accordingly to ensure that their much-needed knowledge and contributions are not under-utilised, ultimately impeding progress towards environmental sustainability.



### 9.4.3. Recognizing and Integrating Diverse Knowledge Systems

Conservation and environmental management cannot be sustainable or ethical if research and practice do not consider community knowledge systems, perspectives, priorities and values (Tengö *et al*. 2017). Local ecological knowledge comprises observational knowledge, knowledge acquired through practical experience, and knowledge in the form of people's beliefs (Berkes *et al*. 2000; Merten *et al*. 2020). Integrating different forms of knowledge can enable research outcomes to be more relevant in the local social context and can be useful in detecting and understanding more long-term environmental changes that may be missed by shorter-term 'scientific' measurements (Merten *et al*. 2020). Based on this, the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP) and the CBD (1992) have encouraged governments to recognize and protect traditional ecological knowledge and Indigenous knowledges for environmental management and conservation (Fabiano *et al*. 2021 for the CBD see Articles 8(j) and 10(c)). Global initiatives such as the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005), The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB) and the Intergovernmental Panel on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) have also highlighted the importance of traditional ecological knowledge and Indigenous knowledges with IPBES giving special attention to the culturally specific relational values that connect humans with their natural environment (Fabiano *et al*. 2021; IPBES 2022; Box 9.4). Methodological guidance that takes into account the gender dimension of the interactions between society and the environment is required. Using a gender lens is crucial to ensure that everyone's needs, rights and contributions are considered irrespective of their gender, age, or socioeconomic status. Integrated approaches for 'People and Planet' are crucial if we are to progress towards environmental sustainability and the SDGs by 2030.

Different forms of knowledge (e.g., Indigenous, informal and localized, as well as scientific, formal and universalized knowledge) may be reconciled by seeing each as context specific (Merten *et al*. 2020). There is therefore a push for co-produced research through collaboration and efforts to connect and speak across knowledge systems, designing policies in such a way that enables practical application of knowledge, and dealing with the power asymmetries that persist between knowledge systems (McElwee *et al*. 2020).

#### Box 9.4. Indigenous Stewardship of Peatlands

In Southeast Asia, 534 plant species of known human use have been recorded in lowland swamp forests (Giesen 2015) including 222 used for timber, 221 medicinal plants and 165 used for food. Some indigenous communities in this region have specific traditional laws (adat) to guide the harvesting and use of these species as well as fish and other peatland resources. These rules include specific seasons for harvesting, limits on the levels of harvest, establishment of protected sites and fish sanctuaries. As peatlands have been developed, communities have adopted rules to guide land-use practices and the use of fire, including imposition of fines on community members that allow fire to spread out of their own lands and damage crops of others or areas of peat swamp forest.

In Indonesia, the Dayak communities in Kalimantan have developed an elaborate system of peat management. In Ngaju Dayak thinking, inheritable natural resources are those that have awan pailangek ('hand print'), that is, where someone has invested work or money in the land and thus staked a claim to it that entitles them to bequeath the land to others. Under this rule, the Ngaju Dayak cannot bequeath resources that have never been managed, whether they are areas of land (petak) or water bodies (danau). This ensures the continuation of common property regimes for the management of peatlands (Thornton *et al*. 2020).

One such example comes from Patagonian peatlands, where a diverse, and growing number of local actors, public, private, Chilean and Argentinian, inspired and supported by global actors like the Global Peatlands Initiative (GPI), have been working together to establish a Patagonian Peatlands Initiative, a ground-based effort to promote the protection of these austral high integrity peatlands.

However, integrating Indigenous knowledges into peatland policy and management remains challenging (Fabiano *et al*. 2021) and Indigenous and local systems of knowledge and governance are still excluded from policy processes in many countries (Asia Indigenous Peoples Pact *et al.* 2022). In response to this, there have been calls for an 'ecology of knowledges' that recognizes epistemological diversity, and which redistributes power to non-Eurocentric forms of wisdom (Santos 2015). The specific needs and contributions of Indigenous women should also be taken into account as per SDG target 2.3. Indigenous women are one of the most vulnerable groups. With the knowledge that their livelihoods are closely tied to peatland resources, capacity building and economic empowerment, targeting Indigenous women would significantly help improve their adaptive capacities to climate change and depleted natural resources. Many frameworks linking different forms of knowledge also exist (e.g., including Indigenous metissage, Two-eyed seeing, Living on the ground and Indigenous cultural responsiveness theory (Levac *et al*. 2018)), and mixed methods and interdisciplinary research approaches, including storytelling, arts-based methods and critical ethnography, can be effective ways of eliciting and explicitly considering different ways of knowing (Levac *et al*. 2018).

A good example of such an approach towards peatlands is the Chilean pavilion at the 2022 Art Biennale in Venice "Turba Tol Hol-Hol Tol". The pavilion curated by the artists collective Ensayos features multiple aspects of Patagonian peatlands by integrating Indigenous knowledge and culture, in this case Selk'nam, ecological science, conservation activities and artistic practices involving natural and technical designs and co-productions reinforced by the international call for the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands.

Learning and drawing from different forms of knowledge require researchers and policymakers to challenge their own biases and assumptions regarding what constitutes 'evidence' and 'truth'. This requires the ability to unlearn and reimagine how we produce and value knowledge (Thambinathan and Kinsella 2021).

## 9.5. Conclusions

Strategies and policies to protect, restore and sustainably manage peatlands have now been introduced in at least 23 countries. Together, these countries are responsible for over half of global peatland emissions (Reed *et al*. 2019). However, it is estimated that at least 169 countries contain peatlands (Kirpotin *et al*. 2021), and although not always extensive, they often provide essential ecosystem services and important habitats that are lost through degradation. When peatlands are drained and degraded they are responsible for significant GHG emissions as well as loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services.

More effective governance of peatlands can deliver a triple win for the climate, people and the planet, but action is needed immediately.

This chapter has discussed examples of governance failure and reviewed a range of policy and governance options that are being implemented around the world. However, no single approach is likely to work in isolation to facilitate the conservation, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands. Instead, a mix of instruments is needed considering the following aspects:

- Protected area systems need to be expanded to include important peatland habitats, drawing on information presented or referenced in this assessment.
- Outside designated sites, buffer or planning zones should be established in which certain activities can be regulated in collaboration with local communities, carefully balancing the provision of nature's contributions to people for society with local needs for sustainable livelihoods.
- Peatlands need to be managed in an integrated, multi-stakeholder manner using a landscape approach with critical attention to maintaining or restoring the natural hydrology of the system.
- Where necessary, legal definitions of peatland should be clarified to ensure they can be appropriately managed in an integrated manner. Attention will need to be paid to conflicts between forest and peatland policies in forested peatlands, which can lead to the degradation of peatlands via drainage or fire.
- Policy instruments need to be informed by the best available science and data, on peatland extent, condition, uses and jurisdiction, etc. It is therefore critical that systems for collecting and applying such data are developed and strengthened. This includes improving local and regional peatland inventories establishing the Global Peatland Inventory and strengthening the National Wetland Inventories[4] prepared by the parties of the Convention on Wetlands.
- Peat extraction, afforestation, plantations and other land use on peatlands need to be tightly regulated. Licensing of remaining activities or ongoing practices must require more sustainable practices through actions like the restoration of former extraction sites and the maintenance of higher water tables under plantations to protect carbon stores and stop subsidence. In addition, afforestation efforts need to assess the impact of planting trees on the peat carbon stock. Planting trees on peatlands where trees have never grown before has negative impacts on their biodiversity being at the same time ineffective for climate change mitigation purposes (Temperton *et al.* 2019).
- The priority should be protecting peatlands from being converted, drained and/or modified (Fleischman *et al.* 2020). Activities that continue to drain and degrade peatlands need to be phased out. Damaged peatlands need to be rewet and restored to conserve carbon stores and enable the recovery of ecosystem services.
- Subsidies that incentivise practices that degrade or convert peatlands to other land uses (e.g., certain agricultural activities, forestry and mining) need to be identified and removed or changed, where possible redirecting savings to pay for and incentivise restoration of degraded sites.
- The creation of gender-responsive policies that devolve control as much as possible to local communities while coordinating activities that empower and engage vulnerable and marginalized populations.
- Enhanced recognition and support needs to be given to Community Conserved Areas (CCAs) and other areas protected by Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (IPLCs) and Other Effective Conservation Measures (OECMs) to expand the area of protected peatlands. The rights of IPLCs in peatland areas need to be recognised and they should be better supported and empowered for the effective management of the systems.

[4] The Convention on Wetlands National Wetland Inventories are tools for collecting information on wetlands. They support monitoring and assessment, inform national planning and decision-making, and aid in national reporting on the implementation of the convention and global tracking. This is reflected in the strategic plan of the convention which includes a specific target on development of national wetland inventories (and associated indicators).

- The identification and operation of financial and market instruments that have the potential to pay for and incentivize conservation, restoration and sustainable management of peatlands. These will likely include carbon and other ecosystem markets as well as a range of green finance mechanisms that provide returns to investors from nature-based solutions.
- The design of a system that blends public funding for peatlands with private payments for ecosystem services, to de-risk and leverage finance to ensure fair access to funding and benefits to local communities.

Each of these policy and governance options need to be considered holistically. Interactions between these options and existing policies, governance, biophysical contexts and local cultures and practices must be taken into account. The analysis of policy options also needs to consider how these interactions may play out across different time and spatial scales, as well as across different social groups. To support these advances in peatland governance, where necessary, the international community should provide financial and technical assistance to countries seeking to develop strategies and policies to conserve, protect, restore and sustainably manage their peatlands, in line with global peatland resolutions and commitments.



# Glossary

## A

**Adaptation –** In human systems, the process of adjustment to actual or expected climate and its effects, in order to moderate harm or exploit beneficial opportunities. In natural systems, the process of adjustment to actual climate and its effects; human intervention may facilitate adjustment to expected climate and its effects (IPCC 2018).

**Adaptive management -** A systematic process for continually improving management policies and practices by learning from the outcomes of previously employed policies and practices. In active adaptive management, management is treated as a deliberate experiment for purposes of learning (Hassan *et al*. 2005a; IPBES 2017).

**Afforestation -** Planting of new forests on lands that historically have not contained forests (IPCC 2018).

**Agrobiodiversity -** Agricultural biodiversity includes all components of biological diversity of relevance to food and agriculture, and all components of biological diversity that constitute the agricultural ecosystems, also named agro-ecosystems: the variety and variability of animals, plants and micro- organisms, at the genetic, species and ecosystem levels, which are necessary to sustain key functions of the agro- ecosystem, its structure and processes (CBD 2000; IPBES 2018a).

**Agroecology -** The science and practice of applying ecological concepts, principles, and knowledge (i.e., the interactions of, and explanations for, the diversity, abundance, and activities of organisms) to the study, design, and management of sustainable agroecosystems. It includes the roles of human beings as a central organism in agroecology by way of social and economic processes in farming systems. Agroecology examines the roles and interactions among all relevant biophysical, technical and socioeconomic as well as socio-political components of farming systems and their surrounding landscapes. (IPBES 2019a).

## B

**Before Present -** A term used in geological and archaeological dating which refers to the 14C time scale that is in years BP (Before Present, i.e., AD 1950). This time scale needs to be calibrated in order to obtain historical ages (cal AD, cal BC, cal BP) (Mook and van der Plicht 1999).

**Biodiversity -** The variability among living organisms from all sources including terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are a part. This includes variation in genetic, phenotypic, phylogenetic, and functional attributes, as well as changes in abundance and distribution over time and space within and among species, biological communities, and ecosystems (IPBES 2019a).

**Biodiversity offset -** A tool proposed by developers and planners for compensating for the loss of biodiversity in one place by biodiversity gains in another (IPBES 2019a).

**Biofuel -** Liquid, solid, or gaseous fuel produced by conversion of biomass. Examples include bioethanol from sugar cane or corn, charcoal or woodchips, and biogas from anaerobic decomposition of wastes (OECD 2002).

**Biome -** A set of naturally occurring communities of plants and animals occupying an environmental and/or climatic domain, defined on a global scale. IPBES biomes (e.g., tropical and subtropical forests, shelf ecosystems, inland waters) are broader and more aggregated than many purely biological classification systems. Where biomes are transformed into anthromes, the pre-impact range of the biome may still be relevant for analysis. 'Natural biome' may be used to distinguish from 'anthropogenic biome' or 'anthrome' (IPBES 2019a).

**Biotope -** Habitat of a community of fauna and flora living in the wild. The term is applied in conservation assessments, and it is regarded as operational synonyms of ecosystem type (Nicholson *et al*. 2009; Riecken *et al*. 2009; Bland *et al*. 2015).

**Bog -** A type of peatland which is rainwater fed and therefore acidic and nutrient poor (Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2018a).

**Bolster Heath** - a specific formation of Tasmanian's alpine vegetation. The different formations of Tasmanian's alpine vegetation are not only largely floristically distinct, but also visually easily perceptible (Kirkpatrick and Bridle 1999).

**Buffer zones -** Areas between core protected areas and the surrounding landscape or seascape which protect the ecological network from potentially damaging external influences and which are essentially transitional areas (Bennett and Mulongoy 2014; IPBES 2019a).

**Buttongrass moorlands** (or Tasmanian blanket bogs): a peatland system which are formed under a heathy-sedgeland or sedgeland-heath vegetation. This type of peatlands is unique to Tasmania and have contributed to the listing of the Tasmanian Wilderness World Heritage Area. The buttongrass flora is comprised of 272 vascular species including adventitious species. About 202 species from 50 families are typical of buttongrass moorlands, of which 30% are endemic to Tasmania (Whinam and Hope 2005).

## C

**Capacity building [*Capacity development*] -** The process through which individuals, organisations and societies obtain, strengthen, and maintain their capabilities to set and achieve their own development objectives over time (UNDP n.d.).

**Carbon sequestration -** The process of storing carbon in a carbon pool (IPCC 2018; IPBES 2019a).

**Carbon sink (the same as *sink*) -** any process, activity or mechanism which removes a greenhouse gas, an aerosol or a precursor of a greenhouse gas from the atmosphere (IPCC 2018).

**Climate change -** Climate change refers to a change in the state of the climate that can be identified (e.g., by using statistical tests) by changes in the mean and/or the variability of its properties and that persists for an extended period, typically decades or longer. Climate change may be due to natural internal processes or external forcings such as modulations of the solar cycles, volcanic eruptions and persistent anthropogenic changes in the composition of the atmosphere or in land use. Note that the Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), in its Article 1, defines climate change as: 'a change of climate which is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere and which is in addition to natural climate variability observed over comparable time periods.' The UNFCCC thus makes a distinction between climate change attributable to human activities altering the atmospheric composition and climate variability attributable to natural causes (IPCC 2018; IPBES 2019a).

**Climate feedback -** An interaction mechanism between processes in the climate system is called a climate feedback when the result of an initial process triggers changes in a second process that in turn influences the initial one. A positive feedback intensifies the original process, and a negative feedback reduces it (IPCC 2018). So, in climate change, a feedback loop is the equivalent of a vicious or virtuous circle – something that accelerates or decelerates a warming trend. A positive feedback accelerates a temperature rise, whereas a negative feedback decelerates it (What are climate change feedback loops? 2011).

**Climate target -** Refers to a temperature limit, concentration level, or emissions reduction goal used towards the aim of avoiding dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system. For example, national climate targets may aim to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by a certain amount over a given time horizon, for example those under the Kyoto Protocol (IPCC 2018).

**$CO_2$ equivalent ($CO_2e$) emission -** The amount of carbon dioxide ($CO_2$) emission that would cause the same integrated radiative forcing or temperature change, over a given time horizon, as an emitted amount of a greenhouse gas (GHG) or a mixture of GHGs (IPCC 2018).

**Coastal sand masses** - a type of groundwater dependent ecosystems (GDEs). There are two types of coastal sand masses. (1) Coastal sand masses (high dunes), which usually contain one or more unconfined, unconsolidated sedimentary aquifers, where groundwater is stored and transmitted through inter-granular voids between sand particles. These unconsolidated sedimentary aquifers may be perched due to the presence of low permeability layers within the coastal sand mass (e.g., layers of coffee rock or beach rock);

(2) Coastal sand masses (beach ridges), which have developed along the Queensland coastline. They are largely comprised of coastal sands and typically support a single, unconsolidated sedimentary aquifer, where groundwater forms a freshwater lens in the intergranular voids of the coastal sand mass. Perched aquifers may also occur over low permeability layers within the sand mass (Queensland Government 2017a; Queensland Government 2017b).

**Co-management** - Process of management in which government shares power with resource users, with each given specific rights and responsibilities relating to information and decision-making (OECD 2002; IPBES 2019a).

**Community-based monitoring -** Processes involving the participation of community members in a range of observation and measurement activities to maintain awareness of ecological and social factors affecting a community (Bliss *et al*. 2001; IPBES 2019a).

**Community-based natural resource management -** A process by which local groups or communities organize themselves with varying degrees of interaction with state agencies and outside support so as to apply their skills and knowledge to the care of natural resources while satisfying livelihood needs (Pretty and Guijt 1992; IPBES 2019a).

**Conference of the Parties (COP) -** The supreme body of UN conventions, comprising parties with a right to vote that have ratified or acceded to the convention (IPCC 2018).

**Cultivated system -** Areas of landscape or seascape actively managed for the production of food, feed, fiber, or biofuels (Hassan *et al*. 2005b).

**Cultural values** - Shared social values and norms, which are learned and dynamic, and which underpin attitudes and behaviour and how people respond to events and opportunities, and affects the hierarchy of values people assign to objects, knowledge, stories, feelings, other beings, forms of social expressions, and behaviours (IPBES 2019a).

**Cushion bogs** – non-raised bog communities or cushion plant bogs, dominated by *Donatia fascicularis* and *Astelia pumila*, according with the three main groups of peatlands defined in the classification system of Pisano (Pisano 1977). One of the four groups of peatlands, according with the classification system of Amigo and collaborators (Amigo *et al*. 2017).

Cushion bogs are dominated by pulvinate-cushion plant communities, where the water table is near to the surface and several small pools are formed. The dominating plant species (i.e., *Donatia fascicularis* and *Astelia pumila*) are adapted to amphibious life, with highly developed root systems (around 2 m depth), transporting oxygen into the peat layer and creating oxic microzones at the rhizosphere (Fritz *et al*. 2011).

**Cushion peatlands** - peat-accumulating ecosystems that form on slopes below spring outlets, below groundwater seepages in the lower part of fluvio-glacial debris fans and in shallow valley bottoms, threaded with streams fed from springs along the valley margin. They can also form the vegetation belt along the shores of high-altitude lakes. In the Latin America and the Caribbean region, they are referred to as "bofedales", "oconales", "vegas" or "ciénagas" (Schittek *et al*. 2012).

**Cushion plants** – a key form of flora which comprise about 338 species within 34 plant families and are widely distributed in polar and alpine regions such as the South American Andes, Rockies, Tibetan Plateau, Alps, Tasmania, New Zealand, and Tierra del Fuego (Arredondo-Núñez *et al*. 2009).

**Customary land tenure** - The socially-embedded systems and institutions used within communities to regulate and manage land use and access, and which derive from the community itself rather than from the state (IPBES 2019a).

## D

**Decision-maker** - A person whose decisions, and the actions that follow from them, can influence a condition, process, or issue under consideration (Hassan *et al*. 2005b).

**Deforestation** - Human-induced conversion of forested land to non-forested land. Deforestation can be permanent, when this change is maintained and definitive, or temporary when this change is part of a cycle that includes natural or assisted regeneration (IPBES 2019a).

**Degraded lands -** Land in a state that results from persistent decline or loss of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services that cannot fully recover unaided within decadal timescales (IPBES 2019a).

**Drivers of Change -** Drivers of change refer to all those external factors that affect nature, and consequently, also affect the supply of nature's contributions to people. The IPBES conceptual framework includes drivers of change as two of its main elements: indirect drivers, which are all anthropogenic, and direct drivers, both natural and anthropogenic (IPBES 2019a).

## E

**Ecological disturbance (natural and anthropogenic) -** An event that can disrupt any ecological level, environmental component as well as the organizational status of a biological cycle of organisms. Disturbances are an important aspect in the natural selection and the whole biological evolution, as they modify the environment in which every living being performs its vital functions (Battisti *et al*. 2016; IPBES 2019a).

**Ecological Zones (EZ) -** A zone or area with broad yet relatively homogeneous natural vegetation formations, similar (not necessarily identical) in physiognomy. Boundaries of the EZs approximately coincide with the map of Köppen-Trewartha climatic types, which was based on temperature and rainfall. An exception to this definition are "Mountain systems", classified as one separate EZ in each Domain and characterized by a high variation in both vegetation formations and climatic conditions caused by large altitude and topographic variation. See also the definition of "Global Ecological Zones (GEZ) Classification System" (FAO 2001).

**Ecosystem -** A dynamic complex of plant, animal and microorganism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit (Convention on Biological Diversity 1992; IPBES 2019a).

**Ecosystem degradation** - A long-term reduction in an ecosystem's structure, functionality, or capacity to provide benefits to people (IPBES 2019b).

**Ecosystem function** - The flow of energy and materials through the biotic and abiotic components of an ecosystem. It includes many processes such as biomass production, trophic transfer through plants and animals, nutrient cycling, water dynamics and heat transfer (IPBES 2019a).

**Ecosystem integrity** - The ability of an ecosystem to support and maintain ecological processes and a diverse community of organisms. It is measured as the degree to which a diverse community of native organisms is maintained, and is used as a proxy for ecological resilience, intended as the capacity of an ecosystem to adapt in the face of stressors, while maintaining the functions of interest (IPBES 2019a).

**Ecosystem services** - The benefits people obtain from ecosystems. According to the original formulation of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (MEA), ecosystem services were divided into supporting, regulating, provisioning and cultural. After the MEA, the Common International Classification for Ecosystem Services (CICES) distinguishes three main categories of ecosystem services: regulating, provisioning and cultural. The "ecosystem services" classification, however, is superseded in IPBES assessments by the system used under "nature's contributions to people". This is because IPBES recognises that many services fit into more than one of the four categories. For example, food is both a provisioning service and, emphatically, a cultural service, in many cultures. See the equivalence of this concept to the concept of nature's contribution to people predominantly used in this assessment (Hassan *et al*. 2005b; IPBES 2019a).

**Equity -** Fairness of rights, distribution, and access. Depending on context, this can refer to resources, services, or power (Hassan *et al*. 2005b).

**Extensification [of agricultural production] -** increasing production by extending the area under cultivation while maintaining or reducing aggregate input levels per unit area (Erenstein 2006).

## F

**Feedback loop –** see Climate feedback

**Fen -** A type of peatland which is additionally to rain water also fed by water that has been in contact with the mineral soil/bedrock and thus generally less acidic and more nutrient-rich than bogs. (Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2018a).

**Floriculture** – is a subdiscipline of horticultural sciences, concerning with growing, handling, maintaining and marketing of ornamentals. for gardens and floristry. It includes cut flowers, cut greens, bedding plant, houseplants, flowering garden and potted plants etc (Erenstein 2006; Wani *et al.* 2018).

**Forested peatlands** – wetland type Xp, which includes peat swamp forests, according with the globally accepted classification system for wetland type established by the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (Resolution XI.8 Annex 2, Appendix B). Please see also "Ramsar Classification System for Wetland Type" (Ramsar 2014).

## G

**Global Ecological Zones (GEZ) Classification System** - A classification system developed by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) for vegetation formations. These classes with ecological meaning were firstly developed to enable the presentation of some of the FAO forest statistics and maps. The Classification System has been updated for the whole globe (FAO 2012).

**Governance** -A comprehensive and inclusive concept of the full range of means for deciding, managing, implementing, and monitoring actions and measures, including policies (IPCC 2018; IPBES 2019a). Broadly speaking, 'governance' can be understood as involving those who have the power to make decisions on appropriate actions or rules, how these decisions are made (through specific interactions such as negotiation and deliberation between participating actors), and who is accountable for these actions (Kirschke and Newig, 2017).

**Green bonds -** A mode of private financing that tap the debt capital market through fixed income instruments (i.e., bonds) to raise capital to finance climate-friendly projects in key sectors of, but not limited to, transport, energy, building and industry, water, agriculture and forestry and waste (OECD 2017; IPBES 2019a).

**Greenhouse gases (GHGs) -** Greenhouse gases are those gaseous constituents of the atmosphere, both natural and anthropogenic, that absorb and emit radiation at specific wavelengths within the spectrum of terrestrial radiation emitted by the Earth's surface, the atmosphere itself and by clouds. This property causes the greenhouse effect. Water vapour ($H_2O$), carbon dioxide ($CO_2$), nitrous oxide ($N_2O$), methane ($CH_4$) and ozone ($O_3$) are the primary GHGs in the Earth's atmosphere. Moreover, there are a number of entirely human-made GHGs in the atmosphere, such as the halocarbons and other chlorine- and bromine-containing substances, dealt with under the Montreal Protocol. Beside $CO_2$, $N_2O$ and $CH_4$, the Kyoto Protocol deals with the GHGs sulphur hexafluoride ($SF_6$), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) and perfluorocarbons (PFCs) (IPCC 2018).

**Groundwater dependent ecosystems (GDEs)** - ecosystems which require access to/ input of groundwater on a permanent or intermittent basis to meet all or some of their water requirements so as to maintain their communities of plants and animals, ecological processes and ecosystem services (Richardson *et al.* 2011).

## H

**Habitat fragmentation** - The set of processes by which habitat loss results in the division of continuous habitats into a greater number of smaller patches of lesser total and isolated from each other by a matrix of dissimilar habitats. Habitat fragmentation may occur through natural processes (e.g., forest and grassland fires, flooding) and through human activities (forestry, agriculture, urbanization) (IPBES 2019a).

**Heat Map –** a two-dimensional graphical representations of data where the values of a variable are shown as colors (Jacko 2009).

**Hotspot –** A general term used across disciplines to describe a region or value that is higher relative to its surroundings (Harris *et al.* 2017).

## I

**Indigenous and local knowledge (ILK)** - The knowledge, practices and innovations embedded in the relationships of Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities to nature. ILK is situated in a place and social context, but at the same time open and hybrid, continuously evolving through the combination of written, oral, tacit, practical, and scientific knowledge attained from various sources, and validated by experimentation and in practice of direct interaction with nature (IPBES 2019a).

**Indigenous and local knowledge (ILK) systems** - Social and ecological knowledge practices and beliefs pertaining to the relationship of living beings, including people, with one another and with their environments. Such knowledge can provide information, methods, theory and practice for sustainable ecosystem management (IPBES 2019a).

**Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (IPLCs) -** The Convention on Biological Diversity does not define the terms indigenous and local communities or Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities. The United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples does not adopt or recommend a universal definition for Indigenous Peoples (Decision CBD/COP/DEC/14/13).

As used in the global assessment, Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (IPLCs) is a term used internationally by representatives, organizations, and conventions to refer to individuals and communities who are, on the one hand, self-identified as indigenous and, on the other hand, are members of local communities that maintain inter- generational connection to place and nature through livelihood, cultural identity and worldviews, institutions and ecological knowledge. The term is not intended to ignore differences and diversity within and among Indigenous Peoples and between them and local communities; Indigenous Peoples have recognized and distinct rights, which are not extendable to the broader and encompassing concept of local communities (IPBES 2019a).

**Insetting** - Interventions by a company in or along their value chain that are designed to generate GHG emissions reductions or carbon removals, and at the same time create positive impacts for communities, landscapes and ecosystems (International Platform for Insetting 2022).

**Institutions** - Institutions encompass formal and informal rules and norms that structure individual and collective behaviour, including interactions among stakeholders and social structures that help to define how decisions are taken and implemented, how power is exercised, and how responsibilities are distributed (IPBES 2019a).

**Intensification [of agricultural production]** - increasing production per unit area through more intensive production practices. It thereby encompasses two distinct forms – land-use intensification (i.e., increasing the frequency of cropping per unit area) and technological intensification (i.e., increasing capital and/or labour input use per crop per unit area) (Erenstein 2006).

**Invasive alien species** - are plants, animals, pathogens and other organisms that are non-native to an ecosystem, and which may cause economic or environmental harm or adversely affect human health. In particular, they impact adversely upon biodiversity, including decline or elimination of native species - through competition, predation, or transmission of pathogens - and the disruption of local ecosystems and ecosystem functions (Convention on Biological Diversity n.d.).

## K

**Kernel Density -** Calculates a magnitude-per-unit area from point or polyline features using a kernel function to fit a smoothly tapered surface to each point or polyline (Silverman 1998)**.**

## L

**Land** - terrestrial bio-productive system that comprises soil, vegetation, other biota, and the ecological and hydrological processes that operate within the system (UNCCD 2011; FAO and ITPS 2015).

**Land cover** - The physical coverage of land, usually expressed in terms of vegetation cover or lack of it. Related to, but not synonymous with, land use (Hassan *et al*. 2005b).

**Land use** - The human use of a piece of land for a certain purpose (such as irrigated agriculture or recreation). Influenced by, but not synonymous with, land cover (Hassan *et al*. 2005b).

**Land Use, Land Use Change and Forestry (LULUCF)** - In the context of national greenhouse gas (GHG) inventories under the UNFCCC, LULUCF is a GHG inventory sector that covers anthropogenic emissions and removals of GHG from carbon pools in managed lands, excluding non-$CO_2$ agricultural emissions. Following the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National GHG Inventories, 'anthropogenic' land-related GHG fluxes are defined as all those occurring on 'managed land', i.e., 'where human interventions and practices have been applied to perform production, ecological or social functions'. Since managed land may include $CO_2$ removals not considered as direct human-induced in some of the scientific literature assessed in this report (e.g., removals associated with $CO_2$ fertilization and N deposition), the land-related net GHG emission estimates included in IPCC reports are not necessarily directly comparable with LULUCF estimates in National GHG Inventories (IPCC 2018).

**Lifeway -** term used to suggest the close interaction of worldview and economy in small-scale societies (Oxford English Dictionary [OED] Online 2022).

**Living things -** animals, plants, society etc. in the vision of the Aboriginal people (Aikenhead and Ogawa, 2007).

## M

**Material Nature's Contributions to People [correspondence with the provisioning ecosystem services]** - Material contributions are substances, objects, or other material elements from nature that directly sustain people's physical existence and material assets. They are typically physically consumed in the process of being experienced—for example, when organisms are transformed into food, energy, or materials for ornamental purposes (Díaz *et al*. 2018; IPBES n.d.).

**Megaherbs** – Herbaceous perennial forbs with large growth forms (often more than 1 metre high or wide), with large leaves and very colourful floral displays. The megaherb species belong to the genera *Pleurophyllum* (Asteraceae), *Anisotome* (Apiaceae), *Bulbinella* (Liliaceae) and *Stilbocarpa* (Araliaceae) (Hooker 1984; Nicholls and Rapson 1999).

**Mire** - A peatland with active peat accumulation (Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2018a).

**Mitigation (to climate change)** - A human intervention to reduce emissions or enhance the sinks of greenhouse gases (IPCC 2018).

**Monoculture** - The agricultural practice of cultivating a single crop over a whole farm or area (Zaid 2001; IPBES 2019a).

**Moorland -** is a unique vegetation type dominated by a hummock forming, tussock Cyperaceous sedge, *Gymnoschoenus sphaerocephalus.* The presence of this species, or the *Restionaceous* species with which it typically associates, defines this vegetation. It is highly variable in structure, ranging from low closed sedgeland, through heathland, and low open scrub to open woodland (Jarman *et al*. 1998).

**Moss peat banks** – characteristic banks of peat in the Antarctic formed by two species of moss, namely ved, *Polytrichum alpestre* Hoppe and *Chorisodontium aciphyllum* (Hook. f. et Wils.) Brot. Besides being formed by only two moss species, other characteristics are: i) no vascular plants are present, ii) *Polytrichum alpestre* produces clearly demarcated annual growth segments and productivity is easily measured, iii) visible structure is retained at all depths in the peat, and so compressive processes can be observed and measured, iv) the effect of animals in or above the peat is negligible, v) the peat is not waterlogged and there is no anaerobic layer, vi) 20-30 cm below the surface the peat becomes permanently (Fenton 1980).

## N

**Natural capital -** A concept referring to the stock of renewable and non-renewable natural resources (e.g., plants, animals, air, water, soils, minerals) that combine to yield a flow of benefits to people (UNDP 2016; IPBES 2019a). It also includes ecosystems, which contribute to the generation of goods and services of value for people (Guerry *et al*. 2015). Within the IPBES conceptual framework, it is part of the "nature" category, representing an economic-utilitarian perspective on nature, specifically those aspects of nature that people use (or anticipate to use) as source of NCP.

**Natural capital accounts -** A set of objective data on the stocks of natural resources (including ecosystems), how they contribute to the economy (e.g., via the supply of ecosystem services) and how the economy affects natural resources compiled on a regular and consistent basis (Vardon *et al*. 2017).

**Nature-based solutions** - actions to protect, conserve, restore, sustainably use and manage natural or modified terrestrial, freshwater, coastal and marine ecosystems which address social, economic and environmental challenges effectively and adaptively, while simultaneously providing human well-being, ecosystem services, resilience and biodiversity benefits (United Nations Environment Programme 2022).

**Nature's contributions to people (NCP)** - The contributions, both positive and negative, of living nature (i.e., all organisms, ecosystems, and their associated ecological and evolutionary processes) to people's quality of life. Beneficial contributions include e.g., food provision, water purification, flood control, and artistic inspiration, whereas detrimental contributions include e.g., disease transmission and predation that damages people or their assets (Díaz *et al*. 2018; IPBES n.d.).

**Net zero -** Cutting greenhouse gas emissions to as close to zero as possible, with any remaining emissions reabsorbed from the atmosphere, by oceans and forests for instance (United Nations n.d.).

**Net zero emissions** - Net zero emissions are achieved when anthropogenic emissions of greenhouse gases to the atmosphere are balanced by anthropogenic removals over a specified period. Where multiple greenhouse gases are involved, the quantification of net zero emissions depends on the climate metric chosen to compare emissions of different gases (such as global warming potential, global temperature change potential, and others, as well as the chosen time horizon). See also Net zero $CO_2$ emissions, Negative emissions and Net negative emissions. (IPCC 2018).

**Non-forested peatlands** – wetland type U, which includes shrub or open bogs, swamps and fens, according with the globally accepted classification system for wetland type established by the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (Resolution XI.8 Annex 2, Appendix B). Please see also "Ramsar Classification System for Wetland Type" (Ramsar 2014).

**Non-Material Nature's Contributions to People [correspondence with the cultural ecosystem services] -** Nonmaterial contributions are nature's effects on subjective or psychological aspects underpinning people's quality of life, both individually and collectively. Examples include forests and coral reefs providing opportunities for recreation and inspiration, or particular animals and plants being the basis of spiritual or social-cohesion experiences (Díaz *et al*. 2018; IPBES n.d.).

**Non-timber forest products (NTFPs) -** Any biological resources found in forests other than timber, including fruits, fuel wood and small wood, nuts, seeds, oils, foliage, game animals, berries, medicinal plants, fish, spices, barks, and mushrooms, among others (Prasad 1993; IPBES 2019a).

## O

**Ombrogenous peatland** – Peatland that receives nutrients and water only from the atmosphere. Also called ombrotrophic (Parish *et al*. 2008).

## P

**Paludiculture -** The cultivation of biomass on wet and rewetted peatlands, so that subsidence is stopped and greenhouse gas emisisons minimized [definition informed by the one appearing in the *Ramsar COP13 Resolution XIII.12. (2018) Guidance on identifying peatlands as Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar Sites) for global climate change regulation as an additional argument to existing Ramsar criteria]* (Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2018b).

**Participatory methods** - Participatory research methods are a variety of qualitative and quantitative methods geared towards planning and conducting the research process with those people whose life-world and meaningful actions are under study (Bergold and Thomas 2012; IPBES 2019a).

**Participatory process -** Specific methods employed to achieve active participation by all members of a group in a decision-making process (Chatty *et al*. 2003; IPBES 2019a).

**Palsas -** peaty permafrost mounds containing a core of alternating layers of segregated ice and peat or mineral soil material (French 1996).

**Peat -** consists of dead, partly decomposed plant remains (but still macroscopically recognizable) that have accumulated and have been conserved on the spot where they have been produced (in-situ). Peat forms in waterlogged areas where microbial decomposition of the dead organic matter is slowed by anoxic conditions or very low temperatures *[definition informed by the one appearing in the Ramsar COP13 Resolution XIII.12. (2018) Guidance on identifying peatlands as Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar Sites) for global climate change regulation as an additional argument to existing Ramsar criteria]* (Ramsar Convention on Wetlands 2018b).

**Peat banks** (also described as moss peat banks) – specific form of peat accumulation in the maritime Antarctic and South Georgia (Collins 1976a; Collins 1976b; Lewis-Smith 1981; Fenton and Lewis-Smith 1982; Birkenmajer *et al*. 1985; Fabiszewski and Wojtun 1993; Fabiszewski and Wojtun 1997). In the maritime Antarctic region these peat "banks" formed by one or both of the tall turf-forming mosses *Chorisodontium aciphyllum* (Hook. f. et Wils.) Broth. and Polytrichum alpestre Hoppe are a unique feature of the vegetation (Smith 1972; Fenton 1982).

**Peat sequences –** peat samples that can provide evidence of high-resolution paleoclimatic fluctuations as well as paleobotanical evolution through periods of peat-formation. They are investigated in sedimentological, sequence stratigraphic and petrographic analyses to understand the evolution of their peat forming environments (Guo *et al*. 2018).

**Peatland -** Land with a naturally accumulated layer of peat at the surface. Peatlands include both ecosystems that are actively accumulating peat and degraded peatlands that are losing peat (convention on wetlands 2018b). The threshold for the depth of peat that constitutes peat soil varies by country (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change 2014).

**Permafrost** - Ground (soil or rock and included ice and organic material) that remains at or below 0°C for at least two consecutive years (Pachauri and Mayer 2015; IPBES 2019a).

**Poldering** – the activity of creating polders (please see polders).

**Polder** - a low-lying tract of land that forms an artificial hydrological entity, enclosed by embankments known as dikes (Natural Water Retention Measures [NWRM] Project 2013).

**Polygonal tundra** - a primary landscape type in Arctic systems consisting of ice-wedge polygons that form when freeze-thaw cycles physically move the soil (Walker 2000; Farquharson *et al*. 2016; Lara *et al*. 2018).

**Protected area** - A clearly defined geographical space, recognized, dedicated and managed, through legal or other effective means, to achieve the long-term conservation of nature with associated values to people. There are multiple categories of protected areas, including and excluding people from within its boundaries (IPBES 2019a).

## Q

**Quaking bog –** Mire in which the peat layer and plant cover are only partially attached to the basin bottom or floating like a raft. Also called quagmire, quaking mat, floating mat, Schwingmoor (Parish *et al*. 2008).

## R

**Ramsar Classification System for Wetland Type -** A globally accepted classification system for wetland type established by the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (Resolution XI.8 Annex 2, Appendix B). This classification system proposes four Inland Wetland categories encompassing peatlands: U – Non-forested peatlands; includes shrub or open bogs, swamps and fens; Va – Alpine wetlands; includes peat-forming alpine meadows waterlogged soils; Vt – Tundra wetlands; includes peat-forming tundra meadows with waterlogged soils; and Xp – Forested peatlands; includes peat swamp forests (Ramsar 2014).

**Rare** – a species is considered rare when it has small populations that are not at present "endangered" or "vulnerable" but are at risk. Usually, a rare species is located within restricted geographical areas or habitats or are thinly scattered over a more extensive range (IUCN 1990).

**REDD+ (Reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks)** - Mechanism developed by Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), which creates a financial value for the carbon stored in forests by offering incentives for developing countries to reduce emissions from forested lands and invest in low-carbon paths to sustainable development. Developing countries would receive results-based payments for results-based actions. REDD+ goes beyond simply deforestation and forest degradation, and includes the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks (IPBES 2019a).

**Reforestation** - Planting of forests on lands that have previously contained forests but that have been converted to some other use (IPCC 2018).

**Regulating Nature's Contributions to People [correspondence with the regulating ecosystem services] -** Regulating contributions are functional and structural aspects of organisms and ecosystems that modify environmental conditions experienced by people and/or regulate the generation of material and nonmaterial contributions. Regulating contributions frequently affect quality of life in indirect ways. For example, people directly enjoy useful or beautiful plants but only indirectly benefit from the soil organisms that are essential for the supply of nutrients to such plants (Díaz *et al*. 2018; IPBES n.d.).

**Reprofiling** – a term applied in the context of restoration. Reprofile the topography is usually needed in peripheral remnant peatlands to make them more amenable to restoration: by cutting the steep slopes along the edges of remnant peatlands and using this peat to backfill the edges of extracted surfaces and create a uniform gradual slope *(Line Rocheford, personal communication)*.

**Restoration (Ecosystem restoration)** - the process of halting and reversing degradation, resulting in improved ecosystem services and recovered biodiversity. Ecosystem restoration encompasses a wide continuum of practices, depending on local conditions and societal choice (UNEP 2021).

## S

**Seismic lines -** narrow linear clearings created during hydrocarbon exploration which are a common feature in the hydrocarbon-rich boreal and tundra ecosystems (Dabros *et al*. 2018).

**Social norms** - a social norm is what people in a group generally agree as shared expectations guiding individual and collective behaviour and action, that is, believed to be a typical action, an appropriate action, or both, and without necessarily representing a formal rule (Mackie *et al*. 2015; IPBES 2019a).

**Soil** - the upper layer of the Earth's crust transformed by weathering and physical/chemical and biological processes. It is composed of mineral particles, organic matter, water, air and living organisms organized in genetic soil horizons (International Organization for Standardization 2013; FAO and ITPS 2015).

**Soil organic carbon (SOC)** - a summarizing parameter including all of the carbon forms for dissolved (DOC: Dissolved Organic Carbon) and total organic compounds (TOC: Total Organic Carbon) in soils (International Organization for Standardization 2013; FAO and ITPS 2015).

**Soil organic matter (SOM)** - matter consisting of plant and/or animal organic materials, and the conversion products of those materials in soils (ISO< 2013) (International Organization for Standardization [IOS] 2013; FAO and ITPS 2015).

***Sphagnum* farming** – is the cultivation of *Sphagnum* mosses to produce biomass of non-decomposed *Sphagnum* fibers on a cyclic and renewable basis (Pouliot *et al*. 2015).

**Sustainability** - a characteristic or state whereby the needs of the present and local human population can be met without compromising the ability of future generations or populations in other locations to meet their needs (Chopra *et al*. 2005; IPBES 2019a).

**Sustainable intensification** - to produce more products from the same region while saving resources, reducing negative impacts on the environment, enhancing natural capital and ecosystem services flows (FAO, 2011).

**Sustainable use (of biodiversity and its components)** - the use of components of biological diversity in a way and at a rate that does not lead to the long-term decline of biological diversity, thereby maintaining its potential to meet the needs and aspirations of present and future generations (Convention on Biological Diversity 1992; IPBES 2019a).

## T

**Tepuis** – table-top type mountains in South America (Rieley and Page 2016).

**Thermokarst** - distinctive depressions in the landscape formed by the thawing of ice-rich permafrost or the melting of ground ice leads when temperatures rise (UNEP, 2019).

**Treed peatland** – under Canadian classification, there are three tree cover types for wetlands. Open peatlands are dominated by shrub or sedge and can have up to 10% tree cover. Treed peatlands are dominated by small trees with 10-25% cover, and forested peatlands are sites with large trees with over 25% cover (Bona *et al.* 2020).

## W

**Watershed** - the land area that drains into a particular watercourse or body of water. Sometimes used to describe the dividing line of high ground between two catchment basins (Hassan *et al.* 2005b).

**Well-being (Human)** - a perspective on a good life that comprises access to basic resources, freedom and choice, health and physical, including psychological, well-being, good social relationships, security, equity, peace of mind and spiritual experience. Well-being is achieved when individuals and communities can act meaningfully to pursue their goals and can enjoy a good quality of life. The concept of human well-being is used by many countries and societies. In the context of IPBES' conceptual framework, it is used complementary and together with living in harmony with nature, and living well in balance and harmony with Mother Earth. All these are different perspectives on a good quality of life (IPBES 2019a).

**Wet Heathland (Wet Heath)** - a type of lowland heathland, usually waterlogged. In Europe wet heaths are a habitat of Atlantic and sub-Atlantic lowlands and foothills, with typical nutrient-poor peats and peaty mineral soils (European Environment Agency n.d.). In Australia the term is used to describe coastal and sub-coastal swamps with low-nutrient soils (Barry 2010).

**Wetland** - area of marsh, fen, peatland, or water, whether natural or artificial, permanent or temporary, with water that is static or flowing, fresh, brackish or salt, including areas of marine water the depth of which at low tide does not exceed six metres (Ramsar 2014).

**Wetlands of International Importance (also referred to as Ramsar Sites) –** wetlands that have been designated under the criteria of the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat (Convention on Wetlands, also referred to as the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands) as sites important for the conservation of global biological diversity and for sustaining human life through the maintenance of their ecosystem components, processes and benefits/services. Once designated, these sites are added to the Convention's List of Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar 2014; Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, 2012).

# Acronyms

# LIST OF ACRONYMS

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Carbon |
| CAP | Common Agricultural Policy |
| CBD | Convention on Biological Diversity |
| $CH_4$ | Methane |
| $CO_2$ | carbon dioxide |
| COP | Conference of Parties |
| CSPMA | Canadian Sphagnum Peat Moss Association |
| DEM | Digital Elevation Models |
| DRC | Democratic Republic of the Congo |
| ENTC | Eswatini National Trust Commission |
| EO | Earth Observation |
| ES | Ecosystem Services |
| EU | European Union |
| FAO | Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations |
| GBR | United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland |
| GEC | Global Environment Centre |
| GHG | Greenhouse Gas |
| GIS | Geographic Information Systems |
| GMC | Greifswald Mire Centre |
| GPA | Global Peatlands Assessment |
| GPD | Global Peatlands Database |
| GPI | Global Peatlands Initiative |
| HBL | Hudson Bay Lowland (Canada) |
| IPBES | Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services |
| IPCA | Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas |
| IPCC | Intergovernmental Panel on Climate change |
| IPLC | Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities |
| IUCN | International Union for Conservation of Nature |
| LAC | Latin America and Caribbean |
| LULUCF | Land Use, Land Use Change and Forestry |
| MINAM | Ministry of Environment (Peru) [From the Spanish *Ministerio del Ambiente – Gobierno del Perú*] |
| MLTT | Moss Layer Transfer Technique |
| MSF | Michael Succow Foundation |
| MW | Megawatt |
| $N_2O$ | Nitrous oxide |
| NBI | Nile Basin Initiative |
| NbS | Nature-based Solutions |
| NCP | Nature's Contributions to People |
| NDC | Nationally Determined Contribution |
| NRI | Natural Resources Institute |
| PHU | Peatland Hydrological Unit |
| PICTs | Pacific Island Countries and Territories |
| PNG | Papua New Guinea |
| REDD+ | Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Degradation (the "+" signifies the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks) |
| SAGD | Steam-Assisted Gravity Drainage |
| SEA | Southeast Asian |
| SIDA | Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency |
| SOC | Soil Organic Carbon |
| SPM | Summary for Policy Makers |
| SRUC | Scotland's Rural College |
| TDF | Tierra del Fuego |
| UNEA | United Nations Environment Assembly |
| UNEP | United Nations Environment Programme |
| UNEP-WCMC | United Nations Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre |
| UNFCCC | United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change |
| USA | United States of America |
| VCM | Voluntary Carbon Market |
| WCS | Wildlife Conservation Society |
| WI | Wetlands International |
| WRI | World Resources Institute |

# Annexes

# Annexes

**Authors:**

Alexandra Barthelmes (GMC/DUENE e.V., Germany), Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Maria Antonova (UNEP-WCMC, Russia), Cosima Tegetmeyer (GMC/DUENE e.V., Germany), Mark Reed (SRUC, UK).

# Annex I. Procedural and Conceptual Aspects of this Assessment

This assessment followed where possible the conceptual and procedural aspects developed by the IPBES to guide the production of both global and regional assessments (IPBES 2018).

## I.1. Procedural Aspects

At the first stage (i.e., Preparatory stage) the scope for the assessment was defined, partnerships for its coordination and support identified, a GPA Development Team was structured (Box 1– *Who is Who in the GPA*) and a concept note was approved by the GPI's Steering Committee in February 2021 and presented to the public at the Global Peatland Pavilion[1] during the UNFCCC COP26 (November 2021).

The second stage (i.e., Assessment stage) involved the author nomination process throughout 2021 and the development of the assessment throughout the last quarter of 2021 and the first three quarters of 2022. An open call for researchers was issued and all GPI partners were invited to nominate experts, describing how their knowledge was relevant to the assessment. A group of thirty Coordinating Lead Authors were selected by the GPA Development Team with oversight by UNEP and the GPI Steering Committee by considering several criteria (gender balance, appropriate representation of experts from the different United Nations regions, and extensive coverage of different peatlands' expertise areas). After Coordinating Lead Authors were formally invited to join the GPA, the assessment work by experts was guided by three author meetings and involved different review periods. It involved an iterative and collective expert evaluation of the peatlands' state of knowledge, which has entailed the preparation and review of the successive draft chapters of the report. A call for experts and parties' focal points to provide an update on both spatial data and policy progress related to peatlands was issued by UNEP to the GPI partners and through the GPA Development Team as well as by the Ramsar Secretariat directly to their parties.

In the first author meeting, held in September 2021 in an online format, Coordinating Lead Authors have worked to agree on the assessment process, sources of information, overall outline, and collaborative work procedures. The selection of Contributing Authors was through the last quarter of 2021 and the first quarter of 2022. A first-order draft of the main report has been produced throughout the second quarter of 2022 and a group of external reviewers selected by the GPA Development Team proceeded to review the chapters. The Second Authors' Meeting to plan the development of the report's second-order draft took place in June 2022 in hybrid format. The second-order draft of the main report was produced by August. The selected external reviewers worked at the same time that the GPA Development Team was reviewing. In parallel there was an open peer review process available (in August) for external contributions to the full second-order draft. The Third Authors' Meeting took place end of August 2022 to prepare the third-order draft delivered in September 2022. The report's final draft was then reviewed and edited by a selected team of expert overall review editors, a professional senior editor, and by some members of the GPA Development Team. The Summary for Policy Makers was developed by a working group. This working group included some review editors and a professional senior editor.

[1] The Global Peatland Map version 2.0 was launched during the same session, improving the base knowledge on the extent of peatlands.

### Box I.1. Who is Who in the GPA

A total of 226 experts (44% women; 56% men) coming from 51 different countries were involved in the development of the GPA, including the ones responsible for developing the assessment (authors), those who were part of the GPA's coordination, support and overseeing structures and all the other experts involved in the assessment either as external reviewers, overall review editors, a professional editor or information providers.

| Structure's name | Responsible(s) | Role |
|---|---|---|
| Scientific Advisory Group (GPI-SAG) | Global Experts | Oversees and reviews with respect to the scientific and technical aspects |
| GPI Steering Committee (GPI-SC) | UNEP, FAO, GMC, IPS, Indonesian Government | Approves the process and nominees involved in the assessment ensuring the production of a high-quality assessment that is policy relevant |
| GPA Development Team | UNEP, FAO, GMC, Ramsar Sec, UNEP-WCMC | Gives direction for the GPA development process ensuring the production of a high-quality assessment |
| GPA Coordination Team | UNEP-WCMC & UNEP | Coordinates the assessment on behalf of the GPI to ensure inclusion and timely delivery |
| GPI Research Working Group Secretariat | Researchers & UNEP | Provides scientific support (when requested) to the authors for developing the assessment |
| GPI Coordinator | UNEP | Provides overall leadership, direction, reviews and approves the GPA ensuring high-quality |
| **Authors, reviewers, review editors and information providers** | | |

The different chapter drafts were developed by Coordinating Lead Authors and their teams of Contributing Authors. Selected External Reviewers were involved in the revision of drafts 1 and 2 whereas overall Review Editors were involved in the revision of draft 3, alongside with the Scientific Advisory Group members and UNEP. A selected team of Review Editors worked together to write the SPM which was reviewed by some GPA Development Team members, interested Coordinating Lead Authors, Scientific Advisory Group members and UNEP. A professional senior editor edited all chapters of the GPA and the SPM. Several researchers, government representatives and other stakeholders were involved in the GPA as information providers.

**Production of maps under the assessment**

The GMC was responsible for the production of maps for the assessment. Annex III details the methods used.

The third stage (i.e., Approval stage) involved the submission of a full draft of the report for review and approval by GPI Scientific Advisory Group members and following UNEP's publishing review process. The final draft has reflected all the comments made during both the internal and external peer review processes.

The fourth stage – Outreach stage – involves the communication of the key findings and messages to the different stakeholders.

The selected group of experts has critically evaluated the knowledge available on peatlands (including peer-reviewed scientific literature, grey literature, and knowledge coming from other knowledge systems) and synthesized the best knowledge in this assessment, as well as its gaps. This assessment, per definition, did not undertake new primary research but has involved a re-analysis of existing spatial data to bring the best information for peatlands' extent, state, values, threats, and policy options at both regional and global levels (more details on the production of maps for this assessment can be found in Annex III).

## I.2. Conceptual Aspects

### I.2.1. The Conceptual Framework

The conceptual framework that has guided this assessment is the one from IPBES outlining the interaction between people and nature. Six interconnected elements operating at various scales in time and space are considered (Fig. I.1):

- Nature (biodiversity and ecosystems) *(other knowledge systems include "living in harmony with nature" and "Mother Earth", among others).*
- Nature's contributions to people (refers to all the contributions that humanity obtains from nature; ecosystem services are included in this category, but also aspects of nature that can be negative to people, such as pests, pathogens or predators) *(other knowledge systems include "nature's gifts" and similar concepts).*
- Anthropogenic assets;
- Institutions and governance systems and other indirect drivers of change;
- Direct drivers of change; and
- Good quality of life (human well-being) *(other knowledge systems include "living in harmony with nature" and "living well in balance with Mother Earth").*

The concept of nature's contributions to people (NCP) is central in this conceptual framework, recognizing the inescapable role that culture plays in defining all links between people and nature, emphasizing the role of indigenous and local knowledge and fully recognizing that a diversity of views on the way humans and nature relationships are perceived exist (Díaz *et al.* 2018; IPBES n.d.). In the description of peatlands' contributions to people, the authors have followed the three main groups of NCP: regulating (corresponding to the regulating ecosystem services), material (corresponding to the provisioning ecosystem services), and non-material (corresponding to the cultural ecosystem services) (Díaz *et al.* 2018; IPBES n.d.).

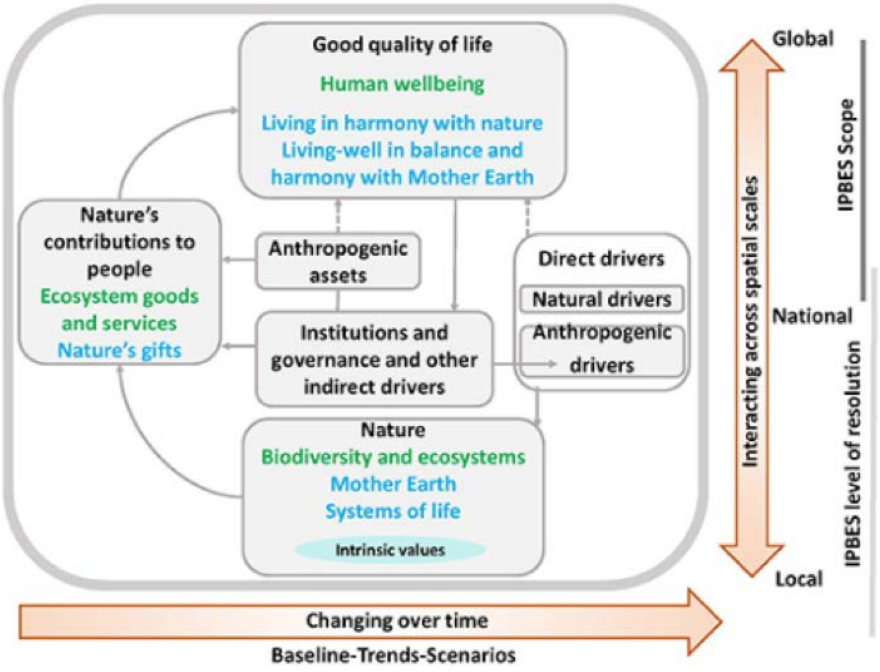



*Figure I.1. Analytical conceptual framework considered in the IPBES assessments (adapted for the GPA) considering the main elements and relationships for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and NCP, human well-being and sustainable development ("nature", "nature's contributions to people" and "good quality of life" - indicated as black headlines - are inclusive of all world views; text in **green** denotes the concepts of science; and text in **blue** denotes those of other knowledge systems).*
*Sources: Díaz et al. 2018; IPBES n.d.*

## Understanding the Concepts of Governance and Management

When discussing governance and management it is helpful to clarify these terms and how they relate to each other. Broadly speaking, 'governance' can be understood as involving those who have the power to make decisions on appropriate actions or rules, how these decisions are made (through specific interactions such as negotiation and deliberation between participating actors), and who is accountable for these actions (Kirschke and Newig 2017). Governance therefore serves as an 'organising framework' that can include different forms of coordination (Kirschke and Newig 2017). Governance thinking is widely understood to encapsulate transition from 'government' – or state as the center of all decision-making processes, to the process of interactions between state and other actors, and on mechanisms and solutions outside government (Kooiman 1993; Young 2005; Armitage *et al.* 2012).

Some features which are common to the varied definitions of governance are involvement of different actors, processes, structures and institutions in political decision-making and implementation (Treib *et al.* 2007; Driessen *et al.* 2012) and as social function centred on steering human groups towards desirable outcomes and away from undesirable outcomes (Young 2013). The notion of governance also to some extent has a normative dimension, especially given the assumption that good governance is important for quality of life of citizens, and important for the success of states, civil society, corporates and other entities in their functioning (Fennell *et al.* 2008; Peters 2012). In contrast, 'management' involves actions taken to complete objectives decided by those setting the agenda – which may or may not include all relevant stakeholders (Rights and Resources Initiative Norway 2022). Certain governance approaches can therefore facilitate or undermine effective environmental management (Bennett 2015).

Several categorizations of governance modes have been suggested, differentiated in terms of idealized forms (hierarchies, markets and networks (Thompson 2003), locus on state intervention to societal autonomy continuum (Treib *et al.* 2007), or on the role of governmental and non-governmental actors occurring in combinations of hierarchical, self and co-governance modes (Kooiman 2000). The interactive governance perspective focuses on interactions between governance actors (social agencies possessing agency or power of action) and structures (frameworks within which actors operate), as key determinants of governability (overall capacity of governance) of the social entity or system (Kooiman *et al.* 2008). Values, together with images and principles form the deep-ingrained 'meta-level' governance elements of those involved in governing, and explain much of differences in governance outcomes, especially their capability to deal with 'wicked problems' (Kooiman and Jentoft 2009; Meuleman 2019) while navigating towards just and sustainable futures. Value choices regarding the nature of society we live in and want to leave for posterity are the linchpins of societal steering decisions, navigating within the realm of fragmented power across many actors and societal subsystems (Meadowcroft 2007).

# Annex II. Delineation of Regions and Cross-boundary Issues

The geographic division followed by the GPA is the United Nations M49 standard, available at: https://unstats.un.org/unsd/methodology/m49/

Table II.1 presents the division of countries per region according to the standard. The Antarctica region was the exception, being described in the Oceania chapter.

*The biogeographical characteristics of peatlands were considered in both the global and regional maps.*

| Region | Sub-region | Countries | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Africa | Northern Africa | Algeria<br>Egypt<br>Libya | Morocco<br>Sudan<br>Tunisia | Western Sahara |
| Africa | Eastern Africa | British Indian Ocean Territory<br>Burundi<br>Comoros<br>Djibouti<br>Eritrea<br>Ethiopia<br>French Southern Territories | Kenya<br>Madagascar<br>Malawi<br>Mauritius<br>Mayotte<br>Mozambique<br>Réunion<br>Rwanda<br>Seychelles | Somalia<br>South Sudan<br>Uganda<br>United Republic of Tanzania<br>Zambia<br>Zimbabwe |
| Africa | Middle Africa | Angola<br>Cameroon<br>Central African Rep.<br>Chad | Democratic Rep. of the Congo<br>Equatorial Guinea<br>Gabon | Rep. of the Congo<br>Sao Tome and Principe |
| Africa | Southern Africa | Botswana<br>Eswatini | Lesotho<br>Namibia | South Africa |
| Africa | Western Africa | Benin<br>Burkina Faso<br>Cabo Verde<br>Côte d'Ivoire<br>Gambia<br>Ghana | Guinea<br>Guinea-Bissau<br>Liberia<br>Mali<br>Mauritania<br>Niger | Nigeria<br>Saint Helena<br>Senegal  Sierra Leone<br><br>Togo |
| Americas: Latin America and the Caribbean | Caribbean | Anguilla<br>Antigua and Barbuda<br>Aruba<br>Bahamas<br>Barbados<br>Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba<br>British Virgin Islands<br>Cayman Islands<br>Cuba<br>Curaçao<br>Dominica | Dominican Republic<br>Grenada<br>Guadeloupe<br>Haiti<br>Jamaica<br>Martinique<br>Montserrat<br>Puerto Rico<br>Saint Barthélemy<br>Saint Kitts and Nevis<br>Saint Lucia | Saint Martin (French Part)<br>Saint Vincent and the Grenadines<br>Sint Maarten (Dutch part)<br>Trinidad and Tobago<br>Turks and Caicos Islands<br><br>United States Virgin Islands |
| Americas: Latin America and the Caribbean | Central America | Belize<br>Costa Rica<br>El Salvador<br>Guatemala<br>Honduras | Mexico<br>Nicaragua<br>Panama | 20 |
| Americas: Latin America and the Caribbean | South America | Argentina<br>Bolivia (Plurinational State of)<br>Bouvet Island<br>Brazil<br>Chile<br>Colombia | Ecuador  Falkland Islands (Malvinas)<br>French Guiana<br>Guyana<br>Paraguay<br>Peru | South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands<br><br>Suriname<br>Uruguay<br>Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) |

| Region | Sub-region | Countries | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Americas | Northern America | United States of America<br>Canada | Greenland<br>Bermuda | Saint Pierre and Miquelon |
| Americas | | Antarctica (*) | | |
| Asia | Central Asia | Kazakhstan<br>Kyrgyzstan | Tajikistan<br>Turkmenistan | Uzbekistan |
| Asia | Eastern Asia | China<br>China, Hong Kong Spec. Admin. Region<br>China, Macao Spec. Admin. Region | Dem. People's Rep. of Korea<br>Japan<br>Mongolia<br>Republic of Korea | |
| Asia | Southeast Asia | Brunei Darussalam<br>Cambodia<br>Indonesia<br>Lao People's | Democratic Republic<br>Malaysia<br>Myanmar<br>Philippines | Singapore<br>Thailand<br>Timor-Leste<br>Viet Nam |
| Asia | Southern Asia | Afghanistan<br>Bangladesh<br>Bhutan<br>India | Iran (Islamic Republic of)<br>Maldives<br>Nepal | Pakistan<br>Sri Lanka |
| Asia | Western Asia | Armenia<br>Azerbaijan<br>Bahrain<br>Cyprus<br>Georgia<br>Iraq<br>Israel | Jordan<br>Kuwait<br>Lebanon<br>Oman<br>Qatar<br>Saudi Arabia<br>State of Palestine | Syrian Arab Republic<br>Türkiye<br>United Arab Emirates<br>Yemen |
| Europe | Eastern Europe | Belarus<br>Bulgaria<br>Czechia<br>Hungary | Poland<br>Republic of Moldova<br>Romania<br>Russian Federation | Slovakia<br>Ukraine |
| Europe | Northern Europe | Åland Islands<br>Channel Islands (Guernsey, Jersey, Sark)<br>Denmark<br>Estonia<br>Faroe Islands | Finland<br>Iceland<br>Ireland<br>Isle of Man<br>Latvia<br>Lithuania<br>Norway | Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands<br>Sweden<br>United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland |
| Europe | Southern Europe | Albania<br>Andorra<br>Bosnia and Herzegovina<br>Croatia<br>Gibraltar | Greece<br>Holy See<br>Italy<br>Malta<br>Montenegro<br>North Macedonia | Portugal<br>San Marino<br>Serbia<br>Slovenia<br>Spain |
| Europe | Western Europe | Austria<br>Belgium<br>France | Germany<br>Liechtenstein<br>Luxembourg | Germany<br>Liechtenstein<br>Luxembourg |
| Oceania | Australia and New Zealand | Australia<br>Christmas Island<br>Cocos (Keeling) Islands | Australia<br>Christmas Island<br>Cocos (Keeling) Islands | |
| Oceania | Melanesia | Fiji<br>New Caledonia<br>Papua New Guinea | (Federated States of)<br>Nauru<br>Northern Mariana Islands | Palau<br>United States Minor Outlying Islands |
| Oceania | Micronesia | Guam<br>Kiribati<br>Marshall Islands<br>Micronesia | 20 | 20 |
| Oceania | Polynesia | American Samoa<br>Cook Islands<br>French Polynesia<br>Niue | Pitcairn<br>Samoa<br>Tokelau Tonga | Tuvalu<br>Wallis and Futuna Islands |

*(*) described in the Oceania chapter*

## Ecological Zones

For describing the ecological zones, the GPA has used FAO's Global Ecological Zones (GEZ)[2] as a reference.

[2] https://data.apps.fao.org/map/catalog/srv/api/records/2fb209d0-fd34-4e5e-a3d8a13c241eb61b/attachments/ecozones2010_1.jpg

# Annex III. Production of the Global Peatland Map 2.0

Procedures of assessing and integrating external peatland GIS data in the GPM2.0, and the development of additional GIS-data at Greifswald Mire Centre to fill coverage gaps are outlined in the work flow below (Fig. III.1). First step has always been a comprehensive assessment of regionally/ nationally available peat and proxy data to scope for location and distribution of peatlands in a specific region.

Data that have not be produced at the Greifswald Mire Centre, but accessed from a variety of sources (Table III.2. below) we refer to as 'external data'. For industrial countries with longer history of land and soil assessment, external data with regular national coverage in GIS format could often be requested from administrative bodies. In many other countries, external data have been gathered in digital and analogue form from peatland and soil research, or from research related to peatland proxies like wetlands, vegetation, or land systems.

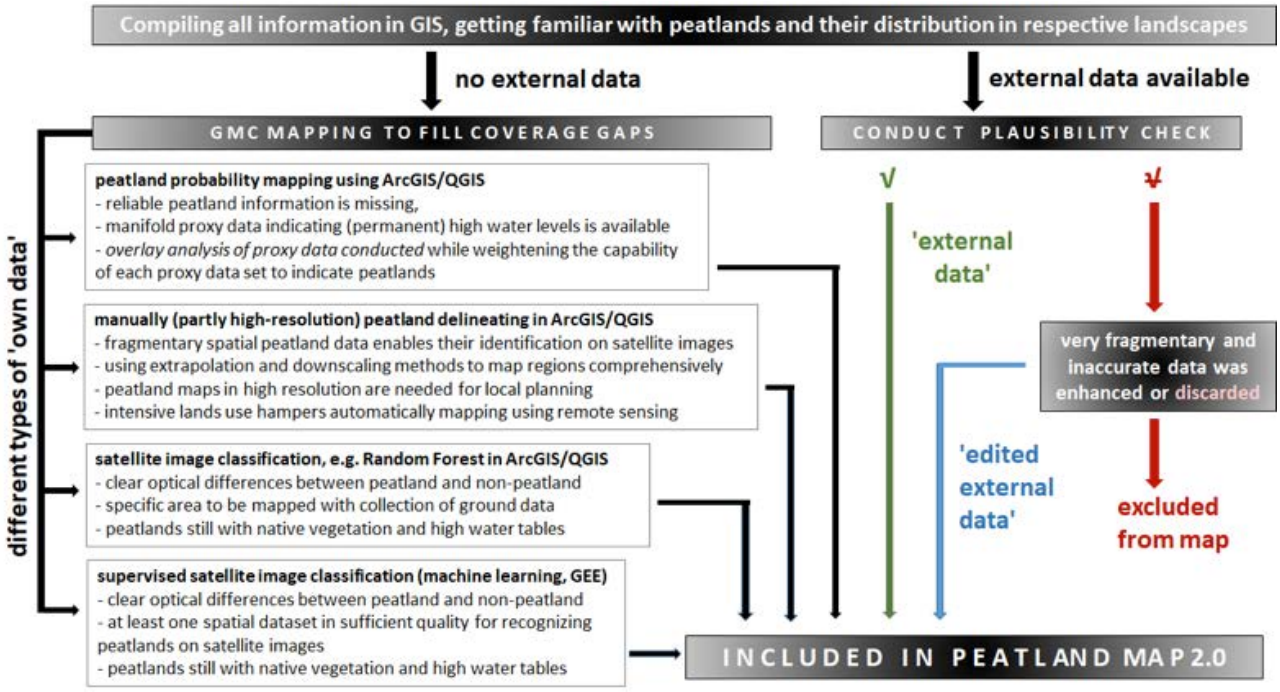



*Figure III.1 Workflow for generating the Global Peatland Map 2.0 (GPM 2.0). First step: comprehensive assessment of regionally/ nationally available peat and proxy data; afterwards the procedures have been followed depending if 1) no 'external data' were available or 2) 'external data' were available. More details are given in the text below; cf. Barthelmes et al. 2015; cf. Malpica et al. 2021.*

Where external data were insufficient to confirm the location and distribution of peatlands, multiple 'own' GIS data sets have been developed at Greifswald Mire Centre under the Global Peatland Database. Methods for generating 'own data' on peatlands included:

1. probability mapping by comparing and ranking multiple proxy data in a GIS (developed at Greifswald Mire Centre; cf. Villegas Mejia 2018; Malpica 2019; Malpica *et al.* 2021);
2. supervised satellite image classification using Random Forest (partly in Google Earth Engine); and
3. manual delineation using a combination of legacy soil maps, peat point data, suitable Earth Observation (EO) data and landscape- and peatland-ecological expert judgement (cf. Barthelmes *et al.* 2015a, 2015b).

Manual downscaling and information extrapolation partly allowed for distinguishing different peatland types, several drainage intensities and multiple land use types. We also combined downscaling with extrapolation from regions with higher or medium resolution maps to areas with a similar geomorphological setting and the same appearance in satellite imagery.

Where thousands of small potential peatlands were identified in the initial meta-study and on aerial/satellite imagery (e.g., in north-eastern Kazakhstan, south and west of the large Esteros del Iberá peatland in Argentina, or along the east coast of Madagascar), some of these potential peatlands were mapped manually ("indicatively") to highlight them for awareness-raising, or in large polygons as "peat in the soil mosaic". A "comprehensive" mapping of peatlands in a given region, landscape unit or country was carried out when its maximum number potentially did not exceed 1000 polygons. This mapping aimed to delineate all potential peatlands that could be identified with available data and on satellite or aerial imagery (often with a resolution between 1:20,000 and 1:50,000), using various EO based methods, cf. Figure III.1 workflow).

## III.1. Key Sources of Information for Compiling the GPM2.0

Especially for screening specific regions for peatlands during the preparatory phase of own mapping and to conduct the 'plausibility check' for external data as well as informing their improvement (see Fig. III.1 above), plenty digital/digitized maps containing peat or proxy information (e.g., soil, vegetation, land systems) of various spatial resolution have been accessed from open access online archives (Table III.1).

*Table III.1 Open access online archives from which maps have been downloaded and used to sustain the GPM2.0.*

| Source | Website |
|---|---|
| International Soil Reference and Information Centre (ISRIC World Soil Information) | http://www.isric.org/. |
| European Union Joint Research Centre | https://ec.europa.eu/jrc/en. |
| FAO Corporate Document Repository | http://www.fao.org/documents/search/en/. |
| Institute de Recherche pour le Développent: Base de données Sphaera du service Cartographie | http://www.cartographie.ird.fr/sphaera. |
| World Soil Survey Archive and Catalogue (WOSSAC) | http://www.wossac.com. |
| Perry-Castañeda Library Map Collection, University of Texas at Austin | http://www.lib.utexas.edu/maps/topo/. |
| Ghent University Laboratory of Soil Science | http://www.labsoilscience.ugent.be/Congo. |
| Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization: Land Research Surveys | http://www.publish.csiro.au/nid/289/aid/16088. |
| International Mire Conservation Group: Publications | www.imcg.net/pages/publications/papers.php. |

We are grateful for the compilation of these maps and data in these archives and for their unrestricted availability.

Ancillary (often non-spatially explicit) data have been obtained from a wide range of sources, including publications and grey literature on wetland, peatland and organic soil research and protection, palaeo-ecological, pedological, geological and botanical studies, as well as expedition reports, technical reports from private companies and environmental organisations, and incidental descriptions.

To locate meaningful peat or proxy data, relevant research institutes, government ministries or agencies of several countries have been contacted. Relevant national authorities included those dealing with agriculture, forestry, resource extraction, geology or environment. We became familiar with local terminology and concepts used for peatlands and organic soils before contacting local authorities and researchers.

If direct data on the distribution of peatlands and organic soils were lacking, indirect information has been analysed and integrated that indicate the presence of long-term wet conditions and thus, possibly peat. This includes data on particular soil conditions (e.g., 'hydromorphic soil' or 'wetland soil'), bedrock (for example, 'young alluvium', 'lacustrine sediments'), relief (e.g., 'inundated depression'), vegetation (e.g., 'Peat Swamp Forest', '*Raphia* palms', '*Papyrus* reeds'), or land use and land cover ('poorly drained', 'inundation'; cf. Barthelmes *et al.* 2015).

The references for key external data integrated into the GMP2.0 are given in Table III.2 below.

*Table III.2 List of main sources for 'external data' and main inputs for peatland mapping ('own data'; mapping in the GMC) for compiling the GPM2.0. [AF – Africa, AS – Asia, EU – Europe, NA – North America, OC – Oceania, LAC – Latin America and the Caribbean]*

| Region | Reference |
|---|---|
| AF | Willaime P. & B. Volkoff (1967). Carte pédologique du Dahomey à l'échelle de 1:1000 000, Paris (France) ORSTOM, Office de la recherche scientifique et technique outre mer, Paris, France. |
| AF | Lamouroux, R (1966). Carte pédologique du Togo: à l'échelle de 1:1000000, Paris (France), ORSTOM, Office de la recherche scientifique et technique outre mer,. |
| AF | Dargie, G.C., Lewis, S.L., Lawson, I.T., Mitchard, E.T.A., Page, S.E., Bocko, Y.E. & S.A. Ifo (2017). Age, extent and carbon storage of the central Congo Basin peatland complex. Nature, doi:10.1038/nature21048 |
| AF | Grundling, P., Grundling, A.T., Pretorius, L., Mulders, J. & S. Mitchell (2017). South African Peatlands: Ecohydrological Characteristics and Socio-Economic Value, WRC report No. 2346/1/17, Water Research Commission, Pretoria, South Africa. |
| AF | Gumbricht *et al.* (2017). An expert system model for mapping tropical wetlands and peatlands reveals South America as the largest contributor. Global Change Biology. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13688 |
| AF | Harry Oppemheimer. Okavango Research Centre. Preliminary Vegetation Map Okavango Delta. University of Botswana, Botswana. |
| AF | Moat J. & P. Smith (eds.) (2007). Madagascar Vegetation mapping Project. Madagascar Vegetation Atlas, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, UK. |
| AF | Mauro, L. Fitchett, F.M. & S. Woodborne (2022). Angolan highlands peatlands: Extent, age and growth dynamics. Science of the Total Environment: 810; 152315. |
| AF | Grundling, P-L., Grundling, AA.T., Deventer, van H. & J.P. Le Roux (2021). Current state, pressures and protection of South African peatlands. Mires and Peat: 27, Article 26, 25 pp., DOI: 10.19189/MaP.2020.OMB.StA.2125 |
| AF | Rebelo *et al.* (2012): Flood Pulsing in the Sudd Wetland: analysis of Seasonal Variations in Inundation and Evaporation in South Sudan. Earth Interactions, 16 Paper No. 1 DOI: 10.1175/2011EI382.1 |
| AF | Castanheira, D.A. & F.Q. De Barros Aguiar (1973). Soils around the Okavango basin in Angola Recursos em terras com Aptid'o para o regadio na Bacia do Cubango. Instituto de Investigação Agronomica de Angola. No 33. Origin: RAISON. |

| Region | Reference |
|---|---|
| AF | SWAMP (2016). "Tropical and Subtropical Histosol Distribution", v3, https://doi.org/10.17528/CIFOR/DATA.00029, Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR), Bogor, Indonesia (http://www.cifor.org/library/4014/mapping-global-tropical-wetlands-from-earth-observing-satellite-imagery/) |
| AS | Khurshid Alam, M., Shahidu Hasan, A.K.M., Rahman Kha, M. & J.W. Whitney (1990). Geological Map of Bangladesh, 1:1,000,000, Geological Survey of Bangladesh. |
| AS | Carter R.W. *et al.* (2016). Strategic Guidelines for Heritage Tourism in Battambang Provine, Cambodia, Biochar Assessment and Soil Mapping Study. Technical Report, ICEM (International Centre for Environmental Management, Hanoi, Melbourne, Yangon, Hong Kong, Singapore, Vientiane, Phnom Penh. |
| AS | Davies J. (2012). Priorities for Research in the Wetland Forests of Brunei. Presentation for the international Conference on wetland forests "Forests for sustainable living" Brunei Darussalam. |
| AS | Saxon, E. & S. Sheppard (2010). Land Systems of Indonesia and New Guinea. |
| AS | GIS Unit, SRDI (1997): General Soil Map of Bangladesh, 1:1000000. Soil Resource Development Institute. |
| AS | Global Environment Centre (GEC) (2002 – 2021). Overview Map of Peatlands in Southeast Asia (SEA). |
| AS | Gumbricht *et al.* (2017). An expert system model for mapping tropical wetlands and peatlands reveals South America as the largest contributor. Global Change Biology. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13688 |
| AS | Leifeld, J. & L. Menichetti (2018). The underappreciated potential of peatlands in global climate change mitigation strategies. Nat Commun 9, 1071. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-03406-6 |
| AS | Hebermehl, L. (2021). A first assessment of the potential distribution of peatlands in Uzbekistan (2021). MSc-thesis in Landscape Ecology and Nature Conservation, Institute of Botany and Landscape Ecology, University of Greifswald |
| AS | Aljes, M., Fell, F., Heinicke, T., Bärisch, S., Haberl, A., Peters, J. & J. Zeitz (2014). Moorökosysteme in Kirgistan: Verbreitung, Charakteristika und Bedeutung für den Klimaschutz. Project Report. Berlin, Bishkek and Greifswald. |
| AS | Osaki, M. & Tsuji, N. (eds.) (2016). Tropical peatland ecosystems. Springer, Japan. |
| AS | Panagos, P., Jones, A., Bosco, C. & P.S. Senthil Kumar (2011). European digital archive on soil maps (EuDASM): preserving important soil data for public free access. International Journal of Digital Earth 4 (5): 434-443. |
| AS | Parish, F. (2015). New Peatland Areas Confirmed in Myanmar. Peatlands International 2015 (1) p. 18-21. |
| AS | Subasinghe, S.A.P. (1988). Final Project Report - 1987/1988. Department of Cartography ITC, Land use Division, Irrigation Department, Colombo, Sri Lanka and ITC, Enschede, The Netherlands. |
| AS | Selvaradjou, S.-K., Montanarella, L., Spaargaren, O. & D. Dent (2005). European Digital Archive of Soil Maps (EuDASM) – Soil Maps of Asia DVD-ROM version. Office of the Official Publications of the European Communities, Luxembourg. |
| AS | Nguyên B.V. (1981). Soil map of the Trans Bassac area. 1:25,0000. Soil Department, University of Can Tho, Vietnam, Winwand Staring Centre, Wageningen, The Netherlands. |
| AS | Department of Agriculture, Sarawak (1968). Soil Map of Sarawak, Malaysia, Timor. Sheet A, B, staff of the Soil Survey Division and the Directorate of National Mapping, Malaysia. |
| AS | Director of National Mapping, Malaysia (1968). Reconnaissance soil map of Peninsular Malaysia. 1:500, 000. Staff of the Soil Survey Division, Soils and Analytical Services Branch. Division of Agriculture. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Malaysia, under the Supervision of Law, W.M. |
| AS | Tarnocai, C., Kimble, J., Swanson, D., Goryachkin, S., Naumov, Y.M., Stolbovoi, V., Jakobsen, B., Broll, G., Montanarella, L., Arnoldussen, A., Arnalds O. & M. Yli-Halla (2002). Northern Circumpolar Soils Map, Version 1. Research Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada, Ottawa, Canada. |
| AS | Vompersky, S.E., Sirin, A.A., Salnikov, A.A., Tsyganova, O.P. & Valyaeva, N.A. (2011). Estimation of forest cover extent over peatland and paludified shallow peatlands in Russia. Contemporary Problems of Ecology 4-7: 734-741. |
| AS | Xu, J., Morris, P.J., Junguo L. & J. Holden (2017). PEATMAP: Refining estimates of global peatland distribution based on a meta-analysis. Incl. dataset, CATENA: 160: 134-140. https://doi.org/10.5518/252 |

| Region | Reference |
|---|---|
| AS | Yang, G., Peng, C., Chen, H., Dong, F., Ning, W., Yang, Y., Zhang, Y, Zhu, D., He, Y., Shi, S. Zeng, X., Xi, T., Meng, Q. & Q. Zhu (2017). Qinghai–Tibetan Plateau peatland sustainable utilization under anthropogenic disturbances and climate change. Ecosystem Health and Sustainability 3(3), https://doi.org/10.1002/ehs2.1263 |
| EU | Tanneberger *et al.* (2017). The peatland Map of Europe. Mires and Peat 19: article 22: 1-7. |
| NA | Bermuda National Trust, UNEP-WCMC (2022). Protected Area Profile for Bermuda from the World Database on Protected Areas, September 2021. Available at: www.protectedplanet.net |
| NA | Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L., Endres, S., Battaglia, M., Miller, M.E., Banda, E., Laubach, Z., Higman, P., Chow-Fraser, P. & J. Marcaccio (2015). Development of a Bi-National Great Lakes coastal wetland and land use map using three season PALSAR and Landsat imagery. Remote Sens 7(7): 8655-8682. doi:10.3390/rs70708655 |
| NA | Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L., Endres, S., Powell, R., Battaglia, M.J., Benscoter, B., Turetsky, M.R., Kasischke, E.S. & E. Banda (2017). Mapping Boreal peatland ecosystem types from multi-temporal Radar and Optical satellite imagery. Canadian Journal of Forest Research 47(4): 545-559. 10.1139/cjfr-2016-0192 |
| NA | Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L., J.A. Graham, S. Endres, N.H.F. French, M. Battaglia, D. Hansen & D. Tanzer (2019). ABoVE: ecosystem map, Great Slave Lake Area, Northwest Territories, Canada, 1997-2011. ORNL DAAC, Oak Ridge, Tennessee, USA. https://doi.org/10.3334/ORNLDAAC/1695 |
| NA | French, N.H.F., Graham, J.A., Vander Bilt, D.J.L., Jenkins, L.K., Battaglia M.J. & L.L. Bourgeau-Chavez (2022). ABoVE: wetland types, Slave River and Peace-Athabasca Deltas, Canada, 2007 and 2017. ORNL DAAC, Oak Ridge, Tennessee, USA. https://doi.org/10.3334/ORNLDAAC/1947 |
| NA | Hawaii Soil Atlas. https://gis.ctahr.hawaii.edu/SoilAtlas |
| NA | Hitt, K.J. (2007). Vulnerability of shallow ground water and drinking-water wells to nitrate in the United States: model of predicted nitrate concentration in shallow, recently recharged ground water -- Input data set for histosols (gwava-s_hist), edition 1, raster digital data, Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia, USA. |
| NA | Tarnocai, C., Kettles I.M. & B. Lacelle (2011). Peatlands of Canada. Geological Survey of Canada, Open File 6561, 1 CD-ROM. https://doi.org/10.4095/288786 |
| OC | Bryan J.E. & P. L. Shearman (2008). Papua New Guinea Resource Information Handbook (PNGRIS Publication, 7) University of Papua New Guinea, Department of Agriculture and Livestock. Land Utilisation Section. |
| OC | Ausseil, A.-G. E., Jamali H., Clarkson B. R. & N. E. Golubiewski (2015). Soil carbon stocks in wetlands of New Zealand and impact of land conversion since European settlement. Wetlands Ecology and Management 23(5):947-961. |
| OC | Minasny, B., Berglund, Ö., Connolly, J., Hedley, C., de Vries, F., Gimona, A., Kempen, B., Kidd, D., Lilja, H., Malone, B., McBratney, A., Roudier, P., O'Rourke, S., Padarian, R.J., Poggio, L., ten Caten, A., Thompson, D., Tuve, C. & W. Widyatmanti (2019). Digital mapping of peatlands – a critical review, Earth-Science Reviews 196, 102870.https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2019.05.014. |
| OC | Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment (2021). Digital soil maps of TASMANIA. dataset inventory, Tasmanian Government. https://nrmdatalibrary.dpipwe.tas.gov.au/FactSheets/WfW/ListMapUserNotes/Inventory_DSM_Tas.pdf |
| OC | Leathwick, J.R., West, D., Chadderton, L., Gerbeaux, P., Kelly, D., Robertson H. & D. Brown (2010). Freshwater Ecosystems of New Zealand. 'FENZ' Geodatabase, version One, Department of Conservation, government of New Zealand. |
| OC | Hodgson, DD.A. *et al.* (2014). Terrestrial and submarine evidence for the extent and timing of the Last Glacial Maximum and the onset of deglaciation on the maritime-Antarctic and sub-Antarctic islands. Quaternary Science Reviews 100: 137-158. |
| OC | Hope, G.S. & Nanson, R.A. (2015). Peatland carbon stores and fluxes in the Snowy Mountains, New South Wales, Australia. Mires and Peat 15: Art. 11. (Online: http://www.mires-and-peat.net/pages/volumes/map15/map1511.php) |
| OC | I.G. Barber *et al.* (2016). A radiocarbon investigation of Moriori forest use on Rēkohu (Chatham Island), southwestern Polynesia. Journal of Archaeological Science: Reports 10: 96–109. |
| OC | Kidd, D., Moreton, R. & G. Brown (2021). Tasmanian Organic Soil Mapping Project. Methods Report, Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment, Tasmania, Australia. |

| Region | Reference |
|---|---|
| OC | Rainsley, E., Turney, C. S. M., Golledge, N. R., Wilmshurst, J. M., McGlone, M. S., Hogg, A. G., Li, B., Thomas, Z. A., Roberts, R., Jones, R. T., Palmer, J. G., Flett, V., de Wet, G., Hutchinson, D. K., Lipson, M. J., Fenwick, P., Hines, B. R., Binetti, U. & C. J. Fogwill (2019). Pleistocene glacial history of the New Zealand subantarctic islands, Clim. Past 15: 423–448. https://doi.org/10.5194/cp-15-423-2019, 2019. |
| OC | Smith, L. (1981). Types of peat and peat forming vegetation on South Georgia. British Antarctic Survey Bulletin 53: 119-139. |
| LAC | ANAM/CBMAP (2000). Mapa de vegetación de Panamá. In: Atlas Ambiental de la República Panamá, Biblioteca Virtual, 2020-12-14. |
| LAC | Hoyos-Santillan, J., Dominguez, E., Miranda, A., Martínez, M.P. & D Villarroel (2020). Monitoreo de cambios, corrección cartográfica y actualización del catastro de los recursos vegetacionales nativos de la Región de Magallanes y de la Antártica Chilena. Resumen Ejecutivo, CONAF (Corporación Nacional Forestal), Santiago, Chile 52 p. |
| LAC | Corporación Nacional Forestal and Universidad Austral de Chile (2014). Monitoreo de cambios, corrección cartográfica y actualización del catastro de recursos vegetacionales nativos de la Región de Los Lagos. Resumen Ejecutivo Santiago, Chile, 54 p. |
| LAC | Domínguez, E. & D: Vega-Valdés (2015). Análisis espacial de la distribución geográfica de las Turberas de Sphagnum de la Región de Magallanes y Antártica Chilena. In: Funciones y servicios ecosistémicos de las turberas en Magallanes, (eds. Domínguez, E. & D. Vega-Valdés), Colección de libros INIA No 33 334, Instituto de Investigaciones Agropecuarias. |
| LAC | Villarroel, D. *et al.* (2021). Distribución geográfica de turberas de *Sphagnum* en la región de Aysén. In: Funciones y servicios ecosistémicos de las turberas de *Sphagnum* en la región de Aysén (eds. Domínguez, E. & Martínez, M. P.) Colección Libros INEA No. 41: 21–47, Instituto de Investigaciones Agropecuarias, Centro Regional de Investigación Tamel Aike. |
| LAC | AFE-COHDEFOR (2007). Mapa de suelos, Honduras. Accessed at: http://calidadsuelos2010-estefania.blogspot.com/ |
| LAC | Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L., Grelik, S.L., Battaglia, M.J. Leisman, D. J., Chimner, R. A., Hribljan, J. A., Lilleskov, E. A., Draper, F. C., Zutta, B. R., Hergoualc'h, K., Bhomia, R. K. & O. Lähteenoja (2021). Advances in Amazonian Peatland Discrimination with Multi-Temporal PALSAR Refines Estimates of Peatland Distribution, C Stocks and Deforestation. Front. Earth Sci. 9: 676748. DOI: 10.3389/feart.2021.676748 |
| LAC | Brinkman, R. & L.J. Pons (1968): A pedo-geomorphological classification and map of the Holocene sediments in the coastal plain of the three Guianas. In Soil Survey Papers 4, Netherlands Soil Survey Institute, Wageningen, 40 p. |
| LAC | Cardoso, M., Polizel, S.P., Matos, R.O., Bufacchi, P., Filho, G.C.K. & L. Borma (2018). Hydrological Characteristics Related to Peatland Fire in the Paraíba Do Sul River Basin, in the State of São Paulo, Brazil. Latin American Conference on Sustainable Development of Energy, Water and Environment Systems, 28-31 January, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. |
| LAC | Chimner R.A., Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L., Grelik, S., Hribljan, J.A., Planas-Clarke, A.M., Polk, M.H., Lilleskov, E.A. & B. Fuentealba (2019). Mapping extent and types of wetlands in the Cordillera Blanca, Peru. Wetlands. DOI: 10.1007/s13157-019-01134-1. |
| LAC | Bourgeau-Chavez, L.; Grelik, S., Chimner, R.A., Lilleskov, E.A., Hribljan, J.A., Planas-Clarke, A.M. Polk, M.H. & B. Fuentealba (2019). Maps of mountain peatlands and wetlands in central Peru. Dataset, Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR), https://doi.org/10.17528/CIFOR/DATA.00190.. |
| LAC | Cubizolle, H., Mouandza, M.M. & F. Muller (2013). Mires and Histosols in French Guiana (South America): new data relating to location and area. Mires and Peat: 12 Article 03, 1–10. |
| LAC | Cunha Lima, A.L.d., Costa, I.V.G.d., Silva, J.F.d. & A.J.D. Rocha (1982). Turfa na faixa costeira Bahia-Sergipe. In: Anais do 32 Congresso, Vol. 5, Simposios - Geoquimica/Uranio/Turfa/Petrolea, Sociedade Brasileira de Geologia, Salvador - Bahia, Brazil. |
| LAC | Dijkshoorn, J.A., van Engelen, V.W.P. & J.R.M. Huting (2008). Soil and landform properties for LADA partner countries (Argentina, China, Cuba, Senegal and The Gambia, South Africa and Tunisia). ISRIC report 2008/06 and GLADA report 2008/03, ISRIC – World Soil Information and FAO, Wageningen (23 pp. with data set). |
| LAC | Wright, A.C.S (1958). British Honduras Provisional soil map Sheet 1 and 2. 1:250,000, Directorate of Overseas Surveys, (ISRIC_24282,24285). |

| Region | Reference |
|---|---|
| LAC | Larach, J.O.I., Cardoso A., Carvalho, A.P.de, Hochmüller, D.P., Martins J.S., Rauen, M.deJ., Fasolo P.J. & R.O. Pötter (1984). Levantamento de reconhecimento dos solos do estado do Parana. Governo do Estado do Parana, Iapar, Emrbapa, Sudesul, Brazil. |
| LAC | Hastie, A., Honorio Coronado, E., Reyna, J., Mitchard, E.T.A., Åkesson, C.M., Baker, T.R., Cole, L.E.S., Córdova Oroche, C.J., Dargie, G., Dávila, N., De Grandi, E.C., Del Águila, J., Del Castillo Torres, D., de la Cruz Paiva, R., Draper, F.C., Flores, G., Grández, J., Hergoualc'h, K., Householder, J.E., Janovec, J.P., Lähteenoja, O., Reyna, D., Rodríguez-Veiga, P., Roucoux, K.H., Tobler, M., Wheeler, C.E., Williams, M & I.T Lawson (2022). Risks to carbon storage from land-use change revealed by peat thickness maps of Peru. Nat. Geosci. 15: 369-374. https://doi.org/10.7488/ds/3408 |
| LAC | Hernandez, A., Perez Jimenez, J.M.& O. Ascanio (1971). Mapa genetico de suelos. Institudo Cubano de Geodesia y Cartografia, Academia de Ciencias de Cuba, Intituto de suelos, 19 maps. |
| LAC | Hribljan, J.A., Suarez, E., Bourgeau Chavez, L., Endres, S., Lilleskov, E.A., Chimbolema, S., Wayson, C., Serocki, E. & R.A. Chimner (2017). Multidate, multi-sensor remote sensing reveals high density of carbonrich mountain peatlands in the Páramo of Ecuador. Global Change Biology 23(12): 5412-25. doi: 10.1111/gcb.13807. |
| LAC | Bourgeau-Chavez, L., Grelik, S., Chimner, R.A., Lilleskov, E.A., Hribljan, J.A., Wayson, C., Serocki, E. & E. Suarez (2019). Map of mountain peatlands in Ecuador, Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR), V1, dataset. https://doi.org/10.17528/CIFOR/DATA.00191 |
| LAC | IBGE (2017). Mapas por municipio do Censo Agro, Brazil, https://censoagro2017.ibge.gov.br/ |
| LAC | Korsch K. (2019). Locating peatlands on the Caribbean Islands. MSc-thesis in Biodiversity and Ecology, Institute of Botany and Landscape Ecology, University of Greifswald. |
| LAC | Lévéque A. (1962). Guyane Francaise_Carte des sols des terres basses: Guisbour_Ouanary. 1:100,000, Office de la recherche scientifique et technique outre-mer(ORSTOM), Paris, France. |
| LAC | Lévéque A. (1962). Guyane Francaise_Carte des sols des terres basses: Cayenne_Regina. 1:100,000, Office de la recherche scientifique et technique outre-mer (ORSTOM), Paris, France. |
| LAC | Llavallol, C.I. & C.J.M. (2007). Mapa de vegetación de la isla de los estados Multequina, núm. 16, pp. 139-155, Instituto Argentino de Investigaciones de las Zonas Áridas Mendoza, Argentina. |
| LAC | IGAC - Instituto Geográfico Agustín Codazzi (2019). Mapas de Suelos del Territorio Colombiano a escala 1:100000. https://data.amerigeoss.org/id/dataset/mapas-de-suelos-del-territorio-colombiano-a-escala-1-100-000-departamento-boyaca |
| LAC | Marius, C., Levêque, A., Sourdat, M., Arthur, E. & J.-J. Rostan (1968). Carte pédologique de la Guyane Francaise, Cayenne (N.O.). 1:50,000, ORSTOM, Office de la recherche scientifique et technique outre mer, Paris, France. |
| LAC | Ministerio del Medio Ambiente (2020). Programa Inventario Nacional de Humedales, Chile. https://humedaleschile.mma.gob.cl/inventario-humadales/ |
| LAC | Custode, E. (1983). Mapa morfo edafologico - Provincia del napo. Ministerio de Agricultura y Granaderia Programa National de Regionalizacion agraria Pronareg-Ecuador. ORSTOM, Office de la recherche scientifique et technique outre mer, Paris, France. |
| LAC | Delhumeau, M., Rostan, J.J. & M. Lance (1974). Carte pédologique de la Guyane francaise: Régina (N.E.). 1:50,000, ORSTOM, Office de la recherce scientifique et technique de outre mer, Paris, France. |
| LAC | NatureServe (2017). International Ecological Classification Standard: Terrestrial Ecological Classifications. NatureServe Central Databases, Arlington, VA. U.S.A. Data current as of 13 November 2017. |
| LAC | Pereira, L.H.M.P. & N.A. Tesch (1982). Avaliacao dos depositos de turfa no municipio de conde-bahia. In: Anais do 32 Congresso, Vol. 5, Simposios - Geoquimica, Uranio, Turfa, Petrolea, Sociedade Brasileira de Geologia, Salvador - Bahia, Brazil. |
| LAC | Villegas Mejía, L. (2018). Mapping of coastal peatlands in the Caribbean region: Columbia and Costa Rica. MSc-thesis in Landscape Ecology and Nature Conservation, Institute of Botany and Landscape Ecology, University of Greifswald. |
| LAC | Republica de Nicaragua Mapa de suelos WRB (2010) 1:1,000,000, https://es.slideshare.net/FAOoftheUN/estado-prioridades-y-necesidades-para-el-manejo-sostenible-del-suelo-en-nicaragua-luis-manuel-urbina-instituto-nicaragense-de-tecnologia-agropecuaria |

| Region | Reference |
|---|---|
| LAC | Peacock, H.L. (1962). Mapa parcial de Honduras. Clasificación de Tierras, Organizacion de los Estados Americanos, Whashington D.C., USA |
| LAC | Ramos-Reyes, R., Zavala-Cruz, J., Gama-Campillo, L.M., Pech-Pool, D. & M.A. Ortiz-Pérez (2016). Indicadores geomorfológicos para evaluar la vulnerabilidad por inundación ante el ascenso del nivel del mar debido al cambio climático en la costa de Tabasco y Campeche, México. Boletín de la Sociedad Geológica Mexicana 68(3): 581-598. |
| LAC | Rossi, M. (2017). Mapa pedológico do Estado de São Paulo: revisado e ampliado. V.1. São Paulo: Instituto Florestal, 118p. (inclui Mapas). |
| LAC | SAERI, Falkland Islands Government's Department of Agriculture, James Hutton Institute, UK Falkland Islands Trust, UK Centre for Ecology and Hydrology, the Natural History Museum, University of Magallanes. Falkland Islands Soil Mapping. Contact Stefanie Crater <scarter (at) saeri.ac.fk> (https://data.saeri.org/saeri_webgis/lizmap/www/index.php/view/map/?repository=o5f072020&project=soil_mapping_webremote_wu) |
| LAC | SECAD (Servicio de Cartografia Digital e IDE) & Universidad de Extremadura (2015): Mapa de vegetación/usos del suelo de Cuba. 1:500,000. |
| LAC | Secretaria Comunal de Planificación (1999). Honduras - Mapa de Capacidad de Uso de Suelos. 1:1,000,000. |
| LAC | Iturraspe, R., Urciuolo, A. & R. Iturraspe (2012). Spatial analysis and description of eastern peatlands of Tierra del Fuego, Argentina.<br>In: Mires from Pole to Pole (Lindholm T. & R. Heikkilä). The Finnish Environment 38:385-399, |
| LAC | Peters, J. & Tegetmeyer, C. (2019) Inventory of peatlands in the Caribbean and first description of priority areas. Proceedings of the Greifswald Mire Centre 05/2019 (selfpublished, ISSN 2627910X), 76 p. |
| LAC | Turenne, J.F. (1972). Carte pédologique de la Guyane Francaise - Mana St Laurent (S.O.) ORSTOM, Office de la recherce scientifique et technique de outre mer, Paris, Frace. |
| LAC | Wong, T.E., Kramer, R. de, Boer, P. L.,de, Langereis, C. & J. Sew-A-Tjon (2009). The influence of sea-level changes on tropical coastal lowlands; the Pleistocene Coropina Formation, Suriname. Sedimentary Geology 216: 125-137. DOI: 10.1016/j.sedgeo.2009.02.003 |

## III.2. The GPM2.0 Compared to Other Global Peatland, Histosol or Soil Organic Carbon Maps

Yu *et al.* (2010) published a widely cited global peatland map. To overcome the scarcity of peat/organic soil data for Africa and South America, they adopted beside the Histosol also the Gleysoil layer from the Harmonized World Soil Database (HWSD) (Fischer *et al.* 2008) as proxy for peatland distribution, which led to considerable areal overestimation in e.g., western Sub-Sahara Africa, the Mekong River and delta and South America. The same resulted from transferring the 'Inland marshes feature' from Niu *et al.* (2009) as 'peatlands' to China (incl. Tibet).

Leifeld and Menichetti (2018) re-used the Yu *et al*. (2010) map and updated it with new data from e.g., Sweden, Estonia, Indonesia, Malaysia, Kyrgyzstan and Tasmania. The PEATMAP from Xu *et al.* (2018) avoided many of the overestimations of the peat extent in the previous mentioned maps in Asia and Africa, but added a huge overestimation of peatlands in the Amazon Basin due to adopting an early version of the Global Wetlands dataset (Gumbricht *et al.* 2017), but left Sub-Sahara Africa and South America beside the Congo Basin and Amazonas widely empty. The Gumbricht (2017) 'Global Wetlands' for the Tropics data possess a higher resolution than GPM2.0, but have hardly coverage on (sub-)tropical mountain peatlands, and widely overestimate the peat extent in Bangladesh and the Mekong Delta. However, GlobalWetlands_v3 seems to be the best Remote Sensing-based approximation of peatlands in the Tropics. For tropical regions, where no better data were available, we used this map as unchanged regional extract, for other regions we edited and improved this map using ancillary data like legacy soil maps, fragmentary GIS data on local peatland occurrences and satellite imagery (e.g., for the Amazon Basin).

While comparing the coverage of Soil Organic Carbon (SOC) >180 g/kg from the 'Global Soil Organic Carbon Map' with the available peatland maps, the SOC map is almost empty in Africa and South America, where it focuses on high-altitude peatlands, e.g., in Ethiopia and the Andes, but does not show the peatlands in the Congo Basin and the Peruvian lowland (nor those in South Kalimantan, Borneo). Also, the coverage of Histosols in the SoilGrids dataset (Poggio *et al*. 2021) (while having a high resolution of 250 m) is globally almost reduced to Siberia, Scandinavia, Canada, Indonesia, Malaysia and parts of Peru, if a threshold of 20% probability of Histosol occurrence per grid cell is applied.

Although the GPM2.0 can be seen as an important update to global peatland maps, peatland mapping and assessment remain a huge task for many countries around the world (see Table III.3). This needs to be done in a relatively short timeframe to get sufficient information stop or prevent peatland drainage and degradation and thus, to mitigate climate change).

*Table III.3 Selection of countries with considerable uncertainty of available GIS peatland data or substantial gaps in knowledge of peatland coverage in available scientific and ancillary data: 1) country barely covered in GPM2.0 so far; 2) country in GPM2.0 mainly covered by proxy data or low resolution global/regional data on peatlands (e.g., Wetlands_v3, CIFOR); 3) peatland data incomplete on the national scale, and 4) high resolution mapping necessary because of a) many small peatlands, b) peatlands intertwined with mineral wetlands, or c) peatlands possibly lost through intensive land use.*

| Africa | North America | Latin America | Asia | Oceania | Europe | Antarctica and Sub-Antarctic Islands |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Angola [3, 4] | Greenland [1] | Argentina [3, 4] | Bangladesh [3, 4] | New Caledonia [1] | Austria [3, 4] | Antarctica [1] |
| Cameroon [3] | United States of America [3, 4] | Belize [3, 4] | Cambodia [1, 4] | Papua New Guinea [3, 4] | Belgium [3, 4] | Amsterdam and St-Paul Islands [1] |
| Central African Republic [1] | St. Pierre et Miquelon [3, 4] | Bolivia [1] | China [3, 4] | *many Pacific Islands* [1] | Bulgaria [1] | Îles Crozet [1] |
| Dem. Rep. of the Congo [3, 4] | | Brazil [3, 4] | India [3, 4] | | Croatia [1] | Macquarie Island [1] |
| Gabon [1] | | Chile [3, 4] | Iran [3, 4] | | Czech Republic [3, 4] | Prince Edward Islands [1] |
| Guinea-Bissau [2, 4] | | Colombia [3, 4] | Iraq [3, 4] | | France [3, 4] | South Georgia [1] |
| Lesotho 1 | | Ecuador [3] | Kazakhstan [3, 4] | | Hungary [3, 4] | St. Helena [1] |
| Liberia [2, 4] | | French Guiana [3] | Kyrgyzstan [3, 4] | | Italy [1, 4] | Tristan da Cunha [1] |
| Madagascar [3, 4] | | Guyana [3] | Laos [1] | | Norway [3] | |
| Malawi [1, 4] | | Paraguay [1] | Mongolia [3, 4] | | Portugal [1, 4] | |
| Mozambique [2, 3, 4] | | Suriname [3] | Myanmar [3, 4] | | Romania [3, 4] | |
| Nigeria [2, 4] | | Uruguay [1] | Nepal [1] | | Spain [1, 4] | |
| Rep. of the Congo [3, 4] | | Venezuela [3, 4] | North Korea [1] | | | |
| Sierra Leone [2, 4] | | Costa Rica [3] | Philippines [2, 3] | | | |
| South Sudan [2, 3] | | Honduras [2, 3] | Sri Lanka [3] | | | |
| | | Mexico [2, 3, 4] | Thailand [1, 4] | | | |
| | | Nicaragua [3, 4] | Vietnam [1, 4] | | | |
| | | Panama [2, 3] | | | | |
| | | Puerto Rico [3] | | | | |

## III.3. Production of Thematic Maps

The peatland distribution map served as a basis for the development of regional peatland distribution maps, and maps highlighting e.g., multiple land use types and land use changes, peatland protection, human pressure, or biodiversity values. To make these thematic maps on a global (Chapter 2) or regional scale (Chapters 3-8), the worldwide peatland occurrence (i.e., both classes 'peat dominated' + 'peat in soil mosaic' of the GPM2.0 (cf. Fig. 2.1) was overlain with relevant global thematic data ('thematic GIS-layers'). Many of the created maps were prepared as 'Hotspot Maps' (or 'Heat Maps'), which show the density distribution of point clouds with a colour gradient, produced with Kernel Density Estimation. Kernel Density calculates the density of features (here mainly points) in a specified neighbourhood around those features (Bailey and Gatrell 1995; Silverman 2017). The radius and cell size of the result depends largely on the input data. In this study, radiuses of 10-25 geographical degrees were used.

Calculations and analyses were carried out with ArcGIS Pro 2.9.0, ArcMap 10.8.1 and QGIS 3.16.16-Hannover. Layouts were essentially created with ArcMap 10.8.1 and ArcGIS Pro 2.9.0.

Table III.4 gives background information on the thematic geo-spatial input layers used to derive hotspot and other maps.

*Table III.4. Thematic geo-spatial input layers used to derive hotspot and other maps for this Global Peatland Assessment.*

| Map | Map type | Method | Thematic layer | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Continental peat extent maps | | | Peatland distribution GPD | Based on Data of the Global Peatland Database / Greifswald Mire Centre (2022) |
| Cropland | heat map | Calculation of Kernel Density of raster cells indicating cropland on the GPM2.0 | HILDA+, state layer (2019) | Winkler, K., Fuchs, R., Rounsevell, M.D.A. and H. Martin (2020). HILDA+ Global Land Use Change between 1960 and 2019. PANGAEA, https://doi.org/10.1594/PANGAEA.921847 |
| Forest Integrity Map | heat map | Calculation of Kernel Density of raster cells indicating low or high forest integrity on the GPM2.0 | Forest Landscape Integrity Index | Grantham, H.S., Duncan, A., Evans, T.D., Jones, K.R., Beyer, H.L., Schuster, R., *et al.* (2020). Anthropogenic modification of forests means only 40% of remaining forests have high ecosystem integrity. Nat. Commun. 11: 5978. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-020-19493-3 |
| Distribution of peatlands in permafrost: polar and high altitudes | thematic overlay, visualization only | Overlay of the permafrost dataset on the GPM2.0 | Northern Hemisphere permafrost map | Obu, J., Westermann, S., Kääb, A. and A. Bartsch (2018). Ground Temperature Map, 2000-2016, Northern Hemisphere Permafrost. Alfred Wegener Institute, Helmholtz Centre for Polar and Marine Research, Bremerhaven, PANGAEA, https://doi.org/10.1594/PANGAEA.888600 |
| Peatlands related to biodiversity hotspots/ species richness | thematic overlay heat map | Calculation of Kernel Density of raster cells indicating medium or high species richness on the GPM2.0 | UNEP-WCMC (2022) Rarity-weighted species richness | UNEP-WCMC (2022). Rarity-weighted species richness created from species range polygons extracted from the IUCN Red List (IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (2021) Version 2021.3. http://www.iucnredlist.org). For amphibians, birds, mammals and a few comprehensively assessed fresh water groups (shrimps, crabs and |

| Map | Map type | Method | Thematic layer | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Peatlands in protected areas | thematic overlay, additional statistics: bar chart | Analysis of peatland distribution within and outside protected area, area calculation based on the peatland extent of the GPM2.0 | WDPA | UNEP-WCMC and IUCN (2022), Protected Planet: The World Database on Protected Areas (WDPA) [Online], February 2022, Cambridge, UK: UNEP-WCMC and IUCN. Available at: www.protectedplanet.net. |
| Peatlands in high mountains | thematic overlay, visualization only | Extraction of peatlands within altitudes above 1,000 and 2,000 m.a.s.l., visualization | SRTM World | Jarvis, A., Reuter, H.I., Nelson, A. and Guevara, E. (2008). Hole-filled SRTM for the globe Version 4, available from the CGIAR-CSI SRTM 90m Database (http://srtm.csi.cgiar.org). |
| Peatlands in arid and sub-arid climates | heat map | Extraction of peatlands within arid and sub-arid climate zones, calculation of Kernel Density of extracted raster cells | Climate Zones - Koppen-Geiger | Peel, M.C., Finlayson, B. L. and McMahon, T.A. (2007). Updated world map of the Köppen-Geiger climate classification. Hydrol. Earth Syst. Sci. 11: 1633-1644. doi:10.5194/hess-11-1633-2007 |
| Peatlands in FAO Ecoregions | heat map | Extraction of peatlands within the different ecological zones, calculation of Kernel Density of extracted raster cells | FAO Global Ecological Zones (adapted for GPA) | FAO (2012). Global ecological zones for FAO forest reporting: 2010 Update. Forest resources Assessment Working Paper 179, Rome, 2012. |
| Peat fires (2015/2020 El Nino/La Nina) | heat map | Calculation of Kernel Density of raster cells indicating fire on peat distribution of the GPM2.0 area for 2015 and 2020 | MODIS Active Fire Products | MODIS Collection 61 NRT Hotspot / Active Fire Detections MCD14DL distributed from NASA FIRMS.Available on-line https://earthdata.nasa.gov/firms. doi: 10.5067/FIRMS/MODIS/MCD14DL.NRT.0061 |

| Map | Map type | Method | Thematic layer | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Peatland extent per country | country based colour gradient, visualization of gradients | | Stats of the GMC Global Peatland Database (GPD) | Based on Data of the Global Peatland Database / Greifswald Mire Centre (2022) |
| Emissions from degrading peatlands per country | country based colour gradient, visualization of gradients | | Stats of the GMC Global Peatland emission Database | Based on Data of the Global Peatland Emission Database / Greifswald Mire Centre (2022) |
| Peatlands in anthropogenic biomes | heat map and thematic overlay, additional statistics: pie chart | Calculation of Kernel Density of raster cells indicating lowand high Human Footprint on peat distribution area | The Last of the Wild Project V2: Global Human Footprint Dataset | Wildlife Conservation Society - WCS, and Center for International Earth Science Information Network - CIESIN - Columbia University (2015). Last of the Wild Project, Version 2, 2005 (LWP-2): Last of the Wild Dataset (Geographic). NASA Socioeconomic Data and Applications Center (SEDAC), https://doi.org/10.7927/H4348H83. |

Note that none of the thematic levels used were developed specifically for peatlands and that some global thematic levels may introduce specific or point biases. We carefully selected thematic levels from recent scientific research and widely accepted sources of spatial data (Table III.4). We have already recognized that the HILDA+, State Layer (2019; Table III.4), in particular, regularly generates much too high area figures for rangeland and pasture, especially in peatlands dominated by grassy plant species (Africa, Latin America and the Caribbean, and to some extent Asia). We have therefore assigned very low impacts to these area estimates or omitted them.

### III.3.1. Detailed Methods for the Development of Selected Maps

#### Peatlands related to biodiversity:

To map biodiversity hot spots on peatlands, the 'Global map of rarity-weighted richness' - an index that combines metrics of endemism and species richness – with a resolution of 10 km was used (UNEP-WCMC 2022). This raster is based on the raw IUCN ranges for amphibians, birds, mammals, reptiles, shrimps, crabs and crayfish. As the species ranges have not been refined (for example, by altitude and landcover), there may be a fair amount of unsuitable habitat in the raw ranges.

The data set provides data as floating points. High values of the index describe a high importance of an area for the species groups regarded. For a reasonable grouping of the continuous values, we used the mean (0.01578) and standard deviation (0.07515). Values below the mean were considered as "low" species richness and values above the sum of the mean and the standard deviation (0.0993) were considered as "high" species richness in a specific area. All other values have been summarized as "medium" species richness.

Using this classification, the thematic grid was intersected with the peatland distribution, and heat maps for high and medium species richness on peatland were created.

#### Peatlands in anthropogenic biomes

To map 'Hot spots of human impact on peatlands', the 'Global map of anthropogenic impacts on the environment' from the Last of the Wild, v2. Dataset was used. The Last of the Wild Dataset provides a layer of Global Human Footprint - the index values range from 1 to 100 (Wildlife Conservation Society - WCS, and Center for International Earth Science Information Network - CIESIN - Columbia University (2015). Last of the Wild Project, Version 2, 2005 (LWP-2): Last of the Wild Dataset (Geographic). NASA Socioeconomic Data and Applications Center (SEDAC), https://doi.org/10.7927/H4348H83). The Human Influence Index and Human Footprint are produced through an overlay of a number of global data layers that represent the location of various factors presumed to exert an influence on ecosystems: human population distribution, urban areas, roads, navigable rivers, and various agricultural land uses. The combined influence of these factors yields the Human Influence Index. The Human Influence Index (HII), in turn, is normalized by global biomes to create the Human Footprint (HF) data set. HF values range from 1 to 100. A score of 1 in moist tropical forests indicates that that grid cell is part of the 1% least influenced or "wildest" area in its biome, the same as a score of 1 in temperate broadleaf forests (although the absolute amount of influence in those two places may be quite different). The areas that have the least influence (Human Footprint grid values less than or equal to 10) are included in The Last of the Wild data set. Areas with values less than or equal to 10 are considered as least influenced. Areas with values higher than 30 are considered as heavily influenced, all other areas are classified as medium influenced.

Using this classification, the thematic grid was intersected with the peatland distribution and heat maps for high, medium and low human influence on peatland were created.

### Peat fires (2015/2020 El Nino/La Nina)

The mapping of fire events on peatlands has been done with MODIS data from NASA Fire Information for Resource Management System (cf. Table III.4). Data for all global fire events in the years 2015 (El Niño) and 2020 (La Niña) were chosen to compare recent fire events connected to peatland area under different climatic conditions. All fire pixels with a confidential value below 30 were removed from the datasets before intersection with peatland distribution area to create the heat maps in a further step.

### Peatlands in arid and sub-arid climates

The indication of peatland in arid and sub arid areas has been done by an intersection of the global peatland dataset with the climate zones of Koppen- Geiger (2007; cf. Table III.4).). All peatland areas within the arid-desert or arid-steppe climate zone (BSh, BSk, BWh and BWk) were extracted from the global layer. Using this selection heat maps of their occurrence have been generated.

### Forest Integrity on peatlands

To map the state of forest integrity on peatlands the Forest Landscape Integrity Index map (https://www.forestintegrity.com) for 2019 was intersected with the global peatland dataset. The scores of the integrity index range from 0 (lowest integrity) to 10 (highest). Following the benchmarking of the developers we classified the dataset into 3 classes: low (≤6.0); medium (>6.0 and <9.6); and high forest integrity (≥9.6).

Using this classification, the thematic grid was intersected with the peatland distribution and heat maps for high, medium and low forest integrity on peatland sites were produced.

## III.4. Deriving 'best estimates' for the country-wise total peatland area, peatland area per land use type and the calculation of related GHG emissions

The shortcomings of GPM2.0 (despite the progress made; cf. Table III.2) did not permit to overlay the GPM2.0 data with the HILDA+ land use layer in all cases. We cross-checked the area data from the GPM2.0 with available data spatial and non-spatial products to derive 'best estimates' of the total peatland area in each country using:

- direct peatland area extracted from the GPM2.0;
- other spatial products as e.g., GlobalWetlands_v3 and peatland ecological indicators (e.g., of permanent wet areas, soil moisture, topography),
- peatland and soil science-based, or national area data from the Global Peatland Database where detailed descriptions and references for individual countries and regions can be found (cf. Joosten 2009), - ancillary information found in the WWW (e.g., legacy soil maps; Table III.1 above), and
- expert judgement based on available peat data, peatland and landscape ecological knowledge, and satellite or aerial imagery.

The derivation of these 'best estimates' was an iterative process in which conflicting information from multiple data sources had to be balanced. However, single best estimates may still deviate substantially from 'reality' on the ground.

Important information on land use on peatlands (for GPA: drained forestry, drained agriculture and drained peat extraction) was gathered from:

- National Inventory Submissions of ANNEX 1 parties to the UNFCCC;
- (partly) National Communications of Non-ANNEX 1 parties to the UNFCCC;
- spatial data on cropland extent derived from the overlay of the GPM2.0 with the HILDA+ land use database (Winkler *et al.* 2022);
- related scientific data and ancillary information from the WWW and from the IMCG/GMC Global Peatland Database (https://greifswaldmoor.de/global-peatland-database-en.html) where detailed descriptions and references for individual countries and areas are collected and stored since many years (cf. Joosten 2009);
- expert judgement while comparing the peatland areas in the GPM2.0 in a specific region with satellite and aerial imagery searching for evidence for logging, agriculture, and drainage; and
- feedback from the Coordinating Lead Authors of this assessment.

The data ranges presented from these variable sources are often no real reliability ranges but compilations of different estimates. In the assessment we do not present all these (sometimes extremely dissimilar) estimates but present the most probable figure. Especially, we must recognize that the HILDA+ rangeland/pasture layer fails to clearly distinguish natural grasslands from grazed land in Latin America and Africa. Overall, the land use data for forestry, agriculture and peat extraction have more reliability in the northern hemisphere/industrial countries than in the southern hemisphere. Especially for Africa and Latin America the inventory holds many uncertainties. We hope that this assessment on peatland area and land use is received as a challenge and invitation for countries to improve their peatland inventory.

Table III.5 below gives the emission factors for the land use types a) forestry, b) cropland, c) grassland, d) undifferentiated agriculture (if a discrimination between cropland and grassland was impossible), and e) peat extraction. The country-wise areas assigned to these land use types have been multiplied with this emission factors to derive the national land use related GHG emissions.

*Table III.5 Emission factors per ha and year used in the assessment; all values taken from or based on IPCC (2014).*

| | $CO_2$ field (t $CO_2$-C) | DOC (t $CO_2$-C) | EF (t $CO_2$) | $CH_4$ field (kg $CH_4$) | ditch (kg $CH_4$) | EF (kg $CH_4$) | $N_2O$ field (kg $N_2O$-N) | EF (kg $N_2O$) | comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| forestry tropical | 15.00 | 0.82 | 58.01 | 1.00 | 2259.00 | 46.16 | 2.30 | 3.61 | $CH_4$ assumes inclusion of plantations; $N_2O$ average between forest and average plantation EF |
| forestry temperate | 2.60 | 0.31 | 10.67 | 2.50 | 217.00 | 7.86 | 2.80 | 4.40 | |
| forestry boreal | 0.60 | 0.12 | 2.64 | 5.00 | 217.00 | 10.30 | 1.70 | 2.67 | average between poor and rich |
| cropland tropical | 14.00 | 0.82 | 54.34 | 7.00 | 2259.00 | 52.04 | 5.00 | 7.86 | |
| cropland temperate | 7.90 | 0.31 | 30.10 | 0.00 | 1165.00 | 58.25 | 13.00 | 20.43 | |
| cropland boreal | 7.90 | 0.12 | 29.41 | 0.00 | 1165.00 | 58.25 | 13.00 | 20.43 | |
| grassland tropical | 9.60 | 0.82 | 38.21 | 7.00 | 2259.00 | 52.04 | 5.00 | 7.86 | |
| grassland temperate | 5.70 | 0.31 | 22.04 | 17.00 | 1006.00 | 66.45 | 6.90 | 10.84 | assumes 12.5% poor, 75% rich, 12.5% shallow |
| shallow drained | 3.60 | 0.31 | 14.34 | 39.00 | 527.00 | 48.76 | 1.60 | 2.51 | |
| grassland boreal | 5.70 | 0.12 | 21.34 | 1.40 | 1006.00 | 51.63 | 9.50 | 14.93 | |
| agriculture tropical | | | 46.27 | | | 52.04 | | 7.86 | average of cropland and grassland |
| agriculture temperate | | | 26.07 | | | 62.35 | | 15.64 | average of cropland and grassland |
| agriculture undiff. boreal | | | 25.37 | | | 54.94 | | 17.68 | average of cropland and grassland |
| peat extraction tropical | 4.70 | 0.82 | 20.24 | 6.10 | 2259.00 | 51.16 | 0.60 | 0.94 | for $CO_2$ and $N_2O$ temperate EF × *factor* following IPCC 2006 |
| peat extraction temperate | 2.10 | 0.31 | 8.84 | 6.10 | 542.00 | 32.90 | 0.30 | 0.47 | outlier value of Glatzel et al. 2003 excluded from EF |
| peat extraction boreal | 2.10 | 0.12 | 8.14 | 6.10 | 542.00 | 32.90 | 0.30 | 0.47 | |

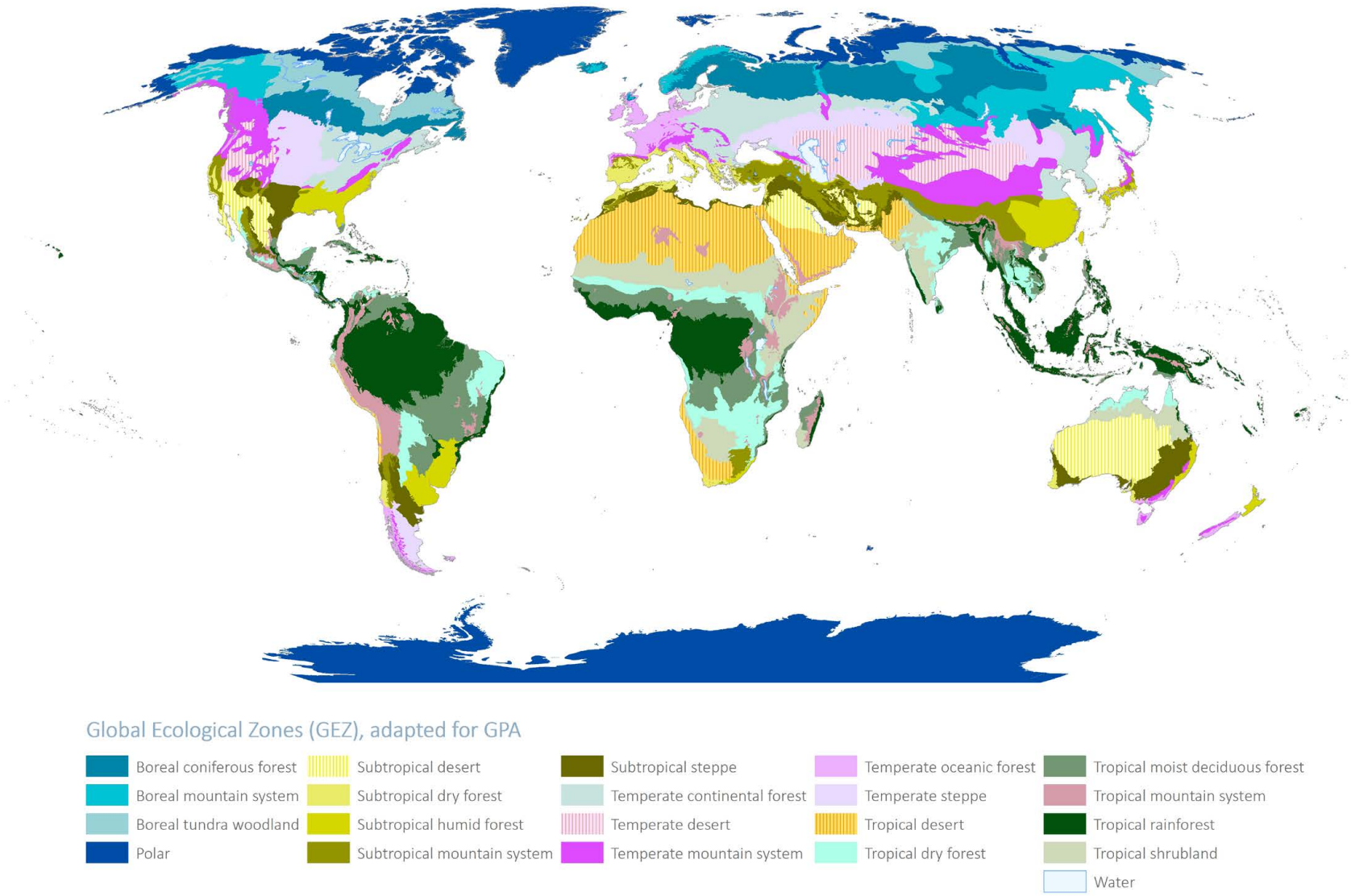



*Figure. IV.1 Global Ecological Zones (GEZ) developed by FAO, adapted for the GPA.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre*

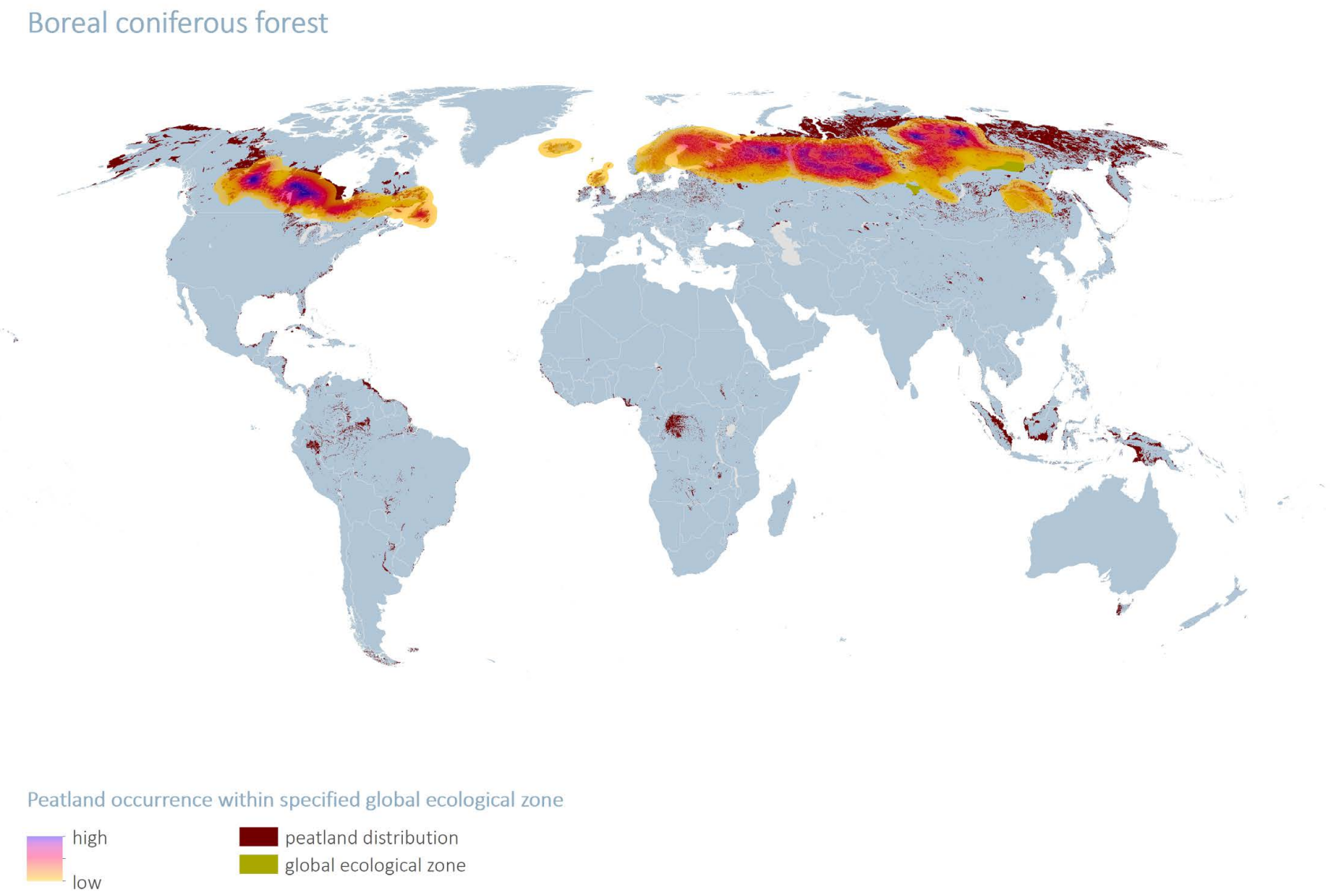



*Figure. IV.2 Peatland occurrence within Boreal Coniferous Forests.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

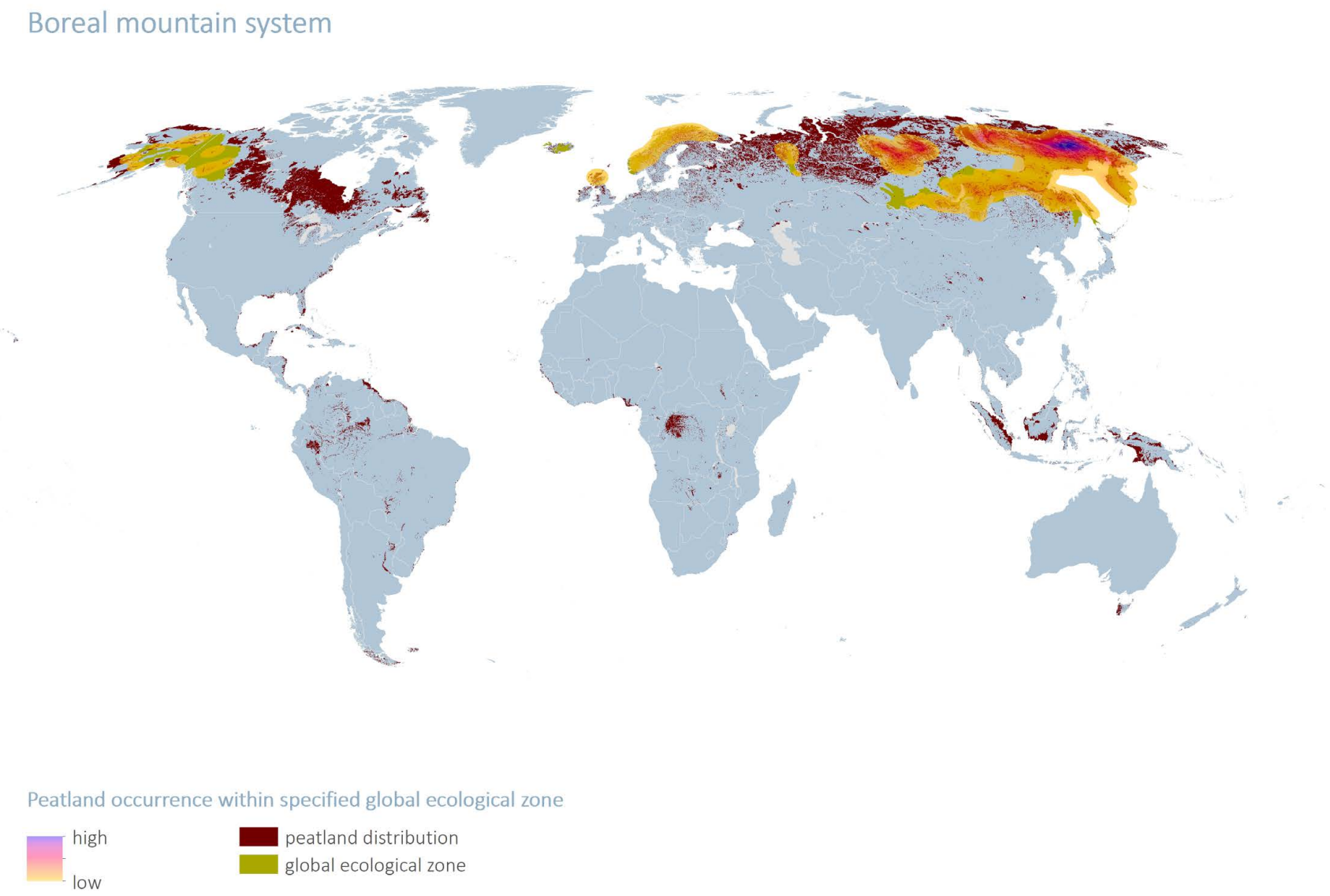



*Figure. IV.3 Peatland occurrence within Boreal Mountain Systems.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

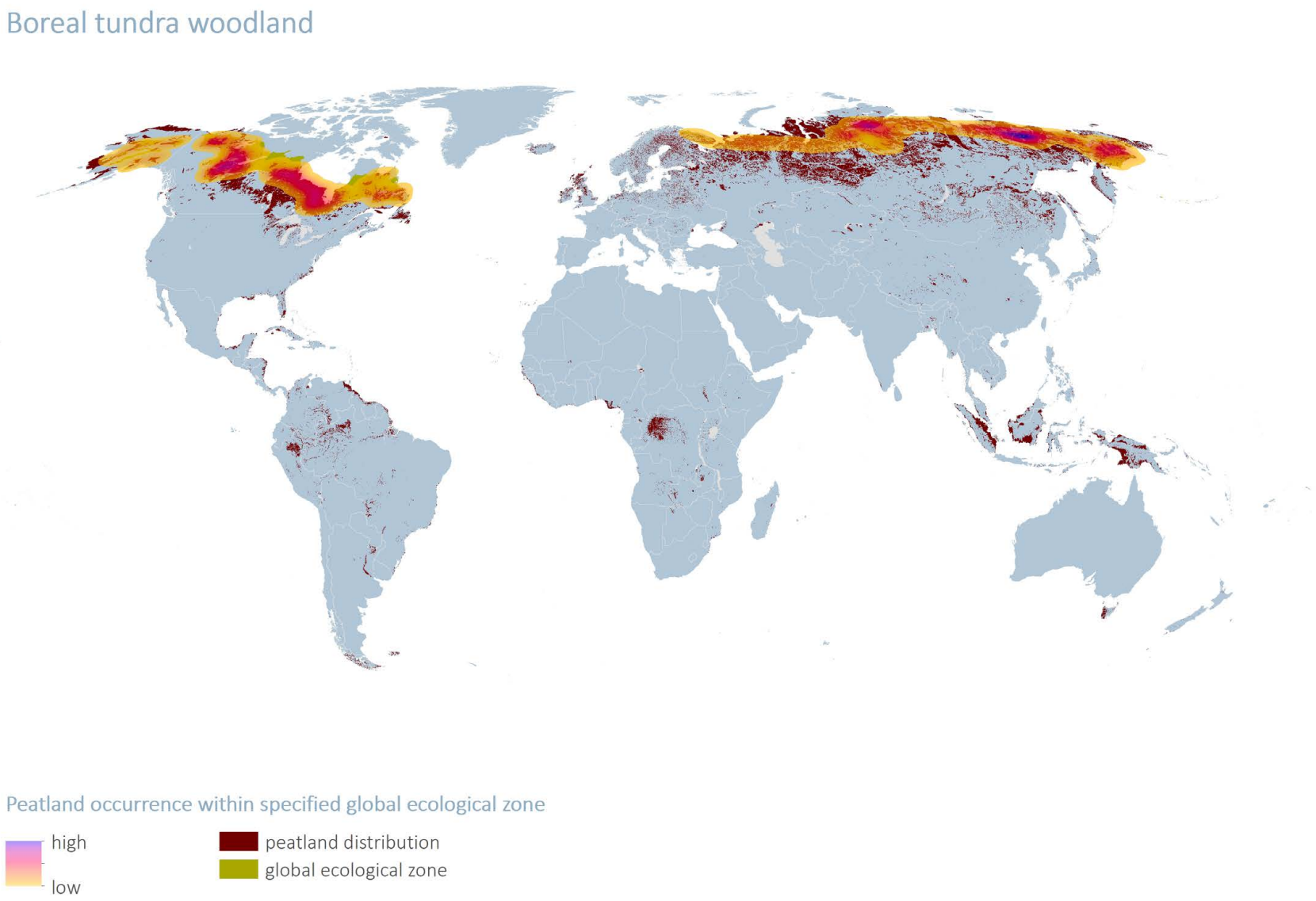



*Figure. IV.4 Peatland occurrence within Boreal Tundra Woodlands.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

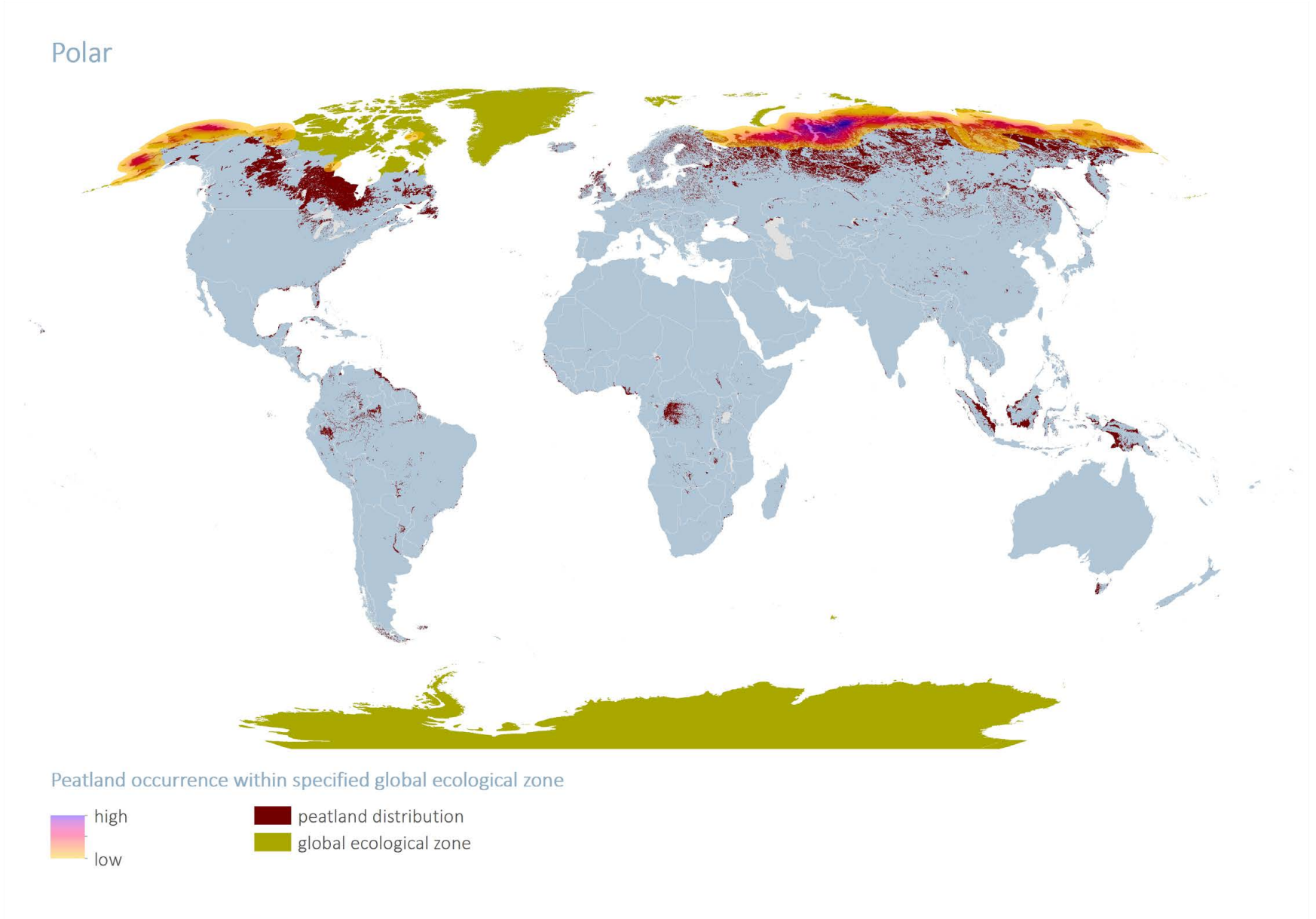



*Figure. IV.5 Peatland occurrence within Polar Zones.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

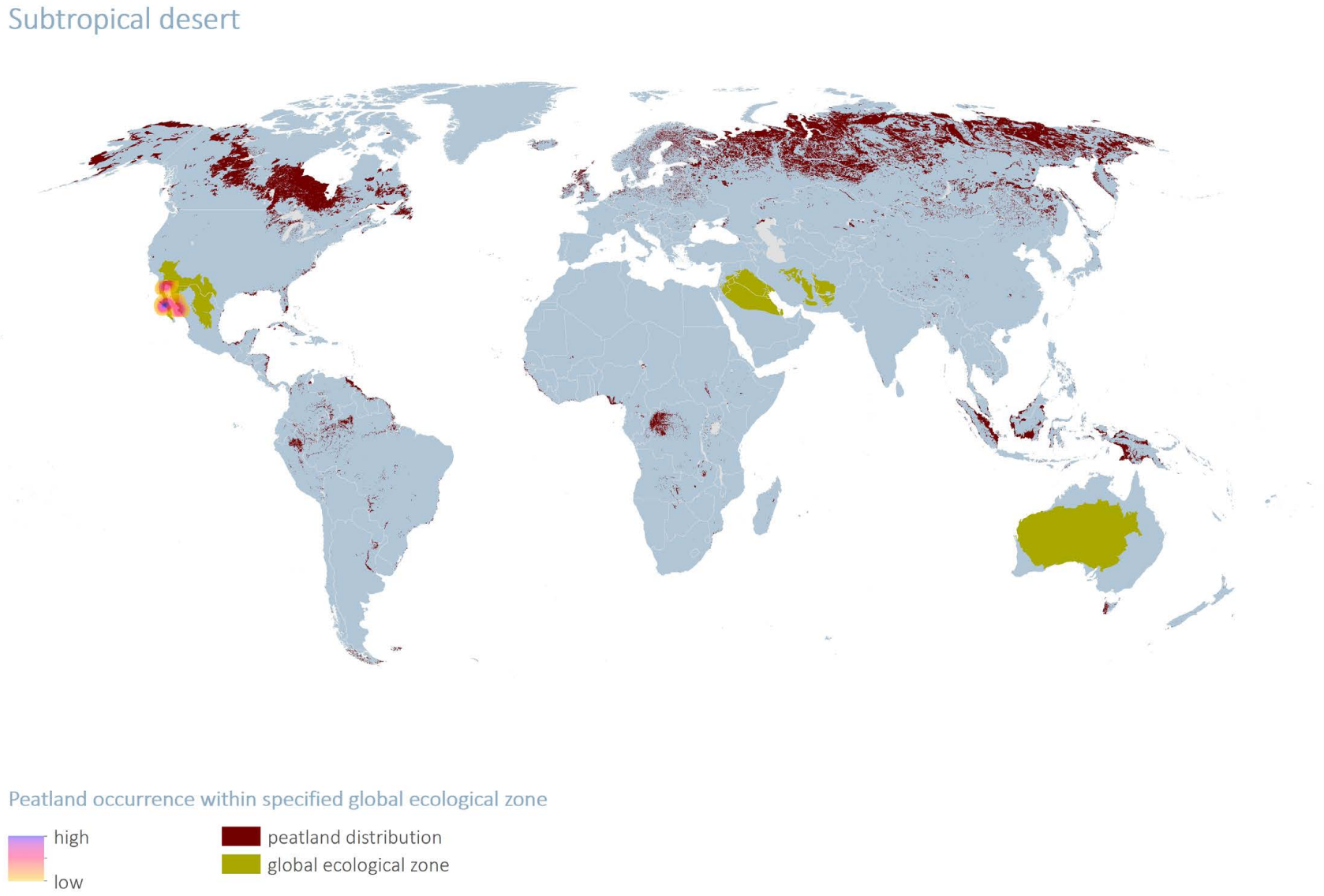



*Figure. IV.6 Peatland occurrence within Subtropical Deserts.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre*

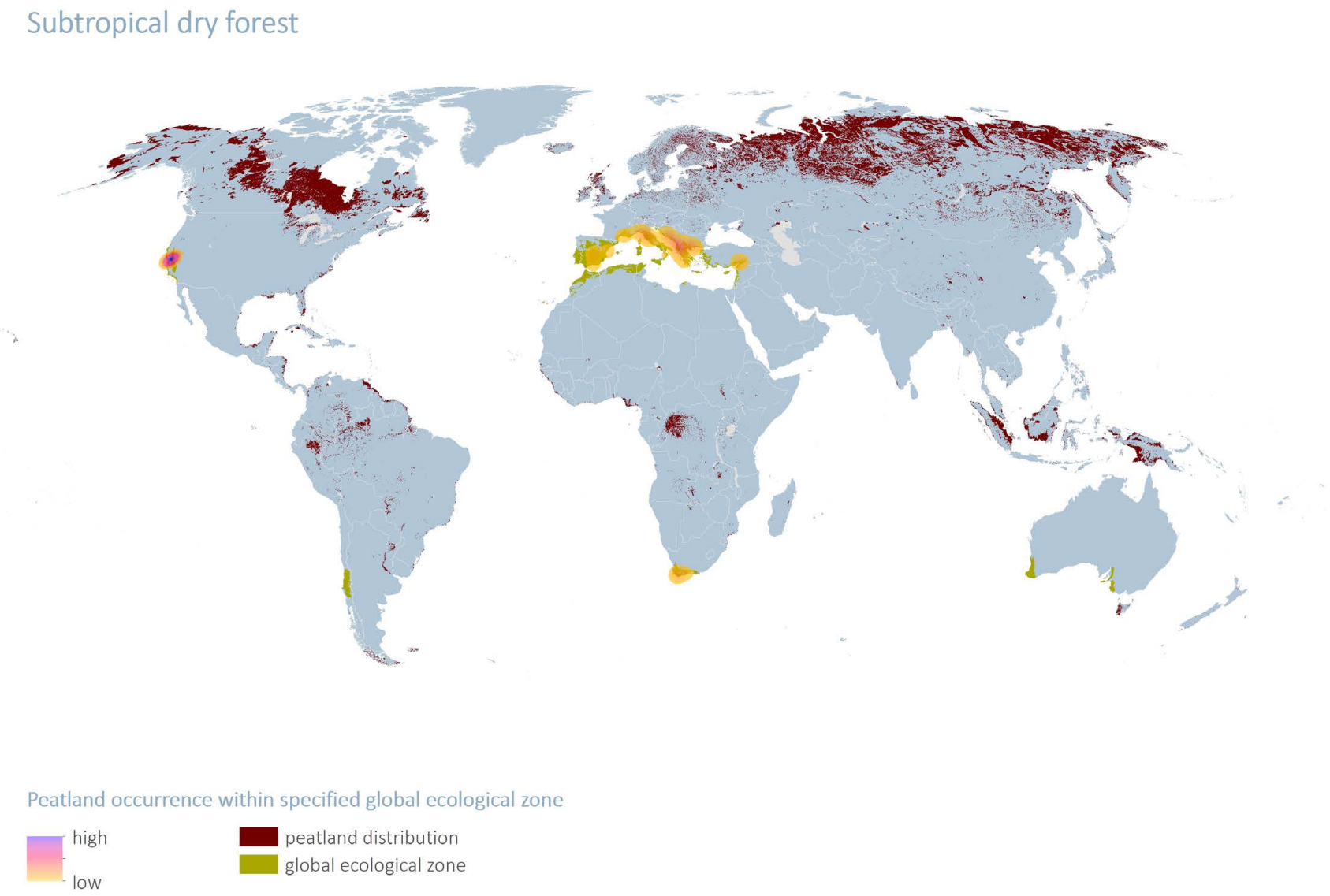



*Figure. IV.7 Peatland occurrence within Subtropical Dry Forests.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

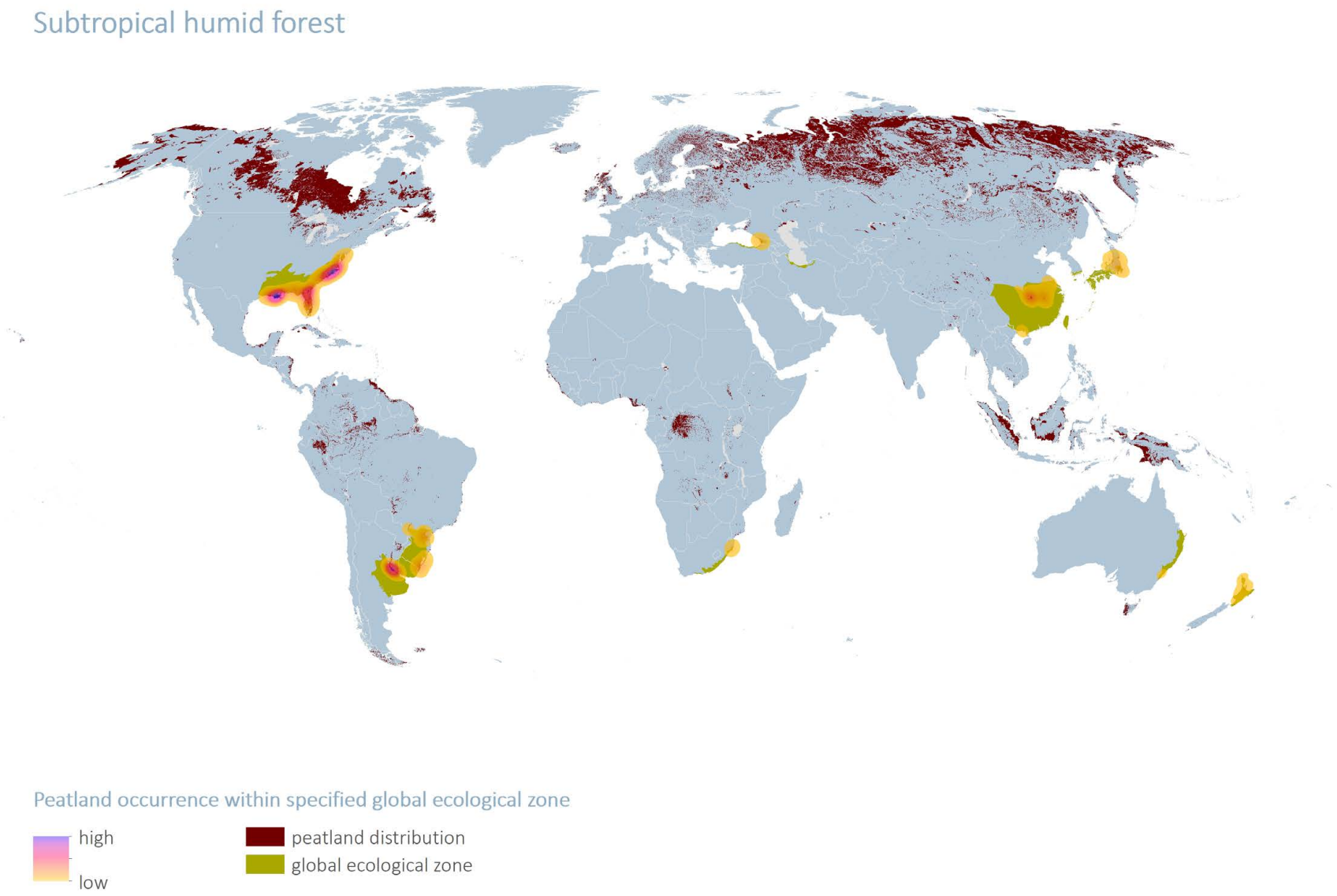



*Figure. IV.8 Peatland occurrence within Subtropical Humid Forests.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

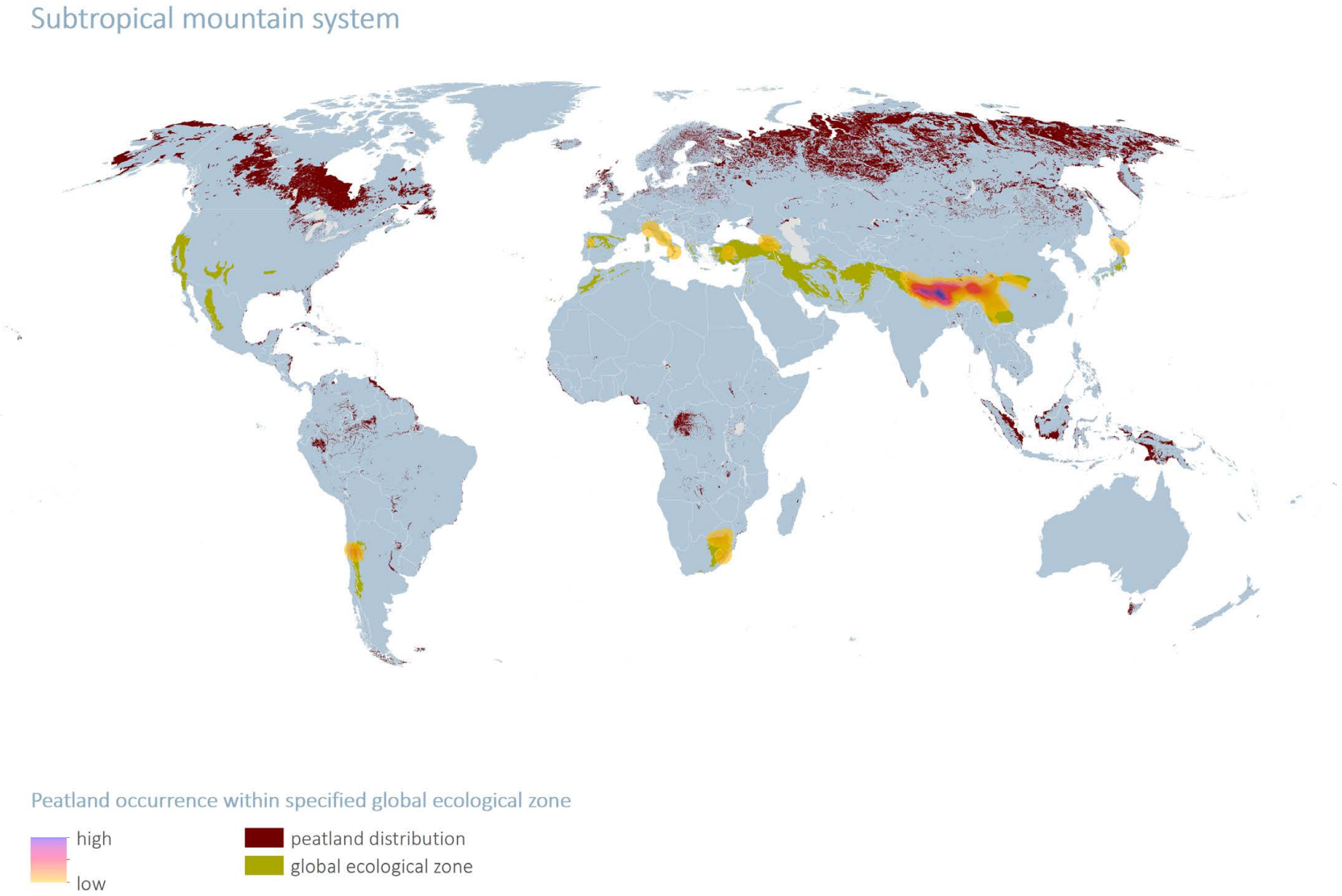



*Figure. IV.9 Peatland occurrence within Subtropical Mountain Systems.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

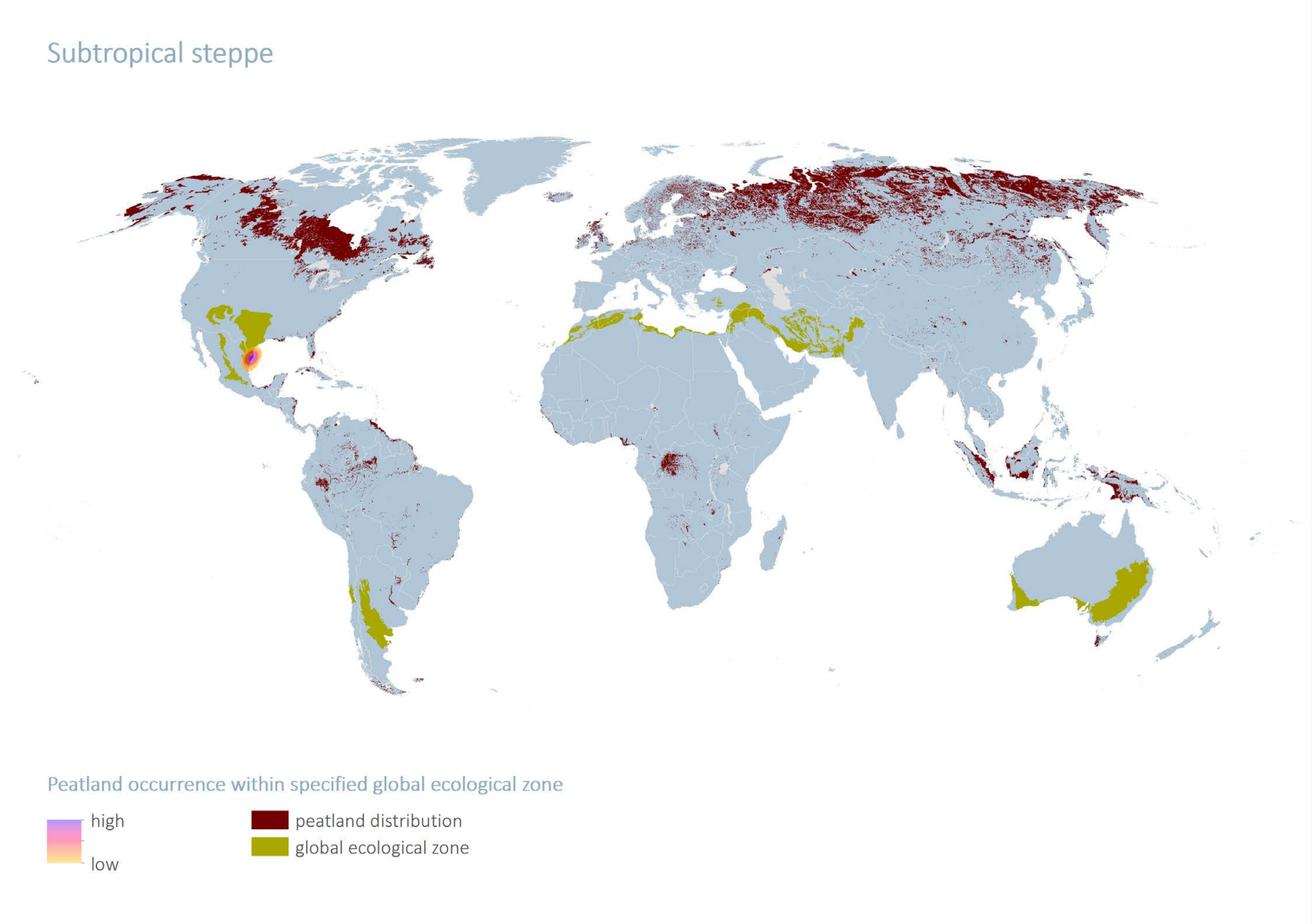



*Figure. IV.10 Peatland occurrence within Subtropical Steppes.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

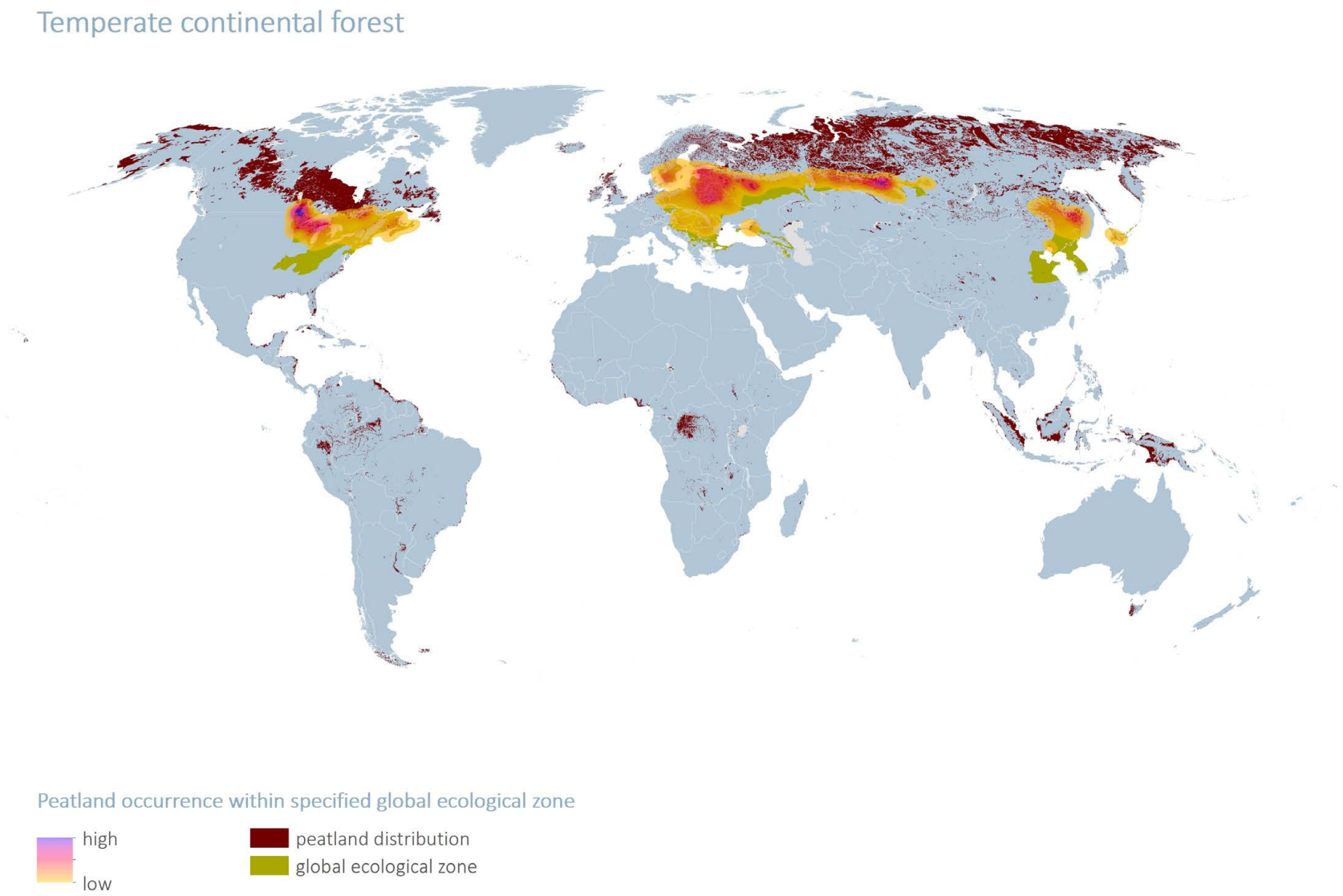



*Figure. IV.11 Peatland occurrence within Temperate Continental Forests.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

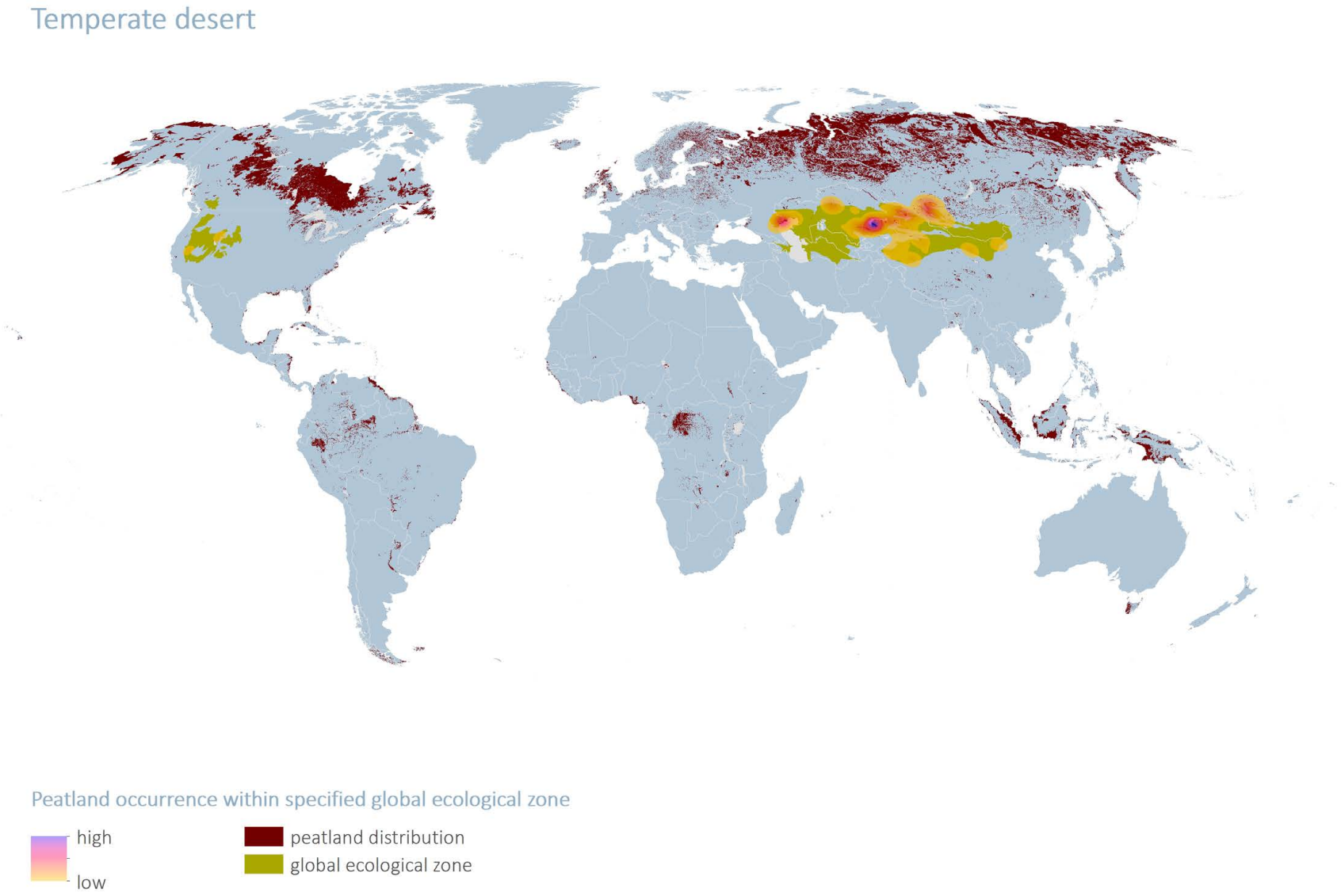



*Figure. IV.12 Peatland occurrence within Temperate Deserts.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

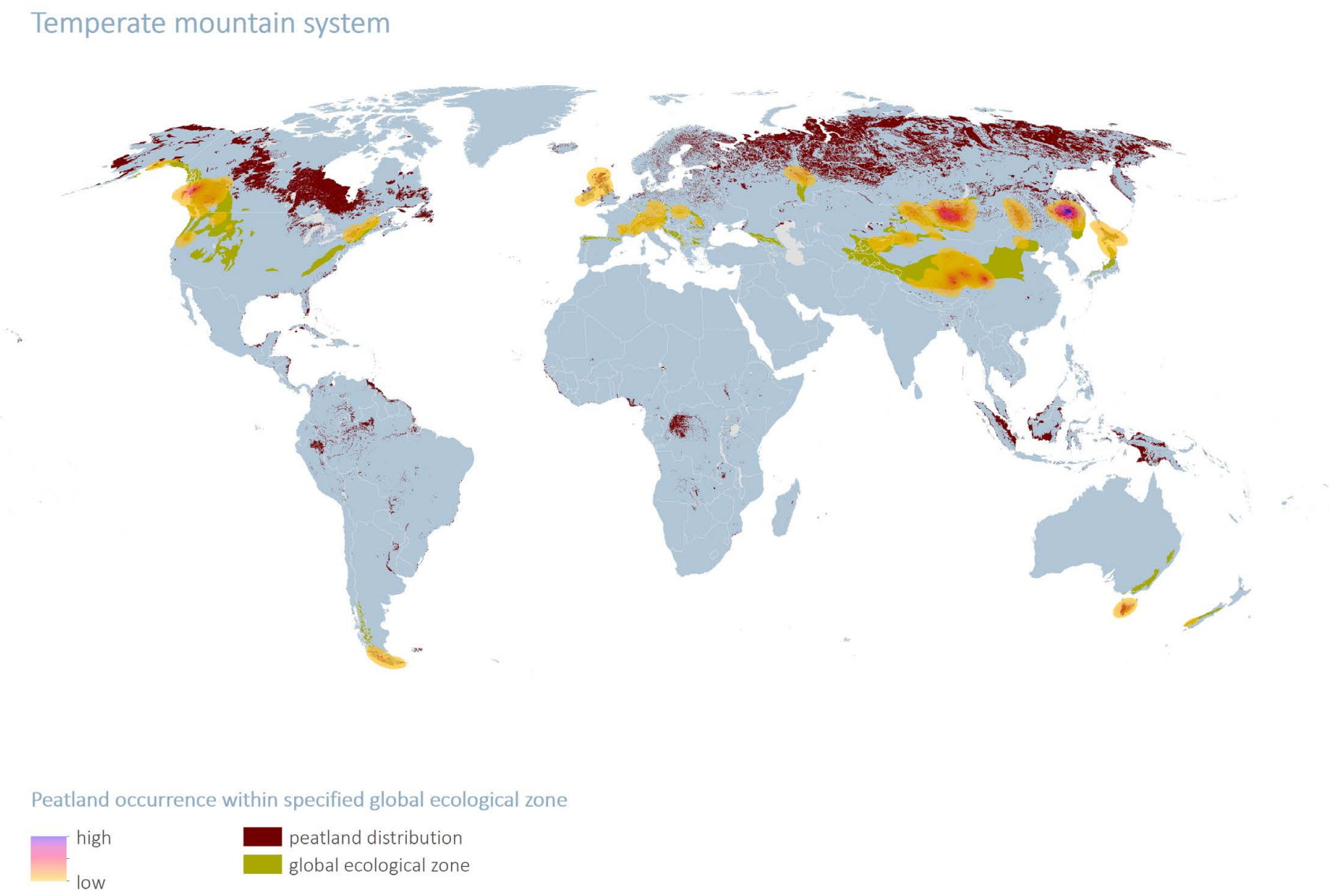



*Figure. IV.13 Peatland occurrence within Temperate Mountain Systems.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

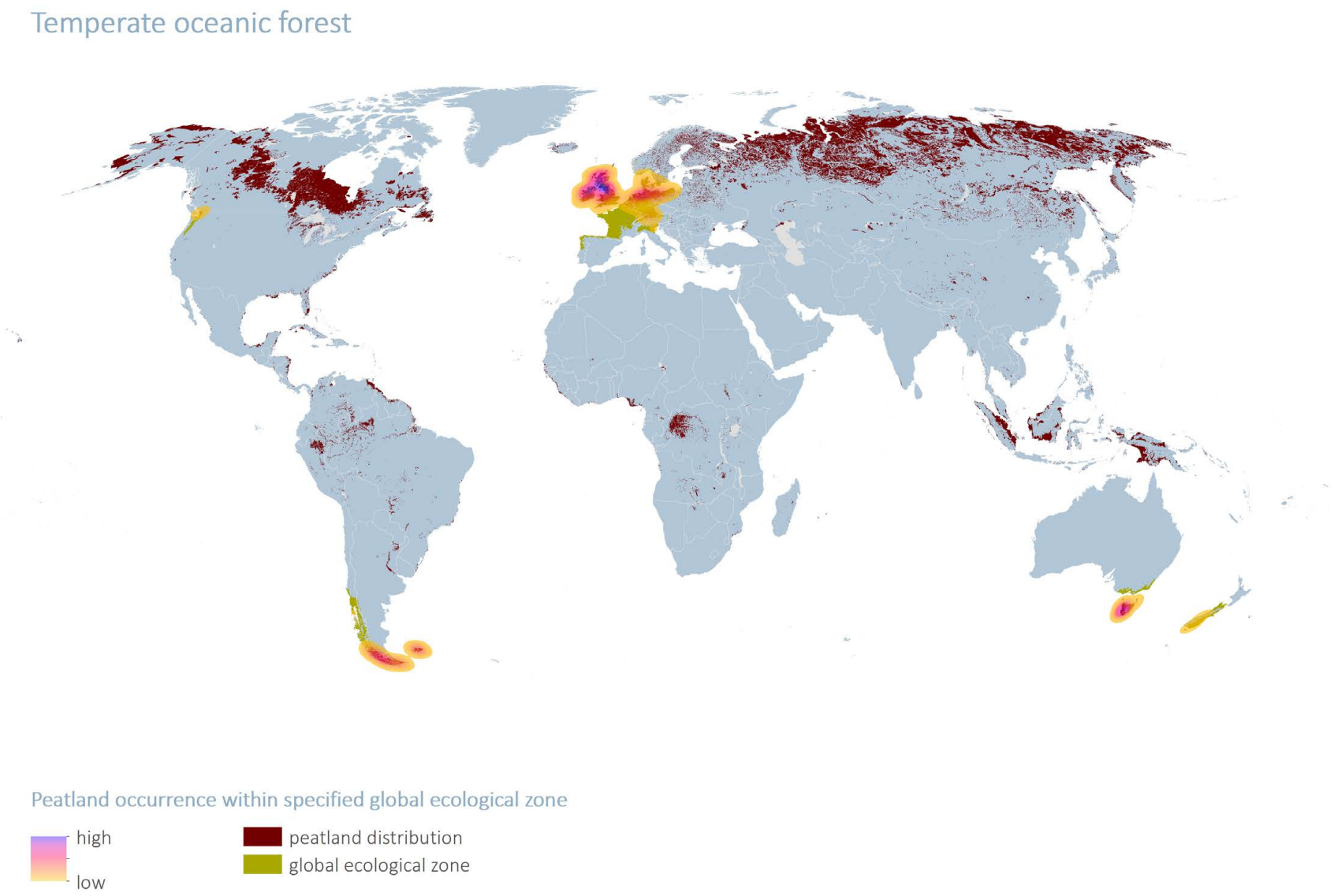



*Figure IV.14 Peatland occurrence within Temperate Oceanic Forests.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

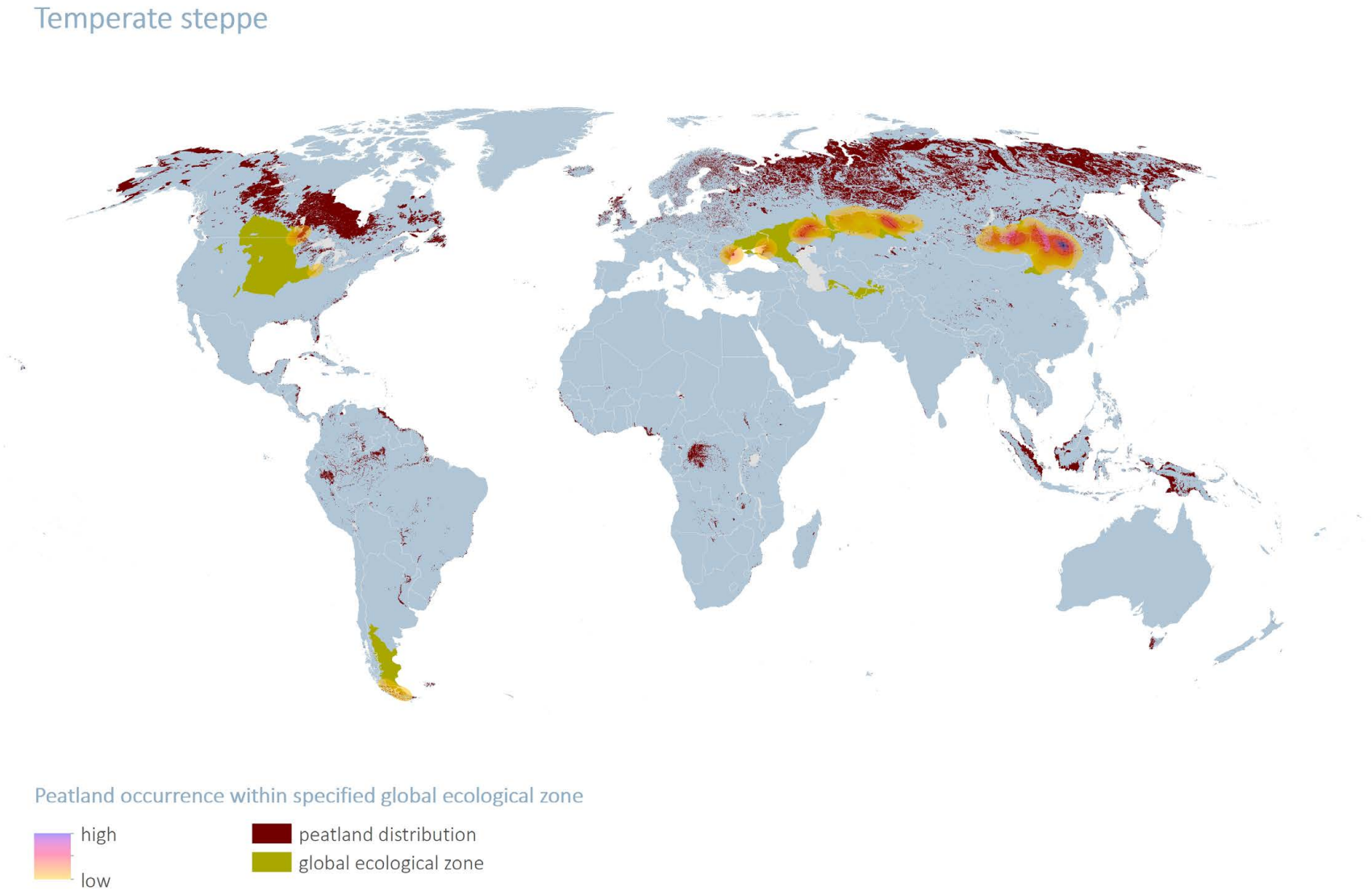



*Figure IV.15 Peatland occurrence within Temperate Steppes.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

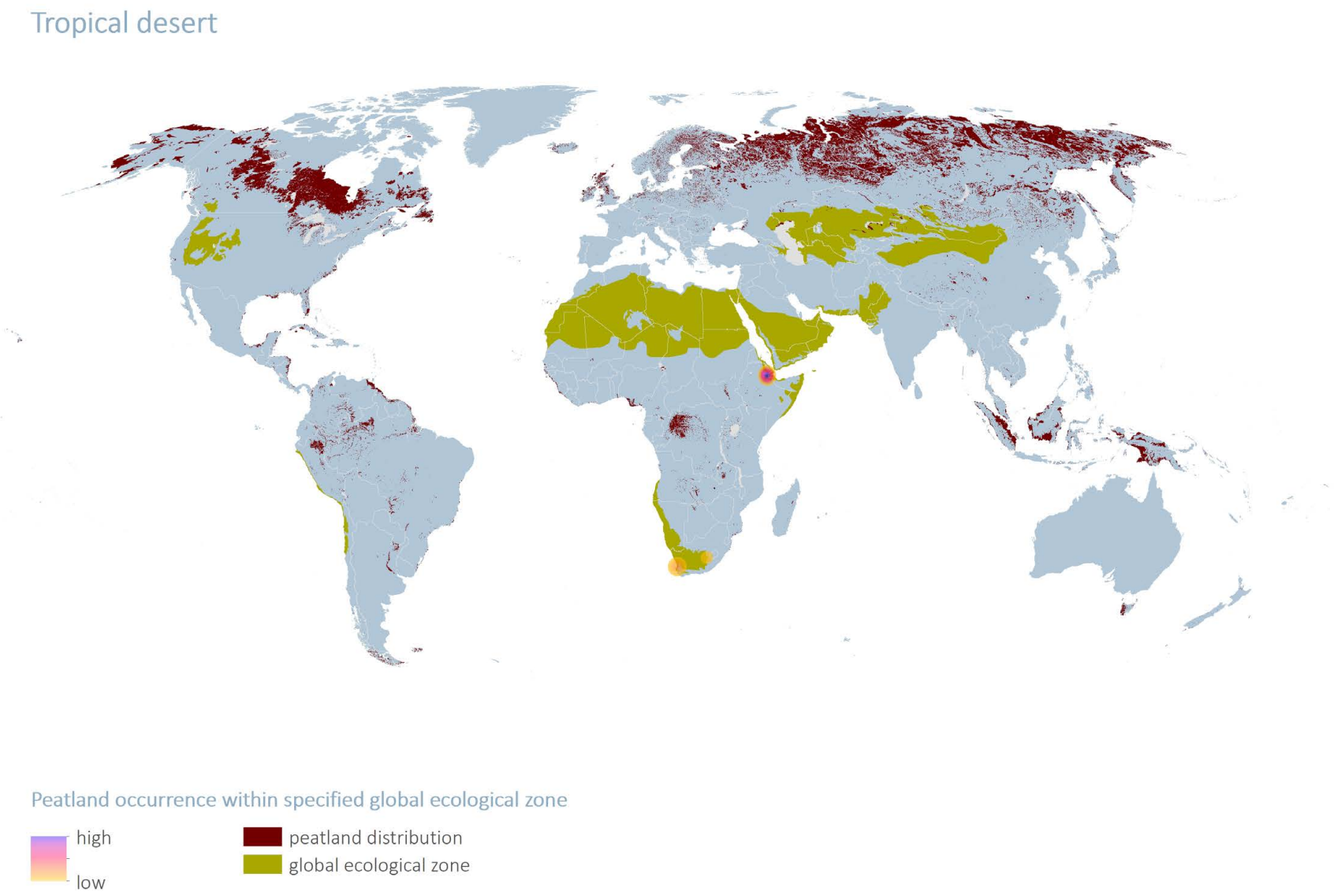



*Figure IV.16 Peatland occurrence within Tropical Deserts.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

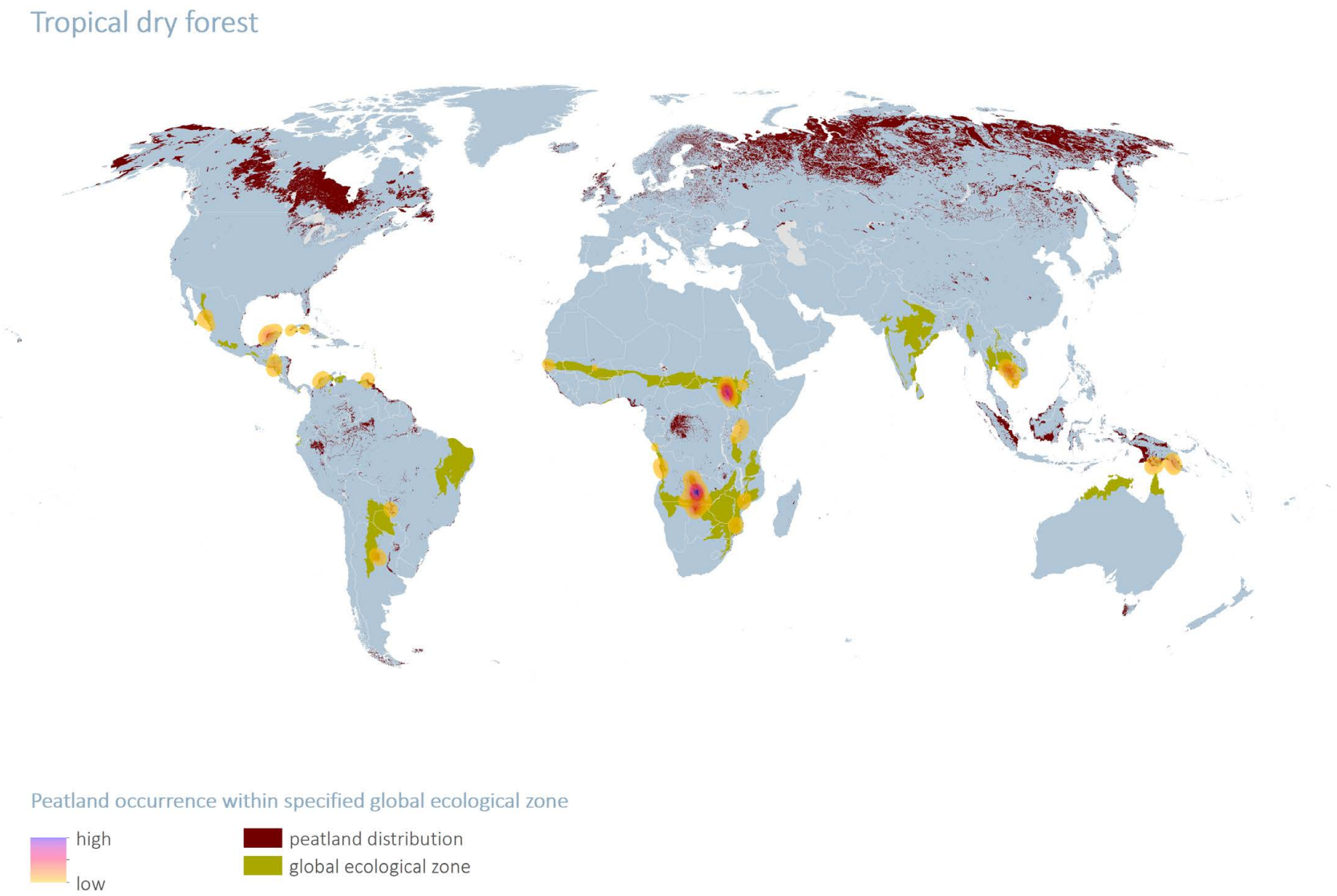



*Figure IV.17 Peatland occurrence within Tropical Dry Forests.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

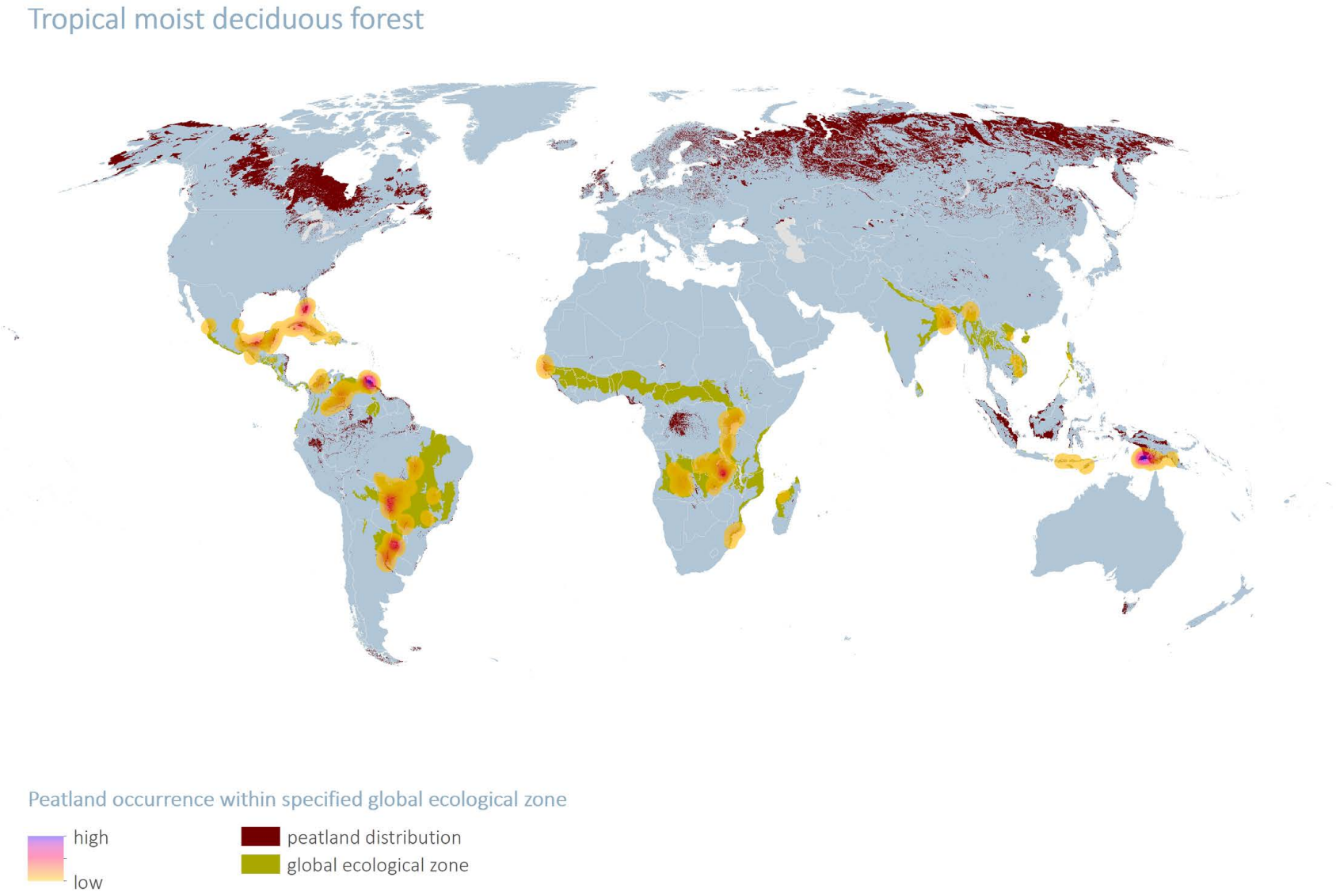



*Figure IV.18 Peatland occurrence within Tropical Moist Deciduous Forests.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

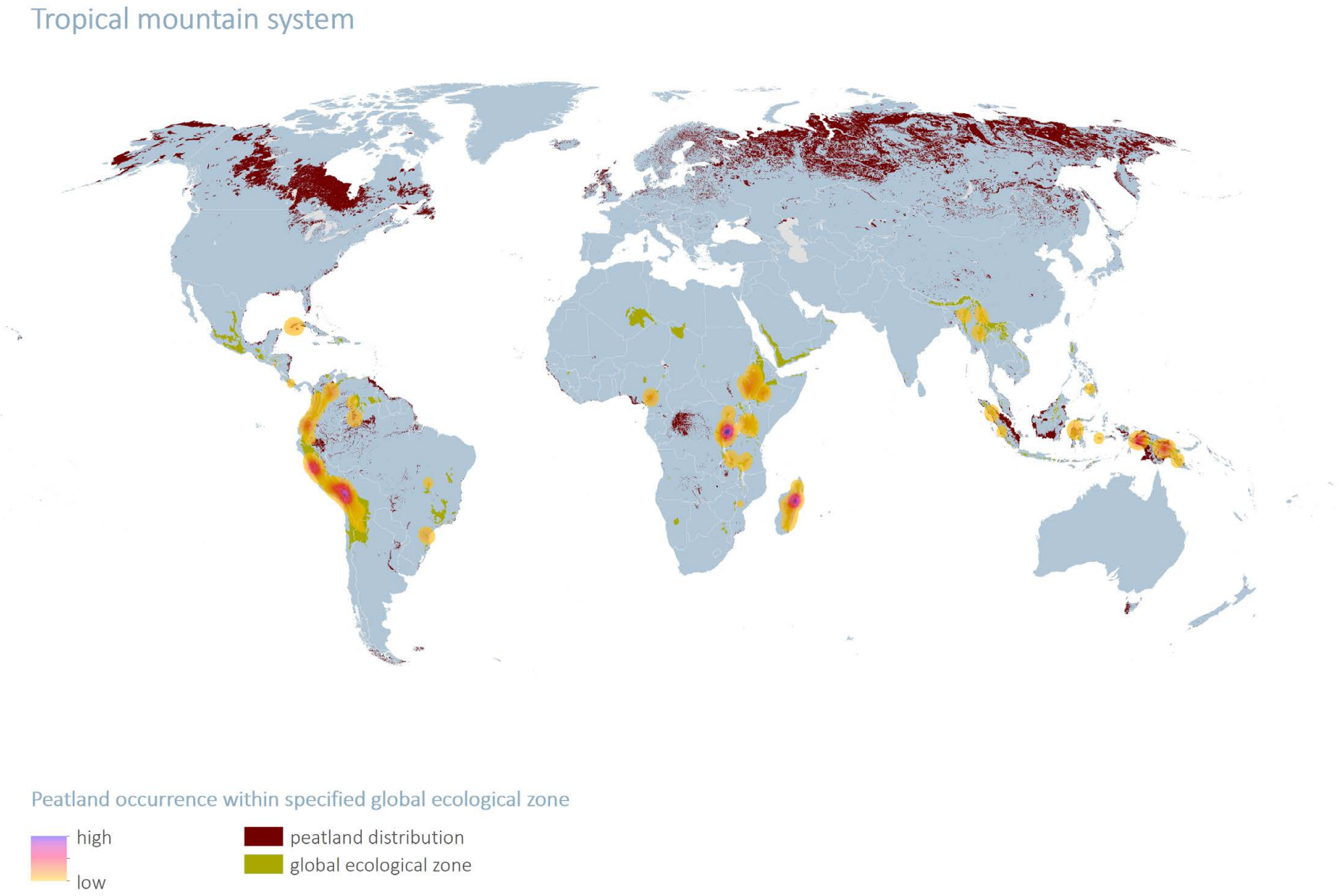



*Figure IV.19 Peatland occurrence within Tropical Mountain Systems.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

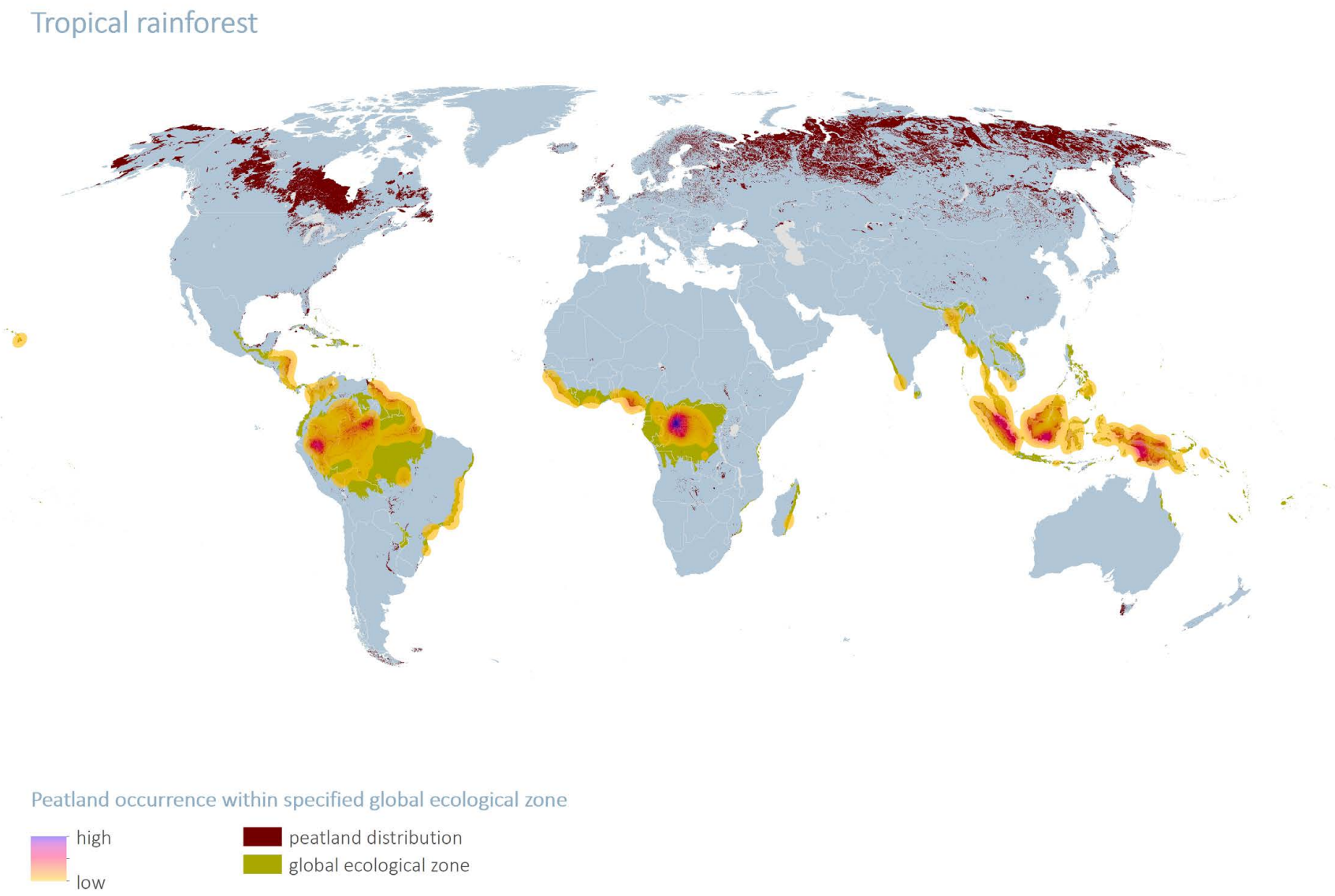



*Figure IV.20 Peatland occurrence within Tropical Rainforests.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

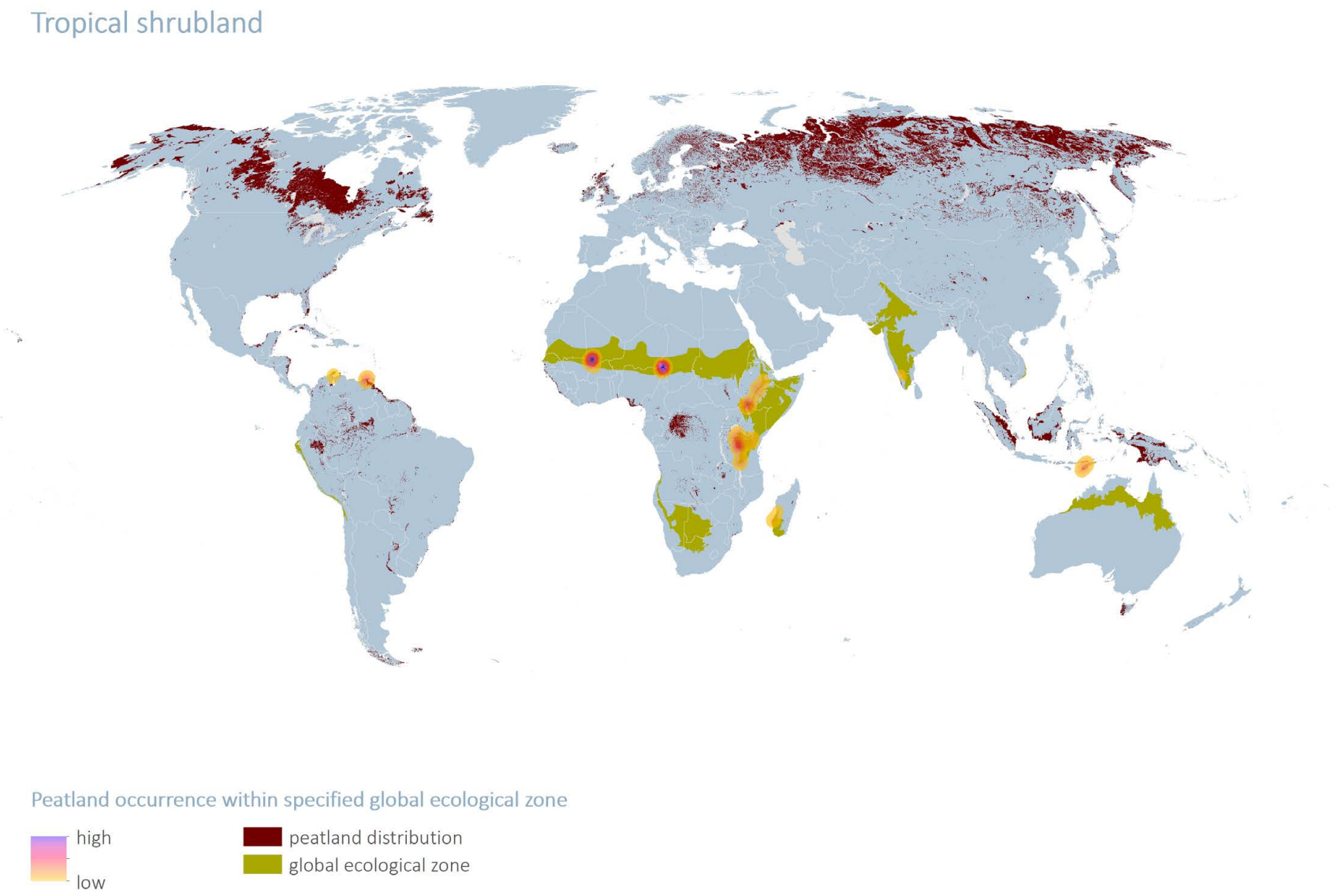



*Figure IV.21 Peatland occurrence within Tropical Shrublands.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

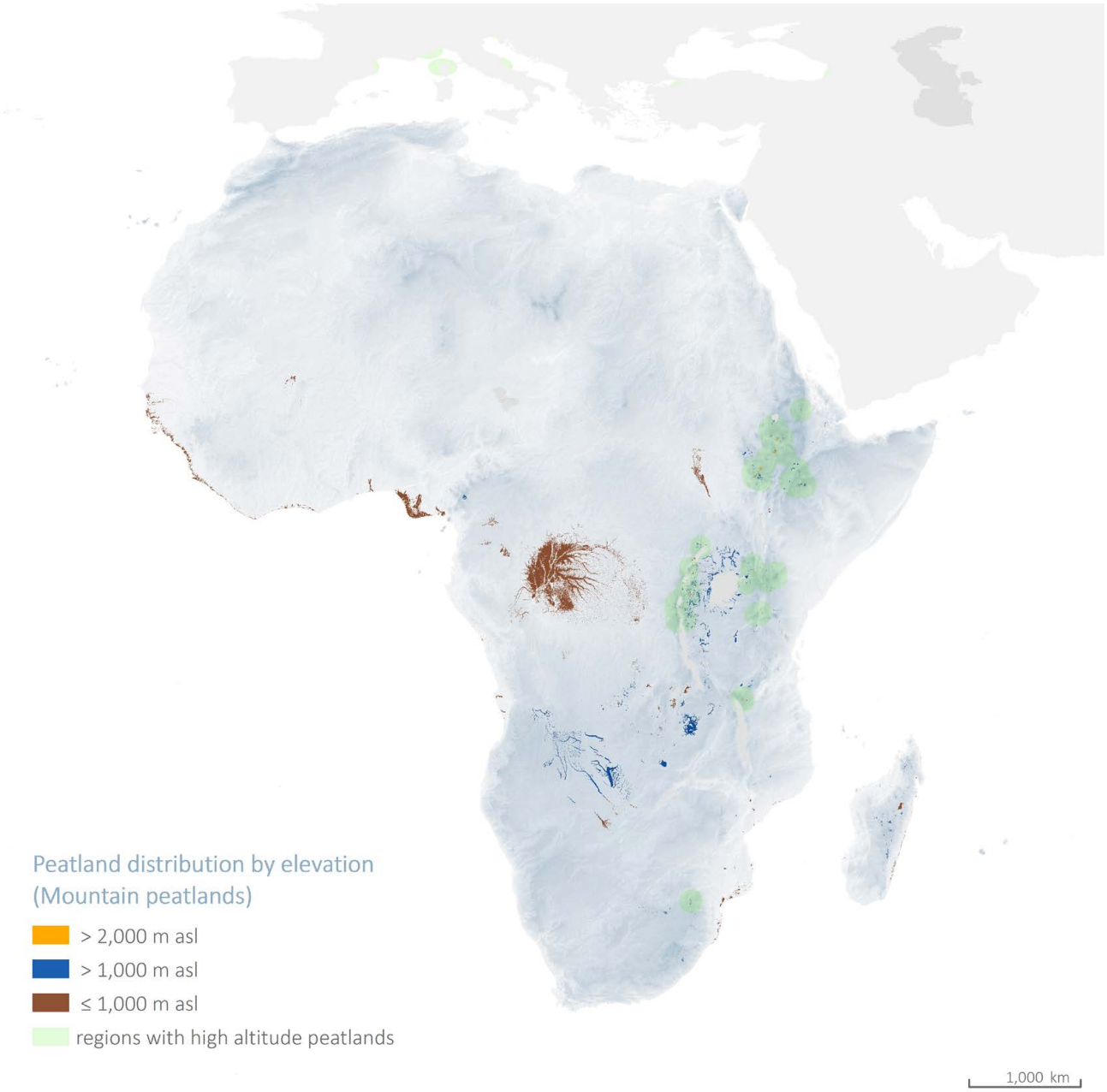



*Figure IV.22 Distribution of Mountain Peatlands in Africa by elevation (in meters above sea level).*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

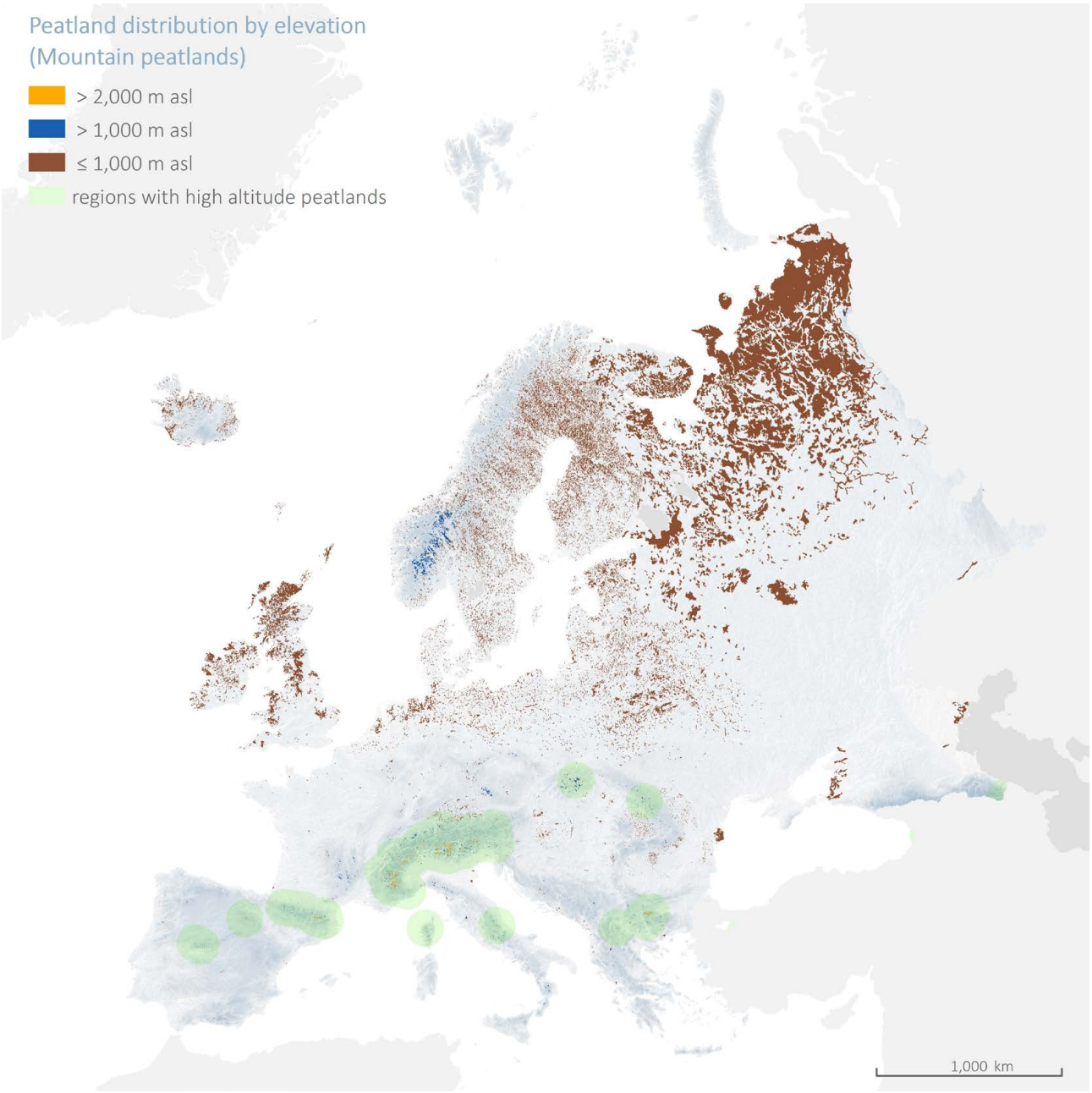



*Figure IV.23 Distribution of Mountain Peatlands in Europe by elevation (in meters above sea level).*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

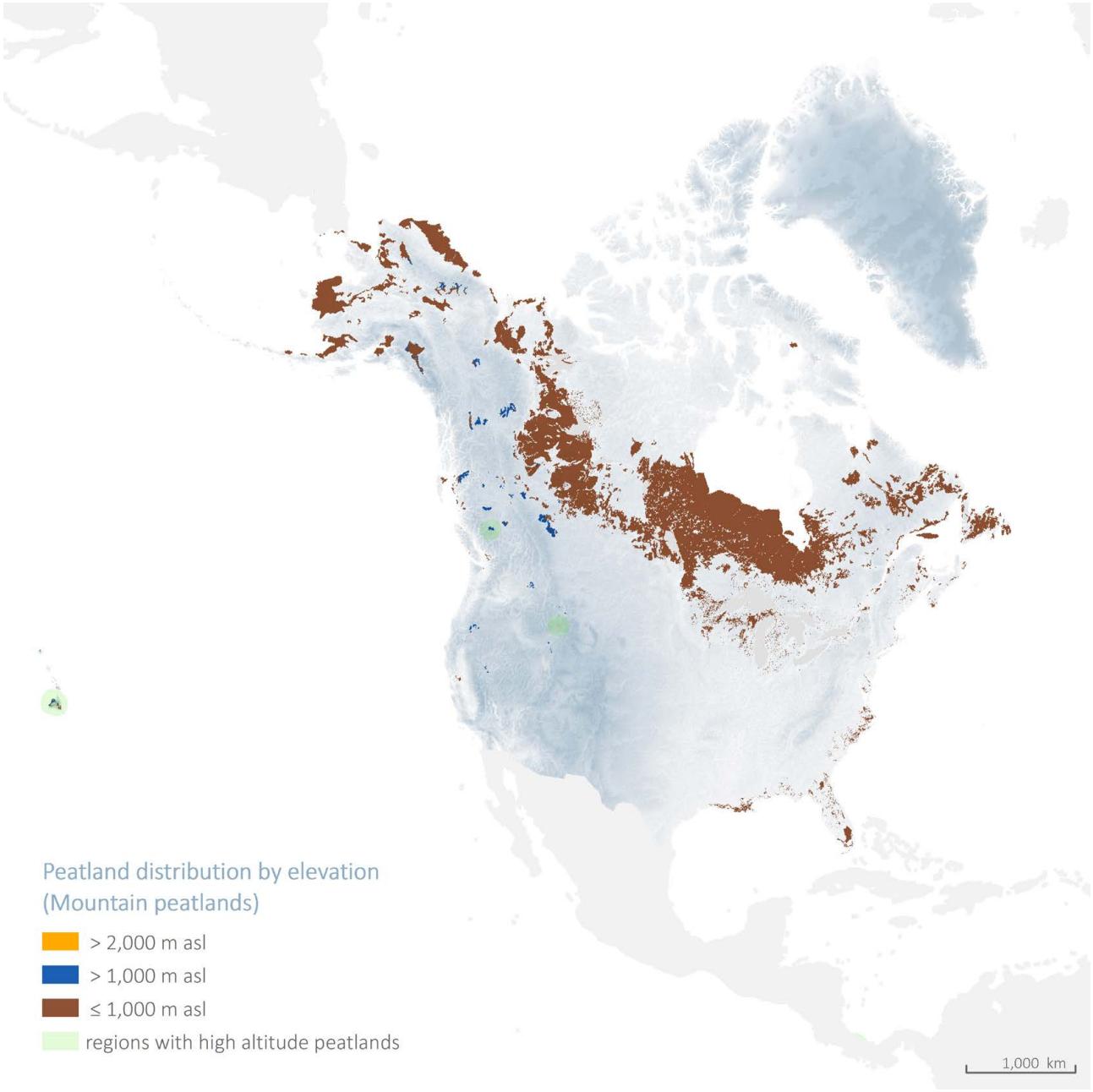



*Figure IV.24 Distribution of Mountain Peatlands in North America by elevation (in meters above sea level).*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

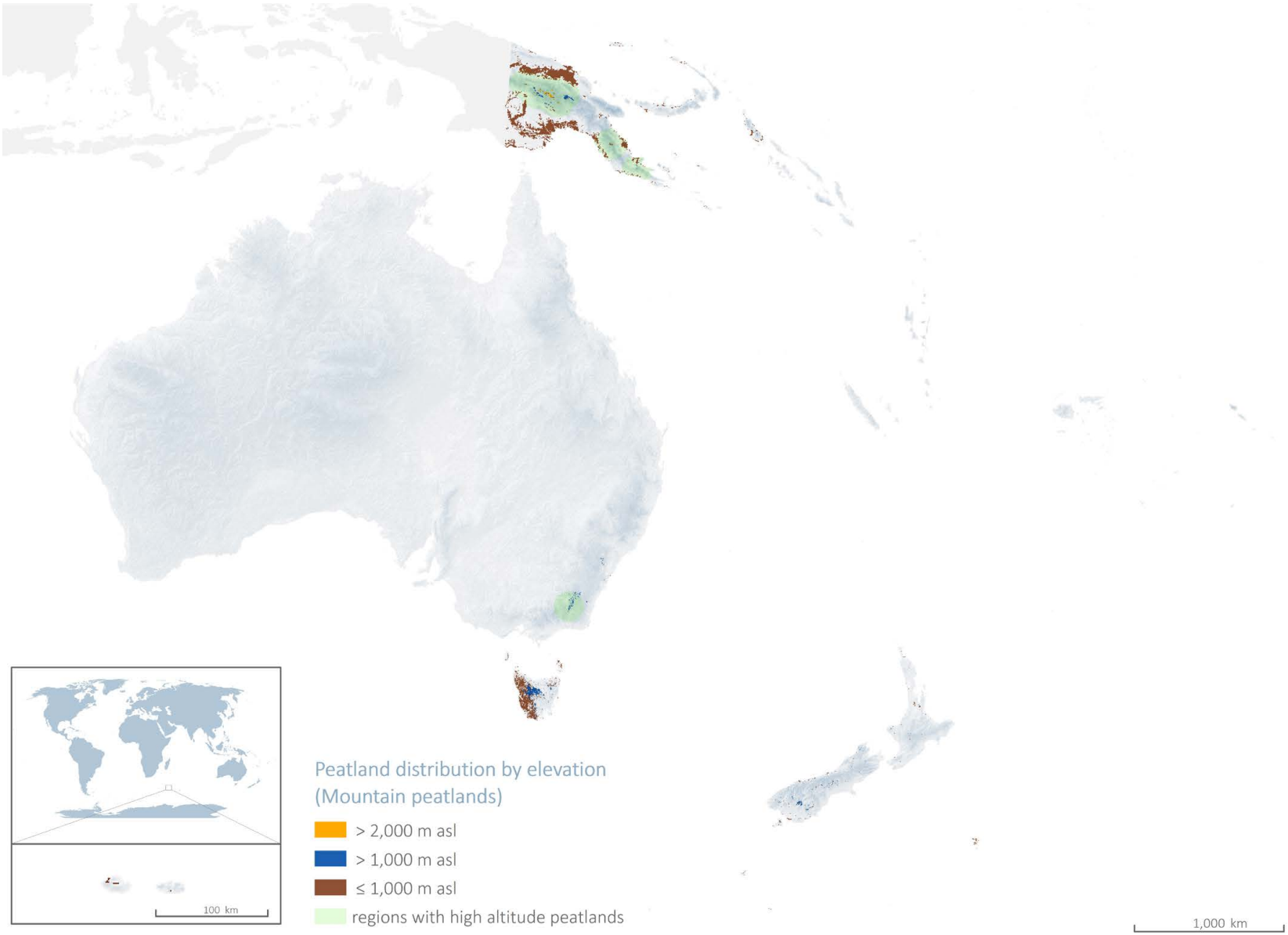



*Figure IV.25 Distribution of Mountain Peatlands in Oceania by elevation (in meters above sea level).*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

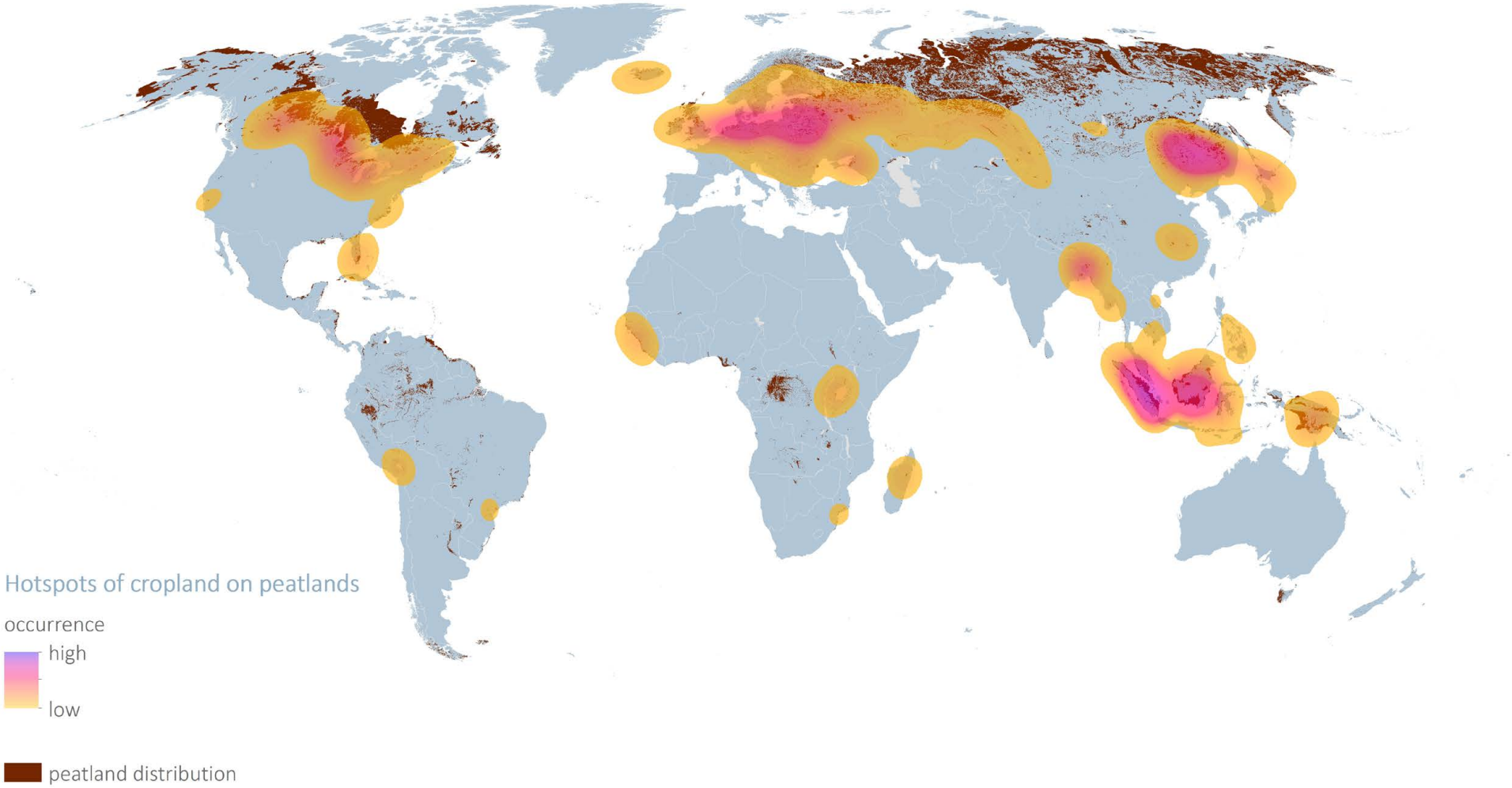



*Figure IV.26. Hotspot of croplands on peatlands worldwide.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

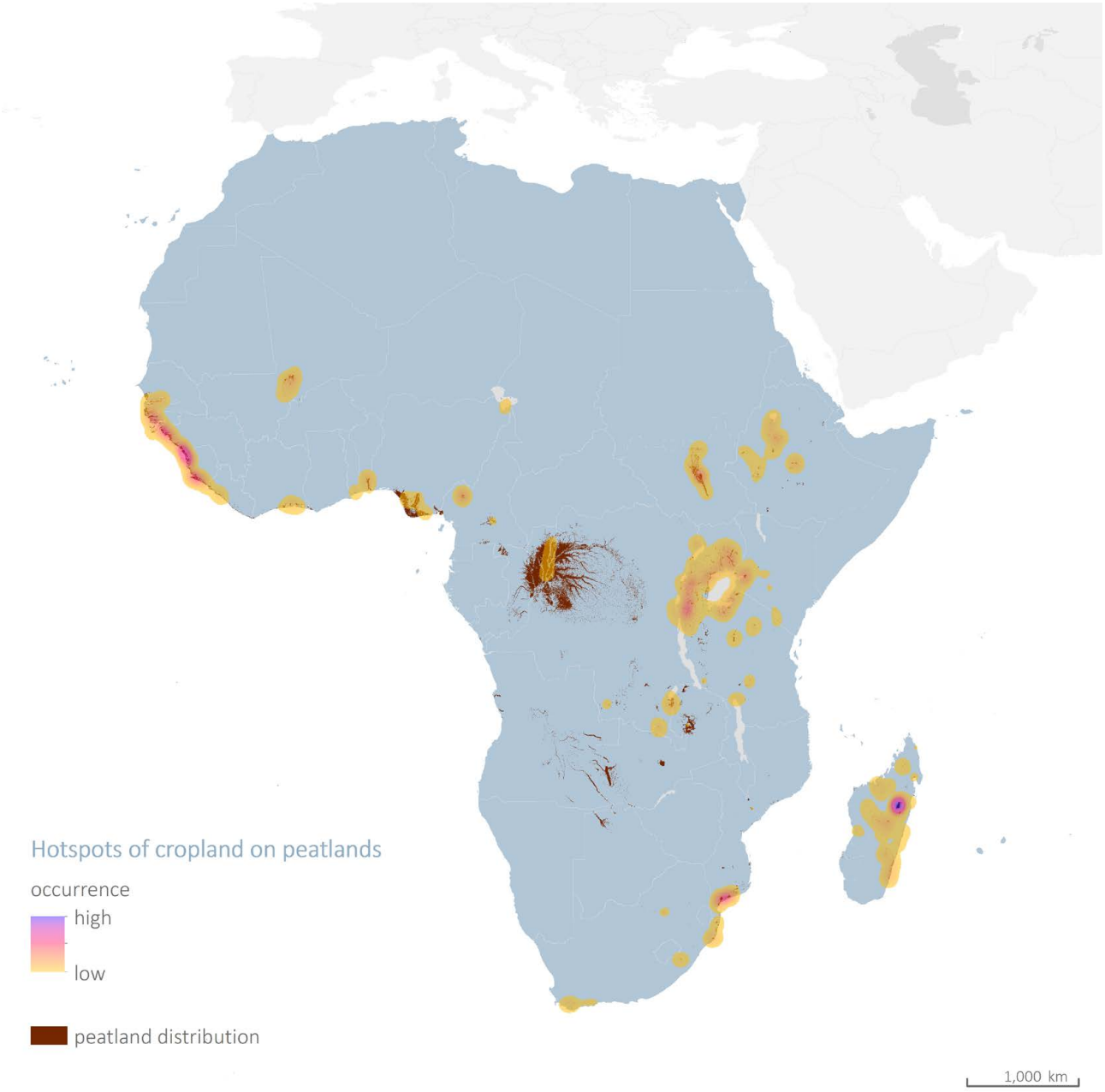



*Figure IV.27. Hotspots of croplands on peatlands in Africa.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

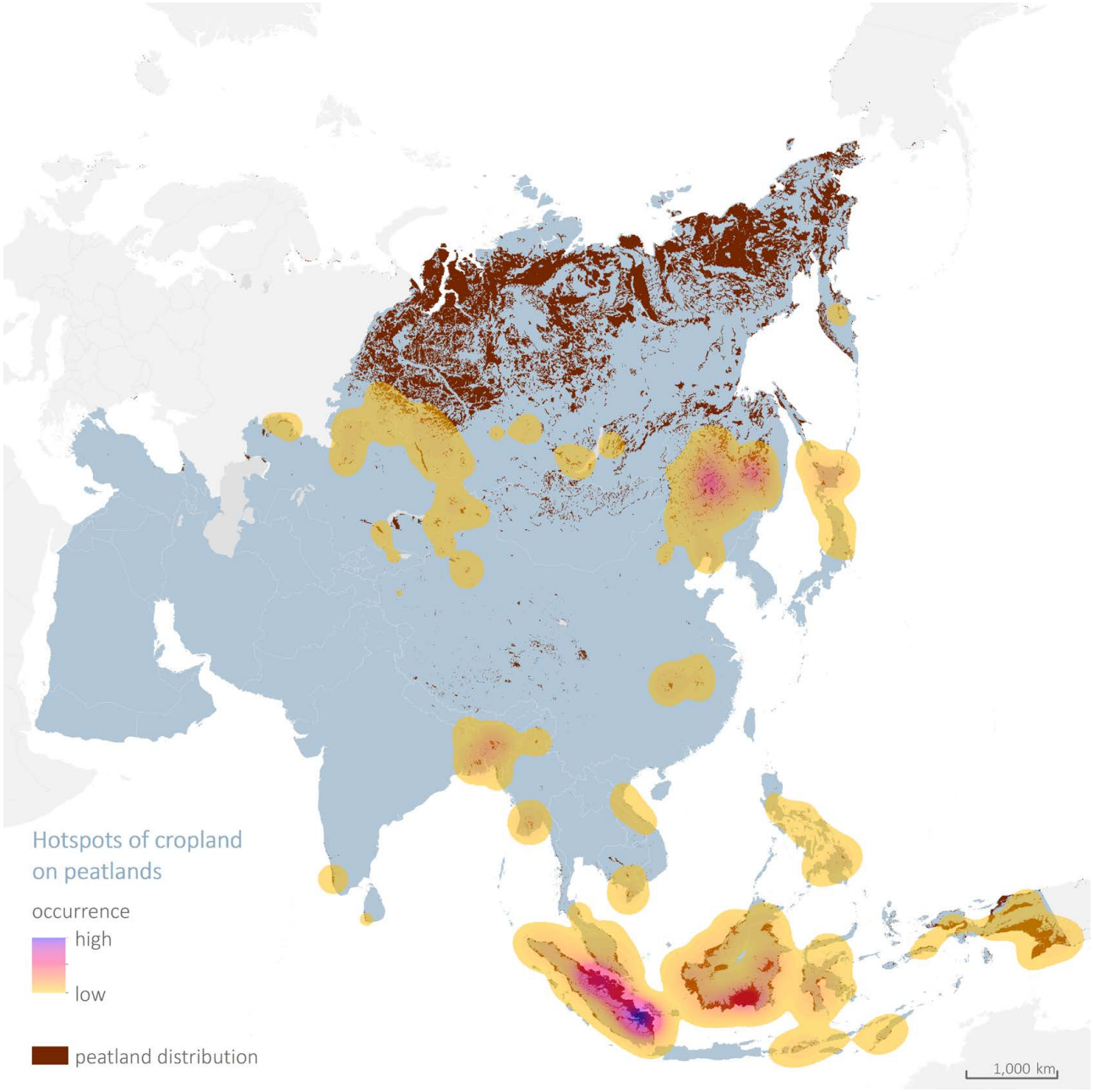



*Figure IV.28 Hotspots of croplands on peatlands in Asia.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

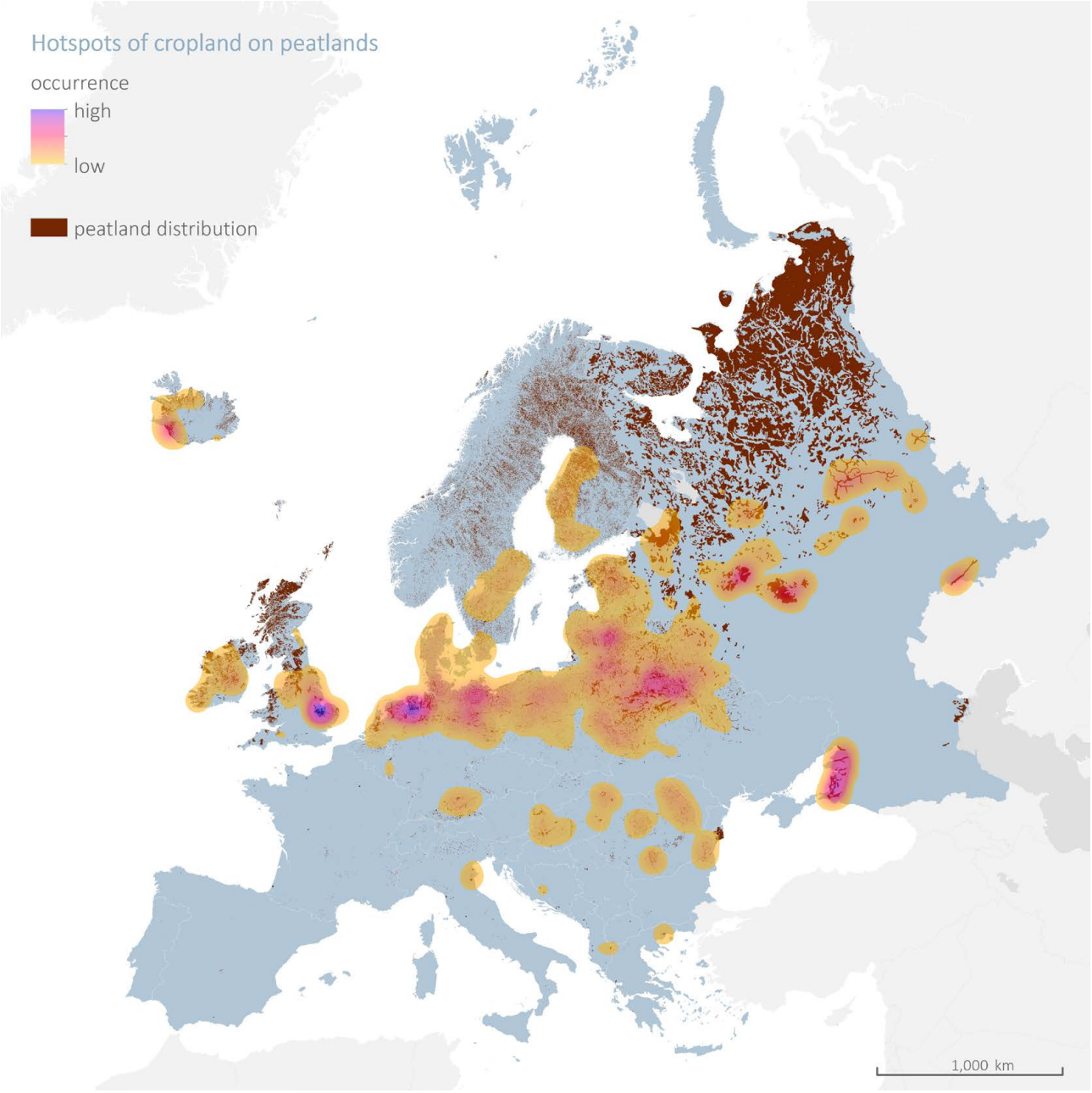



*Figure IV.29 Hotspots of croplands on peatlands in Europe.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

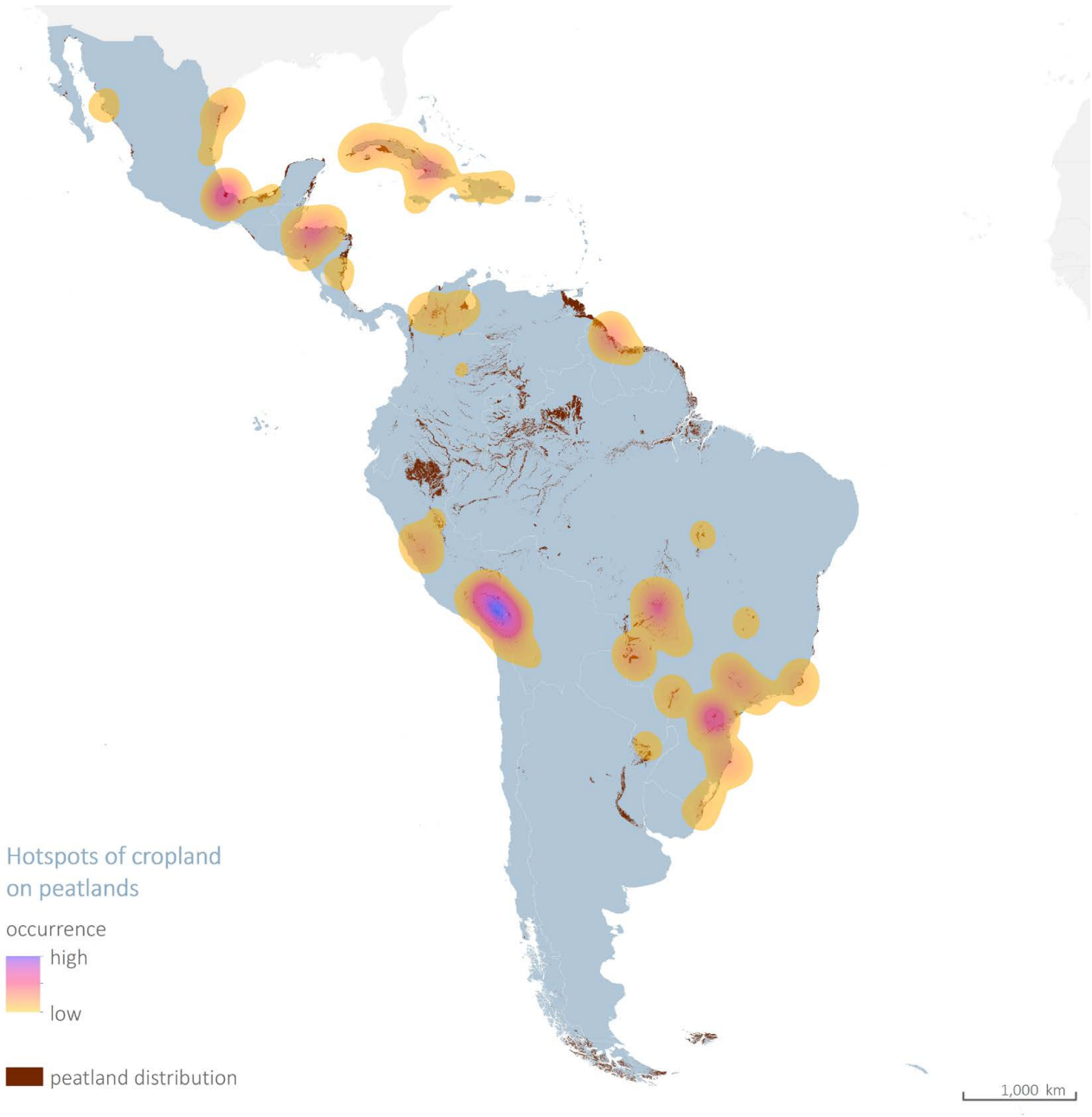



*Figure IV.30 Hotspots of croplands on peatlands in Latin America and the Caribbean.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

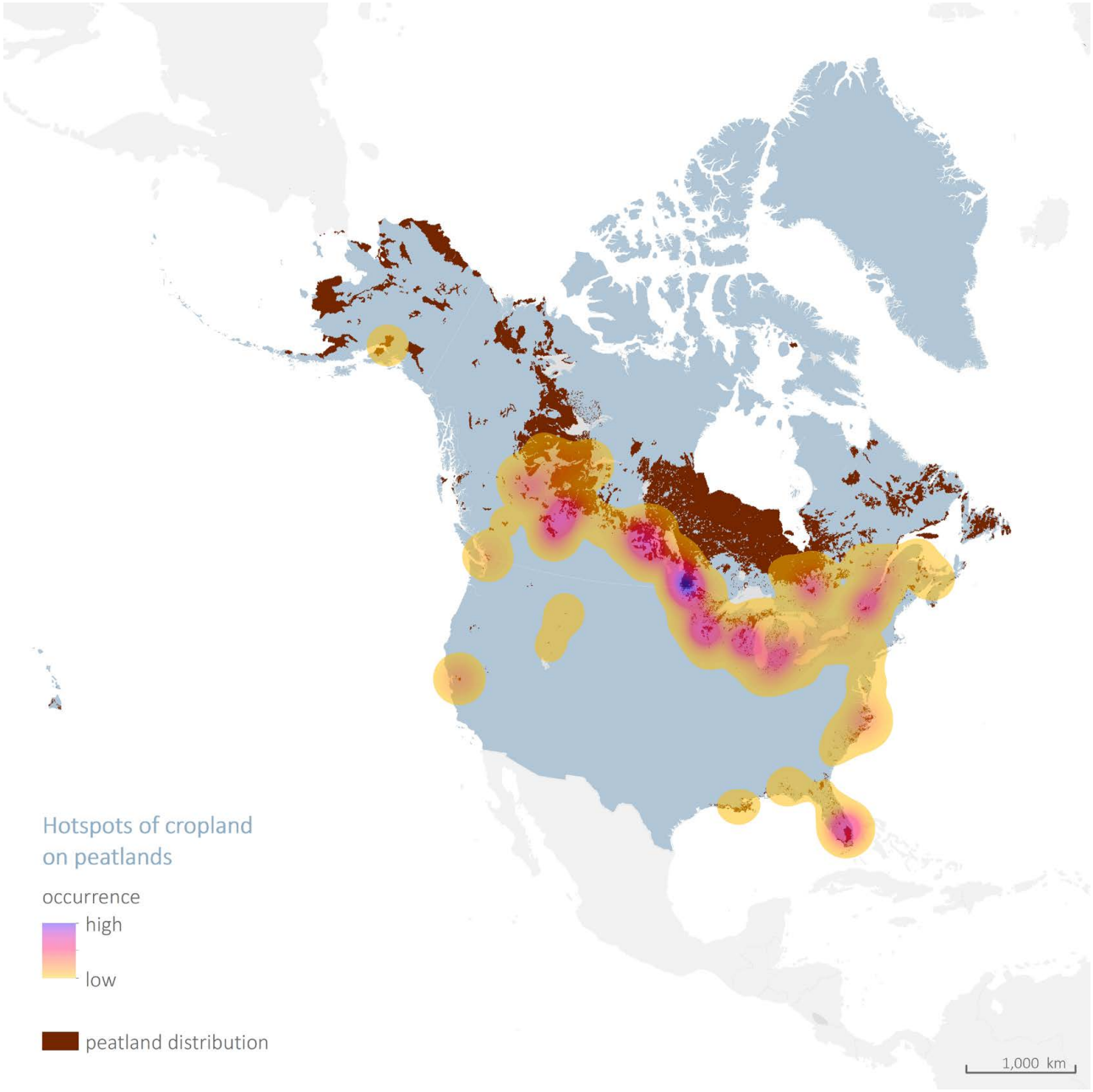



*Figure IV.31 Hotspots of croplands on peatlands in North America.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

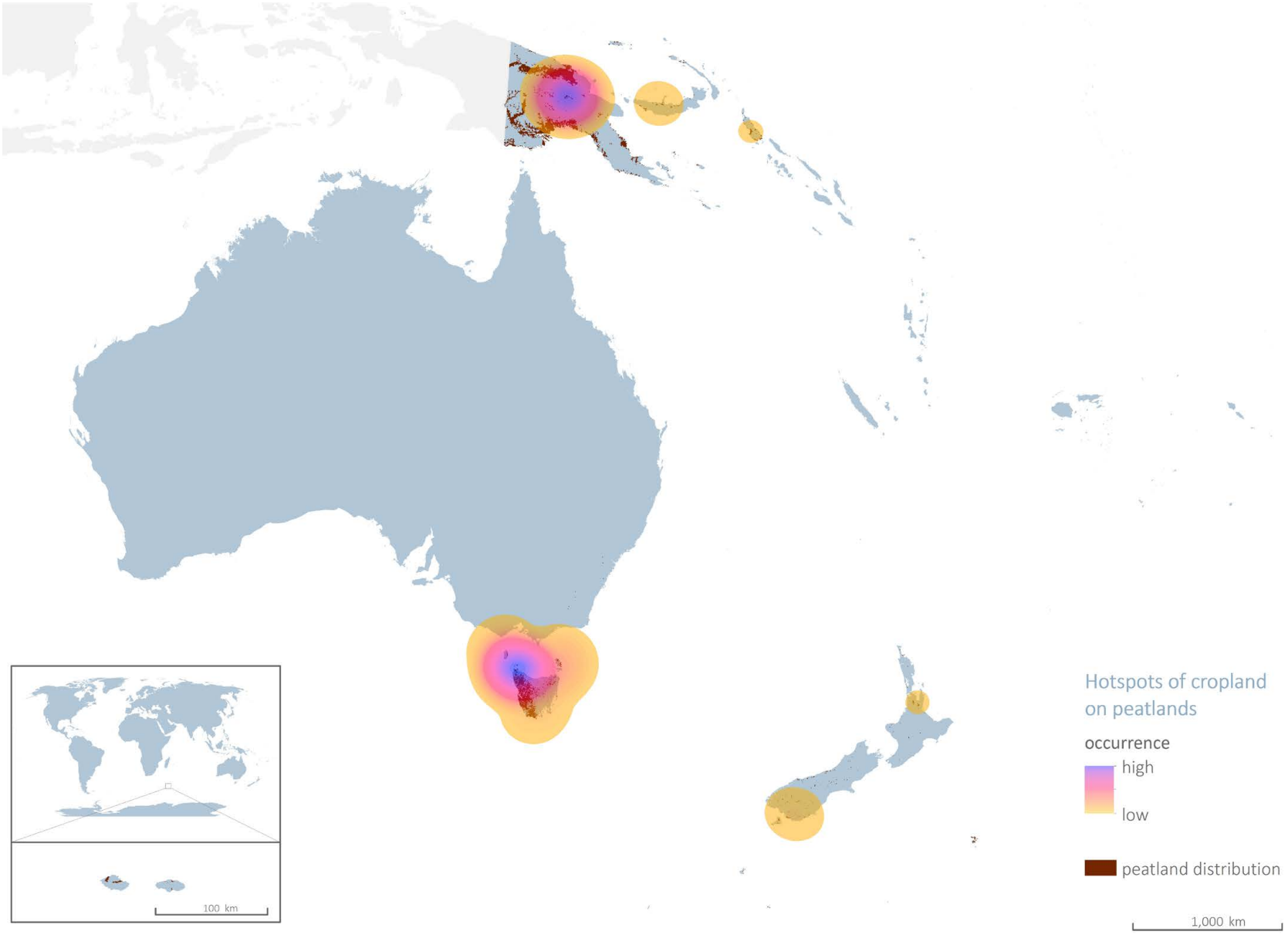



*Figure IV.32 Hotspots of croplands on peatlands in Oceania.*

*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

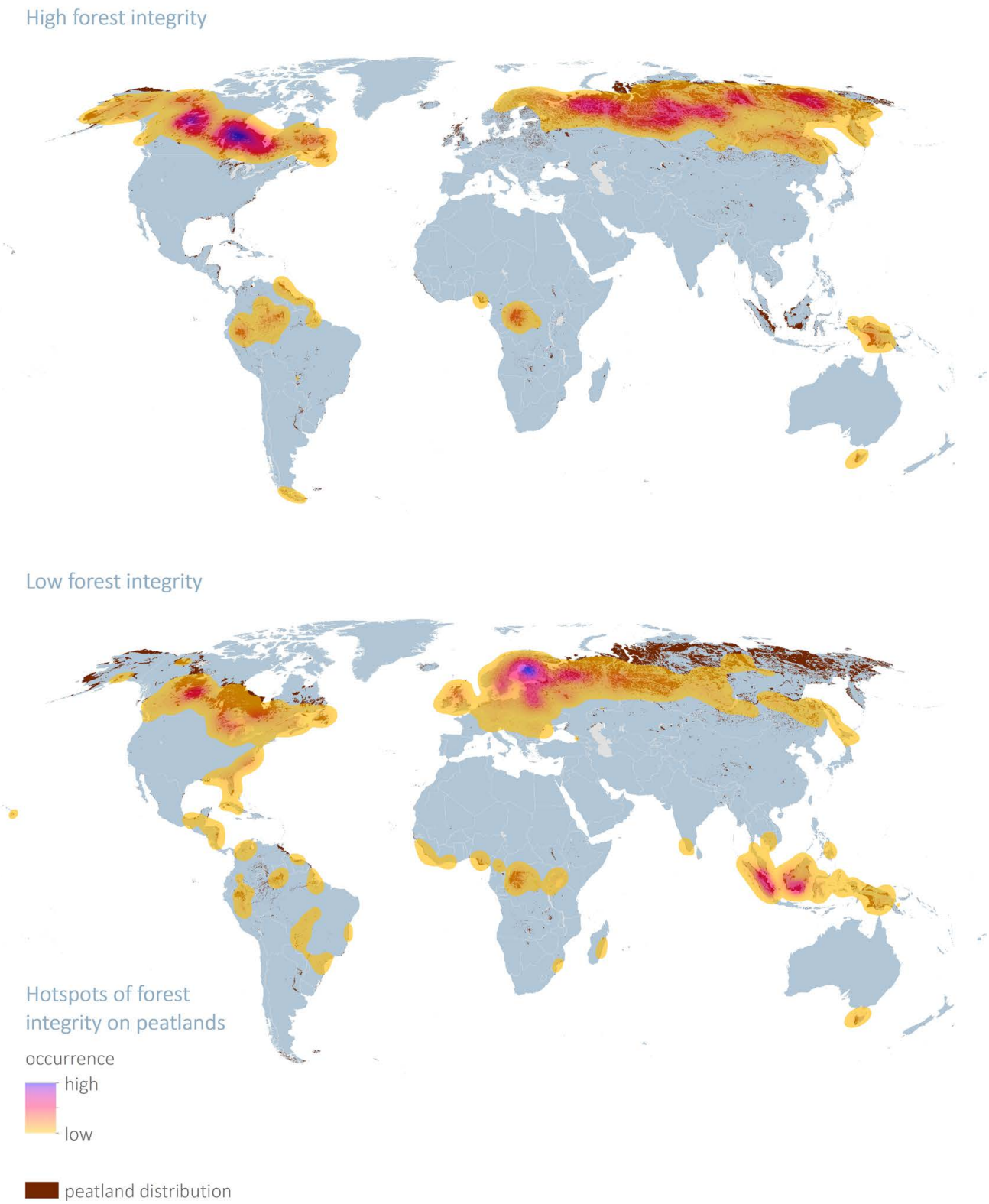



*Figure IV.33 Hotspots of forest integrity on global peatlands.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

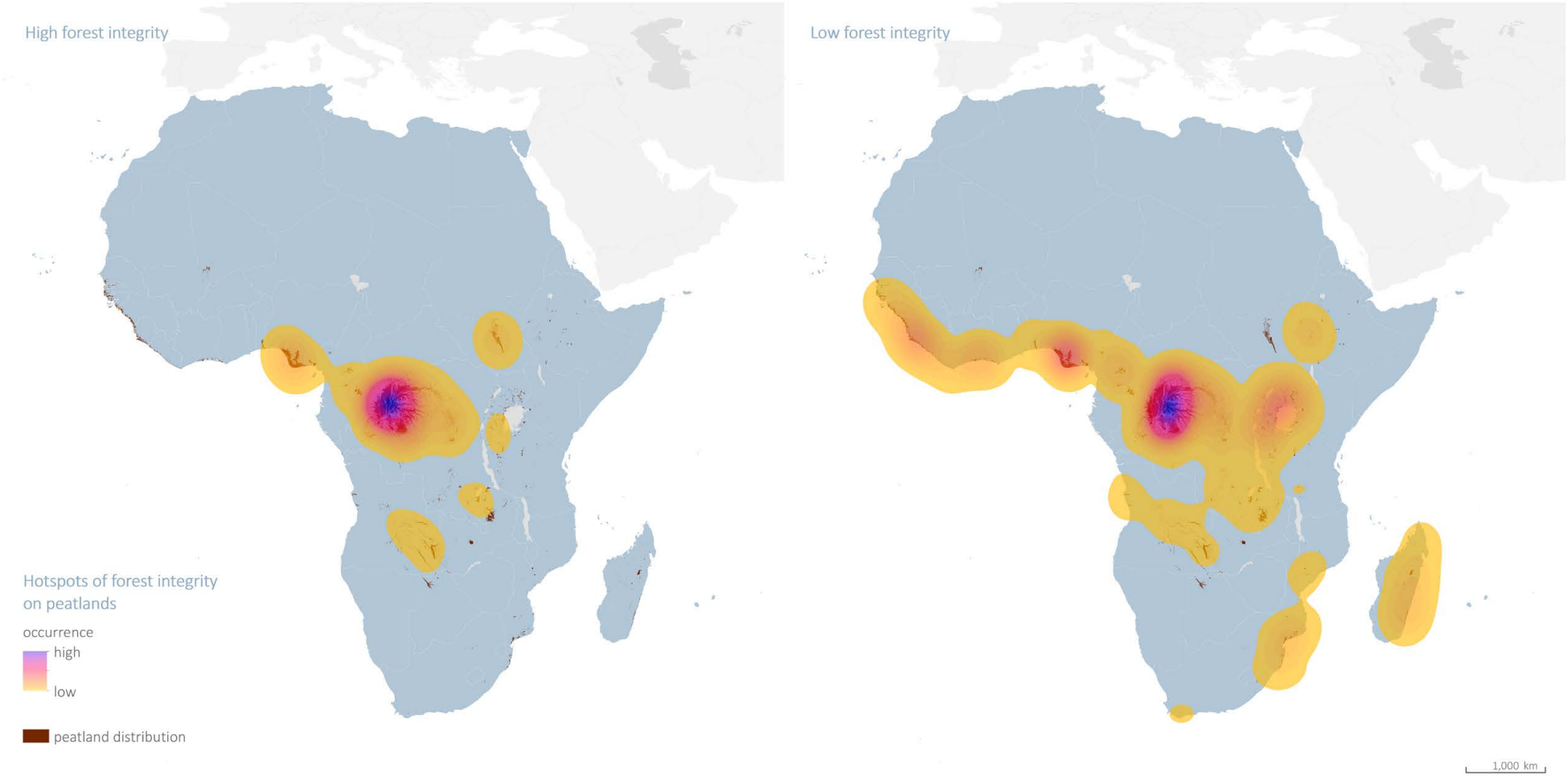



*Figure IV.34 Hotspots of forest integrity on peatlands in Africa.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

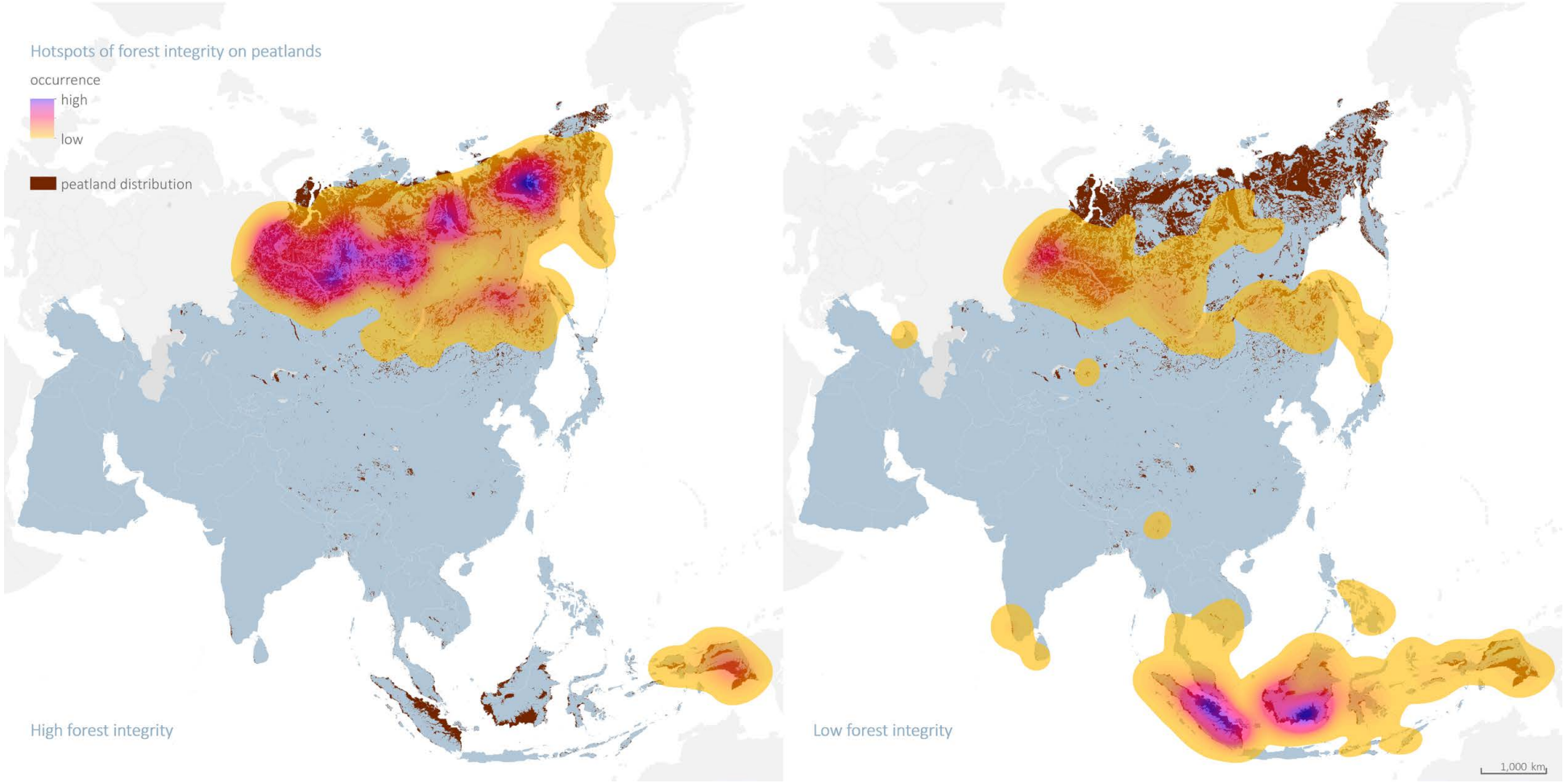



*Figure IV.35 Hotspots of forest integrity on peatlands in Asia.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

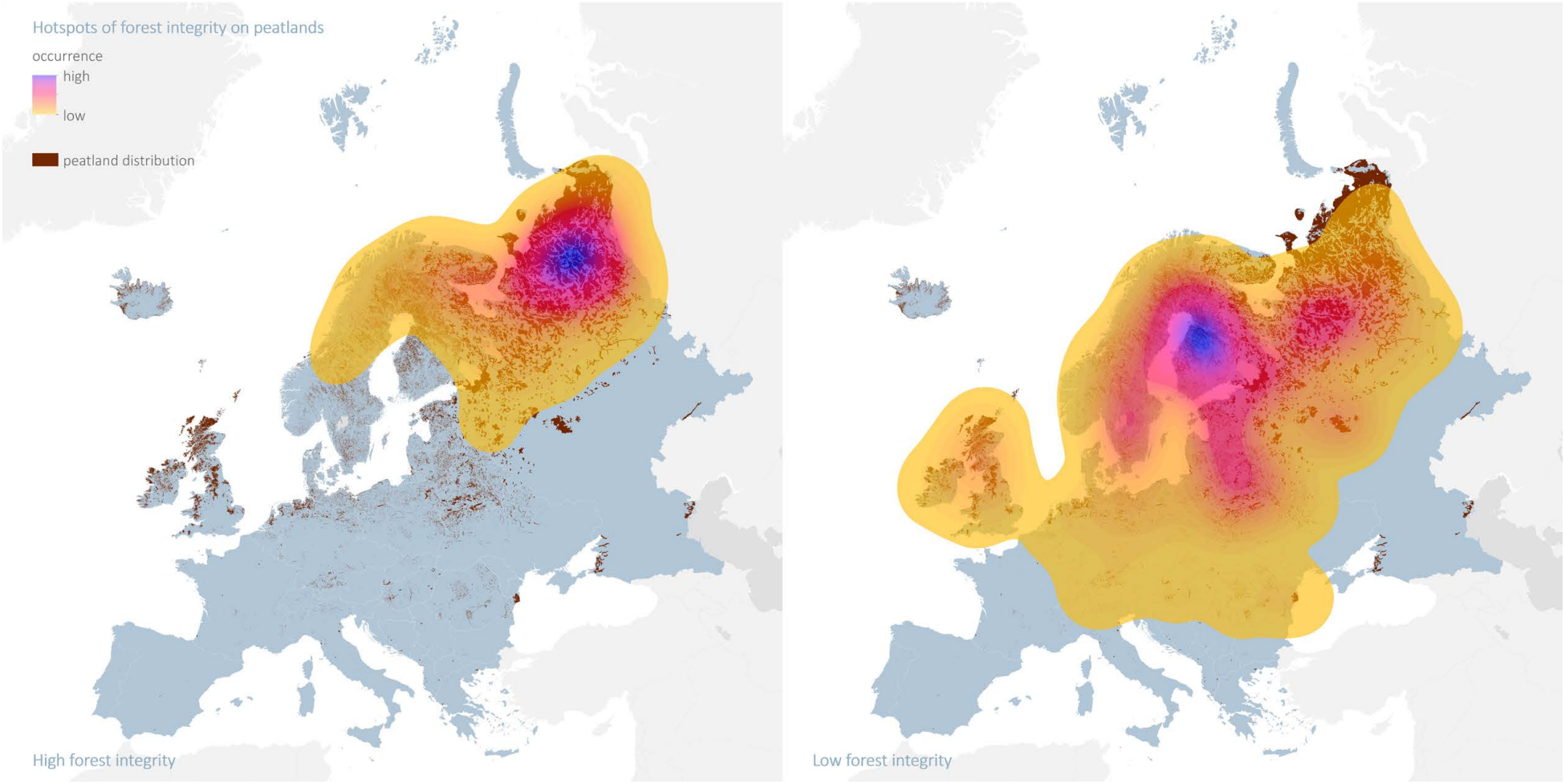



*Figure IV.36 Hotspots of forest integrity on peatlands in Europe.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

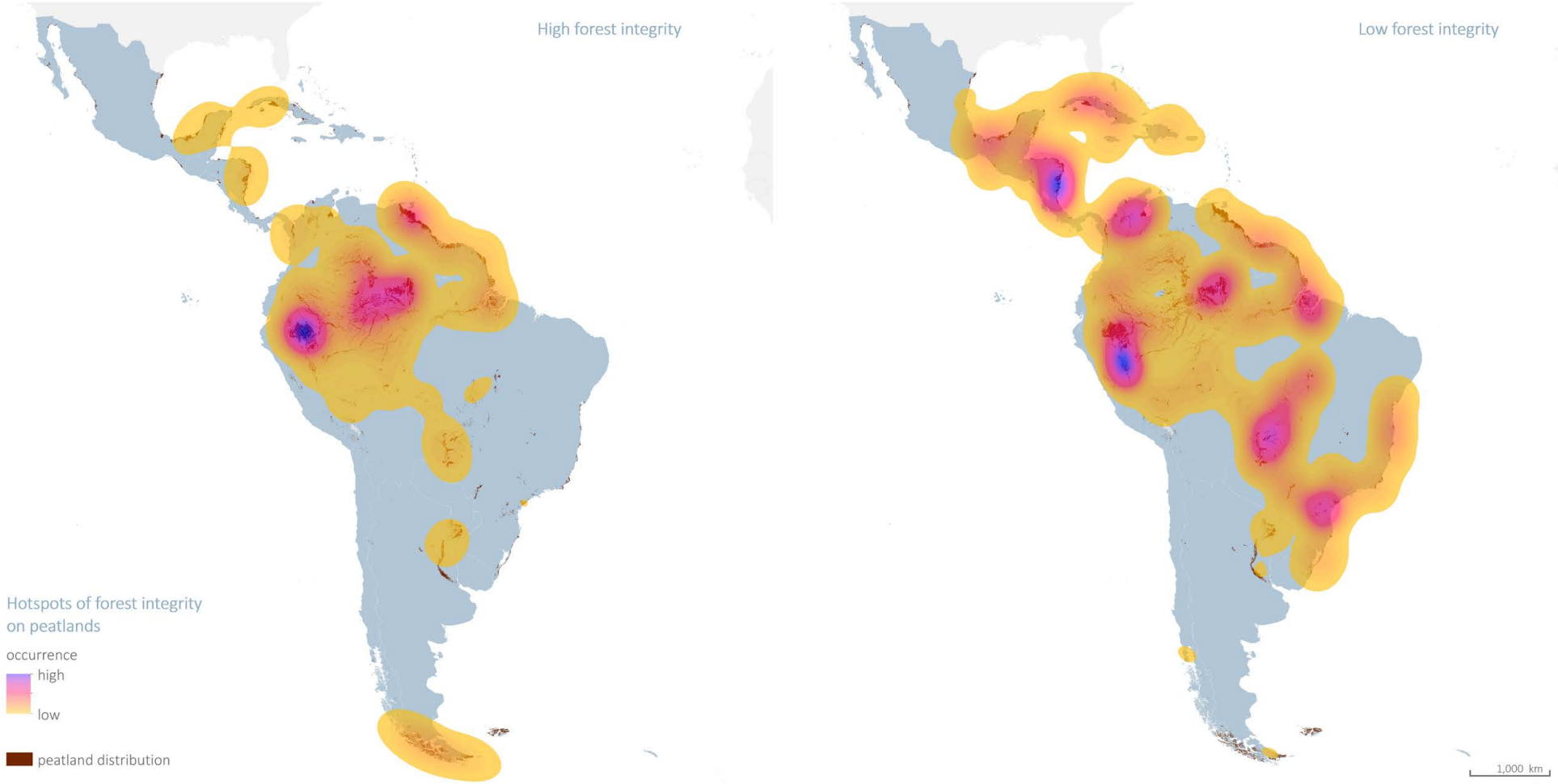



*Figure IV.37 Hotspots of forest integrity on peatlands in Latin America and the Caribbean.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

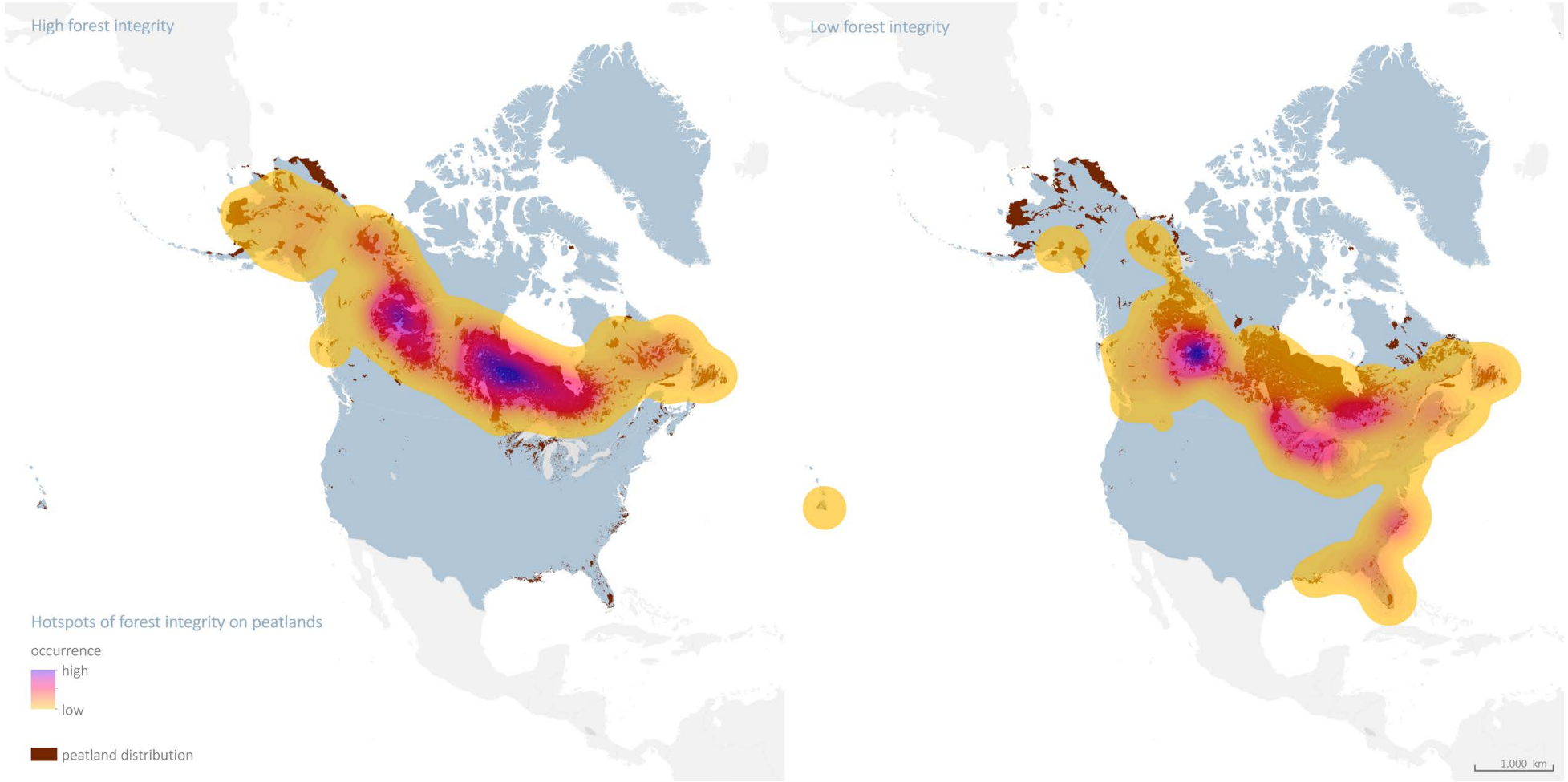



*Figure IV.38 Hotspots of forest integrity on peatlands in North America.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

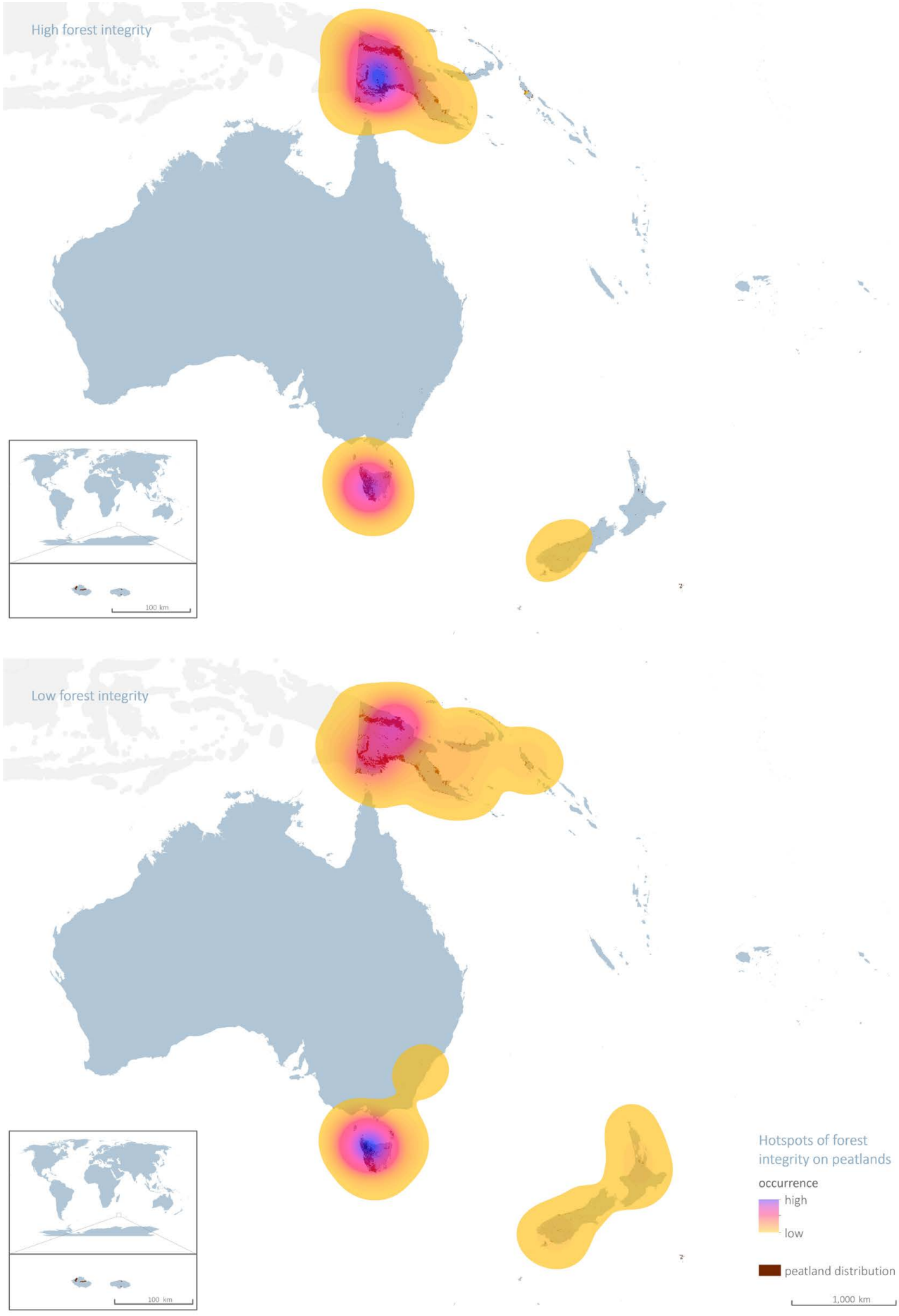



*Figure IV.39 Hotspots of forest integrity on peatlands in Oceania.*
*Source: Global Peatlands Assessment data retrieved from the Global Peatland Database compiled by the Greifswald Mire Centre.*

## Annex IV.2. Additional Tables

*Table IV.2.1. Examples of peatland policy action in Europe.*

| Country | Targets set in National Peatland Policies | Implementation Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Andorra | National Landscape Strategy and National Biodiversity Strategy with Wetlands Action Plan (2017) included the state of the country's wetlands, 2015, and strategic management plan 2017-2024. | Four strategic priorities and twenty actions to conserve wetland habitats and their ecosystem services, while seeking the involvement of local communities and society as a whole (Reed *et al.* 2019) |
| Belarus | Law of the Republic of Belarus "On the Protection and Use of Peatlands" (Belarus Government 2019) | Implementation principles:<br>-strictly conserve mires in a natural or near-natural condition<br>-extract peat mainly from deposits already influenced by drainage<br>-agriculture on peat soils using methods that ensure minimum loss of organic matter and preserve soil fertility |
| Denmark | Out of the total of 171,000 hectares agricultural soil in Denmark with more than 6% organic carbon, 100,000 hectares (58%) should be rewetted (undrained) and extensified by 2030 | Agreement on the green transition of Danish Agriculture 2021. Rewetting priority for using Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) funds. |
| Finland | 30,000 hectares of croplands on peat soils to be converted to paludiculture. Holistic peatland management planning to be subsidized and current forest subsidies for the re-drainage of the peatlands to be ceased in 2024 | Government allocated €30 million Euros for the implementation of the paludiculture target. New act on sustainable forest management subsidies to be set in 2023. |
| France | Restoring 50,000 hectares by 2026, promoting protection of wetlands, creating 2 Ramsar sites / year | Mapping of all wetlands by 2024, support to economic and recreational actors in improving their knowledge and practices to preserve wetlands and developing low-carbon methods. |
| Germany | National Peatland Protection Strategy foresees 5 Mt $CO_2$e reduced emissions from drained peatlands by 2030 | €4 billion Euros earmarked for Natural climate solutions in 2022-2026, including ~€2 billion Euros for peatland restoration/paludiculture. Additional funds for paludiculture |
| Hungary | All mires nationally protected by law (Act on Nature Conservation) | 30% of mires already in protected areas |
| Liechtenstein | Peatlands protected by the law on nature protection (Naturschutzgesetz): nature conservation areas, protected by regulations or nationalized to ensure long-term conservation. Peat exploitation prohibited by law (Reed *et al.* 2019) | Government funded conservation strategies: example reed cutting, invasive species control |
| Lithuania | Restoring peat-forming processes in 8,000 hectares of agriculturally utilized, drained peatlands by 2026 to reduce GHG emissions, restore wetland processes create favourable conditions for biodiversity habitats, and increase GHG uptake. All biggest peatland complexes have the status of Strict Nature Reserve and Biosphere Reserve. | Ministry of Agriculture earmarked 16 MEur for restoration of 8,000 hectares from EU Recovery and Resilience Facility (RRF 2021); investment "Increasing absorption capacity of the GHG" (in preparation) from EU and national funds for preservation of peat and restoration of hydrology (in preparation). |
| Netherlands | 1 million tons $CO_2$e reduction of GHG emissions from peatland in agricultural use by 2030 | 6 regional peatland strategies to be realized through a bottom up, adaptive approach using national funding |
| Norway | Restoring at least 15% degraded ecosystems by 2025 | 105 bogs restored in 2015-2021, state allocated funding towards wetland restoration |

| Country | Targets set in National Peatland Policies | Implementation Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Russia | Ensuring restoration of all peatlands drained for extraction and abandoned in the European part of Russia (ca 80,000 hectares) | Preparing inventory of drained peatlands as background for 2023 NDC updates, including peatland restoration obligations in the NDC (Sirin *et al.* 2021). Development of a national voluntary carbon market |
| Serbia | Decree of proclamation of protected area based on Law on Nature protection, 3,118 hectares peatlands protected | Focus on hydrological regime and monitoring populations of mosses. Supported by Ministry of Environmental Protection (RSD 400,000) |
| Slovakia | Peatlands protected by the Act on Nature Protection (543/2002), restoration facilitated via the National Biodiversity Strategy with Action Plan, and the National Wetland Management Plan with Action Plan. | Several peatlands re-wetted through drain blocking. No known peat extraction activity (Reed et al. 2019). |
| Spain | Inventory of wetlands as part of the Spanish Inventory of Natural Heritage and Biodiversity (Law on Natural Heritage and Biodiversity 2007) | Wetland protection measures must be included in the Demarcation Hydrological Plans of the Water Law |
| Sweden | Rewetting considered as a method of emission reduction to reach net zero emissions until 2045; 100,000 hectares forested peatland and 10,000 hectares agricultural peatlands rewetted by 2045 (50% of it by 2030). National plan for the protection of peatlands, and a programme for restoring wetlands: Thriving wetlands, habitats to have favourable conservation status | Government allocated 775 MSEK to re-wetting peatlands 2021-2023. |
| Switzerland | The remaining intact fens and bogs are protected by law. Rewetting peat soil in protected areas, for nature and/or landscape conservation purposes, Peat soils not included in protected areas identified and mapped designing large hydrological buffer zones, for water from the catchments to provide a sufficient water supply to peatlands. | The remaining intact fens and bogs are protected by law and their state is monitored on a regular basis. “Flachmoorverordnung” and “Hochmoorverordnung”, Swiss Confederation |

# References

# CHAPTER 1


Bellassen, V., Angers, D., Kowalczewski, T. and Olesen, A. (2022). Soil carbon is the blind spot of European national GHG inventories. *Nature Climate Change* 12(4), 324–331. DOI: 10.1038/s41558-022-01321-9. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41558-022-01321-9

Bonn, A., Allott, T., Evans, M., Joosten, H. and Stoneman, R. (eds.) (2016). *Peatland Restoration and Ecosystem Services: Science, Policy and Practice*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. DOI: 10.1017/CBO9781139177788. https://www.cambridge.org/core/books/peatland-restoration-and-ecosystem-services/0626216ED0DECB81F5764A412859F2E7

Convention on Biological Diversity (2004). Biological Diversity of Inland Water Ecosystems. Decision Adopted by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity. Kuala Lumpur. https://www.cbd.int/doc/decisions/cop-07/cop-07-dec-04-en.pdf

Convention on Biological Diversity (2018a). Biodiversity and Climate Change. Decision Adopted by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity. CBD/COP/DEC/14/5. Sharm El-Sheikh. https://www.cbd.int/doc/decisions/cop-14/cop-14-dec-05-en.pdf

Convention on Biological Diversity (2018b). Protected Areas and Other Effective Area-Based Conservation Measures. Decision Adopted by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity. CBD/COP/DEC/14/8. Sharm El-Sheikh. https://www.cbd.int/doc/decisions/cop-14/cop-14-dec-08-en.pdf

Convention on Biological Diversity (2021). Review of the Fifth Joint Work Plan between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (2011-2020). Third Meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Implementation, 16 May – 13 June 2021. CBD/SBI/3/INF/33. https://www.cbd.int/doc/c/a762/9c96/27d4424c90359034172b2e6f/sbi-03-inf-33-en.pdf

Crump, J. (ed.) (2017). *Smoke on Water: Countering Global Threats from Peatland Loss and Degradation. A Rapid Response Assessment*. Nairobi and Arendal: United Nations Environment Programme and GRID-Arendal. http://www.unep.org/resources/publication/smoke-water-countering-global-threats-peatland-loss-and-degradation-rapid

Epple, C., García Rangel, S., Jenkins, M. and Guth, M. (2016). *Managing Ecosystems in the Context of Climate Change Mitigation: A Review of Current Knowledge and Recommendations to Support Ecosystem-Based Mitigation Actions That Look Beyond Terrestrial Forests*. Technical Series No. 86. Montreal: Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. https://www.cbd.int/doc/publications/cbd-ts-86-en.pdf

Harris, L.I., Richardson, K., Bona, K. A., Davidson, S. J., Finkelstein, S. A., Garneau, M. *et al.* (2022). The essential carbon service provided by northern peatlands. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 20(4), 222–230. DOI: 10.1002/fee.2437. https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/fee.2437

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2014). *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands : Methodological Guidance on Lands with Wet and Drained Soils, and Constructed Wetlands for Wastewater Treatment*. Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, N., Fukuda, M. *et al.* (eds.). Geneva, Switzerland. https://www.ipcc.ch/publication/2013-supplement-to-the-2006-ipcc-guidelines-for-national-greenhouse-gas-inventories-wetlands/

International Union for Conservation of Nature (2016). Securing the Future for Global Peatlands. World Conservation Congress Resolution WCC-2016-Res-043-EN. Hawai'i. https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/resrecfiles/WCC_2016_RES_043_EN.pdf

Joosten, H. (2009). *The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture: Peatland Status and Drainage Related Emissions in All Countries of the World*. Ede: Wetlands International. https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/draftpeatlandco2report.pdf

Minayeva, T. Y. and Sirin, A. A. (2012). Peatland biodiversity and climate change. *Biology Bulletin Reviews* 2, 164–175. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1134/S207908641202003X.pdf

Parish, F., Sirin, A., Charman, D., Joosten, H., Minayeva, T., Silvius, M. and Stringer, L. (eds.) (2008). *Assessment on Peatlands, Biodiversity, and Climate Change: Main Report*. Kuala Lumpur: Global Environment Centre & Wetlands International. http://www.imcg.net/media/download_gallery/books/assessment_peatland.pdf

Peimer, A. W., Krzywicka, A. E., Cohen, D. B., den Bosch, Kyle Van, Buxton, V. L., Stevenson, N. A., Matthews, J. W. (2017). National-level wetland policy specificity and goals vary according to political and economic indicators. *Environmental Management* 59, 141–153. DOI: 10.1007/s00267-016-0766-3. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s00267-016-0766-3

Posa, M. R. C., Wijedasa, L. S. and Corlett, R. T. (2011). Biodiversity and conservation of tropical peat swamp forests. *BioScience* 61(1), 49–57. DOI: 10.1525/bio.2011.61.1.10. https://academic.oup.com/bioscience/article/61/1/49/304606

Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (2002). Resolution VIII.3: Climate Change and Wetlands: Impacts, Adaptation, and Mitigation. Valencia, Spain. https://www.informea.org/sites/default/files/decisions/ramsar/key_res_viii_03_e.pdf

Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (2015). Resolution XII.2 The Ramsar Strategic Plan 2016-2024. Punta del Este. https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/library/cop12_res02_strategic_plan_e_0.pdf

Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (2018). Resolution XIII.13: Restoration of Degraded Peatlands to Mitigate and Adapt to Climate Change and Enhance Biodiversity and Disaster Risk Reduction. Dubai, UAE.

Reed, M., Ojo, M., Young, D. and Goodyer, E. (2019). *Reporting Progress under IUCN Resolution 43: Securing the Future for Global Peatlands*. IUCN. https://www.iucn-uk-peatlandprogramme.org/sites/default/files/2019-12/IUCN%20Resolution%2043%20summary%20report-FINAL.pdf

Rockström, J., Steffen, W. L., Noone, K., Persson, A. and Chapin III, F.S. (2009). Planetary boundaries: exploring the safe operating space for humanity. *Ecology and Society* 14(2), 32. https://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol14/iss2/art32/

Scharlemann, J. P., Tanner, E. V., Hiederer, R. and Kapos, V. (2014). Global soil carbon: understanding and managing the largest terrestrial carbon pool. *Carbon Management* 5(1), 81–91. DOI: 10.4155/cmt.13.77. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.4155/cmt.13.77?needAccess=true

Schiettecatte, L.-S., Dionisio, D., Joosten, H., Nuutinen, M., Rams-Beltrán, E., Elshehawi, S. *et al.* (2022). *Analysis of the Role of Wetlands in Climate Commitments. Preliminary Results.* Rome, Italy.

United Nations (2021). *Our Common Agenda - Report of the Secretary General*. New York: UNITED NATIONS. https://www.un.org/en/content/common-agenda-report/assets/pdf/Common_Agenda_Report_English.pdf.

United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (2016). *Report on the Voluntary National Land Degradation Neutrality Target Setting Exercise.* Nairobi. https://www2.unccd.int/sites/default/files/sessions/documents/ICCD_CRIC15_3/3eng.pdf.

United Nations Environment Programme (2019). Resolution 4/16. Conservation and Sustainable Management of Peatlands. Resolution Adopted by the United Nations Environment Assembly on 15 March 2019. https://wedocs.unep.org/handle/20.500.11822/30675

United Nations Environment Programme (2021a). *Making Peace with Nature: A Scientific Blueprint to Tackle the Climate, Biodiversity and Pollution Emergencies*. Baste, I.A. and Watson, R.T. (eds.). Nairobi, Kenya: United Nations Environment Programme. https://wedocs.unep.org/xmlui/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/34948/MPN.pdf

United Nations Environment Programme (2021b). *Economics of Peatlands Conservation, Restoration, and Sustainable Management: A Policy Report for the Global Peatlands Initiative*. Barbier, E.B. and Burgess, J.C. (eds.). Nairobi. https://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/37262/PeatCRSM.pdf

United Nations Environment Programme (2021c). *The Global Peatland Map 2.0*. https://wedocs.unep.org/20.500.11822/37571.

United Nations Environment Programme (2022a). *Resolution Adopted by the United Nations Environment Assembly on 2 March 2022: Nature-Based Solutions for Supporting Sustainable Development*. Nairobi. https://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/39864/NATURE-BASED%20SOLUTIONS%20FOR%20SUPPORTING%20SUSTAINABLE%20DEVELOPMENT.%20English.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y.

United Nations Environment Programme (2022b). *State and Trends of Finance for Nature 2022 edition*. Nairobi *(to be published soon).*

United Nations Environment Programme and International Union for Conservation of Nature (2021). *Nature-Based Solutions for Climate Change Mitigation*. Nairobi and Gland. https://wedocs.unep.org/xmlui/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/37318/NBSCCM.pdf.

## CHAPTER 2

Abatzoglou, J. T., Dobrowski, S. Z., Parks, S. A. and Hegewisch, K. C. (2018). TerraClimate, a high-resolution global dataset of monthly climate and climatic water balance from 1958–2015. *Scientific Data* 5(1), 170191. DOI: 10.1038/sdata.2017.191. https://www.nature.com/articles/sdata2017191

Armentano, T. V. and Menges, E. S. (1986). Patterns of change in the carbon balance of organic soil-wetlands of the temperate zone. *The Journal of Ecology* 74(3), 755. DOI: 10.2307/2260396. https://www.jstor.org/stable/pdf/2260396.pdf

Arrouays, D., Leenaars, J. G. B., Richer-de-Forges, A. C., Adhikari, K., Ballabio, C., Greve, M. *et al.* (2017). Soil legacy data rescue via GlobalSoilMap and other international and national initiatives. *GeoResJ* 14, 1–19. DOI: 10.1016/j.grj.2017.06.001. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S2214242816300699

Banskota, A., Falkowski, M. J., Smith, A. M. S., Kane, E. S., Meingast, K. M., Bourgeau-Chavez, L. L. *et al.* (2017). Continuous wavelet analysis for spectroscopic determination of subsurface moisture and water-table height in Northern peatland ecosystems. *IEEE Transactions on Geoscience and Remote Sensing* 55(3), 1526–1536. DOI: 10.1109/TGRS.2016.2626460. https://www.fs.usda.gov/research/treesearch/58537

Barthelmes, A., Ballhorn, U. and Couwenberg, J. (2015). *Consulting Study 5: Practical Guidance on Locating and Delineating Peatlands and Other Organic Soils in the Tropics*. The High Carbon Stock Science Study 2015. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/323624025_Consulting_Study_5_Practical_guidance_on_locating_and_delineating_peatlands_and_other_organic_soils_in_the_tropics_The_High_Carbon_Stock_Study_2015.

Bartsch, A., Kidd, R. A., Pathe, C., Scipal, K. and Wagner, W. (2007). Satellite radar imagery for monitoring inland wetlands in boreal and sub-arctic environments. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 17(3), 305–317. DOI: 10.1002/aqc.836. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/aqc.836

Basuki, I., Kauffman, J. B., Peterson, J. T., Anshari, G. Z. and Murdiyarso, D. (2021). Land cover and land use change decreases net ecosystem production in tropical peatlands of West Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Forests* 12(11), 1587. DOI: 10.3390/f12111587. https://www.mdpi.com/1999-4907/12/11/1587/pdf

Bechtold, M., Schlaffer, S., Tiemeyer, B. and De Lannoy, G. (2018). Inferring water table depth dynamics from ENVISAT-ASAR C-Band backscatter over a range of peatlands from deeply-drained to natural conditions. *Remote Sensing* 10(4), 536. DOI: 10.3390/rs10040536. https://www.mdpi.com/2072-4292/10/4/536

Bhomia, R. K. and Murdiyarso, D. (2021). *Effective Monitoring and Management of Peatland Restoration*. 270. Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR). DOI: 10.17528/cifor/008142. https://www.cifor.org/knowledge/publication/8142

Bonn, A., Allott, T., Evans, M., Joosten, H. and Stoneman, R. (eds.) (2016). *Peatland Restoration and Ecosystem Services: Science, Policy and Practice*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. DOI: 10.1017/CBO9781139177788. https://www.cambridge.org/core/books/peatland-restoration-and-ecosystem-services/0626216ED0DECB81F5764A412859F2E7

Bourgeau-Chavez, L. L., Endres, S., Powell, R., Battaglia, M. J., Benscoter, B., Turetsky, M. *et al.* (2017). Mapping boreal peatland ecosystem types from multitemporal radar and optical satellite imagery. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 47(4), 545–559. DOI: 10.1139/cjfr-2016-0192. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/abs/10.1139/cjfr-2016-0192

Bourgeau-Chavez, L. L., Grelik, S. L., Battaglia, M. J., Leisman, D. J., Chimner, R. A., Hribljan, J. A. *et al.* (2021). Advances in Amazonian peatland discrimination with multi-temporal palsar refines estimates of peatland distribution, c stocks and deforestation. *Frontiers in Earth Science* 9, 676748. DOI: 10.3389/feart.2021.676748. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/feart.2021.676748/full

Bourgeau-Chavez, L. L., Laubach, Z., Landon, A., Banda, E., Battaglia, M., Endres, S.L. *et al.* (2015). Great Lakes coastal wetland mapping. In *Remote Sensing of Wetlands: Applications and Advances*. https://www.routledge.com/Remote-Sensing-of-Wetlands-Applications-and-Advances/Tiner-Lang-Klemas/p/book/9781482237351

Bourgeau-Chavez, L. L., Leblon, B., Charbonneau, F. and Buckley, J. R. (2013). Evaluation of polarimetric Radarsat-2 SAR data for development of soil moisture retrieval algorithms over a chronosequence of black spruce boreal forests. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 132, 71–85. DOI: 10.1016/j.rse.2013.01.006. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0034425713000187

Bourgeau-Chavez, L. L., Smith, K. B., Brunzell, S. M., Kasischke, E. S., Romanowicz, E. A. and Richardson, C. J. (2005). Remote monitoring of regional inundation patterns and hydroperiod in the Greater Everglades using Synthetic Aperture Radar. *Wetlands* 25(1), 176–191. DOI: 10.1672/0277-5212(2005)025[0176:RMORIP]2.0.CO;2. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1672/0277-5212(2005)025[0176:RMORIP]2.0.CO;2

Chapin, F. S., Mcguire, A. D., Randerson, J., Pielke, R., Baldocchi, D., Hobbie, S. E. *et al.* (2000). Arctic and boreal ecosystems of western North America as components of the climate system. *Global Change Biology* 6(S1), 211–223. DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2486.2000.06022.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1046/j.1365-2486.2000.06022.x

Chapman, B., Kasischke, E. S., French, N., Rupp, D. and Kane, E. (2020). Tracking changes in inundation extent of a boreal wetland in Alaska using L-band SAR. *IGARSS 2020 - 2020 IEEE International Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium*. IGARSS 2020 - 2020 IEEE International Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium. Waikoloa, HI, USA: IEEE. 5073–5076. DOI: 10.1109/IGARSS39084.2020.9324168. https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/9324168

Congalton, R. G. and Green, K. (2019). *Assessing the Accuracy of Remotely Sensed Data: Principles and Practices*. Boca Raton London New York: CRC Press. https://www.routledge.com/Assessing-the-Accuracy-of-Remotely-Sensed-Data-Principles-and-Practices/Congalton-Green/p/book/9780367656676

Connolly, J. (2019). Mapping land use on Irish peatlands using medium resolution satellite imagery. *Irish Geography* 51(2), 187–204. DOI: 10.2014/igj.v51i2.1371. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/331906947_Mapping_land_use_on_Irish_peatlands_using_medium_resolution_satellite_imagery

Connolly, J. and Holden, N. M. (2009). Mapping peat soils in Ireland: updating the derived Irish peat map. *Irish Geography* 42(3), 343–352. DOI: 10.1080/00750770903407989. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00750770903407989?journalCode=rigy20

Connolly, J., Holden, N. M. and Ward, S. M. (2007). Mapping peatlands in Ireland using a rule-based methodology and digital data. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 71(2), 492–499. DOI: 10.2136/sssaj2006.0033. https://acsess.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.2136/sssaj2006.0033

Crezee, B., Dargie, G. C., Ewango, C. E. N., Mitchard, E. T. A., Emba B., O., Kanyama T., J. *et al.* (2022). Mapping peat thickness and carbon stocks of the central Congo Basin using field data. *Nature Geoscience* 15(8), 639–644. DOI: 10.1038/s41561-022-00966-7. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41561-022-00966-7

Crowther, T. W., Glick, H. B., Covey, K. R., Bettigole, C., Maynard, D. S., Thomas, S. M. *et al.* (2015). Mapping tree density at a global scale. *Nature* 525(7568), 201–205. DOI: 10.1038/nature14967. https://www.nature.com/articles/nature14967

Crump, J. (ed.) (2017). *Smoke on Water: Countering Global Threats from Peatland Loss and Degradation. A Rapid Response Assessment*. Nairobi and Arendal: United Nations Environment Programme and GRID-Arendal. http://www.unep.org/resources/publication/smoke-water-countering-global-threats-peatland-loss-and-degradation-rapid.

Dargie, G. C., Lewis, S. L., Lawson, I. T., Mitchard, E. T. A., Page, S. E., Bocko, Y. E. *et al.* (2017). Age, extent and carbon storage of the central Congo Basin peatland complex. *Nature* 542(7639), 86–90. DOI: 10.1038/nature21048. https://www.nature.com/articles/nature21048

DeLancey, E. R., Kariyeva, J., Bried, J. T. and Hird, J. N. (2019). Large-scale probabilistic identification of boreal peatlands using Google Earth Engine, open-access satellite data, and machine learning. *PLOS ONE* 14(6), e0218165. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0218165. https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0218165

Dettmering, D., Schwatke, C., Boergens, E. and Seitz, F. (2016). Potential of ENVISAT radar altimetry for water level monitoring in the Pantanal Wetland. *Remote Sensing* 8(7), 596. DOI: 10.3390/rs8070596. https://www.mdpi.com/2072-4292/8/7/596

DeVries, B., Huang, C., Lang, M., Jones, J., Huang, W., Creed, I. *et al.* (2017). Automated quantification of surface water inundation in wetlands using optical satellite imagery. *Remote Sensing* 9(8), 807. DOI: 10.3390/rs9080807. https://www.mdpi.com/2072-4292/9/8/807

Dommain, R., Cobb, A. R., Joosten, H., Glaser, P. H., Chua, A. F. L., Gandois, L. *et al.* (2015). Forest dynamics and tip-up pools drive pulses of high carbon accumulation rates in a tropical peat dome in Borneo (Southeast Asia): Carbon accumulation in tip-up pools. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences* 120(4), 617–640. DOI: 10.1002/2014JG002796. https://dspace.mit.edu/handle/1721.1/101778

Dommain, R., Couwenberg, J. and Joosten, H. (2011). Development and carbon sequestration of tropical peat domes in south-east Asia: links to post-glacial sea-level changes and Holocene climate variability. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 30(7–8), 999–1010. DOI: 10.1016/j.quascirev.2011.01.018. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0277379111000333

Dommain, R., Dittrich, I., Giesen, W., Joosten, H., Rais, D.S., Silvius, M. *et al.* (2016). Ecosystem services, degradation and restoration of peat swamps in the South East Asian tropics. In *Peatland Restoration and Ecosystem Services: Science, Policy and Practice*. 253–288. DOI: 10.1017/CBO9781139177788.014. https://www.cambridge.org/core/books/peatland-restoration-and-ecosystem-services/0626216ED0DECB81F5764A412859F2E7

Draper, F. C., Roucoux, K. H., Lawson, I.T ., Mitchard, E. T. A., Honorio Coronado, E. N., Lähteenoja, O. *et al.* (2014). The distribution and amount of carbon in the largest peatland complex in Amazonia. *Environmental Research Letters* 9(12), 124017. DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/9/12/124017. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/9/12/124017

Elshehawi, S., Barthelmes, S., Beer, F. and Joosten, H. (2019). *Assessment of Carbon ($CO_2$) Emissions Avoidance Potential from the Nile Basin Peatlands*. Nile Basin Initiative (NBI). NBI Technical Reports: Wetlands and Biodiversity series. WRM/WBS-2019-01. https://nilebasin.org/index.php/information-hub/technical-documents/83-assessment-of-carbon-co2-emissions-avoidance-potential-from-the-nile-basin-peatlands/file

Erkens, G., Meulen, M. J. van der and Middelkoop, H. (2016). Double trouble: subsidence and $CO_2$ respiration due to 1,000 years of Dutch coastal peatlands cultivation. *Hydrogeology Journal* 24(3), 551–568. doi: 10.1007/s10040-016-1380-4. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10040-016-1380-4

Evans, C. D., Peacock, M., Baird, A. J., Artz, R. R. E., Burden, A., Callaghan, N. *et al.* (2021). Overriding water table control on managed peatland greenhouse gas emissions. *Nature*. DOI: 10.1038/s41586-021-03523-1. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41586-021-03523-1

Evans, T. L., Costa, M., Telmer, K. and Silva, T. S. F. (2010). Using ALOS/PALSAR and RADARSAT-2 to Map Land Cover and Seasonal Inundation in the Brazilian Pantanal. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Applied Earth Observations and Remote Sensing* 3(4), 560–575. doi: 10.1109/JSTARS.2010.2089042. https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/5623305

Field, R. D., van der Werf, G. R., Fanin, T., Fetzer, E. J., Fuller, R., Jethva, H., *et al.* (2016). Indonesian fire activity and smoke pollution in 2015 show persistent nonlinear sensitivity to El Niño-induced drought. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 113, 9204–9209. DOI:10.1073/pnas.1524888113. https://www.pnas.org/doi/10.1073/pnas.1524888113

Food and Agriculture Organisation (2014). *World Reference Base for Soil Resources 2014: International Soil Classification System for Naming Soils and Creating Legends for Soil Maps*. Rome: FAO. https://www.fao.org/3/i3794en/I3794en.pdf

Food and Agriculture Organisation (2020). *Peatlands Mapping and Monitoring: Recommendations and Technical Overview*. FAO. doi: 10.4060/ca8200en. https://www.fao.org/3/CA8200EN/CA8200EN.pdf

Frolking, S. and Roulet, N. T. (2007). Holocene radiative forcing impact of northern peatland carbon accumulation and methane emissions. *Global Change Biology* 13(5), 1079–1088. DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2007.01339.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2007.01339.x

Frolking, S., Roulet, N. and Fuglestvedt, J. (2006). How northern peatlands influence the Earth's radiative budget: Sustained methane emission versus sustained carbon sequestration. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 111(G1), G01008. DOI: 10.1029/2005JG000091. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1029/2005JG000091

Frolking, S., Talbot, J., Jones, M. C., Treat, C. C., Kauffman, J. B., Tuittila, E.-S. *et al.* (2011). Peatlands in the Earth's 21st century climate system. *Environmental Reviews* 19(NA), 371–396. DOI: 10.1139/a11-014. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/a11-014

Gearey, B. and Fyfe, R. (2016). Peatlands as knowledge archives. In *Peatland Restoration and Ecosystem Services: Science, Policy and Practice*. 95–113. DOI: 10.1017/CBO9781139177788.007. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/305146114_Peatlands_as_Knowledge_Archives

Gorelick, N., Hancher, M., Dixon, M., Ilyushchenko, S., Thau, D. and Moore, R. (2017). Google Earth Engine: Planetary-scale geospatial analysis for everyone. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 202, 18–27. DOI: 10.1016/j.rse.2017.06.031. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0034425717302900

Gorham, E. (1991). Northern Peatlands: Role in the carbon cycle and probable responses to climatic warming. *Ecological applications* 1(2), 182–195. https://www.jstor.org/stable/1941811#metadata_info_tab_contents

Graham, A. M., Pope, R. J., Pringle, K. P., Arnold, S., Chipperfield, M. P., Conibear, L. A. *et al.* (2020). Impact on air quality and health due to the Saddleworth Moor fire in northern England. *Environmental Research Letters* 15(7), 074018. DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/ab8496. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/ab8496

Gumbricht, T., Roman-Cuesta, R. M., Verchot, L., Herold, M., Wittmann, F., Householder, E. *et al.* (2017). An expert system model for mapping tropical wetlands and peatlands reveals South America as the largest contributor. *Global Change Biology* 23(9), 3581–3599. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13689. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/gcb.13689

Hastie, A., Coronado, E. N. H., Reyna, J., Mitchard, E. T. A., Åkesson, C. M., Baker, T. R. *et al.* (2022). Risks to carbon storage from land-use change revealed by peat thickness maps of Peru. *Nature Geoscience* 15(5), 369–374. DOI: 10.1038/s41561-022-00923-4. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41561-022-00923-4

Hiraishi, T., Krug, T., Tanabe, K., Srivastava, N., Baasansuren, N., Fukuda, M. *et al.* (2014). *2013 Supplement to the 2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories: Wetlands: Methodological Guidance on Lands with Wet and Drained Soils, and Constructed Wetlands for Wastewater Treatment*. Geneva, Switzerland: International Panel on Climate Change. https://www.ipcc.ch/publication/2013-supplement-to-the-2006-ipcc-guidelines-for-national-greenhouse-gas-inventories-wetlands/

Hofstede, R., Patricio, M. V. and Pool, S. (2013). *Los Páramos Del Mundo: Proyecto Atlas Mundial de Los Páramos*. Quito: Ecociencia. https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/documents/2003-081.pdf

Hooijer, A., Vernimmen, R., Visser, M. and Mawdsley, N. (2015). *Flooding Projections from Elevation and Subsidence Models for Oil Palm Plantations in the Rajang Delta Peatlands, Sarawak, Malaysia*. 1207384. Deltares. https://www.deltares.nl/app/uploads/2015/06/Rajang-Delta-Peatland-Subsidence-Flooding-Deltares-2015.pdf

Huang, Y.-F., Sung, H.-T., Chiueh, P.-T. and Lo, S.-L. (2017). Microwave torrefaction of sewage sludge and leucaena. *Journal of the Taiwan Institute of Chemical Engineers* 70, 236–243. DOI: 10.1016/j.jtice.2016.10.056. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S1876107016304485

Hugelius, G., Loisel, J., Chadburn, S., Jackson, R. B., Jones, M., MacDonald, G. *et al.* (2020). Large stocks of peatland carbon and nitrogen are vulnerable to permafrost thaw. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 117(34), 20438–20446. https://www.pnas.org/doi/10.1073/pnas.1916387117

Humpenöder, F., Karstens, K., Lotze-Campen, H., Leifeld, J., Menichetti, L., Barthelmes, A. *et al.* (2020). Peatland protection and restoration are key for climate change mitigation. *Environmental Research Letters* 15(10), 104093. DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/abae2a. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/abae2a

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (2018). *The IPBES Assessment Report on Land Degradation and Restoration.* Zenodo. DOI: 10.5281/zenodo.3237393. https://zenodo.org/record/3237393#.Yx7djnaxWUk

International Panel on Climate Change (2021). *Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Masson-Delmotte, V., Zhai, P., Pirani, A., Connors, S. L., Pean, C., Berger, S. *et al*. (eds.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/

International Union for Conservation of Nature (2021). Peatlands and Climate Change. [online]. *IUCN Issues Brief* (November 2021). https://www.iucn.org/sites/default/files/2022-04/iucn_issues_brief_peatlands_and_climate_change_final_nov21.pdf

Izumi, Y., Widodo, J., Kausarian, H., Demirci, S., Takahashi, A., Razi, P. *et al.* (2019). Potential of soil moisture retrieval for tropical peatlands in Indonesia using ALOS-2 L-band full-polarimetric SAR data. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 40(15), 5938–5956. DOI: 10.1080/01431161.2019.1584927. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/01431161.2019.1584927?journalCode=tres20

Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency (n.d.). Advanced Land Observing Satellite-4 (ALOS-4), https://global.jaxa.jp/projects/sat/alos4/

Joosten, H. (2009a). Human impacts: farming, fire, forestry and fuel. In *The Wetlands Handbook*. Maltby, E. and Barker, T. (eds.). Chichester, UK: Wiley-Blackwell. 689–718. https://www.wiley.com/en-us/The+Wetlands+Handbook-p-9781444315820

Joosten, H. (2009b). *The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture: Peatland Status and Drainage Related Emissions in All Countries of the World*. Ede: Wetlands International. https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/draftpeatlandco2report.pdf

Joosten, H. (2016). Peatlands across the globe. In *Peatland Restoration and Ecosystem Services: Science, Policy and Practice*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 19–43. https://www.cambridge.org/core/books/peatland-restoration-and-ecosystem-services/0626216ED0DECB81F5764A412859F2E7

Joosten, H. (2022). Moor muss nass. Wiedervernässung vorantreiben, Torfabbau verhindern. In *Drei Grad Mehr – Ein Blick in Die Drohende Heißzeit Und Wie Uns Die Natur Helfen Kann Sie Zu Verhindern*. Wiegandt, K. (ed.). München: Oekom. 209–232.

Joosten, H. and Clarke, D. (2002). *Wise Use of Mires and Peatlands - Background and Principles Including a Framework for Decision-Making*. International Mire Conservation Group and International Peat Society. http://www.imcg.net/media/download_gallery/books/wump_wise_use_of_mires_and_peatlands_book.pdf

Joosten, H., Sirin, A., Couwenberg, J., Laine, J. and Smith, P. (2016a). The role of peatlands in climate regulation. In *Peatland Restoration and Ecosystem Services: Science, Policy and Practice*. Bonn, A., Allot, T., Evans, M., Joosten, H. and Stoneman, R. (eds.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 63–76. https://www.cambridge.org/core/books/peatland-restoration-and-ecosystem-services/0626216ED0DECB81F5764A412859F2E7

Joosten, H., Gaudig, G., Tanneberger, F., Wichmann, S. and Wichtmann, W. (2016b). Paludiculture: Sustainable productive use of wet and rewetted peatlands. In *Peatland Restoration and Ecosystem Services: Science, Policy and Practice*. Bonn, A., Allot, T., Evans, M., Joosten, H. and Stoneman, R. (eds.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 339–357. DOI: 10.1017/CBO9781139177788.018. https://www.cambridge.org/core/books/peatland-restoration-and-ecosystem-services/0626216ED0DECB81F5764A412859F2E7

Joosten, H. and Tanneberger, F. (2017). Peatland use in Europe. In *Mires and Peatlands of Europe. Status, Distribution and Conservation*. Stuttgart: Schweizerbart Science Publishers. 151–172. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/rec.12865

Joosten, H., Tapio-Biström, M.-L., Tol, S. (eds.) (2012). *Peatlands: Guidance for Climate Change Mitigation through Conservation, Rehabilitation and Sustainable Use*. Mitigation of climate change in agriculture series 5. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations : Wetlands International. https://www.fao.org/3/an762e/an762e00.pdf

Kirpotin, S. N., Antoshkina, O. A., Berezin, A. E., Elshehawi, S., Feurdean, A., Lapshina, E. D. *et al.* (2021). Great Vasyugan Mire: How the world's largest peatland helps addressing the world's largest problems. *Ambio* 50(11), 2038–2049. DOI: 10.1007/s13280-021-01520-2. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s13280-021-01520-2

Koh, L. P., Miettinen, J., Liew, S. C. and Ghazoul, J. (2011). Remotely sensed evidence of tropical peatland conversion to oil palm. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 108(12), 5127–5132. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1018776108. https://www.pnas.org/doi/full/10.1073/pnas.1018776108

Lawson, I. T., Jones, T. D., Kelly, T. J., Coronado, E. N. H. and Roucoux, K. H. (2014). The geochemistry of Amazonian peats. *Wetlands* 34(5), 905–915. DOI: 10.1007/s13157-014-0552-z. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/263347209_The_Geochemistry_of_Amazonian_Peats

Leifeld, J. and Menichetti, L. (2018). The underappreciated potential of peatlands in global climate change mitigation strategies. *Nature Communications* 9(1), 1071. DOI: 10.1038/s41467-018-03406-6. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-018-03406-6

Lewis, S. L., Ewango, C. E. N., Crezee, B., Dargie, G., and CongoPeat consortium (2022). *Oil Exploration in the Peatlands of Democratic Republic of the Congo*. *A Briefing from the CongoPeat International Team of Scientists*. CongoPeat. https://congopeat.net/wp-content/uploads/sites/49/2022/07/CongoPeat_Briefing_on_Oil-Exploration_Updated_27_blocks.pdf.

Lilleskov, E. A., McCullough, K., Hergoualc'h, K., Castillo Torres, D. del, Chimmer, R., Murdiyarso, D. *et al.* (2019). Is Indonesian peatland loss a cautionary tale for Peru? A two-country comparison of the magnitude and causes of tropical peatland degradation DOI: 10.17528/cifor/007490. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11027-018-9790-3

López Gonzales, M., Hergoualc'h, K., Angulo Núñez, O., Baker, T., Chimner, R., Águila Pasquel, J. del *et al.* (2020). *What Do We Know About Peruvian Peatlands?* Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR). DOI: 10.17528/cifor/007848. https://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf_files/OccPapers/OP-210.pdf

Mahdianpari, M., Brisco, B., Granger, J., Mohammadimanesh, F., Salehi, B., Homayouni, S. *et al.* (2021). The third generation of Pan-Canadian wetland map at 10 m resolution using multisource Earth observation data on cloud computing platform. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Applied Earth Observations and Remote Sensing* 14, 8789–8803. DOI: 10.1109/JSTARS.2021.3105645. https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/9523558

Marlier, M. E., Liu, T., Yu, K., Buonocore, J. J., Koplitz, S. N., DeFries, R. S. *et al.* (2019). Fires, smoke exposure, and public health: an integrative framework to maximize health benefits from peatland restoration. *GeoHealth* 3(7), 178–189. DOI: 10.1029/2019GH000191. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1029/2019GH000191

McPartland, M. Y., Kane, E. S., Falkowski, M.J., Kolka, R., Turetsky, M. R., Palik, B. *et al.* (2019). The response of boreal peatland community composition and NDVI to hydrologic change, warming, and elevated carbon dioxide. *Global Change Biology* 25(1), 93–107. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.14465. https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30295397/

Meingast, K. M., Falkowski, M. J., Kane, E. S., Potvin, L. R., Benscoter, B. W., Smith, A. M. S. *et al.* (2014). Spectral detection of near-surface moisture content and water-table position in northern peatland ecosystems. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 152, 536–546. DOI: 10.1016/j.rse.2014.07.014. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0034425714002624

Melton, J. R., Chan, E., Millard, K., Fortier, M., Winton, R. S., Martín-López, J. M. *et al.* (2022). A map of global peatland extent created using machine learning (Peat-ML). *Geoscientific Model Development* 15(12), 4709–4738. DOI: 10.5194/gmd-15-4709-2022. https://gmd.copernicus.org/articles/15/4709/2022/

Miettinen, J., Shi, C. and Liew, S. C. (2016). Land cover distribution in the peatlands of Peninsular Malaysia, Sumatra and Borneo in 2015 with changes since 1990. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 6, 67–78. DOI: 10.1016/j.gecco.2016.02.004. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2351989415300470

Miettinen, J., Wong, C. M. and Liew, S. C. (2008). New 500Â m spatial resolution land cover map of the western insular Southeast Asia region. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* 29(20), 6075–6081. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/01431160802326073?journalCode=tres20

Millard, K., Thompson, D., Parisien, M.-A. and Richardson, M. (2018). Soil moisture monitoring in a temperate peatland using multi-sensor remote sensing and linear mixed effects. *Remote Sensing* 10(6), 903. DOI: 10.3390/rs10060903. https://www.mdpi.com/2072-4292/10/6/903

Minasny, B., Berglund, Ö., Connolly, J., Hedley, C., Vries, F. de, Gimona, A. *et al.* (2019). Digital mapping of peatlands – a critical review. *Earth-Science Reviews* 196, 102870. DOI: 10.1016/j.earscirev.2019.05.014. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S001282521830360X

Minayeva, T. and Sirin, A. (2012). Peatland biodiversity and climate change. *Biology Bulletin Reviews* 2(2), 164–175. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1134/S207908641202003X.pdf

Müller, J. and Joos, F. (2020). Global peatland area and carbon dynamics from the Last Glacial Maximum to the present – a process-based model investigation. *Biogeosciences* 17(21), 5285–5308. DOI: 10.5194/bg-17-5285-2020. https://bg.copernicus.org/articles/17/5285/2020/

National Aeronautics and Space Administration (2019). NASA-ISRO SAR (NISAR) Mission Science Users' Handbook. https://nisar.jpl.nasa.gov/system/documents/files/26_NISAR_FINAL_9-6-19.pdf?_ga=2.129501448.504649304.1621295245-843208160.1541002583.

Page, S. E., Rieley, J.O. and Banks, C.J. (2011). Global and regional importance of the tropical peatland carbon pool. *Global Change Biology* 17(2), 798–818. DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02279.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02279.x

Peters, J. and Tegetmeyer, C. (2019). *Inventory of Peatlands in the Caribbean and First Description of Priority Areas. Proceedings of the Greifswald Mire Centre*. Greifswald Mire Centre. https://greifswaldmoor.de/files/dokumente/GMC%20Schriften/2019-05_Peters&Tegetmeyer.pdf

Posa, M. R. C., Wijedasa, L. S. and Corlett, R.T . (2011). Biodiversity and conservation of tropical peat swamp forests. *BioScience* 61(1), 49–57. DOI: 10.1525/bio.2011.61.1.10. https://academic.oup.com/bioscience/article/61/1/49/304606

Prager, A., Barthelmes, A. and Joosten, H. (2006). *A Touch of Tropics in Temperate Mires: On Alder Carrs and Carbon Cycles*. 2. Peatlands International.

Premrov, A., Wilson, D., Saunders, M., Yeluripati, J. and Renou-Wilson, F. (2021). $CO_2$ fluxes from drained and rewetted peatlands using a new ECOSSE model water table simulation approach. *Science of The Total Environment* 754, 142433. DOI: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.142433. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048969720359623

Raison, J., Atkinson, P., Chave, J., DeFries, R., Kah, J. G., Joosten, H. *et al.* (2015). Part 1: Extended summary. HCS+: A new pathway to sustainable oil palm development. In *The High Carbon Stock Science Study: Independent Report from the Technical Committee*. 9-22. 902. https://www.tropicalforestalliance.org/assets/Uploads/HCS-Technical-report-with-Gabon-Case-Study.pdf

Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (2018). *Draft Resolution on Restoration of Degraded Peatlands to Mitigate and Adapt to Climate Change and Enhance Biodiversity*. Doc.18.14. Dubai, UAE. https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/library/cop13doc.18.14_dr_restoration_peatlands_e.pdf.

Rossi, S., Tubiello, F. N., Prosperi, P., Salvatore, M., Jacobs, H., Biancalani, R. *et al.* (2016). FAOSTAT estimates of greenhouse gas emissions from biomass and peat fires. *Climate Change* 135, 699–711. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10584-015-1584-y

Roßkopf, N., Fell, H. and Zeitz, J. (2015). Organic soils in Germany, their distribution and carbon stocks. *CATENA* 133, 157–170. DOI: 10.1016/j.catena.2015.05.004. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0341816215300126

Rydin, H., Jeglum, J. R. and Bennett, K. D. (2013). *The Biology of Peatlands*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Tarnocai, C., Kettles, I. M. and Lacelle, B. (2002). Peatlands of Canada database. Geological Survey of Canada Open File 4002 (digital database). https://emrlibrary.gov.yk.ca/gsc/open_files/4002/doc/html/metadata.htm

Tanneberger, F., Moen, A., Barthelmes, A., Lewis, E., Miles, L., Sirin, A. *et al.* (2021). Mires in Europe—regional diversity, condition and protection. *Diversity* 13(8), 381. DOI: 10.3390/d13080381. https://www.mdpi.com/1424-2818/13/8/381

Temmink, R. J. M., Lamers, L. P. M., Angelini, C., Bouma, T. J., Fritz, C., van de Koppel, J. *et al.* (2022). Recovering wetland biogeomorphic feedbacks to restore the world's biotic carbon hotspots. *Science* 376(6593), eabn1479. DOI: 10.1126/science.abn1479. https://www.science.org/doi/10.1126/science.abn1479

Thompson, D. K., Simpson, B. N. and Beaudoin, A. (2016). Using forest structure to predict the distribution of treed boreal peatlands in Canada. *Forest Ecology and Management* 372, 19–27. DOI: 10.1016/j.foreco.2016.03.056. https://cfs.nrcan.gc.ca/publications?id=36751

United Nations Environment Programme (2021). *Economics of Peatlands Conservation, Restoration, and Sustainable Management: A Policy Report for the Global Peatlands Initiative*. Barbier, E.B. and Burgess, J.C. (eds.). Nairobi. https://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/37262/PeatCRSM.pdf

United Nations Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre (2019). User Manual for the World Database on Protected Areas and world database on other effective area-based conservation measures: 1.6. UNEP-WCMC: Cambridge, UK. http://wcmc.io/WDPA_Manual.

Van den Born, G., Kragt, J. F., Henkens, D., Rijken, B., van Bemmel, B. and van der Sluis, S. (2016). *Dalende Bodems, Stijgende Kosten. Mogelijke Maatregelen Tegen Veenbodemdaling in Het Landelijk En Stedelijk Gebied*. 1064. PBL Planbureau voor de Leefomgeving Den Haag. https://www.pbl.nl/sites/default/files/downloads/pbl-2016-dalende-bodems-stijgende-kosten-1064.pdf

Van der Werf, G. R., Randerson, J. T., Giglio, L., van Leeuwen, T. T., Chen, Y., Rogers, B. M. *et al.* (2017). Global fire emissions estimates during 1997–2016. *Earth Syst. Sci. Data* 9, 697–720. DOI: 10.5194/essd-9-697-2017 https://essd.copernicus.org/articles/9/697/2017/essd-9-697-2017.html

Vernimmen, R., Hooijer, A., Joosten, H., Ballhorn, U., Nuutinen, M. and Tata, H. (2020). Chapter 2. Peatland mapping. In *Peatland Mapping and Monitoring: Recommendations and Technical Overview*. Rome. 7–18. https://www.fao.org/3/ca8200en/ca8200en.pdf

Vompersky, S.E., Sirin, A.A., Salnikov, A.A., Tsyganova, O.P. and Valyaeva, N.A. (2011). Estimation of forest cover extent over peatland and paludified shallow peatlands in Russia. Contemporary Problems of Ecology 4–7: 734–741. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1134/S1995425511070058.pdf

Vompersky, S. E., Sirin, A. A., Tsyganova, O. P., Valyaeva, N. A and Maykov, D. A. (2005). Mires and paludified lands of Russia: an attempt to analyse the spatial distribution and diversity] *Izvestiya RAN, SeriyaG-geografi-cheskaya* 5: 21–33. (in Russian)

Warren, M.W., Kauffman, J.B., Murdiyarso, D., Anshari, G., Hergoualc'h, K., Kurnianto, S. *et al.* (2012). *A Cost-Efficient Method to Assess Carbon Stocks in Tropical Peat Soil*. Biogeochemistry: Soils. DOI: 10.5194/bgd-9-7049-2012. https://bg.copernicus.org/articles/9/4477/2012/bg-9-4477-2012.pdf

World Data (2022). Democratic Republic of the Congo, https://www.worlddata.info/africa/congo-kinshasa/index.php.

Xu, J., Morris, P.J., Liu, J. and Holden, J. (2018). PEATMAP: Refining estimates of global peatland distribution based on a meta-analysis. *CATENA* 160, 134–140. DOI: 10.1016/j.catena.2017.09.010. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0341816217303004

Yu, Z.C. (2012). Northern peatland carbon stocks and dynamics: a review. *Biogeosciences* 9(10), 4071–4085. DOI: 10.5194/bg-9-4071-2012. https://bg.copernicus.org/articles/9/4071/2012/bg-9-4071-2012.pdf

Yu, Z., Beilman, D.W., Frolking, S., MacDonald, G.M., Roulet, N.T., Camill, P. *et al.* (2011). Peatlands and their role in the global carbon cycle. *Eos, Transactions American Geophysical Union* 92(12), 97–98. DOI: 10.1029/2011EO120001. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1029/2011EO120001

Yu, Z., Beilman, D.W. and Jones, M.C. (2009). Sensitivity of northern peatland carbon dynamics to Holocene climate change. In *Geophysical Monograph Series*. Baird, A.J., Belyea, L.R., Comas, X., Reeve, A.S. and Slater, L.D. (eds.). Washington, D. C.: American Geophysical Union. 55–69. DOI: 10.1029/2008GM000822. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/258357486_Sensitivity_of_Northern_Peatland_Carbon_Dynamics_to_Holocene_Climate_Change

Yu, Z., Loisel, J., Brosseau, D.P., Beilman, D.W. and Hunt, S.J. (2010). Global peatland dynamics since the last glacial maximum. *Geophysical Research Letters* 37(13). DOI: 10.1029/2010GL043584. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1029/2010GL043584

Yule, C.M. (2010). Loss of biodiversity and ecosystem functioning in Indo-Malayan peat swamp forests. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 19(2), 393–409. DOI: 10.1007/s10531-008-9510-5. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s10531-008-9510-5.pdf

Zeitz, J. (2016). Drainage induced peat degradation processes and impact of drainage on productivity. In *Paludiculture: Productive Use of Wet Peatlands*. Wichtmann, W., Schroeder, C. and Joosten, H. (eds.). Stuttgart: Schweizerbart Science Publishers. https://www.schweizerbart.de/publications/detail/isbn/9783510652839

## CHAPTER 3

Balek, J. (2006). Hydrology of wetlands in the headwaters of great African rivers. In *Environmental Role of Wetlands in Headwaters*. vol.63. Krecek, J. and Haigh, M. (eds.). Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands. 203–210. DOI: 10.1007/1-4020-4228-0_17. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/1-4020-4228-0_17

Barber, K.E., Maddy, D., Rose, N., Stevenson, A.C., Stoneman, R. and Thompson, R. (2000). Replicated proxy-climate signals over the last 2000 yr from two distant UK peat bogs: new evidence for regional palaeoclimate teleconnections. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 19(6), 481–487. doi: 10.1016/S0277-3791(99)00102-X. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S027737919900102X

Barthelmes, A., Ballhorn, U. and Couwenberg, J. (2015). *Consulting Study 5: Practical Guidance on Locating and Delineating Peatlands and Other Organic Soils in the Tropics*. The High Carbon Stock Science Study 2015. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/323624025_Consulting_Study_5_Practical_guidance_on_locating_and_delineating_peatlands_and_other_organic_soils_in_the_tropics_The_High_Carbon_Stock_Study_2015.

Barthelmes, A. and Joosten, H. (2018). *Guidelines for Inventories of Tropical Peatlands to Facilitate Their Designation as Ramsar Sites*. 9. Gland, Switzerland: Ramsar Convention on Wetlands. https://greifswaldmoor.de/files/images/pdfs/ramsar_peatland_inventory_e.pdf

Biddulph, G.E., Bocko, Y.E., Bola, P., Crezee, B., Dargie, G.C., Emba, O. *et al.* (2022). Current knowledge on the Cuvette Centrale peatland complex and future research directions. *Bois & Forets des Tropiques* 350, 3–14. DOI: 10.19182/bft2021.350.a36288. https://congopeat.net/wp-content/uploads/sites/49/2022/01/Biddulph-et-al.-2021.pdf

Bredenkamp, D.B. (1995). *Dolomitic Groundwater Resources of the Republic of South Africa*. Technical Report GH3857. Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.

Campira, J., Munjovo, E.T., Cianciullo, S., Nicosia, E. and Macamo, C. (2021). *Mozambique Land Use and Land Use Change Assessment (2001-2020): Mangrove Forests Case Study Secosud II Project*. Maputo. http://www.secosud2project.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/06/MOZAMBIQUE-LULUC-ASSESSMENT-MANGROVE-FOREST.pdf

Chatanga, P. and Seleteng-Kose, L. (2021). Montane palustrine wetlands of Lethoso: vegetation, ecosystem services, current status, threats and conservation. *Wetlands* 41(6). https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s13157-021-01470-1.pdf

Cole, L.E.S., Åkesson, C.M., Hapsari, K.A., Hawthorne, D., Roucoux, K.H., Girkin, N.T. *et al.* (2022). Tropical peatlands in the Anthropocene: lessons from the past. *Anthropocene* 37, 100324. DOI: 10.1016/j.ancene.2022.100324. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2213305422000054

CongoPeat (n.d.). CongoPeat: Past, Present and Future of the Peatlands of the Central Congo Basin. https://congo-peat.net/

Conradie, W., Bills, R. and Branch, W. (2016). The herpetofauna of the Cubango, Cuito and lower Cuando river catchments of south-eastern Angola. *Amphibian & Reptile Conservation* 10(2), 6–36. http://amphibian-reptile-conservation.org/pdfs/Volume/Vol_10_no_2/ARC_10_2_[Special_Section]_6-36_e126_low_res.pdf

Cook, K.H., Liu, Y. and Vizy, E.K. (2020). Congo Basin drying associated with poleward shifts of the African thermal lows. *Climate Dynamics* (54), 863–883. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s00382-019-05033-3.pdf

Courtney-Mustaphi, C.J., Kinyanjui, R., Shoemaker, A., Mumbi, C., Muiruri, V., Marchant, L. *et al.* (2021). A 3000-year record of vegetation changes and fire at a high-elevation wetland on Kilimanjaro, Tanzania. *Quaternary Research* 99, 34–62. DOI: 10.1017/qua.2020.76. https://www.cambridge.org/core/services/aop-cambridge-core/content/view/610B66B69F5431D3AF1B6E8E91F8768C/S0033589420000769a.pdf/a-3000-year-record-of-vegetation-changes-and-fire-at-a-high-elevation-wetland-on-kilimanjaro-tanzania.pdf

Crezee, B., Dargie, G.C., Ewango, C.E.N., Mitchard, E.T.A., Emba B., O., Kanyama T., J. *et al.* (2022). Mapping peat thickness and carbon stocks of the central Congo Basin using field data. *Nature Geoscience* 15(8), 639–644. DOI: 10.1038/s41561-022-00966-7. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41561-022-00966-7.pdf

Dahlgren, R. and Lassen, P. (1972). Studies in the flora of Northern Morocco I. Some poor fen communities and notes on a number of northern and atlantic plant species. *Botaniska Notiser* 125, 439–464.

Dargie, G.C., Lawson, I.T., Rayden, T.J., Miles, L., Mitchard, E.T.A., Page, S.E. *et al.* (2019). Congo Basin peatlands: threats and conservation priorities. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 24(4), 669–686. DOI: 10.1007/s11027-017-9774-8.

Dargie, G.C., Lewis, S.L., Lawson, I.T., Mitchard, E.T.A., Page, S.E., Bocko, Y.E. *et al.* (2017). Age, extent and carbon storage of the central Congo Basin peatland complex. *Nature* 542(7639), 86–90. DOI: 10.1038/nature21048.

Dodman, T. (2013). *International Single Species Action Plan for the Conservation of the Shoebill*. 51. NatureUganda. https://www.unep-aewa.org/sites/default/files/publication/ts51_ssap_shoebill_0.pdf.

Dresen, E., Tegetmeyer, C., Mundt, F. and Dresen, M. (2015). *Final Report: Mapping and Analysis of Wetlands and Rivers at Kafa Biosphere Reserve*. Berlin: NABU. http://imperia.verbandsnetz.nabu.de/imperia/md/content/nabude/international/wetlands_report.pdf.

Dullo, B.W., Grootjans, A.P., Roelofs, J.G.M., Senbeta, A.F. and Fritz, C. (2015). Fen mires with cushion plants in Bale Mountains, Ethiopia. *Mires and Peat* (15), 1–10. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/282279733_Fen_mires_with_cushion_plants_in_Bale_Mountains_Ethiopia

Ellery, W.N. and Ellery, K. (2022). The Okavango Delta peatlands. In *Landscapes and Landforms of Botswana*. Eckardt, F.D. (ed.). Cham: Springer International Publishing. 37–56. DOI: 10.1007/978-3-030-86102-5_3. https://www.springerprofessional.de/landscapes-and-landforms-of-botswana/20422332

Elshehawi, S., Barthelmes, A., Beer, F., and Joosten, H. (2019a) Assessment of Carbon ($CO_2$) emissions avoidance potential from the Nile Basin peatlands Technical Report NBI *Technical Reports - WRM 2019-13*. https://nilebasin.org/index.php/information-hub/technical-documents/83-assessment-of-carbon-co2-emissions-avoidance-potential-from-the-nile-basin-peatlands.

Elshehawi, S., Grundling, P., Gabriel, M., Grootjans, A.P., van der Plicht, J. (2019b) South African peatlands: a review of Late Pleistocene-Holocene developments using radiocarbon dating. *Mires and Peat* 24 (11) DOI: 10.19189/MaP. 2018.KHR.329

Ewel, K.C. (2010). Appreciating tropical coastal wetlands from a landscape perspective. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 8(1), 20–26. DOI: 10.1890/080090. https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1890/080090

Farmer, J., Langan, C. and Smith, J.U. (2022). Temporal variability in heterotrophic carbon dioxide emissions from a drained tropical peatland in Uganda. *Frontiers in Soil Science* 2, 904647. DOI: 10.3389/fsoil.2022.904647. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fsoil.2022.904647/full

Fay, J.M. and Agnagna, M. (1991). A population survey of forest elephants (*Loxodonta africana cyclotis*) in northern Congo. *African Journal of Ecology* 29(3), 177–187. DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2028.1991.tb01000.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/j.1365-2028.1991.tb01000.x

Ferchichi-Ben Jamaa, H., Muller, S.D., Daoud-Bouattour, A., Ghrabi-Gammar, Z., Rhazi, L., Soulié-Märsche, I. *et al.* (2010). Structures de végétation et conservation des zones humides temporaires méditerranéennes : la région des Mogods (Tunisie septentrionale). *Comptes Rendus Biologies* 333(3), 265–279. DOI: 10.1016/j.crvi.2009.12.014. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1631069109003187

Food and Agriculture Organisation (2014). *Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use Emissions by Sources and Removals by Sinks. 1990-2011 Analysis.* https://www.fao.org/3/i3671e/i3671e.pdf.

Food and Agriculture Organisation (2022). FAO's Work on Peatlands, https://www.fao.org/national-forest-monitoring/areas-of-work/peatlands/en/.

Ghit, K., Muller, S.D., De Bélair, G., Belouahem-Abed, D., Daoud-Bouattour, A. and Benslama, M. (2018). Palaeoecological significance and conservation of peat-forming wetlands of Algeria. *Revue d'Ecologie (Terre Vie)* 73(4), pp.414-430. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/357956332_Palaeoecological_significance_and_conservation_of_peat-forming_wetlands_of_Algeria

Global Peatlands Initiative (2022). UNFCCC COP26 Global Peatlands Pavilion Summary report, https://www.globalpeatlands.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/COP26-Global-Peatlands-Pavilion-Summary-report-FINAL.pdf.

Goyder, D.J., Barker, N., Bester, S.P., Frisby, A., Janks, M. and Gonçalves, F.M.P. (2018). The Cuito catchment of the Okavango system: a vascular plant checklist for the Angolan headwaters. *PhytoKeys* 113, 1–31. DOI: 10.3897/phytokeys.113.30439. https://phytokeys.pensoft.net/article/30439/

Grundling, P.-L. and Grobler, R. (2005). Peatlands and mires of South Africa. In: Steiner G-M (ed.), Moore von Sibirien bis Feuerland. In *Moore von Sibirien Bis Feuerland*. vol.85. Steiner, G.M. (ed.). Stapfia. 379–396. https://www.zobodat.at/pdf/STAPFIA_0085_0379-0396.pdf

Grundling, P. and Grootjans, A.P. (2016). Peatlands of Africa. In *The Wetland Book*. Finlayson, C.M., Milton, G., Prentice, R.C. and Davidson, N.C. (eds.). Dordrecht: Springer. https://link.springer.com/referenceworkentry/10.1007/978-94-007-4001-3_112

Grundling, P.-L. and Grundling, A. (2019). Appendix C: Peat pressures. In *South African National Biodiversity Assessment 2018: Technical Report. Volume 2b: Inland Aquatic (Freshwater) Realm*. vol.2b. Van Deventer, H. (ed.). Pretoria. https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Kate-Snaddon/publication/339043444_South_African_National_Biodiversity_Assessment_2018_Technical_Report_Volume_2b_Inland_Aquatic_Freshwater_Component_Council_for_Scientific_and_Industrial_Research_CSIR_and_South_African_National_Biodiv/links/5f4f28c3a6fdcc9879c02188/South-African-National-Biodiversity-Assessment-2018-Technical-Report-Volume-2b-Inland-Aquatic-Freshwater-Component-Council-for-Scientific-and-Industrial-Research-CSIR-and-South-African-National-Biodiv.pdf

Grundling, P.-L., Grundling, A.T., Van Deventer, H. and Le Roux, J.P. (2021). Current state, pressures and protection of South African peatlands. *Mires and Peat* 27(26), 1–25. DOI: 10.19189/MaP.2020.OMB.StA.2125. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/356063284_Current_state_pressures_and_protection_of_South_African_peatlands

Gumbricht, T., Roman-Cuesta, R.M., Verchot, L., Herold, M., Wittmann, F., Householder, E. *et al.* (2017). An expert system model for mapping tropical wetlands and peatlands reveals South America as the largest contributor. *Global Change Biology* 23(9), 3581–3599. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13689. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/gcb.13689

Hakizimana, J. de D.K., Yoon, S.-P., Kang, T.-J., Kim, H.-T., Jeon, Y.-S. and Choi, Y.-C. (2016). Potential for peat-to-power usage in Rwanda and associated implications. *Energy Strategy Reviews* 13–14, 222–235. DOI: 10.1016/j.esr.2016.04.001. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2211467X16300086

Hughes, R.H. and Hughes, J.S. (1992). *A Directory of African Wetlands*. Gland, Cambridge, and Nairobi: IUCN, UNEP and WCMC. https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/documents/1992-007.pdf

Ibiassi Mahoungou, G. (2018). *Variabilité Pluviométrique en République Du Congo Dynamique Océanique et Atmosphérique*. Saarbrücken: Éditions universitaires européennes.

Ibiassi Mahoungou, G., Pandi, A. and Ayissou, L. (2017). Extrêmes hydrologiques et variabilité décennale des précipitations saisonnières dans le bassin versant du Fleuve Congo à Brazzaville de 1959 à 2010. In *Géographie du Congo: mélanges offerts au professeur Bonaventure Maurice Mengho*. Mengho, B.M. and Moundza, P. (eds.). Paris: L'Harmattan. 207–224.

Inogwabini, B.-I., Nzala, A. and Bokika, J.C. (2013). People and bonobos in the Southern Lake Tumba landscape, Democratic Republic of Congo. *American Journal of Human Ecology* 2(2), 44–53. https://worldscholars.org/index.php/ajhe/article/view/0202_1/pdf

International Panel on Climate Change (n.d.). IPCC WGI Interactive Atlas: Regional Synthesis, https://interactive-atlas.ipcc.ch/permalink/PAoaCx2E.

International Panel on Climate Change (2021). *Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Masson-Delmotte, V., Zhai, P., Pirani, A., Connors, S.L., Pean, C., Berger, S. *et al.* (eds.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/

International Panel on Climate Change (2022). *Global Warming of 1.5°C: IPCC Special Report on Impacts of Global Warming of 1.5°C above Pre-Industrial Levels in Context of Strengthening Response to Climate Change, Sustainable Development, and Efforts to Eradicate Poverty*. Cambridge University Press. DOI: 10.1017/9781009157940. https://www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/sites/2/2022/06/SR15_Full_Report_HR.pdf

Iyango, L., Kiwazi, F., Tindamanyire, T., Kaganzi, E., Busulwa, H. and Mafabi, P. (2005). *Traditional Wetland Practices in Rural Communities in Uganda*. Kampala: Wetlands Inspection Division, Ministry of Water Lands and Environment. http://repository.eac.int/handle/11671/822.

Jiang, Y., Zhou, L., Tucker, C.J., Raghavendra, A., Hua, W., Liu, Y.Y. *et al.* (2019). Widespread increase of boreal summer dry season length over the Congo rainforest. *Nature Climate Change* 9(8), 617–622. DOI: 10.1038/s41558-019-0512-y. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41558-019-0512-y

Joosten, H. (2009). *The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture: Peatland Status and Drainage Related Emissions in All Countries of the World*. Ede: Wetlands International. https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/draftpeatlandco2report.pdf.

Kahlolo, N., Mapeshoane, B.E., Chatanga, P., Seleteng-Kose, L. and Marake, M.V. (2021). Vegetation and associated environmental conditions of the high-altitude Letšeng-la-Letsie palustrine wetland, a Ramsar site in Lesotho. *Wetlands* 41(6). https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s13157-021-01476-9.pdf

Karangi, M.N. (2017). *Destruction of Riparian Zones in the Nairobi Metropolitan Region*. Kenya Institute for Public Policy Research and Analysis. https://repository.kippra.or.ke/bitstream/handle/123456789/2499/DP197.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Kayendeke, E.J., Kansiime, F., French, H.K. and Bamutaze, Y. (2018). Spatial and temporal variation of papyrus root mat thickness and water storage in a tropical wetland system. *Science of The Total Environment* 642, 925–936. DOI: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2018.06.087. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048969718321624

Kebede, S., Abdalla, O., Sefelnasr, A., Tindimugaya, C. and Mustafa, O. (2017). Interaction of surface water and groundwater in the Nile River basin: isotopic and piezometric evidence. *Hydrogeology Journal* 25(3), 707–726. DOI: 10.1007/s10040-016-1503-y. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s10040-016-1503-y.pdf

Langan, C., Farmer, J., Rivington, M., Novo, P. and Smith, J.U. (2019). A wetland ecosystem service assessment tool; Development and application in a tropical peatland in Uganda. *Ecological Indicators* 103(April), 434–445. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecolind.2019.04.019. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1470160X19302651

Langan, C., Farmer, J., Rivington, M. and Smith, J.U. (2018). Tropical wetland ecosystem service assessments in East Africa; A review of approaches and challenges. *Environmental Modelling & Software* 102, 260–273. DOI: 10.1016/j.envsoft.2018.01.022. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1364815217304851

Licero-Villanueva, L. (2022). Conceptualization of traditional and new papyrus products value – chains to delineate potential innovative paludiculture schemes in Uganda. University of Greifswald.

Lourenco, M., Fitchett, J.M. and Woodborne, S. (2022). Angolan highlands peatlands: Extent, age and growth dynamics. *Science of The Total Environment* 810, 152315. DOI: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.152315. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048969721073915

Lupembe, I.B. (2014). Carbon Stocks in the Mangrove Ecosystem of Rufiji River Delta, Rufiji District, Tanzania. A Dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in ecosystem sciences and management of Sokoine University of Agriculture. Morogoro, Tanzania. Sokoine University of Agriculture. http://www.suaire.sua.ac.tz/bitstream/handle/123456789/661/INNOCENT%20BERNARD%20LUPEMBE.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Macharia, J.M., Thenya, T. and Ndiritu, G.G. (2010). Management of highland wetlands in central Kenya: the importance of community education, awareness and eco-tourism in biodiversity conservation. *Biodiversity* 11(1–2), 85–90. DOI: 10.1080/14888386.2010.9712652. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/14888386.2010.9712652?needAccess=true

Maisels, F., Blake, S., Fay, M., Mobolambi, G. and Yako, V. (2006). A Note on the Distribution of Allen's Swamp Monkey, *Allenopithecus nigroviridis, in Northwestern Congo. Primate Conservation* 21, 93–95. https://doi.org/10.1896/0898-6207.21.1.93.

Malherbe, J., Dieppois, B., Maluleke, P., Van Staden, M. and Pillay, D.L. (2016). South African droughts and decadal variability. *Natural Hazards* 80(1), 657–681. DOI: 10.1007/s11069-015-1989-y. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11069-015-1989-y.pdf

Malmer, N., Svensson, G. and Wallen, B. (1997). Mass balance and nitrogen accumulation in hummocks on a South Swedish bog during the late Holocene. *Ecography* 20(6), 535–549. DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-0587.1997.tb00422.x. https://www.jstor.org/stable/pdf/3683242.pdf?refreqid=excelsior%3A6388d8f566ce781f7537f2a9cf45e213&ab_segments=&origin=&acceptTC=1

Maua, J.O., Mbuvi, M.T.E., Matiku, P., Munguti, S., Mateche, E. and Owili, M. (2022). The difficult choice - to conserve the living filters or utilizing the full potential of wetlands: Insights from the Yala swamp, Kenya. *Environmental Challenges* 6, 100427. DOI: 10.1016/j.envc.2021.100427. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2667010021004017

McCarthy, T.S., Ellery, W.N., Backwell, L., Marren, P., Klerk, B. de, Tooth, S. *et al.* (2010). The character, origin and palaeoenvironmental significance of the Wonderkrater spring mound, South Africa. *Journal of African Earth Sciences* 58(1), 115–126. DOI: 10.1016/j.jafrearsci.2010.02.004. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1464343X10000245

McCarthy, T.S. and Venter, J.S. (2006). Increasing pollution levels on the Witwatersrand recorded in the peat deposits of the Klip River wetland. *South African Journal Of Science* 102, 27–34. https://journals.co.za/doi/epdf/10.10520/EJC96496

Meddour, R. and Laribi, M. (1999). La ripisylve à *Alnus glutinosa* (L.) Gaertn. de l'Akfadou (Grande-Kabylie, Algérie). *Documents Phytosociologiques* (19), 385–400.

Morrison, E.H.J., Upton, C., Odhiambo-K'oyooh, K. and Harper, D.M. (2012). Managing the natural capital of papyrus within riparian zones of Lake Victoria, Kenya. *Hydrobiologia* 692, 5–17. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10750-011-0839-5

Mucina, D. and Rutherford, M.C. (2006). *The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*. Strelitzia 19. Pretoria: South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI). http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/12/Strelitzia_19_2006_Part_1.pdf

Muller, S.D., Daoud-Bouattour, A., Fauquette, S., Bottolier-Curtet, M., Rifai, N., Robles, M. *et al.* (2022). Holocene history of peatland communities of central Rif (Northern Morocco). *Geobios* 70, 35–53. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0016699522000018

Mwangi, C., Rutto, G. and Okumu, J. (2018). Ondiri Swamp Policy Brief: Securing the Future of Ondiri Swamp for Continued Lifelihood Support and Biodiversity. East African Wildlife Society. https://eawildlife.org/Ondiri%20policy%20brief.pdf.

Mwenda, E. (2016). Assessment of Effectiveness of Community Participation in the Management of Ondiri Swamp, Kiambu County. University of Nairobi. http://erepository.uonbi.ac.ke/bitstream/handle/11295/98943/Miriti%20Eric_Assessment%20of%20Effectiveness%20of%20Community%20Participation%20in%20the%20Management%20of%20Ondiri%20Swamp,%20Kiambu%20County..pdf?sequence=1

Namaalwa, S., Van dam, A.A., Funk, A., Ajie, G.S. and Kaggwa, R.C. (2013). A characterization of the drivers, pressures, ecosystem functions and services of Namatala wetland, Uganda. *Environmental Science & Policy* 34, 44–57. DOI: 10.1016/j.envsci.2013.01.002. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1462901113000038

National Environment Management Authority (2022). Saving Ondiri Wetland. http://www.nema.go.ke/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=357:world-wetlands-day&catid=10&Itemid=514

National Geographic Society (2022). The National Geographic Okavango Wilderness Project, https://www.nationalgeographic.org/projects/okavango/. Accessed 15 May 2022.

Nile Basin Initiative (2020). *State of the River Nile Basin: Water Security in the Nile Basin 2021*. Entebbe, Uganda. https://www.nilebasin.org/index.php/information-hub/technical-documents/94-state-of-the-river-nile-basin-synthesis/file

Nile Basin Initiative (2022). *Peatlands Study Findings to Help Nile Basin Countries Improve on Climate Change Mitigation*. https://nilebasin.org/~nileba5/new-and-events/304-peatlands-study-findings-to-help-nile-basin-countries-improve-on-climate-change-mitigation.

Njuguna, S.M., Yan, X., Gituru, R.W., Wang, Q. and Wang, J. (2017). Assessment of macrophyte, heavy metal, and nutrient concentrations in the water of the Nairobi River, Kenya. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 189(9), 454. DOI: 10.1007/s10661-017-6159-0. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s10661-017-6159-0.pdf

Nowak, K. (2013). Mangrove and peat swamp forests: refuge habitats for primates and felids. *Folia Primatologica* 83(3–6), 361–376. DOI: 10.1159/000339810. https://www.karger.com/Article/Pdf/339810

Odum, W.E. and Heald, E.J. (1975). Mangrove forests and aquatic productivity. In *Coupling of Land and Water Systems*. Springer Berlin Heidelberg. 129–136. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-642-86011-9_5

Offelen, J. van (2021). GLF Accra side event: peatlands restoration, conservation and sustainable management as an effective solution to climate change challenges in Africa with a focus on the Nile Basin, 12 November. https://www.globalpeatlands.org/glf-accra-side-event-peatlands-restoration-conservation-and-sustainable-management-as-an-effective-solution-to-climate-change-challenges-in-africa-with-a-focus-on-the-nile-basin/.

Ogondo, J.A. (2008). Paleoclimate of Ondiri Swamp, Kikuyu, Kenya. University of Nairobi. DOI: 10.13140/2.1.5021.7921. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/235316168_PALEOCLIMATE_OF_ONDIRI_SWAMPKIKUYU_KENYA

Pacini, N., Hesslerová, P., Pokorný, J., Mwinami, T., Morrison, E.H.J., Cook, A.A. *et al.* (2018). Papyrus as an ecohydrological tool for restoring ecosystem services in Afrotropical wetlands. *Ecohydrology & Hydrobiology* 18(2), 142–154. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecohyd.2018.02.001. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1642359317301398

Page, S.E., Mishra, S., Agus, F., Anshari, G., Dargie, G., Evers, S. *et al.* (2022). Anthropogenic impacts on lowland tropical peatland biogeochemistry. *Nature Reviews Earth & Environment* 3(7), 426–443. DOI: 10.1038/s43017-022-00289-6. https://www.nature.com/articles/s43017-022-00289-6

Page, S.E., Rieley, J.O. and Banks, C.J. (2011). Global and regional importance of the tropical peatland carbon pool. *Global Change Biology* 17(2), 798–818. DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02279.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02279.x

Pretorius, L. (2019). The survival riddle of Maputaland's money trees. *Veld and Flora* 105(1), 26–33. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/332523451_The_survival_riddle_of_Maputalands_money_trees

Radhwani, M., Singh, V.P., Bechtel, A., Singh, B.D. and Mannaï-Tayech, B. (2022). Miocene organic-rich layers of the Saouef Formation (Oriental Tunisia); insights into temporal and spatial variability of environmental conditions during deposition. *Organic Geochemistry* 172, 104464. DOI: 10.1016/j.orggeochem.2022.104464. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0146638022000985

Rainey, H.J., Iyenguet, F.C., Malanda, G.A.F., Madzoké, B., Santos, D.D., Stokes, E.J. *et al.* (2010). Survey of *Raphia* swamp forest, Republic of Congo, indicates high densities of Critically Endangered western lowland gorillas *Gorilla gorilla gorilla*. *Oryx* 44(1), 124–132. DOI: 10.1017/S003060530999010X. https://www.developpement-durable.gouv.cg/wp-content/uploads/2018/03/Rainey-et-al-2010-survey-apes-in-Lac-Tele-1-1.pdf

Rebelo, A.J., Morris, C., Meire, P. and Esler, K.J. (2019). Ecosystem services provided by South African palmiet wetlands: A case for investment in strategic water source areas. *Ecological Indicators* 101(April 2018), 71–80. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecolind.2018.12.043. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1470160X18309762

Rebelo, A.J., Scheunders, P., Esler, K.J. and Meire, P. (2017). Detecting, mapping and classifying wetland fragments at a landscape scale. *Remote Sensing Applications: Society and Environment* 8, 212–223. DOI: 10.1016/j.rsase.2017.09.005. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2352938517301556

Reed, M., Ojo, M., Young, D. and Goodyer, E. (2019). *Reporting Progress under IUCN Resolution 43: Securing the Future for Global Peatlands*. IUCN. https://www.iucn-uk-peatlandprogramme.org/sites/default/files/2019-12/IUCN%20Resolution%2043%20summary%20report-FINAL.pdf.

Roucoux, K.H., Lawson, I.T., Baker, T.R., Del Castillo Torres, D., Draper, F.C., Lähteenoja, O. *et al.* (2017). Threats to intact tropical peatlands and opportunities for their conservation. *Conservation Biology* 31(6), 1283–1292. DOI: 10.1111/cobi.12925. https://conbio.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/cobi.12925

Ruwa, R.K. (1990). The effects of habitat complexities created by mangroves on macrofaunal composition in brackish water intertidal zones at the Kenyan coast. *Discovery and Innovation* 2(1). https://aquadocs.org/bitstream/handle/1834/7825/ktf0482.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Silva, J. (ed.) (2004). Maputaland – Wise Use Management in Coastal Peatland Swamp Forests in Maputaland, Mozambique / South Africa. Global Peatland Initiative Project No. WGP2 – 36 GPI 56. Global Peatland Initiative.

Skelton, E.E., Ribbink, A.J. and Twentyman-Jones, V. (eds.) (1994). *The Conservation of Dolomitic Ecosystems in the Western Transvaal, South Africa*. Grahamstown, South Africa: JLB Smith Institute of Ichtyology.

Smuts, W.J. (1996). Peat and peatlands in South Africa: characterisation and quantification. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa*, 3–9. https://journals.co.za/doi/pdf/10.10520/AJA10161686_171

Sonwa, D.J., Lewis, S.L., Ifo, S.A., Ewango, C.E.N., Mitchard, E.T.A., Dargie, G. *et al.* (2022). Les tourbières de la cuvette centrale du bassin du Congo: Réalités et perspectives. In *Les Forêts Du Bassin Du Congo: État Des Forêts 2021*. Eba'a Atyi, R. (ed.). Bogor: CIFOR. https://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf_files/Books/SOF-2021-09.pdf

Strobel, P., Kasper, T., Frenzel, P., Schittek, K., Quick, L.J., Meadows, M.E. *et al.* (2019). Late Quaternary palaeoenvironmental change in the year-round rainfall zone of South Africa derived from peat sediments from Vankervelsvlei. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 218, 200–214. DOI: 10.1016/j.quascirev.2019.06.014. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0277379118303081

United Nations Convention on Climate Change (2021). Global Climate Action at COP 26, https://unfccc.int/climate-action/gca-events/global-climate-action-at-cop-26.

United Nations Environment Programme (2018). Brazzaville Declaration. https://www.unep.org/resources/resolutions-treaties-and-decisions/brazzaville-declaration.

United Nations Environment Programme and International Union for Conservation of Nature (2018). Gender and environment statistics: Unlocking information for action and measuring the SDGs. UN Environment, Nairobi, Kenya. https://www.unep.org/resources/report/gender-and-environment-statistics-unlocking-information-action-and-measuring-sdgs

Van Deventer, H., Adams, J.B., Durand, J.F., Grobler, R., Grundling, P.L., Janse van Rensburg, S. *et al.* (2021). Conservation conundrum – Red listing of subtropical-temperate coastal forested wetlands of South Africa. *Ecological Indicators* 130, 108077. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecolind.2021.108077. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1470160X21007421

Wehberg, J. (2013). Okavango Basin - Physicogeographical setting. *Biodiversity and Ecology* 5, 11. DOI: 10.7809/b-e.00236. http://www.biodiversity-plants.de/biodivers_ecol/publishing/b-e.00236.pdf

Winde, F. (2011). Peatlands as filters for polluted mine water?—A case study from an uranium-contaminated karst system in South Africa—Part III: Quantifying the hydraulic filter component. *Water* 3(1), 356–390. DOI: 10.3390/w3010356. https://www.mdpi.com/2073-4441/3/1/356/htm

Wood, A. (2003). Wetlands, gender and poverty: some elements in the development of sustainable and equitable. In: Abebe, Y. D. and Geheb, K. (Eds), 2003. *Wetlands of Ethiopia: Proceedings of a Seminar on the Resources and Status of Ethiopia's Wetlands*. IUCN. 58. https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/documents/WTL-028.pdf

Wood, A., Dixon, A.B., Hailu, A. and Wood, A.P. (2001). The role and importance of wetlands in Ethiopia. *Proceedings of the Wetland Awareness Creation and Activity Identification Workshop in Amhara National Regional State Bureau of Agriculture, Wetland Action and Ethio Wetlands and Natural Resources Association (EWNRA)*. 9–13. http://www.wetlandaction.org/pdf/bahardar.pdf

# CHAPTER 4


Alexeyev, V.A., Birdsey, R.A., Stakanov, V.S. and Korotkov, Ivan A. (2000). Carbon storage in the asian boreal forests of Russia. In *Fire, Climate Change and Carbon Cycling in the Boreal Forest*. Kasischke, E.S. and Stocks, B.J. (eds.). New York: Springer-Verlag. 239–257. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-0-387-21629-4_13

Anshari, G., Kershaw, A., Van Der Kaars, S. and Jacobsen, G. (2004). Environmental change and peatland forest dynamics in the Lake Sentarum area, West Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 19(7), 637–655. DOI: 10.1002/jqs.879. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/229456157_Environmental_change_and_peatland_forest_dynamics_in_the_Lake_Sentarum_area_West_Kalimantan_Indonesia

Association of Southeast Asian Nations (2021). *Report of the Final Review of the ASEAN Peatland Management Strategy (AMPS) 2006-2020*. Jakarta, Indonesia: ASEAN Secretariat. https://asean.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/09/2021_Main-Report_Final-Review-of-APMS-2006-2020.pdf

Barber, C.V. and Schweithelm, J. (2000). *Trial by Fire: Forest Fires and Forestry Policy in Indonesia's Era of Crisis and Reform*. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute, Forest Frontiers Initiative. https://wri-indonesia.org/sites/default/files/trial_by_fire.pdf

Biancalani, R. and Avagyan, A. (2014). *Towards Climate-Responsible Peatlands Management. Mitigation of Climate Change in Agriculture Series 9.* Rome, Italy: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). https://www.fao.org/3/i4029e/i4029e.pdf.

Brockhaus, M., Obidzinski, K., Dermawan, A., Laumonier, Y. and Luttrell, C. (2012). An overview of forest and land allocation policies in Indonesia: Is the current framework sufficient to meet the needs of REDD+? *Forest Policy and Economics* 18, 30–37. DOI: 10.1016/j.forpol.2011.09.004. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1389934111001596

Budisusanti, S. (2022). Protection and management of peatland ecosystem in Indonesia: MoEF policies, technical guidance, and evaluation peatland restoration. International Symposium on Restoration of Degraded Peatlands: Connecting Science with Policy and Practice. https://www.slideshare.net/CIFOR/protection-and-management-of-peatland-ecosystem-in-indonesia-moef-policies-technical-guidance-and-evaluation-peatland-restoration?from_action=save.

Chai, X. (1990). *Peatland*. Beijing: Geological Publishing House.

Cheyne, S.M., Thompson, C.J.H., Phillips, A.C., Hill, R.M.C. and Limin, S.H. (2008). Density and population estimate of gibbons (Hylobates albibarbis) in the Sabangau catchment, Central Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Primates* 49(1), 50–56. DOI: 10.1007/s10329-007-0063-0. https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Susan-Cheyne/publication/5946040_Density_and_population_estimate_of_gibbons_Hylobates_albibarbis_in_the_Sabangau_Catchment_Central_Kalimantan_Indonesia/links/0deec529f69e8c312e000000/Density-and-population-estimate-of-gibbons-Hylobates-albibarbis-in-the-Sabangau-Catchment-Central-Kalimantan-Indonesia.pdf

Cole, L.E.S., Bhagwat, S.A. and Willis, K.J. (2015). Long-term disturbance dynamics and resilience of tropical peat swamp forests. *Journal of Ecology* 103(1), 16–30. DOI: 10.1111/1365-2745.12329. https://besjournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/1365-2745.12329

Convention on Wetlands (2021). *Global guidelines for peatland rewetting and restoration*. Ramsar Technical Report No. 11. Gland, Switzerland: Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/359773792_Global_guidelines_for_peatland_rewetting_and_restoration

Dinerstein, E., Vynne, C., Sala, E., Joshi, A.R., Fernando, S., Lovejoy, T.E. *et al.* (2019). A Global Deal For Nature: Guiding principles, milestones, and targets. *Science Advances* 5(4), eaaw2869. DOI: 10.1126/sciadv.aaw2869. https://www.science.org/doi/10.1126/sciadv.aaw2869

Dohong, A., Abdul Aziz, A. and Dargusch, P. (2018). A review of techniques for effective tropical peatland restoration. *Wetlands* 38(2), 275–292. DOI: 10.1007/s13157-018-1017-6. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s13157-018-1017-6.pdf

Dommain, R., Couwenberg, J. and Joosten, H. (2010). Hydrological self-regulation of domed peatlands in South-East Asia and consequences for conservation and restoration. *Mires and Peat* 5, 1–17. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/265987647_Hydrological_self-regulation_of_domed_peatlands_in_south-east_Asia_and_consequences_for_conservation_and_restoration

Dommain, R., Couwenberg, J. and Joosten, H. (2011). Development and carbon sequestration of tropical peat domes in south-east Asia: links to post-glacial sea-level changes and Holocene climate variability. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 30(7–8), 999–1010. DOI: 10.1016/j.quascirev.2011.01.018. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0277379111000333

Erb, W.M., Barrow, E.J., Hofner, A.N., Utami-Atmoko, S.S. and Vogel, E.R. (2018). Wildfire smoke impacts activity and energetics of wild Bornean orangutans. *Scientific Reports* 8(1), 7606. DOI: 10.1038/s41598-018-25847-1. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41598-018-25847-1.pdf

Evans, C.D., Williamson, J.M., Kacaribu, F., Irawan, D., Suardiwerianto, Y., Hidayat, M.F. *et al.* (2019). Rates and spatial variability of peat subsidence in Acacia plantation and forest landscapes in Sumatra, Indonesia. *Geoderma* 338, 410–421. DOI: 10.1016/j.geoderma.2018.12.028. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0016706118315635

Evers, S., Yule, C.M., Padfield, R., O'Reilly, P. and Varkkey, H. (2017). Keep wetlands wet: the myth of sustainable development of tropical peatlands - implications for policies and management. *Global Change Biology* 23(2), 534–549. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13422. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/gcb.13422

Field, R.D., Werf, G.R. van der, Fanin, T., Fetzer, E.J., Fuller, R., Jethva, H. *et al.* (2016). Indonesian fire activity and smoke pollution in 2015 show persistent nonlinear sensitivity to El Niño-induced drought. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 113(33), 9204–9209. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1524888113. https://www.pnas.org/doi/10.1073/pnas.1524888113

Food and Agriculture Organization (2012). *Global Ecological Zones for FAO Forest Reporting: 2010 Update*. 179. Rome: FAO. https://www.fao.org/3/ap861e/ap861e.pdf.

Food and Agriculture Organisation (2020). *Peatlands Mapping and Monitoring: Recommendations and Technical Overview*. FAO. DOI: 10.4060/ca8200en. https://www.fao.org/3/CA8200EN/CA8200EN.pdf

Food and Agriculture Organisation (n.d.). Cases of Peatland Management, https://www.fao.org/national-forest-monitoring/areas-of-work/peatlands/cases/en/.

Franke, J., Navratil, P., Keuck, V., Peterson, K. and Siegert, F. (2012). Monitoring Fire and Selective Logging Activities in Tropical Peat Swamp Forests. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Applied Earth Observations and Remote Sensing* 5(6), 1811–1820. DOI: 10.1109/JSTARS.2012.2202638. https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/6239616

Giam, X., Koh, L.P., Tan, H.H., Miettinen, J., Tan, H.T. and Ng, P.K. (2012). Global extinctions of freshwater fishes follow peatland conversion in Sundaland. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 10(9), 465–470. DOI: 10.1890/110182. https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1890/110182

Giesen, W. (2015). Utilising non-timber forest products to conserve Indonesia's peat swamp forests and reduce carbon emissions. *Journal of Indonesian Natural History* 3(2), 17–26. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/311912617_Utilizing_NTFPs_to_conserve_Indonesia's_peat_swamp_forests_and_reduce_carbon_emissions

Glauber, A.J., Moyer, S., Adriani, M. and Gunawan, I. (2016). *The Cost of Fire: An Economic Analysis of Indonesia's 2015 Fire Crisis*. Jakarta: World Bank. https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/23840

Goib, B.K., Fitriani, N., Wicaksono, S. and Chitra, J. (2018). Restoring Peat, Improving Welfare, and Empowering Women: Can We Have It All? *World Resources Institute Indonesia*. https://wri-indonesia.org/en/blog/restoring-peat-improving-welfare-and-empowering-women-can-we-have-it-all

Gumbricht, T., Roman-Cuesta, R.M., Verchot, L., Herold, M., Wittmann, F., Householder, E. *et al.* (2017). An expert system model for mapping tropical wetlands and peatlands reveals South America as the largest contributor. *Global Change Biology* 23(9), 3581–3599. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13689. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/gcb.13689

Hapsari, K.A., Biagioni, S., Jennerjahn, T.C., Reimer, P., Saad, A., Sabiham, S. *et al.* (2018). Resilience of a peatland in Central Sumatra, Indonesia to past anthropogenic disturbance: Improving conservation and restoration designs using palaeoecology. *Journal of Ecology* 106(6), 2473–2490. DOI: 10.1111/1365-2745.13000. https://besjournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/1365-2745.13000

Harris, N., Minnemeyer, S., Stolle, F. and Payne, O. (2015). Indonesia's Fire Outbreaks Producing More Daily Emissions than Entire US economy, 16 October. https://www.wri.org/insights/indonesias-fire-outbreaks-producing-more-daily-emissions-entire-us-economy.

Hergoualc'h, K. and Verchot, L.V. (2011). Stocks and fluxes of carbon associated with land use change in Southeast Asian tropical peatlands: A review. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 25(2). DOI: 10.1029/2009GB003718. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1029/2009GB003718

Hergoualc'h, K. and Verchot, L.V. (2014). Greenhouse gas emission factors for land use and land-use change in Southeast Asian peatlands. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 19(6), 789–807. DOI: 10.1007/s11027-013-9511-x. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11027-013-9511-x.pdf

Hooijer, A. (2005). Hydrology of tropical wetland forests: recent research results from Sarawak peatswamps. In *Water and People in the Humid Tropics: Past, Present and Future Hydrological Research for Integrated Land and Water Management*. Bonell, M. and Bruijnzeel, L.A. (eds.). Cambridge University Press. 447–461. https://www.cambridge.org/core/books/forests-water-and-people-in-the-humid-tropics/DEE0509F39C31124325549E5C7C14630

Huq, S.M.I. and Shoaib, J.U.Md. (2013). *The Soils of Bangladesh*. 1. World Soils Book Series. Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands. DOI: 10.1007/978-94-007-1128-0. https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-94-007-1128-0

Husson, S.J., Limin, S.H., Adul and Boyd, N.S. (2018). Biodiversity of the Sebangau tropical peat swamp forest, Indonesia Borneo. *Mires and Peat* 22, 1–50. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/328938109_Biodiversity_of_the_Sebangau_tropical_peat_swamp_forest_Indonesian_Borneo

Indonesian Government (2016). First Nationally Determined Contribution. Jakarta. https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/NDC/2022-06/First%20NDC%20Indonesia_submitted%20to%20UNFCCC%20Set_November%20%202016.pdf

Indonesian Government (2021). *Indonesia: Long-Term Strategy for Low Carbon and Climate Resilience 2050*. LTS-LCCR 2050. https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/resource/Indonesia_LTS-LCCR_2021.pdf

Indriatmoko, Y., Atmadjy, S. and Utomo, N.A. (2014). Biodiversity of the Sebangau tropical peat swamp forest, Indonesia Borneo. In *REDD+ on the Ground: A Case Book of Subnational Initiatives Across the Globe*. Sills, E.O., Atmadja, S. and Sassi, C. de (eds.). CIFOR. https://www.cifor.org/knowledge/publication/5202/

Ishii, Y., Koizumi, K., Fukami, H., Yamamoto, K., Takahashi, H., Limin, S.H. *et al.* (2016). Groundwater in peatland. In *Tropical Peatland Ecosystems*. Osaki, M. and Tsuji, N. (eds.). Tokyo: Springer Japan. 265–279. DOI: 10.1007/978-4-431-55681-7_17. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/301264308_Groundwater_in_Peatland

Joosten, H., Tapio-Biström, M.-L., Tol, S., Mitigation of Climate Change in Agriculture Programme and Wetlands International (eds.) (2012). *Peatlands: Guidance for Climate Change Mitigation through Conservation, Rehabilitation and Sustainable Use*. Mitigation of climate change in agriculture series 5. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations: Wetlands International. https://www.fao.org/3/an762e/an762e00.pdf

Khan, A.A. and Arshad, S. (2014). Wetlands of Pakistan: distribution, degradation and management. *Pakistan Geographical Review* 69(1), 28–45. http://pu.edu.pk/images/journal/geography/pdf/PGR_2014_Vol%2069_No%2001_article%2004.pdf

Koh, L.P., Miettinen, J., Liew, S.C. and Ghazoul, J. (2011). Remotely sensed evidence of tropical peatland conversion to oil palm. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 108(12), 5127–5132. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1018776108. https://www.pnas.org/doi/full/10.1073/pnas.1018776108

Kumaran, N.K.P., Padmalal, D., Limaye, R.B., S., V.M., Jennerjahn, T. and Gamre, P.G. (2016). Tropical Peat and Peatland Development in the Floodplains of the Greater Pamba Basin, South-Western India During the Holocene. *PLOS ONE* 11(5), e0154297. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0154297. https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article/file?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0154297&type=printable

Lang, H.Q. (1999). *Wetland Vegetation in China*. Beijing: Science Press.

Le, Q.P. and Le, T.X. (2021). Management of peatland in the Mekong river delta of Vietnam. In *Tropical Peatland Eco-Management*. Osaki, M., Tsuji, N., Foead, N. and Rieley, J. (eds.). Singapore: Springer Singapore. 775–817. DOI: 10.1007/978-981-33-4654-3_29. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-981-33-4654-3_29

Lilleskov, E., McCullough, K., Hergoualc'h, K., Castillo Torres, D. del, Chimner, R., Murdiyarso, D. *et al.* (2019). Is indonesian peatland loss a cautionary tale for peru? A two-country comparison of the magnitude and causes of tropical peatland degradation. *CIFOR Infobriefs*(269). DOI: 10.17528/cifor/007490. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11027-018-9790-3.pdf

Lupascu, M., Varkkey, H. and Tortajada, C. (2020). Is flooding considered a threat in the degraded tropical peatlands? *Science of The Total Environment* 723, 137988. DOI: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.137988. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048969720315011

Masud, M.M., Moniruzzaman, M. and Rashid, M.M. (2011). Management and conservation of organic peat soils for sustainable crop production in Bangladesh. Institute of Tropical Agriculture, Kyushu University. DOI: 10.11189/bita.34.93. Accessed 27 September 2022. https://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/article/bita/34/1/34_93/_pdf/-char/ja

Miettinen, J., Hooijer, A., Shi, C., Tollenaar, D., Vernimmen, R., Liew, S.C. *et al.* (2012). Extent of industrial plantations on Southeast Asian peatlands in 2010 with analysis of historical expansion and future projections. *GCB Bioenergy* 4(6), 908–918. DOI: 10.1111/j.1757-1707.2012.01172.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/j.1757-1707.2012.01172.x

Miettinen, J., Shi, C. and Liew, S.C. (2016). Land cover distribution in the peatlands of Peninsular Malaysia, Sumatra and Borneo in 2015 with changes since 1990. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 6, 67–78. DOI: 10.1016/j.gecco.2016.02.004. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2351989415300470

Minayeva, T., Sirin, A. and Bragg, O. (2009). *A Quick Scan of Peatlands in Central and Eastern Europe.* Wetlands International. https://www.wetlands.org/download/4827/

Minayeva, T., Sirin, A. and Stracher, G.B. (2013). The Peat Fires of Russia. In *Coal and Peat Fires: A Global Perspective*. Stracher, G.B., Prakash, A. and Sokol, E.V. (eds.). Elsevier. 375–394. DOI: 10.1016/B978-0-444-59412-9.00019-3.

Murdiyarso, D. and Adiningsih, E.S. (2006). Climate anomalies, Indonesian vegetation fires and terrestrial carbon emissions. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 12(1), 101–112. DOI: 10.1007/s11027-006-9047-4. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11027-006-9047-4.pdf

Murdiyarso, D., Dewi, S., Lawrence, D. and Seymour, F. (2011). *Indonesia's Forest Moratorium: A Stepping Stone to Better Forest Governance?* Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR). DOI: 10.17528/cifor/003561. https://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf_files/WPapers/WP-76Murdiyarso.pdf

Murdiyarso, D., Donato, D., Kurnianto, S., Stidham, M. and Kanninen, M. (2010). *Carbon Storage in Mangrove and Peatland Ecosystems: A Preliminary Account from Plots in Indonesia*. Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR). DOI: 10.17528/cifor/003233. https://www.cifor.org/knowledge/publication/3233

Murdiyarso, D., Purbopuspito, J., Kauffman, J.B., Warren, M.W., Sasmito, S.D., Donato, D.C. *et al.* (2015). The potential of Indonesian mangrove forests for global climate change mitigation. *Nature Climate Change* 5(12), 1089–1092. DOI: 10.1038/nclimate2734. https://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate2734

Naylor, R.L., Higgins, M.M., Edwards, R.B. and Falcon, W.P. (2019). Decentralization and the environment: Assessing smallholder oil palm development in Indonesia. *Ambio* 48(10), 1195–1208. DOI: 10.1007/s13280-018-1135-7. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s13280-018-1135-7.pdf

Page, S.E., Wűst, R.A.J., Weiss, D., Rieley, J.O., Shotyk, W. and Limin, S.H. (2004). A record of Late Pleistocene and Holocene carbon accumulation and climate change from an equatorial peat bog(Kalimantan, Indonesia): implications for past, present and future carbon dynamics. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 19(7), 625–635. DOI: 10.1002/jqs.884. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1002/jqs.884

Paul, A., Deshamukhya, T. and Pal, J. (2022). Investigation and utilization of Indian peat in the energy industry with optimal site-selection using Analytic Hierarchy Process: A case study in North-Eastern India. *Energy* 239, 122169. DOI: 10.1016/j.energy.2021.122169. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0360544221024178

Posa, M.R.C., Wijedasa, L.S. and Corlett, R.T. (2011). Biodiversity and conservation of tropical peat swamp forests. *BioScience* 61(1), 49–57. DOI: 10.1525/bio.2011.61.1.10. https://academic.oup.com/bioscience/article/61/1/49/304606

Prentice, R.C. (2011). *The Peatland Biodiversity Management Toolbox: A Handbook for the Conservation and Management of Peatland Biodiversity in Southeast Asia. a Compilation*. ASEAN Peatland Forests Project: Rehabilitation and Sustainable Use of Peatland Forests in Southeast Asia. Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) and the Global Environment Centre. http://www.aseanpeat.net/ebook/toolbox/The_Peatland_Biodiversity_Management_Toolbox.pdf

Quinten, M.C., Waltert, M., Syamsuri, F. and Hodges, J.K. (2010). Peat swamp forest supports high primate densities on Siberut Island, Sumatra, Indonesia. *Oryx* 44(01), 147. DOI: 10.1017/S0030605309990718. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/231979890_Peat_swamp_forest_supports_high_primate_densities_on_Siberut_Island_Sumatra_Indonesia

Rahman, M.M. and Khan, M.S.H. (2022). Peat resources and challenges for their development. In *Bangladesh Geosciences and Resources Potential*. Chowdhury, K.R., Hossain, M.S. and Khan, M.S.H. (eds.). Boca Raton, USA: CRC Press. https://www.taylorfrancis.com/chapters/edit/10.1201/9781003080817-7/peat-resources-bangladesh-challenges-development-md-mushfiqur-rahman-md-sharif-hossain-khan

Ratnayake, A.S. (2020). Characteristics of lowland tropical peatlands: formation, classification, and decomposition. *Journal of Tropical Forestry and Environment* 10(1). DOI: 10.31357/jtfe.v10i1.4685. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/343914452_Characteristics_of_Lowland_Tropical_Peatlands_Formation_Classification_and_Decomposition

Reed, M., Ojo, M., Young, D. and Goodyer, E. (2019). *Reporting Progress under IUCN Resolution 43: Securing the Future for Global Peatlands*. IUCN. https://www.iucn-uk-peatlandprogramme.org/sites/default/files/2019-12/IUCN%20Resolution%2043%20summary%20report-FINAL.pdf.

Ribeiro, K., Pacheco, F.S., Ferreira, J.W., Sousa-Neto, E.R. de, Hastie, A., Krieger Filho, G.C. *et al.* (2021). Tropical peatlands and their contribution to the global carbon cycle and climate change. *Global Change Biology* 27(3), 489–505. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.15408. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/gcb.15408

Rieley, J.O. (2016). Biodiversity of Tropical Peatland in Southeast Asia. 15th International Peat Congress. 707–711. https://peatlands.org/assets/uploads/2019/06/ipc16p707-711a213rieley.pdf

Ruwaimana, M., Anshari, G.Z., Silva, L.C.R. and Gavin, D.G. (2020). The oldest extant tropical peatland in the world: a major carbon reservoir for at least 47 000 years. *Environmental Research Letters* 15(11), 114027. DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/abb853. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/abb853/pdf

Sills, E.O., Atmadja, S., Sassi, C. de, Duchelle, A.E., Kweka, D., Resosudarmo, I.A.P., Sunderlin,W.D. (eds.) (2014). *REDD+ on the ground: A case book of subnational initiatives across the globe.* Bogor, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR). https://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf_files/books/BCIFOR1403.pdf

Sumarga, E., Hein, L., Hooijer, A. and Vernimmen, R. (2016). Hydrological and economic effects of oil palm cultivation in Indonesian peatlands. *Ecology and Society* 21(2), art52. DOI: 10.5751/ES-08490-210252. https://www.jstor.org/stable/26270398#metadata_info_tab_contents

Takada, M., Shimada, S. and Takahashi, H. (2016). Tropical peat formation. In *Tropical Peatland Ecosystems*. Osaki, M. and Tsuji, N. (eds.). Tokyo: Springer Japan. 127–135. DOI: 10.1007/978-4-431-55681-7_8. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-4-431-55681-7_8

Tan, Z.D., Astuti, R., Varkkey, H., Ann Miller, M., Taylor, D., Tonoto, P. *et al.* (2022). Policy recommendations for sustainable peatland management DOI: 10.25540/G460-WGDF. https://scholarbank.nus.edu.sg/handle/10635/216836?mode=full

Taufik, M., Torfs, P.J.J.F., Uijlenhoet, R., Jones, P.D., Murdiyarso0000-00-00 0:00:00 AM, D. and Van Lanen, H.A.J. (2017). Amplification of wildfire area burnt by hydrological drought in the humid tropics. *Nature Climate Change* 7(6), 428–431. DOI: 10.1038/nclimate3280. https://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate3280.pdf

Thornton, S.A., Setiana, E., Yoyo, K., Dudin, Yulintine, Harrison, M.E. *et al.* (2020). Towards biocultural approaches to peatland conservation: The case for fish and livelihoods in Indonesia. *Environmental Science & Policy* 114, 341–351. DOI: 10.1016/j.envsci.2020.08.018. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1462901120302719

Uda, S.K., Hein, L. and Sumarga, E. (2017). Towards sustainable management of Indonesian tropical peatlands. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 25(6), 683–701. DOI: 10.1007/s11273-017-9544-0. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11273-017-9544-0

Urzainki, I., Laurén, A., Palviainen, M., Haahti, K., Budiman, A., Basuki, I. *et al.* (2020). Canal blocking optimization in restoration of drained peatlands. *Biogeosciences* 17(19), 4769–4784. DOI: 10.5194/bg-17-4769-2020. https://bg.copernicus.org/articles/17/4769/2020/

Varma, A. (2003). The economics of slash and burn: a case study of the 1997–1998 Indonesian forest fires. *Ecological Economics* 46(1), 159–171. DOI: 10.1016/S0921-8009(03)00139-3. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0921800903001393

Vijarnsorn, P. (2021). Sustainable management of peatland in Thailand. In *Tropical Peatland Eco-Management*. Osaki, M., Tsuji, N., Foead, N. and Rieley, J. (eds.). Singapore: Springer Singapore. 725–750. DOI: 10.1007/978-981-33-4654-3_27. https://www.springerprofessional.de/sustainable-management-of-peatland-in-thailand/19053008

Vompersky, S.E., Sirin, A.A., Tsyganova, O.P., Valyaeva, N.A. and Malikov, D.A. (2005). Peatlands and paludified shallow-peat lands of Russia: attempts of analysis of spatial distribution and diversity. *Izv. RAN. Ser. Geogr.*(5), 21. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1134/S1995425511070058

Warren, M., Hergoualc'h, K., Kauffman, J.B., Murdiyarso, D. and Kolka, R. (2017). An appraisal of Indonesia's immense peat carbon stock using national peatland maps: uncertainties and potential losses from conversion. *Carbon Balance and Management* 12(1), 12. DOI: 10.1186/s13021-017-0080-2. https://cbmjournal.biomedcentral.com/counter/pdf/10.1186/s13021-017-0080-2.pdf

Wich, S.A., Meijaard, E., Marshall, A.J., Husson, S., Ancrenaz, M., Lacy, R.C. *et al.* (2008). Distribution and conservation status of the orang-utan (Pongo spp.) on Borneo and Sumatra: how many remain? *Oryx* 42(03). DOI: 10.1017/S003060530800197X. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/50914095_Distribution_and_conservation_status_of_the_orang-utan_Pongo_spp_on_Borneo_and_Sumatra_how_many_remain

Wong, L.S., Hashim, R. and Ali, F.H. (2009). A review on hydraulic conductivity and compressibility of peat. *Journal of Applied Sciences* 9(18), 3207–3218. DOI: 10.3923/jas.2009.3207.3218. https://docsdrive.com/pdfs/ansinet/jas/2009/3207-3218.pdf

Wooster, M., Gaveau, David., Salim, M., Zhang, T., Xu, W., Green, D. *et al.* (2018). New tropical peatland gas and particulate emissions factors indicate 2015 indonesian fires released far more particulate matter (but less methane) than current inventories imply. *Remote Sensing* 10(4), 495. DOI: 10.3390/rs10040495. https://www.mdpi.com/2072-4292/10/4/495/pdf?version=1525344647

World Bank (2019). *Indonesia Economic Quarterly: Investing in People*. Jakarta. https://documents1.worldbank.org/curated/en/622281575920970133/pdf/Indonesia-Economic-Quarterly-Investing-in-People.pdf.

Xing, W., Bao, K., Gallego-Sala, A.V., Charman, D.J., Zhang, Z., Gao, C. *et al.* (2015). Climate controls on carbon accumulation in peatlands of Northeast China. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 115, 78–88. DOI: 10.1016/j.quascirev.2015.03.005. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0277379115001122

Xu, J., Morris, P.J., Liu, J. and Holden, J. (2018). Hotspots of peatland-derived potable water use identified by global analysis. *Nature Sustainability* 1(5), 246–253. DOI: 10.1038/s41893-018-0064-6. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41893-018-0064-6.pdf

Yu, Z., Loisel, J., Brosseau, D.P., Beilman, D.W. and Hunt, S.J. (2010). Global peatland dynamics since the last glacial maximum. *Geophysical Research Letters* 37(13). DOI: 10.1029/2010GL043584. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1029/2010GL043584

Yule, C.M. (2010). Loss of biodiversity and ecosystem functioning in Indo-Malayan peat swamp forests. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 19(2), 393–409. DOI: 10.1007/s10531-008-9510-5. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/226467481_Loss_of_biodiversity_and_ecosystem_functioning_in_Indo-Malayan_peat_swamp_forests

Yulianto, E., Rahardjo, A.T., Noeradi, D., Siregar, D.A. and Hirakawa, K. (2005). A Holocene pollen record of vegetation and coastal environmental changes in the coastal swamp forest at Batulicin, South Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Journal of Asian Earth Sciences* 25(1), 1–8. DOI: 10.1016/j.jseaes.2004.01.005. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1367912004000306

Zhang, M., Bu, Z., Jiang, M., Wang, S., Liu, S., Chen, X. *et al.* (2019). The development of Hani peatland in the Changbai mountains (NE China) and its response to the variations of the East Asian summer monsoon. *Science of The Total Environment* 692, 818–832. DOI: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.07.287. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048969719334011

Zulkifley, M.T.M., Fatt, N.T., Konjing, Z. and Ashraf, M. (2016). Development of Tropical Lowland Peat Forest Phasic Community Zonations in the Kota Samarahan-Asajaya area, West Sarawak, Malaysia. *Earth Sciences Research Journal* 20(1), 1–10. DOI: 10.15446/esrj.v20n1.53670. http://www.scielo.org.co/pdf/esrj/v20n1/v20n1a16.pdf

## CHAPTER 5

Bambalov, N.N., Tanovitskaya, N.I., Kozulin, A.V. and Rakovich, V. (2017). Belarus. In *Mires and Peatlands of Europe. Status, Distribution and Conservation*. Stuttgart: Schweizerbart Science Publishers. 288–298. https://www.zobodat.at/pdf/STAPFIA_0085_0221-0232.pdf

Barthelmes, A. (2018). *Reporting Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Organic Soils in the European Union: Challenges and Opportunities.* Proceedings of the Greifswald Mire Centre 02/2018. https://www.greifswaldmoor.de/files/dokumente/GMC%20Schriften/18-02_Barthelmes_GMC.pdf.

Belarus Government (2019). On the Protection and Use of Peatlands. Law No. 272-Z. Minsk. https://pravo.by/document/?guid=12551&p0=H11900272&p1=1.

Bogdanovskaya-Guiheneuf, J.D. (1969). *Development Patterns of Sphagnum Raised Bogs (Based on the Example of the Polistovo-Lovatskaya Mire System)*. Leningrad.

Borge, A.F., Westermann, S., Solheim, I. and Etzelmüller, B. (2017). Strong degradation of palsas and peat plateaus in northern Norway during the last 60 years. *The Cryosphere* 11(1), 1–16. DOI: 10.5194/tc-11-1-2017. https://tc.copernicus.org/articles/11/1/2017/tc-11-1-2017.pdf

Borger, G.J. (1992). Draining — digging — dredging; the creation of a new landscape in the peat areas of the low countries. In *Fens and Bogs in the Netherlands*. Verhoeven, J.T.A. (ed.). Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands. 131–171. DOI: 10.1007/978-94-015-7997-1_4. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-94-015-7997-1_4

Bouma, J.A. and Beukering, P.J.H. (2015). *Ecosystem Services - from Concept to Practice*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. https://research.vu.nl/en/publications/ecosystemservices-from-concept-to-practice

Bragazza, L., Freeman, C., Jones, T., Rydin, H., Limpens, J., Fenner, N. *et al.* (2006). Atmospheric nitrogen deposition promotes carbon loss from peat bogs. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 103(51), 19386–19389. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0606629104. https://www.pnas.org/doi/10.1073/pnas.0606629104

Christensen, T.R., Johansson, T., Åkerman, Mastepanov, M., Malmer, N., Friborg, T. *et al.* (2004). Thawing sub-arctic permafrost: Effects on vegetation and methane emissions. *Geophysical Research Letters* 31(4), L04501. DOI: 10.1029/2003GL018680. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1029/2003GL018680

Community Wetlands Forum (n.d.). https://communitywetlandsforum.ie/.

Connolly, J. (2018). Mapping land use on Irish peatlands using medium resolution satellite imagery. *Irish Geography* 51 (2). http://www.tara.tcd.ie/handle/2262/93959

Connolly, J. and Holden, N.M. (2009). Mapping peat soils in Ireland: updating the derived Irish peat map. *Irish Geography* 42(3), 343–352. DOI: 10.1080/00750770903407989. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/00750770903407989?scroll=top&needAccess=true

Council of Ministers of Belarus (2015). Стратегия сохранения и рационального (устойчивого) использования торфяников. [Strategy for the protection and wise (sustainable) use of peatlands].

Danner, H.S., Renes, J., Touissant, B., van de Ven, G. P. and Zeiler, F.D. (2005). *Polder Pioneers. The Influence of Dutch Engineers on Water Management in Europe, 1600-2000.* Netherlands Geographical Studies 33. Utrecht: KNAG. https://www.gbv.de/dms/goettingen/51904326X.pdf

Department of Agriculture, Food and the Marine (2020). European Innovation Partnership Scheme, 24 March. https://www.gov.ie/en/service/18a855-european-innovation-partnership-scheme/#.

Department of Environment, Farms and Rural Affairs (2021). The England Peat Action Plan (EPA). https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1010786/england-peat-action-plan.pdf.

Department of the Environment, Climate and Communications (2020). Bord Na Móna Bog Rehabilitation Scheme, 3 December. https://www.gov.ie/en/publication/136a7-bord-na-mona-bog-rehabilitation-scheme/.

European Environment Information and Observation Network Forum (2016). Reports on European Red List of habitats. Terrestrial habitat fact sheets. https://forum.eionet.europa.eu/european-red-list-habitats/library/terrestrial-habitats.

FarmPEAT (n.d.). Farm Payments for Ecology and Agricultural Transitions, https://www.farmpeat.ie/.

Farrell, C., Coleman, L., Norton, D., Kelly-Quinn, M., Obst, C., Eigenraam, M. *et al.* (2021). Developing peatland ecosystem accounts to guide targets for restoration. *One Ecosystem* 6, e76838. DOI: 10.3897/oneeco.6.e76838. https://oneecosystem.pensoft.net/article/76838/

Fewster, R.E., Morris, P.J., Ivanovic, R.F., Swindles, G.T., Peregon, A.M. and Smith, C.J. (2022). Imminent loss of climate space for permafrost peatlands in Europe and Western Siberia. *Nature Climate Change* 12(4), 373–379. DOI: 10.1038/s41558-022-01296-7. https://eprints.whiterose.ac.uk/183795/1/NCLIM-21061069B_Manuscript_untracked_v1.2.pdf

Finland's Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry (2022). Metsien taloudellinen merkitys. https://mmm.fi/metsat/metsatalous/metsatalouden-kestavyys/metsien-taloudellinen-merkitys.

Gaudig, G., Krebs, M., Prager, A., Wichmann, S., Barney, M., Caporn, S. J. M. *et al.* (2018). *Sphagnum* farming from species selection to the production of growing media: a review. *Mires and Peat* (20), 1–30. DOI: 10.19189/MaP.2018.OMB.340. https://pure.rug.nl/ws/portalfiles/portal/71535635/map_20_13.pdf

Geurts, J.J.M., van Duinen, G.-J. A., van Belle, J., Wichmann, S., Wichtmann, W. and Fritz, C. (2019). Recognize the high potential of paludiculture on rewetted peat soils to mitigate climate change. *Landbauforschung : journal of sustainable and organic agricultural systems* 69(1), 5–8. DOI: 10.3220/LBF1576769203000. https://www.landbauforschung.net/fileadmin/landbauforschung/Pdf_Papers_Reviews/LBF-69-01-2_PP_Geurts_et_al_121220.pdf

Granlund, L., Vesakoski, V., Sallinen, A., Kolari, T.H.M., Wolff, F. and Tahvanainen, T. (2021). Recent lateral expansion of sphagnum bogs over central fen areas of boreal Aapa Mire complexes. *Ecosystems*. DOI: 10.1007/s10021-021-00726-5. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s10021-021-00726-5.pdf

Haines-Young, R. and Potschin, M. (2010). The links between biodiversity, ecosystem services and human well-being. In *Ecosystem Ecology: A New Synthesis*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 1–31. https://www.nottingham.ac.uk/cem/pdf/Haines-Young&Potschin_2010.pdf

Holmgren, K., Kirkinen, J. and Savolainen, I. (2008). Climate impact of peat fuel utilization. In *Peatlands and Climate Change*. Strack, M. (ed.). International Peat Society. 123–147. https://edepot.wur.nl/117602

Huang, Y., Ciais, P., Luo, Y., Zhu, D., Wang, Y., Qiu, C. *et al.* (2021). Tradeoff of $CO_2$ and $CH_4$ emissions from global peatlands under water-table drawdown. *Nature Climate Change* 11(7), 618–622. DOI: 10.1038/s41558-021-01059-w. https://hal.inrae.fr/hal-03255991/document

Huotari, N., Tillman-Sutela, E., Moilanen, M. and Laiho, R. (2015). Recycling of ash – For the good of the environment? *Forest Ecology and Management* 348, 226–240. DOI: 10.1016/j.foreco.2015.03.008. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0378112715001280

Janssen, J.A.M. and Rodwell, J.S. (2016). *European Red List of Habitats. Part 2, Terrestrial and Freshwater Habitats.* Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union. https://data.europa.eu/doi/10.2779/091372.

Jones, M.C., Harden, J., O'Donnell, J., Manies, K., Jorgenson, T., Treat, C. *et al.* (2017). Rapid carbon loss and slow recovery following permafrost thaw in boreal peatlands. *Global Change Biology* 23(3), 1109–1127. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13403. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/gcb.13403

Joosten, H. (2009). *The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture: Peatland Status and Drainage Related Emissions in All Countries of the World*. Ede: Wetlands International. https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/draftpeatlandco2report.pdf.

Joosten, H., Brust, K., Couwenberg, J., Gerner, A, Holsten, B, Permien, T *et al.* (2015). BfN Schriften 407 - MoorFutures® Integration of additional ecosystem services (including biodiversity) into carbon credits – standard, methodology and transferability to other regions. https://www.bfn.de/sites/default/files/BfN/service/Dokumente/skripten/skript407.pdf

Joosten, H. and Clarke, D. (2002). *Wise Use of Mires and Peatlands - Background and Principles Including a Framework for Decision-Making*. International Mire Conservation Group and International Peat Society. http://www.imcg.net/media/download_gallery/books/wump_wise_use_of_mires_and_peatlands_book.pdf

Joosten, H. and Tanneberger, F. (2017). Peatland use in Europe. In *Mires and Peatlands of Europe. Status, Distribution and Conservation.* Stuttgart: Schweizerbart Science Publishers. 151–172. https://www.schweizerbart.de/publications/detail/isbn/9783510653836/Joosten_Tanneberger_Moen_Mires_and_peat

Joosten, H., Tanneberger, F., Moen, A. and International Mire Conservation Group (eds.) (2017). *Mires and Peatlands of Europe: Status, Distribution and Conservation*. Stuttgart: Schweizerbart Science Publishers. https://www.schweizerbart.de/publications/detail/isbn/9783510653836/Joosten_Tanneberger_Moen_Mires_and_peat

Juutinen, A., Tolvanen, A., Saarimaa, M., Ojanen, P., Sarkkola, S., Ahtikoski, A. *et al.* (2020). Cost-effective land-use options of drained peatlands–integrated biophysical-economic modeling approach. *Ecological Economics* 175, 106704. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecolecon.2020.106704. https://ideas.repec.org/a/eee/ecolec/v175y2020ics0921800919317112.html#download

Kats, N.Y. (1971). Болота земного шара*. [Mires of the earth]*. Moscow: Nauka.

Korkiakoski, M., Tuovinen, J.-P., Penttilä, T., Sarkkola, S., Ojanen, P., Minkkinen, K. *et al.* (2019). Greenhouse gas and energy fluxes in a boreal peatland forest after clear-cutting. *Biogeosciences* 16(19), 3703–3723. DOI: 10.5194/bg-16-3703-2019. https://bg.copernicus.org/articles/16/3703/2019/

Kozulin, A.V., Tanovitskaya, N.I. and Bambalov, N.N. (2017). Болота Беларуси На Пути к Устойчивому Развитию *[Belarusian Mires on Their Way to Sustainable Use]*. Brest: ArtLineCity.

Kozulin, A.V., Tanovitskaya, N.I., Navosha, Y.Y., Il'yuchik, M.A. and Ratnikova, O.N. (2012). Инвентаризация естественных болот Беларуси с использованием методов космического зондирования [Inventarisation of natural peatlands in Belarus using remote sensing methods]. *Prirodnye resursy* 1, 46–53.

Lappalainen, E. (1996). *Global Peat Resources*. Jyskä: International Peat Society.

Laurén, A., Palviainen, M., Launiainen, S., Leppä, K., Stenberg, L., Urzainki, I. *et al.* (2021). Drainage and stand growth response in peatland forests—description, testing, and application of mechanistic peatland simulator SUSI. *Forests* 12(3), 293. DOI: 10.3390/f12030293. https://www.mdpi.com/1999-4907/12/3/293/pdf?version=1615886286

Lehtonen, A., Aro, L., Haakana, M., Haikarainen, S., Heikkinen, J., Huuskonen, S. *et al.* (2021). *Maankäyttösektorin ilmastotoimenpiteet: Arvio päästövähennysmahdollisuuksista*. Luonnonvarakeskus. https://jukuri.luke.fi/handle/10024/547083.

Leppä, K., Hökkä, H., Laiho, R., Launiainen, S., Lehtonen, A., Mäkipää, R. *et al.* (2020). Selection cuttings as a tool to control water table level in boreal drained peatland forests. *Frontiers in Earth Science* 8, 576510. DOI: 10.3389/feart.2020.576510. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/feart.2020.576510/full

LIFE IP Wild Atlantic Nature (2022). https://www.wildatlanticnature.ie/.

Loisel, J., Gallego-Sala, A.V., Amesbury, M.J., Magnan, G., Anshari, G., Beilman, D.W. *et al.* (2021). Expert assessment of future vulnerability of the global peatland carbon sink. *Nature Climate Change* 11(1), 70–77. DOI: 10.1038/s41558-020-00944-0. https://epic.awi.de/id/eprint/53694/1/LoiselNCC2021.pdf

Martin, N. and Couwenberg, J. (2021). Organic soils in national inventory submissions of EU countries. *Proceedings of the Greifswald Mire Centre* 05/2021, 86. https://www.greifswaldmoor.de/files/dokumente/GMC%20Schriften/2021_Martin&Couwenberg.pdf

Martin-Ortega, J., Allott, T.E.H., Glenk, K. and Schaafsma, M. (2014). Valuing water quality improvements from peatland restoration: Evidence and challenges. *Ecosystem Services* 9, 34–43. https://www.research.manchester.ac.uk/portal/files/24216908/POST-PEER-REVIEW-PUBLISHERS.PDF

Melidonis, N. (1981). Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Torfl agerstätte von Philippi (Ostmazedonien). [Contributions to the knowledge of peat deposits of Philippi (East-Macedonia)]. *Telma* 11, 41–63.

Minayeva, T., Bragg, O. and Sirin, A. (2016). Peatland biodiversity and its restoration. In *Peatland Restoration and Ecosystem Services: Science, Policy and Practice*. 44–62. DOI: 10.1017/CBO9781139177788.004. https://www.cambridge.org/core/services/aop-cambridge-core/content/view/7D9E5F919AC0A2D1D37BED56EE2FB4EE/9781139177788c3_p44-62_CBO.pdf/peatland-biodiversity-and-its-restoration.pdf

Minayeva, T., Filippov, I.V., Tysiachniouk, M., Markina, A., Kiselev, S., Lapshina, E. *et al.* (2021). Connecting biodiversity and human dimensions through ecosystem services: The Numto Nature Park in West Siberia. *Ambio* 50(11), 2009–2021. DOI: 10.1007/s13280-021-01625-8. https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34559390/

Minayeva, T. and Sirin, A. (2005). Use and conservation of mires in Russia. In *Mires: From Siberia to Tierra Del Fuego*. Wiss. Red.: G.M. Steiner. Stap¿ a Series 85. HRSG.: Biologiezentrum der OÖ. Landesmuseen. Linz, Austria. pp. 275-292.

Minayeva, T. and Sirin, A. (2012). Peatland biodiversity and climate change. *Biology Bulletin Reviews* 2(2), 164–175. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1134/S207908641202003X.pdf

Minayeva, T., Sirin, A. and Bragg, O. (2009). *A Quick Scan of Peatlands in Central and Eastern Europe.* Wetlands International. https://www.wetlands.org/download/4827/

Moen, A., Lyngstad, A. and Oien, D.-I. (2017). Norway. In *Mires and Peatlands of Europe. Status, Distribution and Conservation.* Stuttgart: Schweizerbart Science Publishers. 536–548. https://www.schweizerbart.de/publications/detail/isbn/9783510653836/Joosten_Tanneberger_Moen_Mires_and_peat

Montanarella, L., Jones, R.J.A. and Hiederer, R. (2006). The distribution of peatland in Europe. *Mires and Peat* 1, 1–11. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/26841884_The_distribution_of_peatland_in_Europe

Nieminen, M., Hökkä, H., Laiho, R., Juutinen, A., Ahtikoski, A., Pearson, M. *et al.* (2018). Could continuous cover forestry be an economically and environmentally feasible management option on drained boreal peatlands? *Forest Ecology and Management* 424, 78–84. DOI: 10.1016/j.foreco.2018.04.046. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0378112718303293

Ojanen, P., Minkkinen, K. and Penttilä, T. (2013). The current greenhouse gas impact of forestry-drained boreal peatlands. *Forest Ecology and Management* 289, 201–208. DOI: 10.1016/j.foreco.2012.10.008. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0378112712006056?via%3Dihub

Oleszchuk, R., Regina, K., Szajdak, H., Höper, H. and Maryganova, V. (2008). Impacts of agricultural utilization of peat soils on the greenhouse gas balance. In *Peatlands and Climate Change.* Strack, M. (ed.). Jyväskylä, Finland: International Peat Society. 70–97. https://edepot.wur.nl/117602

Olid, C., Nilsson, M.B., Eriksson, T. and Klaminder, J. (2014). The effects of temperature and nitrogen and sulfur additions on carbon accumulation in a nutrient-poor boreal mire: Decadal effects assessed using $^{210}$Pb peat chronologies. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences* 119(3), 392–403. DOI: 10.1002/2013JG002365. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/2013JG002365

Olofsson, J., Oksanen, L., Callaghan, T., Hulme, P.E., Oksanen, T. and Suominen, O. (2009). Herbivores inhibit climate-driven shrub expansion on the tundra. *Global Change Biology* 15(11), 2681–2693. DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2009.01935.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2009.01935.x

Paavilainen, E. and Päivänen, J. (1995). *Peatland Forestry: Ecology and Principles. Ecological Studies: Analysis and Synthesis*. Berlin Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag. https://rcin.org.pl/miiz/dlibra/publication/164895/edition/189976

Päivänen, J. and Hånell, B. (2012). *Peatland Ecology and Forestry: A Sound Approach*. University of Helsinki Department of Forest Sciences publications 3. Helsinki: Univ. of Helsinki, Department of Forest Sciences [u.a.]. https://www.nhbs.com/peatland-ecology-and-forestry-book

Parish, F., Sirin, A., Charman, D., Minayeva, T., Silvius, M. and Stringer, L. (eds.) (2008). *Assessment on Peatlands, Biodiversity, and Climate Change: Main Report*. Kuala Lumpur: Global Environment Centre & Wetlands International. http://www.imcg.net/media/download_gallery/books/assessment_peatland.pdf.

Pearl Mussel Project (2018). https://www.pearlmusselproject.ie/.

Peatlands and People (n.d.). https://peatlandsandpeople.ie/.

Phoenix, G.K., Emmett, B.A., Britton, A.J., Caporn, S.J.M., Dise, N.B., Helliwell, R. *et al.* (2012). Impacts of atmospheric nitrogen deposition: responses of multiple plant and soil parameters across contrasting ecosystems in long-term field experiments. *Global Change Biology* 18(4), 1197–1215. DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2011.02590.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2011.02590.x

Result-Based Agri-environment Payment Schemes (n.d.). RBAPS Project. Developing Results Based Agri-environmental Payment Schemes in Ireland and Spain, https://rbaps.eu/.

Reed, M.S., Kenter, J., Bonn, A., Broad, K., Burt, T.P., Fazey, I.R. *et al.* (2013). Participatory scenario development for environmental management: A methodological framework illustrated with experience from the UK uplands. *Journal of Environmental Management* 128, 345–362. DOI: 10.1016/j.jenvman.2013.05.016. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0301479713003447

Reed, M.S., Ojo, M., Young, D. and Goodyer, E. (2019). *Reporting Progress under IUCN Resolution 43: Securing the Future for Global Peatlands*. IUCN. https://www.iucn-uk-peatlandprogramme.org/sites/default/files/2019-12/IUCN%20Resolution%2043%20summary%20report-FINAL.pdf.

Renou-Wilson, F., Byrne, K.A., Flynn, R., Premrov, A., Riondato, E., Saunders, M. *et al.* (2022). *Peatland Properties Influencing Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Removal*. 401. Environmental Protection Agency. https://www.epa.ie/publications/research/climate-change/research-401-peatland-properties-influencing-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-removal.php.

Renou-Wilson, F., Moser, G., Fallon, D., Farrell, C.A., Müller, C. and Wilson, D. (2019). Rewetting degraded peatlands for climate and biodiversity benefits: Results from two raised bogs. *Ecological Engineering* 127, 547–560. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecoleng.2018.02.014. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0925857418300521

Ruyssenaars, P.G., Coenen, P.W.H.G., Rienstra, J.D., Zijlema, P.J., Arets, E.J.M.M., Baas, K. *et al.* (2020). Greenhouse gas emissions in the Netherlands 1990-2018 National Inventory Report 2020 DOI: 10.21945/RIVM-2020-0031. https://www.rivm.nl/bibliotheek/rapporten/2020-0031.pdf

Sallinen, A., Tuominen, S., Kumpula, T. and Tahvanainen, T. (2019). Undrained peatland areas disturbed by surrounding drainage: a large scale GIS analysis in Finland with a special focus on aapa mires. *Mires and Peat*(24), 1–22. DOI: 10.19189/MaP.2018.AJB.391. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map24/map_24_38.pdf

Sirin, A., Medvedeva, M., Korotkov, V., Itkin, V., Minayeva, T., Ilyasov, D. *et al.* (2021). Addressing Peatland Rewetting in Russian Federation Climate Reporting. *Land* 10(11), 1200. DOI: 10.3390/land10111200. https://www.mdpi.com/2073-445X/10/11/1200/pdf?version=1637849924

Sirin, A., Medvedeva, M., Makarov, D., Maslov, A. and Joosten, H. (2020). Multispectral satellite based monitoring of land cover change and associated fire reduction after large-scale peatland rewetting following the 2010 peat fires in Moscow Region (Russia). *Ecological Engineering* 158, 106044. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecoleng.2020.106044. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0925857420303323

Sirin, A., Minayeva, T., Joosten, H. and Tanneberger, F. (2018). Peatlands. In *The IPBES Regional Assessment Report on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services for Europe and Central Asia*. Bonn: Secretariat of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services. 217–220. https://ipbes.net/assessment-reports/eca

Sirin, A., Minayeva, T. and Yurkovskaya, T. (2017). Russian Federation (European Part). In *Mires and Peatlands of Europe: Status, Distribution and Conservation*. Joosten, H., Tanneberger, F. and Moen, A. (eds.). Schweizerbart Science Publishers. 589–616. https://www.schweizerbart.de/publications/detail/isbn/9783510653836/Joosten_Tanneberger_Moen_Mires_and_peat

Statistics Finland (2020). *Greenhouse Gas Emissions in Finland 1990 to 2018. National Inventory Report under the UNFCCC and the Kyoto Protocol. https://www.stat.fi/static/media/uploads/tup/khkinv/fi_nir_un_2018_2020_04_09.pdf*

Tanneberger, F., Moen, A., Barthelmes, A., Lewis, E., Miles, L., Sirin, A. *et al.* (2021a). Mires in Europe—Regional Diversity, Condition and Protection. *Diversity* 13(8), 381. DOI: 10.3390/d13080381. https://www.mdpi.com/1424-2818/13/8/381/pdf?version=1629210818

Tanneberger, F., Appulo, L., Ewert, S., Lakner, S., Ó Brolcháin, N., Peters, J. *et al.* (2021b). The Power of Nature-Based Solutions: How Peatlands Can Help Us to Achieve Key EU Sustainability Objectives. *Advanced Sustainable Systems* 5(1), 2000146. DOI: 10.1002/adsu.202000146. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/adsu.202000146

Tanneberger, F. and Kubacka, J. (eds.) (2018). *The Aquatic Warbler Conservation Handbook*. Potsdam: Bradenburg State Office for Environment. https://www.lifeschreiadler.de/data/user/Downloads/D06_Aquatic%20Warbler%20Conservation%20Handbook%20-%20LfU%202018.pdf.

Tanneberger, F., Tegetmeyer, C., Busse, S., Barthelmes, A., Shumka, S., Mariné, A.M. *et al.* (2017). The peatland map of Europe. *Mires and Peat* 19(2015), 1–17. DOI: 10.19189/MaP.2016.OMB.264. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map19/map_19_22.pdf

Tanovitskaya, N.I. and Bambalov, N.N. (2009). Современное состояние и использование болот и торфяных месторождений Беларуси [Current condition and utilisation of mires and peatlands in Belarus]. *Priroso polzovanie* 16, 82–89.

Turunen, J. and Valpola, S. (2020). The influence of anthropogenic land use on Finnish peatland area and carbon stores 1950–2015. *Mires and Peat* 26(26), 1–27. DOI: 10.19189/MaP.2019.GDC.StA.1870. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map26/map_26_26.pdf

United States Geological Survey (2022). Statistics and information on the worldwide supply of, demand for, and flow of the mineral commodity peat. https://www.usgs.gov/centers/national-minerals-information-center/peat-statistics-and-information#pubs.

Wichmann, S. and Köbbing, J. (2015). Common reed for thatching—A first review of the European market. *Industrial Crops and Products* 77, 1063–1073. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0926669015303939

Wichtmann, W. and Joosten, H. (2007). Paludiculture: Peat formation and renewable resources from rewetted peatlands. *IMCG-Newsletter* 3, 24–28. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/265622374_Paludiculture_Peat_formation_and_renewable_resources_from_rewetted_peatlands

Wilson, D., Mackin, F., Tuovinen, J., Moser, G., Farrell, C. and Renou-Wilson, F. (2022). Carbon and climate implications of rewetting a raised bog in Ireland. *Global Change Biology*, gcb.16359. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.16359. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/gcb.16359

Zuidhoff, F.S. and Kolstrup, E. (2000). Changes in palsa distribution in relation to climate change in Laivadalen, northern Sweden, especially 1960-1997. *Permafrost and Periglacial Processes* 11(1), 55–69. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/%28SICI%291099-1530%28200001/03%2911%3A1%3C55%3A%3AAID-PPP338%3E3.0.CO%3B2-T

## CHAPTER 6

Acselrad, M., Barcellos, F.C. and Costa, V.G. (2007). Condições ambientais na bacia do Paraíba do Sul e a efetividade da cobrança pelo uso da água pelo estado do Rio de Janeiro. Primeiro seminário de recursos hídricos da bacia hidrográfica do Paraíba do Sul. São Paulo: UNITAU.

Alencar-Silva, T. and Maillard, P. (2011). Delimitação, caracterização e tipologia das veredas do Parque Estadual Veredas do Peruaçu. *Revista Geografias*, 24–39. DOI: 10.35699/2237-549X..13317. https://periodicos.ufmg.br/index.php/geografias/article/view/13317/10549

Almeida-Abreu, P.A., Fraga, L.M.S. and Neves, S. (2005). Fisiografia. In *Serra Do Espinhaço Meridional: Paisagens E Ambientes*. Silva, A.C., Pedreira, L.C.V.S.F. and Abreu, P.A.A. (eds.). O Lutador. https://books.google.com.pe/books?id=eipcGwAACAAJ.

Alvarez-Alemán, A., García Alfonso, E., Forneiro Martin-Vianna, Y., Hernández Gonzalez, Z., Escalona Domenech, R., Hurtado, A. *et al.* (2017). Status and conservation of manatees in Cuba: historical observations and recent insights. *Bulletin of Marine Science*. DOI: 10.5343/bms.2016.1132. https://www.ingentaconnect.com/contentone/umrsmas/bullmar/2018/00000094/00000002/art00011#

Alzérreca, H., Prieto, G., Laura, J., Luna, D. and Laguna, S. (2001). *Características y distribución de los bofedales en el ámbito boliviano*. La Paz - Bolivia: Asociacion Integral de Ganaderos en Camelidos de los Andes Altos (AIGACAA).

Aronson, R.B., Hilbun, N.L., Bianchi, T.S., Filley, T.R. and Mckee, B.A. (2014). Land use, water quality, and the history of coral assemblages at Bocas del Toro, Panamá. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 504, 159–170. https://www.int-res.com/articles/meps2014/504/m504p159.pdf

Aslan, A., White, W.A., Warne, A.G. and Guevara, E.H. (2003). Holocene evolution of the Western Orinoco Delta, Venezuela. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 115(4), 479–498. https://pubs.geoscienceworld.org/gsa/gsabulletin/article/115/4/479/183982/Holocene-evolution-of-the-western-Orinoco-Delta

Asner, G.P., Llactayo William, Tupayachi Raul, and Luna Ernesto Ráez (2013). Elevated rates of gold mining in the Amazon revealed through high-resolution monitoring. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 110(46), 18454–18459. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1318271110. https://www.pnas.org/doi/10.1073/pnas.1318271110

Badano, E.I. and Cavieres, L.A. (2006). Ecosystem engineering across ecosystems: do engineer species sharing common features have generalized or idiosyncratic effects on species diversity? *Journal of Biogeography* 33(2), 304–313. https://www.jstor.org/stable/3554887#metadata_info_tab_contents

Badano, E.I., Elisa Villarroel, Bustamante, R.O., Marquet, P.A. and Cavieres, L.A. (2007). Ecosystem engineering facilitates invasions by exotic plants in high-Andean ecosystems. *Journal of Ecology* 95(4), 682–688. https://besjournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/j.1365-2745.2007.01262.x

Baiker, J., Bonnesoeur, V. and Román, F. (2022). Ampliación del área de bofedales para la crianza de alpacas en Chalhuanca –Arequipa, Perú. En Casos de gestión de turberas (Próxima publicación). FAO. https://www.fao.org/3/cc0993es/cc0993es.pdf

Baker, T., Castillo Torres, D. del, Honorio Coronado, E.N., Lawson, I., Branas, M., Montoya, M. *et al.* (2019). The challenges for achieving conservation and sustainable development within the wetlands of the Pastaza-Marañón Basin, Peru. In *Peru: Deforestation in Times of Climate Change*. Chirif, A. (ed.). Copenhagen, Denmark: International Work Group for Indigenous Affairs. 155–174. https://repositorio.iiap.gob.pe/bitstream/20.500.12921/425/1/Baker_capitulo_2019.pdf

Barrios-Calderón, R.J., Infante Mata, D., Flores-Garnica, J.G., Jong, B. de, Monzón, C.M. and Maza-Villalobos Mendez, S. (2020). Análisis comparativo de camas de combustibles forestales en un ecosistema de manglar. *Madera y Bosques* 26, 1. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/342838730_Analisis_comparativo_de_camas_de_combustibles_forestales_en_un_ecosistema_de_manglar

Barrios-Calderón, R. J., Infante-Mata, D., Flores-Garnica, J.G., Tovilla-Hernández, C., Grimaldi-Calderón, S.J. and García Alfaro, J.R. (2018). Woody fuel load in coastal wetlands of the La Encrucijada Biosphere Reserve, Chiapas, Mexico. *Revista Chapingo Serie Ciencias Forestales y del Ambiente* 24(3), 339–357. DOI: 10.5154/r.rchscfa.2017.12.068. https://revistas.chapingo.mx/forestales/?section=articles&subsec=issues&numero=263&articulo=2521

Barros, A., Monz, C. and Pickering, C. (2015). Is tourism damaging ecosystems in the Andes? Current knowledge and an agenda for future research. *AMBIO* 44(2), 82–98. DOI: 10.1007/s13280-014-0550-7. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4329127/

Barros, A. and Pickering, C.M. (2014). Impacts of experimental trampling by hikers and pack animals on a high-altitude alpine sedge meadow in the Andes. *Plant Ecology & Diversity* 8(2), 265–276. DOI: 10.1080/17550874.2014.893592. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/17550874.2014.893592

Benavides, J.C. and Vitt, D.H. (2014). Response curves and the environmental limits for peat-forming species in the northern Andes. *Plant Ecology* 215(9), 937–952. https://www.jstor.org/stable/24553782#metadata_info_tab_contents

Benavides, J.C., Vitt, D.H. and Wieder, R.K. (2013). The influence of climate change on recent peat accumulation patterns of *Distichia muscoides* cushion bogs in the high-elevation tropical Andes of Colombia: recent dynamics of Andean cushion bogs. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences* 118(4), 1627–1635. DOI: 10.1002/2013JG002419. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/2013JG002419

Berquó, T.S., Thompson, R. and Partiti, C.S.M. (2004). Magnetic study of Brazilian peats from São Paulo state. *Geoderma* 118(3–4), 233–243. DOI: 10.1016/S0016-7061(03)00206-4. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/240363159_Magnetic_study_of_Brazilian_peats_from_Sao_Paulo_state

Bhomia, R.K., Lent, J. van, Rios, J.M.G., Hergoualc'h, K., Coronado, E.N.H. and Murdiyarso, D. (2019). Impacts of *Mauritia flexuosa* degradation on the carbon stocks of freshwater peatlands in the Pastaza-Marañón River basin of the Peruvian Amazon. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 24(4), 645–668. DOI: 10.1007/s11027-018-9809-9. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11027-018-9809-9

Biancalani, R. and Avagyan, A. (2014). *Towards Climate-Responsible Peatlands Management. Mitigation of Climate Change in Agriculture Series 9.* Rome, Italy: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). https://www.fao.org/3/i4029e/i4029e.pdf.

Bispo, D.F.A., Silva, A.C., Christofaro, C., Silva, M.L.N., Barbosa, M.S., Silva, B.P.C. *et al.* (2015). Characterization of headwaters peats of the Rio Araçuaí, Minas Gerais State, Brazil. *Revista Brasileira de Ciência do Solo* 39(2), 475–489. DOI: 10.1590/01000683rbcs20140337. https://www.rbcsjournal.org/wp-content/uploads/articles_xml/0100-0683-rbcs-39-2-0475/0100-0683-rbcs-39-2-0475.x63989.pdf

Borgnia, M., Vilá, B.L. and Cassini, M.H. (2010). Foraging ecology of vicuña, *Vicugna vicugna*, in dry Puna of Argentina. *Small Ruminant Research* 88(1), 44–53. DOI: 10.1016/j.smallrumres.2009.11.009. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/240416883_Foraging_ecology_of_Vicuna_Vicugna_vicugna_in_dry_Puna_of_Argentina

Borromei, A.M., Musotto, L., Coronato, A., Ponce, J. and Pontovedra-Pombal, X. (2016). Postglacial vegetation and climate changes inferred from a peat pollen record in the Río Pipo Valley, Southern Tierra Del Fuego. *Publicación Electrónica de la Asociación Paleontológica Argentina*. DOI: 10.5710/PEAPA.24.03.2016.91. https://www.peapaleontologica.org.ar/index.php/peapa/article/view/91/243

Borromei, A.M., Ponce, J.F., Coronato, A., Candel, M.S., Olivera, D. and Okuda, M. (2014). Reconstrucción de la vegetación posglacial y su relación con el ascenso relativo del nivel del mar en el extremo Este del Canal Beagle, Tierra Del Fuego, Argentina. *Andean Geology* 41(2), 362–379. DOI: 10.5027/andgeoV41n2-a05. https://www.scielo.cl/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S0718-71062014000200005

Brañas, M.M., Pérez, C.N., Fabiano, E., Villacorta, M.D.A., Schulz, C., Laurie, N. *et al.* (2019). Urarina: identidad y memoria en la cuenca del Río Chambira. Instituto de Investigaciones de la Amazonía Peruana. http://repositorio.iiap.gob.pe/handle/IIAP/391. https://pure.sruc.ac.uk/ws/portalfiles/portal/35121935/Mart_n_Bra_as_et_al_2019_Urarina_identidad_y_memoria_en_la_cuenca_del_R_o_Chambira.pdf

Brightsmith, D. and Bravo, A. (2006). Ecology and management of nesting blue-and-yellow macaws (*Ara ararauna*) in Mauritia palm swamps. *Biodivers Conserv* 15. DOI: 10.1007/s10531-005-3579-x. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10531-005-3579-x

Buytaert, W., Moulds, S., Acosta, L., De Bièvre, B., Olmos, C., Villacis, M. *et al.* (2017). Glacial melt content of water use in the tropical Andes. *Environmental Research Letters* 12(11), 114014. DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/aa926c. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/aa926c/pdf

Cabezas, J., Galleguillos, M., Valdés, A., Fuentes, J.P., Pérez, C. and Perez-Quezada, J.F. (2015). Evaluation of impacts of management in an anthropogenic peatland using field and remote sensing data. *Ecosphere* 6(12), art282. DOI: 10.1890/ES15-00232.1. https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1890/ES15-00232.1

Campos, J.R. da R., Silva, A.C., Fernandes, J.S.C., Ferreira, M.M. and Silva, D.V. (2011). Water retention in a peatland with organic matter in different decomposition stages. *Revista Brasileira de Ciência do Solo* 35(4), 1217–1227. DOI: 10.1590/S0100-06832011000400015. https://www.scielo.br/j/rbcs/a/68VpfKnZ8YJdrcdg655Lp5z/?format=pdf&lang=en

Campos, J.R. da R., Silva, A.C. and Vidal-Torrado, P. (2012). Mapping, organic matter mass and water volume of a peatland in Serra Do Espinhaço Meridional. *Revista Brasileira de Ciência do Solo* 36(3), 723–732. DOI: 10.1590/S0100-06832012000300004. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/262747970_Mapping_organic_matter_mass_and_water_volume_of_a_peatland_in_Serra_do_Espinhaco_Meridional

Carranza-Ortiz, G., Gómez-Mendoza, L., Caetano, E. and Infante Mata, D. (2018). Vulnerability of human communities in Mexican mangrove ecosystems: an ecosystem-based adaptation approach. *Investigaciones Geográficas*, 95. DOI: 10.14350/rig.59502. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/323433976_Vulnerability_of_human_communities_in_Mexican_mangrove_ecosystems_an_ecosystem-based_adaptation_approach

Carretero, M. (2004). Los turbales patagónicos. In *Los Turbales De La Patagonia*. Blanco, D. and De la Balse, V. (eds.). Wetlands International. 45–54. https://lac.wetlands.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/2/dlm_uploads/2019/09/Turbales-de-la-Patagonia.-Bases-para-su-inventario-y-la-conservaci%C3%B3n-de-su-biodiversidad.-2004.pdf

Castello, L. and Macedo, M.N. (2016). Large-scale degradation of Amazonian freshwater ecosystems. *Global Change Biology* 22(3), 990–1007. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13173. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/gcb.13173

Cattani, I.M. and Baruque-Ramos, J. (2016). Brazilian Buriti Palm Fiber (*Mauritia flexuosa* Mart.). *Natural Fibres: Advances in Science and Technology Towards Industrial Applications*. Fangueiro, R. and Rana, S. (eds.). Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands. 89–98. https://pt.scribd.com/document/418195867/Fangueiro-Rana-2016-Natural-Fibres-Advances-in-Science

Cejudo, E., Hernández, M.E., Campos, A., Infante-Mata, D. and Moreno-Casasola, P. (2022). Leaf litter production and soil carbon storage in forested freshwater wetlands and mangrove swamps in Veracruz, Gulf of Mexico. *Mires and Peat* 28(15), 1–29. DOI: 10.19189/MaP.2020.OMB.StA.1994. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map28/map_28_15.pdf

Center for Agricultural Research in Suriname (2018). Suriname soil. Suriname Water Resources Information System. https://www.swris.sr/map/general-maps/soils/.

Chiminazzo, M.A., Andrade, R.S., Konopczyk, R.M.G., Vieira, L.P. and Ferreira-Junior, W.G. (2021). Swamp vegetations in Brazilian hotspots: threats, phytogeographical patterns and influences of climate. *Aquat. Bot.* 168, 103293. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0304377020301030?via%3Dihub

Chimner, R.A., Bonvissuto, G., Cremona, M., Gaitan, J. and López, C. (2011). Ecohydrological conditions of wetlands along a precipitation gradient in Patagonia, Argentina. *Ecología Austral* 1(3). http://www.scielo.org.ar/pdf/ecoaus/v21n3/v21n3a08.pdf

Chimner, R.A., Bourgeau-Chavez, L., Grelik, S., Hribljan, J.A., Clarke, A.M.P., Polk, M.H. *et al.* (2019). Mapping mountain peatlands and wet meadows using multi-date, multi-sensor remote sensing in the Cordillera Blanca, Peru. *Wetlands* 39(5), 1057–1067. DOI: 10.1007/s13157-019-01134-1. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s13157-019-01134-1

Cooper, D.J., Kaczynski, K., Slayback, D. and Yager, K. (2015). Growth and organic carbon production in peatlands dominated by Distichia muscoides, Bolivia, South America. *Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research* 47(3), 505–510. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/280987714_Growth_and_Organic_Carbon_Production_in_Peatlands_Dominated_by_Distichia_muscoides_Bolivia_South_America

Cooper, D.J., Wolf, E.C., Colson, C., Vering, W., Granda, A. and Meyer, M. (2010). Alpine peatlands of the Andes, Cajamarca, Peru. *Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research* 42(1), 19–33. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1657/1938-4246-42.1.19

Corporación Nacional Forestal (2014). Monitoreo de cambios, corrección cartográfica y actualización del catastro de recursos Vegetacionales Nativos de la Región de Los Lagos. Corporación Forestal Nacional, Min Agricultura. https://biblioteca.digital.gob.cl/bitstream/handle/123456789/2339/INFORME_FINAL_LOS_LAGOS_19102014_.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Cubizolle, H., Mouandza, M.M. and Muller, F. (2013). Mires and histosols in French Guiana (South America): new data relating to location and area. *Mires & Peat* 12. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/271410150_Mires_and_Histosols_in_French_Guiana_South_America_new_data_relating_to_location_and_area

Cuyckens, G.A.E., Perovic, P.G. and Cristobal, L. (2015). How are wetlands and biological interactions related to carnivore distributions at high altitude? *Journal of Arid Environments* 115, 14–18. DOI: 10.1016/j.jaridenv.2014.12.009. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0140196314002547

Davis, S.D., Heywood, V.H., Hamilton, A.C., World Wide Fund for Nature and International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (eds.) (1994). *Centres of Plant Diversity: A Guide and Strategy for Their Conservation*. Cambridge, U.K: World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF) and IUCN - World Conservation Union. https://portals.iucn.org/library/node/6865

De Bievre, B., Calle, T., Velasco, P., Borja, P. and Nuñez, J. (2019). Restoration of overgrazed páramo grasslands for hydrological benefits. FAO. https://www.fao.org/3/i4430e/i4430e.pdf.

Del Castillo, D., Freitas, L. and Del Aguila-Pasquel, J. (2021). *El Aguaje. Superalimento Amazónico, y Los Beneficios Del Manejo y Conservación de Los "Aguajales" Para El Desarrollo Regional Amazónico*. Profonanpe. https://profonanpe.org.pe/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/Aguaje.pdf

Delgado, C., Couturier, G. and Mejia, K. (2007). *Mauritia flexuosa* (Arecaceae: Calamoideae), an Amazonian palm with cultivation purposes in Peru. *Fruits* 62. DOI: 10.1051/fruits:2007011. https://fruits.edpsciences.org/articles/fruits/pdf/2007/03/i7304.pdf

Desamore, A., Vanderpoorten, A., Laenen, B., Gradstein, G. and Kok, P.J.R. (2010). Biogeography of the lost world (Pantepui region, northeastern South America): insights from bryophytes. *Phytotaxa* 9(1), 254. DOI: 10.11646/phytotaxa.9.1.14. https://www.biotaxa.org/Phytotaxa/article/view/phytotaxa.9.1.14

Diario Oficial de la Federacion (2000). Resumen Del Programa De Manejo De La Reserva De La Biosfera "La Encrucijada". *Diario Oficial*, 3–25.

Diaz Cardenas, A.A. (2019). *Determinacion Del Contenido de Carbono Almacenado Con Relacion a La Profundidad de Las Turberas (Ecosistemas de Aguajales) de La Provincia de Coronel Portillo*. Ucayali, Peru: Universidad Nacional de Ucayali. http://repositorio.unu.edu.pe/bitstream/handle/UNU/4273/UNU_AMBIENTAL_2020_T_ANTHONY-DIAZ.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Domic, A.I., Capriles, J.M., Escobar-Torrez, K., Santoro, C.M. and Maldonado, A. (2018). Two thousand years of land-use and vegetation evolution in the andean highlands of northern Chile inferred from pollen and charcoal analyses. *Quaternary* 1(3). DOI: 10.3390/quat1030032. https://www.mdpi.com/2571-550X/1/3/32/pdf?version=1545222132

Domínguez, E., Vega-Valdés, D. and Dollenz, O. (2015). Flora y vegetación de turberas de la Región de Magallanes. In *Funciones Y Servicios Ecosistémicos De Las Turberas En Magallanes*. vol.33. Domínguez, Erwin and Vega-Valdés (eds.). Punta Arenas: INIA. 149–195. https://biblioteca.inia.cl/bitstream/handle/20.500.14001/3576/6.pdf?sequence=10&isAllowed=y

Donato, D.C., Kauffman, J.B., Murdiyarso, D., Kurnianto, S., Stidham, M. and Kanninen, M. (2011). Mangroves among the most carbon-rich forests in the tropics. *Nature Geoscience* 4(5), 293–297. DOI: 10.1038/ngeo1123. https://www.nature.com/articles/ngeo1123.pdf

Draper, F.C., Honorio Coronado, E.N., Roucoux, K.H., Lawson, I.T., A. Pitman, N.C., A. Fine, P.V. *et al.* (2018). Peatland forests are the least diverse tree communities documented in Amazonia but contribute to high regional beta-diversity. *Ecography* 41(8), 1256–1269. DOI: 10.1111/ecog.03126. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/ecog.03126

Draper, F.C., Roucoux, K.H., Lawson, I.T., Mitchard, E.T.A., Honorio Coronado, E.N., Lähteenoja, O. *et al.* (2014). The distribution and amount of carbon in the largest peatland complex in Amazonia. *Environmental Research Letters* 9(12), 124017. DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/9/12/124017. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/9/12/124017/pdf

Ezcurra, P., Ezcurra, E., Garcillán, P.P., Costa, M.T. and Aburto-Oropeza, O. (2016). Coastal landforms and accumulation of mangrove peat increase carbon sequestration and storage. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 113(16), 4404–4409. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1519774113. https://www.pnas.org/doi/10.1073/pnas.1519774113

Fagundes, N.C.A. and Ferreira, E.J. (2016). Veredas (*Mauritia flexuosa* palm swamps) in the Southeast Brazilian savanna: floristic and structural peculiarities and conservation status. *Neotropical Biology and Conservation* 11(3), 178–183. https://revistas.unisinos.br/index.php/neotropical/article/view/nbc.2016.113.07/5630

Flexer, V., Baspineiro, C.F. and Galli, C.I. (2018). Lithium recovery from brines: a vital raw material for green energies with a potential environmental impact in its mining and processing. *Science of The Total Environment* 639, 1188–1204. DOI: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2018.05.223. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048969718318746?via%3Dihub

Flores Llampazo, G., Honorio Coronado, E.N., Del Aguila Pasquel, J., Cordova Oroche, C.J., Diaz Narvaez, A., Reyna Maytahuari, J. *et al.* (2022). Peat formation and tree species composition have different hydrological controls in Amazonian wetland forests. *Hydrological Processes*. 36:e14690 https://eprints.whiterose.ac.uk/191393/1/Hydrological%20Processes%20-%202022%20-%20Flores%20Llampazo%20-%20The%20presence%20of%20peat%20and%20variation%20in%20tree%20species%20composition%20are%20under.pdf

Franchi, J., Sígolo, J. and Motta, J. (2006). Diagnóstico das turfas no Brasil: histórico da utilização, classificação, geologia e dados econômicos. *Rev. Bras. Geociências* 36, 179–190. https://repositorio.usp.br/bitstreams/da159648-fa9c-4511-9b48-bb6dcd560808

Garrido, O.H. (1985). Cuban endangered birds. *Ornithological Monographs* (36), 992–999. DOI: 10.2307/40168331. https://www.jstor.org/stable/40168331#metadata_info_tab_contents

Gastezzi Arias, P., Martínez Araya, D. and Jones Román, G. (2021). Distribución altitudinal de la riqueza y diversidad de aves en turberas de altura, Costa Rica. *UNED Research Journal* 13(2), e3716. DOI: 10.22458/urj.v13i2.3716. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/356270764_Distribucion_altitudinal_de_la_riqueza_y_diversidad_de_aves_en_turberas_de_altura_Costa_Rica

Gilmore, M.P., Endress, B.A. and Horn, C.M. (2013). The socio-cultural importance of *Mauritia flexuosa* palm swamps (aguajales) and implications for multi-use management in two Maijuna communities of the Peruvian Amazon. *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 9(1), 29. DOI: 10.1186/1746-4269-9-29. https://ethnobiomed.biomedcentral.com/counter/pdf/10.1186/1746-4269-9-29.pdf

Girkin, N.T., Turner, B.L., Ostle, N. and Sjögersten, S. (2018). Root-derived $CO_2$ flux from a tropical peatland. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 26(5), 985–991. DOI: 10.1007/s11273-018-9617-8. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11273-018-9617-8.pdf

Gloor, M., Brienen, R.J.W., Galbraith, D., Feldpausch, T.R., Schöngart, J., Guyot, J.L. *et al.* (2013). Intensification of the amazon hydrological cycle over the last two decades. *Geophysical Research Letters* 40(9), 1729–1733. DOI: 10.1002/grl.50377. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/grl.50377

Gockel, K.C. and Gray, L.C. (2009). Integrating conservation and development in the Peruvian Amazon. *Ecology and Society* 14(2). https://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol14/iss2/art11/

Gómez González, A.E., Velázquez-Velázquez, E., Rodiles-Hernández, R., González-Díaz, A.A., González-Acosta, A.F. and Castro-Aguirre, J.L. (2012). Lista sistemática de la ictiofauna de la Reserva de la Biosfera La Encrucijada, Chiapas, México. *Revista Mexicana de Biodiversidad* 83(3). DOI: 10.7550/rmb.24468. https://www.scielo.org.mx/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S1870-34532012000300008

Goulart, F., Galán, Á.L., Nelson, E. and Soares-Filho, B. (2018). Conservation lessons from Cuba: Connecting science and policy. *Biological Conservation* 217, 280–288. DOI: 10.1016/j.biocon.2017.10.033. https://www.academia.edu/43118340/Conservation_lessons_from_Cuba_Connecting_science_and_policy

Gumbricht, T., Roman-Cuesta, R.M., Verchot, L., Herold, M., Wittmann, F., Householder, E. *et al.* (2017). An expert system model for mapping tropical wetlands and peatlands reveals South America as the largest contributor. *Global Change Biology* 23(9), 3581–3599. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13689. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/gcb.13689

Harty, E.M., Lalor, G.C. and Robotham, H. (1991). Elemental concentrations in Jamaican peat. *Environmental Geochemistry and Health* 13(4), 197–202. DOI: 10.1007/BF01758637. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF01758637

Hastie, A., Honorio Coronado, E.N., Reyna, J., Mitchard, E.T.A., Åkesson, C.M., Baker, T.R. *et al.* (2022). Risks to carbon storage from land-use change revealed by peat thickness maps of Peru. *Nature Geoscience* 15(5), 369–374. DOI: 10.1038/s41561-022-00923-4. https://www.research.ed.ac.uk/en/publications/risks-to-carbon-storage-from-land-use-change-revealed-by-peat-thi

Hergoualc'h, K., Dezzeo, N., Verchot, L.V., Martius, C., Lent, J. van, Aguila-Pasquel, J. del *et al.* (2020). Spatial and temporal variability of soil $N_2O$ and $CH_4$ fluxes along a degradation gradient in a palm swamp peat forest in the Peruvian Amazon. *Global Change Biology* 26(12), 7198–7216. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.15354. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/gcb.15354

Hergoualc'h, K., Gutiérrez-Vélez, V.H., Menton, M. and Verchot, L.V. (2017). Characterizing degradation of palm swamp peatlands from space and on the ground: an exploratory study in the Peruvian Amazon. *Forest Ecology and Management* 393, 63–73. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0378112716307423?via%3Dihub

Hernández, H.J.L. (2014). Caracterización de uso de suelo y evaluación de la calidad riparia del río Cacaluta, Acacoyagua, Chiapas, México. Chiapas: El Colegio de la Frontera Sur. https://biblioteca.ecosur.mx/cgi-bin/koha/opac-retrieve-file.pl?id=0c7f5b5b1e0df7acbdc39a8dd4f92488.

Hernández, H.J.C., Chávez, C. and List, R. (2018). Diversidad y patrones de actividad de mamíferos medianos y grandes en la Reserva de la Biosfera La Encrucijada, Chiapas, México. *Revista de Biología Tropical* 66(2), 634. DOI: 10.15517/rbt.v66i2.33395.https://www.scielo.sa.cr/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S0034-77442018000200634

Hidalgo Pizango, C.G., Honorio Coronado, E.N., Águila-Pasquel, J. del, Flores Llampazo, G., Jong, J. de, Córdova Oroche, C.J. *et al.* (2022). Sustainable palm fruit harvesting as a pathway to conserve Amazon peatland forests. *Nature Sustainability* 5(6), 479–487. DOI: 10.1038/s41893-022-00858-z. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41893-022-00858-z

Holl, D., Pancotto, V., Heger, A., Camargo, S.J. and Kutzbach, L. (2019). Cushion bogs are stronger carbon dioxide net sinks than moss-dominated bogs as revealed by eddy covariance measurements on Tierra del Fuego, Argentina. *Biogeosciences* 16(17), 3397–3423. DOI: 10.5194/bg-16-3397-2019. https://bg.copernicus.org/articles/16/3397/2019/

Honorio Coronado, E.N., Hastie, A., Reyna, J., Flores, G., Grández, J., Lähteenoja, O. *et al.* (2021). Intensive field sampling increases the known extent of carbon-rich Amazonian peatland pole forests. *Environmental Research Letters* 16(7), 074048. DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/ac0e65. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/ac0e65/pdf

Horák-Terra, I., Cortizas, A.M., Da Luz, C.F.P., Silva, A.C., Mighall, T., De Camargo, P.B. *et al.* (2020). Late Quaternary vegetation and climate dynamics in central-eastern Brazil: insights from a ~35k cal a BP peat record in the Cerrado biome. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 35(5), 664–676. DOI: 10.1002/jqs.3209. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/jqs.3209

Horák-Terra, I., Martínez Cortizas, A., Camargo, P.B. de, Silva, A.C. and Vidal-Torrado, P. (2014). Characterization of properties and main processes related to the genesis and evolution of tropical mountain mires from Serra do Espinhaço Meridional, Minas Gerais, Brazil. *Geoderma* 232–234, 183–197. DOI: 10.1016/j.geoderma.2014.05.008. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/262733052_Characterization_of_properties_and_main_processes_related_to_the_genesis_and_evolution_of_tropical_mountain_mires_from_Serra_do_Espinhaco_Meridional_Minas_Gerais_Brazil

Horn, C.M., Vargas Paredes, V.H., Gilmore, M.P. and Endress, B.A. (2018). Spatio-temporal patterns of *Mauritia flexuosa* fruit extraction in the Peruvian Amazon: Implications for conservation and sustainability. *Applied Geography* 97, 98–108. DOI: 10.1016/j.apgeog.2018.05.004. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0143622817311451

Householder, J.E., Janovec, J.P., Tobler, M.W., Page, S. and Lähteenoja, O. (2012). Peatlands of the Madre de Dios river of Peru: distribution, geomorphology, and habitat diversity. *Wetlands* 32(2), 359–368. DOI: 10.1007/s13157-012-0271-2. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/235347986_Peatlands_of_the_Madre_de_Dios_River_of_Peru_Distribution_Geomorphology_and_Habitat_Diversity

Hoyos-Santillan, J., Lomax, B.H., Large, D., Turner, B.L., Boom, A., Lopez, O.R. *et al.* (2016). Quality not quantity: Organic matter composition controls of $CO_2$ and $CH_4$ fluxes in neotropical peat profiles. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 103, 86–96. DOI: 10.1016/j.soilbio.2016.08.017. https://repository.si.edu/bitstream/handle/10088/29541/Soil%20Biol%20Biochem%20103%2086-96.pdf?sequence=1

Hribljan, J.A., Hough, M., Lilleskov, E.A., Suarez, E., Heckman, K.A., Planas-Clarke, A.M. et al. (n.d.). (n.d.). Elevation and temperature are strong predictors of long-term carbon accumulation across tropical Andean mountain peatlands. In review. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*.

Hribljan, J.A., Suarez, E., Bourgeau-Chavez, L., Endres, S., Lilleskov, E.A., Chimbolema, S. *et al.* (2017). Multidate, multisensor remote sensing reveals high density of carbon-rich mountain peatlands in the Páramo of Ecuador. *Global Change Biology* 23(12), 5412–5425. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13807. https://www.fs.usda.gov/nrs/pubs/jrnl/2017/nrs_2017_hribljan_001.pdf

Hribljan, J.A., Suarez, E., Heckman, K.A., Lilleskov, E.A. and Chimner, R.A. (2016). Peatland carbon stocks and accumulation rates in the Ecuadorian Páramo. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 24(2), 113–127. DOI: 10.1007/s11273-016-9482-2. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11273-016-9482-2

Huber, O. (1989). Shrublands of the Venezuelan Guayana. In *Tropical Forests: Botanical Dynamics, Speciation and Diversity; [the Symposium on Tropical Forests: Botanical Dynamics, Speciation, and Diversity Was Held at Aarhus Univ., 8 - 10 Aug. 1988, on the Occasion of the 25th Anniversary of the Botanical Institute]*. Holm-Nielsen, L.B. and Aarhus Universitet (eds.). London: Academic Pr. 271–285.

Huber, O. (1995). Introduction: Vegetation. In *Flora of the Venezuelan Guayana*. vol.1. Steyermark, J.A., Berry, P.E., Holst, B.K. and Yatskievych, K. (eds.). St. Louis: Missouri Botanical Garden. https://www.worldcat.org/pt/title/flora-of-the-venezuelan-guayana/oclc/31938617

Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatistica (2007). *Manual Técnico de Pedologia*. Rio de Janeiro: IBGE Coordenação de Recursos Naturais. https://biblioteca.ibge.gov.br/visualizacao/livros/liv37318.pdf

Infante Mata, D., Moreno-Casasola, P., Madero-Vega, C., Castillo-Campos, G. and Warner, B.G. (2011). Floristic composition and soil characteristics of tropical freshwater forested wetlands of Veracruz on the coastal plain of the Gulf of Mexico. *Forest Ecology and Management* 262(8), 1514–1531. DOI: 10.1016/j.foreco.2011.06.053. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/277312711_Floristic_composition_and_soil_characteristics_of_tropical_freshwater_forested_wetlands_of_Veracruz_on_the_coastal_plain_of_the_Gulf_of_Mexico

Iturraspe, R. (2016). Patagonian Peatlands (Argentina and Chile). In *The Wetland Book*. Finlayson, C.M., Milton, G.R., Prentice, R.C. and Davidson, N.C. (eds.). Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands. 1–10. DOI: 10.1007/978-94-007-6173-5_230-1. https://link.springer.com/referenceworkentry/10.1007/978-94-007-4001-3_230

Iturraspe, R. (2021). Disturbances in freshwater environments of Patagonia: a review. In *Environmental Assessment of Patagonia's Water Resources*. Torres, A.I. and Campodonico, V.A. (eds.). Cham: Springer International Publishing. 305–337. DOI: 10.1007/978-3-030-89676-8_14. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-030-89676-8_14

Iturraspe, R. and Urciuolo, A.B. (2021). The ecosystem services provided by peatlands in Patagonia. In *Ecosystem Services in Patagonia*. Springer. 155–186. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/351214288_The_Ecosystem_Services_Provided_by_Peatlands_in_Patagonia

Iturraspe, R., Urciuolo, A.B. and Iturraspe, R. (2012). Spatial analysis and description of eastern peatlands of Tierra del Fuego, Argentina. In *Mires from Pole to Pole*. vol.38. Lindholm, T. and Heikkilä, R. (eds.). Helsinki: Finnish Environment Institute. 385–400. http://www.imcg.net/media/download_gallery/books/mires_from_pole_to_pole.pdf

Izquierdo, A.E., Aragon, R., Navarro, C. and Casagranda, E. (2018). Humedales de la Puna: principales proveedores de servicios ecosistémicos de la región. In *La Puna argentina: naturaleza y cultura [The Argentinian Puna: Nature and Culture].* vol.39. Grau, H.R., Babot, J., Izquierdo, A.E. and Grau, A. (eds.). 96–111. http://www.lillo.org.ar/revis/cnaturaleza/2018-scn-v24.pdf

Izquierdo, A.E., Blundo, C., Carilla, J., Foguet, J., Navarro, C.J., Casagranda, E. *et al.* (2022). Floristic types of high-Andean wetlands from northwest Argentina and their remote-sensed characterization at a regional scale. *Applied Vegetation Science* 25(2). DOI: 10.1111/avsc.12658. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/avsc.12658

Izquierdo, A.E., Carilla, J., Nieto, C., Osinaga Acosta, O., Martin, E., Grau, H.R. *et al.* (2020). Multi-taxon patterns from high Andean peatlands: assessing climatic and landscape variables. *Community Ecology* 21(3), 317–332. DOI: 10.1007/s42974-020-00029-0. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s42974-020-00029-0

Izquierdo, A.E., Foguet, J. and Grau, H.R. (2015). Mapping and spatial characterization of Argentine High Andean peatbogs. *Wetlands ecology and management* 23(5), 963–976. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/279277540_Mapping_and_spatial_characterization_of_Argentine_High_Andean_peatbogs

Izquierdo, A.E., Foguet, J. and Grau, H.R. (2016). ' Hidroecosistemas' de la Puna y Altos Andes de Argentina. *Acta geológica lilloana* 28(2), 1–15. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/312601874_Hidroecosistemas_de_la_Puna_y_Altos_Andes_de_Argentina

Jimenez, J. (2016). Bogs, marshes, and swamps of Costa Rica. In *Costa Rican Ecosystems*. Kappelle, M., Lovejoy, T.E. and Gámez Lobo, R. (eds.). University of Chicago Press. DOI: 10.7208/chicago/9780226121642.001.0001. https://academic.oup.com/chicago-scholarship-online/book/35716/chapter/306979278

Jones, C.G., Lawton, J.H. and Shachak, M. (1997). Positive and negative effects of organisms as physical ecosystem engineers. *Ecology* 78(7), 1946–1957. DOI: 10.1890/0012-9658(1997)078[1946: PANEOO]2.0.CO;2. https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1890/0012-9658%281997%29078%5B1946%3APANEOO%5D2.0.CO%3B2

Joosten, H. (2009). *The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture: Peatland Status and Drainage Related Emissions in All Countries of the World*. Ede: Wetlands International. https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/draftpeatlandco2report.pdf.

Kappelle, M. and Horn, S. (2016). The Páramo ecosystem of Costa Rica's highlands. In *Costa Rican Ecosystems*. Kappelle, M., Lovejoy, T.E. and Gámez Lobo, R. (eds.). University of Chicago Press. DOI: 10.7208/chicago/9780226121642.001.0001. https://academic.oup.com/chicago-scholarship-online/book/35716/chapter/306978158

Kirkconnell, A., Stotz, D.F. and Shoplaand, M. (2005). *Cuba: Peninsula de Zapata.* 7. Chicago: The Field Museum.

Kirkconnell, A. and Wiley, J.W. (2015). Zapata Peninsula: important breeding sites for Cuban endemic birds are endangered! *Cotinga* 39, 10–23. http://www.neotropicalbirdclub.org/cotinga/C39_online/Kirkconnell%20&%20Wiley.pdf

Kuhry, P. (1988). *Palaeobotanical-Palaeoecological Studies of Tropical High Andean Peatbog Sections (Cordillera Oriental, Colombia)*. Dissertationes botanicae Bd. 116. Berlin: J. Cramer. https://issuu.com/jpintoz/docs/1988_kuhry_palbotpalecolsttrhighand

Lähteenoja, O., Flores, B. and Nelson, B. (2013). Tropical peat accumulation in Central Amazonia. *Wetlands* 33(3), 495–503. DOI: 10.1007/s13157-013-0406-0. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s13157-013-0406-0

Lähteenoja, O. and Page, S. (2011). High diversity of tropical peatland ecosystem types in the Pastaza-Marañón basin, Peruvian Amazonia. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 116(G2), G02025. DOI: 10.1029/2010JG001508. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1029/2010JG001508

Lähteenoja, O., Reátegui, Y.R., Räsänen, M., Torres, D.D.C., Oinonen, M. and Page, S. (2012). The large Amazonian peatland carbon sink in the subsiding Pastaza-Marañón foreland basin, Peru. *Global Change Biology* 18(1), 164–178. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2011.02504.x

Lähteenoja, O., Ruokolainen, K., Schulman, L. and Oinonen, M. (2009). Amazonian peatlands: an ignored C sink and potential source. *Global Change Biology* 15(9), 2311–2320. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2009.01920.x

Landgrave, R. and Moreno Casasola, P. (2012). Evaluación cuantitativa de la pérdida de humedales en México. Investigación ambiental. *Ciencia y política pública* 4(1), 19–35. https://proyectopuente.com.mx/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/121-707-1-pb.pdf

Lane, K., Beresford-Jones, D., Coll, L., Marsh, E., Scaife, R., Greco, C. *et al.* (2022). Pre-Hispanic anthropogenic wetlands in the upper Ica drainage, south-central Andes: dating and context. *Antiquity*, 1–21. DOI: 10.15184/aqy.2022.103. https://www.cambridge.org/core/services/aop-cambridge-core/content/view/01A60689E39F7BA17E1B46644592DFA6/S0003598X2200103Xa.pdf/pre-hispanic-anthropogenic-wetlands-in-the-upper-ica-drainage-south-central-andes-dating-and-context.pdf

Lent, J. van, Hergoualc'h, K., Verchot, L., Oenema, O. and Groenigen, J.W. van (2019). Greenhouse gas emissions along a peat swamp forest degradation gradient in the Peruvian Amazon: soil moisture and palm roots effects. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 24(4), 625–643. DOI: 10.1007/s11027-018-9796-x. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11027-018-9796-x

León, C.A., Benitez-Mora, A. and Oliván, G. (2018). Update of recent rates of carbon accumulation in bogs of northern Patagonia-Chile. *Journal of soil science and plant nutrition*(ahead). DOI: 10.4067/S0718-95162018005002802. https://www.scielo.cl/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S0718-95162018000400977

Lilleskov, E.A., McCullough, K., Hergoualc'h, K., Castillo Torres, D. del, Chimmer, R., Murdiyarso, D. *et al.* (2019). Is Indonesian peatland loss a cautionary tale for Peru? A two-country comparison of the magnitude and causes of tropical peatland degradation DOI: 10.17528/cifor/007490. https://www.cifor.org/knowledge/publication/7490/

Lindholm, T., Heikkilä, R. and Suomen Ympäristökeskus (eds.) (2012). *Mires from Pole to Pole*. The Finnish Environment 38/2012. Helsinki: Finnish Environment Inst. https://helda.helsinki.fi/bitstream/handle/10138/38728/FE_38_2012.pdf?sequence=3

Loisel, J., Domínguez, Erwin, and Vega-Valdés, D (2015). Las turberas como sumideros de carbono. In *Funciones Y Servicios Ecosistémicos De Las Turberas En Magallanes*. vol.33. Dominguez E, Vega-Valdés E. 79–95. https://biblioteca.inia.cl/handle/20.500.14001/3576.

López Gonzales, M, Hergoualc'h, K., Angulo Núñez, Ó., Baker, T., Chimner, R., Águila Pasquel, J. del *et al.* (2020). What do we know about Peruvian peatlands? *Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR)*, 210. https://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf_files/OccPapers/OP-210.pdf

Macchiavello, C. and Marambio, C. (2022). Turba Tol Hol-Hol, The Book, https://turbatol.org/turba-book.html.

Maldonado Fonken, M. (2014). An introduction to the Bofedales of the Peruvian High Andes. *Mires and Peat* 15(5). https://www.researchgate.net/publication/269633569_An_introduction_to_the_bofedales_of_the_Peruvian_High_Andes

Manzi, M. and Coomes, O.T. (2009). Managing Amazonian palms for community use: a case of aguaje palm (*Mauritia flexuosa*) in Peru. *For Ecol Manage* 257. DOI: 10.1016/j.foreco.2008.09.038. http://biodiversity.tamu.edu/files/2013/05/Manzi-and-Coomes-2009-managing-Mauritia.pdf

Marengo, J.A. and Alves, L.M. (2005). Tendências hidrológicas da bacia do rio Paraíba do Sul. *Rev. Bras. Meteorol* 20, 215–226. http://mtc-m16c.sid.inpe.br/col/sid.inpe.br/ePrint@80/2005/05.11.13.21/doc/v1.pdf

Mendonça, F. (2005). Vegetação. In *Serra Do Espinhaço Meridional: Paisagens E Ambientes*. Silva, A.C., Pedreira, L.C.V.S.F. and Abreu, P.A.A. (eds.). O Lutador. https://books.google.com.pe/books?id=eipcGwAACAAJ.

Ministerio del Ambiente (2019). Mapa Nacional De Ecosistemas Del Perú - Memoria Descriptiva. https://repositoriodigital.minam.gob.pe/handle/123456789/925

Miranda, J.J., Ishizawa, O.A. and Zhang, H. (2020). Understanding the impact dynamics of windstorms on short-term economic activity from night lights in Central America. *Economics of Disasters and Climate Change* 4(3), 657–698. DOI: 10.1007/s41885-020-00068-x. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s41885-020-00068-x

Morales, M.S., Carilla, J., Grau, H.R. and Villalba, R. (2015). Multi-century lake area changes in the Southern Altiplano: A tree-ring-based reconstruction. *Climate of the Past* 11(9), 1139–1152. DOI: 10.5194/cp-11-1139-2015. https://cp.copernicus.org/articles/11/1139/2015/cp-11-1139-2015.pdf

Moreno-Casasola, P., Cejudo-Espinosa, E., Capistrán-Barradas, A., Infante-Mata, D., López-Rosas, H., Castillo-Campos, G. *et al.* (2010). Composición florística, diversidad y ecología de humedales herbáceos emergentes en la planicie costera central de Veracruz, México. *Boletín de la sociedad botánica de México* (87), 29–50. https://www.scielo.org.mx/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S0366-21282010000200003

Moreno-Casasola, P., Infante Mata, D. and Lopez Rosas, H. (2012). Tropical freshwater marshes and swamps of North America. In *Wetland Habitats of North America: Ecology and Conservation Concerns*. Batzer, D. (ed.). Unpublished. 267–282. http://rgdoi.net/10.13140/RG.2.1.3990.2888.

Mosquera, G.M., Lazo, P.X., Célleri, R., Wilcox, B.P. and Crespo, P. (2015). Runoff from Tropical Alpine Grasslands Increases with Areal Extent of Wetlands. *CATENA* 125, 120–128. DOI: 10.1016/j.catena.2014.10.010. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0341816214002872

Navarro, C.J., Izquierdo, A.E., Aráoz, E., Foguet, J. and Grau, H.R. (2020). Rewilding of large herbivore communities in high elevation Puna: geographic segregation and no evidence of positive effects on peatland productivity. *Regional Environmental Change* 20(4), 112. DOI: 10.1007/s10113-020-01704-8. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s10113-020-01704-8.pdf

Obando, L.G., Malavassi, L.R. and Estrada, R. (1995). Deposits of peat in Costa Rica. In *Energy and Mineral Potential of the Central American-Caribbean Region*. vol.16. Miller, R.L., Escalante, G., Reinemund, J.A. and Bergin, M.J. (eds.). Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg. 199–207. DOI: 10.1007/978-3-642-79476-6_27. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-642-79476-6_27

Orellana, E., Choque, F., Zuñiga, D., Páucar, J., Piñatelli, M. and Baltazar, D. (2016). Propriedades físicas y químicas del suelo con *Sphagnum magellanicum* brid, Junín – Perú. *Ceprosimad* 4(2), 17–25. https://journal.ceprosimad.com/index.php/ceprosimad/article/view/33

Padoch, C. (1988). Aguaje (*Mauritia flexuosa* L.f.) in the economy of Iquitos, Peru. *Adv. Econ. Bot.*(6), 214–224.

Page, S.E., Rieley, J.O. and Banks, C.J. (2011). Global and regional importance of the tropical peatland carbon pool. *Global Change Biology* 17(2), 798–818. DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02279.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02279.x

Pajón, J.M., Balado, E., Hernández, I. and Córdova, A. (2004). Karst y Asentamientos Aborigenes en la Ciénaga de Zapata. Conferencia internacional Antropología. La Habana, Cuba: Centro de Antropología. https://www.yumpu.com/es/document/read/17541497/karst-y-asentamientos-aborigenes-en-la-cienaga-de-zapata-cuba-

Perejrest, S. (1964). *Pantanos De Cuba Y Su Importancia Para El Aumento De La Producción Agrícola*. Cuba: Instituto Nacional de Recursos Hidraulicos. https://www.worldcat.org/pt/title/55130628

Perotti, M., Diéguez, M. and Jara, F. (2005). Estado del conocimiento de humedales del norte Patagónico (Argentina): aspectos relevantes e importancia para la conservación de la biodiversidad regional / State of the knowledge of north Patagonian wetlands (Argentina): major aspects and importance for regional biodiversity conservation. *Revista Chilena de Historia Natural* 78, 723–737. https://scielo.conicyt.cl/pdf/rchnat/v78n4/art11.pdf

Peters, J. and Tegetmeyer, C. (2019). *Inventory of Peatlands in the Caribbean and First Description of Priority Areas. Proceedings of the Greifswald Mire Centre*. Greifswald Mire Centre. https://greifswaldmoor.de/files/dokumente/GMC%20Schriften/2019-05_Peters&Tegetmeyer.pdf

Phillips, S., Rouse, G.E. and Bustin, R.M. (1997). Vegetation zones and diagnostic pollen profiles of a coastal peat swamp, Bocas del Toro, Panamá. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 128(1), 301–338. DOI: 10.1016/S0031-0182(97)81129-7. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0031018297811297

Pisano, E. (1977). Fitogeografía de Fuego-Patagonia Chilena. I- Comunidades vegetales entre las latitudes 52° y 56°S (Phytogeography of Fuego-Chilean Patagonia I- Plant communities between lat. 52° and 56° S). *Anales del Instituto de la Patagonia* 8, 121–150.

Pozo-Montuy, G., Miranda-Chan, M.J., Cruz-Córdova, S.A. de la and Pinacho-Guendulain, B. (2021). Estado poblacional del saraguato negro (*Alouatta pigra*) en la Reserva de la Biosfera Pantanos de Centla. *Ecosistemas y Recursos Agropecuarios* 8(I). DOI: 10.19136/era.a8nI.2672.

Quiroga, M. and Cladera, J. (2018). Ganadería en la Puna Argentina. In *La Puna Argentina: Naturaleza Y Cultura [the Argentinian Puna: Nature and Culture].* vol.39. Grau, H.R., Babot, J., Izquierdo, A.E. and Grau, A. (eds.). M7–M8. http://www.lillo.org.ar/revis/cnaturaleza/2018-scn-v24.pdf.

Ramos Targarona, R. (2013). *Ecología Y Conservación Del Cocodrilo Cubano (Crocodylus Rhombifer) En La 'Ciénaga De Zapata'*. Cuba. https://rua.ua.es/dspace/bitstream/10045/35984/1/Tesis_Ramos_Targarona.pdf

Ramsar Sites Information Service (n.d.). Ramsar Information Sheet (RIS) No. 1062. https://rsis.ramsar.org/RISapp/files/RISrep/CU1062RIS.pdf.

Resende, I.L. de M., Chaves, L.J. and Rizzo, J.Â. (2013). Floristic and phytosociological analysis of palm swamps in the central part of the Brazilian savanna. *Acta Botanica Brasilica* 27, 205–225. https://www.scielo.br/j/abb/a/dmgmRZwtxnSWmCPgqtB5BBH/?lang=en

Reyes-Arroyo, N.E., Camacho, V., Sáenz-Arroyo, M.A. and Infante Mata, D. (2021). Socio-cultural analysis of ecosystem services provided by mangroves in La Encrucijada Biosphere Reserve, southeastern Mexico. *Local Environment* 26(1), 86–109. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/13549839.2020.1867836

Ribeiro, K., Pacheco, F.S., Ferreira, J.W., Sousa-Neto, E.R. de, Hastie, A., Krieger Filho, G.C. *et al.* (2021). Tropical peatlands and their contribution to the global carbon cycle and climate change. *Global Change Biology* 27(3), 489–505. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.15408. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/gcb.15408

Rincón-Pérez, M., Infante-Mata, D., Moreno-Casasola, P., Hernández Alarcón, M.E., Barba Macías, E. and García-Alfaro, J.R. (2020). Patrones de distribución y estructura de la vegetación en el gradiente de humedales costeros El Castaño, Chiapas, México. *Revista de Biología Tropical* 68(1), 242–259. https://www.scielo.sa.cr/pdf/rbt/v68n1/0034-7744-rbt-68-01-242.pdf

Roig, C., Roig, F., Collado, L., Coronato, A., Carretero, E.M. and Barrios, V. (2001). Inventario de los turbales de la zona centro de la provincia de Tierra del Fuego. *Consejo Federal de Inversiones-Provincia de Tierra del Fuego, Antártida e Islas del Atlántico Sur. Subsecretaría de Recursos Naturales*. http://biblioteca.cfi.org.ar/wp-content/uploads/sites/2/2001/01/42961.pdf

Roucoux, K.H., Lawson, I.T., Baker, T.R., Del Castillo Torres, D., Draper, F.C., Lähteenoja, O. *et al.* (2017). Threats to intact tropical peatlands and opportunities for their conservation. *Conservation Biology* 31(6), 1283–1292. DOI: 10.1111/cobi.12925. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC6849624/

Rull, V. and Vegas-Vilarrúbia, T. (2006). Unexpected biodiversity loss under global warming in the Neotropical Guayana highlands: a preliminary appraisal. *Global Change Biology* 12. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2005.001080.x

Ruokolainen, K., Schulman, L. and Tuomisto, H. (2001). On Amazonian peatlands. *International Mire Conservation Group Newsletter*, 8–10. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/285840041_On_Amazonian_peatlands

Ruthsatz, B. (2012). Vegetation and ecology of the High Andean peatlands of Bolivia. *Phytocoenologia* 42(3–4), 133–179. DOI: 10.1127/0340-269X/2012/0042-0535. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/272144889_Vegetation_and_ecology_of_the_high_Andean_peatlands_of_Bolivia

Ruthsatz, B., Schittek, K. and Backes, B. (2020). The vegetation of cushion peatlands in the Argentine Andes and changes in their floristic composition across a latitudinal gradient from 39°S to 22°S. *Phytocoenologia* 50(3), 249–278. DOI: 10.1127/phyto/2020/0374. https://www.schweizerbart.de/content/papers_preview/download/94043

Salinas, J., Gómez, C. and Poblete, P. (2021). El mercado del musgo *Sphagnum* y su importancia como un PFNM en las comunidades rurales de la región de Aysén. In *Funciones Y Servicios Ecosistémicos De Las Turberas De Sphagnum En La Región De Aysén*. vol.41. Domínguez, Erwin and Paz, María (eds.). Coyhaique: INIA. 275–295. https://bibliotecadigital.infor.cl/bitstream/handle/20.500.12220/30471/30471.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Salvador, F., Monerris, J. and Rochefort, L. (2014). Peatlands of the Peruvian Puna ecoregion: types, characteristics and disturbance. *Mires and Peat* 15, 1–17. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/282882374_Peatlands_of_the_Peruvian_Puna_ecoregion_Types_characteristics_and_disturbance

Schlatter, R. and Schlatter, J. (2004). Los turbales de Chile. In *Los Turbales De La Patagonia. Bases Para Su Inventario Y La Conservación De Su Biodiversidad*. vol.19. Buenos Aires: Wetlands International. 75–80. https://lac.wetlands.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/2/dlm_uploads/2019/09/Turbales-de-la-Patagonia.-Bases-para-su-inventario-y-la-conservaci%C3%B3n-de-su-biodiversidad.-2004.pdf

Schulz, C., Martín Brañas, M., Núñez Pérez, C., Del Aguila Villacorta, M., Laurie, N., Lawson, I.T. *et al.* (2019). Peatland and wetland ecosystems in Peruvian Amazonia: indigenous classifications and perspectives. *Ecology and Society* 24(2). DOI: 10.5751/ES-10886-240212. https://www.jstor.org/stable/26796938#metadata_info_tab_contents

Seimon, T.A., Seimon, A., Yager, K., Reider, K., Delgado, A., Sowell, P. *et al.* (2017). Long-Term Monitoring of Tropical Alpine Habitat Change, Andean Anurans, and Chytrid Fungus in the Cordillera Vilcanota, Peru: Results from a Decade of Study. *Ecology and Evolution* 7(5), 1527–1540. DOI: 10.1002/ece3.2779. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/ece3.2779

Silva, A.C., Horàk-Terra, I., Barral, U.M., Costa, C.R., Gonçalves, S.T., Pinto, T. *et al.* (2020). Altitude, vegetation, paleoclimate, and radiocarbon age of the basal layer of peatlands of the Serra do Espinhaço Meridional, Brazil. *Journal of South American Earth Sciences* 103, 102728. DOI: 10.1016/j.jsames.2020.102728. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0895981120302716

Silva, A.C., Rech, A.R. and Tassinari, D. (In press.). *Peatlands of Southern Espinhaço Mountain Range, Brazil: Ecosystem Services, Biotic Interactions and Paleoenvironments*. Curitiba: Publisher and Bookstore Appris.

Silva, M.L., Silva, A.C., Silva, B.P.C., Barral, U.M., Soares, P.G. e S. and Vidal-Torrado, P. (2013). Surface Mapping, Organic Matter and Water Stocks in Peatlands of the Serra Do Espinhaço Meridional - Brazil. *Revista Brasileira de Ciência do Solo* 37(5), 1149–1157. DOI: 10.1590/S0100-06832013000500004. https://www.scielo.br/j/rbcs/a/rkNKh9PdMLH8DNPZHrM9v6f/?format=pdf&lang=en

Silveira, F.A.O., Negreiros, D., Barbosa, N.P.U., Buisson, E., Carmo, F.F., Carstensen, D.W. *et al.* (2016). Ecology and evolution of plant diversity in the endangered campo rupestre: a neglected conservation priority. *Plant and Soil* 403(1–2), 129–152. DOI: 10.1007/s11104-015-2637-8. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11104-015-2637-8.pdf

Sjögersten, S., Aplin, P., Gauci, V., Peacock, M., Siegenthaler, A. and Turner, B.L. (2018). Temperature response of ex-situ greenhouse gas emissions from tropical peatlands: interactions between forest type and peat moisture conditions. *Geoderma* 324, 47–55. DOI: 10.1016/j.geoderma.2018.02.029. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0016706117319985

Sjögersten, S., De La Barreda-Bautista, B., Brown, C., Boyd, D., Lopez-Rosas, H., Hernández, E. *et al.* (2021). Coastal wetland ecosystems deliver large carbon stocks in tropical Mexico. *Geoderma* 403, 115173. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0016706121002536

Smith, R.I.L. and Clymo, R.S. (1984). An extraordinary peat-forming community on the Falkland Islands. *Nature* 309(5969), 617–620. DOI: 10.1038/309617a0. https://www.nature.com/articles/309617a0.pdf

Smith, R.B. and Evans, J.P. (2007). Orographic precipitation and water vapor fractionation over the Southern Andes. *Journal of Hydrometeorology* 8(1), 3–19. DOI: 10.1175/JHM555.1. https://journals.ametsoc.org/downloadpdf/journals/hydr/8/1/jhm555_1.xml

Smith, S.W. and Karlsson, S. (2017). High stocks, but slow recovery, of ecosystem carbon in southern oceanic tussock grasslands. *Polar Biology* 40(8), 1617–1628. DOI: 10.1007/s00300-017-2084-5. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s00300-017-2084-5.pdf

Strahler, A.N. (1964). Quantitative geomorphology of drainage basins and channel networks. In *Handbook of Applied Hydrology*. Chow, V.T. (ed.). McGraw-Hill. 439.

Suarez, E., Chimbolema, S., Jaramillo, R., Zurita-Arthos, L., Arellano, P., Chimner, R.A. *et al.* (2022). Challenges and opportunities for restoration of high-elevation Andean peatlands in Ecuador. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 27(4), 30. DOI: 10.1007/s11027-022-10006-9. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11027-022-10006-9.pdf

Tobler, M.W., Janovec, J.P. and Cornejo, F. (2010). Frugivory and seed dispersal by the Lowland Tapir *Tapirus terrestris* in the Peruvian Amazon: Lowland Tapir Seed Dispersal in Peru. *Biotropica* 42(2), 215–222. DOI: 10.1111/j.1744-7429.2009.00549.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1744-7429.2009.00549.x

Tovilla, C. (2005). Agonía y desaparición de los ríos y humedales en la costa de Chiapas. *Ecofronteras*(26), 5–8. https://revistas.ecosur.mx/ecofronteras/index.php/eco/article/view/873/866

Upton, A., Vane, C.H., Girkin, N., Turner, B.L. and Sjögersten, S. (2018). Does litter input determine carbon storage and peat organic chemistry in tropical peatlands? *Geoderma* 326, 76–87. DOI: 10.1016/j.geoderma.2018.03.030. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0016706117320128

Uribe-Álvarez, M.C., Prieto, M. and Meseguer-Ruiz, O. (2022). Bofedal response to climate variability, local management, and water extraction: a case study of Chucuyo, northern Chile. *Journal of Mountain Science* 19(1), 241–252. DOI: 10.1007/s11629-021-6974-1. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11629-021-6974-1.pdf

Urrutia, R. and Vuille, M. (2009). Climate change projections for the tropical Andes using a regional climate model: temperature and precipitation simulations for the end of the 21st century. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 114(D2), D02108. DOI: 10.1029/2008JD011021. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1029/2008JD011021

Valenzuela, J. and Schlatter, R. (2004). Las turberas de la Isla Chiloé (x Región, Chile): aspectos sobre usos y estado de conservación. In *Los Turbales de La Patagonia. Bases Para Su Inventario y La Conservación de Su Biodiversidad*. vol.19. Blanco, D. and De la Balse, V. (eds.). Buenos Aires: Wetlands International. 87–92. https://lac.wetlands.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/2/dlm_uploads/2019/09/Turbales-de-la-Patagonia.-Bases-para-su-inventario-y-la-conservaci%C3%B3n-de-su-biodiversidad.-2004.pdf

Valle, A. del, Eriksson, M., Ishizawa, O.A. and Miranda, J.J. (2020). Mangroves protect coastal economic activity from hurricanes. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 117(1), 265–270. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1911617116. https://www.pnas.org/doi/10.1073/pnas.1911617116

Vasquez Jara, R.P. (2019). *Nuevas Amenazas Sobre El Humedal Más Grande Complejo Del Perú, El Abanico Del Pastaza*. Lima: DAR. https://dar.org.pe/archivos/publicacion/articulo_amenazas_pastaza.pdf

Vázquez, A.H.P. (2009). Estudio preliminar de la distribución del zunzuncito *Mellisuga helenae* (Aves: Trochilidae) en diferentes áreas de la Reserva de Biosfera Península de Guanahacabibes. *Revista ECOVIDA* 1(2), 216–218. https://revistaecovida.upr.edu.cu/index.php/ecovida/article/view/23/46

Vegas-Vilarrúbia, T., Baritto, F., López, P., Meleán, G., Ponce, M.E., Mora, L. *et al.* (2010). Tropical histosols of the lower Orinoco Delta, features and preliminary quantification of their carbon storage. *Geoderma* 155(3), 280–288. DOI: 10.1016/j.geoderma.2009.12.011. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0016706109004169

Vega-Valdés, D. and Domínguez, E. (2015). Análisis espacial de la distribución geográfica de las Turberas de Sphagnum en la Región de Magallanes y la Antártica Chilena. In *Funciones Y Servicios Ecosistémicos De Las Turberas En Magallanes.* vol.33. Domínguez, Erwin and Vega-Valdés, D. (eds.). INIA. 43–77. https://biblioteca.inia.cl/handle/20.500.14001/3576.

Verzijl, A. and Quispe, S.G. (2013). The system nobody sees: irrigated wetland management and alpaca herding in the Peruvian Andes. *Mountain Research and Development* 33(3), 280–293. https://bioone.org/journalArticle/Download?urlId=10.1659%2FMRD-JOURNAL-D-12-00123.1

Villarroel, D., Henríquez, J., Dominguez, E., Silva, F., Martínez, M. and Báez, J. (2021). Distribución geográfica de turberas de sphagnum en la región de aysén. In *Funciones Y Servicios Ecosistémicos De Las Turberas De Sphagnum Iniaen La Región De Aysén*. vol.41. Coyhaique. 21–47. https://biblioteca.inia.cl/handle/20.500.14001/67739.

Villarroel, E.K., Mollinedo, P.L.P., Domic, A.I., Capriles, J.M. and Espinoza, C. (2014). Local management of Andean wetlands in Sajama National Park, Bolivia. *Mountain Research and development* 34(4), 356–368. https://bioone.org/journalArticle/Download?urlId=10.1659%2FMRD-JOURNAL-D-14-00024.1

Virapongse, A., Endress, B.A., Gilmore, M.P., Horn, C. and Romulo, C. (2017). Ecology, livelihoods, and management of the *Mauritia flexuosa* palm in South America. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 10, 70–92. DOI: 10.1016/j.gecco.2016.12.005. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2351989416301032/pdfft?md5=cc3db3906c648c82d1733a6a6efdf36f&pid=1-s2.0-S2351989416301032-main.pdf

Voronov, A.G., Knipper, A.L., Alonso, A., Hernández, A., Monge, A. and Lazo, A. (1970). *Atlas Nacional de Cuba*. Academia de Ciencias de Cuba y Academia de Ciencias de la URSS.

Vuille, M., Bradley, R.S., Werner, M. and Keimig, F. (2003). 20th century climate change in the tropical Andes: observations and model results. *Climatic Change* 59(1/2), 75–99. DOI: 10.1023/A:1024406427519. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1023/A:1024406427519.pdf

Wang, S., Zhuang, Q., Lähteenoja, O., Draper, F.C. and Cadillo-Quiroz, H. (2018). Potential shift from a carbon sink to a source in Amazonian peatlands under a changing climate. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 115(49), 12407–12412. https://www.pnas.org/doi/full/10.1073/pnas.1801317115

Ward, R.D., Friess, D.A., Day, R.H. and Mackenzie, R.A. (2016). Impacts of climate change on mangrove ecosystems: a region by region overview. *Ecosystem Health and Sustainability* 2(4), e01211. DOI: 10.1002/ehs2.1211. https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1002/ehs2.1211

Warne, A.G., Guevara, E.H. and Aslan, A. (2002). Late Quaternary evolution of the Orinoco Delta, Venezuela. *Journal of Coastal Research* 18(2), 225–253. https://www.jstor.org/stable/4299071#metadata_info_tab_contents

Xu, J., Morris, P.J., Liu, J. and Holden, J. (2018). PEATMAP: Refining estimates of global peatland distribution based on a meta-analysis. *CATENA* 160, 134–140. DOI: 10.1016/j.catena.2017.09.010. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0341816217303004

Yager, K., Valdivia, C., Slayback, D., Jimenez, E., Meneses, R.I., Palabral, A. *et al.* (2019). Socio-ecological dimensions of Andean pastoral landscape change: bridging traditional ecological knowledge and satellite image analysis in Sajama National Park, Bolivia. *Regional Environmental Change* 19(5), 1353–1369. DOI: 10.1007/s10113-019-01466-y. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s10113-019-01466-y.pdf

Zinck, J.A. and Huber, O. (eds.) (2011). *Peatlands of the Western Guayana Highlands, Venezuela: Properties and Paleogeographic Significance of Peats*. 217. Ecological Studies. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg. DOI: 10.1007/978-3-642-20138-7. https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-642-20138-7

# CHAPTER 7

Alamenciak, T., Pomezanski, D., Shackelford, N., Cooke, S.J., Murphy, S., Rochefort, L. *et al.* (2022). Ecological Restoration Knowledge in Canada: Who, What, Where, When, Why and How?

Alberta Biodiversity Monitoring Institute Human Footprint Inventory (2019). *Wall-to-Wall Human Footprint Inventory Alberta*. Edmonton, AB: Alberta Biodiversity Monitoring Institute and Alberta Human Footprint Monitoring Program. https://abmi.ca/home/data-analytics/da-top/da-product-overview/Human-Footprint-Products/HF-inventory.html.

Alberta Environment and Parks (2022). OSIP - Data Library, http://osip.alberta.ca/library/Dataset/Details/27 Accessed 18 July 2022.

Amesbury, M.J., Booth, R.K., Roland, T.P., Bunbury, J., Clifford, M.J., Charman, D.J. *et al.* (2018). Towards a Holarctic synthesis of peatland testate amoeba ecology: Development of a new continental-scale palaeohydrological transfer function for North America and comparison to European data. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 201, 483–500. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0277379118304530/pdfft?md5=0be538c5f2b33ccfaa00c10357ca2313&pid=1-s2.0-S0277379118304530-main.pdf

Armentano, T.V. (1980). Drainage of organic soils as a factor in the world carbon cycle. *Bioscience* 30(12), 825–830. https://academic.oup.com/bioscience/article-abstract/30/12/825/302911?redirectedFrom=fulltext

Aubé, M., Quenum, M. and Ranasinghe, L. (2015). Characteristics of Eastern Canadian cultivated *Sphagnum* and potential use as a substitute for perlite and vermiculite in peat-based horticultural substrates. *Mires & Peat* 16(03), 1–18. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map16/map_16_03.pdf

Barthelmes, A., Couwenberg, J., Risager, M. and Tegetmeyer, C. (2015). *Peatlands and Climate in a Ramsar Context: A Nordic-Baltic Perspective*. TemaNord 2015:544. http://norden.diva-portal.org/smash/get/diva2:814147/FULLTEXT02.pdf

Benscoter, B.W. and Wieder, R.K. (2003). Variability in organic matter lost by combustion in a boreal bog during the 2001 Chisholm fire. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 33(12), 2509–2513. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/x03-162

Blier-Langdeau, A., Guêné-Nanchen, M., Hugron, S. and Rochefort, L. (2022). The resistance and short-term resilience of a restored extracted peatland ecosystems post-fire: an opportunistic study after a wildfire. *Restoration Ecology* 30(4), e13545. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/rec.13545

Bona, K.A., Shaw, C., Thompson, D.K., Hararuk, O., Webster, K., Zhang, G. *et al.* (2020). The Canadian model for peatlands (CaMP): A peatland carbon model for national greenhouse gas reporting. *Ecological Modelling* 431, 109164. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2020.109164. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0304380020302350/pdfft?md5=1d80efd1378a03a2eaa51b352e6c798c&pid=1-s2.0-S0304380020302350-main.pdf

Borkenhagen, A.K. and Cooper, D.J. (2019). Establishing vegetation on a constructed fen in a post-mined landscape in Alberta's oil sands region: a four-year evaluation after species introduction. *Ecological Engineering* 130, 11–22. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0925857419300448

Brown, C.M., Strack, M. and Price, J.S. (2017). The effects of water management on the $CO_2$ uptake of *Sphagnum* moss in a reclaimed peatland. *Mires & Peat* 20(05), 1–15. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map20/map_20_05.pdf

Bubier, J.L., Moore, T.R., Bellisario, L., Comer, N.T. and Crill, P.M. (1995). Ecological controls on methane emissions from a northern peatland complex in the zone of discontinuous permafrost, Manitoba, Canada. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 9(4), 455–470. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1029/95GB02379

Cahoon, D.R. and Lynch, J.C. (1997). Vertical accretion and shallow subsidence in a mangrove forest of southwestern Florida, USA. *Mangroves and Salt Marshes* 1(3), 173–186. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1023/A:1009904816246.pdf

Calmé, S., Desrochers, A. and Savard, J.-P.L. (2002). Regional significance of peatlands for avifaunal diversity in southern Québec. *Biological conservation* 107(3), 273–281. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0006320702000630?via%3Dihub

Camill, P. (2005). Permafrost thaw accelerates in boreal peatlands during late-20th century climate warming. *Climatic Change* 68(1), 135–152. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s10584-005-4785-y.pdf

Canadian Sphagnum Peat Moss Association (CSPMA) (2022). *2021 Statistics about Peatland Areas Managed for Horticultural Peat Extraction in Canada*. CSPMA and APTHQ.

Caners, R.T., Crisfield, V. and Lieffers, V.J. (2019). Habitat heterogeneity stimulates regeneration of bryophytes and vascular plants on disturbed minerotrophic peatlands. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 49(3), 281–295. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/cjfr-2018-0426

Carlson, K.M., Gerber, J.S., Mueller, N.D., Herrero, M., MacDonald, G.K., Brauman, K.A. *et al.* (2017). Greenhouse gas emissions intensity of global croplands. *Nature Climate Change* 7(1), 63–68. https://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate3158.pdf

Charman, D.J., Beilman, D.W., Blaauw, M., Booth, R.K., Brewer, S., Chambers, F.M. *et al.* (2013). Climate-related changes in peatland carbon accumulation during the last millennium. *Biogeosciences* 10(2), 929–944. https://bg.copernicus.org/articles/10/929/2013/bg-10-929-2013.pdf

Chasmer, L. and Hopkinson, C. (2017). Threshold loss of discontinuous permafrost and landscape evolution. *Global change biology* 23(7), 2672–2686. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/gcb.13537

Chimner, R.A., Cooper, D.J., Wurster, F.C. and Rochefort, L. (2017). An overview of peatland restoration in North America: where are we after 25 years? *Restoration Ecology* 25(2), 283–292. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/rec.12434

Chimner, R.A., Lemly, J.M. and Cooper, D.J. (2010). Mountain fen distribution, types and restoration priorities, San Juan Mountains, Colorado, USA. *Wetlands* 30(4), 763–771. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s13157-010-0039-5.pdf

Clark, M.G., Humphreys, E. and Carey, S.K. (2019). The initial three years of carbon dioxide exchange between the atmosphere and a reclaimed oil sand wetland. *Ecological Engineering* 135, 116–126. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0925857419301752

Conchedda, G. and Tubiello, F.N. (2020). Drainage of organic soils and GHG emissions: validation with country data. *Earth System Science Data* 12(4), 3113–3137. https://essd.copernicus.org/articles/12/3113/2020/essd-12-3113-2020.pdf

Congressional Research Service (2014). *Wetlands: An Overview of Issues*. https://www.everycrsreport.com/files/20141103_RL33483_c2f2d14aaa2d116cbbe5fe3d8577e1b29ff21955.pdf.

Congressional Review Service (2017). *Wetlands: An Overview of Issues*. https://www.everycrsreport.com/reports/RL33483.html.

Cooper, D.J. and Andrus, R.E. (1994). Patterns of vegetation and water chemistry in peatlands of the west-central Wind River Range, Wyoming, USA. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 72(11), 1586–1597. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/b94-196

Cooper, D.J., Chimner, R.A. and Merritt, D.M. (2012). *Western Mountain Wetlands*. Berkeley, USA: University of California Press. https://www.degruyter.com/document/doi/10.1525/9780520951419-024/html

Cooper, D.J., Kaczynski, K., Slayback, D. and Yager, K. (2015). Growth and organic carbon production in peatlands dominated by Distichia muscoides, Bolivia, South America. *Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research* 47(3), 505–510. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1657/AAAR0014-060?needAccess=true

Cooper, M.D.A., Estop-Aragonés, C., Fisher, J.P., Thierry, A., Garnett, M.H., Charman, D.J. *et al.* (2017). Limited contribution of permafrost carbon to methane release from thawing peatlands. *Nature Climate Change* 7(7), 507–511. https://www.nature.com/articles/nclimate3328.pdf

Craft, C.B. and Richardson, C.J. (2008). Soil characteristics of the Everglades peatland. In *Everglades Experiments: Lessons for Ecosystem Restoration*. New York, NY, USA: Springer. 59–72. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-0-387-68923-4_3

Cronmiller, J.G. and Noble, B.F. (2018). Integrating environmental monitoring with cumulative effects management and decision making. *Integrated environmental assessment and management* 14(3), 407–417. https://setac.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1002/ieam.4034

Daly, C., Price, J., Rezanezhad, F., Pouliot, R., Rochefort, L. and Graf, M.D. (2012). Initiatives in oil sand reclamation: Considerations for building a fen peatland in a post-mined oil sands landscape. In *Restoration and Reclamation of Boreal Ecosystems*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. 179–201. http://www.barbau.ca/content/initiatives-oil-sand-reclamation-considerations-building-fen-peatland-post-mined-oil-sands-l

Davidson, S.J., Dazé, E., Byun, E., Hiler, D., Kangur, M., Talbot, J. *et al.* (2022). The unrecognized importance of carbon stocks and fluxes from swamps in Canada and the USA. *Environmental Research Letters* 17(5), 053003.

Davidson, S.J., Goud, E.M., Franklin, C., Nielsen, S.E. and Strack, M. (2020). Seismic line disturbance alters soil physical and chemical properties across boreal forest and peatland soils. *Frontiers in Earth Science* 8, 281. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/ac63d5/pdf

Deane, P.J., Wilkinson, S.L., Verkaik, G., Moore, P., Schroeder, D. and Waddington, J.M. (2022). Peat surface compression reduces smouldering fire potential as a novel fuel treatment for boreal peatlands. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 52(3), 396–405. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/cjfr-2021-0183

DeMars, C.A. and Boutin, S. (2018). Nowhere to hide: effects of linear features on predator–prey dynamics in a large mammal system. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 87(1), 274–284. https://besjournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/1365-2656.12760

Desrochers, A. (2001). Les oiseaux: diversité et répartition. In *Écologie Des Tourbières Du Québec-Labrador.* Quebec City, Canada: Presses de l'Université Laval. 159–173.

Desrochers, A. and van Duinen, G.-J. (2006). Peatland fauna. In *Boreal Peatland Ecosystems*. Heidelberg, Germany: Springer. 67–100.

Desrochers, A. and Rochefort, L. (2021). Avian recolonization of unrestored and restored bogs in Eastern Canada. *bioRxiv*. doi: 10.1101/2021.11.26.470119. https://www.biorxiv.org/content/10.1101/2021.11.26.470119v1.full.pdf

Drever, C.R., Cook-Patton, S.C., Akhter, F., Badiou, P.H., Chmura, G.L., Davidson, S.J. *et al.* (2021). Natural climate solutions for Canada. *Science Advances* 7(23), eabd6034. https://www.science.org/doi/10.1126/sciadv.abd6034

Dumanski, J., Desjardins, R., Tarnocai, C., Monreal, C., Gregorich, E., Kirkwood, V. *et al.* (1998). Possibilities for future carbon sequestration in Canadian agriculture in relation to land use changes. *Climatic Change* 40(1), 81–103. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1023/A:1005390815340.pdf

Dyer, S.J., O'Neill, J.P., Wasel, S.M. and Boutin, S. (2001). Avoidance of industrial development by woodland caribou. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 65(3), 531–542. https://www.jstor.org/stable/pdf/3803106.pdf

Ecosystem Classification Group (2013). *Ecological Regions of the Northwest Territories – Northern Arctic.* Yellowknife, Canada: Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Government of the Northwest Territories. https://www.enr.gov.nt.ca/sites/enr/files/resources/northern_arctic_ecological_land_classification_report.pdf

Ellis, C.J. and Rochefort, L. (2004). Century-scale development of polygon-patterned tundra wetland, Bylot Island (73 N, 80 W). *Ecology* 85(4), 963–978. https://www.jstor.org/stable/3450312#metadata_info_tab_contents

Elmes, M.C., Kessel, E., Wells, C.M., Sutherland, G., Price, J.S., Macrae, M.L. *et al.* (2021). Evaluating the hydrological response of a boreal fen following the removal of a temporary access road. *Journal of Hydrology* 594, 125928. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0022169420313895?via%3Dihub

Engering, A., Davidson, S.J., Xu, B., Bird, M., Rochefort, L. and Strack, M. (2022). Restoration of a boreal peatland impacted by an in-situ oil sands w ell-pad 2: Greenhouse gas exchange dynamics. *Restoration Ecology* 30(3), e13508. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/rec.13508

Environmental Law Institute (2007). *State Wetland Program Evaluation, Phase I-IV.* U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. https://www.eli.org/research-report/state-wetland-program-evaluation-phase-iv.

*Executive Order No. 11990, 42 Fed. Register 26,961* (1997). https://www.archives.gov/federal-register/codification/executive-order/11990.html

Falk, J.M., Schmidt, N.M., Christensen, T.R. and Ström, L. (2015). Large herbivore grazing affects the vegetation structure and greenhouse gas balance in a high arctic mire. *Environmental Research Letters* 10(4), 045001. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/10/4/045001/pdf

Ficken, C.D., Connor, S.J., Rooney, R. and Cobbaert, D. (2022). Drivers, pressures, and state responses to inform long-term oil sands wetland monitoring program objectives. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 30(1), 47–66. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11273-021-09828-2.pdf

Filicetti, A.T., Cody, M. and Nielsen, S.E. (2019). Caribou conservation: restoring trees on seismic lines in Alberta, Canada. *Forests* 10(2), 185. https://www.mdpi.com/1999-4907/10/2/185/pdf?version=1550656918

Food and Agriculture Organisation (2022). FAOSTAT, https://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#home. Accessed 18 July 2022.

Forest Resources Improvement Association of Alberta (2022). *Annual Report 2021-22*. Forest Resource Improvement Association of Alberta. https://friaa.ab.ca/wp-content/uploads/2022/06/2021-2022-FRIAA-Annual-Report.pdf.

Fraser, L.H. and Keddy, P.A. (2005). *The World's Largest Wetlands: Ecology and Conservation*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. https://www.cambridge.org/core/books/worlds-largest-wetlands/3AB91B8482FF77B4A82DB83A8EFFB34E

Friser, A. (2019). Éviter la controverse : un regard institutionnaliste sur les habiletés d'une industrie proactive au Canada. Université du Québec à Montréal, Montreal, Canada. https://archipel.uqam.ca/13215/1/D3599.pdf

Gallego-Sala, A.V., Charman, D.J., Brewer, S., Page, S.E., Prentice, I.C., Friedlingstein, P. *et al.* (2018). Latitudinal limits to the predicted increase of the peatland carbon sink with warming. *Nature climate change* 8(10), 907–913. https://eprints.whiterose.ac.uk/141718/3/Millipeat%20paper_submission_final_edited.pdf

Garneau, M. (1992). Analyses macrofossiles d'un dépôt de tourbe dans la région de Hot Weather Creek, Péninsule de Fosheim, île d'Ellesmere, Territoires du Nord-ouest. *Géographie physique et Quaternaire* 46(3), 285–294. https://www.erudit.org/fr/revues/gpq/1992-v46-n3-gpq1901/032915ar/

Gauthier, G., Bêty, J., Cadieux, M.-C., Legagneux, P., Doiron, M., Chevallier, C. *et al.* (2013). Long-term monitoring at multiple trophic levels suggests heterogeneity in responses to climate change in the Canadian Arctic tundra. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 368(1624), 20120482. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3720055/pdf/rstb20120482.pdf

Gauthier, G., Bêty, J., Giroux, J.-F. and Rochefort, L. (2004). Trophic interactions in a high arctic snow goose colony. *Integrative and comparative biology* 44(2), 119–129. https://academic.oup.com/icb/article-pdf/44/2/119/1963418/i1540-7063-044-02-0119.pdf

Gauthier, G., Rochefort, L. and Reed, A. (1996). The exploitation of wetland ecosystems by herbivores on Bylot Island. *Geoscience Canada* 23(4), 253–259. https://journals.lib.unb.ca/index.php/GC/article/view/3923/4437

Gauthier, M.-È., Rochefort, L., Nadeau, L., Hugron, S. and Xu, B. (2018). Testing the moss layer transfer technique on mineral well pads constructed in peatlands. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 26(4), 475–487. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11273-017-9532-4.pdf

Gibson, C.M., Brinkman, T., Cold, H., Brown, D. and Turetsky, M.R. (2021). Identifying increasing risks of hazards for northern land-users caused by permafrost thaw: integrating scientific and community-based research approaches. *Environmental Research Letters* 16(6), 064047. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/abfc79/pdf

Gibson, C.M., Chasmer, L.E., Thompson, D.K., Quinton, W.L., Flannigan, M.D. and Olefeldt, D. (2018). Wildfire as a major driver of recent permafrost thaw in boreal peatlands. *Nature communications* 9(1), 1–9. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-018-05457-1.pdf

Gignac, C., Rochefort, L., Gauthier, G., Lévesque, E., Maire, V., Deschamps, L. *et al.* (2022). N/P Addition Is More Likely Than N Addition Alone to Promote a Transition from Moss-Dominated to Graminoid-Dominated Tundra in the High-Arctic. *Atmosphere* 13(5), 1–24. https://www.mdpi.com/2073-4433/13/5/676/pdf?version=1650795449

Glaser, P., B. Hansen, D. Siegel, A. Reeve and P. Morin (2004). Rates, pathways and drivers for peatland development in the Hudson Bay Lowlands, northern Ontario, Canada. *Journal of Ecology* 92,1036-1053. https://besjournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.0022-0477.2004.00931.x

González, E. and Rochefort, L. (2014). Drivers of success in 53 cutover bogs restored by a moss layer transfer technique. *Ecological Engineering* 68, 279–290. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0925857414001116?via%3Dihub

González, E. and Rochefort, L. (2019). Declaring success in *Sphagnum* peatland restoration: Identifying outcomes from readily measurable vegetation descriptors. *Mires & Peat* 24(19), 1–16. http://mires-and-peat.net/modules/download_gallery/dlc.php?file=327&id=1561112378

González, E., Rochefort, L., Boudreau, S., Hugron, S. and Poulin, M. (2013). Can indicator species predict restoration outcomes early in the monitoring process? A case study with peatlands. *Ecological indicators* 32, 232–238. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S1470160X13001258?via%3Dihub

González, E., Rochefort, L., Boudreau, S. and Poulin, M. (2014). Combining indicator species and key environmental and management factors to predict restoration success of degraded ecosystems. *Ecological Indicators* 46, 156–166. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S1470160X14002696?via%3Dihub

Gorham, E. (1991). Northern Peatlands: Role in the Carbon Cycle and Probable Responses to Climatic Warming. *Ecological applications* 1(2), 182–195. https://www.jstor.org/stable/1941811#metadata_info_tab_contents

Gorham, E., J. Janssens and P. Glaser (2003). Rates of peat accumulation during the postglacial period in 32 sites from Alaska to Newfoundland, with special emphasis on northern Minnesota. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 81,429-438. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/b03-036

Gorham, E., Lehman, C., Dyke, A., Janssens, J., Dyke, L. (2007). Temporal and spatial aspects of peatland initiation following deglaciation in North America. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 26, 300-311. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0277379106002666?via%3Dihub

Government of Alberta (2021). Oil sands royalties and oil sands information, legislation, reporting, public offerings and sales, https://www.alberta.ca/oil-sands-reporting-resources.aspx.Accessed 20 July 2022.

Graf, M., Bérubé, V. and Rochefort, L. (2012). Restoration of peatlands after peat extraction. In *Restoration and Reclamation of Boreal Ecosystems*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. 259–280. https://www.cambridge.org/core/books/abs/restoration-and-reclamation-of-boreal-ecosystems/restoration-of-peatlands-after-peat-extraction/97C14F313DF06E24056B656840570685

Granath, G., Moore, P.A., Lukenbach, M.C. and Waddington, J.M. (2016). Mitigating wildfire carbon loss in managed northern peatlands through restoration. *Scientific Report* 6 (28498). doi: 10.1038/srep28498. https://www.nature.com/articles/srep28498.pdf

Greifswald Mire Centre (2020). *Global Peatland Database*. https://greifswaldmoor.de/global-peatland-database-en.html.

Grigal, D. and Brooks, K. (1996). Forest Management Impacts on Undrained Peatlands in North America. In *Northern Forested Wetlands Ecology and Management*. Boca Raton, USA: CRC Press: Taylor & Francis Group. 369–386. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/330773097_Forest_Management_Impacts_on_Undrained_Peatlands_in_North_America_Ecology_and_Management

Guêné-Nanchen, M., D'Amour, N. and Rochefort, L. (2020). Adaptation of restoration target with climate change: the case of a coastal peatland. *Botany* 98(8), 439–448. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/cjb-2020-0050

Guêné-Nanchen, M., LeBlanc, M.-C. and Rochefort, L. (2022). Post-fire peatland vegetation recovery: a case study in open rich fens of the Canadian boreal forest. *Botany* 100(5), 435–447. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/cjb-2021-0194

Guêné-Nanchen, M. and St-Hilaire, B. (2022). *Sphagnum Farming in Canada: State of Knowledge*. Quebec City, Canada: CSPMA and APTHQ.

Halsey, L.A., Vitt, D.H. and Gignac, L.D. (2000). *Sphagnum*-dominated peatlands in North America since the last glacial maximum: their occurrence and extent. *Bryologist*, 334–352. https://www.jstor.org/stable/3244161#metadata_info_tab_contents

Harris, L.I., Richardson, K., Bona, K.A., Davidson, S.J., Finkelstein, S.A., Garneau, M. *et al.* (2022). The essential carbon service provided by northern peatlands. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 20(4), 222–230. doi: 10.1002/fee.2437. https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/fee.2437

Hartsock, J.A., Piercey, J., House, M.K. and Vitt, D.H. (2021). An evaluation of water quality at Sandhill Wetland: implications for reclaiming wetlands above soft tailings deposits in northern Alberta, Canada. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 29(1), 111–127. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11273-020-09771-8.pdf

Hebblewhite, M. (2017). Billion dollar boreal woodland caribou and the biodiversity impacts of the global oil and gas industry. *Biological Conservation* 206, 102–111. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0006320716310308?via%3Dihub

Heffernan, L., Estop-Aragonés, C., Knorr, K., Talbot, J. and Olefeldt, D. (2020). Long-term impacts of permafrost thaw on carbon storage in peatlands: deep losses offset by surficial accumulation. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences* 125(3), e2019JG005501. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1029/2019JG005501

Helbig, M., Waddington, J.M., Alekseychik, P., Amiro, B.D., Aurela, M., Barr, A.G. *et al.* (2020). Increasing contribution of peatlands to boreal evapotranspiration in a warming climate. *Nature Climate Change* 10(6), 555–560. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41558-020-0763-7.pdf

Hill, D., Simpson-Marran, M., Gould, L. and Nason, S. (2021). *Status of Boreal Woodland Caribou Conservation in Canada: A Summary of Range Planning, Restoration, and Opportunities to Win on Caribou and Climate*. Pembina Institute. https://www.pembina.org/pub/status-boreal-woodland-caribou-conservation-canada.

Hohner, S.M. and Dreschel, T.W. (2015). Everglades peats: using historical and recent data to estimate predrainage and current volumes, masses and carbon contents. *Mires & Peat* 16(2015), 1–15. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map16/map_16_01.pdf

Hugelius, G., Loisel, J., Chadburn, S., Jackson, R.B., Jones, M., MacDonald, G. *et al.* (2020). Large stocks of peatland carbon and nitrogen are vulnerable to permafrost thaw. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 117(34), 20438–20446. https://www.pnas.org/doi/full/10.1073/pnas.1916387117

Hugron, S. and Rochefort, L. (2018). *Sphagnum* mosses cultivated in outdoor nurseries yield efficient plant material for peatland restoration. *Mires & Peat* 20(11), 1–6. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map20/map_20_11.pdf

Indigenous Circle of Experts (2018). *We Rise Together: Achieving Pathway to Canada Target 1 through the Creation of Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas in the Spirit and Practice of Reconciliation. The Indigenous Circle of Experts' Report and Recommendations*. Ottawa: ICE. https://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2018/pc/R62-548-2018-eng.pdf.

Indigenous Leadership Initiative (2022). Indigenous-led Conservation: IPCAs & Guardians, https://www.ilinationhood.ca/publications/backgrounderipcasguardians Accessed 19 July 2022.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2022). Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg2/

James, A.R. and Stuart-Smith, A.K. (2000). Distribution of caribou and wolves in relation to linear corridors. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 64(1), 154–159. https://www.jstor.org/stable/pdf/3802985.pdf

Jobin, P., Caron, J. and Rochefort, L. (2014). Developing new potting mixes with *Sphagnum* fibers. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science* 94(5), 585–593. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/full/10.4141/cjss2013-103

Jones, M.C., Harden, J., O'Donnell, J., Manies, K., Jorgenson, T., Treat, C. *et al.* (2017). Rapid carbon loss and slow recovery following permafrost thaw in boreal peatlands. *Global Change Biology* 23(3), 1109–1127. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13403. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/gcb.13403

Joosten, H. and Clarke, D. (2002). *Wise Use of Mires and Peatlands - Backgroup and Principles Including a Framework for Decision-Making*. International Mire Conservation Group and International Peat Society. http://www.imcg.net/media/download_gallery/books/wump_wise_use_of_mires_and_peatlands_book.pdf

Ketcheson, S.J., Price, J.S., Carey, S.K., Petrone, R.M., Mendoza, C.A. and Devito, K.J. (2016). Constructing fen peatlands in post-mining oil sands landscapes: challenges and opportunities from a hydrological perspective. *Earth-science reviews* 161, 130–139. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0012825216302276?via%3Dihub

Ketcheson, S.J., Price, J.S., Sutton, O., Sutherland, G., Kessel, E. and Petrone, R.M. (2017). The hydrological functioning of a constructed fen wetland watershed. *Science of the Total Environment* 603, 593–605. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S004896971731505X

Kettridge, N., Thompson, D., Bombonato, L., Turetsky, M.R., Benscoter, B. and Waddington, J.M. (2013). The ecohydrology of forested peatlands: Simulating the effects of tree shading on moss evaporation and species composition. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences* 118(2), 422–435. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/jgrg.20043

Klapstein, S.J., Turetsky, M.R., McGuire, A.D., Harden, J.W., Czimczik, C.I., Xu, X. *et al.* (2014). Controls on methane released through ebullition in peatlands affected by permafrost degradation. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences* 119(3), 418–431. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/2013JG002441

Knox, S.H., Sturtevant, C., Matthes, J.H., Koteen, L., Verfaillie, J. and Baldocchi, D. (2015). Agricultural peatland restoration: effects of land-use change on greenhouse gas ($CO_2$ and $CH_4$) fluxes in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. *Global change biology* 21(2), 750–765. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/gcb.12745

Kolka, R., Trettin, C., Tang, W., Krauss, K.W., Bansal, S., Drexler, J.Z. *et al.* (2018). Terrestrial wetlands. *US Global Change Research Program* 2018, 507–567. https://carbon2018.globalchange.gov/downloads/SOCCR2_Ch13_Terrestrial_Wetlands.pdf

Kozak, C. (2019). Restoration Work: A Test for Carbon Farming, https://coastalreview.org/2019/01/restoration-work-a-test-for-carbon-farming/ Accessed 19 July 2022.

Kuhry, P. (1994). The role of fire in the development of *Sphagnum*-dominated peatlands in western boreal Canada. *Journal of Ecology*, 899–910. https://www.jstor.org/stable/pdf/2261453.pdf

Kuhry, P. and Turunen, J. (2006). The postglacial development of boreal and subarctic peatlands. In *Boreal Peatland Ecosystems*. Heidelberg, Germany: Springer. 25–46. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-540-31913-9_3

LaFarge-England, C., Vitt, D.H. and England, J. (1991). Holocene soligenous fens on a High Arctic fault block, northern Ellesmere Island (82 N), NWT, Canada. *Arctic and Alpine Research* 23(1), 80–98. https://www.jstor.org/stable/1551441?origin=crossref#metadata_info_tab_contents

Lamarre, A., Magnan, G., Garneau, M. and Boucher, É. (2013). A testate amoeba-based transfer function for paleohydrological reconstruction from boreal and subarctic peatlands in northeastern Canada. *Quaternary international* 306, 88–96. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S1040618213003194

Latham, A.D.M., Latham, M.C., Boyce, M.S. and Boutin, S. (2011). Movement responses by wolves to industrial linear features and their effect on woodland caribou in northeastern Alberta. *Ecological Applications* 21(8), 2854–2865. https://www.jstor.org/stable/41417098#metadata_info_tab_contents

Lefebvre-Ruel, S., Jutras, S., Campbell, D. and Rochefort, L. (2019). Ecohydrological gradients and their restoration on the periphery of extracted peatlands. *Restoration Ecology* 27(4), 782–792. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/rec.12914

Lemly, J.M. and Cooper, D.J. (2011). Multiscale factors control community and species distribution in mountain peatlands. *Botany* 89(10), 689–713. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/b11-040

Lemmer, M. (2022). The aftermath of novel peatland restoration following in situ oil and gas infrastructure disturbances. Quebec City, Canada: Université Laval, Quebec City, Canada.

Lemmer, M., Rochefort, L. and Strack, M. (2020). Greenhouse Gas Emissions Dynamics in Restored Fens After In-Situ Oil Sands Well Pad Disturbances of Canadian Boreal Peatlands. *Frontiers in Earth Science* 8, 557943. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/feart.2020.557943/full

Lemmer, M., Xu, B., Strack, M. and Rochefort, L. (2022). Reestablishment of peatland vegetation following surface levelling of decommissioned in situ oil mining infrastructures. *Restoration Ecology*, e13714. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/rec.13714

Liblik, L., Moore, T., Bubier, J. and Robinson, S. (1997). Methane emissions from wetlands in the zone of discontinuous permafrost: Fort Simpson, Northwest Territories, Canada. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 11(4), 485–494. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1029/97GB01935

Lieffers, V.J., Caners, R.T. and Ge, H. (2017). Re-establishment of hummock topography promotes tree regeneration on highly disturbed moderate-rich fens. *Journal of environmental management* 197, 258–264. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0301479717303286?via%3Dihub

Liljedahl, A.K., Hinzman, L.D., Kane, D.L., Oechel, W.C., Tweedie, C.E. and Zona, D. (2017). Tundra water budget and implications of precipitation underestimation. *Water Resources Research* 53(8), 6472–6486. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/2016WR020001

Loisel, J., Gallego-Sala, A.V., Amesbury, M.J., Magnan, G., Anshari, G., Beilman, D.W. *et al.* (2021). Expert assessment of future vulnerability of the global peatland carbon sink. *Nature Climate Change* 11(1), 70–77. doi: 10.1038/s41558-020-00944-0. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41558-020-00944-0.pdf

Loisel, J. and Walenta, J. (2022). Carbon parks could secure essential ecosystems for climate stabilization. *Nature Ecology & Evolution* 6(5), 486–488. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41559-022-01695-1.pdf

López-Blanco, E., Jackowicz-Korczynski, M., Mastepanov, M., Skov, K., Westergaard-Nielsen, A., Williams, M. *et al.* (2020). Enriched nutrient availability strengthens the net C uptake of the northernmost ecosystem station in Greenland, EGU General Assembly 2020, Online, 4–8 May 2020, EGU2020-11024. https://doi.org/10.5194/egusphere-egu2020-11024.

Lugo, A.E. and Snedaker, S.C. (1974). The Ecology of Mangroves. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 39–64. https://www.annualreviews.org/doi/pdf/10.1146/annurev.es.05.110174.000351

Lukenbach, M., Devito, K., Kettridge, N., Petrone, R. and Waddington, J. (2016). Burn severity alters peatland moss water availability: Implications for post-fire recovery. *Ecohydrology* 9(2), 341–353. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/eco.1639

Lukenbach, M., Hokanson, K.J., Devito, K., Kettridge, N., Petrone, R., Mendoza, C. *et al.* (2017). Post-fire ecohydrological conditions at peatland margins in different hydrogeological settings of the Boreal Plain. *Journal of Hydrology* 548, 741–753. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0022169417301798?via%3Dihub

Mackay, H., Amesbury, M.J., Langdon, P.G., Charman, D.J., Magnan, G., van Bellen, S. *et al.* (2021). Spatial variation of hydroclimate in north-eastern North America during the last millennium. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 256, 106813. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0277379121000202?via%3Dihub

Magnan, G., Sanderson, N.K., Piilo, S., Pratte, S., Väliranta, M., van Bellen, S. *et al.* (2022). Widespread recent ecosystem state shifts in high-latitude peatlands of northeastern Canada and implications for carbon sequestration. *Global Change Biology* 28(5), 1919–1934. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/gcb.16032

Mamet, S.D., Chun, K.P., Kershaw, G.G., Loranty, M.M. and Peter Kershaw, G. (2017). Recent increases in permafrost thaw rates and areal loss of palsas in the Western Northwest Territories, Canada. *Permafrost and periglacial processes* 28(4), 619–633. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/ppp.1951

Markle, C., Moore, P. and Waddington, J. (2020). Temporal variability of overwintering conditions for a species-at-risk snake: Implications for climate change and habitat management. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 22, e00923. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2351989419305967?via%3Dihub

Mccollough, K. (2022). Unpublished data. Madison, USA: USDA Forest Service, Northern Research Station; Climate, Fire and Carbon Cycle Sciences work unit.

McVoy, C., Said, W.P., Obeysekera, J., VanArman, J.A. and Dreschel, T.W. (2011). *Landscapes and Hydrology of the Predrainage Everglades*. Gainesville, US: University Press of Florida.

Miller, A.M. and Davidson-Hunt, I. (2010). Fire, agency and scale in the creation of aboriginal cultural landscapes. *Human ecology* 38(3), 401–414. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10745-010-9325-3

Ministry of Mines, Ministry of Northern Development, and Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (2022). Ontario's Ring of Fire, http://www.ontario.ca/page/ontarios-ring-fire Accessed 18 July 2022.

Mitsch, W.J. and Gosselink, J.G. (2015). *Wetlands*. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley and Sons, Inc. https://www.wiley.com/en-us/Wetlands,+5th+Edition-p-9781118676820

Mitsch, W.J. and Hernandez, M.E. (2013). Landscape and climate change threats to wetlands of North and Central America. *Aquatic Sciences* 75(1), 133–149. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s00027-012-0262-7.pdf

Murray, K.R., Bird, M., Strack, M., Cody, M. and Xu, B. (2021). Restoration approach influences carbon exchange at in-situ oil sands exploration sites in east-central Alberta. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 29(2), 281–299. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11273-021-09784-x.pdf

Muster, C., Krebs, M. and Joosten, H. (2020). Seven years of spider community succession in a *Sphagnum* farm. *The Journal of Arachnology* 48(2), 119–131. https://bioone.org/journals/the-journal-of-arachnology/volume-48/issue-2/0161-8202-48.2.119/Seven-years-of-spider-community-succession-in-a-Sphagnum-farm/10.1636/0161-8202-48.2.119.short

National Wetland Working Group (1997). The Canadian Wetland Classification System, 2nd Edition. Waterloo, Canada.: The Wetland Research Centre. https://nawcc.wetlandnetwork.ca/Wetland%20Classification%201997.pdf

Nelson, K., Thompson, D., Hopkinson, C., Petrone, R. and Chasmer, L. (2021). Peatland-fire interactions: A review of wildland fire feedbacks and interactions in Canadian boreal peatlands. *Science of The Total Environment* 769, 145212. doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.145212. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048969721002783?via%3Dihub

National Inventory Report Denmark (2014). *Denmark's National Inventory Report 2014. Emission Inventories 1990–2012 – Submitted under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the Kyoto Protocol*. Aarhus University and DCE – Danish Centre for Environment and Energy. https://dce2.au.dk/pub/sr101.pdf.

Nugent, K.A., Strachan, I.B., Roulet, N.T., Strack, M., Frolking, S. and Helbig, M. (2019). Prompt active restoration of peatlands substantially reduces climate impact. *Environmental Research Letters* 14(12), 124030. DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/ab56e6. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/ab56e6/pdf

Nugent, K.A., Strachan, I.B., Strack, M., Roulet, N.T. and Rochefort, L. (2018). Multi-year net ecosystem carbon balance of a restored peatland reveals a return to carbon sink. *Global Change Biology* 24(12), 5751–5768. doi: 10.1111/gcb.14449. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/gcb.14449

Nwaishi, F.C., Morison, M.Q., Van Huizen, B., Khomik, M., Petrone, R.M. and Macrae, M.L. (2020). Growing season $CO_2$ exchange and evapotranspiration dynamics among thawing and intact permafrost landforms in the Western Hudson Bay lowlands. *Permafrost and Periglacial Processes* 31(4), 509–523. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/ppp.2067

Olefeldt, D., Heffernan, L., Jones, M.C., Sannel, A.B.K., Treat, C.C. and Turetsky, M.R. (2021). Permafrost thaw in northern peatlands: rapid changes in ecosystem and landscape functions. In *Ecosystem Collapse and Climate Change*. Cham, Switzerland: Springer Nature. 27–67. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/978-3-030-71330-0.pdf

Ott, C. and Chimner, R.A. (2016). Long-term peat accumulation in temperate forested peatlands (*Thuja occidentalis* swamps) in the Great Lakes region of North America. *Mires & Peat* 18(1), 1–9. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map18/map_18_01.pdf

Packalen, M.S., Finkelstein, S.A. and McLaughlin, J.W. (2014). Carbon storage and potential methane production in the Hudson Bay Lowlands since mid-Holocene peat initiation. *Nature communications* 5(1), 1–8. https://www.nature.com/articles/ncomms5078.pdf

Packalen, M.S., Finkelstein, S.A. and McLaughlin, J.W. (2016). Climate and peat type in relation to spatial variation of the peatland carbon mass in the Hudson Bay Lowlands, Canada. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences* 121(4), 1104–1117. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/2015JG002938

Paradis, E., Rochefort, L. and Langlois, M. (2015). The lagg ecotone: an integrative part of bog ecosystems in North America. *Plant Ecology* 216(7), 999–1018. https://www.jstor.org/stable/24557828#metadata_info_tab_contents

Parish, F., Sirin, A., Charman, D., Minayeva, T., Silvius, M. and Stringer, L. (eds.) (2008). *Assessment on Peatlands, Biodiversity, and Climate Change: Main Report*. Kuala Lumpur: Global Environment Centre & Wetlands International. http://www.imcg.net/media/download_gallery/books/assessment_peatland.pdf.

Pasher, J., Seed, E. and Duffe, J. (2013). Development of boreal ecosystem anthropogenic disturbance layers for Canada based on 2008 to 2010 Landsat imagery. *Canadian Journal of Remote Sensing* 39(1), 42–58. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.5589/m13-007

Patterson, L. and Cooper, D.J. (2007). The use of hydrologic and ecological indicators for the restoration of drainage ditches and water diversions in a mountain fen, Cascade Range, California. *Wetlands* 27(2), 290–304. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1672/0277-5212(2007)27[290:TUOHAE]2.0.CO;2.pdf

Payette, S., Delwaide, A., Caccianiga, M. and Beauchemin, M. (2004). Accelerated thawing of subarctic peatland permafrost over the last 50 years. *Geophysical research letters* 31(18), 1–4. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1029/2004GL020358

Pellerin, S., Lagneau, L.-A., Lavoie, M. and Larocque, M. (2009). Environmental factors explaining the vegetation patterns in a temperate peatland. *Comptes Rendus Biologies* 332(8), 720–731. DOI: 10.1016/j.crvi.2009.04.003. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1631069109000985?via%3Dihub

Pellerin, S. and Poulin, M. (2013). *Analyse de La Situation Des Milieux Humides Au Québec et Recommandations à Des Fins de Conservation et de Gestion Durable*. Report to Ministère du Développement durable, de l'Environnement, de la Faune et des Parcs. https://www.environnement.gouv.qc.ca/eau/rives/analyse-situation-milieux-humides-recommandations.pdf.

Pelletier, N., Talbot, J., Olefeldt, D., Turetsky, M.R., Blodau, C., Sonnentag, O. *et al.* (2017). Influence of Holocene permafrost aggradation and thaw on the paleoecology and carbon storage of a peatland complex in northwestern Canada. *The Holocene* 27(9), 1391–1405. https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/10.1177/0959683617693899

Plach, J.M., Wood, M.E., Macrae, M.L., Osko, T.J. and Petrone, R.M. (2017). Effect of a semi-permanent road on N, P, and $CO_2$ dynamics in a poor fen on the Western Boreal Plain, Canada. *Ecohydrology* 10(7), e1874. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/eco.1874

Popović, N., Petrone, R.M., Green, A., Khomik, M. and Price, J.S. (2022). A temporal snapshot of ecosystem functionality during the initial stages of reclamation of an upland-fen complex. *Journal of Hydrology: Regional Studies* 41, 101078. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S221458182200091X?via%3Dihub

Poulin, M., Rochefort, L., Pellerin, S. and Thibault, J. (2004). Threats and protection for peatlands in Eastern Canada. *Géocarrefour* 79(4), 331–344. https://journals.openedition.org/geocarrefour/875

Pouliot, K., Rochefort, L., LeBlanc, M.-C., Guene-Nanchen, M. and Beauchemin, A. (2021). The Burial Under Peat Technique: An Innovative Method to Restore *Sphagnum* Peatlands Impacted by Mineral Linear Disturbances. *Frontiers in Earth Science*, 479. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/feart.2021.658470/full

Qiu, T., Song, C., Zhang, Y., Liu, H. and Vose, J.M. (2020). Urbanization and climate change jointly shift land surface phenology in the northern mid-latitude large cities. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 236, 111477. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0034425719304961?via%3Dihub

Quinton, W. and Baltzer, J. (2013). The active-layer hydrology of a peat plateau with thawing permafrost (Scotty Creek, Canada). *Hydrogeology Journal* 21(1), 201–220. http://www.scottycreek.com/media/documents/publications/58_Quinton%20%26%20Blatzer%2C%202013.pdf

Quinton, W., Berg, A., Braverman, M., Carpino, O., Chasmer, L., Connon, R. *et al.* (2019). A synthesis of three decades of hydrological research at Scotty Creek, NWT, Canada. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 23(4), 2015–2039. https://hess.copernicus.org/articles/23/2015/2019/hess-23-2015-2019.pdf

Quinty, F., LeBlanc, M.-C. and Rochefort, L. (2020). *Peatland Restoration Guide*. Quebec City, Canada: PERG, CSPMA and APTHQ. https://www2.gnb.ca/content/dam/gnb/Departments/en/pdf/Minerals-Minerales/peat/apthq-guide-planification-de-la-restauration-e.pdf

Ramsar (2005). Everglades National Park | Ramsar Sites Information Service, https://rsis.ramsar.org/ris/374 Accessed 21 July 2022.

Remmert, H. (1980). *Arctic Animal Ecology*. Heidelberg, Germany: Springer. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-642-67710-6_2

Richardson, C.J. (1983). Pocosins: vanishing wastelands or valuable wetlands? *Bioscience* 33(10), 626–633. https://academic.oup.com/bioscience/article-abstract/33/10/626/229408?redirectedFrom=fulltext

Richardson, C.J., Wang, H., Flanagan, N.E. and Ho, M. (2018). Peatland Carbon Farming in the Southeastern USA: A New ACR Approved Protocol Based on Long-term C Sequestration and GHG flux Measurements in Coastal Pocosins, American Geophysical Union, Fall Meeting 2018, Washington, D.C., USA. Washington, D.C., USA.

Riley, J.L. (2011). *Wetlands of the Hudson Bay Lowland: An Regional Overview*. Toronto, Canada: Nature Conservancy of Canada.

Robinson, S.D. and Moore, T.R. (2000). The influence of permafrost and fire upon carbon accumulation in high boreal peatlands, Northwest Territories, Canada. *Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research* 32(2), 155–166. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/15230430.2000.12003351?needAccess=true

Rochefort, L. and Garneau, M. (2011). Canadian National Workshop: Towards sustainable peatland management in Canada. IPS-ISHS International Symposium on Responsible Peatland Management and Growing Media Production, Québec, Canada – June 13-17, 2011. *(Data for Newfoundland and Labrador, I. Bauer, Memorial University; Nova Scotia, R.G. Milton, Dept of Natural Resources; Prince Edward Island, R. Dibblee, PEI Dept of Environment & Energy; New Brunswick, J. Thibault, Natural Resources and Energy Development; Québec, Pellerin et al. 2013 or Rochefort & Garneau 2011; Ontario, J.L. Riley, Nature Conservancy Canada; Manitoba, J.D. Bamburak, Manitoba Geological Survey; Saskatchewan, M. McLaughlan, Ministry of Environment; Alberta, G. Heakel, Alberta Sustainable Resource Development; British Columbia, T. Button, Ministry of Environment; Territories of Canada, I. Kettles and C. Tarnocai).*

Rochefort, L. and Lode, E. (2006). Restoration of degraded boreal peatlands. In *Boreal Peatland Ecosystems*. Heidelberg, Germany: Springer. 381–423. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/227194043_Restoration_of_Degraded_Boreal_Peatlands

Sannel, A.B.K. and Kuhry, P. (2011). Warming-induced destabilization of peat plateau/thermokarst lake complexes. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences* 116(G3), 1–16. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1029/2010JG001635

Saraswati, S. and Strack, M. (2019). Road crossings increase methane emissions from adjacent peatland. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences* 124(11), 3588–3599. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1029/2019JG005246

Shetler, G., Turetsky, M.R., Kane, E. and Kasischke, E. (2008). *Sphagnum* mosses limit total carbon consumption during fire in Alaskan black spruce forests. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 38(8), 2328–2336. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/X08-057

Sklar, F.H., Chimney, M.J., Newman, S., McCormick, P., Gawlik, D., Miao, S. *et al.* (2005). The ecological–societal underpinnings of Everglades restoration. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 3(3), 161–169. https://www.jstor.org/stable/3868544#metadata_info_tab_contents

Sklar, F.H., Meeder, J.F., Troxler, T.G., Dreschel, T., Davis, S.E. and Ruiz, P.L. (2019). The everglades: at the forefront of transition. In *Coasts and Estuaries*. Amsterdam, Netherlands: Elsevier. 277–292. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/B9780128140031000162

Speller, J. and Forbes, V. (2022). On the role of peat bogs as components of Indigenous cultural landscapes in Northern North America. *Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research* 54(1), 96–110. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/15230430.2022.2049957?needAccess=true

Strack, M., Hayne, S., Lovitt, J., McDermid, G.J., Rahman, M.M., Saraswati, S. *et al.* (2019). Petroleum exploration increases methane emissions from northern peatlands. *Nature communications* 10(1), 1–8. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-019-10762-4.pdf

Stralberg, D., Arseneault, D., Baltzer, J.L., Barber, Q.E., Bayne, E.M., Boulanger, Y. *et al.* (2020). Climate-change refugia in boreal North America: what, where, and for how long? *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 18(5), 261–270. https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/fee.2188

Swindles, G.T., Morris, P.J., Mullan, D.J., Payne, R.J., Roland, T.P., Amesbury, M.J. *et al.* (2019). Widespread drying of European peatlands in recent centuries. *Nature Geoscience* 12(11), 922–928. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41561-019-0462-z.pdf

Tarnocai, C. (1984). Peat Resources of Canada. Land Resource Research Institute, Research Branch. *Agriculture Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada*. https://sis.agr.gc.ca/cansis/publications/manuals/1984-peat/ca1984_2e_report.pdf

Tarnocai, C. (1997). The amount of organic carbon in various soil orders and ecological provinces in Canada. In *Soil Processes and the Carbon Cycle*. Boca Raton, USA: CRC Press. 81–92.

Tarnocai, C., Kettles, I.M. and Lacelle, B. (2000). *Peatlands of Canada*. Geological Survey of Canada, Open File 3834, 1 sheet. https://doi.org/10.4095/211269.

Tarnocai, C., Kettles and Lacelle, B. (2011). *Peatlands of Canada*. Geological Survey of Canada, Open File 6561, 1 CD-ROM. https://doi.org/10.4095/288786.

Teodoru, C. R., J. Bastien, J., Bonneville, M.-C., del Giorgio, P. A., Demarty, M. , Garneau, M. *et al.* (2012). The net carbon footprint of a newly created boreal hydroelectric reservoir. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles* 26(2), GB2016. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1029/2011GB004187

The Environmental Law Institute and Land Trust Alliance (2012). *Wetland and Stream Mitigation: A Handbook for Land Trusts*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2015-08/documents/wetlands_and_stream_mitigation_-_a_handbook_for_land_trusts_0.pdf.

Turchenek, L. (1990). *Present and Potential Effects of Anthropogenic Activities on Waters Associated with Peatlands in Alberta*. Environmental Research and Engineering Department Alberta Research Council, Research Management Division Alberta Environment. https://doi.org/10.7939/R3QJ31.

Turetsky, M.R., Amiro, B.D., Bosch, E. and Bhatti, J.S. (2004). Historical burn area in western Canadian peatlands and its relationship to fire weather indices. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 18(4), 1–9. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1029/2004GB002222

Turetsky, M.R., Benscoter, B., Page, S., Rein, G., Van Der Werf, G.R. and Watts, A. (2015). Global vulnerability of peatlands to fire and carbon loss. *Nature Geoscience* 8(1), 11–14. https://www.nature.com/articles/ngeo2325.pdf

Turetsky, M.R., Kane, E.S., Harden, J.W., Ottmar, R.D., Manies, K.L., Hoy, E. *et al.* (2011). Recent acceleration of biomass burning and carbon losses in Alaskan forests and peatlands. *Nature Geoscience* 4(1), 27–31. https://www.fs.usda.gov/pnw/pubs/journals/pnw_2010_turetsky002.pdf

Turetsky, M.R., Wieder, K., Halsey, L. and Vitt, D. (2002). Current disturbance and the diminishing peatland carbon sink. *Geophysical research letters* 29(11), 21–1. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/pdf/10.1029/2001GL014000

United Nations Environment Programme (2019). *Frontiers 2018/19 Emerging Issues of Environmental Concern*. Nairobi. https://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/27542/Frontiers1819_ch3.pdf.

United States Department of Army and United States Environmental Protection Agency (1990). *Army/EPA MOA Concerning the Determination of Mitigation Under Section 404(b)(1) Guidelines*. U.S. Department of Army and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2019-05/documents/1990_army-epa_mitigation_moa.pdf.

Vitt, D.H. and Chee, W.-L. (1990). The relationships of vegetation to surface water chemistry and peat chemistry in fens of Alberta, Canada. *Vegetatio* 89(2), 87–106. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/BF00032163.pdf

Vitt, D.H., Halsey, L.A., Bauer, I.E. and Campbell, C. (2000). Spatial and temporal trends in carbon storage of peatlands of continental western Canada through the Holocene. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 37(5), 683–693. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/e99-097

Vitt, D.H., Halsey, L.A. and Zoltai, S.C. (1994). The bog landforms of continental western Canada in relation to climate and permafrost patterns. *Arctic and Alpine Research* 26(1), 1–13. https://www.jstor.org/stable/1551870?origin=crossref#metadata_info_tab_contents

Vitt, D.H., Wieder, R.K., Xu, B., Kaskie, M. and Koropchak, S. (2011). Peatland establishment on mineral soils: effects of water level, amendments, and species after two growing seasons. *Ecological Engineering* 37(2), 354–363. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S092585741000323X?via%3Dihub

Volik, O., Elmes, M., Petrone, R., Kessel, E., Green, A., Cobbaert, D. *et al.* (2020). Wetlands in the Athabasca Oil Sands Region: the nexus between wetland hydrological function and resource extraction. *Environmental Reviews* 28(3), 246–261. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/er-2019-0040

Voora, V., Swystun, K., Dohan, R. and Thrift, C. (2013). An Ecosystem service assessment of peatlands in the Eastern and Interlake Regions of Manitoba. *International Institute for Sustainable Development, Winnipeg, Manitoba*. https://www.gov.mb.ca/nrnd/forest/pubs/peatlands/ecosystem_goods_services_assessment.pdf

Waddington, J., Morris, P., Kettridge, N., Granath, G., Thompson, D. and Moore, P. (2015). Hydrological feedbacks in northern peatlands. *Ecohydrology* 8(1), 113–127. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/eco.1493

Walker, X.J., Baltzer, J.L., Cumming, S.G., Day, N.J., Johnstone, J.F., Rogers, B.M. *et al.* (2018). Soil organic layer combustion in boreal black spruce and jack pine stands of the Northwest Territories, Canada. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 27(2), 125–134. https://www.publish.csiro.au/wf/WF17095

Warner, B.G. and Asada, T. (2006). Biological diversity of peatlands in Canada. *Aquatic Sciences* 68(3), 240–253. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s00027-006-0853-2.pdf

Warner, B.G. and Chengalath, R. (1991). *Habrotrocha angusticollis* (Bdelloidea, Rotifera): A new paleoecological indicator in Holocene peat deposits in Canada. *Internationale Vereinigung für theoretische und angewandte Limnologie: Verhandlungen* 24(5), 2738–2740. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/03680770.1989.11899146

Webster, K.L., Beall, F.D., Creed, I.F. and Kreutzweiser, D.P. (2015). Impacts and prognosis of natural resource development on water and wetlands in Canada's boreal zone. *Environmental Reviews* 23(1), 78–131. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/er-2014-0063

Weiss, J. and Vujic, T. (2014). *Financing Energy Efficiency-Based Carbon Offset Projects at Duke University*. UNC Environmental Finance Center and the Duke Carbon Offsets Initiative. https://efc.web.unc.edu/wp-content/uploads/sites/2607/2016/09/Financing-Energy-Efficiency-Offsets.pdf.

Whitman, E., Parisien, M.-A., Thompson, D.K. and Flannigan, M.D. (2019). Short-interval wildfire and drought overwhelm boreal forest resilience. *Scientific Reports* 9(1), 1–12. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41598-019-55036-7.pdf

Wichmann, S., Gaudig, G., Krebs, M., Joosten, H., Albrecht, K. and Kumar, S. (2015). *Sphagnum Farming for Replacing Peat in Horticultural Substrates*. Mitigation of climate change in agriculture Series, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. https://www.fao.org/3/i4417e/i4417e.pdf.

Wieder, R.K., Scott, K.D., Kamminga, K., Vile, M.A., Vitt, D.H., Bone, T. *et al.* (2009). Postfire carbon balance in boreal bogs of Alberta, Canada. *Global Change Biology* 15(1), 63–81. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1365-2486.2008.01756.x

Wieder, R.K., Vitt, D.H. and Benscoter, B.W. (2006). Peatlands and the boreal forest. In *Boreal Peatland Ecosystems*. Heidelberg, Germany: Springer. 1–8. https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-540-31913-9

Wilkinson, S., Moore, P., Thompson, D., Wotton, B.M., Hvenegaard, S., Schroeder, D. *et al.* (2018). The effects of black spruce fuel management on surface fuel condition and peat burn severity in an experimental fire. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 48(12), 1433–1440. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/10.1139/cjfr-2018-0217

Wilkinson, S., Tekatch, A., Markle, C., Moore, P. and Waddington, J. (2020). Shallow peat is most vulnerable to high peat burn severity during wildfire. *Environmental Research Letters* 15(10), 104032. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/aba7e8/pdf

Woo, M. and Young, K.L. (2006). High Arctic wetlands: their occurrence, hydrological characteristics and sustainability. *Journal of Hydrology* 320(3–4), 432–450. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0022169405003604?via%3Dihub

Wotton, B.M., Nock, C.A. and Flannigan, M.D. (2010). Forest fire occurrence and climate change in Canada. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 19(3), 253–271. https://www.publish.csiro.au/wf/WF09002

Xu, B., Rochefort, L., Bird, M., Khadka, B. and Strack, M. (2022). Restoration of boreal peatland impacted by an in-situ oil sands w ell-pad 1: Vegetation response. *Restoration Ecology* 30(3), e13514. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/rec.13514

Zhang, H., Amesbury, M.J., Piilo, S.R., Garneau, M., Gallego-Sala, A. and Väliranta, M.M. (2020). Recent changes in peatland testate amoeba functional traits and hydrology within a replicated site network in northwestern Québec, Canada. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 8, 228. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fevo.2020.00228/full

Zhang, Z., Wang, C., Lv, D., Hay, W.W., Wang, T. and Cao, S. (2020). Precession-scale climate forcing of peatland wildfires during the early middle Jurassic greenhouse period. *Global and Planetary Change* 184, 103051. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0921818119305363?via%3Dihub

Ziegler, R., Wichtmann, W., Abel, S., Kemp, R., Simard, M. and Joosten, H. (2021). Wet peatland utilisation for climate protection–An international survey of paludiculture innovation. *Cleaner Engineering and Technology* 5, 100305. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2666790821002652?via%3Dihub

Zoltai, S., Morrissey, L., Livingston, G. and de Groot, W. (1998). Effects of fires on carbon cycling in North American boreal peatlands. *Environmental Reviews* 6(1), 13–24. https://cfs.nrcan.gc.ca/publications/email-pdf/18802

Zoltai, S. and Vitt, D. (1995). Canadian wetlands: environmental gradients and classification. *Vegetatio* 118(1), 131–137. https://www.jstor.org/stable/20046599#metadata_info_tab_contents

# CHAPTER 8


Alamgir, M., Sloan, S., Campbell, M.J., Engert, J., Kiele, R., Porolak, G. *et al.* (2019). Infrastructure expansion challenges sustainable development in Papua New Guinea. *PLOS ONE* 14(7), e0219408. DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0219408. https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article/file?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0219408&type=printable

Allibone, R., David, B., Hitchmough, R., Jellyman, D., Ling, N., Ravenscroft, P. *et al.* (2010). Conservation status of New Zealand freshwater fish, 2009. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 44(4), 271–287. DOI: 10.1080/00288330.2010.514346. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/00288330.2010.514346?needAccess=true

Amesbury, M.J., Roland, T.P., Royles, J., Hodgson, D.A., Convey, P., Griffiths, H. *et al.* (2017). Widespread Biological Response to Rapid Warming on the Antarctic Peninsula. *Current Biology* 27(11), 1616-1622.e2. DOI: 10.1016/j.cub.2017.04.034. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0960982217304785/pdfft?md5=58e3f71135c56ecdfda84fd5b6454009&pid=1-s2.0-S0960982217304785-main.pdf

Ausseil, A.-G.E., Jamali, H., Clarkson, B.R. and Golubiewski, N.E. (2015). Soil carbon stocks in wetlands of New Zealand and impact of land conversion since European settlement. *Wetlands ecology and management* 23(5), 947–961. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11273-015-9432-4.pdf

Australian Capital Territory Government (2017). Ginini Flats Wetland Complex Ramsar Site Management Plan. Canberra. https://www.environment.act.gov.au/__data/assets/pdf_file/0018/1060038/Ginini-Flats-Ramsar-Site-Management-Plan-ACCESS.pdf

Australian Government (n.d.). National Landcare Program. https://landcareaustralia.org.au/our-partners/government-partners/national-landcare-programme/

Balmer, J., Whinam, J., Kelman, J., Kirkpatrick, J. and Lazarus, E. (2004). A review of the floristic values of the Tasmanian wilderness world heritage area. Hobart: Nature Conservation Branch, Dept. of Primary Industries, Water and Environment. https://nre.tas.gov.au/Documents/Floristic-Values-of-the-WWHA.pdf

Barrau, J. (1958). *Subsistence Agriculture in Melanesia*. The Museum.

Beer, F. (2018). First Assessment of the Kumusi Peatland, Oro Province, Papua New Guinea. University of Greifswald.

Blue Mountains World Heritage Institute (n.d.). https://www.bmwhi.org/. Accessed 1 October 2022.

Blue Mountains World Heritage Institute (2021). Why Swamps Matter. [online video]. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ThYZdi9k_ck

Bourke, R.M. and Harwood, T. (eds.) (2009). *Food and Agriculture in Papua New Guinea*. Canberra: The Australian National University. http://press.anu.edu.au/titles/food_agriculture_citation/.

Bridle, K. and Kirkpatrick, J. (1997). Local environmental correlates of variability in the organic soils of moorland and alpine vegetation, Mt Sprent, Tasmania. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 22(2), 196–205. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/j.1442-9993.1997.tb00659.x

Brown, M.J., Brown, P.B., Bryant, S.J., Horwitz, P., McQuillan, P.B., Nielsen, E. *et al.* (1993). Buttongrass moorlands ecosystems. In *Tasmanian Wilderness World Heritage Values*. Smith, S.J. and Banks, M.R. (eds.). Hobart, Australia: Royal Society of Tasmania.

Butler, K., Prior, C.A. and Flenley, J.R. (2004). Anomalous radiocarbon dates from Easter Island. *Radiocarbon* 46(1), 395–405. DOI: 10.1017/S0033822200039709.

Carle, F.L. (1995). Evolution, taxonomy, and biogeography of ancient gondwanian Libelluloides, with comments on anisopteroid evolution and phylogenetic systematics (Anisoptera: Libelluloidea). *Odonatologica* 24(4), 383–424. https://natuurtijdschriften.nl/pub/592136/OJIOS1995024004001.pdf

Clarkson, B., Whinam, J., Good, R. and Watts, C. (2017). Restoration of *Sphagnum* and restiad peatlands in Australia and New Zealand reveals similar approaches. *Restoration Ecology* 25(2), 301–311. https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.12466

Collier, K. (1993). Review of the status, distribution, and conservation of freshwater invertebrates in New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 27(3), 339–356. DOI: 10.1080/00288330.1993.9516574. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/00288330.1993.9516574?needAccess=true

Convention on Wetlands (2021). *Global Guidelines for Peatland Rewetting and Restoration.* 11. Gland, Switzerland: Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands. https://ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/library/rtr11_peatland_rewetting_restoration_e.pdf

Costin, A.B., Gray, M., Totterdell, C. and Wimbush, D. (2000). *Kosciuszko Alpine Flora*. Csiro Publishing. https://catalogue.nla.gov.au/Record/670400

Cowley, K.L. and Fryirs, K.A. (2020). Forgotten peatlands of eastern Australia: An unaccounted carbon capture and storage system. *Science of The Total Environment* 730. DOI: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.139067. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0048969720325845?via%3Dihub

Department of Agriculture Fisheries and Forestry (2010). *Australia's Forests at a Glance 2010 with Data to 2009-10*. Canberra: Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry, Bureau of Rural Sciences, Australian Government. https://www.agriculture.gov.au/sites/default/files/documents/forestsatglance2010_ap14.pdf

Denham, T.P., Haberle, S.G., Lentfer, C., Fullagar, R., Field, J., Therin, M. *et al.* (2003). Origins of Agriculture at Kuk Swamp in the Highlands of New Guinea. *Science* 301(5630), 189–193. DOI: 10.1126/science.1085255. https://www.science.org/doi/10.1126/science.1085255?url_ver=Z39.88-2003&rfr_id=ori:rid:crossref.org&rfr_dat=cr_pub%20%200pubmed

Department of the Environment (2015). National Recovery Plan for the Alpine *Sphagnum* Bogs and Associated Fens Ecological Community. Canberra. https://www.dcceew.gov.au/sites/default/files/documents/alpine-sphagnum-bogs-associated-fens-recovery-plan.pdf

Driessen, M. (2007). Buttongrass moorland fauna. *Australasian Plant Conservation: Journal of the Australian Network for Plant Conservation* 16(3), 20–22. https://www.anpc.asn.au/apc/

Driessen, M.M., Mallick, S.A., Thurstans, S., Smith, B. and Brereton, R. (2014). Distribution and conservation status of two endemic Tasmanian crustaceans, *Allanaspides hickmani and Allanaspides helonomus* (syncarida: Anaspididae). Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania. 1–9. https://eprints.utas.edu.au/23199/7/01%20_Dreissen%20et%20al.pdf

Dykes, A.P. and Selkirk-Bell, J.M. (2010). Landslides in blanket peat on subantarctic islands: causes, characteristics and global significance. *Geomorphology* 124(3–4), 215–228. DOI:10.1016/j.geomorph.2010.09.002 https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0169555X10003727?via%3Dihub

Dymond, J.R., Sabetizade, M., Newsome, P.F., Harmsworth, G.R. and Ausseil, A.-G. (2021). Revised extent of wetlands in New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* 45(2), 1–8. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/355210070_Revised_extent_of_wetlands_in_New_Zealand

Edwards, D.L. and Roberts, J.D. (2011). Genetic diversity and biogeographic history inform future conservation management strategies for the rare sunset frog (*Spicospina flammocaerulea*). *Australian Journal of Zoology* 59(2), 63–72. DOI: 10.1071/ZO11005. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236150943_Genetic_diversity_and_biogeographic_history_inform_future_conservation_management_strategies_for_the_rare_Sunset_Frog_Spicospina_flammocaerulea

Fairfax, R. and Lindsay, R. (2019). An overview of the patterned fens of Great Sandy Region, Far Eastern Australia. *Mires and Peat* (24), 1–18. DOI: 10.19189/MaP.2018.OMB.369. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map24/map_24_22.pdf

Fensham, R.J., Ponder, W.F. and Fairfax, R.J. (2010). *Recovery Plan for the Community of Native Species Dependent on Natural Discharge of Groundwater from the Great Artesian Basin*. Brisbane: Department of Environment and Resource Management. https://www.dcceew.gov.au/sites/default/files/documents/great-artesian-basin-ec.pdf

Filer, A., Beyer, H.L., Meyer, E. and Van Rensburg, B.J. (2020). Distribution mapping of specialized amphibian species in rare, ephemeral habitats: implications for the conservation of threatened "acid" frogs in south-east Queensland. *Conservation Science and Practice* 2(1). DOI: 10.1111/csp2.143. https://conbio.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/pdf/10.1111/csp2.143

Gibson, N. and Kirkpatrick, J. (1992). Dynamics of a Tasmanian cushion heath community. *Journal of Vegetation Science* 3(5), 647–654. https://doi.org/10.2307/3235832

Golson, J., Lambert, R.J., Wheeler, J.M. and Ambrose, W.R. (1967). A note on the radiocarbon for horticulture in the New Guinea Highlands. *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 76, 369–371.

Goodrich, J.P., Campbell, D.I. and Schipper, L.A. (2017). Southern Hemisphere bog persists as a strong carbon sink during droughts. *Biogeosciences* 14(20), 4563–4576. DOI: 10.5194/bg-14-4563-2017. https://bg.copernicus.org/articles/14/4563/2017/bg-14-4563-2017.pdf

Grant, J.C., Laffan, M., Hill, R. and Neilsen, W. (1995). Forest soils of Tasmania. *Forestry Tasmania, Hobart*, 12–15. http://www.nzjf.org.nz/free_issues/NZJF41_4_1997/7C843DE5-D831-4BB7-B2AA-874BEAAD7AEB.pdf

Grootjans, A., Iturraspe, R., Fritz, C., Moen, A. and Joosten, H. (2014). Mires and mire types of Peninsula Mitre, Tierra del Fuego, Argentina. Mires and Peat 14, Article 01: 1–20. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map14/map_14_01.pdf

Grover, S. and Baldock, J. (2013). The link between peat hydrology and decomposition: beyond von Post. *Journal of Hydrology* 479, 130–138. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhydrol.2012.11.049 https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0022169412010281?via%3Dihub

Haberle, S.G., Hope, G.S. and van der Kaars, S. (2001). Biomass burning in Indonesia and Papua New Guinea: Natural and human induced fire events in the fossil record. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 171(3–4), 259–268. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-0182(01)00248-6 https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0031018201002486?via%3Dihub

Harris, S. and Kitchener, A. (2005). *From Forest to Fjaeldmark: Descriptions of Tasmania's Vegetation*. Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment. https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Stephen-Harris-4/publication/271706782_From_Forest_to_Fjaeldmark_Descriptions_of_Tasmania's_Vegetation/links/54d03d1f0cf24601c096544d/From-Forest-to-Fjaeldmark-Descriptions-of-Tasmanias-Vegetation.pdf

Hensen, M. and Mahony, E. (2010). Reversing drivers of degradation in Blue Mountains and Newnes Plateau Shrub Swamp endangered ecological communities. *Australasian Plant Conservation: Journal of the Australian Network for Plant Conservation* 18(4), 5–6. https://www.anpc.asn.au/apc-index/

Hope, G. (2015). Peat in the mountains of New Guinea. *Mires and Peat* 15, 13, 1–21. http://mires-and-peat.net/modules/download_gallery/dlc.php?file=176&id=1558800211

Hope, G.S., Stevenson, J. and Southern, W. (2009). Vegetation histories from the Fijian Islands: Alternative records of human impact. In *The Early Prehistory of Fiji*. vol.31. Clark, G. and Anderson, A. (eds.). Canberra: ANU Press. 64–86. DOI: 10.22459/TA31.12.2009.04 https://openresearch-repository.anu.edu.au/handle/1885/53123

Hughes, K.A., Constable, A., Frenot, Y., López-Martínez, J., McIvor, E., Njåstad, B. *et al.* (2018). Antarctic environmental protection: strengthening the links between science and governance. *Environmental Science & Policy* 83, 86–95. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2018.02.006 https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1462901117311279/pdfft?md5=efb3bbf91c74975a2e7280d7a736dd06&pid=1-s2.0-S1462901117311279-main.pdf

Hunter, D.A., Speare, R., Marantelli, G., Mendez, D., Pietsch, R. and Osborne, W. (2010). Presence of the amphibian chytrid fungus *Batrachochytrium dendrobatidis* in threatened corroboree frog populations in the Australian alps. *Diseases of aquatic organisms* 92(2–3), 209–216. DOI: 10.3354/dao02118

Isbell, R.F. (2002). *The Australian Soil Classification*. CSIRO Publishing. https://ebooks.publish.csiro.au/content/australian-soil-classification

Keith, D.A. (2004). *Ocean Shores to Desert Dunes: The Native Vegetation of New South Wales and the ACT*. Sydney: NSW Department of Environment and Conservation. https://shop.regional.nsw.gov.au/products/ocean-shores-to-desert-dunes-2004

Keith, D.A., Allen, S.P., Gallagher, R.V., Mackenzie, B.D.E., Auld, T.D., Barrett, S. *et al.* (2022). Fire-related threats and transformational change in Australian ecosystems. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 31(10), 2070–2084. DOI: 10.1111/geb.13500. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/geb.13500

Kidd, D., Moreton, R. and Brown, G. (2021). *Tasmanian Organic Soil Mapping Project, Methods Report. Nature Conservation Report 21/2, Unpublished manuscript*.

Kirkpatrick, J. (1984). Altitudinal and successional variation in the vegetation of the northern part of the West Coast Range, Tasmania. *Australian Journal of Ecology* 9(2), 81–91. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1442-9993.1984.tb01346.x

Kirkpatrick, J. and Bridle, K. (1999). Environment and floristics of ten Australian alpine vegetation formations. *Australian Journal of Botany* 47(1), 1–21. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/248899408_Environment_and_Floristics_of_Ten_Australian_Alpine_Vegetation_Formations

Kirkpatrick, J., Gibson, N., Fitzgerald, N. and Venn, S. (2021). Stability among cyclic change in an antipodean pond and bolster heath system 1983–2017. *Australian Journal of Botany* 69(8), 610–621. https://www.publish.csiro.au/bt/BT21060

MacPhee, E. and Wilks, G. (2013). Rehabilitation of former Snowy Scheme sites in Kosciuszko National Park. *Ecological Management & Restoration* 14(3), 159–171. https://doi.org/10.1111/emr.12067

McDougall, K.L. and Walsh, N.G. (2007). Treeless vegetation of the Australian Alps. *Cunninghamia* 10(1), 1–57. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/267835588_Treeless_vegetation_of_the_Australian_Alps

McGlone, M.S. (2002). The Late Quaternary peat, vegetation and climate history of the Southern Oceanic Islands of New Zealand. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 21(4–6), 683–707. DOI: 10.1016/S0277-3791(01)00044-0. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0277-3791(01)00044-0

McGlone, M.S. (2009). Postglacial history of New Zealand wetlands and implications for their conservation. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* 33(1), 1–23. https://www.jstor.org/stable/24060858#metadata_info_tab_contents

McGlone, M., Wilmshurst, J. and Meurk, C. (2007). Climate, fire, farming and the recent vegetation history of subantarctic Campbell Island. *Earth and Environmental Science Transactions of The Royal Society of Edinburgh* 98(1), 71–84. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1017/S1755691007000060

Meurk, C., Foggo, M.N. and Wilson, J.B. (1994). The vegetation of subantarctic Campbell Island. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* 18(2), 123–168. https://newzealandecology.org/nzje/1955.pdf

Meyer, J.-Y. (2011). Montane cloud forests on remote islands of Oceania: the example of French Polynesia (South Pacific Ocean). In *Tropical Montane Cloud Forests. Science for Conservation and Management*. Bruijnzeel, L.A., Scatena, F.N. and Hamilton, L.S. (eds.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 121–129. DOI:10.1017/CBO9780511778384.012 https://www.researchgate.net/publication/268301746_0_Montane_cloud_forests_on_remote_islands_of_Oceania_the_example_of_French_Polynesia_South_Pacific_Ocean

Ministry for the Environment (2022). *Towards a Productive, Sustainable and Inclusive Economy: Aotearoa New Zealand's First Emissions Reduction Plan*. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment. https://environment.govt.nz/assets/publications/Aotearoa-New-Zealands-first-emissions-reduction-plan.pdf.

Montreal Process Implementation Group for Australia (MPI) (2008). *Australia's State of the Forests Report: Five-Yearly Report 2008*. Canberra: Bureau of Rural Sciences. https://www.agriculture.gov.au/sites/default/files/documents/Australia%27s_State_of_the_Forests_Report_2008_v1.0.0.pdf

Moss, P., Tibby, J., Shapland, F., Fairfax, R., Stewart, P., Barr, C. *et al.* (2015). Patterned fen formation and development from the Great Sandy Region, South-East Queensland, Australia. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 67(6), 816–827. DOI:10.1071/MF14359 https://www.researchgate.net/publication/282462990_Patterned_fen_formation_and_development_from_the_Great_Sandy_Region_south-east_Queensland_Australia

Mueller-Dombois, D. and Fosberg, F.R. (1998). *Vegetation of the Tropical Pacific Islands*. New York: Springer. https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-1-4419-8686-3

Nanettew (2022). Wetlands Action for People and Nature in the Pacific: World Wetlands Day 2022, 2 February. https://www.sprep.org/news/wetlands-action-for-people-and-nature-in-the-pacific-world-wetlands-day-2022.

New Zealand Government (2020). National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020. https://environment.govt.nz/assets/Publications/Files/national-policy-statement-for-freshwater-management-2020.pdf.

O'Donnell, C. and Robertson, H.A. (2016). Changes in the status and distribution of Australasian bittern (*Botaurus poiciloptilus*) in New Zealand, 1800s– 2011. *Notornis* 63(3–4), 152–166. https://www.birdsnz.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/Notornis_Vol_63_152-166_2016.pdf

Ono, E., Umemura, M., Ishida, T. and Takenaka, C. (2015). Preliminary investigation of the formation age and chemical characterization of the tropical peat in the Middle Sepik Plain, northern Papua New Guinea. *Geoscience Letters* 2(1), 1. DOI: 10.1186/s40562-015-0021-4. https://geoscienceletters.springeropen.com/counter/pdf/10.1186/s40562-015-0021-4.pdf

Pacific Soils Portal (n.d.). https://psp.landcareresearch.co.nz/about-us/.

Pannell, J.R. (1992). *Swamp Forests of Tasmania*. Forestry Commission, Tasmania.

Phillips, C., Johns, D. and Allen, H. (2002). Why did Maori bury artefacts in the wetlands of pre-contact Aotearoa/New Zealand? *Journal of Wetland Archaeology* 2(1), 39–60. DOI:10.1179/jwa.2002.2.1.39 https://www.researchgate.net/publication/272254976_Why_did_Maori_bury_artefacts_in_the_wetlands_of_pre-contact_AotearoaNew_Zealand

Prebble, M. and Wilmshurst, J. (2009). Detecting the initial impact of humans and introduced species on island environments in remote Oceania using palaeoecology. *Biological Invasions* 11(7), 1529–1556. DOI: 10.1007/s10530-008-9405-0 https://www.researchgate.net/publication/225621294_Detecting_the_initial_impact_of_humans_and_introduced_species_on_Island_environments_in_Remote_Oceania_using_palaeoecology

Pyke, M.L., Close, P.G., Dobbs, R.J., Toussaint, S., Smith, B., Cox, Z. *et al.* (2021). 'Clean Him Up…Make Him Look Like He Was Before': Australian Aboriginal Management of Wetlands with Implications for Conservation, Restoration and Multiple Evidence Base Negotiations. *Wetlands* 41(2), 28. DOI: 10.1007/s13157-021-01410-z. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s13157-021-01410-z

Roberts, J.D., Horwitz, P., Wardell-Johnson, G., Maxson, L.R. and Mahony, M.J. (1997). Taxonomy, relationships and conservation of a new genus and species of myobatrachid frog from the high rainfall region of southwestern Australia. *Copeia* 1997(2), 373–381. DOI: 10.2307/1447757. https://www.jstor.org/stable/1447757#metadata_info_tab_contents

Robertson, H.A. (2016). Wetland reserves in New Zealand: the status of protected areas between 1990 and 2013. *New Zealand Journal of Ecology* 40(1), 1–11. DOI: https://doi.org/10.20417/nzjecol.40.1

Royles, J., Amesbury, M.J., Convey, P., Griffiths, H., Hodgson, D.A., Leng, M.J. *et al.* (2013). Plants and soil microbes respond to recent warming on the Antarctic peninsula. *Current Biology* 23(17), 1702–1706. DOI: 10.1016/j.cub.2013.07.011

Royles, J. and Griffiths, H. (2015). Invited review: climate change impacts in polar regions: lessons from Antarctic moss bank archives. *Global Change Biology* 21(3), 1041–1057. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12774 https://nora.nerc.ac.uk/id/eprint/508731/

Smith, R.L. (1994). Species diversity and resource relationships of South Georgian fungi. *Antarctic Science* 6(1), 45–52.

TASVEG 4.0 (n.d.). https://nre.tas.gov.au/conservation/development-planning-conservation-assessment/planning-tools/monitoring-and-mapping-tasmanias-vegetation-(tasveg)/tasveg-the-digital-vegetation-map-of-tasmania/tasveg-documentation.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (TSSC) (2003). Commonwealth Listing Advice on Swamps of the Fleurieu Peninsula. Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water, Australian Government. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicshowcommunity.pl?id=31&status=Critically+Endangered.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (TSSC) (2005). Commonwealth Listing Advice on Temperate Highland Peat Swamps on Sandstone. Department of Climate Change, Energy, the Environment and Water, Australian Government. http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/communities/temperate-highland-peat-swamps.html.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (TSSC) (2009). Commonwealth Listing Advice on Alpine Sphagnum Bogs and Associated Ferns. Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/communities/pubs/29-listing-advice.pdf.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (TSSC) (2020). Conservation Advice on Karst Springs and Associated Alkaline Fens of the Naracoorte Coastal Plain Bioregion. Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment, Australian government. http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/communities/pubs/149-conservation-advice.pdf.

Tran, D.B., Dargusch, P., Herbohn, J. and Moss, P. (2013). Interventions to better manage the carbon stocks in Australian Melaleuca forests. *Land use policy* 35, 417–420. https://qldd.vnuf.edu.vn/documents/1465312/2808986/Interventions%20to%20better%20manage%20the%20carbon%20stocks%20in%20Australian%20Melaleuca%20forests.pdf

Van der Putten, N., Verbruggen, C., Ochyra, R., Spassov, S., Beaulieu, J.-L. de, De Dapper, M. *et al.* (2009). Peat bank growth, Holocene palaeoecology and climate history of South Georgia (sub-Antarctica), based on a botanical macrofossil record. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 28(1–2), 65–79. doi: 10.1016/j.quascirev.2008.09.023. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0277379108002606

Vernon, J. (2017). Identifying the Impacts of Climate Change and Human Activity in Kosciuszko National Park. School of Earth and Environmental Science, University of Wollongong. https://ro.uow.edu.au/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?referer=&httpsredir=1&article=1150&context=thsci

Wairiu, M., Lalm, N. and Iese, V. (2011). Climate change implications for crop production in Pacific Islands region. In *Food Production: Approaches, Challenges and Tasks*. Intechopen. 67–86. https://www.intechopen.com/chapters/26517

Wardle, P. (1991). *Vegetation of New Zealand*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. https://catalogue.nla.gov.au/Record/1992364

Watson, E., Moss, P., McIntosh, P., Vink, J. and Slee, A. (2022). *The Holocene Environments of Surrey Hills, North-West Tasmania, Australia: When Did Aboriginal Land Management Begin?* 31. Forest Practices Authority. https://www.stategrowth.tas.gov.au/__data/assets/pdf_file/0004/342661/FPA_Sci_Rep_31_Watson_et_al_2022_When_did_Aboriginal_land_management_begin.pdf

Whinam, J., Barmuta, L. and Chilcott, N. (2001). Floristic description and environmental relationships of Tasmanian *Sphagnum* communities and their conservation management. *Australian Journal of Botany* 49(6), 673–685. DOI:10.1071/BT00095

Whinam, J. and Hope, G. (eds.) (2005). The peatlands of the Australasian region. *Stapfia* 85, 397–433. https://www.zobodat.at/pdf/STAPFIA_0085_0397-0433.pdf

Whinam, J., Hope, G. and Clarkson, B. (2012). Mires down under-the peatlands of Australasia. In *Mires from Pole to Pole*. Lindholm, T. and Heikkilä, R. (eds.). Helsinki: Finnish Environment Institute (SYKE). 401–417. https://openresearch-repository.anu.edu.au/bitstream/1885/36067/2/01_Whinam_Mires_Down_Under_-_the_2012.pdf

Whinam, J., Hope, G., Clarkson, B., Buxton, R., Alspach, P. and Adam, P. (2003). *Sphagnum* in peatlands of Australasia: their distribution, utilisation and management. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* 11(1), 37–49. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1023/A:1022005504855.pdf

## CHAPTER 9

Alam, M.J., Nath, T.K., Dahalan, M.P.B., Halim, S.A. and Rengasamy, N. (2021). Decentralization of forest governance in Peninsular Malaysia: The case of peatland swamp forest in North Selangor, Malaysia. In *Natural Resource Governance in Asia*. Elsevier. 13–26. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-323-85729-1.00002-5

Asia Indigenous Peoples Pact, Badan Registrasi Wilayah Adat, Cambodian Indigenous Peoples Alliance, Cambodia Indigenous Peoples Organization, Centre for Orang Asli Concerns, Center for Indigenous Peoples' Research and Development *et al.* (2022). *Reconciling Conservation and Global Biodiversity Goals with Community Land Rights in Asia*. Rights and Resources Initiative. DOI: 10.53892/HEUK4095. https://rightsandresources.org/wp-content/uploads/Asia-Conservation-Report.pdf

Association of Southeast Asian Nations (2021a). *Report of the Final Review of the ASEAN Peatland Management Strategy (AMPS) 2006-2020*. Jakarta, Indonesia: ASEAN Secretariat. https://asean.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/09/2021_Main-Report_Final-Review-of-APMS-2006-2020.pdf

Association of Southeast Asian Nations (2021b). *ASEAN Guidelines on Peatland Fire Management*. Jakarta, Indonesia: ASEAN Secretariat. https://asean.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/2020_ap40_asean_guidelines_28_endorsed_20210813.pdf.

Astuti, R. (2020). Fixing flammable Forest: The scalar politics of peatland governance and restoration in Indonesia. *Asia Pacific Viewpoint* 61(2), 283–300. DOI: 10.1111/apv.12267. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1111/apv.12267

Barbier, E.B. and Burgess, J.C. (2020). Sustainability and development after COVID-19. *World Development* 135, 105082. DOI: 10.1016/j.worlddev.2020.105082. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0305750X20302084/pdfft?md5=4aa9a006e97fa17d3c453e8252cde1e5&pid=1-s2.0-S0305750X20302084-main.pdf

Barbier, E.B., Lozano, R., Rodríguez, C.M. and Troëng, S. (2020). Adopt a carbon tax to protect tropical forests. *Nature* 578(7794), 213–216. DOI: 10.1038/d41586-020-00324-w. https://www.nature.com/articles/d41586-020-00324-w

Berkes, F., Colding, J. and Folke, C. (2000). Rediscovery of traditional ecological knowledge as adaptive management. *Ecological Applications* 10(5), 1251–1262. https://www.jstor.org/stable/2641280

Biro Komunikasi (2019). Kemenko Maritim Dorong Percepatan Rehabilitasi Mangrove. https://maritim.go.id/kemenko-maritim-dorong-percepatan-rehabilitasi-mangrove/.

Boyd, R., Stern, N. and Ward, B. (2015). What Will Global Annual Emissions of Greenhouse Gases Be in 2030, and Will They Be Consistent with Avoiding Global Warming of More than 2°C? ESRC Centre for Climate Change Economics and Policy, Grantham Research Institute on Climate Change and the Environment. http://eprints.lse.ac.uk/64532/1/Boyd-et-al-policy-paper-August-2015.pdf.

Breadsell, J.K., Eon, C. and Morrison, G.M. (2019). Understanding resource consumption in the home, community and society through behaviour and social practice theories. *Sustainability* 11(22), 6513. DOI: 10.3390/su11226513. https://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/11/22/6513/pdf?version=1574150597

Brown, L.D. (1991). Bridging organizations and sustainable development. *Human Relations* 44(8), 807–831. DOI: 10.1177/001872679104400804. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/247717203_Bridging_Organizations_and_Sustainable_Development

Budiman, I., Hapsari, R.D., Wijaya, C.I. and Sari, E.N.N. (2021). The governance of risk management on peatland: a case study of restoration in South Sumatra, Indonesia. *World Resources Institute*. DOI: 10.46830/wriwp.20.00008

Budisusanti, S.P.M., Achsani, H., Askary, M. and Atmaja, S.S. (2021). *Corrective Action on Peatland Protection and Management in Indonesia: Toward Sustainable Peatland Management 2019-2020*. Jakarta, Indonesia: Ministry of Environment and Forestry. http://pkgppkl.menlhk.go.id/v0/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/CORRECTIVE-ACTION-ON-PEATLAND-PROTECTION-AND-MANAGEMENT-IN-INDONESIA-06des_.pdf

Bullock, C.H. and Collier, M. (2011). When the public good conflicts with an apparent preference for unsustainable behaviour. *Ecological Economics* 70(5), 971–977. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecolecon.2010.12.013 http://www.tara.tcd.ie/bitstream/handle/2262/86130/BULLOCK%20AND%20COLLIER%202011%20EE.docx?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Buschmann, C., Röder, N., Berglund, K., Berglund, Ö., Lærke, P.E., Maddison, M. *et al.* (2020). Perspectives on agriculturally used drained peat soils: comparison of the socioeconomic and ecological business environments of six European regions. *Land Use Policy* 90, 104181. DOI: 10.1016/j.landusepol.2019.104181. https://literatur.thuenen.de/digbib_extern/dn061703.pdf

Byg, A., Martin-Ortega, J., Glenk, K. and Novo, P. (2017). Conservation in the face of ambivalent public perceptions – The case of peatlands as 'the good, the bad and the ugly'. *Biological Conservation* 206, 181–189. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2016.12.022 https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0006320716310904?via%3Dihub

Carmenta, R., Zabala, A., Daeli, W. and Phelps, J. (2017). Perceptions across scales of governance and the Indonesian peatland fires. *Global Environmental Change* 46, 50–59. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2017.08.001 https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959378016304605/pdfft?md5=beecf238ba023d4eccfcdbcece176668&pid=1-s2.0-S0959378016304605-main.pdf

Chaffin, B.C., Gosnell, H. and Cosens, B.A. (2014). A decade of adaptive governance scholarship: synthesis and future directions. *Ecology and Society* 19(3), art56. DOI: 10.5751/ES-06824-190356. https://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol19/iss3/art56/ES-2014-6824.pdf

Cole, L.E.S., Åkesson, C.M., Hapsari, K.A., Hawthorne, D., Roucoux, K.H., Girkin, N.T. *et al.* (2022). Tropical peatlands in the Anthropocene: lessons from the past. *Anthropocene* 37, 100324. DOI: 10.1016/j.ancene.2022.100324. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2213305422000054/pdfft?md5=9362434ef1b811f309cb3985b913aa62&pid=1-s2.0-S2213305422000054-main.pdf

Cole, L.E.S., Willis, K.J. and Bhagwat, S.A. (2021). The future of Southeast Asia's tropical peatlands: Local and global perspectives. *Anthropocene* 34, 100292. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ancene.2021.100292. http://oro.open.ac.uk/75928/1/1-s2.0-S2213305421000151-main.pdf

Convention on Biological Diversity (1992). United Nations. https://www.cbd.int/doc/legal/cbd-en.pdf.

Cundill, G. and Fabricius, C. (2010). Monitoring the governance dimension of natural resource co-management. *Ecology and Society* 15(1), art15. DOI: 10.5751/ES-03346-150115. https://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol15/iss1/art15/ES-2009-3346.pdf

Dargie, G.C., Lawson, I.T., Rayden, T.J., Miles, L., Mitchard, E.T.A., Page, S.E. *et al.* (2019). Congo Basin peatlands: threats and conservation priorities. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 24(4), 669–686. DOI: 10.1007/s11027-017-9774-8. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s11027-017-9774-8.pdf

Davis, R., Campbell, R., Hildon, Z., Hobbs, L. and Michie, S. (2015). Theories of behaviour and behaviour change across the social and behavioural sciences: a scoping review. *Health Psychology Review* 9(3), 323–344. DOI: 10.1080/17437199.2014.941722

Department of Environment, Farms and Rural Affairs (2021). The England Peat Action Plan (EPA). https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1010786/england-peat-action-plan.pdf)

Dohong, A., Abdul Aziz, A. and Dargusch, P. (2018). A review of techniques for effective tropical peatland restoration. *Wetlands* 38(2), 275–292. DOI: 10.1007/s13157-018-1017-6. https://www.academia.edu/40050840/A_Review_of_Techniques_for_Effective_Tropical_Peatland_Restoration

Ekardt, F., Jacobs, B., Stubenrauch, J. and Garske, B. (2020). Peatland governance: the problem of depicting in sustainability governance, regulatory law, and economic instruments. *Land* 9(3), 83. DOI: https://doi.org/10.3390/land9030083

Emerton, L. and Kekulandala, L.D.C.B. (2003). *Assessment of the Economic Value of Muthurajawela Wetland*. Occasional papers of IUCN Sri Lanka no. 4. Colombo: IUCN, Sri Lanka. https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/documents/2003-005.pdf

Fabiano, E., Schulz, C. and Martín Brañas, M. (2021). Wetland spirits and indigenous knowledge: implications for the conservation of wetlands in the Peruvian Amazon. *Current Research in Environmental Sustainability* 3, 100107. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.crsust.2021.100107. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2666049021000839/pdfft?md5=98acce5cc4623d72c3b0a82a17fb0514&pid=1-s2.0-S2666049021000839-main.pdf

Fleischman, F., Basant, S., Chhatre, A., Coleman, E.A., Fischer, H.W., Gupta, D. *et al.* (2020). Pitfalls of tree planting show why we need people-centered natural climate solutions. *BioScience*, biaa094. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1093/biosci/biaa094 https://academic.oup.com/bioscience/article-pdf/70/11/947/34337898/biaa094.pdf

Fleming, A., Agrawal, S., Dinomika, Fransisca, Y., Graham, L., Lestari, S. *et al.* (2021). Reflections on integrated research from community engagement in peatland restoration. *Humanities and Social Sciences Communications* 8(1), 199. DOI: 10.1057/s41599-021-00878-8. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41599-021-00878-8.pdf

Folke, C., Hahn, T., Olsson, P. and Norberg, J. (2005). Adaptive governance of social-ecological systems. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources* 30(1), 441–473. DOI: 10.1146/annurev.energy.30.050504.144511. https://www.annualreviews.org/doi/pdf/10.1146/annurev.energy.30.050504.144511

Fox, W. and Meyer, I.H. (1995). *Public Administration Dictionary*. Juta & Co. https://www.ajol.info/index.php/lex/article/view/145717/135242

Frantzeskaki, N., Slinger, J., Vreugdenhil, H. and Daalen, E. van (2010). Social-ecological systems governance: from paradigm to management approach. *Nature and Culture* 5(1), 84–98. DOI: 10.3167/nc.2010.050106.

Galicia, L. and Zarco-Arista, A.E. (2014). Multiple ecosystem services, possible trade-offs and synergies in a temperate forest ecosystem in Mexico: a review. *International Journal of Biodiversity Science, Ecosystem Services & Management* 10(4), 275–288. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/21513732.2014.973907 https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/21513732.2014.973907?needAccess=true

Gehring, T. and Oberthür, S. (2008). Interplay: exploring institutional interaction. In *Institutions and Environmental Change*. Young, O.R., King, L.A. and Schroeder, H. (eds.). The MIT Press. 187–223. DOI: https://doi.org/10.7551/mitpress/9780262240574.003.0006

Giesen, W. (2015). Utilising non-timber forest products to conserve Indonesia's peat swamp forests and reduce carbon emissions. *Journal of Indonesian Natural History* 3(2), 17–26. http://jinh.fmipa.unand.ac.id/index.php/jinh/article/view/66/48

Glenk, K., Faccioli, M., Martin-Ortega, J., Schulze, C. and Potts, J. (2021). The opportunity cost of delaying climate action: Peatland restoration and resilience to climate change. *Global Environmental Change* 70, 102323. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2021.102323. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959378021001023/pdfft?md5=0ba49aca27d0ad7dc560c034459b8698&pid=1-s2.0-S0959378021001023-main.pdf

Grammatikopoulou, M.G., Gkiouras, K., Theodoridis, X., Tsisimiri, M., Markaki, A.G., Chourdakis, M. *et al.* (2019). Food insecurity increases the risk of malnutrition among community-dwelling older adults. *Maturitas* 119, 8–13. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.maturitas.2018.10.009.

Green Finance Institute (2021). Finance Gap for UK Nature Report, 12 October. https://www.greenfinanceinstitute.co.uk/news-and-insights/finance-gap-for-uk-nature-report/.

Gustafsson, K.M. and Lidskog, R. (2018). Boundary organizations and environmental governance: Performance, institutional design, and conceptual development. *Climate Risk Management* 19, 1–11. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.crm.2017.11.001. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2212096317300049/pdfft?md5=d1b981c3b70acf8ef6912ca90b51a50a&pid=1-s2.0-S2212096317300049-main.pdf

Hargreaves, T. (2011). Practice-ing behaviour change: Applying social practice theory to pro-environmental behaviour change. *Journal of Consumer Culture* 11(1), 79–99. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1177/1469540510390500

Harris, L.I., Richardson, K., Bona, K.A., Davidson, S.J., Finkelstein, S.A., Garneau, M. *et al.* (2022). The essential carbon service provided by northern peatlands. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 20(4), 222–230. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/fee.2437.

Harrison, M.E., Ottay, J.B., D'Arcy, L.J., Cheyne, S.M., Anggodo, Belcher, C. *et al.* (2020). Tropical forest and peatland conservation in Indonesia: challenges and directions. *People and Nature* 2(1), 4–28. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1002/pan3.10060.

Heal, K., Phin, A., Waldron, S., Flowers, H., Bruneau, P., Coupar, A. *et al.* (2020). Wind farm development on peatlands increases fluvial macronutrient loading. *Ambio* 49(2), 442–459. DOI: 10.1007/s13280-019-01200-2. https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007/s13280-019-01200-2.pdf

Hidalgo Pizango, C.G., Honorio Coronado, E.N., Águila-Pasquel, J. del, Flores Llampazo, G., Jong, J. de, Córdova Oroche, C.J. *et al.* (2022). Sustainable palm fruit harvesting as a pathway to conserve Amazon peatland forests. *Nature Sustainability* 5(6), 479–487. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41893-022-00858-z. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41893-022-00858-z.pdf

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (2022). *Summary for Policymakers of the Methodological Assessment of the Diverse Values and Valuation of Nature of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES)*. Bonn, Germany: IPBES Secretariat. DOI: https://zenodo.org/record/7075892#.Y1fSJHbMLIU

International Union for Conservation of Nature Sri Lanka (2004). *Wetland Conservation in Sri Lanka. Proceedings of the National Symposium on Wetland Conservation and Management: Sri Lanka*. IUCN. https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/documents/2004-026.pdf

International Union for Conservation of Nature - UK Peatland Programme (2018). *UK Peatland Strategy 2018-2040*. https://www.iucn-uk-peatlandprogramme.org/sites/default/files/header-images/Strategies/UK%20Peatland%20Strategy%202018_2040.pdf.

Jefferson, U., Carmenta, R., Daeli, W. and Phelps, J. (2020). Characterising policy responses to complex socio-ecological problems: 60 fire management interventions in Indonesian peatlands. *Global Environmental Change* 60, 102027. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2019.102027

Joosten, H., Brust, K., Couwenberg, J., Gerner, A., Holsten, B, Permien, T. *et al.* (2015). BfN Schriften 407 - MoorFutures® Integration of additional ecosystem services (including biodiversity) into carbon credits – standard, methodology and transferability to other regions. https://www.bfn.de/sites/default/files/BfN/service/Dokumente/skripten/skript407.pdf

Joosten, H., Tapio-Biström, M.-L., Tol, S., Mitigation of Climate Change in Agriculture Programme and Wetlands International (eds.) (2012). *Peatlands: Guidance for Climate Change Mitigation through Conservation, Rehabilitation and Sustainable Use*. Mitigation of climate change in agriculture series 5. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations: Wetlands International. https://www.fao.org/3/an762e/an762e00.pdf

Kingsford, R.T., Bino, G., Finlayson, C.M., Falster, D., Fitzsimons, J.A., Gawlik, D.E. *et al.* (2021). Ramsar Wetlands of International Importance–Improving Conservation Outcomes. *Frontiers in Environmental Science* 9, 643367. DOI: https://doi.org/10.3389/fenvs.2021.643367.

Kinzig, A.P., Ehrlich, P.R., Alston, L.J., Arrow, K., Barrett, S., Buchman, T.G. *et al.* (2013). Social norms and global environmental challenges: the complex interaction of behaviors, values, and policy. *BioScience* 63(3), 164–175. DOI: 10.1525/bio.2013.63.3.5

Kirpotin, S.N., Antoshkina, O.A., Berezin, A.E., Elshehawi, S., Feurdean, A., Lapshina, E.D. *et al.* (2021). Great Vasyugan Mire: How the world's largest peatland helps addressing the world's largest problems. *Ambio* 50(11), 2038–2049. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1007/s13280-021-01520-2

Klöckner, C.A. (2013). A comprehensive model of the psychology of environmental behaviour—A meta-analysis. *Global Environmental Change* 23(5), 1028–1038. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2013.05.014

Kwasnicka, D., Dombrowski, S.U., White, M. and Sniehotta, F. (2016). Theoretical explanations for maintenance of behaviour change: a systematic review of behaviour theories. *Health Psychology Review* 10(3), 277–296. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/17437199.2016.1151372

Lassila, M. (2021). The Arctic mineral resource rush and the ontological struggle for the Viiankiaapa peatland in Sodankylä, Finland. *Globalizations* 18(4), 635–649. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/14747731.2020.1831818

Lau, W.W.Y. (2013). Beyond carbon: Conceptualizing payments for ecosystem services in blue forests on carbon and other marine and coastal ecosystem services. *Ocean & Coastal Management* 83, 5–14. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ocecoaman.2012.03.011

Lebel, L., Anderies, J.M., Campbell, B., Folke, C., Hatfield-Dodds, S., Hughes, T.P. *et al.* (2006). Governance and the capacity to manage resilience in regional social-ecological systems. *Ecology and Society* 11(1), art19. DOI: 10.5751/ES-01606-110119. https://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol11/iss1/art19/ES-2005-1606.pdf

Lerche, C.O. and Said, A.A. (1970). *Concepts of International Politics*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J: Prentice-Hall.

Levac, L., McMurtry, L., Stienstra, D., Baikie, G., Hanson, C. and Mucina, D. (2018). *Learning across Indigenous and Western Knowledge Systems and Intersectionality: Reconciling Social Science Research Approaches*. University of Guelph. https://www.criaw-icref.ca/images/userfiles/files/Learning%20Across%20Indigenous%20and%20Western%20KnowledgesFINAL.pdf.

Levin, D.A. (2010). Environment-enhanced self-fertilization: implications for niche shifts in adjacent populations: Environment-enhanced self-fertilization. *Journal of Ecology* 98(6), 1276–1283. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2745.2010.01715.x

McElwee, P., Fernández-Llamazares, Á., Aumeeruddy-Thomas, Y., Babai, D., Bates, P., Galvin, K. *et al.* (2020). Working with Indigenous and local knowledge (ILK) in large-scale ecological assessments: Reviewing the experience of the IPBES Global Assessment. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 57(9), 1666–1676. doi: https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2664.13705

Meadowcroft, J. (2007). Who is in charge here? Governance for sustainable development in a complex world. *Journal of Environmental Policy & Planning* 9(3–4), 299–314. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/15239080701631544

Medrilzam, M., Smith, C., Aziz, A.A., Herbohn, J. and Dargusch, P. (2017). Smallholder farmers and the dynamics of degradation of peatland ecosystems in Central Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Ecological Economics* 136, 101–113. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecolecon.2017.02.017. https://ideas.repec.org/a/eee/ecolec/v136y2017icp101-113.html#download

Meijaard, E., Brooks, T.M., Carlson, K.M., Slade, E.M., Garcia-Ulloa, J., Gaveau, D.L.A. *et al.* (2020). The environmental impacts of palm oil in context. *Nature Plants* 6(12), 1418–1426. DOI: 10.1038/s41477-020-00813-w. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41477-020-00813-w

Merten, J., Stiegler, C., Hennings, N., Purnama, E.S., Röll, A., Agusta, H. *et al.* (2020). Flooding and land use change in Jambi Province, Sumatra: integrating local knowledge and scientific inquiry. *Ecology and Society* 25(3), art14. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5751/ES-11678-250314. https://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol25/iss3/art14/ES-2020-11678.pdf

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005). *Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: Biodiversity Synthesis*. Washington D.C., USA: World Resources Institute. https://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.354.aspx.pdf.

Miller, M.A., Alfajri, Astuti, R., Grundy-Warr, C., Middleton, C., Tan, Z.D. *et al.* (2021). Hydrosocial rupture: causes and consequences for transboundary governance. *Ecology and Society* 26(3), art21. DOI: https://doi.org/10.5751/ES-12545-260321.

Ministry of Environment and Forestry (2020). *National Plan for Protection and Management of Peatland Ecosystems 2020-2049 Approved through Decree of the Minister of Environment and Forestry*. Sk.246/Menlhk/Setjen/Kum.1/6/2020. Jakarta. http://pkgppkl.menlhk.go.id/v0/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/SK-Menteri-LHK-No.-246-Tahun-2020-tentang-RPPEG-Nasional_cpres.pdf

Narendra, B.H., Siregar, C.A., Dharmawan, I.W.S., Sukmana, A., Pratiwi, Pramono, I.B. *et al.* (2021). A review on sustainability of watershed management in Indonesia. *Sustainability* 13(19), 11125. DOI: https://doi.org/10.3390/su131911125.

Nath, T.K., Dahalan, M.P.B., Parish, F. and Rengasamy, N. (2017). Local peoples' appreciation on and contribution to conservation of peatland swamp forests: experience from peninsular Malaysia. *Wetlands* 37(6), 1067–1077. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s13157-017-0941-1.

Newaz, M.W. and Rahman, S. (2019). Wetland resource governance in Bangladesh: An analysis of community-based co-management approach. *Environmental Development* 32, 100446. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envdev.2019.06.001

Noon, M.L., Goldstein, A., Ledezma, J.C., Roehrdanz, P.R., Cook-Patton, S.C., Spawn-Lee, S.A. *et al.* (2022). Mapping the irrecoverable carbon in Earth's ecosystems. *Nature Sustainability* 5(1), 37–46. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1038/s41893-021-00803-6

Norris, J., Matzdorf, B., Barghusen, R., Schulze, C. and Gorcum, B. van (2021). Viewpoints on cooperative peatland management: expectations and motives of Dutch farmers. *Land* 10(12), 1326. DOI: https://doi.org/10.3390/land10121326

Oberthür, S. and Gehring, T. (eds.) (2006). *Institutional Interaction in Global Environmental Governance: Synergy and Conflict among International and EU Policies*. The MIT Press. DOI: https://doi.org/10.7551/mitpress/3808.001.0001

Olsson, P., Gunderson, L.H., Carpenter, S.R., Ryan, P., Lebel,L., Folke, C. et al. (2006). Shooting the rapids: navigating transitions to adaptive governance of social-ecological systems. *Ecology and Society* 11(1), art18. DOI: 10.5751/ES-01595-110118. http://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol11/iss1/art18/

Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (2019). *Biodiversity: Finance and the Economic and Business Case for Action*. Paris. https://www.oecd.org/environment/resources/biodiversity/G7-report-Biodiversity-Finance-and-the-Economic-and-Business-Case-for-Action.pdf.

Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (2020a). *A Comprehensive Overview of Global Biodiversity Finance*. OECD Environment Directorate. https://www.oecd.org/environment/resources/biodiversity/report-a-comprehensive-overview-of-global-biodiversity-finance.pdf.

Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (2020b). *Biodiversity and the Economic Response to COVID-19: Ensuring a Green and Resilient Recovery*. https://www.oecd.org/coronavirus/policy-responses/biodiversity-and-the-economic-response-to-covid-19-ensuring-a-green-and-resilient-recovery-d98b5a09/.

Ostrom, E. (2010). Beyond markets and states: polycentric governance of complex economic systems. *American Economic Review* 100(3), 641–672. DOI: 10.1257/aer.100.3.641.

Parish, F., Lew, S.Y., Faizuddin, M. and Giesen, W. (eds.) (2019a). *RSPO Manual on Best Management Practices (BMPs) for Management and Rehabilitation of Peatlands*. Kuala Lumpur: RSPO.

Parish, F., Mathews, J., Lew, S.Y., Faizuddin, M. and Lo, J. (2019b). *RSPO Manual on Best Management Practices (BMPs) for Existing Oil Palm Cultivation on Peat*. Kuala Lumpur: RSPO.

Parish, F., Sirin, A., Charman, D., Minayeva, T., Silvius, M. and Stringer, L. (eds.) (2008). *Assessment on Peatlands, Biodiversity, and Climate Change: Main Report*. Kuala Lumpur: Global Environment Centre & Wetlands International. http://www.imcg.net/media/download_gallery/books/assessment_peatland.pdf.

Patterson, J., Schulz, K., Vervoort, J., Hel, S. van der, Widerberg, O., Adler, C. *et al.* (2017). Exploring the governance and politics of transformations towards sustainability. *Environmental Innovation and Societal Transitions* 24, 1–16. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eist.2016.09.001

Peters, J. and Unger, M. von (2017). *Peatlands in the EU Regulatory Environment. BfN-Skripten 454. German Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN)*. 454. German Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN). https://www.bfn.de/en/publications/bfn-schriften/bfn-schriften-454-peatlands-eu-regulatory-environment.

Praharawati, G., Mangunjaya, F.M., Saragih, H.M., Firdaus, A.Y., Mulyana, T.M., Ilmi, F. *et al.* (2021). A model of religious moral approach for peatland ecosystem restoration in Indonesia. *Jurnal Manajemen Hutan Tropika (Journal of Tropical Forest Management)* 27(2), 132–142. DOI: https://doi.org/10.7226/jtfm.27.2.132

Qiu, C., Ciais, P., Zhu, D., Guenet, B., Peng, S., Petrescu, A.M.R. *et al.* (2021). Large historical carbon emissions from cultivated northern peatlands. *Science Advances* 7(23), eabf1332. DOI: 10.1126/sciadv.abf1332. https://www.science.org/doi/pdf/10.1126/sciadv.abf1332

Quinn, C.H., Fraser, E.D.G., Hubacek, K. and Reed, M.S. (2010). Property rights in UK uplands and the implications for policy and management. *Ecological Economics* 69(6), 1355–1363. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolecon.2010.02.006

Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (2012). Resolution XI.8 Annex 2 Strategic Framework and guidelines for the future development of the List of Wetlands of International Importance of the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, Iran, 1971) – 2012 revision. https://1library.co/document/myjvm8py-resolution-strategic-framework-guidelines-development-international-importance-convention.html

Reed, M.S. and Barbrook-Simpson, P. (in press). Complex systems methods for impact evaluation: lessons from the evaluation of an environmental boundary organisation. *Mires and Peat*.

Reed, M.S., Curtis, T., Gosal, A., Kendall, H., Andersen, S.P., Ziv, G. *et al.* (2022). Integrating ecosystem markets to co-ordinate landscape-scale public benefits from nature. *PLOS ONE* 17(1), e0258334. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0258334

Reed, M., Ojo, M., Young, D. and Goodyer, E. (2019). *Reporting Progress under IUCN Resolution 43: Securing the Future for Global Peatlands*. IUCN. https://www.iucn-uk-peatlandprogramme.org/sites/default/files/2019-12/IUCN%20Resolution%2043%20summary%20report-FINAL.pdf.

Reed, M.S., Vella, S., Challies, E., Vente, J. de, Frewer, L., Hohenwallner-Ries, D. *et al.* (2018). A theory of participation: what makes stakeholder and public engagement in environmental management work?: A theory of participation. *Restoration Ecology* 26, S7–S17. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/rec.12541

Regina, K., Budiman, A., Greve, M.H., Grønlund, A., Kasimir, Å., Lehtonen, H. *et al.* (2016). GHG mitigation of agricultural peatlands requires coherent policies. *Climate Policy* 16(4), 522–541. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/14693062.2015.1022854

Robertson, M., BenDor, T.K., Lave, R., Riggsbee, A., Ruhl, J. and Doyle, M. (2014). Stacking ecosystem services. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 12(3), 186–193. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1890/110292

Rodrigues de Aquino, A. (2021). *Indonesia Mangroves for Coastal Resilience Project*. PIDC32862. Washington D.C., USA: World Bank Group. http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/099517311262131271/Concept0Projec0e0Project000P178009.

Roucoux, K.H., Lawson, I.T., Baker, T.R., Del Castillo Torres, D., Draper, F.C., Lähteenoja, O. *et al.* (2017). Threats to intact tropical peatlands and opportunities for their conservation. *Conservation Biology* 31(6), 1283–1292. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/cobi.12925

Santos, B. de S. (2015). *Epistemologies of the South*. Routledge. DOI: https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315634876

Sayer, C.A., Máiz-Tomé, L. and Darwall, W.R.T. (2018). *Freshwater Biodiversity in the Lake Victoria Basin: Guidance for Species Conservation, Site Protection, Climate Resilience and Sustainable Livelihoods*. IUCN, International Union for Conservation of Nature. DOI: https://doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.CH.2018.RA.2.en

Schulz, C., Martín Brañas, M., Núñez Pérez, C., Del Aguila Villacorta, M., Laurie, N., Lawson, I.T. *et al.* (2019). Peatland and wetland ecosystems in Peruvian Amazonia: indigenous classifications and perspectives. *Ecology and Society* 24(2). DOI: 10.5751/ES-10886-240212. https://www.jstor.org/stable/26796938

Simangunsong, B.C.H., Manurung, E.G.T., Elias, E., Hutagaol, M.P., Tarigan, J. and Prabawa, S.B. (2020). Tangible economic value of non-timber forest products from peat swamp forest in Kampar, Indonesia. *Biodiversitas Journal of Biological Diversity* 21(12). DOI: https://doi.org/10.13057/biodiv/d211260

Steg, L. and Vlek, C. (2009). Encouraging pro-environmental behaviour: An integrative review and research agenda. *Journal of Environmental Psychology* 29(3), 309–317. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvp.2008.10.004

Stewart, J. and Tyler, M.E. (2019). Bridging organizations and strategic bridging functions in environmental governance and management. *International Journal of Water Resources Development* 35(1), 71–94. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1080/07900627.2017.1389697

Suyanto, S., Sardi, I., Buana, Y. and Noordwijk, M. van (2009). Analysis of local livelihoods from past to present in the Central Kalimantan ex-mega rice project area. Bogor, Indonesia: World Agroforestry Centre. http://www.worldagroforestry.org/downloads/Publications/PDFs/WP16453.PDF

Temperton, V.M., Buchmann, N., Buisson, E., Durigan, G., Kazmierczak, L., Perring, M.P. *et al.* (2019). Step back from the forest and step up to the Bonn Challenge: How a broad ecological perspective can promote successful landscape restoration. *Restoration Ecology*, rec.12989. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.12989

Tengö, M., Hill, R., Malmer, P., Raymond, C.M., Spierenburg, M., Danielsen, F. *et al.* (2017). Weaving knowledge systems in IPBES, CBD and beyond—lessons learned for sustainability. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability* 26–27, 17–25. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2016.12.005

Terzano, D., Attorre, F., Parish, F., Moss, P., Bresciani, F., Cooke, R. *et al.* (2022). Community-led peatland restoration in Southeast Asia: 5Rs approach. *Restoration Ecology*. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.13642

Thambinathan, V. and Kinsella, E.A. (2021). Decolonizing methodologies in qualitative research: creating spaces for transformative praxis. *International Journal of Qualitative Methods* 20, 160940692110147. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1177/16094069211014766.

Thornton, S.A. (2017). (Un)tangling the Net, Tackling the Scales and Learning to Fish: An Interdisciplinary Study in Indonesian Borneo. PhD thesis, University of Leicester, UK. Leicester, UK: University of Leicester. https://www.borneonaturefoundation.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/02/2017THORNTONSAPhD.pdf

Thornton, S.A., Setiana, E., Yoyo, K., Dudin, Yulintine, Harrison, M.E. *et al.* (2020). Towards biocultural approaches to peatland conservation: The case for fish and livelihoods in Indonesia. *Environmental Science & Policy* 114, 341–351. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2020.08.018

Torabi, N. and Bekessy, S.A. (2015). Bundling and stacking in bio-sequestration schemes: Opportunities and risks identified by Australian stakeholders. *Ecosystem Services* 15, 84–92. DOI: 10.1016/j.ecoser.2015.08.001. https://researchrepository.rmit.edu.au/view/pdfCoverPage?instCode=61RMIT_INST&filePid=13248364230001341&download=true

Trihadmojo, B., Jones, C.R., Prasastyoga, B., Walton, C. and Sulaiman, A. (2020). Toward a nuanced and targeted forest and peat fires prevention policy: Insight from psychology. *Forest Policy and Economics* 120, 102293. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.forpol.2020.102293

Turetsky, M.R., Benscoter, B., Page, S., Rein, G., Van Der Werf, G.R. and Watts, A. (2015). Global vulnerability of peatlands to fire and carbon loss. *Nature Geoscience* 8(1), 11–14. https://doi.org/10.1038/ngeo2325

United Nations Environment Programme (2021). *Economics of Peatlands Conservation, Restoration, and Sustainable Management: A Policy Report for the Global Peatlands Initiative*. Barbier, E.B. and Burgess, J.C. (eds.). Nairobi. https://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/37262/PeatCRSM.pdf

Van Hardeveld, H.A., Driessen, P.P.J., Schot, P.P. and Wassen, M.J. (2018). Supporting collaborative policy processes with a multi-criteria discussion of costs and benefits: The case of soil subsidence in Dutch peatlands. *Land Use Policy* 77, 425–436. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.landusepol.2018.06.002.

Vente, J. de, Reed, M.S., Stringer, L.C., Valente, S. and Newig, J. (2016). How does the context and design of participatory decision making processes affect their outcomes? Evidence from sustainable land management in global drylands. *Ecology and Society* 21(2), art24. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5751/ES-08053-210224

Walton, C.R., Zak, D., Audet, J., Petersen, R.J., Lange, J., Oehmke, C. *et al.* (2020). Wetland buffer zones for nitrogen and phosphorus retention: Impacts of soil type, hydrology and vegetation. *Science of The Total Environment* 727, 138709. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.138709

Ward, C., Stringer, L.C., Warren-Thomas, E., Agus, F., Hamer, K., Pettorelli, N. *et al.* (2020). Wading through the swamp: what does tropical peatland restoration mean to national-level stakeholders in Indonesia? *Restoration Ecology* 28(4), 817–827. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.13133

Wicaksono, A. and Zainal (2022). Peatlands Restoration Policies in Indonesia: Success or Failure? *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science* 995(1), 012068. DOI: 10.1088/1755-1315/995/1/012068. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1755-1315/995/1/012068/pdf

Wichtmann, W., Schröder, C. and Joosten, H. (eds.) (2016). *Paludiculture – productive use of wet peatlands. Climate protection – biodiversity – regional economic benefits.* Schweizerbart Science Publishers, Stuttgart. https://www.schweizerbart.de/publications/detail/isbn/9783510652839

World Wide Fund for Nature, UN Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre, GEF Small Grants Programme, ICCA-Global Support Initiative, LandMark Global Platform of Indigenous and Community Lands, The Nature Conservancy, Conservation International *et al.* (2021). *The State of Indigenous Peoples' and Local Communities' Lands and Territories.* Gland, Switzerland. https://wwfint.awsassets.panda.org/downloads/report_the_state_of_the_indigenous_peoples_and_local_communities_lands_and_territor.pdf.

Zheng, H., Wang, L. and Wu, T. (2019). Coordinating ecosystem service trade-offs to achieve win–win outcomes: A review of the approaches. *Journal of Environmental Sciences* 82, 103–112. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jes.2019.02.030

# GLOSSARY


Aikenhead, G.S. and Ogawa, M. (2007). Indigenous knowledge and science revisited. *Cultural Studies of Science Education* 2(3), 539–620. DOI: 10.1007/s11422-007-9067-8. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11422-007-9067-8

Amigo, J., San Martín, C., Ramírez, C. and Álvarez, M. (2017). Nomenclatural revision and syntaxonomical proposal for wetland peat vegetation in the Valdivian-Magellanian region. *Lazaroa* 38(2), 165–187. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5209/LAZA.56343

Arredondo-Núñez, A., Badano, E. and Bustamante, R. (2009). How beneficial are nurse plants? A meta-analysis of the effects of cushion plants on high-Andean plant communities. *Community Ecology* 10(1), 1–6. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.1556/ComEc.10.2009.1.1

Barry, S. (2010). Wetland Management Profile: Coastal and Sub-Coastal Wet Heath Swamps. Queensland Wetlands Program. https://wetlandinfo.des.qld.gov.au/resources/static/pdf/resources/fact-sheets/profiles/new-profiles/29113-08-wet-heath-swamps-web.pdf.

Battisti, C., Poeta, G. and Fanelli, G. (2016). *An Introduction to Disturbance Ecology: A Road Map for Wildlife Management and Conservation*. Environmental Science and Engineering. Cham: Springer International Publishing. DOI: 10.1007/978-3-319-32476-0. https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-319-32476-0

Bennett, G. and Mulongoy, K.J. (2014). *Review of Experience with Ecological Networks, Corridors and Buffer Zones*. Montreal, Quebec: Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. https://www.cbd.int/doc/publications/cbd-ts-23.pdf

Bergold, J. and Thomas, S. (2012). Participatory research methods: a methodological approach in motion. *Forum Qualitative Sozialforschung / Forum: Qualitative Social Research* 13(1). DOI: https://doi.org/10.17169/fqs-13.1.1801

Bhatia, V. (2022). Carbon insetting vs offsetting – an explainer, 18 March. https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2022/03/carbon-insetting-vs-offsetting-an-explainer/ Accessed 8 September 2022.

Birkenmajer, K., Ochyra, R., Olsson, I.U. and Stulchik, L. (1985). Mid-Holocene radio-carbon-dated peat at Admiralty Bay, King George Island (South Shetland Islands, West Antarctica). *Bulletin of the Polish Academy of Sciences - Earth Sciences* 33(1–2), 7–13.

Bland, L.M., Keith, D.A., Miller, R.M., Murray, N.J. and Rodríguez, J.P. (eds.) (2015). *Guidelines for the Application of IUCN Red List of Ecosystems Categories and Criteria*. IUCN International Union for Conservation of Nature. DOI: 10.2305/IUCN.CH.2016.RLE.1.en. https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/documents/2016-010-v1.1.pdf

Bliss, J., Aplet, G., Hartzell, C., Harwood, P., Jahnige, P., Kittredge, D. *et al.* (2001). Community-based ecosystem monitoring. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry* 12(3–4), 143–167. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1300/J091v12n03_07

Bona, K.A., Shaw, C., Thompson, D.K., Hararuk, O., Webster, K., Zhang, G. *et al.* (2020). The Canadian model for peatlands (CaMP): A peatland carbon model for national greenhouse gas reporting. *Ecological Modelling* 431, 109164. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2020.109164

Brondizio, E.S., Ostrom, E. and Young, O.R. (2009). Connectivity and the governance of multilevel social-ecological systems: the role of social capital. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources* 34(1), 253–278. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.environ.020708.100707

Convention on Biological Diversity (2000). COP 5 Decision V/5, https://www.cbd.int/decision/cop/?id=7147 Accessed 8 September 2022.

Convention on Biological Diversity (2003). *Inland Water Ecosystems: Review, Further Elaboration and Refinement of the Programme of Work*. UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/8/INF/4. Montreal: Convention on Biological Diversity. https://www.cbd.int/kb/record/recommendation/7055?RecordType=recommendation

Chatty, D., Baas, S. and Fleig, A. (2003). *Participatory Processes Towards Co-Management of Natural Resources in Pastoral Areas of the Middle East. A Training of Trainers Source Book Based on the Principles of Participatory Methods and Approaches*. Rome and Palmyra. https://www.fao.org/3/ad424e/ad424e00.htm#Contents.

Chopra, K.R., Leemans, R., Kumar, P. and Simons, H. (eds.) (2005). *Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: Policy Responses: Findings of the Responses Working Group of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment*. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment series v. 3. Washington, DC: Island Press.

Choudhury, K. and Jansen, L.J.M. (eds.) (1999). *Terminology for Integrated Resources Planning and Management*. FAO/UNEP. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/239539807_Terminology_for_Integrated_Resources_Planning_and_Management.

Collins, N.J. (1976a). Growth and population dynamics of the moss *Polytrichum alpestre* in the maritime Antarctic. *Oikos*. https://doi.org/10.2307/3543458

Collins, N.J. (1976b). The development of moss-peat banks in relation to changing climate and ice cover on Signy Island in the Maritime Antarctic. *British Antarctic Survey Bulletin*. https://nora.nerc.ac.uk/id/eprint/525640

Convention on Biological Diversity (1992). United Nations. https://www.cbd.int/doc/legal/cbd-en.pdf.

Convention on Biological Diversity (n.d.). What are Invasive Alien Species?, https://www.cbd.int/idb/2009/about/what/.

Dabros, A., Pyper, M. and Castilla, G. (2018). Seismic lines in the boreal and arctic ecosystems of North America: environmental impacts, challenges, and opportunities. *Environmental Reviews* 26(2), 214–229. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1139/er-2017-0080

Díaz, S., Pascual, U., Stenseke, M., Martín-López, B., Watson, R.T., Molnár, Z. *et al.* (2018a). Assessing nature's contributions to people. *Science* 359(6373), 270–272. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aap8826

Erenstein, O. (2006). Intensification or extensification? Factors affecting technology use in peri-urban lowlands along an agro-ecological gradient in West Africa. *Agricultural Systems* 90(1–3), 132–158. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agsy.2005.12.005

European Environment Agency (n.d.). EUNIS Habitat Classification: Wet Heath, https://eunis.eea.europa.eu/habitats/88#legal.

Fabiszewski, J. and Wojtun, B. (1993). Peat-forming vegetation. In *The Maritime Antarctic Coastal Ecosystem of Admiralty Bay*. Rakusa-Suszczewski, S. (ed.). Warsaw: Polish Academy of Sciences. 189–195.

Fabiszewski, J. and Wojtun, B. (1997). The occurrence and development of peat mounds on King George Island (maritime Antarctic). *Acta Societatis Botanicorum Poloniae* 66(2), 221–229.

Farquharson, L.M., Mann, D.H., Grosse, G., Jones, B.M. and Romanovsky, V.E. (2016). Spatial distribution of thermokarst terrain in Arctic Alaska. *Geomorphology* 273, 116–133. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geomorph.2016.08.007

Fenton, J.H.C. (1980). The rate of peat accumulation in Antarctic moss banks. *The Journal of Ecology* 68(1), 211. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.2307/2259252

Fenton, J.H.C. (1982). The formation of vertical edges on Antarctic moss peat banks. *Arctic and Alpine Research* 14(1), 21–26. DOI: https://doi.org/10.2307/1550811

Fenton, J.H.C. and Lewis-Smith, R.I. (1982). Distribution, composition and general characteristics of the moss banks of the maritime Antarctic. *British Antarctic Survey Bulletin* ,51, 215–236. https://nora.nerc.ac.uk/id/eprint/524373/1/bulletin51_15.pdf

Food and Agriculture Organisation (2012). *Global Ecological Zones for FAO Forest Reporting: 2010 Update*. 179. Rome: FAO. https://www.fao.org/3/ap861e/ap861e.pdf.

Food and Agriculture Organisation and Intergovernmental Technical Panel on Soils (2015). *Status of the World's Soil Resources: Main Report*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and Intergovernmental Technical Panel on Soils. https://www.fao.org/3/i5199e/i5199e.pdf

Fritz, C., Pancotto, V.A., Elzenga, J.T.M., Visser, E.J.W., Grootjans, A.P., Pol, A. *et al.* (2011). Zero methane emission bogs: extreme rhizosphere oxygenation by cushion plants in Patagonia. *New Phytologist* 190(2), 398–408. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-8137.2010.03604.x

Guerry, A.D., Polasky, S., Lubchenco, J., Chaplin-Kramer, R., Daily, G.C., Griffin, R. *et al.* (2015). Natural capital and ecosystem services informing decisions: From promise to practice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 112(24), 7348–7355. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1503751112

Harris, N.L., Goldman, E., Gabris, C., Nordling, J., Minnemeyer, S., Ansari, S. *et al.* (2017). Using spatial statistics to identify emerging hot spots of forest loss. *Environmental Research Letters* 12(2), 024012. DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/aa5a2f. https://iopscience.iop.org/article/10.1088/1748-9326/aa5a2f

Hassan, R., Scholes, R. and Ash, N. (2005a). *Millenium Ecosystem Assessment: Ecosystems and Human Wellbeing*. 1. Washington, DC: Island Press. https://www.millenniumassessment.org/documents/document.766.aspx.pdf.

Hassan, R., Scholes, R. and Ash, N. (eds.) (2005b). Appendix D: Glossary. In *Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: Current State and Trends*. Washington, DC: Island Press. http://www.islandpress.org/book/ecosystems-and-human-well-being-current-state-and-trends

International Organization for Standardization (2013). Soil Quality - Vocabulary (ISO 11074:2015), https://www.iso.org/cms/render/live/en/sites/isoorg/contents/data/standard/05/92/59259.html. Accessed 8 September 2022.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2018). Annex I: Glossary. *In Global Warming of 1.5°C: IPCC Special Report on Impacts of Global Warming of 1.5°C above Pre-Industrial Levels in Context of Strengthening Response to Climate Change, Sustainable Development, and Efforts to Eradicate Poverty.* Matthews, J.B.R. (ed.). Cambridge University Press. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1017/9781009157940.008

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (2017). Adaptive management, 8 December. https://ipbes.net/node/16228. Accessed 8 September 2022.

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (2018a). Agrobiodiversity, 5 February. https://ipbes.net/node/16869. Accessed 8 September 2022.

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (2018b). Agroforestry, 5 February. https://ipbes.net/node/16871. Accessed 8 September 2022.

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (2018c). *The IPBES Regional Assessment Report on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services for Europe and Central Asia*. Rounsevell, M., Fischer, M., Torre-Marin Rando, A. and Mader, A. (eds.). Bonn, Germany: Secretariat of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services. DOI: 10.5281/ZENODO.3237428. https://ipbes.net/sites/default/files/2018_eca_full_report_book_v5_pages_0.pdf

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (2019a). Annex I: Glossary. In *Global Assessment Report on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services*. Brondizo, E.S., Settele, J., Diaz, S. and Ngo, H.T. (eds.). Bonn: IPBES secretariat. https://zenodo.org/record/5657079.

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (2019b). Annex I: Glossary of the Global assessment report on biodiversity and ecosystem services of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.5020598

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (n.d.). Information note on applying "nature's contributions to people": Note by the Multidisciplinary Expert Panel. https://ipbes.net/sites/default/files/inline-files/ipbes_mep_note%20on%20NCP%20by%20MEP.pdf.

International Union for Conservation of Nature (1990). IUCN threatened species categories. In *1990 IUCN Red List of Threatened Animals*. IUCN. xxiii–xiv. https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/documents/RL-1990-001.pdf

Jacko, J.A. (ed.) (2009). *Human-Computer Interaction. 1: New Trends*. Lecture Notes in Computer Science 5610. Berlin Heidelberg: Springer.

Jarman, S.J., Kantvilas, G. and Brown, M.J. (1998). *Buttongrass Moorlands in Tasmania*. 2. Hobart, Australia: Tasmanian Forestry Research Council.

Kirkpatrick, J. and Bridle, K. (1999). Environment and floristics of ten Australian alpine vegetation formations. *Australian Journal of Botany* 47(1), 1–21. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.1071/BT97058

Lara, M., Nitze, I. and Grosse, G. (2018). Tundra landform and vegetation productivity trend maps for the Arctic Coastal Plain of northern Alaska. *Scientific Data*, 5, 180058. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1038/sdata.2018.58

Lewis-Smith, R.I. (1981). Types of peat and peat-forming vegetation on South Georgia. *British Antarctic Survey Bulletin*, 53, 119–139. https://nora.nerc.ac.uk/id/eprint/524775

Mackie, G., Moneti, F., Shakya, H. and Denny, E. (2015). *What Are Social Norms? How Are They Measured?* UNICEF. http://globalresearchandadvocacygroup.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/What-are-Social-Norms.pdf

Mook, W.G. and Plicht, J. van der (1999). Reporting $^{14}C$ Activities and Concentrations. *Radiocarbon* 41(3), 227–239. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1017/S0033822200057106

Nicholson, E., Keith, D.A. and Wilcove, D.S. (2009). Assessing the Threat Status of Ecological Communities. *Conservation Biology* 23(2), 259–274. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1739.2008.01158.x

Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (2002). Annex II. Glossary of Terms. In *OECD-FAO Agricultural Outlook 2002*. OECD. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1787/19991142

Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (2017). *Mobilising Bond Markets for a Low-Carbon Transition*. Green Finance and Investment. OECD. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264272323-en

Ostrom, E., Gardner, R. and Walker, J. (1994). *Rules, Games, and Common-Pool Resources*. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press. DOI: https://doi.org/10.3998/mpub.9739

Oxford English Dictionary Online (2022). lifeway, n. Oxford University Press. https://www.oed.com/view/Entry/108133 Accessed 17 October 2022.

Pachauri, R.K. and Mayer, L. (eds.) (2015). Annex II: Glossary. In *Climate Change 2014: Synthesis Report*. Geneva, Switzerland: Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. https://www.ipcc.ch/site/assets/uploads/2018/05/SYR_AR5_FINAL_full_wcover.pdf.

Parish, F., Sirin, A., Charman, D., Minayeva, T., Silvius, M. and Stringer, L. (eds.) (2008). *Assessment on Peatlands, Biodiversity, and Climate Change: Main Report*. Kuala Lumpur: Global Environment Centre & Wetlands International. http://www.imcg.net/media/download_gallery/books/assessment_peatland.pdf.

Pisano, E. (1977). Fitogeografía de Fuego-Patagonia Chilena. I- Comunidades vegetales entre las latitudes 52° y 56°S (Phytogeography of Fuego-Chilean Patagonia I- Plant communities between lat. 52° and 56° S). *Anales del Instituto de la Patagonia* 8, 121–150.

Pouliot, R., Hugron, S. and Rochefort, L. (2015). *Sphagnum* farming: A long-term study on producing peat moss biomass sustainably. *Ecological Engineering* 74, 135–147. DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2014.10.007

Prasad, R. (1993). Joint forest management in India and the impact of state control over non-wood forest products. *Unasylva* 50. https://www.fao.org/3/x2450e/x2450e0c.htm#joint%20forest%20management%20in%20india%20and%20the%20impact%20of%20state%20control%20over%20non%20wood%20f.

Pretty, J.N. and Guijt, I. (1992). Primary environmental care: an alternative paradigm for development assistance. *Environment and Urbanization* 4(1), 22–36. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1177/095624789200400104

Ramsar (2014). *Ramsar COP11 Resolution XI.8, Annex 2, Amended August 2014. Strategic Framework and Guidelines for the Future Development of the List of Wetlands of International Importance of the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, Iran, 1971). 2012 Edition Adopted as Annex 2 to Resolution XI.8 at COP11, July 2012*. https://rsis.ramsar.org/RISapp/StatDoc/strategic_framework_en.pdf

Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (2018a). Resolution XIII.12: Guidance on identifying peatlands as Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar Sites) for global climate change regulation as an additional argument to existing Ramsar criteria. https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/library/xiii.12_identifying_peatlands_ramsar_sites_e.pdf.

Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (2018b). *Draft Resolution on Restoration of Degraded Peatlands to Mitigate and Adapt to Climate Change and Enhance Biodiversity*. Doc.18.14. Dubai, UAE. https://www.ramsar.org/sites/default/files/documents/library/cop13doc.18.14_dr_restoration_peatlands_e.pdf.

Richardson, E., Irvine, E., Froend, R., Book, P., Barber, S. and Bonneville, B. (2011). *Australian Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems Toolbox Part 1: Assessment Framework*. Canberra: National Water Commission. http://www.bom.gov.au/water/groundwater/gde/GDEToolbox_PartOne_Assessment-Framework.pdf

Riecken, U., Finck, P., Raths, U., Schröder, E. and Ssymank, A. (2009). *German Red Data Book on Endangered Habitats (Short Version)*. Bonn-Bad Godesberg: German Federal Agency for Nature Protection.

Rieley, J. and Page, S. (2016). Tropical peatland of the world. In *Tropical Peatland Ecosystems*. Osaki, M. and Tsuji, N. (eds.). Tokyo: Springer Japan. 3–32. DOI: 10.1007/978-4-431-55681-7_1. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-4-431-55681-7_1

Schittek, K., Forbriger, M., Schäbitz, F. and Eitel, B. (2012). Cushion peatlands: fragile water resources in the high andes of southern peru. In *Water: Contributions to Sustainable Supply and Use. Landscape and Sustainable Development*. vol.4. 63–84. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/275213881_Cushion_peatlands_-_fragile_water_ressources_in_the_high_Andes_of_southern_Peru

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity (2019). *Glossary of Relevant Key Terms and Concepts within the Context of Article 8(j) and Related Provisions*. https://www.cbd.int/doc/guidelines/cbd-8j-GlossaryArticle-en.pdf

Silverman, B.W. (1998). *Density Estimation for Statistics and Data Analysis*. Monographs on statistics and applied probability 26. Boca Raton: Chapman & Hall/CRC. https://ned.ipac.caltech.edu/level5/March02/Silverman/paper.pdf

Smith, R.I.L. (1972). Vegetation of the South Orkney Islands with particular reference to Signy Island. *British Antarctic Survey Bulletin,* 68, 1–124.

United Nations Convention on Climate Change (n.d.). Long-Term Strategies Portal, https://unfccc.int/process/the-paris-agreement/long-term-strategies. Accessed 1 October 2022.

United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (2011). Desertification: A Visual Synthesis.

United Nations Development Programme (2016). The 2016 BIOFIN Workbook: Mobilizing Resources for Biodiversity and Sustainable Development. New York. https://www.biofin.org/sites/default/files/content/publications/undp-biofin-web_0.pdf.

United Nations Development Programme (n.d.). Capacity development, https://www.undp-capacitydevelopment-health.org//en/capacities/. Accessed 8 September 2022.

United Nations Environment Programme (2021). *Ecosystem Restoration for People, Nature and Climate Becoming #GenerationRestoration*. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Programme.

United Nations (n.d.). Net Zero Coalition, https://www.un.org/en/climatechange/net-zero-coalition. Accessed 9 September 2022.

United Nations Environment Programme (2022). *Resolution Adopted by the United Nations Environment Assembly on 2 March 2022: Nature-Based Solutions for Supporting Sustainable Development*. Nairobi. https://wedocs.unep.org/bitstream/handle/20.500.11822/39864/NATURE-BASED%20SOLUTIONS%20FOR%20SUPPORTING%20SUSTAINABLE%20DEVELOPMENT.%20English.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y.

Vardon, M., Bass, S. and Ruijs, A. (2017). *Forum on Natural Capital Accounting for Better Policy Decisions: Taking Stock and Moving Forward.* Washington, DC: World Bank WAVES. https://www.wavespartnership.org/sites/waves/files/kc/WAVES%20report%20final%20version%20%20%281%29.pdf.

Walker, D.A. (2000). Hierarchical subdivision of Arctic tundra based on vegetation response to climate, parent material and topography. *Global Change Biology* 6(S1), 19–34. DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2486.2000.06010.x.

Wani, M.A., Nazki, I.T., Din, A., Iqbal, S., Wani, S.A., Khan, F.U. *et al.* (2018). Floriculture Sustainability Initiative: The Dawn of New Era. In *Sustainable Agriculture Reviews 27*. vol.27. Lichtfouse, E. (ed.). Cham: Springer International Publishing. 91–127. DOI: 10.1007/978-3-319-75190-0_4.

What are climate change feedback loops? (2011). [online]. *The Guardian*. https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2011/jan/05/climate-change-feedback-loops.

Whinam, J. and Hope, G. (eds.) (2005). The peatlands of the Australasian region. *Stapfia*(85), 397–433.

Zaid, A. (ed.) (2001). *Glossary of Biotechnology for Food and Agriculture: A Revised and Augmented Edition of the Glossary of Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering*. FAO research and technology paper 9. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

# ANNEX I AND II

Armitage, D., Loë, R. de and Plummer, R. (2012). Environmental governance and its implications for conservation practice: Environmental governance. *Conservation Letters* 5(4), 245–255. DOI: 10.1111/j.1755-263X.2012.00238.x. https://conbio.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/j.1755-263X.2012.00238.x.

Bennett, N.J. (2015). Governing marine protected areas in an interconnected and changing world: Book Reviews. *Conservation Biology* 29(1), 303–306. DOI: 10.1111/cobi.12458. https://conbio.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/cobi.12458.

Díaz, S., Pascual, U., Stenseke, M., Martín-López, B., Watson, R.T., Molnár, Z. *et al.* (2018). Assessing nature's contributions to people. *Science* 359(6373), 270–272. DOI: 10.1126/science.aap8826. https://www.science.org/doi/10.1126/science.aap8826.

Driessen, P.P.J., Dieperink, C., Laerhoven, F., Runhaar, H.A.C. and Vermeulen, W.J.V. (2012). Towards a conceptual framework for the study of shifts in modes of environmental governance - experiences from the Netherlands: shifts in environmental governance. *Environmental Policy and Governance* 22(3), 143–160. DOI: 10.1002/eet.1580. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/eet.1580.

Fennell, D., Plummer, R. and Marschke, M. (2008). Is adaptive co-management ethical? *Journal of Environmental Management* 88(1), 62–75. DOI: 10.1016/j.jenvman.2007.01.020. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0301479707000539.

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (2018). *The IPBES Guide on the Production of Assessments*. Bonn, Germany: Secretariat of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services. https://ipbes.net/guide-production-assessments.

Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (n.d.). Information note on applying "nature's contributions to people": Note by the Multidisciplinary Expert Panel. https://ipbes.net/sites/default/files/inline-files/ipbes_mep_note%20on%20NCP%20by%20MEP.pdf.

Kirschke, S. and Newig, J. (2017). Addressing complexity in environmental management and governance. *Sustainability* 9(6), 983. DOI: 10.3390/su9060983. https://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/9/6/983.

Kooiman, J. (ed.) (1993). *Modern Governance: New Government-Society Interactions*. London: Newbury Park, Calif: Sage. https://uk.sagepub.com/en-gb/eur/modern-governance/book204111.

Kooiman, J. (2000). Societal governance: levels, modes and orders of social-political governance. In *Debating Governance: Authority, Steering and Democracy*. Pierre, J. (ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press. 138–64. DOI: 10.1007/978-3-663-09584-2_11. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-663-09584-2_11.

Kooiman, J., Bavinck, M., Chuenpagdee, R., Mahon, R. and Pullin, R. (2008). Interactive governance and governability: an introduction. the journal of transdisciplinary environmental studies. *Journal of Transdisciplinary Environmental Studies* 7(1), 1–11. https://dare.uva.nl/search?identifier=ced27a4a-5fa1-41c9-b34a-63576058307e.

Kooiman, J. and Jentoft, S. (2009). Meta-governance: values, norms and principles, and the making of hard choices. *Public Administration* 87(4), 818–836. DOI: 10.1111/j.1467-9299.2009.01780.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1467-9299.2009.01780.x.

Meadowcroft, J. (2007). Who is in charge here? Governance for sustainable development in a complex world. *Journal of Environmental Policy & Planning* 9(3–4), 299–314. DOI: 10.1080/15239080701631544. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/15239080701631544.

Meuleman, L. (2019). Three governance styles and their hybrids. In *Metagovernance for Sustainability: A Framework for Implementing the Sustainable Development Goals*. Routledge. https://www.routledge.com/Metagovernance-for-Sustainability-A-Framework-for-Implementing-the-Sustainable/Meuleman/p/book/9780367500467.

Peters, B.G. (2012). *Governance As Political Theory*. Oxford University Press. DOI: 10.1093/oxfordhb/9780199560530.013.0002. https://dergipark.org.tr/en/pub/ijhe/issue/57645/811997.

Rights and Resources Initiative Norway (2022). *Funding with Purpose: A Study to Inform Donor Support for Indigenous and Local Community Rights, Climate and Conservation*. https://rightsandresources.org/wp-content/uploads/FundingWithPurpose_v7_compressed.pdf.

Thompson, G.F. (2003). *Between Hierarchies and Markets: The Logic and Limits of Network Forms of Organization*. Oxford University PressOxford. DOI: 10.1093/acprof:oso/9780198775270.001.0001. https://academic.oup.com/book/3575.

Treib, O., Bähr, H. and Falkner, G. (2007). Modes of governance: towards a conceptual clarification. *Journal of European Public Policy* 14(1), 1–20. DOI: 10.1080/135017606061071406. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/135017606061071406.

Young, O.R. (2005). Why is there no unified theory of environmental governance? In *Handbook of Global Environmental Politics*. Edward Elgar Publishing. 3168. DOI: 10.4337/9781845425555.00020. https://www.elgaronline.com/view/1843764660.00020.xml.

Young, O.R. (2013). Sugaring off: enduring insights from long-term research on environmental governance. *International Environmental Agreements: Politics, Law and Economics* 13(1), 87–105. DOI: 10.1007/s10784-012-9204-z. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10784-012-9204-z.

# ANNEX III AND IV

Administración Forestal del Estado - Corporación Hondureña de Desarrollo Forestal (2007). Mapa de suelos, Honduras.

Aljes, M., Fell, F., Heinicke, T., Bärisch, S., Haberl, A., Peters, J. *et al.* (2014). *Moorökosysteme in Kirgistan Verbreitung, Charakteristika Und Bedeutung Für Den Klimaschutz*. Berlin, Bishkek and Greifwald. https://rs.cms.hu-berlin.de/boku/plugins/api_resource/?ref=589&key=jtq2bQxQQEyDZU45k-54trdgDS3-Ed4yL1ANC-Lqh7go,&skey=3c821ee0be0c-98d30ac5ecfef96cf04c.

Ausseil, A.-G.E., Jamali, H., Clarkson, B.R. and Golubiewski, N.E. (2015). Soil carbon stocks in wetlands of New Zealand and impact of land conversion since European settlement. *Wetlands ecology and management* 23(5), 947–961. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11273-015-9432-4.

Autoridad Nacional del Ambiente (2000). Mapa de vegetación de Panamá. In *Atlas Ambiental de La República Panamá*. https://fliphtml5.com/eebm/sdow/basic/51-100.

Barber, I.G., Maxwell, J.J. and Petchey, F. (2016). A radiocarbon investigation of Moriori forest use on Rēkohu (Chatham Island), southwestern Polynesia. *Journal of Archaeological Science: Reports* 10, 96–109. DOI: 10.1016/j.jasrep.2016.08.040. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S2352409X16305077.

Barthelmes, A., Ballhorn, U. and Couwenberg, J. (2015). *Consulting Study 5: Practical Guidance on Locating and Delineating Peatlands and Other Organic Soils in the Tropics*. The High Carbon Stock Science Study. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/323624025_Consulting_Study_5_Practical_guidance_on_locating_and_delineating_peatlands_and_other_organic_soils_in_the_tropics_The_High_Carbon_Stock_Study_2015.

Bermuda National Trust and UNEP-WCMC (2022). Protected area profile for Bermuda from the World Database on Protected Areas, September 2001. www.protectedplanet.net.

Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L., Endres, S., Battaglia, M., Miller, M., Banda, E., Laubach, Z. *et al.* (2015). Development of a bi-national Great Lakes coastal wetland and land use map using three-season PALSAR and Landsat imagery. *Remote Sensing* 7(7), 8655–8682. DOI: 10.3390/rs70708655. https://www.mdpi.com/2072-4292/7/7/8655.

Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L., Endres, S., Powell, R., Battaglia, M.J., Benscoter, B., Turetsky, M. *et al.* (2017). Mapping boreal peatland ecosystem types from multitemporal radar and optical satellite imagery. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 47(4), 545–559. DOI: 10.1139/cjfr-2016-0192. https://cdnsciencepub.com/doi/abs/10.1139/cjfr-2016-0192.

Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L., Graham, J.A., Endres, S., French, N.H.F., Battaglia, M., Hansen, D. *et al.* (2019). Arctic-Boreal Vulnerability Experiment (ABoVE)ABoVE: Ecosystem Map, Great Slave Lake Area, Northwest Territories, Canada, 1997-2011, 181.195416 MB. DOI: 10.3334/ORNLDAAC/1695. https://daac.ornl.gov/cgi-bin/dsviewer.pl?ds_id=1695.

Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L., Grelik, S.L., Battaglia, M.J., Leisman, D.J., Chimner, R.A., Hribljan, J.A. *et al.* (2021). Advances in Amazonian peatland discrimination with multi-temporal palsar refines estimates of peatland distribution, c stocks and deforestation. *Frontiers in Earth Science* 9, 676748. DOI: 10.3389/feart.2021.676748. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/feart.2021.676748/full.

Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L., Grelik, S.L., Chimner, R.A., Lilleskov, E.A., Hribljan, J.A., Planas Clarke, A.M. *et al.* (2019). Maps of mountain peatlands and wetlands in central Peru. CIFOR. DOI: 10.17528/CIFOR/DATA.00190. https://data.cifor.org/dataset.xhtml?persistentId=doi:10.17528/CIFOR/DATA.00190. Accessed 20 October 2022.

Bourgeau-Chavez, L., L.L., Grelik, S.L., Chimner, R.A., Lilleskov, E.A., J.A., H., Planas Clarke, A.M. *et al.* (2019). Map of mountain peatlands in Ecuador. DOI: 10.17528/CIFOR/DATA.00191. https://data.cifor.org/dataset.xhtml?persistentId=doi:10.17528/CIFOR/DATA.00191.

Brinkman, R. and Pons, L.J. (1968). A pedo-geomorphological classification and map of the Holocene sediments in the coastal plain of the three Guianas. *Soil Survey Papers*(4). https://acsess.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.2136/sssaj1969.03615995003300010007x.

Bryan, J.E. and Shearman, P.L. (2008). *Papua New Guinea Resource Information Handbook*. PNGRIS Publication 7. University of Papua New Guinea. https://png-data.sprep.org/index.php/resource/papua-new-guinea-resource-information-system-handbook-3rd-edition.

Cardoso, M., Polizel, S.P., Matos, R.O., Bufacchi, P., Filho, G.S.K. and Borma, L. (2018). Hydrological characteristics related to peatland fire in the Paraíba Do Sul River Basin, in the State of São Paulo, Brazil. *Latin American Conference on Sustainable Development of Energy, Water and Environment Systems*. Rio de Janeiro.

Carta de Solos da Folha (1983). Secretaria de Agricultura e Abastecimento do Estado de Sao Paulo.

Carter, R.W., G, G., Hewitt J, Pilcher G, Tree M, Bodman D *et al.* (2016). Strategic Guidelines for Heritage Tourism in Battambang Province, Cambodia DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.1.2171.2248. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/303566295_Strategic_Guidelines_for_Heritage_Tourism_in_Battambang_Province_Cambodia.

Center for International Forestry Research, S. (2016). Tropical and Subtropical Histosol Distribution. DOI: 10.17528/cifor/data.00029. https://data.cifor.org/dataset.xhtml?persistentId=doi:10.17528/CIFOR/DATA.00029.

Chimner, R.A., Bourgeau-Chavez, L., Grelik, S., Hribljan, J.A., Clarke, A.M.P., Polk, M.H. *et al.* (2019). Mapping mountain peatlands and wet meadows using multi-date, multi-sensor remote sensing in the Cordillera Blanca, Peru. *Wetlands* 39(5), 1057–1067. DOI: 10.1007/s13157-019-01134-1. https://www.cifor.org/knowledge/publication/5361.

Corporación Nacional Forestal and Universidad Austral de Chile (2014). *Monitoreo de Cambios, Corrección Cartográfica y Actualización Del Catastro de Recursos Vegetacionales Nativos de La Región de Los Lagos*. Santiago, Chile. https://biblioteca.digital.gob.cl/handle/123456789/2339.

Cubizolle, H., Mouandza, M.M. and Muller, F. (2013). Mires and histosols in French Guiana (South America): new data relating to location and area. *Mires & Peat* 12. http://mires-and-peat.net/pages/volumes/map12/map1203.php.

Cunha Lima, A.L. d., Costa, I.V.G. d., Silva, J.F. d. and Rocha, A.J.D. (1982). Turfa na faixa costeira Bahia-Sergipe. *Anais de 32 Congresso*. Simposios-Geoquimica/Uranio/Turfa/Petrolea. Salvador-Bahia: Sociedade de Brasileira de Geologia.

Custode, E. (1983). Provincia del Napo, mapa morfo edafologico. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre Mer.

Dargie, G.C., Lewis, S.L., Lawson, I.T., Mitchard, E.T.A., Page, S.E., Bocko, Y.E. *et al.* (2017). Age, extent and carbon storage of the central Congo Basin peatland complex. *Nature* 542(7639), 86–90. DOI: 10.1038/nature21048. https://www.nature.com/articles/nature21048.

Davies, J. (2012). Priorities for Research in the Wetland Forests of Brunei. Brunei Darussalam. https://www.slideshare.net/WetlandsInternational/jonathan-davies-priorities-for-research-in-the-wetland-forests-of-brunei.

Delhumeau, M., Rostan, J.J. and Lance, M. (1974). Carte pédologique de la Guyane Francaise. Regina. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre Mer.

Department of Agriculture, Sarawak (1968). Soil map of Sarawak. Malaysia Timor. Sheet A, B. Sarawak: Land and Survey Department. Directorate of National Mapping. https://esdac.jrc.ec.europa.eu/content/soil-map-sarawak-malaysia-timor-sheet.

Digital soil maps of Tasmania dataset inventory (2021). Department of Primary Industries Parks Water and Environment. https://nrmdatalibrary.dpipwe.tas.gov.au/FactSheets/WfW/ListMapUserNotes/Inventory_DSM_Tas.pdf.

Dijkshoorn, J.A., Engelen, V.W.P. van and Huting, J.R.M. (2008). *Soil and Landform Properties for LADA Partner Countries (Argentina, China, Cuba, Senegal, South Africa and Tunisia)*. ISRIC Report 2008/06 (GLADA Report 2008/03). ISRIC - World Soil Information. https://www.isric.org/documents/document-type/isric-report-200806-glada-report-200803-global-assessment-land-degradation.

Domínguez, E. and Vega-Valdés, D. (2015). Análisis espacial de la distribución geográfica de las Turberas de Sphagnum de la Región de Magallanes y Antártica Chilena. In *Funciones Y Servicios Ecosistémicos De Las Turberas En Magallanes*. Instituto de Investigaciones Agropecuarias. https://biblioteca.inia.cl/bitstream/handle/20.500.14001/3576/2.pdf.

Fischer, G., Nachtergaele, F., Prieler, S., Velthuizen, H.T. van, Verelst, L. and Wiberg, D. (2008). *Global Agro-Ecological Zones Assessment for Agriculture (GAEZ 2008)*. Laxenburg, Austria and Rome, Italy: IIASA and FAO.

Food and Agriculture Organization (2001). *FRA 2000. Global Ecological Zoning for the Global Forest Resources Assessment 2000*. 56. Rome: FAO. https://www.fao.org/3/ad652e/ad652e00.htm

Food and Agriculture Organization (2012). *Global Ecological Zones for FAO Forest Reporting: 2010 Update*. 179. Rome: FAO. https://www.fao.org/3/ap861e/ap861e.pdf.

French, N.H.F., Graham, J.A., Vander Bilt, D.J.L., Jenkins, L.K., Battaglia, M.J. and Bourgeau-Chavez, L.L. (2022). Arctic-Boreal Vulnerability Experiment (ABoVE)ABoVE: Wetland Type, Slave River and Peace-Athabasca Deltas, Canada, 2007 and 2017. , 0 MB. DOI: 10.3334/ORNLDAAC/1947. https://daac.ornl.gov/cgi-bin/dsviewer.pl?ds_id=1947.

Global Environment Centre (2015). Overview map of peatlands in Southeast Asia.

Grantham, H.S., Duncan, A., Evans, T.D., Jones, K.R., Beyer, H.L., Schuster, R. *et al.* (2020). Anthropogenic modification of forests means only 40% of remaining forests have high ecosystem integrity. *Nature Communications* 11(1), 5978. DOI: 10.1038/s41467-020-19493-3. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-020-19493-3.

Grundling, P., Grundling, A.T., Pretorius, L., Mulders, J. and Mitchell, S. (2017). *South African Peatlands: Ecohydrological Characteristics and Socio-Economic Value*. Pretoria: Water Research Commission. https://www.wrc.org.za/wp-content/uploads/mdocs/2346-1-17.pdf.

Grundling, P.-L., Grundling, A.T., Van Deventer, H. and Le Roux, J.P. (2021). Current state, pressures and protection of South African peatlands. *Mires and Peat* 27(26), 1–25. DOI: 10.19189/MaP.2020.OMB.StA.2125. http://mires-and-peat.net/pages/volumes/map27/map2726.php.

Gumbricht, T., Roman-Cuesta, R.M., Verchot, L., Herold, M., Wittmann, F., Householder, E. *et al.* (2017). An expert system model for mapping tropical wetlands and peatlands reveals South America as the largest contributor. *Global Change Biology* 23(9), 3581–3599. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13689. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/gcb.13689.

Hastie, A., Honorio Coronado, E.N., Reyna, J., Mitchard, E.T.A., Åkesson, C.M., Baker, T.R. *et al.* (2022). Risks to carbon storage from land-use change revealed by peat thickness maps of Peru. *Nature Geoscience* 15(5), 369–374. DOI: 10.1038/s41561-022-00923-4. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41561-022-00923-4.

Hawaii Soil Atlas (2014). University of Hawaii. https://gis.ctahr.hawaii.edu/SoilAtlas.

Hebermehl, L. (2021). A first assessment of the potential distribution of peatlands in Uzbekistan. Griefswald: University of Greifswald. https://www.greifswaldmoor.de/files/dokumente/GMC%20Schriften/2021_Hebermehl_PeatlandsinUz_Maps/2021_Hebermehl_Peatlands%20in%20Uzbekistan.pdf.

Hernandez, A., Perez Jimenez, J.M. and Ascanio, O. (1971). Mapa genetico de suelos. Institudo Cubano de Geodesia y Cartografia, Academia de Ciencias de Cuba, Intituto de suelos.

Hitt, K.J. (2007). Vulnerability of shallow ground water and drinking-water wells to nitrate in the United States: Model of predicted nitrate concentration in shallow, recently recharged ground water -- Input data set for histosols (gwava-s_hist). US Geological Survey. https://water.usgs.gov/GIS/metadata/usgswrd/XML/Integrated%20Modeling%20&%20Prediction%20Division/gwava-s_hist.xml.

Hodgson, D.A., Graham, A.G.C., Roberts, S.J., Bentley, M.J., Cofaigh, C.Ó., Verleyen, E. *et al.* (2014). Terrestrial and submarine evidence for the extent and timing of the Last Glacial Maximum and the onset of deglaciation on the maritime-Antarctic and sub-Antarctic islands. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 100, 137–158. DOI: 10.1016/j.quascirev.2013.12.001. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S027737911300468X.

Honduras - Mapa de capacidad de uso de suelos (1999). Secretaria Comunal de Planificación.

Hope, G.S. and Nanson, R.A. (2015). Peatland carbon stores and fluxes in the Snowy Mountains, New South Wales, Australia. *Mires and Peat*, 15. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map15/map_15_11.

Hoyos-Santillan, J., Dominguez, E., Miranda, A., Martínez, M.P. and Villarroel, D. (2020). *Monitoreo de Cambios, Corrección Cartográfica y Actualización Del Catastro de Los Recursos Vegetacionales Nativos de La Región de Magallanes y de La Antártica Chilena.* Santiago, Chile: Corporación Nacional Forestal (CONAF). https://bibliotecadigital.ciren.cl/handle/20.500.13082/32228.

Hribljan, J.A., Suarez, E., Bourgeau-Chavez, L., Endres, S., Lilleskov, E.A., Chimbolema, S. *et al.* (2017). Multidate, multisensor remote sensing reveals high density of carbon-rich mountain peatlands in the páramo of Ecuador. *Global Change Biology* 23(12), 5412–5425. DOI: 10.1111/gcb.13807. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/gcb.13807.

Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatística (2017). Mapas por município do Censo Agro, https://mapasinterativos.ibge.gov.br/agrocompara/.

Instituto Geográfico Agustín Codazzi (2019). Mapas de suelos del territorio Colombiano a escala 1:100000. https://data.amerigeoss.org/id/dataset/mapas-de-suelos-del-territorio-colombiano-a-escala-1-100-000-departamento-boyaca.

Iturraspe, R., Urciuolo, A. and Iturraspe, R. (2012). Spatial analysis and description of eastern peatlands of Tierra del Fuego, Argentina. In *Mires from Pole to Pole*. vol.38. Lindholm, T. and Heikkilä, R. (eds.). Helsinki: Finnish Environment Institute. 385–400. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/255730233_Spatial_analysis_and_description_of_eastern_peatlands_of_Tierra_del_Fuego_Argentina.

International Union for Conservation of Nature (2021). IUCN Red List of Threatened Species Version 2021.3, www.iucnredlist.org.

International Union for Conservation of Nature (2022). IUCN Red List of Threatened Species Version 2022.1, www.iucnredlist.org.

Jarvis, A., Reuter, H.I., Nelson, A. and Guevara, E. (2008). Hole-filled SRTM for the globe Version 4. http://srtm.csi.cgiar.org.

Joosten, H. (2009). *The Global Peatland $CO_2$ Picture: Peatland Status and Drainage Related Emissions in All Countries of the World*. Ede: Wetlands International. https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/draftpeatlandco2report.pdf.

Khurshid Alam, M., Shahidu Hasan, A.K.M., Rahman Kha, M. and Whitney, J.W. (1990). Geological map of Bangladesh. Geological Survey of Bangladesh. https://www.researchgate.net/figure/2-Geological-Map-of-Bangladesh-Alam-et-al-1990_fig2_320735337.

Kidd, D., Moreton, R. and Brown, G. (2021). *Tasmanian Organic Soil Mapping Project, Methods Report. Nature Conservation Report 21/2,* Unpublished Manuscript.

Korsch, K. (2019). Locating peatlands on the Caribbean Islands. Greifswald: University of Greifswald.

Lamouroux, R. (1966). Carte pédologique du Togo. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre Mer.

Land Atmosphere Near Real-Time Capability For EOS Fire Information For Resource Management System (2021). MODIS/Aqua+Terra Thermal Anomalies/Fire locations 1km FIRMS V006 NRT (Vector data). NASA Land Atmosphere Near real-time Capability for EOS Fire Information for Resource Management System. DOI: 10.5067/FIRMS/MODIS/MCD14DL.NRT.0061. Accessed 21 October 2022. https://www.earthdata.nasa.gov/learn/find-data/near-real-time/firms/mcd14dl-nrt.

Larach, J.O.I., Cardoso, A., Carvalho, A.P. de, Hochmüller, D.P., Martins, J.S., Rauen, M. de J. *et al.* (1984). *Levantamento de Reconhecimento Dos Solos Do Estado Do Paraná*. Curitiba, Londrina: EMBRAPA-SNLCS, IAPAR. https://www.embrapa.br/busca-de-publicacoes/-/publicacao/336076/levantamento-de-reconhecimento-dos-solos-do-estado-do-parana.

Leathwick, J.R., West, D., Chadderton, L., Gerbeaux, P., Kelly, D., Robertson, H. *et al.* (2010). Freshwater Ecosystems of New Zealand (FENZ), Version 1. Department of Conservation. https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/freshwater-ecosystems-of-new-zealand/.

Leifeld, J. and Menichetti, L. (2018). The underappreciated potential of peatlands in global climate change mitigation strategies. *Nature Communications* 9(1), 1071. DOI: 10.1038/s41467-018-03406-6. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-018-03406-6.

Lévéque, A. (1962a). Guyane Francaise: Carte des sols des terres basses. Guisbour Ouanary. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre Mer.

Lévéque, A. (1962b). Guyane Francaise: Carte des sols des terres basses. Cayenne Regina. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre Mer.

Llavallol, C.I. (2007). Mapa de vegetación de la isla de Los Estados. *Multequina* 16, 139–155. https://www.redalyc.org/pdf/428/42801608.pdf.

Lourenco, M., Fitchett, J.M. and Woodborne, S. (2022). Angolan highlands peatlands: Extent, age and growth dynamics. *Science of The Total Environment* 810, 152315. DOI: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.152315. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0048969721073915.

Malpica-Piñeros, C., Villegas-Mejia, L., Barthelmes, A. and Joosten, H. (2021). A probabilistic approach for peatland mapping for areas with scarce data. 16th International Peat Congress, 3-6 May. Tallin, Estonia.

Marius, C., Levêque, A., Sourdat, M., Arthur, E. and Rostan, J.-J. (1968). Carte pédologique de la Guyane Francaise. Cayenne. Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre Mer.

Minasny, B., Berglund, Ö., Connolly, J., Hedley, C., Vries, F. de, Gimona, A. *et al.* (2019). Digital mapping of peatlands – a critical review. *Earth-Science Reviews* 196, 102870. DOI: 10.1016/j.earscirev.2019.05.014. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S001282521830360X.

Ministerio del Medio Ambiente (2020). Programa Inventario Nacional de Humedales, https://humedaleschile.mma.gob.cl/inventario-humadales/.

Moat, J. and Smith, P.P. (2007). Atlas of the vegetation of Madagascar. Kew: Kew publ., Royal botanic gardens.

Nardi, F. and Annis, A. (2018). GFPLAIN250m. figshare. DOI: 10.6084/M9.FIGSHARE.6665165.V1. https://figshare.com/articles/dataset/GFPLAIN250m/6665165/1. Accessed 21 October 2022.

NatureServe (2017). International Ecological Classification Standard: Terrestrial Ecological Classifications. NatureServe Central Databases.

Nguyên, B.V. (1981). Soil map fo Trans-Bassac area. Wageningen, Netherlands: Soil Department, University of Can Tho, Winward Staring Centre. https://esdac.jrc.ec.europa.eu/content/soil-map-trans-bassac-area.

Niu, Z., Gong, P., Cheng, X., Guo, J., Wang, Lin, Huang, H. *et al.* (2009). Geographical characteristics of China's wetlands derived from remotely sensed data. *Science in China Series D: Earth Sciences* 52(6), 723–738. DOI: 10.1007/s11430-009-0075-2. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11430-009-0075-2.

Obu, J., Westermann, S., Kääb, A. and Bartsch, A. (2018). Ground Temperature Map, 2000-2016, Northern Hemisphere Permafrost. PANGAEA - Data Publisher for Earth & Environmental Science. DOI: 10.1594/PANGAEA.888600. https://doi.pangaea.de/10.1594/PANGAEA.888600. Accessed 21 October 2022.

Osaki, M. and Tsuji, N. (2016). *Tropical Peatland Ecosystems*. Tokyo: Springer Japan. https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-4-431-55681-7.

Panagos, P., Jones, A., Bosco, C. and Kumar, P.S.S. (2011). European digital archive on soil maps (EuDASM): preserving important soil data for public free access. *International Journal of Digital Earth* 4(5), 434–443. DOI: 10.1080/17538947.2011.596580. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/17538947.2011.596580.

Parish, F. (2015). New Peatland areas confirmed in Myanmar. *Peatlands International* 1, 18–21. https://hazeportal.asean.org/publications/new-peatland-areas-confirmed-in-myanmar/.

Peacock, H.L. (1962). Mapa parcial de Honduras, clasificacion de tierras. Washington D.C.: Organizacion de los Estados Americanos.

Peel, M.C., Finlayson, B.L. and McMahon, T.A. (2007). Updated world map of the Köppen-Geiger climate classification. *Hydrology and Earth System Sciences* 11(5), 1633–1644. DOI: 10.5194/hess-11-1633-2007. https://hess.copernicus.org/articles/11/1633/2007/hess-11-1633-2007.html.

Pereira, L.H.M.P. and Tesch, N.A. (1982). Avaliacao dos depositos de turfa no municipio de Conde-Bahia. *Anais Do 32 Congreso Vol. 5.* Simposios- Geoquimica/Uranio/Turfa/Petrolea. Salvador-Bahia: Sociedade de Brasileira de Geologia.

Peters, J. and Tegetmeyer, C. (2019). Inventory of peatlands in the Caribbean and first description of priority areas. *Proceedings of the Greifswald Mire Centre*, 5. https://greifswald-moor.de/files/dokumente/GMC%20Schriften/2019-05_Peters&Tegetmeyer.pdf.

Poggio, L., Sousa, L.M. de, Batjes, N.H., Heuvelink, G.B.M., Kempen, B., Ribeiro, E. *et al.* (2021). SoilGrids 2.0: producing soil information for the globe with quantified spatial uncertainty. *SOIL* 7(1), 217–240. DOI: 10.5194/soil-7-217-2021. https://soil.copernicus.org/articles/7/217/2021/.

Rainsley, E., Turney, C.S.M., Golledge, N.R., Wilmshurst, J.M., McGlone, M.S., Hogg, A.G. *et al.* (2019). Pleistocene glacial history of the New Zealand subantarctic islands. *Climate of the Past* 15(2), 423–448. DOI: 10.5194/cp-15-423-2019. https://cp.copernicus.org/articles/15/423/2019/.

Ramos-Reyes, R., Zavala-Cruz, J., Gama-Campillo, L.M., Pech-Pool, D. and Ortiz-Perez, M.A. (2016). Indicadores geomorfológicos para evaluar la vulnerabilidad por inundación ante el ascenso del nivel del mar debido al cambio climático en la Costa de Tabasco y Campeche, Mexico. *Boletín de la Sociedad Geológica Mexicana* 68 (3), 581-598. https://www.scielo.org.mx/pdf/bsgm/v68n3/1405-3322-bsgm-68-03-00581.pdf.

Rebelo, L.-M., Senay, G.B. and McCartney, M.P. (2012). Flood Pulsing in the Sudd Wetland: Analysis of Seasonal Variations in Inundation and Evaporation in South Sudan. *Earth Interactions* 16(1), 1–19. DOI: 10.1175/2011EI382.1. https://journals.ametsoc.org/view/journals/eint/16/1/2011ei382.1.xml.

Reed, M., Ojo, M., Young, D. and Goodyer, E. (2019). *Reporting Progress under IUCN Resolution 43: Securing the Future for Global Peatlands*. IUCN. https://www.iucn-uk-peatland-programme.org/sites/default/files/2019-12/IUCN%20Resolution%2043%20summary%20report-FINAL.pdf.

Republica de Nicaragua, mapa de suelos WRB (2010). https://es.slideshare.net/FAOoftheUN/estado-prioridades-y-necesidades-para-el-manejo-sostenible-del-suelo-en-nicaragua-luis-manuel-urbina-instituto-nicaragense-de-tecnologia-agropecuaria.

Rossi, M. (2017). *Mapa Pedológico Do Estado de São Paulo: Revisado e Ampliado*. 1. São Paulo: Instituto Florestal.

Saxon, E. and Sheppard, S. (2010). Land Systems of Indonesia and New Guinea. https://databasin.org/datasets/eb74fe29b6fb49d0a6831498b0121c99/.

Selvaradjou, S.-K., Montanarella, L., Spaargaren, O. and Dent, D. (2005). European Digital Archive of Soil Maps (EuDASM): Soil Maps of Asia DVD-ROM version. Luxembourg: Office of the Official Publications of the European Communities. https://research.wur.nl/en/publications/european-digital-archive-on-soil-maps-of-the-world-eudasm-soil-ma.

Servicio de Cartografia Digital e IDE (2015). Mapa de vegetación/usos del suelo de Cuba. Universidad de Extremadura.

Smith, R.I.L. (1981). Types of peat and peat-forming vegetation on South Georgia. *British Antarctic Survey Bulletin,* 53, 119–139. https://nora.nerc.ac.uk/id/eprint/524775/.

Soil Resource Development Institute (1997). General soil map of Bangladesh. Dhaka, Bangladesh: SRDI-GIS Unit.

Soil Survey Division (1968). Reconnaissance soil map of peninsular Malaysia. Sheet 1. Malaysia: Director of National Mapping. https://esdac.jrc.ec.europa.eu/content/reconnaissance-soil-map-peninsular-malaysia-sheet-1-series-l-40a.

South Atlantic Environmental Research Institute, Falkland Islands Government's Department of Agriculture, James Hutton Institute, Falkland Islands Trust, UK Centre for Ecology and Hydrology, Natural History Museum *et al.* (n.d.). Falkland Islands Soil Mapping, https://data.saeri.org/saeri_webgis/lizmap/www/index.php/view/map/?repository=o5f072020&project=soil_mapping_webremote_wu.

Subasinghe, S.A.P. (1988). *Final Project Report - 1987/1988*. Colombo, Sri Lanka; Enschede, The Netherlands: Land Use Division, Irrigation Department and ITC.

Tarnocai, C., Kettles, I.M. and Lacelle, B. (2011). *Peatlands of Canada*. 6561. DOI: 10.4095/288786. https://geoscan.nrcan.gc.ca/starweb/geoscan/servlet.starweb?path=geoscan/fulle.web&search1=R=288786.

Tarnocai, C., Kimble, J., Swanson, D., Goryachkin, S., Naumov, Y., Stolbovoi, V. *et al.* (2002). Northern Circumpolar Soils Map, Version 1. NSIDC. DOI: 10.7265/EB1S-4551. https://cmr.earthdata.nasa.gov/search/concepts/C1386206876-NSIDCV0.html. Accessed 20 October 2022.

Tanneberger, F., Tegetmeyer, C., Busse, S., Barthelmes, A., Shumka, S., Mariné, A.M. *et al.* (2017). The peatland map of Europe. *Mires and Peat* 19(2015), 1–17. DOI: 10.19189/MaP.2016.OMB.264. http://mires-and-peat.net/media/map19/map_19_22.pdf. Turenne, J.F. (1972). Carte pédologique de la Guyane Francaise - Mana St. Laurent. Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre Mer.

United Nations Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Center and International Union for Conservation of Nature (2022). Protected Planet: The World Database on Protected Areas (WDPA), www.protectedplanet.net.

Villarroel, D., Henríquez, J., Dominguez, E., Silva, F., Martínez, M. and Báez, J. (2021). Distribución geográfica de turberas de sphagnum en la región de aysén. In *Funciones Y Servicios Ecosistémicos De Las Turberas De Sphagnum Iniaen La Región De Aysén*. vol.41. Coyhaique. 21–47. https://biblioteca.inia.cl/handle/20.500.14001/67739.

Villegas, L. (2018). Mapping of coastal peatlands in the Caribbean region: Colombia and Costa Rica. University of Greifswald.

Vompersky, S.E., Sirin, A.A., Sal'nikov, A.A., Tsyganova, O.P. and Valyaeva, N.A. (2011). Estimation of forest cover extent over peatlands and paludified shallow-peat lands in Russia. *Contemporary Problems of Ecology* 4(7), 734–741. https://link.springer.com/article/10.1134/S1995425511070058.

Wildlife Conservation Society-WCS and Center For International Earth Science Information Network-CIESIN-Columbia University (2005). Last of the Wild Project, Version 2, 2005 (LWP-2): Global Human Footprint Dataset (Geographic). Palisades, NY: NASA Socioeconomic Data and Applications Center (SEDAC). DOI: 10.7927/H4M61H5F. https://sedac.ciesin.columbia.edu/data/set/wildareas-v2-human-footprint-geographic. Accessed 20 October 2022.

Willaime, M.M.P. and Volkof, B. (1967). Carte pédologique de la République du Dahomey (Benin). Paris: Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre Mer.

Winkler, K., Fuchs, R., Rounsevell, M. and Herold, M. (2021). Global land use changes are four times greater than previously estimated. *Nature Communications* 12(1), 2501. DOI: 10.1038/s41467-021-22702-2. https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-021-22702-2

Wolski, P., Savenije, H.H.G., Murray-Hudson, M. and Gumbricht, T. (2006). Modelling of the flooding in the Okavango Delta, Botswana, using a hybrid reservoir-GIS model. *Journal of Hydrology* 331(1–2), 58–72. DOI: 10.1016/j.jhydrol.2006.04.040. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0022169406002538

Wong, Th.E., Kramer, R. de, Boer, P.L. de, Langereis, C. and Sew-A-Tjon, J. (2009). The influence of sea-level changes on tropical coastal lowlands; the Pleistocene Coropina Formation, Suriname. *Sedimentary Geology* 216(3–4), 125–137. DOI: 10.1016/j.sedgeo.2009.02.003. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0037073809000530

Wright, A.C.S. (1958). British Honduras provisional soil map (Sheet 1 and 2). Directorate of Overseas Surveys.

Xu, J., Morris, P.J., Liu, J. and Holden, J. (2018). PEATMAP: Refining estimates of global peatland distribution based on a meta-analysis. *CATENA* 160, 134–140. DOI: 10.1016/j.catena.2017.09.010. https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0341816217303004

Yang, G., Peng, C., Chen, H., Dong, F., Wu, N., Yang, Y. *et al.* (2017). Qinghai–Tibetan Plateau peatland sustainable utilization under anthropogenic disturbances and climate change. *Ecosystem Health and Sustainability* 3(3), e01263. https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1002/ehs2.1263

Yu, Z., Loisel, J., Brosseau, D.P., Beilman, D.W. and Hunt, S.J. (2010). Global peatland dynamics since the last glacial maximum. *Geophysical Research Letters* 37(13). DOI: 10.1029/2010GL043584. https://agupubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1029/2010GL043584

UN environment programme

United Nations Avenue, Gigiri
P.O. Box 30552, 00100 Nairobi, Kenya
Tel. +254 20 762 1234

unep-publications@un.org
**www.unep.org**

ONU programa para el medio ambiente

Iniciativa Mundial para las Turberas

# **Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas:** El Estado de las Turberas del Mundo

## EVIDENCIA PARA LA ACCIÓN HACIA LA CONSERVACIÓN, RESTAURACIÓN Y GESTIÓN SOSTENIBLE DE LAS TURBERAS

### RESUMEN PARA RESPONSABLES DE POLÍTICAS



© Tompkins Conservation

© 2022 Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente

**ISBN:** 978-92-807-3991-6

**Número de trabajo:** DEP/2489/NA

**DOI:** https://doi.org/10.59117/20.500.11822/41222

Versión original en Inglés: Summary for Policy Makers of the Global Peatlands Assessment – The State of the World's Peatlands: Evidence for action toward the conservation, restoration, and sustainable management of peatlands
© 2022 United Nations Environment Programme. All rights reserved.
ISBN: 978-92-807-3991-6.

Aunque se han realizado esfuerzos razonables para asegurar que los contenidos de esta publicación sean factualmente correctos y debidamente referenciados, el PNUMA no acepta responsabilidad por la exactitud o integridad de los contenidos y no será responsable de cualquier pérdida o daño que pueda ser ocasionado directa o indirectamente por el uso o dependencia de los contenidos de esta publicación, incluida su traducción a idiomas distintos al Inglés. En caso de inconsistencias, prevalecerá la versión en Inglés. El texto ha sido traducido por CERES Traducciones.

La presente publicación puede reproducirse íntegra o parcialmente y en cualquier formato con fines educativos o para servicios sin ánimo de lucro sin el permiso específico del titular de los derechos de autor, siempre y cuando se cite la fuente. El Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente agradecería recibir una copia de cualquier publicación que utilice esta publicación como fuente.

Queda prohibido el uso de esta publicación con fines de reventa o cualquier otro propósito comercial de cualquier tipo sin la autorización previa por escrito del Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente. Las solicitudes de autorización, acompañadas de una declaración del propósito y la extensión de la reproducción, deben dirigirse a: unep-communication-director@un.org.

**Descargo de responsabilidad:**

Las designaciones empleadas y la presentación del material en esta publicación no implican la expresión de opinión alguna por parte de la Secretaría de las Naciones Unidas sobre la condición jurídica de ningún país, territorio o ciudad, o sus autoridades, o sobre la delimitación de sus fronteras o límites.

La mención de una empresa comercial o producto en este documento no implica el respaldo del Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente o de los autores. No se permite el uso de la información de este documento con fines publicitarios o publicitarios. Los nombres y símbolos de marcas comerciales se utilizan de manera editorial sin intención de infringir las leyes de marcas comerciales o derechos de autor.

El contenido y las opiniones expresadas en esta publicación no reflejan necesariamente las opiniones del Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente. Lamentamos cualquier error u omisión que pueda haberse cometido involuntariamente.

Los límites, nombres y designaciones usadas en los mapas provistos en esta publicación no implican la aprobación o aceptación oficial por parte de las Naciones Unidas.

© Mapas, fotografías e ilustraciones según se especifica.

**Cita sugerida**

PNUMA (2022). Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas – El Estado de las Turberas del Mundo: Evidencia para la acción hacia la conservación, restauración y gestión sostenible de las turberas. Resumen para responsables de políticas. Iniciativa Mundial para las Turberas. Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente, Nairobi.

**Producción**

Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente (PNUMA). https://www.unep.org/resources/global-peatlands-assessment-2022

**Apoyado por:**

La Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas es un producto desarrollado en el marco de la Iniciativa Mundial para las Turberas: Proyecto de Evaluación, Medición y Conservación del Carbono de la Turba (proyecto GPI) que está financiado por la Iniciativa Climática Internacional (IKI) de Alemania.

**Agradecimientos**

El Programa de las Naciones Unidas para el Medio Ambiente (PNUMA) quisiera agradecer al Equipo de Desarrollo de la Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas (GPA), que dirigió la evaluación. El PNUMA también desea agradecer a los autores principales coordinadores y autores contribuyentes, revisores y a todos los proveedores de información que apoyaron voluntariamente a la creación de esta evaluación. Los autores y revisores han contribuido al informe a título personal. Sus afiliaciones se mencionan con fines de identificación. Todos los participantes son citados por su nombre y apellido y con, entre paréntesis, su afiliación y país de ciudadanía (o países de ciudadanía, separados por una barra cuando los participantes tienen varios), separados por una coma.

Gracias al Equipo del PNUMA de la Iniciativa Mundial para las Turberas (GPI) por la coordinación general, al Centro Mundial de Vigilancia de la Conservación del Programa de las Nacionaes Unidas para el Medio Ambiente (UNEP-WCMC) por apoyar el proceso de elaboración de la evaluación y al Institut für Dauerhaft Umweltgerechte Entwicklung von Naturräumen der Erde (DUENE e.V.), socio del Greifswald Mire Centre, por la elaboración de los Mapas Mundiales de Turberas.

El PNUMA también desea agradecer al Greifswald Mire Centre (GMC) por el acceso abierto a su base de datos mundial de turberas, que fue mejorada durante el proceso de la Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas con las contribuciones de expertos de todo el mundo.

**Equipo de desarrollo de la Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas**

Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canadá), Maria Nuutinen (Organización de las Naciones Unidas para la Alimentación y la Agricultura (FAO)), Jan Peters (GMC/Michael Succow Foundation (MSF), Alemania), Alexandra Barthelmes (GMC/DUENE e.V., Alemania), Tobias Salathe (Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands), Lera Miles (UNEP-WCMC, Reino Unido), Jerker Tamelander (Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands), Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Países Bajos), Yannick Beaudoin (David Suzuki Foundation, Canadá), Tatiana Minayeva (Care for Ecosystems, Alemania).

**Reconocimiento especial a quienes apoyaron al equipo de desarrollo de la Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas:**

Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Patrick Scheel (UNEP, México), Cosima Tegetmeyer (GMC/DUENE e.V., Alemania), Carina Pohnke (UNEP-WCMC, Alemania), Corinna Ravilious (UNEP-WCMC, Reino Unido), Laura Villegas (FAO), Elisabet Rams-Beltran (FAO).

Fomentado por:

Ministerio Federal
de Medio Ambiente, Protección de la Naturaleza,
Seguridad Nuclear y Protección de los Consumidores

IKI INTERNATIONAL CLIMATE INITIATIVE

en virtud de una decisión
del Bundestag alemán

# Contenido


| | |
|---|---|
| Resumen de Políticas | 2 |
| Recomendaciones Clave | 4 |
| Resumen sobre el Estado de las Turberas a Nivel Mundial | 5 |
| Hallazgos Clave | 8 |
| Resúmenes Regionales | 9 |
| Autores | 16 |



**Autores Principales Coordinadores:**

Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canadá), Mark Reed (Scotland's Rural College, Reino Unido), Matt Kaplan (UNEP-WCMC, Estados Unidos), Jonny Hughes (UNEP-WCMC, Reino Unido).




# Resumen de Políticas

Las turberas son ecosistemas con un tipo único de suelo de turba formado a partir de material vegetal que solo se ha descompuesto parcialmente debido a condiciones de saturación de agua en el suelo (y en áreas polares debido también al frío). Si bien son relativamente raras y cubren alrededor del 3-4 % de la superficie terrestre del planeta, contienen hasta un tercio del carbono del suelo del mundo. Esto es el doble de la cantidad de carbono que se encuentra en la totalidad de la biomasa forestal de la Tierra. Mantener este carbono almacenado es absolutamente fundamental para lograr los objetivos climáticos globales.

La Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas es la evaluación más completa de las turberas hasta la fecha. Ha sido creada por un grupo de 226 colaboradores de todas las regiones del mundo para brindar una mejor comprensión sobre qué son las turberas, dónde se encuentran, en qué condiciones se encuentran y cómo se pueden tomar medidas para protegerlas, restaurarlas y gestionarlas de manera sostenible. También proporciona una valiosa base de referencia para la mejora frente a futuras evaluaciones y abre el camino para el desarrollo de un inventario mundial completo de las turberas. Esta evaluación fue creada utilizando revisiones basadas en expertos con nuevos datos sobre la extensión y el estado de las turberas del mundo, y revela claramente las regiones donde la información sobre las turberas es particularmente escasa, por lo que se puede realizar un trabajo de seguimiento para llenar estas lagunas en los datos.

Un área principal de enfoque de esta evaluación es cómo se puede implementar una mejor gestión de las turberas como una solución basada en la naturaleza para detener la pérdida de biodiversidad, respaldar la adaptación al cambio climático, fortalecer la resiliencia al cambio climático, mitigar el cambio climático adicional y apoyar el bienestar de las comunidades que viven en estos paisajes. Ha sido elaborada para ayudar a los tomadores de decisiones a avanzar en la gestión sostenible de las turberas y alentar acciones urgentes para su conservación y restauración.

Aunque el valor del carbono de las turberas en sí mismo es inmenso, con un carbono total almacenado en ellas a nivel mundial estimado en el rango de 450 000 a 650 000 megatoneladas [Mt], esta evaluación considera la extensión y condición más amplias de las turberas, ya que es su salud general lo que rige su eficacia.

Más allá de las grandes cantidades de carbono que capturan y almacenan lentamente, las turberas brindan una variedad de valiosos beneficios y servicios adicionales para la humanidad. Desempeñan un papel fundamental en el ciclo del agua al almacenar y filtrar el agua, ralentizar los caudales máximos y reducir el impacto de las inundaciones. Son el hogar de plantas y animales únicos de los que dependen millones de personas. Estos humedales especiales también suelen contener importantes reliquias arqueológicas e incluyen información sobre condiciones ambientales del pasado dentro de sus capas de turba que son valiosas para predecir cómo será el clima en el futuro.

Las turberas son más extensas de lo estimado anteriormente. Esta evaluación revela que cubren alrededor de 500 millones de hectáreas a nivel mundial y se encuentran en todos los continentes. A pesar de su importancia en el paisaje, a menudo son incomprendidas y subvaloradas. Las turberas se están degradando en todas partes del mundo. Son drenadas para la agricultura y la silvicultura, erosionadas por el pastoreo excesivo del ganado, extraídas para combustible y la horticultura, y contaminadas por la actividad humana. El desarrollo de la infraestructura perturba su hidrología y muchas son quemadas deliberadamente. Estas actividades impulsan a las turberas a liberar sus reservas de carbono y a que terminen abruptamente con los otros beneficios que otorgan a las personas y la vida silvestre. Actualmente, las turberas degradadas emiten cerca de 2,000 Mt de dióxido de carbono equivalente [$CO_2e$] de gases de efecto invernadero por oxidación microbiana, lo que representa el 4 % de todas las emisiones antropogénicas, excluidos los incendios. Los incendios en las turberas drenadas son especialmente graves, ya que pueden provocar emisiones substanciales de gases de efecto invernadero.

El cambio climático está empeorando esta situación en la medida que las temperaturas más altas y los patrones de precipitación impredecibles hacen que las turberas se sequen y sean más vulnerables a los incendios que liberan más gases de efecto invernadero, calientan aún más el clima y crean un ciclo de retroalimentación peligroso.

La situación es crítica, más no perdida. Es imperativo proteger con urgencia el 88 % de las turberas del mundo que no han sido drenadas ni degradadas intensamente para evitar que se movilicen sus inmensas reservas de carbono. Esto, combinado con una acción temprana para detener una mayor degradación a través de la restauración de turberas drenadas, puede evitar y reducir rápidamente las emisiones de carbono. Si se implementa con urgencia, la protección, restauración y gestión sostenible de las turberas ofrecen una gran victoria para las personas, el clima y la naturaleza. La conservación y restauración de turberas tropicales por sí sola puede reducir las emisiones globales de gases de efecto invernadero en 800 Mt $CO_2$e por año (cerca del 2 % de las emisiones globales anuales actuales) con una inversión estimada de $ 40 mil millones de dólares. Dicha acción simultáneamente apoyaría a la biodiversidad, mejoraría la calidad del agua, reduciría el riesgo de inundación, reduciría la contaminación del aire por los incendios de turberas y mejoraría la protección de un importante patrimonio cultural. Los beneficios son enormes.

Los esfuerzos para conservar y restaurar las turberas han tenido un éxito limitado. Por ejemplo, mientras que el 88 % de todos los países son signatarios de la Convención relativa a los Humedales de Importancia Internacional, especialmente como Hábitat de Aves Acuáticas (Convención sobre los Humedales), muchos aún no han desarrollado políticas o planes nacionales para las turberas. Los desafíos típicos incluyen información incompleta sobre la definición, ubicación, extensión y condición de las turberas, junto con la falta de sensibilización, política y recursos. Esta evaluación tiene como objetivo proporcionar esta información vital a los gobiernos, otros tomadores de decisiones y a los gestores de turberas.

La protección, restauración y gestión sostenible de las turberas va mucho más allá del cumplimiento de los compromisos contraídos en el marco de la Convención sobre los Humedales. La adopción de estas medidas también contribuirá a alcanzar los objetivos adoptados en el marco de una serie de acuerdos multilaterales sobre el medio ambiente. El papel fundamental de las turberas para abordar el cambio climático y la pérdida de biodiversidad ha sido reconocido en resoluciones de la Asamblea de las Naciones Unidas sobre el Medio Ambiente, la Unión Internacional para la Conservación de la Naturaleza y el Convenio sobre la Diversidad Biológica. Las soluciones basadas en la naturaleza para la gestión sostenible de las turberas pueden ser incluidas en las Contribuciones Determinadas a Nivel Nacional y las estrategias a largo plazo en el marco del Acuerdo de París. Pueden abarcar objetivos de biodiversidad en el marco del Convenio sobre la Diversidad Biológica. Apoyan la conectividad de las especies migratorias en el marco de la Convención sobre la Conservación de las Especies Migratorias de Animales Silvestres y contribuyen a los objetivos de neutralidad en la degradación de la Tierra en el marco de la Convención de la Naciones Unidas de Lucha Contra la Desertificación. La protección y restauración de las turberas ayuda a salvaguardar el derecho humano a un medio ambiente limpio, saludable y sostenible (A/RES/76/300) y puede ayudar a avanzar hacia la reconciliación con los Pueblos Indígenas y Comunidades Locales que han vivido en armonía con las turberas durante miles de años.

## Recomendaciones Clave

Esta evaluación hace un llamado a que los gobiernos y otras partes interesadas o afectadas tomen las siguientes medidas en su desarrollo e implementación de políticas, estrategias y planes de acción nacionales sobre las turberas:

- Desarrollar y mantener sistemas de datos sobre la extensión, el estado y los usos de las turberas, para informar la planificación de políticas y regulaciones. Los Inventarios Nacionales de Humedales preparados por las partes de la Convención sobre los Humedales son un buen punto de partida para dichos sistemas.
- Ampliar los sistemas de áreas protegidas para incluir las turberas usando la evidencia sobre la ubicación y el estado de conservación de las turberas proporcionada en esta evaluación.
- Colocar zonas de amortiguamiento alrededor de las turberas para que las amenazas invasivas puedan evitarse en colaboración con las comunidades locales antes de que provoquen daños.
- Fortalecer las regulaciones para prevenir o detener operaciones dañinas como el drenaje de turberas para la agricultura y la silvicultura, y la pérdida inadvertida de turberas para otros usos (como la extracción de minerales, petróleo y turba).
- Iniciar planes a mediano plazo para eliminar las operaciones dañinas que ya se están realizando y establecer licencias que requieran prácticas más sostenibles y obligaciones de restauración de las turberas para el período de transición.
- Formar sistemas de gobernanza justos, transparentes y sensibles al género que abarquen todos los sectores y empoderen la gestión de los Pueblos Indígenas y las Comunidades Locales a través de la toma de decisiones participativa, como la cogestión indígena y la conservación dirigida por la comunidad.
- Crear subsidios y mecanismos fiscales que incentiven prácticas que apoyen la protección, restauración y gestión sostenible de las turberas.
- Eliminar los incentivos perversos y desincentivar las actividades que están impulsando la degradación y conversión de las turberas.
- Utilizar financiamiento mixta para combinar financiación del sector público y privado para ampliar la conservación, restauración y gestión sostenible de las turberas. Los mecanismos de mercado de carbono y de otros ecosistemas, así como una gama de instrumentos de finanzas verdes, tienen el potencial de proporcionar rendimientos a los inversores y beneficios a las poblaciones locales si se aplican las salvaguardias adecuadas.
- Establecer marcos de monitoreo robustos para garantizar que se realice un seguimiento de las acciones para la conservación, restauración y gestión sostenible de las turberas. Y esto luego debe informarse de acuerdo con las obligaciones de informes nacionales e internacionales y utilizarse para informar la gestión futura.
- Apoyar la colaboración y participar en redes e iniciativas internacionales que trabajen para promover la toma de decisiones intersectoriales y la investigación interdisciplinaria sobre las turberas.

# Resumen sobre el Estado de las Turberas a Nivel Mundial

## Lo que sabemos

En esta evaluación, se estima que las turberas mundiales cubren cerca de 500 millones de hectáreas. Esto es más que el tamaño de tierra propuesto en evaluaciones anteriores y aun así se piensa que es una subestimación. Al igual que en evaluaciones anteriores, el mapeo mundial no alcanza una completa consistencia. Esto se debe principalmente a la diversidad de definiciones de turberas que se usan en diferentes partes del mundo y a la falta de un indicador uniforme de la presencia de turba. La cartografía y estadísticas a nivel mundial se basan en la compilación de datos (sub)nacionales con diferentes definiciones de turbera, a menudo determinadas históricamente. Por lo tanto, la evaluación ha utilizado principalmente las definiciones de turberas contenidas en los estudios originales.

A este respecto, es bueno tener en cuenta que las definiciones de turberas convencionales fueron informadas principalmente por consideraciones agrícolas (p. ej., profundidad del arado), lo que llevó a umbrales comunes de 20 a 50 cm de profundidad de turba. La inclusión de preocupaciones climáticas, debido a la enorme densidad de carbono de la turba, conduciría a umbrales más bajos (p. ej., 10 cm), lo que aumentaría significativamente las áreas de turberas a nivel regional y mundial. Por ejemplo, si se usa un umbral de ≥30 cm, las turberas de Rusia se extienden sobre 139 millones de hectáreas, pero, si se usa el umbral de ≥10 cm, el país tiene más de 368 millones de hectáreas, es decir, 2.6 veces más. Debido a la falta de datos globales, el Mapa Mundial de Turberas 2.0 producido para el Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas (abajo) refleja principalmente un umbral de 30-40 cm, sin embargo, un umbral más bajo podría ser más apropiado para tener en cuenta la contribución de las turberas al clima. Este asunto podría abordarse más en futuras actualizaciones de la evaluación. También se necesita más trabajo para identificar las turberas que aún no ha sido detectadas.

Gracias a un esfuerzo internacional de recopilación de datos sin precedentes, el Mapa Mundial de Turberas 2.0 es el mapa de turberas más completo jamás creado. Es una herramienta para los tomadores de decisiones que les ayuda a identificar áreas prioritarias para la conservación, restauración y gestión sostenible. Creado a partir de datos recopilados de publicaciones revisadas por pares y agencias nacionales, complementado con trabajo de teledetección, el nuevo mapa supera en gran medida las brechas clave de mapas anteriores. El mapa revela que la mayoría de las turberas del mundo se encuentran en Asia (33 %), América del Norte (32 %), América Latina y el Caribe (13 %), Europa (12 %) y África (8 %). El 2 % restante se reparte entre Oceanía y las Islas Subantárticas.

Mientras las turberas degradadas causan enormes desafíos ambientales, de salud y económicos, alrededor del 88 % de las turberas mundiales permanecen en un estado en su mayoría natural y no degradado. El mapa muestra que estas se concentran en áreas remotas e inaccesibles, principalmente en zonas subárticas y boreales. Las turberas en las regiones templadas y tropicales que son de fácil acceso tienen más probabilidades de ser modificadas o degradadas.

La evaluación revela una serie de turberas recientemente reconocidas en regiones donde estaban subrepresentadas en mapas anteriores. Esto informará un mapeo y una evaluación más completos y creará conciencia sobre la importancia de las turberas en estos lugares. Desafortunadamente, todavía existen importantes brechas en el conocimiento sobre la extensión y el estado de las turberas en muchas partes del mundo, particularmente en África, la Amazonía y el extremo norte.

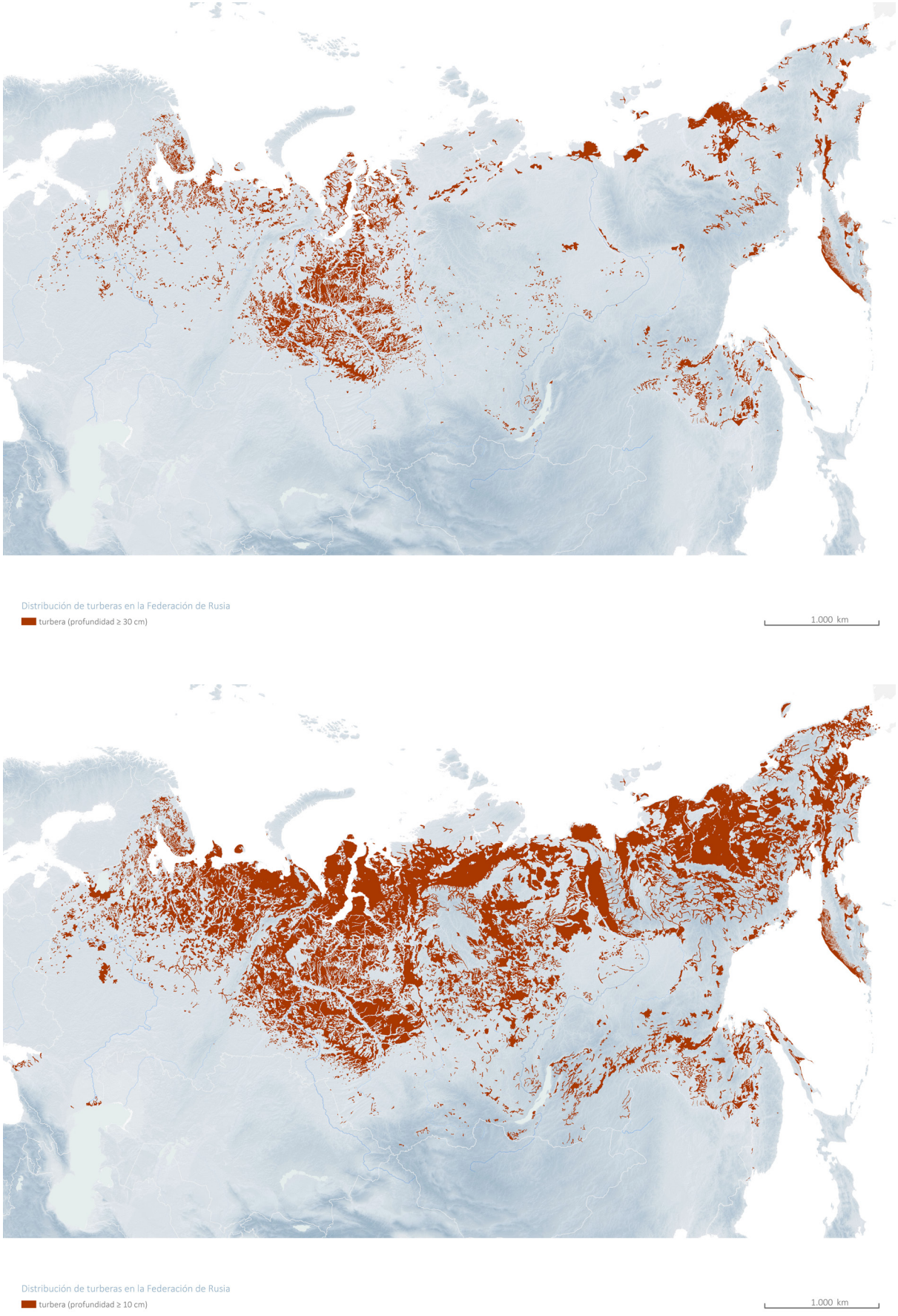



*Figura 0.1: Comparación entre la distribución de turberas en la Federación de Rusia al considerar dos umbrales de profundidad de turba diferentes: Gráfico 0.1a: profundidad de turba ≥30 cm y Gráfico 0.1b: profundidad de turba ≥10 cm.*

*Fuente: Datos de la Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas obtenidos de la Base de Datos Mundial de Turberas compilada por el Greifswald Mire Centre.*

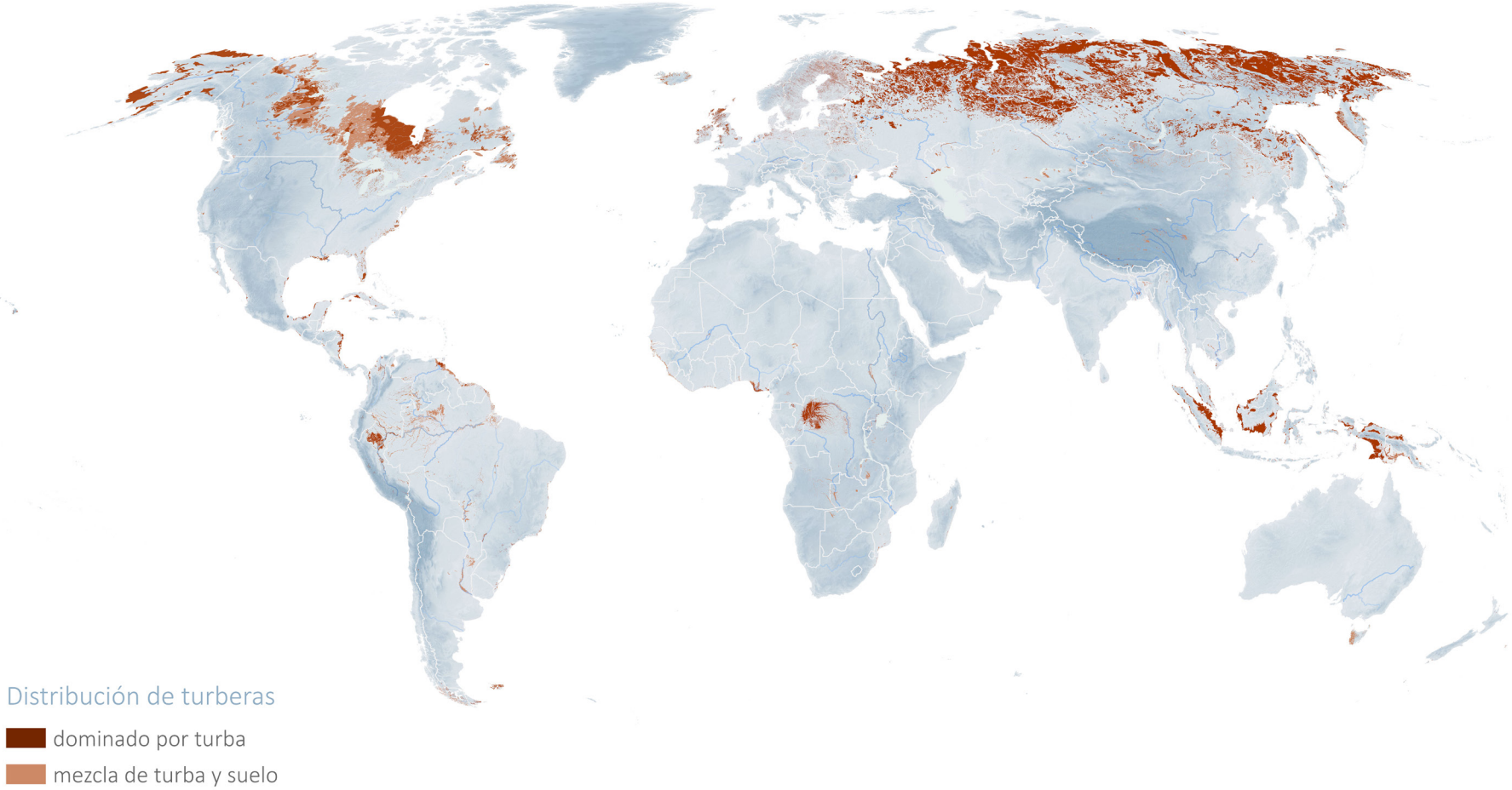



*Figura 0.2: Mapa Mundial de Turberas 2.0.*
*Fuente: Datos de la Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas obtenidos de la Base de Datos Mundial de Turberas compilada por el Greifswald Mire Centre.*

# Hallazgos Clave

## Tres descubrimientos importantes

La Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas revela tres hallazgos clave.

En primer lugar, las turberas sanas se están perdiendo y degradando a un ritmo diez veces más rápido que su ritmo de expansión durante los últimos 10,000 años. En todo el mundo, alrededor del 12 % de las turberas actuales están degradadas al punto en que ya no se forma turba y se están perdiendo las reservas de carbono acumuladas en la turba. 500,000 hectáreas de turberas que acumulan turba (y, por lo tanto, capturan y almacenan carbono activamente) son anualmente destruidas por actividades humanas.

En segundo lugar, la degradación de las turberas, excluyendo los incendios, está liberando aproximadamente 2,000 Mt de $CO_2$e de emisiones de gases de efecto invernadero por año. Esto representa alrededor del 4 % de las emisiones antropogénicas globales totales. Si los gases de efecto invernadero de las turberas drenadas y degradadas continúan a este ritmo, esto consumirá el 12 % del presupuesto de emisiones que queda para mantener el calentamiento global por debajo de +2 °C y el 41 % del presupuesto de emisiones que queda para mantener el calentamiento global por debajo de +1.5 °C. Las condiciones secas que siguen al drenaje también aumentan el riesgo de pérdidas más graves en caso de incendios de turberas y aumento de la erosión. Las emisiones de las turberas degradadas se muestran en el siguiente gráfico, que muestra que el 85 % de estas emisiones se originan en 25 países miembro de la Convención Marco de las Naciones Unidas sobre el Cambio Climático.

En tercer lugar, la diversidad de las definiciones de turberas usadas en distintas partes del mundo ha obstaculizado los esfuerzos para identificar, mapear y gestionar consistentemente las turberas a escala global. Esta evaluación utiliza la definición de turberas como ecosistemas con un suelo de turba de cualquier espesor y es consistente con la definición de la Convención sobre los Humedales (Convención de Ramsar COP8 VIII.17) y, para fines prácticos, aplica el ampliamente usado umbral de turba de 30-40 cm. Sin embargo, reconoce que un umbral de 10 cm podría ser más apropiado para tener en cuenta la contribución de las turberas al clima. Los países pueden considerar esto especialmente en futuros mapeos e inventarios o evaluaciones para capturar completamente el alcance de sus reservas de carbono en las turberas y facilitar políticas efectivas de protección, restauración y uso sostenible.

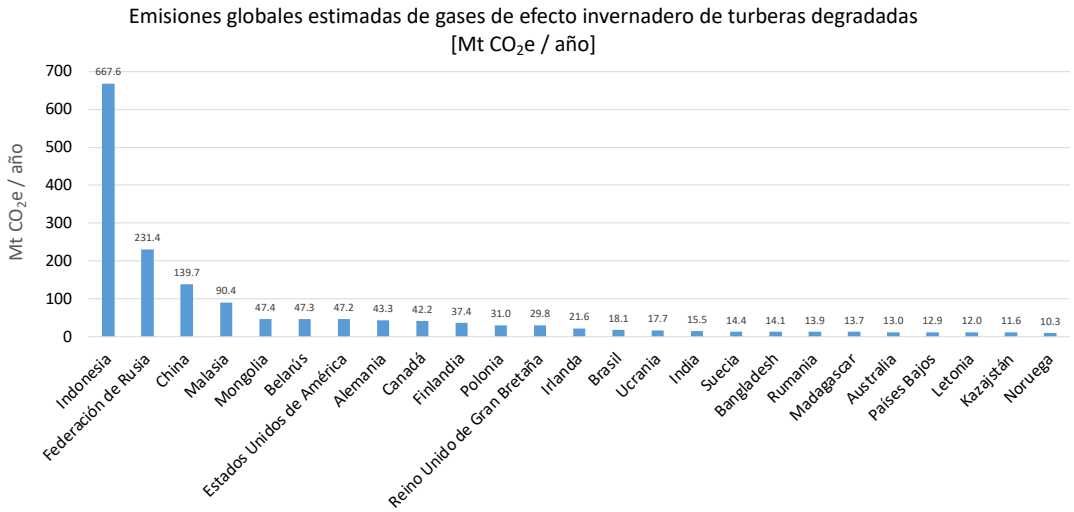



*Figura 0.3: Emisiones globales estimadas de gases de efecto invernadero de turberas degradadas de los 25 principales países emisores. Los cálculos se basan en el área drenada de turberas para la silvicultura, la agricultura y la extracción de turba y los factores de emisión del IPCC (2014), incluidos $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, DOC y emisiones de zanjas. Incluye solo las emisiones netas de GEI en el sitio. No están incluidas las emisiones de incendios forestales.*

*Fuente: Datos de la Evaluación Mundial de las Turberas obtenidos de la Base de Datos Mundial de Turberas compilada por el Greifswald Mire Centre.*

# Resúmenes Regionales

Información esencial sobre las turberas en cada parte del mundo

## Resumen de Asia

33 % de las turberas mundiales

Las turberas asiáticas se encuentran entre las más diversas y geográficamente más extensas del mundo, con más de 160 millones de hectáreas que se extienden desde Asia del Norte boreal hasta la región templada de Asia del Este y las regiones tropicales del Sudeste Asiático y el Sur de Asia. La parte asiática de la Federación de Rusia contiene 118,500,000 de hectáreas de turberas. Con el 33 % de la extensión mundial de turberas, Asia es el continente con la mayor superficie de turberas del mundo. El Sudeste Asiático contiene cerca de 24 millones de hectáreas o el 5 % de los recursos mundiales de turberas. Además de la Federación de Rusia, se encuentran grandes áreas de turberas en Indonesia, China, Kazajstán, India, Malasia y Mongolia. Los bosques pantanosos de turba tropical del Sudeste Asiático contienen una de las diversidades florales más altas del mundo. Esta flora diversa sostiene una variedad de fauna que incluye especies emblemáticas como el Orangután, el Tigre, la Pantera Nebulosa, el Oso Malayo y el Gibón.

Estas turberas se encuentran amenazadas. Se estima que, de los 160 millones de hectáreas de turberas de Asia, el 13 % está degradada, mientras que solo el 10 % se encuentra dentro de áreas protegidas. El cambio climático está exacerbando la degradación. Lo mismo ocurre con el sobrepastoreo del ganado, la extracción de turba y la minería en las tierras altas de Asia Central, la conversión de turberas para agricultura y plantaciones industriales en el noreste de China, y la tala y drenaje para plantaciones e incendios forestales en el Sudeste Asiático. Tan solo en el Sudeste Asiático, se perdió más de la mitad de sus bosques pantanosos de turba entre 1990 y 2010. Las emisiones de efecto invernadero estimadas de las turberas degradadas en Asia superan las 1,000 Mt de $CO_2$e por año. Indonesia reportó emisiones anuales promedio de alrededor de 500 Mt de $CO_2$e provenientes de la descomposición de la turba y los incendios. Malasia reportó alrededor de 29 Mt de pérdidas de carbono de suelos orgánicos drenados. Solo algunos otros países de la región incluyen las turberas como una categoría clave de emisiones en sus informes a la CMNUCC.

Los acuerdos subregionales y transfronterizos para abordar los incendios de turberas que causan una calima generalizada brindan un buen ejemplo del tipo de coordinación que se necesitará para ampliar la escala de las soluciones a la degradación. El Acuerdo sobre la Contaminación Transfronteriza Causada por la Calima, de la Asociación de Naciones de Asia Sudoriental (ASEAN) firmado en 2002 es un compromiso de 10 Estados Miembros sobre trabajar juntos para monitorear y enfrentar el problema de la contaminación por calima. La Estrategia asociada de Gestión de Turberas de la ASEAN (2006-2020) ha facilitado planes de acción nacionales y medidas para el terreno en toda la región para proteger y restaurar las turberas y prevenir los incendios en las turberas. La colaboración en la implementación del acuerdo ha permitido a los países afectados por la degradación de las turberas trabajar juntos para proteger y restaurar de mejor forma las turberas, reduciendo los incendios y las emisiones de gases de efecto invernadero.

## Resumen de América del Norte

32 % de las turberas mundiales

Las turberas cubren aproximadamente 158 millones de hectáreas en el continente. La mayoría se encuentra en las zonas subárticas y boreales. Menos del 2 % de las turberas de la región están degradadas. Las emisiones de efecto invernadero estimadas de las turberas degradadas en Canadá y Estados Unidos son de 89 Mt de $CO_2$e por año.

Históricamente, el drenaje para la agricultura ha sido la principal amenaza para las turberas de América del Norte, pero ahora también se ven amenazadas por la explotación de petróleo y gas. El impacto del deshielo del permafrost como resultado del cambio climático necesita más investigación. Se han otorgado concesiones mineras dentro de muchas áreas de turberas, con el potencial de emisiones sustanciales de gases de efecto invernadero y la pérdida de otros servicios ecosistémicos.

El cambio climático puede conducir a una mayor productividad de las plantas y la captura de carbono en algunas turberas de América del Norte, pero se espera que este efecto sea más que compensado por las emisiones sustanciales del deshielo del permafrost, la erosión costera por el aumento del nivel del mar, la oxidación de las turberas secas, y los incendios, los cuales se espera que aumenten en frecuencia y gravedad.

Cuando las turberas están afectadas, las políticas compensatorias de mitigación y compensación pueden impulsar la restauración, pero las políticas y la implementación varían en todo el continente. La mayoría de las provincias canadienses tienen políticas de humedales que contemplan la restauración compensatoria de las turberas para compensar las pérdidas y los daños inevitables a las turberas. Sin embargo, en la mayoría de los estados, no existe una moratoria sobre la remoción y destrucción de turberas para acceder a la extracción de petróleo y gas o minería de minerales, o para inundaciones completas para represas hidroeléctricas y no se requiere que la restauración sea de tipo similar (por lo que la pérdida de turberas podría compensarse mediante la restauración de hábitats de humedales que no son turberas). Una excepción a esta regla es el procedimiento de compensación financiera de Quebec, que hace que la destrucción de las turberas sea significativamente (a veces prohibitivamente) más costosa e incluye la obligación legal de un plan de acción y medidas de seguimiento para preservar la biodiversidad, restaurar hábitats para las especies y mantener los servicios ecosistémicos. La ley federal de EE. UU. opera bajo un principio de "pérdida neta cero" para los humedales que también requiere una medida compensatoria de restauración o compensación. Esto ha promovido esquemas de compensación de carbono, sistemas de bancos de hábitats e inversiones en programas de conservación no regulatorios. Sin embargo, las diferencias en la implementación entre los estados y las exenciones para actividades agrícolas y de drenaje a veces han socavado esta protección.

Menos del 20 % de las turberas de América del Norte se encuentran dentro de áreas protegidas. Esto incluye parques nacionales, provinciales, territoriales o estatales, fideicomisos de tierras y Áreas Protegidas y Conservadas por Indígenas (IPCA por sus siglas en inglés). Algunas de las turberas con mayor biodiversidad se encuentran en la zona subtropical. Por ejemplo, los Everglades de Florida son un extenso paisaje de turberas que abarca 100,000 hectáreas, con el Parque Nacional de los Everglades en su extremo sur designado como Humedal de Importancia Internacional por Ramsar y Patrimonio Mundial de las Naciones Unidas. Sin embargo, varias especies que dependen de las turberas en América del Norte están en declive, como el Reno, la Tortuga de Blanding, la Serpiente de Cascabel Massasauga Oriental y muchas especies de aves migratorias.

Se necesita un mayor desarrollo e implementación de políticas en colaboración con los Pueblos Indígenas, asegurando que tanto las mujeres como los hombres se beneficien de los servicios de las turberas y contribuyan a su desarrollo. Los organismos reguladores y gubernamentales deben hacer cumplir mejor las políticas existentes sobre turberas/humedales antes de desarrollar conjuntamente nuevas políticas y estrategias para la restauración y la gestión sostenible de las turberas.

Dada la gran proporción de turberas intactas en América del Norte, la conservación es particularmente importante. Un buen ejemplo de Canadá se puede ver en las IPCAs, donde los gobiernos indígenas tienen el papel principal de protección y conservación de los ecosistemas a través de las leyes, la gobernanza y los sistemas de conocimiento indígenas. Se han establecido varias IPCAs desde 2018, incluida el Área Protegida/Área Nacional de Vida Silvestre Edéhzhíe Dehcho que cubre 1.4 millones de hectáreas de bosque boreal y el Área Protegida Indígena Thaidene Nëné que incluye 2.6 millones de hectáreas de bosque y tundra.

## Resumen de América Latina y el Caribe

13 % de las turberas mundiales

Se estima que las turberas cubren 63 millones de hectáreas en América Latina y el Caribe. Las turberas se encuentran principalmente en las tierras bajas (sub)tropicales de América del Sur, América Central y el Caribe, en las montañas (sub)tropicales de Guyana, los Andes, las tierras altas de América Central y del este de Brasil, y en la Patagonia templada en el sur de América del Sur. La investigación sobre las reservas de carbono de las turberas es limitada en la región, pero estudios recientes estiman que las turberas en la Amazonía peruana almacenan aproximadamente 5,400 Mt de carbono. Las turberas de la Patagonia son el principal sumidero de carbono y la principal reserva de carbono en el hemisferio sur extratropical. Las estimaciones de la cantidad de carbono almacenado difieren debido a las incertidumbres en la extensión y profundidad de las turberas, pero se cree que son sustanciales.

Las turberas en América Latina y el Caribe albergan una diversidad floral única que se adapta a los entornos de las turberas. Las turberas de las tierras bajas amazónicas albergan niveles particularmente altos de la diversidad de especies regionales. Las turberas altoandinas tienen plantas en cojín características, y las turberas patagónicas albergan especies de plantas únicas. Estas comunidades de plantas proporcionan hábitats importantes para la fauna, con muchas especies que se encuentran en las turberas amenazadas. Por ejemplo, en los pantanos de palmeras de las tierras bajas, la *Mauritia flexuosa* proporciona una importante fuente de alimento para muchas especies, como el Tapir de Tierras Bajas, y proporciona sitios de anidación para especies como el Guacamayo Azul y Amarillo. Los manglares, los pantanos de agua dulce y las ciénagas también brindan sitios de anidación para especies de aves migratorias y hábitat para cocodrilos, tortugas, jaguares, monos y mapaches.

Las turberas de la región ayudan a regular el flujo de agua hacia los ríos y proporcionan agua limpia a muchas comunidades. Por ejemplo, las turberas en el Cerrado brasileño son la única fuente de agua para las comunidades rurales y la vida silvestre. Quito, Ecuador, es el hogar de casi 2 millones de personas, de las cuales el 90 % depende de las turberas montañosas para su suministro de agua doméstico. Las turberas también producen muchos productos y materiales alimenticios y están estrechamente vinculadas con las identidades culturales de algunos Pueblos Indígenas.

La intensidad de los impactos humanos en las turberas varía mucho en la región. Las emisiones de efecto invernadero estimadas de las turberas degradadas en América Latina y el Caribe son cerca de 91 Mt de $CO_2$e por año.

Hay turberas intactas que requieren protección y algunas turberas muy degradadas que requieren restauración. En general, las turberas de la región están mal protegidas y cada vez más amenazadas por la extracción de recursos, la minería, los cambios en el clima, el establecimiento de infraestructura, el pastoreo excesivo del ganado, el drenaje, la quema activa, la invasión de especies invasoras, la conversión para la agricultura y la urbanización. La protección y la gestión oportunas pueden reducir estas amenazas.

La mayoría de los países de América Latina y el Caribe carecen de inventarios de turberas y solo unos pocos cuentan con políticas o estrategias de turberas. Además, pocos las han incluido en compromisos internacionales como las Contribuciones Determinadas a Nivel Nacional. Esto socava los intentos de proteger las turberas restantes en la región. También hay conflictos entre diferentes políticas. Por ejemplo, los pantanos de palmeras brasileños (Veredas) están protegidos por zonas de amortiguamiento de 50 metros según el Nuevo Código Forestal, pero el drenaje y el uso agrícola de las llanuras inundables se promueve a través del programa nacional Provárzeas, que conduce a la degradación de las turberas protegidas.

Existe una necesidad urgente de mejorar la conciencia y la comprensión de las turberas de América Latina y el Caribe, ya que no son bien reconocidas. Las políticas y estrategias de las turberas deben desarrollarse en colaboración con los Pueblos Indígenas y las Comunidades Locales, asegurando enfoques sensibles al género. Ya existen ejemplos de conocimientos locales que se utilizan para gestionar de forma sostenible las turberas. Por ejemplo, en la reserva nacional Pacaya Samiria (Perú), la población local desarrolló técnicas de escalada para la recolección de frutas en sustitución de la práctica de cortar las palmas. En los Andes, las prácticas tradicionales prehispánicas de gestión del agua pueden contribuir a la gestión y restauración de las turberas. Y se ha llevado a cabo un proceso participativo con las comunidades locales en las turberas argentinas durante 20 años que condujo al Plan de Uso de las Turberas de Tierra del Fuego que regula la extracción de turba y protege las turberas identificadas como importantes para la conservación.

### Resumen de Europa

12 % de las turberas mundiales

Las turberas cubren aproximadamente 59 millones de hectáreas en Europa. Se distribuyen de manera desigual con una mayor densidad en las tierras bajas del norte, las tierras altas y las zonas costeras, y están más escasamente distribuidas en las zonas de estepa y bosque latifoliado. Europa ha experimentado la mayor degradación proporcional de las turberas de todos los continentes del mundo, por lo que su extensión anterior era significativamente mayor.

El uso económico a gran escala de las turberas basado en el drenaje comenzó en Europa hace más de mil años y todavía incluye una amplia gama de usos, como la producción de alimentos, forraje, madera y energía a partir de la extracción de turba. Históricamente, grandes áreas de turberas fueron transformadas en áreas de construcción, sitios mineros o fragmentadas por caminos. Muchos de estos usos han comprometido la provisión de servicios ecosistémicos más amplios. Esto ha conducido a la pérdida de biodiversidad, una reducción en el suministro de agua en calidad y cantidad y emisiones significativas de gases de efecto invernadero, así como pérdidas en la resiliencia de los ecosistemas y la capacidad de adaptación. El uso no degradante de las turberas húmedas, como la recolección de bayas, la recolección de plantas medicinales, la recolección de juncos y la caza de animales, tienen una historia más larga, pero fueron desplazados en muchas regiones por el drenaje de las turberas.

Casi el 50 % de la superficie de turberas europeas está degradada. Esto convierte a Europa en el segundo mayor emisor actual de gases de efecto invernadero de las turberas drenadas con cerca de 600 Mt de $CO_2$e por año y también el mayor emisor histórico en términos acumulados. La principal razón para el drenaje de las turberas es la agricultura. Cerca del 20 % de las turberas del continente se encuentran actualmente en áreas protegidas. La Lista Roja Europea de Hábitats contiene trece hábitats de turberas, tres de los cuales están catalogados como en peligro y uno como en peligro crítico. La conservación de las turberas no degradadas en el continente es de máxima prioridad.

Los desafíos asociados con la gestión de las turberas en Europa no se han abordado completamente en las políticas climáticas y de uso de la tierra. El drenaje de las turberas y su mantenimiento para la agricultura, la silvicultura y la energía todavía están subvencionados en muchos países. Además, las políticas agrícolas nacionales y de la Unión Europea, así como los pagos de los planes agroambientales asociados, rara vez respaldan las prácticas de gestión sostenible de las turberas, pero aumentan artificialmente la competitividad del uso de la tierra basado en el drenaje. El uso de turba como combustible local, sustrato y medio de cultivo en los hogares europeos todavía se considera una práctica habitual en muchos países.

En varios países europeos, actualmente se están llevando a cabo programas de restauración a gran escala, aunque hasta la fecha solo se ocupan de una fracción del área afectada. Cuando no se puedan revertir las prácticas dañinas y restaurar las turberas, se deben considerar políticas para elevar los niveles de agua en las turberas que todavía se utilizan para la silvicultura y la agricultura. En muchos casos, el retorno a un estado natural de las turberas en el continente puede no ser posible debido a la gravedad de la degradación. Sin embargo, la restauración de algunas funciones del ecosistema de las turberas, como la reducción de las emisiones de carbono, la regulación del caudal de agua y la retención de sedimentos, aún puede ser viable. Elevar el nivel de agua en los bosques de turberas y en las turberas agrícolas disminuye, pero no detiene, la pérdida de turba en todos los casos. Sin embargo, al reducir la intensidad del drenaje en situaciones en las que no es posible una rehumidificación total, aún se pueden obtener algunos beneficios climáticos. Las turberas drenadas representan solo el 3 % de las tierras agrícolas de la Unión Europea y volver a humedecerlas evitaría hasta el 25 % de las emisiones de gases de efecto invernadero de la Unión Europea procedentes de la agricultura.

La paludicultura, definida aquí como el 'uso productivo de la tierra en turberas húmedas y rehumedecidas que conservan la turba', puede reducir rápidamente las emisiones de gases de efecto invernadero al mismo tiempo que mantiene los ingresos de los agricultores, pescadores y otros que obtienen sus medios de vida de las turberas. Por lo tanto, la paludicultura tiene un potencial significativo, particularmente en turberas degradadas, para lograr objetivos sociales, económicos y de reducción de carbono en vastas extensiones de tierra. Aunque los costos de oportunidad de cambiar a la paludicultura pueden ser altos en sitios que actualmente se utilizan para un uso rentable de la tierra (p. ej., horticultura, ganadería lechera), se están desarrollando nuevos mercados para cultivos de especies de humedales y los ingresos adicionales (a través, por ejemplo, de pagos por servicios ecosistémicos) pueden hacer que la paludicultura sea cada vez más atractiva en el futuro.

Se han desarrollado estrategias nacionales para turberas en muchos países europeos clave que poseen turberas, pero la integración con las políticas generales sobre el clima, la biodiversidad y el uso de la tierra aún carece de ambición y cumplimiento. Esto deberá cambiar para lograr objetivos sociales generales, incluidos los de una futura Ley de Restauración de la Naturaleza de la Unión Europea. Una estrategia conjunta o una iniciativa paneuropea podría fomentar la conservación y el uso sostenible de las turberas en todo el continente, lo que incluye compartir las mejores prácticas y abordar el uso de la tierra impulsado por la oferta y la demanda internacional.

## Resumen de África

8 % de las turberas mundiales

Las turberas cubren cerca de 40 millones de hectáreas en África. Las turberas de la Cuenca del Nilo almacenan entre 4,200 y 10,000 Mt de carbono, mientras que las turberas de la Cuenca del Congo almacenan alrededor de 30,000 Mt. Las emisiones de gases de efecto invernadero resultantes de la degradación de las turberas de África son aproximadamente de 130 Mt de $CO_2$e por año, con ocho países que contribuyen con el 50 % de estas emisiones.

Las turberas de África juegan un papel importante en la regulación del caudal de agua y el mantenimiento de la pureza del agua. Millones de personas dependen de ellas. Varios sistemas fluviales importantes surgen en las turberas, como el Okavango, Orange y Zambezi en el sur de África y los ríos Congo y Nilo en África occidental y oriental. Su pérdida amenazará los suministros de agua y aumentará la probabilidad de inundaciones repentinas río abajo debido a la pérdida de capacidad de retención de agua río arriba en las turberas. Las comunidades locales se benefician directamente de la recolección de alimentos, fibras y medicinas de las turberas húmedas. Muchas turberas también tienen un valor cultural importante.

África contiene algunas de las turberas más importantes y recientemente reconocidas del mundo. Su protección y gestión sostenible son cruciales para el clima, la biodiversidad y las personas. Hay varias turberas africanas biodiversas importantes. Las turberas de Palmiet de Sudáfrica están dominadas por el arbusto semiacuático endémico *Prionium serratum* que crea un hogar para muchas especies raras y valiosas. Otras turberas importantes incluyen las Montañas Bale de Etiopía, dominadas por plantas en cojín, y los bosques pantanosos de turba de Cuvette Centrale, que albergan poblaciones de Gorilas de Llanura, Elefantes de Bosque, Bonobos y Cocodrilos Enanos. Si bien la mayoría de los países africanos cuentan con políticas sobre humedales, la mayoría no hace referencia específica a las turberas.

Las turberas africanas se están degradando a un ritmo alarmante. Esto está creando una necesidad urgente de protegerlas, restaurarlas y gestionarlas de manera sostenible. Se ha reportado la degradación de las turberas en todos los países africanos que albergan turberas. De hecho, doce países reportan que más del 50 % de sus turberas ya están degradadas. Los impulsores de la degradación incluyen el drenaje para plantaciones y pequeños agricultores, la extracción de turba para quemarla en centrales eléctricas y para su uso en la agricultura. Otras amenazas incluyen la urbanización y el drenaje para satisfacer la creciente demanda de suministro de agua y desarrollo de infraestructura.

Las iniciativas de políticas regionales relacionadas con la conservación y la gestión sostenible de las turberas africanas incluyen la Declaración de Brazzaville sobre las Turberas y la Iniciativa de la Cuenca del Nilo con su grupo de trabajo específico sobre las turberas. Sudáfrica también cuenta con un marco de políticas de apoyo. El cumplimiento de las políticas sigue siendo un problema importante en gran parte del continente.

Hay una serie de importantes brechas en el conocimiento y necesidades que deben cubrirse para garantizar la protección y la gestión sostenible de las turberas de África. Esto incluye la recopilación de datos de referencia sobre la presencia de turberas y el estado de sitios poco conocidos, aumentar la conciencia sobre la importancia de las turberas, sensibilizar a los responsables de la formulación de políticas sobre cómo se pueden gestionar mejor estos sitios y movilizar fondos internacionales y financiación privada para proteger estas turberas. A medida que se desarrollan nuevas políticas y enfoques basados en el mercado, es esencial involucrar a las poblaciones locales, promover enfoques sensibles al género, y aprovechar el conocimiento local para mantener los medios de vida junto con la protección, restauración y gestión sostenible de las turberas de África.

### Resumen de Oceanía y la Antártida

2 % de las turberas mundiales

Oceanía y la Antártida es una región diversa que incluye a Papúa Nueva Guinea, Australia y Nueva Zelanda, los países y territorios de las Islas del Pacífico, la Antártida y las Islas Subantárticas. Papúa Nueva Guinea y las regiones del sur de Australia y Nueva Zelanda sustentan extensos ecosistemas de turberas. Oceanía tiene pocas turberas debido a que las condiciones biogeográficas para la formación de turberas son poco frecuentes. En general, se estima que las turberas cubren 7 millones de hectáreas en Oceanía y alrededor de 70,000 hectáreas en las Islas Subantárticas.

Las turberas de Oceanía se encuentran entre las más amenazadas y menos comprendidas del mundo. Se han perdido áreas sustanciales de turberas costeras y de tierras bajas en Oceanía desde el asentamiento europeo, particularmente en Australia y Nueva Zelanda. Los impulsores clave del cambio en toda la región son el drenaje y la conversión agrícola, el cambio climático y los incendios. Otros impulsores notables en áreas específicas son la extracción de turba, la contaminación, las especies invasoras, la tala y el desarrollo de infraestructura. Nueva Zelanda ha perdido grandes áreas de turberas debido al drenaje y al desarrollo para la agricultura. Se necesita con urgencia la rehumidificación y restauración de las turberas degradadas para cumplir los objetivos climáticos y de biodiversidad. Sin embargo, hasta esta evaluación, se sabía poco sobre la distribución y el estado de las turberas de Oceanía. Todavía se sabe muy poco sobre las reservas de carbono de estas áreas.

Las turberas de la región albergan muchos hábitats y especies únicas. Muchas se encuentran bajo amenaza. Por ejemplo, la rana endémica "Sunset Frog" *(Spicospina flammocaerulea)* solo se encuentra en las turberas más húmedas del suroeste de Australia, donde es vulnerable al cambio climático y a los impactos del uso de la tierra. Del mismo modo, los páramos "Buttongrass" *(Gymnoschoenus sphaerocephalus)* del oeste de Tasmania son el último refugio del Perico Terrestre Oriental, uno de los únicos cinco pericos terrestres del mundo.

El conocimiento y gestión indígena de las turberas es fundamental para su uso racional y gestión sostenible en Oceanía. Las turberas de la región a menudo forman parte de las tierras, el agua y los seres vivos interconectados de los Pueblos Indígenas. En Australia, el 39 % de las turberas están cogestionadas por pueblos indígenas (principalmente en Tasmania) y el 8 % están sujetas a derechos especiales. Las turberas a menudo forman parte de las tradiciones de origen cultural y, a menudo, se cree que son las moradas sagradas de importantes deidades o ancestros. Un hilo común en la mayoría de las sociedades indígenas de Oceanía, antes de la colonización, era que las turberas se usaban comúnmente para preservar, mediante el entierro, los objetos preciados que normalmente se pudrirían, como las canoas de madera. Papúa Nueva Guinea conserva vastas áreas de turberas que son críticas para las economías tradicionales y modernas y para el bienestar humano. Estas turberas intactas están cada vez más amenazadas por el desarrollo económico, incluidas las actividades industriales.

Si bien muchas regiones de Oceanía no cuentan con una estrategia para la protección, restauración y gestión sostenible de las turberas, se han implementado políticas de conservación y restauración de las turberas en Australia y Nueva Zelanda. Sin embargo, la degradación de las turberas continúa y la falta de información sobre el estado y la extensión de las turberas degradadas en la región de Oceanía obstaculiza los planes y acciones regionales. Las emisiones de efecto invernadero estimadas de las turberas degradadas en Oceanía son aproximadamente de 28 Mt de $CO_2$e por año.

Se necesita urgentemente mejor información sobre las reservas de carbono de las turberas en Oceanía para mejorar la gestión de las turberas intactas y degradadas para la mitigación del cambio climático y otros beneficios. El apoyo y los recursos para desarrollar un programa robusto y unificado de un sistema de información del suelo de las Islas del Pacífico, de recursos de conocimiento y de monitoreo son cruciales para evaluar estas turberas como un activo natural y sumidero de carbono, y para garantizar que las turberas en los países de las Islas del Pacífico no se pierdan inclusive antes de que sean documentadas.

# AUTORES

## Resumen para Responsables de Políticas

**Autores principales coordinadores:** Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canadá), Mark Reed (Scotland's Rural College (SRUC), Reino Unido), Matt Kaplan (UNEP-WCMC, Estados Unidos), Jonny Hughes (UNEP-WCMC, Reino Unido).

**Revisión por Pares:** Leonard Akwany (Conservation International (CI), Kenia), Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, Reino Unido), Neville Ash (UNEP-WCMC, Reino Unido), Rodney Chimner (Michigan Technological University, Estados Unidos), Piet-Louis Grundling (Centre for Environmental Management; University of the Free State; Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, Sudáfrica), Tuula Larmola (Natural Resources Institute Finland - Luke, Finlandia), Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Países Bajos), Tatiana Minayeva (Care for Ecosystems, Alemania), Mónica Sofía Maldonado-Fonken (Centro de Ornitología y Biodiversidad (CORBIDI), Perú), Daniel Murdiyarso (Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR), Indonesia), Maria Nuutinen (FAO), Faizal Parish (Global Environment Centre (GEC), Reino Unido/Malasia), Jan Peters (GMC/MSF, Alemania), Line Rocheford (Laval University, Canadá), Nigel Roulet (McGill University, Canadá), Andrey Sirin (Russian Academy of Sciences, Rusia), Maria Strack (University of Waterloo, Canadá), Jerker Tamelander (Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands), Franziska Tanneberger (GMC/University of Greifswald, Alemania), Jennie Whinam (University of Tasmania, Australia).

## Reporte Principal

### Capítulo 1

**Autores Principales Coordinadores:** Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canadá), Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Lorna Harris (Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS) Canada, Canadá/Reino Unido), Faizal Parish (GEC, Reino Unido/Malasia), Kristiina Lång (Natural Resources Institute (NRI) Finland, Finlandia).

**Autores Contribuyentes:** Rachel Carmenta (University of East Anglia, Reino Unido), Scott Davidson (University of Plymouth, Reino Unido), Michelle Garneau (University of Quebec in Montréal, Canadá), Johan Kieft (UNEP, Países Bajos), Nicole Püschel Hoeneisen (WCS-Chile, Chile), Justina Ray (WCS Canada, Canadá), Hugh Robertson (Department of Conservation, Government of New Zealand, Nueva Zelanda), Patrick Scheel (UNEP, México), Hans Schutten (Wetlands International (WI), Reino Unido).

**Revisión por Pares:** Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, Reino Unido), Jayne Balmer (Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment (DPIPWE) Tasmanian Government, Australia), Amy Duchelle (FAO), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, Reino Unido), Sandile Gumedze (Eswatini National Trust Commission (ENTC), Reino de Eswatini), Kyle Lloyd (BirdLife South Africa, Sudáfrica), Tim Moore (McGill University, Canadá), Rob Moreton (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Ibraheem Olasupo (Sule Lamido University, Nigeria), Susan Page (University of Leicester, Reino Unido).

### Capítulo 2

**Autores Principales Coordinadores:** Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Países Bajos), Laura L. Bourgeau-Chavez (Michigan Technological University, Estados Unidos), John Connolly (Trinity College Dublin, Irlanda), Zicheng Yu (Northwest Normal University, Canadá/Estados Unidos), Alexandra Barthelmes (GMC/DUENE e.V., Alemania).

**Autores Contribuyentes:** Laura Chasmer (University of Lethbridge, Canadá), Adam Gerrand (FAO), Thomas Gumbricht (Karturr AB, Suecia), Gustaf Hugelius (Stockholm University, Suecia), Randy Milton (Gulbali Research Institute-Charles Sturt University, Australia).

**Revisión por Pares:** Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, Reino Unido), Jayne Balmer (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Stéphanie Boudreau (Canadian *Sphagnum* Peat Moss Association (CSPMA), Canadá), Frédéric Caron (Premier Tech, Canadá), Remi D'Annunzio (FAO), Rosie Everett (Northumbria University, Reino Unido), Mélina Guêné-Nanchen (Laval University, Canadá), Sandile Gumedze (ENTC, Reino de Eswatini), Mark Harrison (University of Exeter, Reino Unido), Olivier Hirschler (Thünen Institute, Alemania), Kyle Lloyd (BirdLife South Africa, Sudáfrica), Koreen Millard (Carleton University, Canadá), Tim Moore (McGill University, Canadá), Rob Moreton (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Ibraheem Olasupo (Sule Lamido University, Nigeria), Susan Page (University of Leicester, Reino Unido), Faizal Parish (GEC, Reino Unido/Malasia), Laura Poggio (International Soil Reference and Information Centre (ISRIC), Italia), Frank-Martin Seifert (European Space Agency (ESA), Alemania), Florian Siegert (Remote Sensing Solutions GmbH, Alemania), Hui Zhang (Chinese Academy of Sciences, China), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

### Capítulo 3

**Autores Principales Coordinadores:** Leonard Akwany (CI, Kenia), Samer Elshehawi (GMC/University of Greifswald, Alemania/Egipto), Piet-Louis Grundling (Centre for Environmental Management; University of the Free State; Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, Sudáfrica), Ifo Averti Suspense (Marien N'Gouabi University, República del Congo).

**Autores Contribuyentes:** Jacolette Adam (Centre for Wetland Research and Training, Sudáfrica), Yves-Dady Botula (University of Quebec in Abitibi-Témiscamingue, Canadá), Heidi Van Deventer (Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Sudáfrica), Lars Dinesen (Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES), Dinamarca), Jenny Farmer (University of Aberdeen, Reino Unido), Mauro Lourenco (University of the Witwatersrand, Sudáfrica), Eva Ntara (FAO), Lulu Pretorius (University of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa), Alanna Jane Rebelo (Agricultural Research Council; Stellenbosch University, Sudáfrica), Anne Yusuf (Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology (RMIT University), Australia).

**Revisión por Pares:** Greta Dargie (University of Leeds, Reino Unido), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, Reino Unido), Sandile Gumedze (ENTC, Reino de Eswatini), Ntiea Letsapo (Department of Water Affairs, Lesoto), Kyle Lloyd (BirdLife South Africa, Sudáfrica), Denis Jean Sonwa (CIFOR, Camerún), Ibraheem Olasupo (Sule Lamido University, Nigeria), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

**Información:** Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Maria Nuutinen (FAO), Elisabet Rams-Beltran (FAO) y Mark Reed (SRUC, Reino Unido), por proporcionar información para el borrador final del capítulo.

## Capítulo 4

**Autores Principales Coordinadores:** Daniel Murdiyarso (CIFOR, Indonesia), Mitsuru Osaki (Hokkaido University, Japón), Zhao-Jun Bu (Northeast Normal University, China).

**Autores Contribuyentes:** Adrian Dwiputra (National University of Singapore's Centre for Nature-based Climate Solutions (NUS-CNCS), Singapur), Hideyuki Kubo (Institute for Global Environmental Strategies, Japón), Siew Yan Lew (GEC, Malasia), Andrey Sirin (Russian Academy of Sciences, Rusia), Erin Swails (CIFOR, Estados Unidos), Zu Dienle Tan (NUS-CNCS, Singapur), Shegzhong Wang (Northeast Normal University, China), Arimatéa C. Ximenes (CIFOR-World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF), Brasil).

**Revisión por Pares:** Dwi Astiani (Universitas Tanjungpura, Indonesia), David Ganz (The Center for People and Forests, Estados Unidos), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, Reino Unido), Mark Harrison (University of Exeter, Reino Unido), Susan Page (University of Leicester, Reino Unido), Stuart Smith (University of Brighton, Reino Unido), Eli Nur Nirmala Sari (World Resources Institute (WRI), Indonesia), Xiaodong Wu (Chinese Academy of Sciences, China), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

**Información:** Lian Pin Koh (National University of Singapore, Singapur), por las contribuciones iniciales provistas. Marcel Silvius (Global Green Growth Institute-Indonesia, Países Bajos), por el trabajo inicial de coordinación realizado. Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Maria Nuutinen (FAO), Elisabet Rams-Beltran (FAO) y Mark Reed (SRUC, Reino Unido), por proporcionar información para el borrador final del capítulo.

## Capítulo 5

**Autores Principales Coordinadores:** Franziska Tanneberger (GMC/University of Greifswald, Alemania), Tuula Larmola (NRI Finland - Luke, Finlandia), Andrey Sirin (Russian Academy of Sciences, Rusia).

**Autores Contribuyentes:** Cristina Arias-Navarro (European Commission (EC) Joint Research Centre (JRC), España), Catherine Farrell (LIFE on Machair, Irlanda), Stephan Glatzel (University of Vienna, Austria), Aleksandr Kozulin (National Academy of Sciences of Belarus, Belarús), Poul-Erik Laerke (Aarhus University, Dinamarca), Jens Leifeld (Agroscope, Suiza), Raisa Mäkipää (NRI Finland, Finlandia), Tatiana Minayeva (Care for Ecosystems, Alemania), Asbjørn Moen (Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Noruega), Hlynur Oskarsson (Agricultural University of Iceland, Islandia), Mara Pakalne (University of Latvia, Letonia), Jūratė Sendžikaitė (Nature Research Center / Foundation for Peatland Restoration and Conservation, Lituania).

**Revisión por Pares:** Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, Reino Unido), Luca Montanarella (European Union (EU) Soil Observatory of EC, Italia), Andrew Moxey (Pareto Consulting, Reino Unido), Olivier Hirschler (Thünen Institute, Alemania), Florence Renou-Wilson (University College Dublin, Irlanda), Rosie Everett (Northumbria University, Reino Unido), Benjamin Gearey (University College Cork, Irlanda), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, Reino Unido), Hannu Salo (Bioenergy Association of Finland, Finlandia), Hui Zhang (Chinese Academy of Sciences, China), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

**Información:** Ab Grootjans (University of Groningen, Países Bajos), Wiktor Kotowski (University of Warsaw, Polonia) y Jenny Lonnstad (Swedish Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Suecia), por su apoyo con el desarrollo de los borradores. Rosie Everett (Northumbria University, Reino Unido) y Benjamin Gearey (University College Cork, Irlanda), por proporcionar información para el borrador final del capítulo.

## Capítulo 6

**Autores Principales Coordinadores:** Kristell Hergoualc'h (CIFOR, Francia), Mónica Sofía Maldonado-Fonken (CORBIDI, Perú), Adriana Urciuolo (Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego, Argentina), Charlotte Wheeler (CIFOR, Reino Unido).

**Autores Contribuyentes:** Juan Carlos Benavides (Pontificia Universidad Javeriana, Colombia), Bert de Bievre (Fondo para la Protección del Agua, Ecuador/Bélgica), Erwin Dominguez (Agricultural Research Institute, Chile), Nicholas Girkin (Cranfield University, Reino Unido), Adam Hastie (University of Edinburgh, Reino Unido), Eurídice Honorio Coronado (University of St. Andrews, Reino Unido), Dulce Infante Mata (El Colegio de la Frontera Sur, México), Rodolfo Iturraspe (Consejo Nacional de Investigaciones Científicas y Técnicas (CONICET), Argentina), Andrea E. Izquierdo (Universidad Nacional de Córdoba, Argentina), Ian Lawson (University of St. Andrews, Reino Unido), Carolina León (Universidad Bernardo O' Higgins, Chile), Erik Lilleskov (United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Forest Service, Northern Research Station, Estados Unidos), Cristina Malpica-Piñeros (GMC/University of Greifswald, Venezuela/Colombia), Ana Carolina Rodríguez Martínez (Humboldt University of Berlin, Chile), Veronica Pancotto (CONICET/Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego, Argentina), Jorge Pérez Quezada (University of Chile, Chile), Kelly Ribeiro (National Institute for Space Research (INPE), Brasil), Alexandre Christofaro Silva (Universidade Federal dos Vales do Jequitinhonha e Mucuri, Brasil).

**Revisión por Pares:** Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, Reino Unido), Nancy Fernandez-Marchesi (Universidad Nacional de Tierra del Fuego, Argentina), Beatriz Fuentealba (Instituto Nacional de Investigación en Glaciares y Ecosistemas de Montaña (INAIGEM), Perú), Ignacio Rodríguez-Jorquera (Centro de Humedales Río Cruces, Chile), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, Reino Unido), Tim Moore (McGill University, Canadá), Jorge Hoyos Santillán (Universidad de Magallanes, México), Stuart Smith (University of Brighton, Reino Unido), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

**Información:** Alejandra Domic (Pennsylvania State University, Herbario Nacional de Bolivia - Instituto de Ecología, Bolivia), Jan Peters (GMC/MSF, Alemania) y Dennis del Castillo (Instituto de Investigaciones de la Amazonía Peruana, Perú), por proveer información para el borrador final del capítulo.

## Capítulo 7

**Autores Principales Coordinadores:** Line Rochefort (Laval University, Canadá), Maria Strack (University of Waterloo, Canadá), Rodney Chimner (Michigan Technological University, Estados Unidos).

**Autores Contribuyentes:** Kristen Andersen (Associated Environmental Consultants Inc., Canadá), Mélina Guêné-Nanchen (Laval University, Canadá), Moira Hough (Michigan Technological University, Estados Unidos), Carla Krystyniak (Texas A&M University, Estados Unidos), Julie Loisel (Texas A&M University, Estados Unidos), David Olefeldt (University of Alberta, Canadá), Julie Talbot (Montreal University, Canadá), Bin Xu (NAIT Industry Solutions, Centre for Boreal Research, Canadá).

**Revisión por Pares:** Stéphanie Boudreau (CSPMA, Canadá), Frédéric Caron (Premier Tech, Canadá), David Cooper (Colorado State University, Estados Unidos), Michelle Garneau (University of Quebec in Montreal, Canadá), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, Reino Unido), Olivier Hirschler (Thünen Institute, Alemania), Randall (Randy) Kolka (USDA Forest Service Forestry Sciences Lab/University of Minnesota, Estados Unidos), Tim Moore (McGill University, Canadá), Felix Nwaishi (Mount Royal University, Canadá), Richard Petrone (University of Waterloo, Canadá), Cherie Westbrook (Global Institute of Water Security, Canadá), Zhang Xiaohong (WI, China).

**Información:** Brian Benscoter (United States Department of Energy, Estados Unidos), Danielle Cobbaert (Alberta Environment and Parks, Canadá), Anna Dabros (Canadian Forest Service, Canadá), Charles Gignac (Laval University, Canadá), Michel E. Guay (Premier Tech, Canadá), Martin Joly (Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Quebec, Canadá), Daniel Lachance (Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Quebec, Canadá), Lori Neufeld (Imperial Oil, Canadá), Stéphanie Pellerin (Montreal University, Canadá), Monique Poulin (Laval University, Canadá), por proveer información para el desarrollo del capítulo.

### Capítulo 8

**Autores Principales Coordinadores:** Samantha Grover (RMIT University, Australia), Budiman Minasny (University of Sydney, Australia), Matthew Prebble (University of Canterbury, Nueva Zelanda).

**Autores Contribuyentes:** Felix Beer (GMC/University of Greifswald, Alemania), Shane Grundy (The Bush Doctor -NSW- Pty Ltd, Australia), Simon Haberle (Australian National University, Australia), Pierre Horwitz (Edith Cowan University, Australia), Darren Kidd (Department of Natural Resources and Environment Tasmania, Australia), Jean-Yves Meyer (French Polynesia Research Delegation, Polinesia Francesa), Joslin Moore (Arthur Rylah Institute for Environmental Research; Victoria State Government, Australia), Patrick Moss (University of Queensland, Australia), Gerard Natera (Conservation Environment Protection Authority, Papúa Nueva Guinea), Hugh Robertson (Department of Conservation, Government of New Zealand, Nueva Zelanda), Jessica Royles (University of Cambridge, Reino Unido).

**Revisión por Pares:** Jayne Balmer (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Michael Driessen (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Carolyn Hedley (Manaaki Whenua – Landcare Research, Nueva Zelanda), Susan Page (University of Leicester, Reino Unido), Jennie Whinam (University of Tasmania, Australia), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

**Información:** Christopher Auricht (Auricht Projects / University of Adelaide, Australia), Jason Higham (South Australian Department of Environment Water and Natural Resources (DEWNR), Australia), Rob Fitzpatrick (The University of Adelaide/Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO), Australia), Kathryn Eyles (Government of Australia, Australia), Tim Herrmann (DEWNR, Australia), Craig Liddicoat (DEWNR, Australia), Matthew Miles (DEWNR, Australia), por el intercambio de ideas y/o información espacial para el desarrollo de los mapas regionales.

### Capítulo 9

**Autores Principales Coordinadores:** Mark Reed (SRUC, Reino Unido), Lorna Harris (WCS Canada, Canadá/Reino Unido), Ritesh Kumar (WI, India), Kristiina Lång (NRI Finland, Finlandia), Susan Page (University of Leicester, Reino Unido), Faizal Parish (GEC, Reino Unido/Malasia).

**Autores Contribuyentes:** Priyanie Amarasinghe (International Water Management Institute (IWMI), India), Gusti Zakaria Anshari (Tanjungpura University, Indonesia), Noparat Bamroongrugsa (Prince of Songkla University, Tailandia), Samuel Beechener (SRUC, Reino Unido), Rachel Carmenta (University of East Anglia, Reino Unido), Dennis Del Castillo (Instituto de Investigaciones de la Amazonía Peruana, Perú), Scott Davidson (University of Plymouth, Reino Unido), Rosie Everett (Northumbria University, Reino Unido), Michelle Garneau (University of Quebec, Canadá), Benjamin Gearey (University College Cork, Reino Unido), Jayne Glass (SRUC, Reino Unido), Haris Gunawan (Peatland Restoration Agency Republic of Indonesia, Indonesia), Nicole Püschel Hoeneisen (WCS Chile, Chile), Jorge Hoyos-Santillan (Universidad de Magallanes, México), Johan Kieft (UNEP, Países Bajos), Daniel Mendham (CSIRO, Australia), Yus Rusila Noor (WI, Indonesia), Jan Peters (GMC/MSF, Alemania), Justina Ray (WCS, Canadá), Hugh Robertson (Department of Conservation, Government of New Zealand, Nueva Zelanda), Barbara Saavedra (WCS, Chile), Hans Schutten (WI, Reino Unido), Lindsay Stringer (University of York, Reino Unido), Sara Thornton (Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust, Reino Unido), Lahiru Wijedasa (BirdLife International, Singapur), Zhang Xiaohong (WI, China).

**Revisión por Pares:** Rebekka Artz (James Hutton Institute, Reino Unido), Jayne Balmer (DPIPWE Tasmanian Government, Australia), Sonya Dewi (ICRAF, Indonesia), Amy Duchelle (FAO), Owen Greene (University of Bradford, Reino Unido), Sandile Gumedze (ENTC, Reino de Eswatini), Kyle Lloyd (BirdLife South Africa, Sudáfrica), Mark Harrison (University of Exeter, Reino Unido), Olivier Hirschler (Thünen Institute, Alemania), Tim Moore (McGill University, Canadá), Andrew Moxey (Pareto Consulting, Reino Unido), Ibraheem Olasupo (Sule Lamido University, Nigeria), Hui Zhang (Chinese Academy of Sciences, China), Wendelin Wichtmann (GMC/University of Greifswald, Alemania).

### Anexos

**Autores**: Alexandra Barthelmes (GMC/DUENE e.V., Alemania), Raquel Agra (UNEP-WCMC, Portugal), Maria Antonova (UNEP-WCMC, Rusia), Cosima Tegetmeyer (GMC/DUENE e.V., Alemania).

**Revisión por Pares:** Stéphanie Boudreau (CSPMA, Canadá), Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Países Bajos), Kyle Lloyd (BirdLife South Africa, Sudáfrica), Xiaohong Zhang (WI, China).

### Editores de la Revisión

**Editores de la revisión general:** Dianna Kopansky (UNEP, Canadá), Mark Reed (SRUC, Reino Unido).

**Editores de la revisión de capítulos específicos:** Maria Nuutinen (FAO) (Capítulos 1, 3, 4 y 9), Jerker Tamelander (Secretariat of the Convention on Wetlands) (Capítulos 1 y 9), Jan Peters (GMC/MSF, Alemania) (Capítulo 6).

### Editor

Matt Kaplan (UNEP-WCMC, Estados Unidos)

### Grupo Asesor Científico de la Iniciativa Mundial para las Turberas

Hans Joosten (GMC/University of Greifswald, Países Bajos), Simon Lewis (University of Leeds and University College London, Reino Unido), Tatiana Minayeva (Care for Ecosystems, Alemania), Nigel Roulet (McGill University, Canadá), Jennie Whinam (University of Tasmania, Australia).

**Producción de Mapas**

Cosima Tegetmeyer (GMC/DUENE e.V., Alemania), Alexandra Barthelmes (GMC/DUENE e.V., Alemania), Corinna Ravilious (UNEP-WCMC, Reino Unido), Patrick Scheel (UNEP, México).

**Gracias también a:**

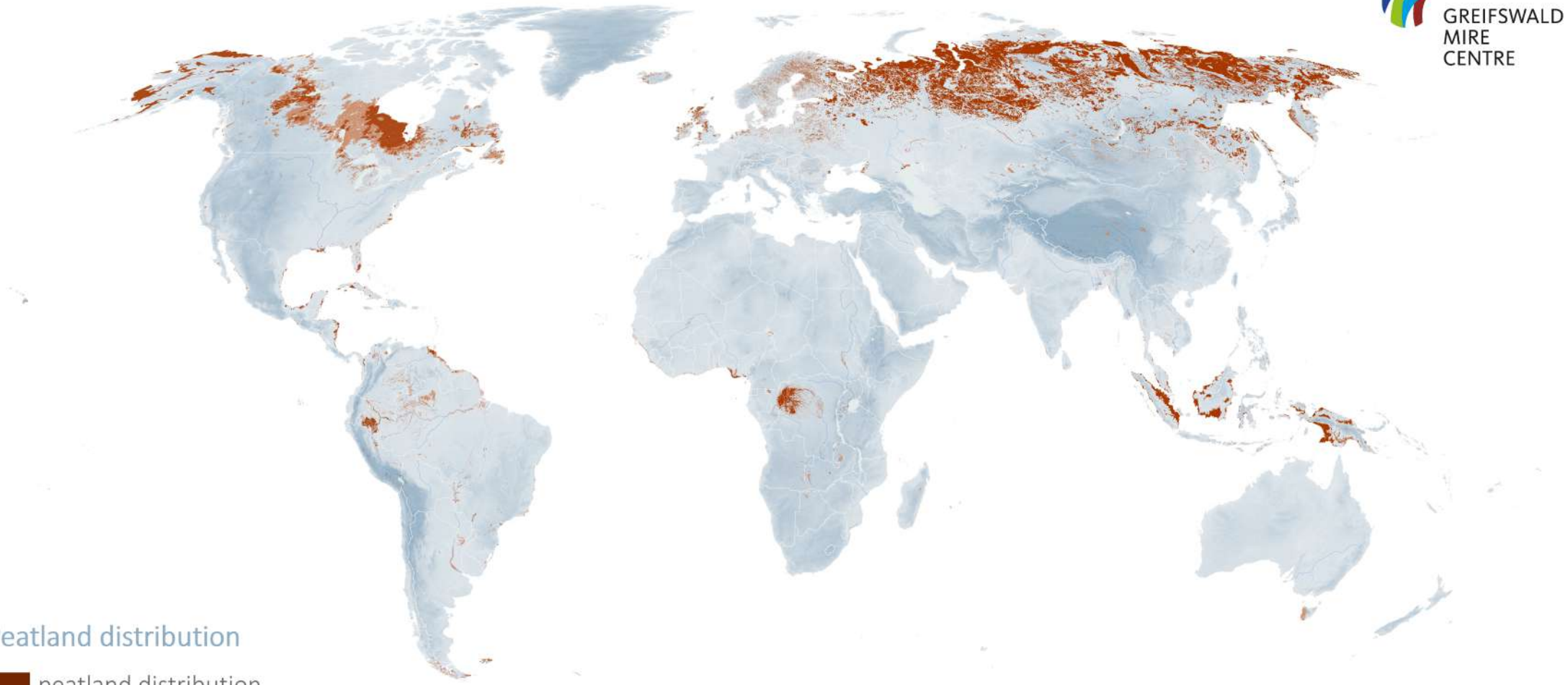
Maria Antonova (UNEP-WCMC, Rusia), Magda Biesiada (UNEP, Polonia), Gosse Bootsma (UNEP-WCMC, Reino Unido), Carmyn de Jorge (UNEP-WCMC, Países Bajos/ Zimbabue), Melissa De Kock (UNEP, Sudáfrica), Anna Macphie (University of St. Andrews, Reino Unido), Jane Muriithi (UNEP, Kenia), Susan Mutebi-Richards (UNEP, Kenia), Monica Mwove (UNEP, Kenia), Julie Van Offelen (UNEP, Bélgica), Marggiori Pancorbo Olivera (FAO), Bruno Pozzi (UNEP, Bélgica), Doreen Robinson (UNEP, Estados Unidos), Pinya Sarasas (UNEP, Tailandia), Natacha Vaisset (UNEP-WCMC, Francia).

UN environment programme

United Nations Avenue, Gigiri
P.O. Box 30552, 00100 Nairobi, Kenya
Tel. +254 20 762 1234

unep-publications@un.org
**www.unep.org**

GREIFSWALD MIRE CENTRE



## Peatland distribution

peatland distribution

peat in soil mosaic

Boundaries: United Nations Geospatial, 2021. The boundaries and names shown, and the designations used on this map do not imply official endorsement or acceptance by the United Nations.
Peatland distribution: Global Peatland Database, 2022.
Elevation: Jarvis et al. 2008. SRTM for the globe version 4.

UN environment programme

Global Peatlands Initiative

Supported by:
Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, Nuclear Safety and Consumer Protection
based on a decision of the German Bundestag

IKI INTERNATIONAL CLIMATE INITIATIVE